
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM F-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**
*UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

Viking Holdings Ltd

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Not Applicable
(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

Bermuda
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

4400
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

Not Applicable
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

94 Pitts Bay Road
Pembroke, Bermuda HM 08
Tel: (441) 478-2244

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

Leah Talactac
Chief Financial Officer
5700 Canoga Avenue
Woodland Hills, CA 91367
Tel: (818) 227-1234

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Jonathon Jackson
Brett Nadritch
Iliana Ongun
Milbank LLP
55 Hudson Yards
New York, NY 10001-2163
Tel: (212) 530-5000

Christopher D. Lueking
Scott W. Westhoff
Jonathan E. Sarna
Latham & Watkins LLP
330 N. Wabash Avenue, Suite 2800
Chicago, IL 60611
Tel: (312) 876-7700

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933. Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The selling shareholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell, and neither we nor the selling shareholders are soliciting an offer to buy, these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated September 9, 2024

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



The selling shareholders identified in this prospectus are offering an aggregate of 30,000,000 ordinary shares. The underwriters may also purchase up to 4,500,000 ordinary shares from the selling shareholders within 30 days of the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of ordinary shares by the selling shareholders. Our ordinary shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “VIK.” On September 6, 2024, the last reported share price of our ordinary shares as reported on the NYSE, was \$32.39 per share.

We have two classes of shares: ordinary shares and special shares. The rights of the holders of our ordinary shares and our special shares are identical, except with respect to voting, conversion and transfer rights. Each ordinary share is entitled to one vote per share and each special share is entitled to 10 votes per share. Each special share may be converted at any time into one ordinary share at the option of the holder and will convert automatically into one ordinary share upon transfer, subject to certain exceptions. See “Description of Share Capital.” As a result of its ownership of special shares, our principal shareholder (as defined herein) holds approximately 87% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital. As a result of our principal shareholder’s ownership, we are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE and are permitted to rely on certain of the controlled company exemptions under the NYSE corporate governance rules.

Investing in our ordinary shares involves risks. See “Risk Factors” on page 37.

We are a “foreign private issuer” under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules and are eligible for reduced public company disclosure requirements. See “Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being a Foreign Private Issuer.”

| | Price to Public | Underwriting Discounts and Commissions ⁽¹⁾ | Proceeds, Before Expenses, to the Selling Shareholders |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|--|
| Per Ordinary Share | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Total | \$ | \$ | \$ |

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses in connection with this offering. See “Underwriting” for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The selling shareholders have granted to the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to 4,500,000 additional ordinary shares from the selling shareholders at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters expect to deliver the ordinary shares on or about _____, 2024.

(in alphabetical order)

BofA Securities

J.P. Morgan

UBS Investment Bank

Wells Fargo Securities

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2024.



[Table of Contents](#)





*Destination focused and
culturally immersive*





VIKING BY THE NUMBERS

93 vessels

650,000

2023 GUESTS, 51% RETURNING

\$4.7 billion

2023 TOTAL REVENUE

14.4%

2015-2023 TOTAL REVENUE CAGR

10,000+

EMPLOYEES FROM 90+ COUNTRIES

ONE OF THE WORLD'S LEADING CRUISE LINES

VOTED

#1

FOR OCEAN, RIVER, EXPEDITION
BY *CONDÉ NAST TRAVELER* IN 2023



MORE THAN

450

AWARDS FOR OUR
DESTINATION-FOCUSED PRODUCTS



52%

NORTH AMERICAN OUTBOUND
RIVER MARKET SHARE



24%

LUXURY OCEAN MARKET SHARE



TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----|
| ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS | 1 | BUSINESS | 107 |
| PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND CERTAIN DEFINITIONS | 1 | MANAGEMENT | 140 |
| TRADEMARKS AND DESIGNS | 5 | PRINCIPAL AND SELLING SHAREHOLDERS | 150 |
| MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA | 6 | CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS | 152 |
| EXCHANGE CONTROL | 7 | DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL | 155 |
| PROSPECTUS SUMMARY | 8 | SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE | 168 |
| THE OFFERING | 26 | TAX CONSIDERATIONS | 170 |
| SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA | 28 | UNDERWRITING | 173 |
| RISK FACTORS | 37 | EXPENSES OF THIS OFFERING | 181 |
| SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS | 72 | LEGAL MATTERS | 182 |
| USE OF PROCEEDS | 74 | EXPERTS | 182 |
| DIVIDEND POLICY | 75 | SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES | 183 |
| CAPITALIZATION | 76 | WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION | 184 |
| MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS | 77 | INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS | F-1 |
| INDUSTRY | 105 | | |

Neither we, the selling shareholders nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with any information or make any representation other than the information contained in this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. We, the selling shareholders and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information other than the information in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of ordinary shares. Our business, financial condition and results of operations may have changed since the date on the cover page of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute, and may not be used in connection with, an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities offered by this prospectus by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such an offer or solicitation. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the selling shareholders for the purpose of satisfying the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act").

For investors outside the United States: Neither we, the selling shareholders nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, this offering and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

*“Time is the only scarce commodity.
What better way of spending time,
than traveling.”*

Torstein Hagen, Chairman



ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

As used in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to “we,” “us,” “our,” “our business,” the “Company,” “Viking” and similar references refer to Viking Holdings Ltd and, where appropriate, its consolidated subsidiaries.

PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

Presentation of Financial Information

Our audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 and for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 included in this prospectus have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”). The summary consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021 and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 has been derived from our consolidated financial statements that are not included in this prospectus.

Our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2024 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 included in this prospectus have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by IASB. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2024 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 included in this prospectus are unaudited, and all information contained in this prospectus with respect to such periods is also unaudited.

We have made rounding adjustments to reach some of the figures included in this prospectus. As a result, numerical figures shown as totals in some tables may not be arithmetic aggregations of the figures that precede them.

In this prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, all references to “U.S. dollars,” “dollars” or “\$” are to the lawful currency of the United States of America and all references to “euro” or “€” are to the lawful currency of the participating Member States in the Third Stage of European Economic and Monetary Union of the Treaty Establishing the European Community, as amended from time to time.

Presentation of Other Data and Certain Definitions

Unless otherwise specified or the context requires otherwise in this prospectus, all references to:

- “2024 season to date” are to the period from January 1, 2024 through end of July or early August 2024, as available;
- “Adjusted EBITDA” are to EBITDA (consolidated net income (loss) adjusted for interest income, interest expense, income tax benefit (expense) and depreciation, amortization and impairment) as further adjusted for non-cash Private Placement derivatives gains and losses, loss on Private Placement refinancing, currency gains or losses, stock-based compensation expense and other financial income (loss) (which includes forward gains and losses, gain or loss on disposition of assets, certain non-cash fair value adjustments, restructuring charges and non-recurring items);
- “Adjusted EBITDA Margin” are to the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Adjusted EBITDA divided by Adjusted Gross Margin;
- “Adjusted FCF Conversion” are to the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Adjusted FCF divided by Adjusted EBITDA;
- “Adjusted Free Cash Flow” or “Adjusted FCF” are to net cash flow from (used in) operating activities as adjusted for interest paid, interest payments for lease liabilities, interest received, and Ongoing Capex, as further adjusted for cash portion of interest expense related to our Series C Preference Shares. Our Series C Preference Shares automatically converted into ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO;

[Table of Contents](#)

- “Adjusted Gross Margin” are to gross margin adjusted for vessel operating expenses and ship depreciation and impairment. Gross margin is calculated pursuant to IFRS as total revenue less total cruise operating expenses and ship depreciation and impairment;
- “Advance Bookings” are to the aggregate ticketed amount for guest bookings for our voyages at a specific point in time, and include bookings for cruises, land extensions and air;
- “average age” are, for ships or vessels, to average age of those ships or vessels weighted by berth;
- “berth” are to a space for one passenger. Almost all of our staterooms are double occupancy, or two berth staterooms, but we have some staterooms that are single occupancy, or single berth staterooms;
- “CAGR” are to compound annual growth rate;
- “Capacity Passenger Cruise Days” or “Capacity PCDs,” with respect to any given period, are to measurements of capacity that represent, for each ship operating during the relevant period, the number of berths multiplied by the number of Ship Operating Days, determined on an aggregated basis for all ships in operation during the relevant period;
- “China JV Investment” are to the joint venture between us and China Merchants Shekou, a subsidiary of China Merchants Group, to build a cruise line offering Chinese coastal sailing for Mandarin-speaking populations in China. The China JV Investment is primarily operated by CMV, in which we have a 10% interest;
- “China Outbound” are to our outbound river cruise product marketed to Mandarin-speaking passengers. China Outbound is separate from the China JV Investment and wholly owned by us;
- “CMV” are to China Merchants Viking Cruises Limited, the entity of the China JV Investment that operates the China JV Investment’s first ship, the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*;
- “direct” in relationship to the sales distribution channel are to passengers who purchased their cruise packages directly from us;
- “guest quality ratings” are to a metric that represents the average response provided by our guests when completing the onboard surveys provided in staterooms on each voyage (one per guest). These responses are collected on a 4-level scale, with 1 – Poor, 2 – Fair, 3 – Good, and 4 – Great;
- “Invested Capital” are to the average of the most recent four quarters of indebtedness, gross of loan fees, less cash and cash equivalents, plus total shareholders’ equity;
- “IPO” are to the Company’s initial public offering that closed on May 3, 2024;
- “large public cruise lines” are to Carnival Corporation, Norwegian Cruise Line Holdings Ltd. and Royal Caribbean Cruises Ltd.;
- “Net Promoter Score” are to a metric that helps companies measure customer loyalty and that predicts overall company growth. Net Promoter Scores are measured through customer response to a single question on how likely they are to recommend the product or service to others and are reported with a number that ranges from -100 to +100. A higher score is more desirable, and score ranges tend to vary by industry. Viking’s score is calculated by asking guests, “How likely are you to recommend Viking Cruises to a friend?” on a 0 to 10 scale. Percent 9 to 10 is calculated (as promoters), percent 7 to 8 is ignored (passives) and percent 0 to 6 (detractors) is calculated and subtracted from the percent of 9 to 10 scores. This results in a composite measure of share of promoters less share of detractors;
- “Net Yield” are to Adjusted Gross Margin divided by Passenger Cruise Days;
- “NM” are to certain metrics that were not meaningful and as such were excluded, including due to the impact of the novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”);
- “North America” and “North American” are to the United States of America and Canada;

[Table of Contents](#)

- “Occupancy” are to the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Passenger Cruise Days to Capacity Passenger Cruise Days with respect to any given period. Contrary to many of our competitors, we do not allow more than two passengers to occupy a two-berth stateroom. Additionally, we have guests who choose to travel alone and are willing to pay higher prices for single occupancy in a two-berth stateroom. As a result, our Occupancy cannot exceed 100%, and may be less than 100%, even if all our staterooms are booked;
- “Ongoing Capex” are to investments in property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (“PP&E”), adjusted to exclude additions to PP&E for vessels and ships under construction and additions to PP&E for vessels and ships delivered in the relevant period;
- “our Antarctic expedition market share” are to our share of passenger volume for all expedition vessels that carried guests to Antarctica, where passenger volume is defined as the total number of passengers carried on non-governmental expeditions on ships which could land on shore for the 2023 season, as reported to the Secretariat of the Antarctic Treaty Electronic Information Exchange System. The Antarctic season spans from the fourth quarter of a calendar year to the first quarter of the following calendar year;
- “our core products” are to Viking River, Viking Ocean, Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi;
- “our luxury ocean market share” are to our share of capacity passengers of all ships operated by luxury ocean cruise lines (Atlas Ocean Voyages, Crystal Cruises, Emerald Cruises, Explora Journeys, Paul Gauguin Cruises, Regent Seven Seas Cruises, The Ritz-Carlton Yacht Collection, Scenic Luxury Cruises & Tours, Seabourn Cruise Line, SeaDream Yacht Club, Silversea Cruises and Windstar Cruises), and select small / medium size premium cruise lines that we consider direct competitors (Azamara and Oceania Cruises) for 2024, which is sourced from Cruise Industry News, where capacity passengers is defined as the total number of passengers a ship can carry at 100% occupancy during a given time period, measured by sailing. Ocean cruise line passenger estimates include passengers on ships used for expedition cruises. As a result, our ocean market share includes our expedition ships;
- “our Mississippi river market share” are to our share of capacity passengers of ships that primarily service passengers on the Mississippi and Ohio rivers (American Cruise Lines and American Queen Voyages) for 2023, which is sourced from Cruise Industry News, where capacity passengers is defined as the total number of passengers a ship can carry at 100% occupancy during a given time period, measured by sailing;
- “our North American outbound river market share” are to our share of capacity passengers of vessels that primarily service North American passengers on European waterways (AMA Waterways, Inc., Avalon Waterways, Emerald Cruises, Gate 1 Travel, Grand Circle Travel Corp., Tauck, Uniworld River Cruises, Inc., and Vantage Travel Service, Inc.) for 2024, which is sourced from Cruise Industry News, where capacity passengers is defined as the total number of passengers a ship can carry at 100% occupancy during a given time period, measured by sailing;
- “our primary source markets” mean North America, the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand;
- “outbound travel market” are to the market of customers traveling internationally out of a particular country or continent;
- “Passenger Cruise Days” or “PCDs” are to the number of passengers carried for each cruise, with respect to any given period and for each ship operating during the relevant period, multiplied by the number of Ship Operating Days;
- “pre- and post-trip cruise extension” are to extensions available pre- and post-cruise. We also refer to our pre- and post-trip cruise extensions as “land excursions;”
- “Premium Cruise Voucher” are to vouchers generally with a face value of up to 125% of monies paid that we issued to guests when we cancelled sailings. Guests have generally had the option to receive

[Table of Contents](#)

either a refund in cash for 100% of monies paid or a Premium Cruise Voucher. Premium Cruise Vouchers can generally be applied to a new booking for up to two years from the voucher issuance date (or longer, if the expiration date is extended) and any unused Premium Cruise Vouchers are refundable for the original amount paid upon expiration;

- “repeat guest percentage” are, for any season, the percentage of North American passengers for that season who had traveled with us before;
- “Return on Invested Capital” or “ROIC” are to the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of operating income (loss) adjusted for income tax (expense) benefit divided by Invested Capital;
- “Risk Free Vouchers” are to vouchers issued under temporarily updated cancellation policies in response to the COVID-19 pandemic or other events creating travel uncertainty. Under these policies, guests who cancel their cruise have the option to receive Risk Free Vouchers instead of incurring cancellation penalties. Risk Free Vouchers can generally be applied to a new booking for up to two years from the voucher issuance date but are not refundable for cash;
- “season” are to the respective calendar year for such season. For example, the “2023 season” refers to the 2023 calendar year;
- “Ship Operating Days” are to the number of days within any given period that a ship is in service and carrying cruise passengers, determined on an aggregated basis for all ships in operation during the relevant period;
- “shore excursions” are to excursions provided at our destinations during a cruise itinerary;
- “total brand awareness” are to the percentage of survey respondents who expressed knowledge of a specific brand when asked about that brand by name or when asked about general awareness of river cruising or ocean cruising brands, as applicable, which is calculated based on surveys of approximately 1,000 Americans aged 55 years and older who have cruised or traveled internationally within the past 5 years or have plans to do so in the next 3 years and expressed a willingness to cruise. These brand awareness surveys are collected for us by a third-party, with results reported periodically;
- “Total Debt” are to indebtedness outstanding, gross of loan fees, excluding lease liabilities, Private Placement liabilities and Private Placement derivatives;
- “VCL” are to Viking Cruises Ltd, our direct wholly owned subsidiary;
- “Viking China” are to our China Outbound product and the China JV;
- “Viking Expedition” are to our expedition cruise product marketed to our primary source markets;
- “Viking Mississippi” are to the river cruise product for cruising the Mississippi River marketed to our primary source markets;
- “Viking Ocean” are to our ocean cruise product marketed to our primary source markets; and
- “Viking River” are to our river cruise product marketed to our primary source markets. Viking Mississippi is a separate product from Viking River.

TRADEMARKS AND DESIGNS

We have proprietary rights to trademarks used in this prospectus that are important to our business, many of which are registered under applicable intellectual property laws. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the “®” or “™” symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent possible under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies’ trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies. Each trademark, trade name or service mark of any other company appearing in this prospectus is the property of its respective holder.

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

We obtained the industry, market and competitive position data used throughout this prospectus from internal company surveys and management estimates, as well as from industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. We believe these internal company surveys and management estimates are reliable; however, no independent sources have verified such surveys and estimates. Third-party industry and general publications, research, studies and surveys generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. Except for the total brand awareness information contained herein, none of the independent industry and general publications, research, studies and surveys relied upon by us or otherwise referred to in this prospectus were prepared on our behalf. While we believe the industry, market and competitive position data included in this prospectus are reliable and are based on reasonable assumptions, these data involve many assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to these estimates. We have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the data contained in these industry publications and other publicly available information.

Certain estimates of market opportunity, forecasts or market growth and other forward-looking information included elsewhere in this prospectus involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

EXCHANGE CONTROL

Consent under the Exchange Control Act 1972 (and its related regulations) has been received. We have received consent under the Exchange Control Act 1972 (and its related regulations) from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of our securities to and between non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes provided our ordinary shares remain listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the NYSE.

Pursuant to section 26 of the Companies Act 1981 of Bermuda (the “Companies Act”), there is no requirement for us to comply with Part III—Prospectuses and Public Offers—of the Companies Act or to file this prospectus with the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda. Neither the Bermuda Monetary Authority, the Registrar of Companies of Bermuda nor any other relevant Bermuda authority or government body accept any responsibility for the financial soundness of any proposal or for the correctness of any of the statements made or opinions expressed in this prospectus.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before deciding to invest in our ordinary shares, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors,” “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

BACKGROUND

Viking was founded in 1997 with four river vessels and a simple vision that travel could be more destination-focused and culturally immersive.

Today, we have grown into one of the world’s leading travel companies, with a fleet of 93 small, state-of-the-art ships, which we view as floating hotels. From our iconic journeys on the world’s great rivers, including our new Mississippi River itineraries, to our ocean voyages around the globe and our extraordinary expeditions to the ends of the earth, we offer meaningful travel experiences on all seven continents in all three categories of the cruise industry—river, ocean and expedition cruising.

River



81 River Vessels
17 to be delivered by 2026;
8 Option Contracts
190 Guests
Average Age: 9 Years

Ocean



9 Ocean Ships
8 to be delivered by 2029;
2 Option Contracts
930 to 998 Guests
Average Age: 5 Years

Expedition



2 Expedition Ships
378 Guests
Average Age: 2 Years

Mississippi

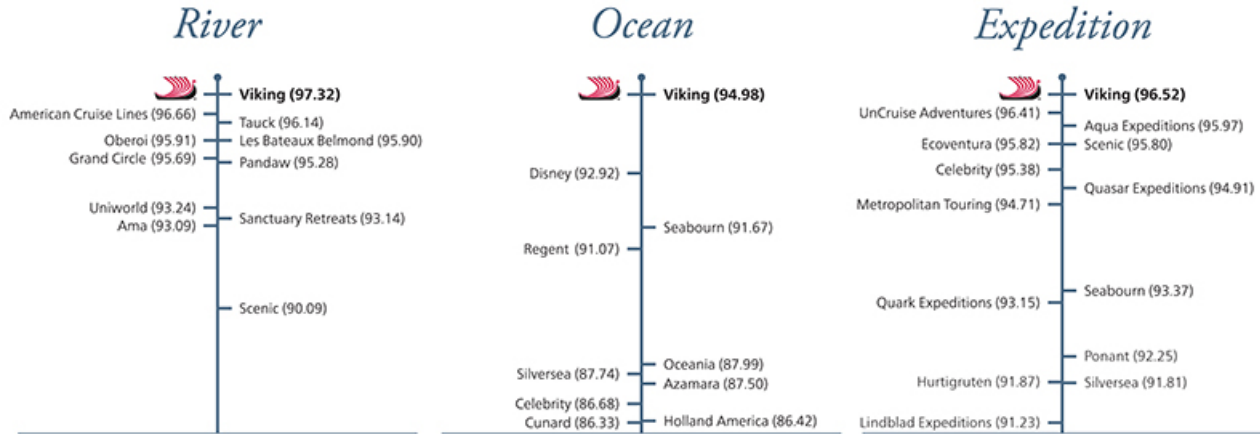


1 Time-Chartered River Ship
386 Guests
Age: 2 Years

Note: The average age is as of June 30, 2024.

With more than 450 awards to our name, we are a leader in the industry and were rated #1 for Rivers, #1 for Oceans (for ships sized 500 to 2,500 berths) and #1 for Expeditions by *Condé Nast Traveler* in the 2023 Readers’ Choice Awards. This is the first time a travel company has been voted #1 in all three categories simultaneously.

CONDÉ NAST TRAVELER 2023 AWARDS

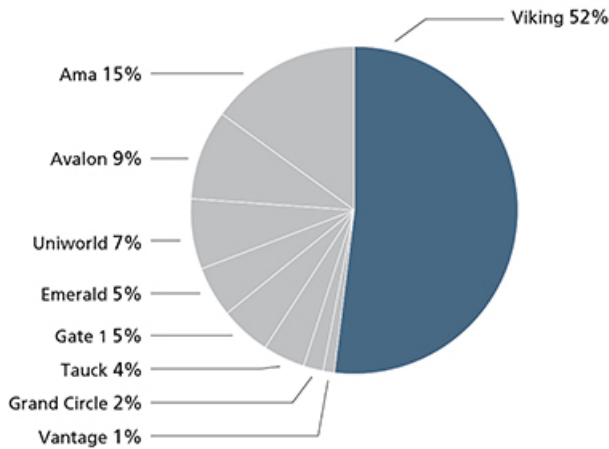


Source: Condé Nast Traveler, Readers' Choice Awards October 2023.

We have generated rapid growth driven by strong demand for our products and a highly differentiated guest experience, resulting in industry-leading capacity growth and the proven ability to expand our travel platform with new destinations and experiences. From 2015 to 2023, our total number of guests, total revenue, net income and Adjusted EBITDA grew at CAGRs of 10.1%, 14.4%, NM and 16.3%, respectively. We have grown faster than the overall cruise industry since 2015 to become the market leader in river cruising and luxury ocean cruising, demonstrating our ability to succeed in each new category we have entered. For the 2024 season, our North American outbound river market share is 52% and our luxury ocean market share is 24%. For the 2023 season, our Mississippi river market share was 20% and our Antarctic expedition market share was 12%. We also continue to grow. For our core products, operating capacity is 5% higher for the 2024 season in comparison to the 2023 season and 12% higher for the 2025 season in comparison to the 2024 season.

NORTH AMERICAN OUTBOUND RIVER MARKET

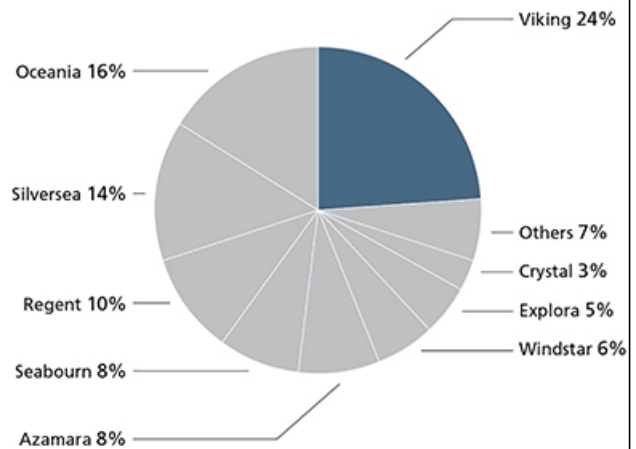
2024 Capacity
743,400 Passengers



Source: Capacity information sourced from Cruise Industry News 2024 European Rivers Market Report, with presentation adjusted to reflect our direct competitors for our North American outbound river market.

OCEAN LUXURY MARKET

2024 Capacity
1.2 Million Passengers



Source: Capacity information sourced from Cruise Industry News 2024 Annual Report, with presentation adjusted to reflect our direct competitors for our luxury ocean market.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, nearly 650,000 guests traveled with us, and we generated total revenue of \$4,710.5 million, a net loss of \$1,858.6 million and Adjusted EBITDA of \$1,090.3 million. For the six months ended June 30, 2024, over 290,000 guests traveled with us, and we generated total revenue of \$2,305.4 million, a net loss of \$338.1 million and Adjusted EBITDA of \$488.1 million. See “—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for additional information about Adjusted EBITDA, including a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss). We have also generated industry-leading ROIC of 27.5% for the year ended December 31, 2023, up from 26.1% for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of June 30, 2024, we had \$1.8 billion of cash and cash equivalents and \$5.2 billion of Total Debt. Our payback period for a Longship is on average approximately four to five years based on contributions to operations by a Longship. Our payback period for an ocean ship is on average about five to six years based on contributions to operations by an ocean ship.

We believe we are well-positioned for future growth. To address the strong demand from our guests, we have ordered 17 new river vessels for delivery through 2026 and eight new ocean ships for delivery through 2029 (two of which are still subject to certain financing conditions).

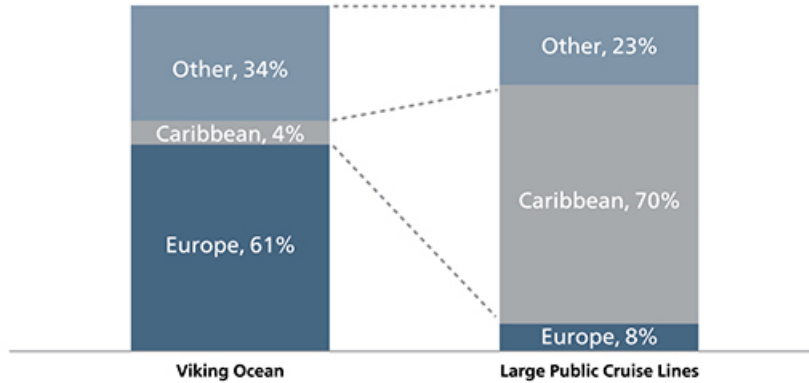
THE VIKING DIFFERENCE

1. One Brand: Among our guests and across the industry, the Viking brand is synonymous with excellence. Our guests can experience all three categories of the cruise industry—ocean, river and expedition cruising—under our single brand. Rather than creating a conglomerate of different brands, all of our products are a consistent extension of the Viking brand. As a result, our marketing spend and strong brand loyalty drive growth for all of our products. We also leverage our strong brand loyalty for future product launches, with over 60% of bookings for each of the inaugural seasons for Viking Ocean, Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi made by past guests. Our guests know they can expect a consistent, excellent experience on each voyage they take with us, which has allowed us to expand our travel platform successfully with new destinations and experiences. Our repeat guest percentage has steadily increased over time from 27% for the 2015 season to 53% for the 2024 season to date.

2. Identical Small Ships: Our fleet includes 58 identical Longships accommodating 190 passengers, nine identical ocean ships accommodating 930 passengers and two identical expedition ships accommodating 378 passengers. Within each product, our ships are indistinguishable to our guests. This simplifies the sales and marketing process as potential guests shop by itinerary versus by specific ship or age of ship, and it allows older ships to achieve similar yields, even when introducing new ships. Identical ships also create operational flexibility, as well as efficiencies around shipbuilding, maintenance and crew, which improves our margins. Our small ships can dock in ports where larger ships cannot, providing our guests more time ashore for cultural discovery and exploration and offering our guests experiences they cannot have with other cruise lines.

3. Clearly Defined, Destination-Focused Experience: We are the only cruise line offering experiences on all seven continents with itineraries across five oceans, 21 rivers and five lakes, and a focus primarily on destinations in Europe and the Mediterranean, rather than the Caribbean. We deliver a highly differentiated experience for our guests by prioritizing exploration of the destination versus onboard consumption and traditional entertainment. The Viking experience is well-defined and all-inclusive, with a shore excursion included in every port. We are also known for the things that we do not do. For example, no children under 18, no casinos and no hidden ancillary costs, such as charges for alternative restaurants, wi-fi or beer and wine at lunch and dinner. Because of these strategic choices, our guests instantly recognize the Viking way of travel.

2024 PASSENGER CAPACITY BY DEPLOYMENT REGION



Source: Cruise Industry News 2024 Annual Report.

4. Clear Customer Focus: We are intently focused on the travel needs of our core demographic of curious, affluent, English-speaking travelers aged 55 years and older, which is an attractive segment of the travel market. We believe we know our core demographic better than anyone else in the industry and we have tailored our products to specifically address the travel needs of the Thinking Person. We attract individuals seeking travel experiences that offer cultural insight and personal enrichment.

5. Strong Direct Marketing: Since 1997, we have invested \$3.0 billion in all aspects of marketing, most of which is direct marketing spend. This investment has helped build and solidify the value of our brand with our target market. Our marketing database includes more than 56 million North American households, including 1.5 million households that have traveled with us before. We generate our own demand through our direct marketing, which allows us to obtain industry-leading early booking rates. Our marketing also drives direct bookings. For the year ended December 31, 2023 and for the 2024 season to date, more than 50% of our guests booked directly with us.

6. Only Pure-Play Luxury Public Cruise Line: Viking is the only pure-play luxury public cruise line. In contrast, the large public cruise lines have multiple brands that serve all three categories of the cruise market, with luxury representing only a small percentage of their overall capacity. Our total revenue per passenger was \$7,902 for the six months ended June 30, 2024. Viking defines the luxury category of the river cruise and ocean cruise markets. We believe these are the most attractive segments of the cruise industry and the global luxury leisure travel market given their growth potential.

VIKING STRENGTHS

We have several strengths that have propelled our success and distinguished us from other travel businesses.

High quality products drive strong guest satisfaction and brand loyalty.

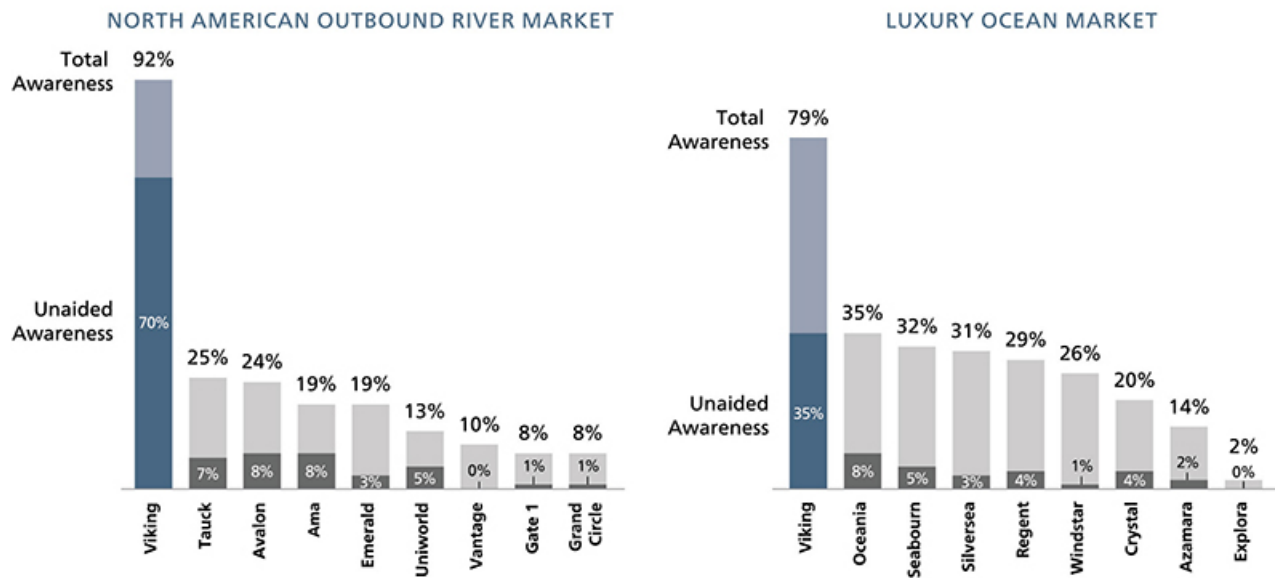
We have a proven track record of delivering high quality travel experiences that resonate with our guests, driving strong guest satisfaction and brand loyalty. As a result, our guests are often our greatest promoters. For the 2024 season, as of June 30, 2024, our Net Promoter Scores were 72 for Viking River, 68 for Viking Ocean and 74 for Viking Expedition. Based on our 2024 season survey, as of June 30, 2024, on a scale of 0 to 10, 79.0% and 76.6% of our Viking River and Viking Ocean guests, respectively, answered “9” or “10” on likelihood of recommending Viking to a friend. All our products are also highly rated by our guests. For the 2024 season, as of June 30, 2024, the average guest quality rating of our products was 3.8 on a 4.0 scale, based on onboard surveys completed by over 65% of our guests.

Our strong guest satisfaction and brand loyalty drive repeat bookings with Viking. For the 2024 season to date, our repeat guest percentage is 53% and more than 50% of our guests booked directly with us. Our new product launches have also experienced overwhelming support from our past guests, with over 60% of bookings for each of the inaugural seasons for Viking Ocean, Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi made by past guests. We have also seen comparable booking trends by past guests for the launch of new river itineraries in Egypt and Vietnam. Our guests trust us to create best-in-class travel experiences, whether it be a new itinerary for a product they already love or a completely new product experience, and we leverage our strong bookings for future seasons and our robust customer insights practice to help identify and deliver on the needs of our core demographic. Expanding our travel platform enables us to capture a greater portion of our core demographic’s travel spend, while reinforcing brand loyalty, building customer lifetime value and increasing our repeat guest percentage, all of which generate shareholder value.

Single Viking brand drives awareness.

For the past 27 years, we have built a single Viking brand that is highly recognized in our target markets and around the world. Today, we are the leading brand in the North American outbound river market and the luxury ocean market. In the second quarter of 2024, we had 92% and 79% total brand awareness for river cruises and ocean cruises, respectively, among our target demographic in the United States. Our total brand awareness for ocean cruises is comparable to the large public cruise lines. Our total brand awareness for river cruises far exceeds the total brand awareness of our nearest competitor in the North American outbound river market and the Mississippi river market.

BRAND AWARENESS



Source: Based on surveys of approximately 1,000 Americans aged 55 years and older who have cruised or traveled internationally within the past five years or have plans to do so in the next three years and expressed a willingness to cruise, which were collected for us by a third-party during the second quarter of 2024.

With a single Viking brand, our strong brand awareness drives growth for our entire travel platform as all of our products are a consistent extension of the Viking experience. We are also able to streamline our marketing, with word-of-mouth marketing and traditional marketing spend driving brand awareness and growth for all of our products.

Clear customer focus on an attractive demographic.

We are intently focused on our core demographic of curious, affluent travelers aged 55 years and older, which we believe is an attractive segment that has been and continues to be underserved by the travel market.

The U.S. population aged 55 years and older comprises 30% of the total population, has the largest spending power of any demographic based on annual expenditures and holds over 70% of U.S. wealth as measured by the U.S. Federal Reserve. The U.S. population aged 55 years and older is also the fastest growing segment of the population, with expected growth from 98 million people in 2020 to 110 million people in 2030, according to the Congressional Budget Office. Our target demographic has greater financial stability, which can make them more resilient to economic conditions and more willing to invest in high-quality travel experiences, including luxury accommodations, unique excursions and cultural activities. Our target demographic often appreciates comfort, convenience and experiential travel that provides a balance between adventure and luxury. Many of our guests are also retired or approaching retirement, which means they often have flexible schedules that allow them to book earlier and plan for extended travel.

After 27 years, we believe we know our core demographic better than anyone else in the industry and have tailored our products to specifically address their unmet needs in the broader travel market. Leveraging our robust customer insights practice and two decades of experience, we know what our guests expect in their travels—a calm onboard atmosphere, with a destination-focused experience offering cultural or scientific enrichment. Our guests spend their time enjoying the peaceful ambiance of resident musicians, participating in enriching educational opportunities, such as onboard lectures from local historians, or debriefing their exciting day with fellow guests over a delicious meal from the ship's regional specialties menu. At Viking, we think of every detail, so our guests can focus on exploring and learning about their destinations.

Data-driven marketing platform drives demand.

Since 1997, we have invested \$3.0 billion across all aspects of marketing. We have been a national corporate sponsor of PBS's Masterpiece Theatre since 2011 when Downton Abbey was on the air, establishing Viking as a household name, and we continue to run television advertisements on other national programming targeting our core demographic, including during NBC's coverage of the Paris Games. We have forged partnerships with prestigious cultural institutions, such as the Los Angeles Philharmonic, the British Museum and the Metropolitan Opera. We also created Viking.tv, one of the travel industry's most extensive libraries of online content. This award-winning free enrichment channel was initially conceived to maintain daily contact with our guests during the COVID-19 pandemic, and continues to stream daily, with over 1,000 unique episodes since first airing. Additionally, we host hundreds of journalists and influencers on board our ships each year, generating robust earned media coverage and social media content. These efforts create a clear path for positive affiliation with the Viking brand—helping move guests from awareness into consideration.

Built over the last 27 years, our marketing database includes more than 56 million North American households, including 1.5 million households that have traveled with us before. While we have always relied on traditional marketing strategies, including direct mail, TV, print and trade marketing, our marketing approach today is omnichannel, with robust digital capabilities and data-driven decision-making. For example, our marketing is underpinned by digital industry tools that provide programmatic execution, machine learning capabilities, look-alike prospecting, online to offline conversions and call tracking, emerging artificial intelligence ("AI") supported functionality and data-driven marketing attribution. The households in our database are modeled and scored for their propensity to book. These scores, combined with our attribution systems and a robust consumer insights practice, direct how we tailor our marketing in order to meet consumers where they are, with the right message at the right time. We also continue to shift our marketing spend towards digital channels.

Once guests travel with us, our marketing positioning is reinforced by a shared experience among individuals seeking travel experiences for the Thinking Person. Our guests connect with each other over mutual interests in history, art, culture and travel, and as a result, countless new friendships are forged on board our ships each year. Approximately 18% of our Viking Ocean and Viking Expedition guests booked their next Viking voyage while on board in 2023—with many planning future trips together with fellow travelers. And, just like the fervent communities formed around beloved books and films, guests self-described as “hooked on Viking” have launched their own fan groups—several of which have amassed more than 40,000 members—on social media platforms where we are able to target them with digital marketing for their next Viking voyage.

Our multiple distribution channels optimize yields and improve margins.

We provide our guests with a variety of ways to seamlessly book their voyages, so that they can transact with us however they are most comfortable. Guests have the option to book with a third-party travel agent or directly with Viking. By offering multiple channels to serve our guests, we reduce friction in the booking process, which optimizes yields. Guests can book directly with Viking through multiple outlets, including our website, via online chat with an agent, over the phone, or on board our ships that have a dedicated travel consultant. For the year ended December 31, 2023 and the 2024 season to date, more than 50% of our guests booked directly with us.

We also partner with travel agencies to generate a significant portion of our sales. We have preferred relationships with large travel agent consortia and we are committed to maintaining and strengthening our relationships with our travel agent partners. With a marketing database that includes more than 56 million North American households, we also believe our marketing spend benefits all distribution channels and drives earlier bookings, including during times of softening demand in the broader travel market.

Early bookings create strong revenue visibility and facilitate long-term planning.

For the 2024 season, we began selling select itineraries more than two years prior to the start of the season. On average for the 2023 season, our guests booked 11 months in advance and paid seven months prior to departure. By generating early demand through our direct marketing, we believe we attain bookings earlier than the large public cruise lines. Additionally, we collect payment earlier than the large public cruise lines, which we believe reduces cancellations. This creates future revenue visibility, which enables us to better manage our capacity and pricing. This visibility also gives us the ability to plan for future ship commitments years in advance.

We have a proven track record of selling Capacity PCDs well in advance of sailing. For our core products, operating capacity is 5% higher for the 2024 season in comparison to the 2023 season and 12% higher for the 2025 season in comparison to the 2024 season. As of August 11, 2024, for our core products, and for the 2024 and 2025 seasons, we had sold 95% and 55%, respectively, of our Capacity PCDs and had \$4,642 million and \$3,442 million, respectively, of Advance Bookings. Advance Bookings were 14% and 20% higher in comparison to the 2023 and 2024 seasons, respectively, at the same point in time. Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2024 season was \$731, 8% higher than the 2023 season at the same point in time, and Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2025 season was \$833, 10% higher than the 2024 season at the same point in time.

Young fleet with innovative design drives efficiency and profitability.

At Viking, we build innovative ships that are the right size for the experience. From the outset, we creatively balance competing preferences for smaller ships and spacious and uncrowded shared areas through greater efficiencies in space utilization and operations. No space is wasted onboard, and the overall ship design

thoughtfully optimizes efficiency and profitability. For example, for Viking Ocean, the layout of our ships allows us to operate with fewer crew while still delivering an exemplary level of service. And for Viking River, the unique design of our Longships allows us to comfortably accommodate approximately 20% more guests than typical European river vessels, improving the profitability of our vessels.

As part of our approach to fleet design, our Viking Ocean, Viking Expedition and the majority of our Viking River fleet are identical at the product level, which provides us with many benefits. This simplifies the sales and marketing process as potential guests shop by itinerary versus by specific ship or age of ship and allows older ships to achieve similar yields, even when introducing new ships. From an operational perspective, fleet commonality creates efficiencies around maintenance, as spare parts can be purchased in bulk in advance for unforeseen or planned maintenance, and crew, as crew can be moved around the fleet with minimal additional training. Lastly, our identical fleet gives us operational flexibility to interchange guests between ships in the event of unexpected disruptions, such as when we positioned identical Longships on adjacent sides of low water areas to avoid any cancellations during record low water levels in Europe in 2022. In 2022, 14% of our Rhine River sailings involved ship swaps and these sailings received high guest quality ratings that were comparable to our guest quality ratings for non-impacted Rhine River sailings.

We also have one of the youngest fleets in the industry. As of June 30, 2024, the average age for our fleet available for operations, which excludes six Russia and Ukraine river vessels, was 7.0 years, which is younger than the average age for the large public cruise lines. We believe customers are willing to pay a premium to sail on newer ships, which results in higher yields. A young fleet also has more efficient operations, including from technological advances that result in lower fuel consumption, resulting in stronger margins. A young fleet also requires lower maintenance capital expenditures, which allows us to direct most of our capital expenditures to fleet expansion and the launch of new product offerings, which ultimately means that more of our capital is invested in initiatives designed to grow our revenue and cash flows as opposed to maintaining revenue and cash flows at current levels.

Fuel-efficient fleet designed to meet future environmental regulations.

From the outset, we have designed all of our ships thoughtfully to reduce their fuel consumption, carbon footprint and overall environmental impact. Our Longships are one of the first cruise vessels to be voluntarily certified with the Green Award and are also certified with the European ISO 14001 Environmental Management practices. Our ocean ships, with their sleek hull design and closed-loop scrubbers that allow us to use more cost-efficient fuel, exceed the current requirements of the International Maritime Organization (“IMO”) Energy Efficiency Design Index (“EEDI”) by approximately 25%, and will exceed the 2025 EEDI requirements by almost 20%. Our expedition ships set a new standard for responsible travel by exceeding the current requirements of the EEDI by nearly 38%. Due to the design choices across our fleet, our fuel costs represented only 5.7% of our Adjusted Gross Margin for the year ended December 31, 2023, favorably positioning us if fuel prices increase or regulations require the use of more expensive fuel types. With only minor modifications, the engines of our Longships, ocean ships, and expedition ships can also operate on hydrotreated vegetable oil (“HVO”) renewable diesel, which could reduce greenhouse gases by up to 90% over the fuel’s life cycle compared to diesel.

Looking forward, we are working to make our next generation of ocean ships even more environmentally friendly. We have made the principled decision not to invest in liquefied natural gas (“LNG”), which is composed almost exclusively of methane, a greenhouse gas with a global warming potential more than 80 times (over a 20-year period) or 28 times (over a 100-year period) that of carbon dioxide. Instead, we are working on a project for a partial hybrid propulsion system based on liquid hydrogen and fuel cells, which could allow us to operate at zero-emission in the Norwegian Fjords and other sensitive environments.

Seasoned, proven management team committed to long-term shareholder value.

We are a founder-led and inspired organization with an enduring commitment to creating shareholder value over the long-term. In addition to Torstein Hagen, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, we benefit from the industry expertise and tenure of our proven management team of Leah Talactac, our Chief Financial Officer, Linh Banh, our Executive Vice President, Finance, Jeff Dash, our Executive Vice President, Head of Business Development, Karine Hagen, our Executive Vice President, Product, Anton Hofmann, our Executive Vice President, Group Operations, Milton Hugh, our Executive Vice President, Sales and Richard Marnell, our Executive Vice President, Marketing, who have all worked together for over 15 years.

Excluding our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, our management team has an average tenure of 21 years at Viking and 25 years in the travel industry. The same management team revolutionized the river cruising industry with the design and launch of the Longships in 2012, and introduced Viking Ocean in 2015, which marked the industry's first entirely new ocean cruise line in nearly a decade. This team identified a market need for a smaller ship, destination-focused ocean product, which continues to be a key driver in our growth. More recently, this team launched Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi in 2022, meeting guest demands. Along with launching new products, this team has also been successful in broadening our presence in existing source markets and garnering leading market share and entering new source markets, such as China. From 2020 to June 30, 2024, this team also added 18 new ships to our fleet, including 11 river vessels, four ocean ships, two expedition ships and the *Viking Mississippi*. This team has driven our growth over the past two decades, with our annual guests growing from 80,000 in 2007 to nearly 650,000 in 2023, an increase of over 700%. This team also has a proven record of capitalizing on opportunities as they arise. For example, given our long-term outlook, we have a record of ordering newbuilds, including our initial ocean ships, during off cycles when other cruise operators focused on conserving capital. Currently, we have ordered 25 additional newbuilds through 2029 to capture future demand (two of which are still subject to certain financing conditions).

Our management team has capitalized on opportunities during times of adversity, weathered several economic cycles together and ultimately built Viking to be the company it is today—a household brand name with industry-leading quality ratings, numerous awards and a sizeable market share in the fast-growing luxury cruise market.

Dedicated crew delivers exemplary level of service.

Our crew, with over 9,500 crewmembers from over 90 different countries at the peak of the 2023 season, are dedicated to making our guests' journeys as memorable as possible. Our crew is essential to our success. Our crew's friendliness, attentiveness and attention to detail have garnered us more consumer and industry awards than any other travel company on rivers or oceans. Most importantly, our crew is a significant reason that we receive high satisfaction ratings from our guests.

As part of the Viking family, we care deeply about our crew, and we provide the training, skills and resources needed for them to excel. Our proprietary training program, Viking College, helps our crew learn and grow. We also place great value on promotion from within, rewarding hard work, enthusiasm, initiative and a sense of responsibility and ownership. We aspire to be the employer of choice among cruise lines and our crew retention rate of about 80% as of December 31, 2023 is a source of great pride. Retaining our crew season after season lowers our recruiting and training costs. It also supports our growth—we are able to distribute our tenured crew across our new ships to streamline the hiring and training of new crew. A mix of new and tenured crew on each ship ensures a consistent high quality of service and a familiar onboard experience for our guests as we grow our business.

VIKING STRATEGIES FOR GROWTH

We believe our journey as one of the most recognized luxury travel brands in the world is just beginning. We believe we are well-positioned to drive future growth and profitability with the following strategies, each of which represents a continuation of the proven strategies we have been executing over the past 27 years.

Expand our fleet to address unmet demand from our core demographic.

We believe the travel market for curious, affluent travelers aged 55 years and older continues to be significantly underserved. There is also a general gap between demand and supply in cruising, which we have an opportunity to address.

To capitalize on this growing and unmet demand, we plan to continue expanding our fleet, with the most contracted future ship deliveries in the industry. According to the 2024 Cruise Industry News Orderbook Data (published August 2024), approximately 15% of total new berths coming online globally by 2029 are attributable to ships in the luxury ocean market and our contracted capacity represents approximately 37% of this new comparable supply, positioning us favorably to take advantage of increased demand for cruising within our target market. For Viking River, we have ordered 17 new vessels for delivery by 2026, including 11 river vessels for the European rivers, five river vessels that will operate in Egypt and a chartered river vessel that will travel through Vietnam and Cambodia, and we expect to sustain our market leading position in the river cruising market well into the future. We also have options for eight additional river newbuilds, with four for delivery in 2027 and four for delivery in 2028. For Viking Ocean, we believe there is significant future growth potential, which we will begin to achieve with eight new ocean ships on order for delivery through 2029. We also have options for two additional ocean newbuilds for delivery in 2030. Based on our committed orderbook, we expect a 47.0% increase in total berths for our fleet available for operations, which excludes six Russia and Ukraine river vessels, from 2023 to 2029. Our orderbook, the largest in the cruise industry, is driven by a disciplined strategy that relies heavily on robust consumer insights and market demand assessment, combined with financing and yield considerations.

RIVER & OCEAN ORDERBOOK

| | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | Total |
|--|----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| River committed orderbook | | | | | | | | |
| Longships (190 berths) | | 4 | 4 | | | | | 8 |
| Longships (102-168 berths) | | 3 | | | | | | 3 |
| Other (80-82 berths) | 1 | 3 | 2 | | | | | 6 |
| River options | | | | | | | | |
| Longships (190 berths) | | | | 4 | 4 | | | 8 |
| Total river orderbook | 1 | 10 | 6 | 4 | 4 | | | 25 |
| Ocean committed orderbook | | | | | | | | |
| Ships (998 berths) | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 8 |
| Ocean options | | | | | | | | |
| Ships (998 berths) | | | | | | | 2 | 2 |
| Total ocean orderbook | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 10 |
| Total river & ocean orderbook | 2 | 11 | 8 | 5 | 6 | 1 | 2 | 35 |

Note: Orderbook does not include the *Viking Hathor*, which was delivered in August 2024 for operation in Egypt.

As we add new capacity, we conduct extensive research to identify new itineraries that will fill gaps in the travel market for our core demographic. For example, we recently added new itineraries in China and Japan for our core demographic on the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*, which we are marketing as the *Viking Yi Dun* for our core

demographic. Based on prior experience, we expect new itineraries to inspire past guests to travel again and attract new guests to the Viking brand, which we believe will result in a higher repeat guest percentage and enhanced customer lifetime value at marginal marketing expense.

In addition to growing our fleet and adding new itineraries, we also plan to continue optimizing our inventory of add-on products, such as pre-and post-trip cruise extensions, which unlock additional revenue growth opportunities without significant capital expenditures. Our pre-and post-trip cruise extensions, such as a three-night tour of the historic town of Oxford and Highclere Castle or the real “Downton Abbey,” further enrich the destination-focused experience of our itineraries and provide another opportunity for us to connect our guests with the cultures and destinations on our itineraries. In 2023, 37% of our guests purchased a pre-or post-trip cruise extension to take advantage of these opportunities. Pre-or post-trip cruise extensions are currently offered at an average of over \$900 per extension and are typically two or three days. In 2023, our guests spent on average \$45 per PCD on pre- and post-trip cruise extensions.

Increase guests from outside of North America.

While North America is the largest source market for the cruise industry, generally about 50% of all cruisers globally are from markets outside of North America, according to the Cruise Lines International Association (“CLIA”). In contrast, for the year ended December 31, 2023, 90.5% of our guests came from North America, with the remainder primarily coming from the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand. We believe there is significant unmet demand for our core products in the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand. We also believe there is an opportunity to source guests for our core products from other markets, such as India, Singapore and the Nordic countries. In order to provide a seamless experience for our guests, all of our onboard and onshore programming is offered in a singular language. For our core products, all programming is in English and for our China Outbound product, all programming is in Mandarin.

Continue to expand Viking China and launch products for new source markets.

The Chinese market is a large source for leisure travel. According to the World Bank and CLIA, there were 154.6 million international departures from China in 2019 and 1.9 million passengers from China traveled on a cruise line in 2019, which made it one of the largest and fastest growing outbound travel markets in the world. While the Chinese outbound market has been slower to rebound from the COVID-19 pandemic, we believe Chinese tourists maintain a strong desire to travel internationally. According to Oxford Economics, China is expected to regain its pre-pandemic share of global outbound visits, which was 7.1% in 2019, by 2026.

In 2016, we brought our brand of curiosity-driven travel to the Chinese source market by launching China Outbound, a river cruise experience in Europe with 100% Mandarin-speaking crew, and food, entertainment and excursions completely dedicated to Chinese guests. As a result, we believe we are uniquely positioned to capitalize on the Chinese market, which represents a continued opportunity for growth. Mandarin-speaking travelers in China, as well as other Asian-source markets, have been historically underserved by the cruise industry and we have identified a sizeable addressable market. We believe we are the only cruise line with a product dedicated to Mandarin-speaking guests in Europe and the launch of China Outbound in 2016 was just the beginning. By leveraging our brand awareness in China and our extensive research into the travel preferences of affluent Mandarin-speaking guests, we plan to continue to develop China Outbound, with the possibility of growing the fleet or expanding to include other offerings, such as ocean cruising. For coastal cruising in China, the China JV Investment’s *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* has a competitive advantage in the upper premium cruise line space as it is the only modern cruise ship currently in this market. We have entered into an accommodation purchase agreement with CMV pursuant to which we have the exclusive right to the accommodation and services on board the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* for sales to Mandarin-speaking populations in China and guests in other Asian countries, including Japan.

There are also opportunities to bring our brand of curiosity-driven travel to other source markets. Similar to China Outbound, new source markets provide an exciting opportunity to tailor our existing products exclusively to these source markets, while leveraging our experience building our core products with a singular language and potentially using a portion of our existing fleet.

Strategically expand our product portfolio.

We believe we can harness our global travel expertise, experienced operational team and deep understanding of our core demographic to further expand our platform. Based on our robust customer insights practice and third-party research, we believe there is considerable demand for other Viking products from our past guests, as well as from our broader core demographic. In particular, we believe there is significant future opportunity to expand beyond floating hotels to create dedicated land-based products given the strong demand for our pre-and post-trip extensions. As our guests generally enjoy multiple forms of travel and take multiple trips per year, land-based product offerings would meet an additional portion of the travel needs of our core demographic. This would enable us to capture a greater share of our guests' travel spend and extend our customer lifetime value and connection to the Viking brand.

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

Our financial performance reflects the growing demand for our products, our strong capacity growth and the benefits of our loyal customer base. Our loyal guests book their journeys well in advance, and as a result, we have industry-leading early booking rates, which give us a competitive advantage in allocating capacity, optimizing pricing, managing yield and planning for future ship commitments years in advance. As a result, we are able to generate high margins and leading ROIC among the large public cruise lines. For the year ended December 31, 2023, our ROIC was 27.5%. We have also historically generated substantial net cash flow from operating activities and Adjusted FCF that we have reinvested in our business to support growth. For the year ended December 31, 2023, we generated \$1.4 billion in net cash flow from operating activities and \$1.0 billion of Adjusted FCF, which translates to an Adjusted FCF Conversion of 92.3%. See “—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for additional information about ROIC and Adjusted FCF, including a calculation of ROIC and a reconciliation of net cash flow from operating activities to Adjusted FCF. Our strong balance sheet provides flexibility to finance future growth at attractive terms. As of June 30, 2024, we had \$1.8 billion of cash and cash equivalents and \$5.2 billion of Total Debt.

Like all other companies in the travel industry, our operations were impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. In March 2020, we were the first cruise line to halt operations. From that point on, we spent significant resources implementing new health and safety protocols, including adding onboard testing laboratories on our ocean and expedition ships. These investments allowed us to restart operations in May 2021, with more than half of our river fleet and all six of our ocean ships operating at the peak of the 2021 season.

By 2022, more of our guests were traveling again. In 2022, 469,935 guests traveled with us, with an Occupancy of 78.4%, and in 2023, 649,669 guests traveled with us (38.2% more than 2022 and 26.7% more than 2019), with an Occupancy of 93.7%. We believe our nimble operations, our experienced, cohesive management team and our consistent execution distinguishes us from other travel businesses and accelerated our recovery, both on a total revenue and an Adjusted EBITDA basis, in comparison to the large public cruise lines.

This strategy resulted in the following results from 2017 to 2023:

- Total revenue increased from \$1.9 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$4.7 billion for the year ended December 31, 2023.
- Gross margin increased from \$0.6 billion in 2017 to \$1.6 billion in 2023.
- Adjusted Gross Margin increased from \$1.2 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$3.1 billion for the year ended December 31, 2023.

- Net loss increased from \$55.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$1,858.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023. Net loss includes losses, net, of \$20.7 million and \$2,101.9 million for 2017 and 2023, respectively, due to the impact of the Private Placement derivatives gain (loss) and interest expense related to our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares, as applicable. Our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares are no longer outstanding.
- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin increased from \$324.8 million and 26.3%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$1,090.3 million and 35.5%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2023.

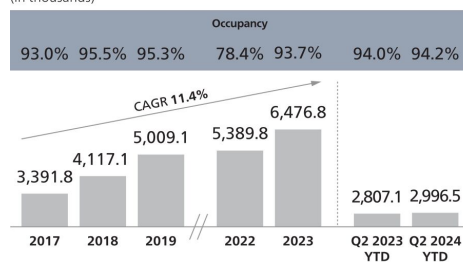
This strategy has also generated strong results in the most recent six months ended June 30, 2024, where we have observed:

- Total revenue increased from \$2.1 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$2.3 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024.
- Gross margin increased from \$0.7 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$0.8 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024.
- Adjusted Gross Margin increased from \$1.4 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$1.5 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024.
- Net loss increased from \$24.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$338.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024. Net loss included gains, net, of \$18.9 million and losses of \$396.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024, respectively, due to the impact of the Private Placement derivative gain (loss) and interest expense related to our Series C Preference Shares, as applicable. Our Series C Preference Shares are no longer outstanding.
- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin increased from \$390.7 million and 28.7%, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$488.1 million and 31.8%, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2024.

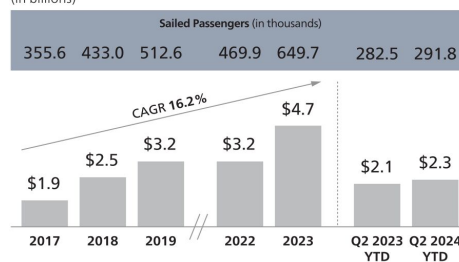
See “—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for additional information about Adjusted Gross Margin and Adjusted EBITDA, including a reconciliation of Adjusted Gross Margin to gross margin and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss).

SELECTED RECENT FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

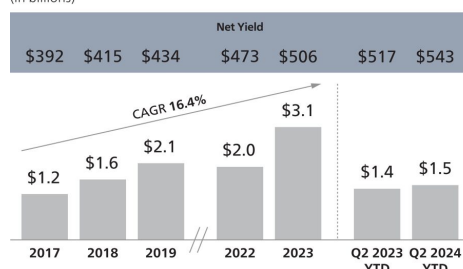
CAPACITY PCDs (in thousands)



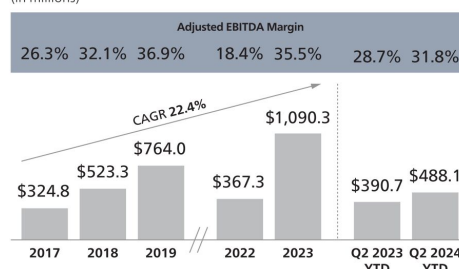
TOTAL REVENUE (in billions)



ADJUSTED GROSS MARGIN AND NET YIELD (in billions)



ADJUSTED EBITDA AND ADJUSTED EBITDA MARGIN (in millions)



RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

Fleet Expansion

In August 2024, we took delivery of the *Viking Hathor*, a river vessel that will operate in Egypt. The *Viking Hathor* accommodates 82 passengers and joins our growing fleet of state-of-the-art ships for the Nile River. Except for information provided as of June 30, 2024, all information about our fleet contained herein has been updated to include the *Viking Hathor*.

In September 2024, the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*, which is owned and operated by CMV, is operating its initial itineraries in China as part of the Viking Ocean deployment sold to our core demographic. The *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*, which we are marketing as the *Viking Yi Dun* for our core demographic, is identical to our other ocean ships, accommodating 930 passengers. We have purchased allotments for all cabins on the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* for the Viking Ocean deployment for 72 days in 2024. Information about our fleet contained herein does not include the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our ordinary shares involves substantial risks, and our ability to successfully operate our business and execute our growth plan is subject to numerous risks. You should carefully consider the risks described in “Risk Factors” before making a decision to invest in our ordinary shares. If any of these risks actually occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely

affected. In such case, the trading price of our ordinary shares would likely decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. These risks include, among others, the following:

- Changes in the general worldwide economic and political environment could reduce the demand for cruises.
- Adverse weather conditions or other natural disasters, including high or low river water levels, may require us to alter our itineraries or cancel existing cruises.
- Adverse incidents involving cruise ships may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Disease outbreaks or pandemics have had, and in the future could have, a significant impact on the travel industry generally and on our business and results of operations.
- The threat of terrorist attacks, wars, acts of piracy and other events affecting the safety and security of travel can reduce the demand for cruises or require us to cancel existing bookings.
- Changes in fuel prices would affect the cost of our cruise ship operations and our hedging strategies may not protect us from increased costs related to fuel prices.
- Increased labor costs or our inability to recruit or retain employees may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Increases in inflation could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could affect our financial results.
- An increase in cruise capacity without a corresponding increase in demand and infrastructure could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Our success is substantially dependent on the continued service of our senior management.
- Our expansion into new products may be unsuccessful.
- Conducting business internationally may result in increased costs and risks.
- If we experience delays in ship construction or ship repairs, maintenance or refurbishments or changes in costs, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.
- Lack of continuing availability of attractive, convenient and safe port destinations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- We rely on travel agencies to generate a material portion of our sales.
- Reductions in the availability of and increases in the prices for the services and products provided by our vendors could adversely affect our business and revenues.
- We rely on scheduled commercial airline services to transport our guests to or from the cities where our cruises embark and disembark.
- Credit card processing terms and requirements, adverse changes in guest payment policies, and consumer protection legislation or regulations could negatively affect our financial condition.
- The Viking name and brand are integral to the success of our business.
- Breaches in data security or other disturbances to our information technology systems and networks and operations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- We are highly leveraged. We have substantial indebtedness and we may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness or to obtain additional financing if necessary.

- We are subject to complex laws and regulations, including environmental laws and regulations.
- Amendments to existing tax laws, rules or regulations or enactment of new unfavorable tax laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse effect on our business and financial performance.

CORPORATE INFORMATION

Viking Holdings Ltd is incorporated in Bermuda as an exempted company. Our registered office is located at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda, and our principal executive offices are located at 94 Pitts Bay Road, Pembroke, Bermuda HM 08. Our telephone number is (441) 478-2244. We maintain the following website: www.viking.com. Our website provides information about our ships, itineraries and bookings. However, information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference in or otherwise a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely for informational purposes.

IMPLICATIONS OF BEING A FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUER

We report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as a foreign private issuer. As a foreign private issuer, we may take advantage of certain provisions under NYSE rules that allows us to follow Bermuda law for certain corporate governance matters.

As long as we continue to qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we will be exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including:

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring domestic filers to issue financial statements prepared under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”);
- the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations with respect to a security registered under the Exchange Act;
- the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their share ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time;
- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, containing unaudited financial statements and other specified information, and current reports on Form 8-K, upon the occurrence of specified significant events; and
- Regulation Fair Disclosure (“Regulation FD”), which regulates selective disclosures of material information by issuers.

In addition, as a foreign private issuer, we are not required to file annual reports and financial statements with the SEC as promptly as U.S. domestic issuers. Foreign private issuers are also exempt from certain more stringent executive compensation disclosure rules.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until such time as we are no longer a foreign private issuer. We are required to determine our status as a foreign private issuer on an annual basis at the end of our second fiscal quarter. We would cease to be a foreign private issuer at such time as more than 50% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital is held by U.S. residents and any of the following three circumstances applies: (1) the majority of our executive officers or directors are U.S. citizens or residents; (2) more than 50% of our assets are located in the United States; or (3) our business is administered principally in the United States.

OUR PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDER

Viking Capital Limited (“our principal shareholder”) holds 98,302,850 ordinary shares and 127,704,616 special shares, which represents approximately 87% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital.

In connection with the issuance of Series C Preference Shares to our financial shareholders (as described below), we issued two warrants to our principal shareholder to purchase up to an aggregate of 8,733,400 ordinary shares at an exercise purchase price of \$0.01 per ordinary share. The number of warrants that vest is based on either the proceeds to our financial shareholders or the trading price of our ordinary shares starting 180 days after our IPO. The number of warrants that vest depends on the value per ordinary share, with 0% vesting at \$15.38 or lower price per ordinary share and 100% vesting at \$23.08 or higher price per ordinary share, and linear vesting between \$15.38 and \$23.08 per ordinary share. The vesting period for each warrant expires upon the later of February 8, 2026, or the sale, distribution or other transfer of 100% of the respective financial shareholder's shares held in us.

Our principal shareholder has the ability to determine the outcome of all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, amalgamation, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Ordinary Shares—Our two-class structure has the effect of concentrating voting control with our principal shareholder, which could limit your ability to influence certain key matters affecting our business and affairs."

As a result of our principal shareholder's ownership, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including:

- the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of "independent directors" as defined under the rules of the NYSE;
- the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;
- the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

We intend to continue utilizing certain of these exemptions. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Ordinary Shares—We are a "controlled company" under the NYSE rules, and we are able to rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to shareholders of companies that are not controlled companies."

OUR FINANCIAL SHAREHOLDERS

In October 2016, we issued \$500.0 million of Series A Preference Shares to Canada Pension Plan Investment Board ("CPP Investments") and TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. ("TPG" and, together with CPP Investments, "our financial shareholders"), with each financial shareholder purchasing \$250.0 million of Series A Preference Shares. In July 2017, we issued \$172.0 million of Series B Preference Shares to our financial shareholders, with each financial shareholder purchasing \$86.0 million of Series B Preference Shares. In February 2021, we issued 184,267,200 Series C Preference Shares to our financial shareholders with an equal number of shares issued to each financial shareholder. Our Series C Preference Shares were issued for cash consideration of \$700.0 million and in exchange for our repurchase and cancellation of all outstanding Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares. Our outstanding Series C Preference Shares automatically converted on a one-for-one basis into 184,267,200 ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO (the "Series C Preference Shares Conversion").

Upon the consummation of this offering, TPG will hold 39,766,987 ordinary shares (or 36,610,589 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full), which will represent approximately 2.5% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital (or approximately 2.3% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full). Upon the consummation of this offering, CPP Investments will hold 51,852,297 ordinary shares (or 50,508,695 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full), which will represent approximately 3.3% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital (or approximately 3.2% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full).

We entered into the Investor Rights Agreement (as defined herein) with our financial shareholders that includes certain board designation and registration rights. Depending on the size of this offering, our financial shareholders may not maintain the requisite ownership thresholds to retain their rights under the Investor Rights Agreement upon consummation of this offering. For more information, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Investor Rights Agreement.”

TPG. TPG is a leading global alternative asset management firm, founded in San Francisco in 1992, with \$224 billion of assets under management as of June 30, 2024 and investment and operational teams around the world. TPG invests across a broadly diversified set of strategies, including private equity, impact, credit, real estate, and market solutions, and its unique strategy is driven by collaboration, innovation and inclusion. TPG’s teams combine deep product and sector experience with broad capabilities and expertise to develop differentiated insights and add value for its fund investors, portfolio companies, management teams, and communities.

CPP Investments. Canada Pension Plan Investment Board (CPP Investments™) is a professional investment management organization that manages the amounts transferred by the Canada Pension Plan in the best interest of the more than 22 million contributors and beneficiaries of the Canada Pension Plan. In order to build diversified portfolios of assets, investments are made around the world in public equities, private equities, real estate, infrastructure and fixed income. Headquartered in Toronto, with offices in Hong Kong, London, Mumbai, New York City, San Francisco, São Paulo and Sydney, CPP Investments is governed and managed independently of the Canada Pension Plan and at arm’s length from governments. As of March 31, 2024, the fund totaled \$632.3 billion Canadian dollars.

| THE OFFERING | |
|---|---|
| Ordinary shares offered by the selling shareholders | 30,000,000 ordinary shares (or 34,500,000 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares from the selling shareholders in full) |
| Ordinary shares to be issued and outstanding immediately after this offering | 303,832,404 ordinary shares. The number of ordinary shares outstanding will not change as a result of this offering. |
| Special shares to be issued and outstanding immediately after this offering | 127,771,124 special shares. The number of special shares outstanding will not change as a result of this offering. |
| Total ordinary shares and special shares to be issued and outstanding immediately after this offering | 431,603,528 total ordinary shares and special shares. The total number of ordinary shares and special shares outstanding will not change as a result of this offering. |
| Option to purchase additional ordinary shares | The selling shareholders have granted to the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to 4,500,000 additional ordinary shares from the selling shareholders at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions. |
| Selling shareholders | CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. and TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. See “Principal and Selling Shareholders.” |
| Use of proceeds | We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of ordinary shares by the selling shareholders. |
| Voting rights | <p>We have two classes of shares outstanding: ordinary shares and special shares. The rights of the holders of our ordinary shares and our special shares are identical, except with respect to voting, conversion and transfer rights. Each ordinary share is entitled to one vote per share. Each special share is entitled to 10 votes per share.</p> <p>Our ordinary shares represent approximately 19.2% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital and our special shares represent approximately 80.8% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital. See “Description of Share Capital.”</p> |
| Dividend policy | We do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws. See “Dividend Policy.” |

[Table of Contents](#)

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Listing | Our ordinary shares are listed on the NYSE, under the symbol “VIK.” |
| Risk factors | See “Risk Factors” and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in our ordinary shares. |

Unless otherwise stated, the number of shares to be issued and outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 303,832,404 ordinary shares and 127,771,124 special shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2024, and excludes:

- 2,949,830 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of June 30, 2024 under the 2018 Incentive Plan (as defined elsewhere in this prospectus under “Management—Equity Incentive Plans”), with a weighted-average exercise price of \$15.57 per ordinary share;
- 2,606,266 ordinary shares issuable upon the vesting and settlement of outstanding restricted share units (“RSUs”) as of June 30, 2024 under the 2018 Incentive Plan for which the time vesting condition was not satisfied as of June 30, 2024;
- up to 8,733,400 ordinary shares issuable upon the vesting and exercise of warrants issued to our principal shareholder, with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share;
- 19,007,878 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under the 2018 Incentive Plan, plus any future increases in the number of ordinary shares reserved for issuance thereunder and any ordinary shares underlying outstanding share awards granted under the 2018 Incentive Plan that expire or are repurchased, forfeited, cancelled or withheld; and
- 4,680,000 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under the Viking Holdings Ltd 2024 Employee Share Purchase Plan (the “2024 ESPP”).

The 2018 Incentive Plan and the 2024 ESPP provide for annual automatic increases in the number of ordinary shares reserved thereunder. See “Management—Equity Incentive Plans” for additional information. We have not authorized any offerings under the 2024 ESPP as of the date of this prospectus.

Unless otherwise stated, all information in this prospectus reflects and assumes:

- no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase up to 4,500,000 additional ordinary shares from the selling shareholders;
- no exercise of the outstanding options or settlement of outstanding RSUs subsequent to June 30, 2024; and
- no exercise of the outstanding warrants issued to our principal shareholder.

On April 11, 2024, we completed a bonus issue of 25 ordinary shares on each ordinary share, 25 special shares on each special share, 25 non-voting ordinary shares on each non-voting ordinary share, 25 preference shares on each preference share and 25 Series C Preference Shares on each Series C Preference Share (the “26-for-1 share split”). We have given retrospective effect to the 26-for-1 share split on all share and per share amounts for all periods presented.

SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial and other data for the periods ended and as of the dates indicated below. The summary consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, and for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021 and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 has been derived from our consolidated financial statements that are not included in this prospectus. The summary consolidated financial information as of June 30, 2024 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 has been derived from our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited data reflects all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of the financial information in those statements. The non-IFRS financial measures and operating information are unaudited for all periods.

You should read this information together with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under the captions “Capitalization” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results. Additionally, our historical results for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2021 and 2022 reflect the impact of COVID-19 on our business. Due to the worldwide spread of COVID-19, government-imposed travel restrictions and limited access to certain ports, we suspended our worldwide cruise operations beginning March 12, 2020 and we began our phased relaunch in May 2021.

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| <i>(in thousands, except per share data)</i> | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations: | | | | | | | |
| Revenue | | | | | | | |
| Cruise and land | \$ 2,999,511 | \$ 236,569 | \$ 543,007 | \$ 2,955,872 | \$ 4,383,524 | \$ 1,939,578 | \$ 2,145,823 |
| Onboard and other | 197,255 | 20,732 | 82,094 | 220,107 | 326,969 | 144,187 | 159,593 |
| Total revenue | 3,196,766 | 257,301 | 625,101 | 3,175,979 | 4,710,493 | 2,083,765 | 2,305,416 |
| Cruise operating expenses | | | | | | | |
| Commissions and transportation costs | (721,371) | (81,519) | (157,022) | (769,556) | (1,053,874) | (467,067) | (483,488) |
| Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard | (405,663) | (50,216) | (96,947) | (408,652) | (586,234) | (253,693) | (288,950) |
| Vessel operating | (778,814) | (321,749) | (458,312) | (974,159) | (1,211,676) | (588,070) | (610,088) |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (1,905,848) | (453,484) | (712,281) | (2,152,367) | (2,851,784) | (1,308,830) | (1,382,526) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (536,628) | (407,396) | (459,062) | (682,810) | (789,040) | (401,319) | (440,411) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment ⁽¹⁾ | (188,195) | (212,002) | (204,407) | (276,513) | (251,311) | (126,010) | (126,052) |
| Gain on sale of <i>Viking Sun</i> | — | — | 75,588 | — | — | — | — |
| Total other operating expenses | (724,823) | (619,398) | (587,881) | (959,323) | (1,040,351) | (527,329) | (566,463) |
| Operating income (loss) | 566,095 | (815,581) | (675,061) | 64,289 | 818,358 | 247,606 | 356,427 |
| Non-operating income (expense) | | | | | | | |
| Interest income | 32,123 | 8,399 | 1,929 | 14,044 | 48,027 | 18,833 | 33,207 |
| Interest expense ⁽²⁾ | (261,041) | (336,198) | (384,493) | (456,637) | (538,974) | (296,927) | (218,112) |
| Currency (loss) gain | (9,638) | 19,690 | 5,396 | (35,035) | (20,815) | (14,982) | 10,180 |
| Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain | (163,297) | 840,459 | (696,102) | 808,523 | (2,007,089) | 66,260 | (364,214) |
| Loss on Private Placement refinancing | — | — | (367,233) | — | — | — | — |
| Other financial income (loss) | 6,648 | (4,978) | 8,352 | 12,236 | (151,469) | (40,273) | (146,523) |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | 170,890 | (288,209) | (2,107,212) | 407,420 | (1,851,962) | (19,483) | (329,035) |
| Income tax expense | (4,528) | (7,956) | (5,030) | (8,902) | (6,639) | (4,830) | (9,092) |
| Net income (loss) | \$ 166,362 | \$ (296,165) | \$ (2,112,242) | \$ 398,518 | \$ (1,858,601) | \$ (24,313) | \$ (338,127) |

[Table of Contents](#)

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|--|--------------|----------------|------------|----------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| (in thousands, except per share data) | | | | | | | |
| Net (loss) income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | | | \$ (2,111,994) | \$ 398,563 | \$ (1,859,077) | \$ (24,300) | \$ (338,572) |
| Net (loss) income attributable to non-controlling interests | | | \$ (248) | \$ (45) | \$ 476 | \$ (13) | \$ 445 |
| Weighted-average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding ⁽³⁾ : | | | | | | | |
| Basic | | | 225,731 | 221,936 | 221,936 | 221,936 | 293,362 |
| Diluted | | | 225,731 | 406,203 | 221,936 | 406,203 | 293,362 |
| Net (loss) income per share attributable to ordinary shares and special shares ⁽³⁾ : | | | | | | | |
| Basic | | | \$ (5.16) | \$ 1.07 | \$ (4.44) | \$ (0.01) | \$ (0.80) |
| Diluted | | | \$ (5.16) | \$ (0.77) | \$ (4.44) | \$ (0.11) | \$ (0.80) |
| Other Financial Data: | | | | | | | |
| Adjusted EBITDA ⁽⁴⁾ | \$ 763,966 | \$ (548,191) | \$ (528,247) | \$ 367,251 | \$ 1,090,322 | \$ 390,737 | \$ 488,140 |
| Adjusted EPS ⁽⁵⁾ | | | | | | | \$ 0.48 |
| (1) | Depreciation, amortization and impairment included (a) for the year ended December 31, 2019, a partial reversal of an impairment of \$8.5 million related to the <i>Viking Mississippi</i> capitalized ship design costs, (b) for the year ended December 31, 2020, an impairment of \$8.3 million related to the <i>Viking Sineus</i> river vessel in Ukraine, and (c) for the year ended December 31, 2022, an impairment of \$41.9 million related to the five river vessels in Russia, the <i>Viking Sineus</i> , the <i>Viking Prestige</i> and the <i>Viking Legend</i> . | | | | | | |
| (2) | Interest expense includes expense recognized for the dividends, amortization of issuance costs and modification gains (losses) related to our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares. Our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares are no longer outstanding. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023, interest expense included net \$54.5 million, \$79.5 million, \$69.5 million, \$94.2 million and \$94.8 million, respectively, related to the expense recognized for dividends, amortization of issuance costs and modification gains (losses) for our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares. For the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024, interest expense included net \$47.3 million and \$32.0 million, respectively, related to the expense recognized for dividends and amortization of issuance costs for our Series C Preference Shares. | | | | | | |
| (3) | See Note 22 to our audited consolidated financial statements and Note 15 to our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate our basic and diluted net (loss) income per ordinary share and special share and the weighted average number of shares used in the computation of per share amounts. | | | | | | |
| (4) | Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA (consolidated net income (loss) adjusted for interest income, interest expense, income tax benefit (expense) and depreciation, amortization and impairment) as further adjusted for non-cash Private Placement derivatives gains and losses, loss on Private Placement refinancing, currency gains or losses, stock-based compensation expense and other financial income (loss) (which includes forward gains and losses, gain or loss on disposition of assets, certain non-cash fair value adjustments, restructuring charges and non-recurring items). Adjusted EBITDA Margin represents the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Adjusted EBITDA divided by Adjusted Gross Margin. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin are non-IFRS financial measures. Adjusted EBITDA does not comply with IFRS because it is adjusted to exclude certain cash and non-cash expenses. We present Adjusted EBITDA as a performance measure because we believe it facilitates a comparison of our consolidated operating performance on a consistent basis from period-to-period and provides for a more complete understanding of factors and trends affecting our business than measures under IFRS can provide alone. We also believe that Adjusted EBITDA is useful to investors in evaluating our operating performance because it provides a means to evaluate the operating performance of our business on an ongoing basis using criteria that our management uses for evaluation and planning purposes. Because Adjusted EBITDA facilitates internal comparisons of our historical financial position and consolidated operating performance on a more consistent basis, our management also uses Adjusted EBITDA in measuring our performance relative to that of our competitors, assessing our ability to incur and service our indebtedness and in communications with our board of directors concerning our operating performance. | | | | | | |
| | We also believe Adjusted EBITDA is a useful tool because it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in their evaluation of the operating performance of companies in industries similar to ours. However, our definition of Adjusted EBITDA may not be the same as similarly titled measures used by other companies and does not correspond to the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA" in the indentures governing our senior notes. | | | | | | |
| | Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS. For example, Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect: | | | | | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cash outlays for capital expenditures, including payments for leases capitalized under IFRS 16, or future contractual commitments; • interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest, or principal payments, on indebtedness; • income tax expense or the cash necessary to pay income taxes; | | | | | | |

Table of Contents

- cash requirements for assets being depreciated and amortized, which will often have to be replaced in the future;
- losses associated with currency exchanges and forward options, included in other financial income (loss); and
- non-cash stock-based compensation expense.

Because of these limitations, you should rely primarily on net income (loss) as determined in accordance with IFRS and use Adjusted EBITDA only as a supplement. In evaluating Adjusted EBITDA, you should be aware that in the future we may incur expenses similar to those for which adjustments are made in calculating Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as a measure of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business.

The following tables reconcile net income (loss), the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted EBITDA and calculate Adjusted EBITDA Margin for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024:

| (in thousands) | Year Ended December 31, | | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Net income (loss) | \$ 166,362 | \$ (296,165) | \$ (2,112,242) | \$ 398,518 | \$ (1,858,601) | \$ (24,313) | \$ (338,127) |
| Interest income | (32,123) | (8,399) | (1,929) | (14,044) | (48,027) | (18,833) | (33,207) |
| Interest expense | 261,041 | 336,198 | 384,493 | 456,637 | 538,974 | 296,927 | 218,112 |
| Income tax expense | 4,528 | 7,956 | 5,030 | 8,902 | 6,639 | 4,830 | 9,092 |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | 188,195 | 212,002 | 204,407 | 276,513 | 251,311 | 126,010 | 126,052 |
| EBITDA | 588,003 | 251,592 | (1,520,241) | 1,126,526 | (1,109,704) | 384,621 | (18,078) |
| Private Placement derivatives loss (gain) ^(a) | 163,297 | (840,459) | 696,102 | (808,523) | 2,007,089 | (66,260) | 364,214 |
| Warrants loss (gain) ^(b) | — | — | 40,504 | (40,567) | 107,673 | (1,783) | 146,730 |
| Loss on Private Placement refinancing | — | — | 367,233 | — | — | — | — |
| Gain on sale of <i>Viking Sun</i> | — | — | (75,588) | — | — | — | — |
| Other financial (income) loss | (3,615) | 3,564 | (54,757) | 29,517 | 46,540 | 46,918 | (1,604) |
| Currency loss (gain) | 9,638 | (19,690) | (5,396) | 35,035 | 20,815 | 14,982 | (10,180) |
| Stock-based compensation expense | 6,643 | 56,802 | 23,896 | 25,263 | 17,909 | 12,259 | 7,058 |
| Adjusted EBITDA | \$ 763,966 | \$ (548,191) | \$ (528,247) | \$ 367,251 | \$ 1,090,322 | \$ 390,737 | \$ 488,140 |

| (in thousands, except Adjusted EBITDA Margin) | Year Ended December 31, | | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Adjusted EBITDA | \$ 763,966 | \$ (548,191) | \$ (528,247) | \$ 367,251 | \$ 1,090,322 | \$ 390,737 | \$ 488,140 |
| Adjusted Gross Margin | \$ 2,069,732 | \$ 125,566 | \$ 371,132 | \$ 1,997,771 | \$ 3,070,385 | \$ 1,363,005 | \$ 1,532,978 |
| Adjusted EBITDA Margin | 36.9% | NM | NM | 18.4% | 35.5% | 28.7% | 31.8% |

- (a) Private Placement derivatives loss (gain) represents the non-cash loss (gain) on the remeasurement of the fair value of the derivatives associated with our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares. Our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares are no longer outstanding.
- (b) Warrants loss (gain) represents the non-cash loss (gain) on the remeasurement of the warrant liability and is included in other financial loss (income) on the unaudited interim condensed consolidated statements of operations. Warrants loss (gain) was previously included in the Adjusted EBITDA table in other financial (income) loss. Presentation for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 has been updated to conform to the presentation for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 to reflect warrants loss (gain) as a separate line item.
- (5) Adjusted Earnings per Share ("Adjusted EPS") is a non-IFRS financial measure that represents Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd divided by Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding. We present Adjusted EPS because we believe it provides additional information to us and our investors about the earnings performance of our primary operating business. Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd is a non-IFRS financial measure that represents net income (loss) attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd excluding certain items that we believe are not part of our primary operating business and are not an indication of our future earnings performance. We believe that interest expense and Private Placement derivatives gain (loss) related to our Series C Preference Shares, warrants gain (loss), debt extinguishment and modification costs, gain (loss) on embedded derivatives associated with debt and financial liabilities, impairment charges and reversals and certain other gains and losses are not a part of our primary operating business and are not an indication of our future earnings performance. Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding represents the diluted weighted average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding, adjusted for outstanding warrants and the impact of RSUs and

[Table of Contents](#)

stock options under the treasury stock method to the extent not included in diluted weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, as further adjusted in 2024 to reflect the conversion of the Series C Preference Shares and preference shares as if it had occurred at the beginning of the year. We have presented Adjusted EPS for periods beginning in 2024 due to the changes in our capital structure as a result of our IPO.

The following tables show the calculation of Adjusted EPS for the six months ended June 30, 2024. Additionally, the following tables reconcile net loss attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd and diluted weighted-average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding for the six months ended June 30, 2024:

| | Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 |
|--|---|
| <i>(in thousands)</i> | |
| Net loss attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | \$ (338,572) |
| Interest expense and Private Placement derivatives loss related to Series C Preference Shares | 396,206 |
| Warrants loss | 146,730 |
| (Gain) loss, net, for debt extinguishment and modification costs and embedded derivatives associated with debt and financial liabilities | (379) |
| Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | <u>\$ 203,985</u> |

| | Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 |
|---|---|
| <i>(in thousands)</i> | |
| Weighted average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding – Diluted | 293,362 |
| Outstanding warrants | 8,733 |
| RSUs and stock options | 1,201 |
| Assumed conversion of Series C Preference Shares and preference shares at the beginning of 2024 | 123,683 |
| Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding | <u>426,979</u> |

| | Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 |
|---|---|
| <i>(in thousands, except Adjusted EPS)</i> | |
| Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | \$ 203,985 |
| Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding | 426,979 |
| Adjusted EPS | <u>\$ 0.48</u> |

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| <i>(in thousands)</i> | | | | | | | |
| Condensed Statements of Cash Flows Data: | | | | | | | |
| Net cash flow from (used in) operating activities | \$ 1,090,867 | \$ (981,624) | \$ 701,543 | \$ 372,665 | \$ 1,371,331 | \$ 813,449 | \$ 882,819 |
| Net cash flow used in investing activities | (611,104) | (313,842) | (675,534) | (841,502) | (634,227) | (504,502) | (220,833) |
| Net cash flow (used in) from financing activities | (75,073) | 436,459 | 963,445 | (80,933) | (479,651) | (100,028) | (331,064) |
| Change in cash and cash equivalents | 404,690 | (859,007) | 989,454 | (549,770) | 257,453 | 208,919 | 330,922 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (761) | (5,320) | (2,548) | (9,863) | 3,120 | 2,321 | (2,493) |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | <u>\$ 403,929</u> | <u>\$ (864,327)</u> | <u>\$ 986,906</u> | <u>\$ (559,633)</u> | <u>\$ 260,573</u> | <u>\$ 211,240</u> | <u>\$ 328,429</u> |

Table of Contents

| (in thousands) | As of December 31, | | | | | As of |
|---|--------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | June 30, 2024 |
| Condensed Statements of Financial Position Data: | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 1,690,194 | \$ 825,867 | \$ 1,812,773 | \$ 1,253,140 | \$ 1,513,713 | \$ 1,842,142 |
| Total assets | 6,293,006 | 5,710,847 | 7,687,901 | 7,857,455 | 8,495,917 | 8,982,671 |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities ⁽¹⁾ | 1,254,222 | 1,300,259 | 1,322,311 | 1,711,331 | 1,757,372 | 1,603,075 |
| Secured Notes ⁽¹⁾ | 666,720 | 1,312,656 | 1,662,641 | 1,670,392 | 1,015,657 | 1,016,566 |
| Unsecured Notes ⁽¹⁾ | 1,058,590 | 1,060,545 | 1,552,521 | 1,555,857 | 2,270,246 | 2,023,051 |
| Private Placement liabilities | 604,228 | 683,702 | 1,375,651 | 1,384,780 | 1,394,552 | — |
| Private Placement derivatives | 1,221,028 | 380,569 | 1,442,193 | 633,670 | 2,640,759 | — |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | 89,711 | 89,796 | 87,317 | 239,419 | 227,956 | 215,385 |
| Total non-current liabilities | 4,903,309 | 4,838,016 | 7,529,960 | 7,250,392 | 9,481,905 | 4,898,266 |
| Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities ⁽¹⁾ | 183,232 | 182,254 | 211,630 | 251,561 | 253,020 | 190,805 |
| Short-term portion of Unsecured Notes ⁽¹⁾ | — | — | — | — | — | 249,198 |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | 9,115 | 8,559 | 10,924 | 22,991 | 24,670 | 24,658 |
| Total current liabilities | 2,651,595 | 2,392,867 | 4,042,601 | 4,100,480 | 4,363,891 | 5,265,063 |
| Total shareholders' equity | (1,261,898) | (1,520,036) | (3,884,660) | (3,493,417) | (5,349,879) | (1,180,658) |
| Total shareholders' equity and liabilities | \$ 6,293,006 | \$ 5,710,847 | \$ 7,687,901 | \$ 7,857,455 | \$ 8,495,917 | \$ 8,982,671 |

(1) As of December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023, aggregate unamortized loan and financial liability fees were \$64.8 million, \$84.4 million, \$99.0 million, \$120.8 million and \$130.3 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2024, aggregate unamortized loan and financial liability fees were \$116.9 million.

Unaudited Non-IFRS Financial Measures

The following table sets forth certain unaudited Non-IFRS financial measures for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2023.

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|
| | 2019 | 2023 |
| Adjusted FCF ⁽¹⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 893,893 | \$ 1,006,079 |
| Adjusted FCF Conversion ⁽¹⁾ | 117.0% | 92.3% |
| ROIC ⁽²⁾ | 26.1% | 27.5% |

(1) Adjusted FCF represents net cash flow from operating activities as adjusted for interest paid, interest payments for lease liabilities, interest received, and Ongoing Capex, as further adjusted for the cash portion of interest expense related to our Series C Preference Shares. Our Series C Preference Shares will automatically convert into ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of this offering. Adjusted FCF Conversion represents the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Adjusted FCF divided by Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted FCF and Adjusted FCF Conversion are non-IFRS financial measures. Management believes these are a relevant measure of our liquidity because Adjusted FCF provides additional information on our ability to support the future growth of the business and repay debt after making capital investments to support ongoing business operations and Adjusted FCF Conversion quantifies how efficiently we generate cash on an ongoing basis. Adjusted FCF does not represent the residual cash flow available for discretionary expenditures as it excludes certain mandatory expenditures such as repayment of debt. Adjusted FCF and Adjusted FCF Conversion have limitations as analytical tools, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS. The following tables reconcile net cash flow from (used in) operating activities, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted FCF for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2023.

[Table of Contents](#)

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2019 | 2023 |
| (in thousands) | | |
| Net cash flow from operating activities | \$ 1,090,867 | \$ 1,371,331 |
| Interest paid | (222,471) | (407,759) |
| Interest payments for lease liabilities | (5,137) | (22,763) |
| Interest received | 31,054 | 45,631 |
| Ongoing Capex | (40,740) | (65,407) |
| Cash portion of interest expense related to Series C Preference Shares | 40,320 | 85,046 |
| Adjusted FCF | \$ 893,893 | \$ 1,006,079 |

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| | 2019 | 2023 |
| (in thousands) | | |
| Investments in PP&E | \$ (631,923) | \$ (673,932) |
| Additions to PP&E for vessels and ships under construction | 331,988 | 608,352 |
| Additions to PP&E for vessels and ships delivered in current period | 259,195 | 173 |
| Ongoing Capex | \$ (40,740) | \$ (65,407) |

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------|
| | 2019 | 2023 |
| (in thousands, except Adjusted FCF Conversion) | | |
| Adjusted FCF | \$ 893,893 | \$ 1,006,079 |
| Adjusted EBITDA | \$ 763,966 | \$ 1,090,322 |
| Adjusted FCF Conversion | 117.0% | 92.3% |

- (2) ROIC is the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of operating income (loss) adjusted for income tax expense, divided by Invested Capital. ROIC is a non-IFRS financial measure. Management believes this is a relevant measure of our performance because it quantifies how efficiently we generated operating income relative to the total capital we have invested in the business. ROIC has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS. The tables below show the calculation of ROIC for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2023.

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| | 2019 | 2023 |
| (in thousands) | | |
| Operating income | \$ 566,095 | \$ 818,358 |
| Income tax expense | (4,528) | (6,639) |
| Operating income, after tax ^(a) | \$ 561,567 | \$ 811,719 |

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2019 | 2023 |
| (in thousands, except ROIC) | | |
| Average indebtedness for four quarters | \$ 5,131,353 | \$ 8,574,041 |
| Average loan fees for four quarters | 144,274 | 157,916 |
| Average cash and cash equivalents for four quarters | (1,681,159) | (1,452,253) |
| Average shareholders' equity for four quarters | (1,443,589) | (4,330,818) |
| Invested Capital (b) | \$ 2,150,879 | \$ 2,948,886 |
| ROIC (a) / (b) | 26.1% | 27.5% |

Operating Information—Statistical and Operating Data

The following table sets forth selected statistical and operating data (1) on a consolidated basis, (2) for Viking River and (3) for Viking Ocean for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024.

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Statistical and Operating Data (Consolidated): | | | | | | | |
| Vessels operated | 78 | 11 | 53 | 78 | 84 | 83 | 85 |
| Passengers | 512,622 | 28,772 | 102,121 | 469,935 | 649,669 | 282,484 | 291,766 |
| PCDs | 4,772,678 | 412,527 | 842,708 | 4,225,598 | 6,069,070 | 2,638,280 | 2,821,686 |
| Capacity PCDs | 5,009,104 | 453,410 | 1,859,410 | 5,389,816 | 6,476,790 | 2,807,102 | 2,996,484 |
| Occupancy | 95.3% | 91.0% | 45.3% | 78.4% | 93.7% | 94.0% | 94.2% |
| Adjusted Gross Margin ⁽¹⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 2,069,732 | \$ 125,566 | \$ 371,132 | \$ 1,997,771 | \$ 3,070,385 | \$ 1,363,005 | \$ 1,532,978 |
| Net Yield | \$ 434 | NM | NM | \$ 473 | \$ 506 | \$ 517 | \$ 543 |
| Vessel operating expenses (in thousands) | \$ 778,814 | \$ 321,749 | \$ 458,312 | \$ 974,159 | \$ 1,211,676 | \$ 588,070 | \$ 610,088 |
| Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel ⁽²⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 698,923 | \$ 286,965 | \$ 398,223 | \$ 833,492 | \$ 1,036,969 | \$ 502,870 | \$ 523,136 |
| Vessel operating expenses per Capacity PCD | \$ 155 | NM | NM | \$ 181 | \$ 187 | \$ 209 | \$ 204 |
| Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel per Capacity PCD | \$ 140 | NM | NM | \$ 155 | \$ 160 | \$ 179 | \$ 175 |
| Statistical and Operating Data (Viking River): | | | | | | | |
| Vessels operated | 67 | 5 | 47 | 67 | 70 | 69 | 69 |
| Passengers | 335,275 | 1,474 | 52,411 | 289,714 | 366,730 | 149,734 | 150,574 |
| PCDs | 2,680,689 | 11,380 | 416,103 | 2,330,479 | 2,957,595 | 1,164,543 | 1,167,491 |
| Capacity PCDs | 2,804,950 | 12,590 | 948,940 | 2,910,066 | 3,097,264 | 1,225,714 | 1,232,728 |
| Occupancy | 95.6% | 90.4% | 43.8% | 80.1% | 95.5% | 95.0% | 94.7% |
| Adjusted Gross Margin ⁽¹⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 1,176,153 | \$ (14,234) | \$ 182,488 | \$ 1,069,449 | \$ 1,411,214 | \$ 589,426 | \$ 663,672 |
| Net Yield | \$ 439 | NM | NM | \$ 459 | \$ 477 | \$ 506 | \$ 568 |
| Statistical and Operating Data (Viking Ocean): | | | | | | | |
| Vessels operated | 6 | 6 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| Passengers | 157,271 | 27,298 | 49,710 | 162,009 | 243,291 | 114,661 | 119,152 |
| PCDs | 1,907,693 | 401,147 | 426,605 | 1,738,643 | 2,724,241 | 1,310,038 | 1,445,002 |
| Capacity PCDs | 1,968,810 | 440,820 | 910,470 | 2,279,430 | 2,914,620 | 1,388,490 | 1,522,410 |
| Occupancy | 96.9% | 91.0% | 46.9% | 76.3% | 93.5% | 94.3% | 94.9% |
| Adjusted Gross Margin ⁽¹⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 851,858 | \$ 139,284 | \$ 153,429 | \$ 801,285 | \$ 1,354,215 | \$ 637,633 | \$ 710,569 |
| Net Yield | \$ 447 | NM | NM | \$ 461 | \$ 497 | \$ 487 | \$ 492 |

(1) Adjusted Gross Margin is a non-IFRS financial measure. Management believes this is a relevant measure of our performance because it reflects revenue earned net of certain direct variable costs. Adjusted Gross Margin has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table reconciles gross margin, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted Gross Margin for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 (1) on a consolidated basis, (2) for Viking River and (3) for Viking Ocean:

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| (in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated | | | | | | | |
| Total revenue | \$ 3,196,766 | \$ 257,301 | \$ 625,101 | \$ 3,175,979 | \$ 4,710,493 | \$ 2,083,765 | \$ 2,305,416 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (1,905,848) | (453,484) | (712,281) | (2,152,367) | (2,851,784) | (1,308,830) | (1,382,526) |
| Ship depreciation and impairment | (156,502) | (179,105) | (175,395) | (240,971) | (219,119) | (109,535) | (105,725) |
| Gross margin | 1,134,416 | (375,288) | (262,575) | 782,641 | 1,639,590 | 665,400 | 817,165 |
| Ship depreciation and impairment | 156,502 | 179,105 | 175,395 | 240,971 | 219,119 | 109,535 | 105,725 |
| Vessel operating | 778,814 | 321,749 | 458,312 | 974,159 | 1,211,676 | 588,070 | 610,088 |
| Adjusted Gross Margin | \$ 2,069,732 | \$ 125,566 | \$ 371,132 | \$ 1,997,771 | \$ 3,070,385 | \$ 1,363,005 | \$ 1,532,978 |
| (in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Viking River | | | | | | | |
| Total revenue | \$ 1,904,521 | \$ 24,929 | \$ 339,208 | \$ 1,796,498 | \$ 2,341,274 | \$ 963,275 | \$ 1,057,178 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (1,156,443) | (186,569) | (382,579) | (1,189,768) | (1,446,513) | (623,111) | (650,782) |
| Ship depreciation and impairment | (96,934) | (105,239) | (109,494) | (139,913) | (89,540) | (46,067) | (38,937) |
| Gross margin | 651,144 | (266,879) | (152,865) | 466,817 | 805,221 | 294,097 | 367,459 |
| Ship depreciation and impairment | 96,934 | 105,239 | 109,494 | 139,913 | 89,540 | 46,067 | 38,937 |
| Vessel operating | 428,075 | 147,406 | 225,859 | 462,719 | 516,453 | 249,262 | 257,276 |
| Adjusted Gross Margin | \$ 1,176,153 | \$ (14,234) | \$ 182,488 | \$ 1,069,449 | \$ 1,411,214 | \$ 589,426 | \$ 663,672 |
| (in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Viking Ocean | | | | | | | |
| Total revenue | \$ 1,214,131 | \$ 231,475 | \$ 250,451 | \$ 1,189,298 | \$ 1,945,200 | \$ 927,549 | \$ 1,020,905 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (672,578) | (252,110) | (326,206) | (802,832) | (1,131,696) | (554,068) | (580,285) |
| Ship depreciation and impairment | (59,511) | (65,453) | (65,581) | (79,459) | (96,900) | (47,163) | (49,725) |
| Gross margin | 482,042 | (86,088) | (141,336) | 307,007 | 716,604 | 326,318 | 390,895 |
| Ship depreciation and impairment | 59,511 | 65,453 | 65,581 | 79,459 | 96,900 | 47,163 | 49,725 |
| Vessel operating | 310,305 | 159,919 | 229,184 | 414,819 | 540,711 | 264,152 | 269,949 |
| Adjusted Gross Margin | \$ 851,858 | \$ 139,284 | \$ 153,429 | \$ 801,285 | \$ 1,354,215 | \$ 637,633 | \$ 710,569 |

- (2) Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel is a non-IFRS financial measure. Management believes this is a relevant measure for evaluating our ability to control costs. Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel has limitations as an analytical tool because it excludes an expense necessary for conducting our operations, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS. The following table reconciles vessel operating expenses excluding fuel to vessel operating expenses, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024:

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 |
| (in thousands) | | | | | | |
| Vessel operating expenses | \$ 778,814 | \$ 321,749 | \$ 458,312 | \$ 974,159 | \$ 1,211,676 | \$ 588,070 |
| Fuel expense | (79,891) | (34,784) | (60,089) | (140,667) | (174,707) | (85,200) |
| Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel | \$ 698,923 | \$ 286,965 | \$ 398,223 | \$ 833,492 | \$ 1,036,969 | \$ 502,870 |

Operating Information—Advance Bookings

Advance Bookings reflects the aggregate ticketed amount for guest bookings for our voyages at a specific point in time, and include bookings for cruises, land extensions and air. Advance Bookings does not reflect changes to guest reservations after the applicable specific point in time. Advance Bookings are presented in U.S. dollars. As guests from Australia, Canada and the United Kingdom make reservations in local currencies, the ticketed amounts are converted based on the relevant exchange rate. Advance Bookings includes redemptions of vouchers.

For our core products, operating capacity is 5% higher for the 2024 season in comparison to the 2023 season and 12% higher for the 2025 season in comparison to the 2024 season. As of August 11, 2024, for the 2024 and 2025 seasons, we had sold 95% and 55%, respectively, of our Capacity PCDs and had \$4,642 million and \$3,442 million, respectively, of Advance Bookings. Advance Bookings as of August 11, 2024 were 14% and 20% higher in comparison to the 2023 and 2024 seasons, respectively, at the same point in time. Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2024 season was \$731, 8% higher than the 2023 season at the same point in time and Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2025 season was \$833, 10% higher than the 2024 season at the same point in time.

The following bullets contain additional information about Advance Bookings for Viking Ocean and Viking River for the 2024 and 2025 seasons as of August 11, 2024, compared with the 2023 and 2024 seasons, respectively, at the same point in time:

Viking Ocean

- Operating capacity is 6% higher for the 2024 season in comparison to the 2023 season. We sold 94% of our Capacity PCDs for the 2024 season, and had \$1,932 million of Advance Bookings, an increase of 15% compared to the same point in time for the 2023 season. Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2024 season was \$665, compared to \$621 at the same point in time for the 2023 season.
- Operating capacity is 18% higher for the 2025 season in comparison to the 2024 season. We sold 60% of our Capacity PCDs for the 2025 season, and had \$1,668 million of Advance Bookings, an increase of 24% compared to the same point in time for the 2024 season. Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2025 season was \$755, compared to \$672 at the same point in time for the 2024 season.

Viking River

- Operating capacity is 4% higher for the 2024 season in comparison to the 2023 season. We sold 96% of our Capacity PCDs for the 2024 season, and had \$2,343 million of Advance Bookings, an increase of 14% compared to the same point in time for the 2023 season. Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2024 season was \$761, compared to \$690 at the same point in time for the 2023 season.
- Operating capacity is 8% higher for the 2025 season in comparison to the 2024 season. We sold 49% of our Capacity PCDs for the 2025 season, and had \$1,504 million of Advance Bookings, an increase of 13% compared to the same point in time for the 2024 season. Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2025 season was \$887, compared to \$829 at the same point in time for the 2024 season.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our ordinary shares involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, in addition to the other information set forth in this prospectus, including the financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before purchasing our ordinary shares. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations could be negatively impacted. In that case, the trading price of our ordinary shares would likely decline and you might lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Business, Our Operations and Our Industry

Changes in the general worldwide economic and political environment could reduce the demand for cruises.

The demand for cruises is affected by international, national and local economic and market conditions. Adverse changes in the perceived or actual economic climate in North America or globally, such as volatility in fuel prices, higher interest rates, inflation, stock and real estate market declines or volatility, more restrictive credit markets, higher unemployment rates, higher taxes or changes in governmental policies could reduce the level of discretionary income or consumer confidence in the countries from which we source our guests. Consequently, this may negatively affect demand for cruises, which are discretionary purchases, in these countries. In addition, inflation or any other increase in the cost of goods and services purchased by us as a result of economic and market conditions would increase our operating costs and we may not be able to offset these cost increases without raising prices, which could reduce the demand for cruises. In the event of higher interest rates, we may also experience a change in guest booking and payment patterns as guests may be less likely to pay in full for their cruises for early booking discounts, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any decrease in demand for cruise vacations could result in price discounting, which, in turn, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Changes in the general political environment (including an outbreak of armed conflict, such as the Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts) could also impact economic and market conditions and cause an increase in the cost of goods or affect the supply chain.

Changes in international, national and local political conditions could also reduce the demand for cruises. For example, Russia's adverse relationship with the United States, European countries and others, including as a result of the Russia-Ukraine conflict, has affected the public's attitude towards visiting Russia, Ukraine and other Eastern European countries, which has led to declining demand for cruises in those regions. Likewise, continued political unrest in the Middle East, including as a result of the Israel-Hamas conflict, may adversely affect travel in the region. The threat of additional attacks and of armed hostilities internationally or locally may cause prospective travelers to cancel their plans, including plans for cruise vacations, which may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, the United States Department of State has issued advisories regarding travel to Russia, Ukraine and certain countries in the Middle East, impeding the ability of travelers to attain travel insurance and thereby adversely affecting demand for travel to these regions. Even after resolution of the Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts, there is no guarantee that demand for cruises in these regions will return.

Adverse weather conditions or other natural disasters, including high or low river water levels, may require us to alter our itineraries or cancel existing cruises.

Our operations may be impacted by adverse weather patterns, natural disasters or environmental changes, such as hurricanes, high or low river water levels, earthquakes, floods, fires, tornados, tsunamis, typhoons or volcanic eruptions. These events could result in, among other things, alterations to our itineraries or cancellations of cruises, shore excursions or pre- and post-trip cruise extensions, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

For example, in 2018 and 2022, several regions in Europe experienced significant low water conditions, which resulted in the disruption or cancellation of certain river cruises. To minimize the impact of these disruptions, we continued our passengers' journeys on the disrupted cruises by transferring them between our fleet of identical Longships, which we positioned on adjacent sides of the low water areas. In instances where cruises are disrupted or cancelled as a result of adverse weather conditions or other natural disasters, we provide cash refunds or issue future cruise vouchers.

Extreme weather events, such as hurricanes, floods and typhoons, natural disasters and other environmental changes may not only cause disruptions, alterations or cancellations of cruises, shore excursions or pre- and post-trip cruise extensions, but may also adversely affect commercial airline flights and other transport or prevent our guests from electing to cruise altogether. For example, the 2010 volcanic eruptions at Eyjafjallajökull in Iceland resulted in a six-day air travel ban across western and northern Europe, with 95,000 flights cancelled. Such extreme events may also disrupt the supply of provisions, fuel or shore power, and may limit our ability to safely embark and disembark our guests. In addition, these extreme events could result in increased wave and wind activity, which would make it more challenging to sail and dock our ships. These events could have an adverse impact on the safety and satisfaction of cruising and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Adverse incidents involving cruise ships may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The operation of cruise ships carries an inherent risk of loss caused by adverse weather conditions and maritime disasters, including, but not limited to, oil spills and other environmental mishaps, extreme weather conditions such as hurricanes, floods and typhoons, volcanoes, earthquakes, rogue waves, tsunamis, fire, mechanical failure, collisions, human error, war, terrorism, piracy, political action, civil unrest or insurrection in various countries. Any such event may result in loss of life or property, loss of revenue or increased costs. If there is a significant accident, mechanical failure or similar problem involving a ship, we may also have to place the ship in an extended dry-dock period for repairs, which could result in material lost revenue or significant expenditures. The operation of our fleet also involves the risk of other incidents at sea or while in port, including missing guests, inappropriate crew or guest behavior, an outbreak of illness onboard or onboard crimes, which may bring into question guest safety, may adversely affect future industry performance and may lead to litigation against us. Although we place guest safety as the highest priority in the design and operation of our fleet, we have experienced accidents and other incidents involving our cruise ships, including the partial evacuation of the *Viking Sky* in Norway in 2019, the collision involving the *Viking Sigyn* in Budapest in 2019 and the rogue wave that hit the *Viking Polaris* in 2022. There can be no assurance that similar events will not occur in the future. It is possible that we could be forced to cancel cruises or alter itineraries due to these factors or incur increased port-related and other costs resulting from such adverse events. Any such event involving our cruise ships or other cruise ships may adversely affect guests' perceptions of safety or result in increased governmental or other regulatory oversight. An adverse judgment or settlement in respect of any of the ongoing claims or any future claims against us may also lead to negative publicity about us.

Maintaining a good reputation is also critical to our business. Reports, whether true or not, of ship accidents and other incidents at sea or while in port can result in negative publicity, cruise cancellations, employee absenteeism or the perception that cruising is more dangerous than other vacation alternatives. The considerable expansion in the use of social media over recent years has compounded the potential scope of the negative publicity that could be generated by those incidents. Anything that damages our reputation, whether or not justified, including adverse publicity about the safety and guest satisfaction of cruising, even if such publicity is not directly related to our operations, could have an adverse impact on demand, which could lead to price discounting and a reduction in our sales and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Disease outbreaks or pandemics have had, and in the future could have, a significant impact on the travel industry generally and on our business and results of operations.

In the event of a disease outbreak or pandemic, we could be adversely impacted by the following:

- negative publicity regarding cruising, including as a result of the initial responses and measures taken by us or other cruise lines in response to a disease outbreak or pandemic, and public perceptions of the safety of cruising, including as a result of governmental guidance, such as advisories issued by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;
- governmental restrictions or shutdowns, including the closure of borders or the closure or congestion of certain ports to our ships, which may change from time to time due to the fluid nature of a pandemic;
- reduction in demand or an increase in guest cancellations, and as a result, reductions in booking rates, future revenues and cash flow;
- reduction in our revenues and cash flows as a result of changes to our cancellation policies, and issuances, or redemptions, of vouchers for cancelled or disrupted cruises;
- increased costs as a result of measures required to be taken, or that we elect to take, to protect the safety of our guests and crew, including potential increased investments in medical testing equipment and supplies, costs of health screenings for our guests and crew, enhanced cleaning and disinfecting protocols, measures with respect to food and beverage service and compliance with any regulations or policies regarding reduced occupancy or social distancing;
- increased costs or interruptions of service for airlines, ports or any of the other key vendors in our supply chain, including travel agencies, hotel, restaurant and shore excursion suppliers;
- supply chain issues caused by restrictions on movement of goods, impacting our ability to provide our guests with food, linens or toiletries; and
- potential lawsuits stemming from exposure to illnesses.

For example, in 2020 and 2021, the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in significant disruption and additional risks to our business, the cruise industry and the global economy such as those discussed above. In particular, on March 11, 2020, we became the first cruise line to announce a suspension of worldwide cruise operations and we did not resume any operations until May 2021 when we began operating select ocean cruises, which were limited to certain locations and reduced occupancy. In an attempt to limit the spread of COVID-19, various governments also imposed travel restrictions, restricted business activities or closed ports to cruise ships, which made travel exceedingly complicated.

The extent of the impact of a disease outbreak or pandemic on our business, financial condition and results of operations depends on many factors, including the duration, spread and severity of the outbreak, any resurgence or new variants, the duration and geographic scope of related travel advisories and restrictions, the extent of the impact on overall demand for travel, the impact on unemployment rates and consumer discretionary spending and our ability to reduce expenses and conserve cash as needed, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. Our core demographic may also be more apprehensive about traveling during, or following, a disease outbreak or pandemic given their age profile, which could have a significant impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Actions taken by us in response to a disease outbreak or pandemic, either to conserve cash, increase demand for our cruises or otherwise, may also affect our business, financial condition and results of operations for periods following containment of the outbreak. Specifically, since 2020, when we have cancelled sailings, guests have generally had the option to receive either a refund in cash or a voucher. In addition, for bookings made through June 30, 2022, we temporarily updated our cancellation policies to give our guests the option to cancel cruises closer to the date of departure and receive Risk Free Vouchers instead of incurring cancellation penalties. If guests use vouchers, including Risk Free Vouchers, to book cruises in future periods, our cash flow from bookings in those periods will be lower.

The threat of terrorist attacks, wars, acts of piracy and other events affecting the safety and security of travel can reduce the demand for cruises or require us to cancel existing bookings.

Demand for cruises has been, and is expected to continue to be, affected by the public's attitude towards the safety and security of travel. For example, the terrorist attacks in the United States on September 11, 2001, in France on November 13, 2015 and in Belgium on March 22, 2016 had a significant adverse impact on demand and, consequently, pricing for cruises and other travel and vacation options. The threat or possibility of future terrorist acts, an outbreak of hostilities or armed conflict or the possibility or fear of such events, political unrest and instability, the issuance of travel advisory warnings or elevated national threat warnings by national governments, an increase in the activity of pirates or other geopolitical uncertainties could have a similar adverse impact on the demand for cruises in the future. The continuation of the Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts could similarly have an adverse impact on demand for travel in Europe, the Middle East and in nearby regions. Any decrease in demand for cruises could impact our pricing, yields and booking curves, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Adverse political conditions and events, such as an outbreak of hostilities or armed conflict, could also require us to modify or cancel existing bookings, which would result in greater refunds, lower capacity utilization and reduced reliability of bookings as an indicator of future revenues. For example, due to political unrest in Ukraine at the time, we decided not to operate certain itineraries for the 2015 to 2017 seasons. Beginning with the onset of the Russia-Ukraine conflict in 2022, we decided not to operate our Ukraine and Russia itineraries and we continue not to have any of these itineraries for sale. Currently, we have one river vessel in Ukraine and five river vessels in Russia. In 2022, we recognized a \$28.6 million impairment to decrease the carrying value of these vessels to their estimated values in use of zero. Additionally, beginning in October 2023, the Israel-Hamas conflict caused us to reroute ocean itineraries with stops in Israel and to cancel pre- and post-trip cruise extensions in Israel. If the Russia-Ukraine or Israel-Hamas conflicts are not resolved or there is an outbreak or escalation of hostilities in other regions, it may lead to cancellations or adjustments in our sailing routes in future seasons, or it could result in the impairment or loss of other ships, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in fuel prices would affect the cost of our cruise ship operations and our hedging strategies may not protect us from increased costs related to fuel prices.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, fuel costs were 14.4% of our vessel operating expenses. The cost of fuel rose substantially in 2022 and remained high throughout 2023 and 2024. Increases in the cost of fuel globally, including as a result of global inflation, geopolitical events, including the Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts, or regulatory requirements that require us to use more expensive types of fuel would increase our fuel costs. Any increase in the cost of fuel or increase in our fuel consumption, or any regulations requiring the use of more expensive fuel types, would increase our operating costs and we may be unable to implement fuel conservation initiatives and other practices to help offset these fuel cost increases. An increase in fuel prices not only affects our fuel costs, but also some of our other expenses, such as crew travel, freight and commodity prices and the price of airfare for our guests, which, in turn, could increase our expenses and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Despite any fuel financial instruments, we are currently a party to, or may enter into in the future, increases in fuel prices could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our risk management program may not be successful in mitigating higher fuel costs, and any price protection provided may be limited due to market conditions. To the extent that we use derivative contracts that have the potential to create an obligation to pay upon settlement if fuel prices decline significantly, such derivative contracts may limit our ability to benefit fully from lower fuel costs in the future as a result of payments we may be required to make in connection therewith. There can be no assurance that our derivative arrangements will be cost-effective, will provide any particular level of protection against rises in fuel prices or that our counterparties will be able to satisfy their obligations under our derivative arrangements. Additionally, deterioration in our financial condition could negatively affect our ability to enter into new derivative contracts in the future.

Increased labor costs or our inability to recruit or retain employees may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We must continue to recruit, retain and motivate our employees in order to maintain our current business and support our projected growth. We need to hire and train a considerable number of qualified crew members to staff our ships and in some jurisdictions, we are subject to legal or regulatory requirements that limit the available labor pool to select nationalities. Factors outside of our control, including, but not limited to, high demand for skilled employees with limited supply, labor shortages, other general inflationary pressures or changes in applicable laws and regulations, could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain employees generally and could require us to enhance our wage and benefits packages. This may require significant efforts on the part of our management team, and our inability to hire a sufficient number of qualified crew members could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Currently, we are party to a collective bargaining agreement with the Norwegian Seafarers' Union and the Associated Marine Officers' and Seamen's Union of the Philippines to set out the terms and conditions of certain employees on our ships, except for those ships registered in the Ordinary Norwegian Registry. Any future amendments to such collective bargaining agreements or inability to satisfactorily renegotiate such agreements may increase our labor costs and have a negative impact on our financial condition. In addition, although our collective bargaining agreements have a no-strike provision, they may not prevent a disruption in work on our ships in the future. Any such disruptions in work could have a material adverse effect on our financial results.

Increases in inflation could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Many of the factors affecting us, our guests and our vendors are outside of our control. Global economic factors such as inflation, which may cause increases in fuel prices and labor costs as discussed above, may increase our operating costs and have a negative impact on our business. In June 2022, inflation rates reached their highest levels in approximately three decades in the United States. Although the inflation rate has subsequently decreased, in this inflationary environment, we experienced increases in our operating costs due to the rising cost of labor, fuel, food and other services and products provided by our vendors. Continued elevated levels of inflation in the United States, Europe and the other countries in which we operate creates significant uncertainty around costs and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, concerns about inflation may cause our guests to save money and postpone traveling with us, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could affect our financial results.

We earn revenue, pay expenses and incur liabilities in countries using currencies other than the U.S. dollar. The most significant non-U.S. dollar currency for our business is the euro, as a substantial portion of our operating expenses and costs of newbuilds are in euros. Because our consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars, we must translate revenues and expenses, as well as assets and liabilities, into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect during or at the end of each reporting period. As a result, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, particularly the weakening of the U.S. dollar against other major currencies, unless effectively hedged, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, 12.0%, of our total revenue was generated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. For the year ended December 31, 2023, 31.1% of total commissions and transportation costs, direct costs of cruise, land and onboard, vessel operating and selling and administration expenses were incurred in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. For these expenses, we estimated that a 10% increase or decrease in the value of the U.S. dollar against the euro, with all other variables held constant, would have resulted in a \$80.3 million effect on our loss before income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2023 not taking into consideration any hedging activities.

Additionally, certain of our loans are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, primarily the loans associated with financing the *Viking Neptune* and the *Viking Saturn*, which are denominated in euros.

[Table of Contents](#)

Based on our outstanding *Viking Neptune* and *Viking Saturn* loan balances as of December 31, 2023, a 10% increase or decrease in the value of the U.S. dollar against the euro, with all other variables held constant, would have resulted in a \$65.5 million decrease or increase on the balance of the bank loans.

Because we operate globally, we are exposed to foreign exchange risks in the form of both transaction risks and translation risks. Our policy is to monitor our exchange rate exposure and determine if we should enter into financial transactions, such as hedges, to completely or partly mitigate risks resulting from fluctuating currency exchange rate movements. In 2022, we entered into forward foreign currency contracts to purchase €235.0 million at an average euro to U.S. dollar rate of 1.05, with maturities on various dates in 2023. In 2023, we entered into €470.0 million in forward foreign currency contracts at an average euro to U.S. dollar rate of 1.09, with maturities on various dates in 2024. In 2024, we entered into €470.0 million in forward foreign currency contracts at an average euro to U.S. dollar rate of 1.10, with maturities on various dates in 2025. There can be no assurance, however, that our decisions on whether to enter into hedges and any hedges we enter into will prove successful in mitigating the potentially negative impact of exchange rate fluctuations. Additionally, significant volatility in the relevant exchange rates may increase our hedging costs, as well as limit our ability to hedge our exchange rate exposure. In particular, we may not adequately hedge against unfavorable exchange rate movements, including those of certain emerging market currencies, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

An increase in cruise capacity without a corresponding increase in demand and infrastructure could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We continue to expand our fleet. These increases in capacity may cause us to experience reduced Occupancy and engage in discounted pricing, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We also base our fleet expansion decisions on certain assumptions regarding future guest demand. We can give no assurance that future guest demand will be as expected and various factors, including factors outside of our control, could negatively affect demand for our cruises.

In addition, there can be no guarantee that there will be sufficient infrastructure to support an increase in cruise capacity. As the size of the cruise industry increases, the availability of docking space and ports of call on routes on which we operate could become scarce. If we are unable to secure sufficient docking space or ports of call that are convenient to the cultural attractions and excursions we offer, our guests' experiences and our operations could be adversely affected. Similarly, an increasing supply of cruises could adversely affect our ability to attract and train qualified cruise personnel and access desirable local hotels, buses and tour guides in locations in which we operate. Any of these factors could lead to a limitation of our future growth and adversely affect our ability to grow our business.

Overcapacity and competition in the cruise and land-based vacation industry may lead to a decline in our cruise sales, pricing and destination options.

We may be impacted by increases in capacity in the cruise and land-based vacation industry, which may result in capacity growth beyond demand, either globally or for a region, or for a particular itinerary. We face competition from other cruise brands on the basis of overall experience, destinations, types and sizes of ships and cabins, travel agent preferences and value. In addition, we compete with land-based vacation alternatives throughout the world on the basis of overall experience, destinations and value.

Our success is substantially dependent on the continued service of our senior management.

Our success is substantially dependent on the continued service of our senior management, including our Chairman of our board of directors and Chief Executive Officer. The loss of the services of our senior management could make it more difficult to successfully operate our business and achieve our business goals. We also may be unable to retain existing management who are critical to our success, which could result in harm

to our guest and employee relationships, loss of key information, expertise or know-how and unanticipated recruitment and training costs.

We have not obtained key man life insurance policies on any member of our senior management team. As a result, we would not be protected against the associated financial loss if we were to lose the services of members of our senior management team.

We operate in a highly competitive industry and we may not be able to compete effectively.

The cruise industry is highly competitive, and we expect that competition will continue to increase. We face significant competition both on the basis of pricing and in terms of the types of ships, services, itineraries and destinations being offered. Our principal competitors within the river cruise industry include such companies as AMA Waterways, Inc., Avalon Waterways, Emerald Cruises, Tauck, and Uniworld River Cruises, Inc. Our principal competitors within the ocean cruise industry include premium and luxury ocean cruise operators such as Azamara Cruises, Celebrity Cruises, Crystal Cruises, Holland America Line, MSC Explora, Oceania Cruises, Princess Cruises, Regent Seven Seas Cruises, Seabourn Cruise Line and Silversea Cruise Holding Ltd. Our Viking Expedition product faces competition from companies such as Hurtigruten Expeditions, Lindblad Expeditions, Pearl Seas Cruises, Ponant, Quark Expeditions and Silversea Cruise Holding Ltd. The Viking Mississippi product competes with American Cruise Lines. We also face competition from land-based vacation alternatives, such as hotels and resorts, package holidays, tours, vacation ownership properties, casinos and tourist destinations throughout the world. In the event that we do not compete effectively, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our expansion into new products may be unsuccessful.

We regularly evaluate opportunities to expand our itineraries and product offerings. We launched Viking Expedition in January 2022 and Viking Mississippi in September 2022. We believe there remain significant opportunities to expand our itineraries and product offerings. Expansion into new products requires significant levels of investment, start-up costs and attention from management. We also believe there may be opportunities to expand our business beyond the cruise market. There can be no assurance that these cruise or non-cruise products will develop as anticipated or that we will have success in these products. If we do not, we may be unable to recover our investment to expand our business into these markets and may forgo opportunities in more lucrative products, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our expansion into the China market, including China Outbound and the China JV Investment, may not be successful.

During 2016, we launched European river cruise itineraries that are designed specifically for guests from the Chinese outbound travel market. As a result of government-imposed travel restrictions preventing outbound travel, we did not operate China Outbound in 2020, 2021 or 2022. Although we resumed our China Outbound operations in June 2023 with two Longships, there are no assurances that government-imposed travel restrictions will remain lifted, that Chinese guests will be attracted to our product or that this product will produce the anticipated rate of return we expect, or at all, which, in turn, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. The Chinese government could, from time to time, also change its policies toward international travel by its citizens, which could reduce demand for China Outbound or create a shortage of qualified crew members for China Outbound. Geopolitical developments in the Asia-Pacific region, including any outbreak or escalation of armed conflict in the region, could also result in reduced international travel by Chinese citizens.

We are also required to obtain applicable permits and approvals from different regulatory authorities in China to operate China Outbound. If we are unable to obtain or maintain access to any of the required permits,

[Table of Contents](#)

licenses or approvals, we may be subject to various penalties, such as fines or suspension of operations in these regulated businesses, which could severely disrupt China Outbound. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

In addition, in 2020, we entered into the China JV Investment with a subsidiary of China Merchants Group to build a cruise line servicing the Mandarin-speaking populations in China. There can be no assurance that this new cruise line will develop as anticipated or that the China JV Investment will be successful. If the China JV Investment is not successful, we may be unable to recover our investment, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Geopolitical developments in the Asia-Pacific region could also impact the success of the China JV Investment.

Further, operating in China also exposes us to political, legal and economic risks. In particular, the political, legal and economic climate in China, both nationally and regionally, is fluid. Our ability to operate in China may be adversely affected by changes in U.S. and Chinese laws and regulations, such as those related to, among other things, taxation, import and export tariffs, trade, financial and economic sanctions, intellectual property, data privacy, cybersecurity, currency controls, network security, employee benefits, environmental regulations, land use rights and other matters. In addition, Chinese trade regulations are in a state of flux, and our operating activities in China may become subject to other forms of taxation, tariffs and duties in China. If any of these events occur, our expansion into the China market could be adversely affected, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our entry into the China JV Investment exposes us to certain risks associated with jointly owned investments.

As part of our entry into the China market, we entered into the China JV Investment with a subsidiary of China Merchants Group, to together build a cruise line servicing the Mandarin-speaking populations in China. We have a 10% interest in CMV, the entity that contracts with passengers and owns and operates the China JV Investment's first ship, the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*. We have entered into an accommodation purchase agreement with CMV pursuant to which we have the exclusive right to the accommodation and services on board the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* for sales to Mandarin-speaking populations in China and guests in other Asian countries, including Japan. These types of investments involve risks not otherwise present in operations run solely by us, including: (1) we do not have full decision-making authority over the China JV Investment; (2) where we do not have full decision-making authority, we may experience impasses or disputes with the other owner on certain decisions, which could require us to expend additional resources to resolve such impasses or disputes, including litigation or arbitration; (3) the other investee in the China JV Investment may fail to fund their share of required capital contributions or fail to fulfill their other obligations; (4) the arrangements governing the China JV Investment may contain certain conditions or milestone events that may never be satisfied or achieved; (5) the other investee in the China JV Investment may have business or economic interests that are inconsistent with ours and may take actions contrary to our interests; (6) we may suffer losses as a result of actions taken by the other investee in the China JV Investment; and (7) it may be difficult for us to exit these investments if an impasse arises or if we desire to sell our interest for any reason. In addition, we may, in certain circumstances, be liable for the actions of the China JV Investment or the other investee in the China JV Investment. Any of the foregoing risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our expansion into the Mississippi River cruise market requires us to comply with various U.S. laws, including the U.S. Passenger Vessel Services Act (the "PVSA"), and we can give no assurance that our potential expansion into this river cruise market will be successful.

In connection with our expansion into the Mississippi River cruise market, we have to comply with various U.S. laws, including the PVSA. The PVSA is similar to Section 27 of the Merchant Marine Act of 1920 (the "Jones Act"), which governs cargo vessels, and restricts domestic marine transportation of passengers in the United States to vessels built and documented in the United States, manned by U.S. citizens and owned by U.S. citizens. There have also been attempts to amend the PVSA and other U.S. regulations, and such attempts are

[Table of Contents](#)

expected to continue in the future. Significant amendments to the PVSA or other U.S. regulations could impact our expansion into the Mississippi River cruise market. In addition, we can give no assurance that our expansion into the Mississippi River cruise market will continue to comply with these various laws.

We have a time charter with an affiliate of Edison Chouest Offshore (the “Mississippi Ship Owner”) to charter a U.S. flagged river cruise ship for operation on the Mississippi River, which we took delivery of in 2022. Although the Mississippi Ship Owner has represented to us that it complies with the U.S. ownership requirements of the PVSA and has obtained from the U.S. Department of Transportation Maritime Administration (“MARAD”) written confirmation that our time charter structure meets MARAD’s requirements to be classified as a permissible time charter, we cannot ensure that the Mississippi Ship Owner will continue to meet the definition of a U.S. owner or that our time charter structure will continue to comply with the PVSA. Our time charter structure may also be reviewed or challenged from time to time by U.S. regulators or our competitors. For example, on January 1, 2021, Congress adopted Section 3502(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2021, which requires MARAD to make publicly available a detailed summary of requests for MARAD confirmation that a vessel charter for a passenger vessel qualifies as a time charter encompassed by the general foreign transfer approval pursuant to 46 C.F.R. 221.13(a). These provisions do not amend or change any of the legal requirements relating to the time charter structure approved by MARAD, but do require publication of detailed summaries of any requests that are made (including the request from the Mississippi Ship Owner) and public comments to such requests are permitted by MARAD. In addition, in May 2022, one of our competitors brought an action in the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit against MARAD, challenging MARAD’s decision concluding that the arrangement is a permissible time charter. In March 2024, the Second Circuit upheld MARAD’s decision.

In addition, if the Mississippi Ship Owner defaults under its ship financing arrangements, its lenders would have the right to foreclose on the ship, which could cause the ship chartered by us for operation on the Mississippi River to no longer be owned by a U.S. owner. If the ship chartered by us for operation on the Mississippi River is no longer owned by a U.S. owner for any reason, including as a result of a foreclosure, we may not be able to operate our Mississippi River itineraries or recover our investment, which could result in a substantial loss of revenue, which, in turn, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, while there are similarities between our existing river cruise business and the Mississippi River cruise market, this is our first entry into the U.S. river cruise market and we can give no assurance that we will be able to successfully implement our business model and strategy. We may not be able to attract a sufficiently large number of guests for the ships that we plan to time charter in order to recover our investment, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business is seasonal, and we may not be able to generate revenue that is sufficient to cover our expenses during certain periods of the year.

The demand for our cruises is seasonal, with the greatest demand for cruises generally occurring during the Northern Hemisphere’s summer months. This seasonality in demand has resulted in fluctuations in our revenue and results of operations. The seasonality of our results is increased due to most river vessels being taken out of service generally from November to March. Accordingly, seasonality in our operations could adversely affect our ability to generate sufficient revenue to cover the expenses we incur during certain periods of the year.

We have experienced significant growth. If we fail to effectively manage our growth, our business, financial condition and results of operations may suffer.

We have experienced significant growth, which has placed, and will continue to place, significant demands on our management, employees and our operational, financial and technology infrastructure (including internal controls). Our growth strategy has required, and will continue to require, us to commit substantial operational,

[Table of Contents](#)

financial and technical resources to develop and improve our reporting systems and procedures, information technology systems and networks and other internal controls in the United States, Europe and elsewhere. Continued growth will require us to recruit, train and retain additional highly skilled personnel. If we fail to effectively enhance our internal controls and manage our growth, our business, results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

We may not be fully insured against all risks, and we may not be able to obtain insurance for certain risks at reasonable rates.

We seek to maintain comprehensive insurance coverage at commercially reasonable rates, subject to market availability at any time. The limits of insurance coverage we purchase are based on the availability of the coverage, evaluation of our risk profile and cost of coverage. We do not carry business interruption insurance and accordingly we have no insurance coverage for loss of revenues or earnings from our ships or other operations. Accordingly, we are not protected against all risks and cannot be certain that our coverage will be adequate for liabilities actually incurred, which could result in an unexpected decrease in our revenue and results of operations in the event of an incident.

In addition, we have been and may continue to be subject to calls, or premiums, in amounts based not only on our own claim records, but also the claim records of all other members of the protection and indemnity associations through which we maintain protection and indemnity insurance coverage. Our payment of these calls could result in significant expenses to us, which could reduce our cash flows. If we were to sustain significant losses in the future, our ability to obtain insurance coverage or coverage at commercially reasonable rates could be adversely affected.

Conducting business internationally may result in increased costs and risks.

We operate our business internationally and plan to continue to develop our international presence. Operating internationally exposes us to a number of risks, including hostility from local populations, restrictions and taxes on the withdrawal of foreign investment and earnings, government policies against the cruise business, infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, difficulties in enforcing our intellectual property against infringers, stringent data privacy regulations, costly cybersecurity requirements, investment restrictions or requirements, diminished ability to legally enforce our contractual rights in foreign countries, foreign exchange restrictions and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, difficulty obtaining or renewing foreign permits, approvals or licenses necessary to operate in foreign countries, trade barriers, withholding and other taxes on remittances and other payments by subsidiaries, and changes in, and application of, foreign taxation structures, including value added and excise taxes. If we are unable to address these risks adequately, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

If we experience delays in ship construction or ship repairs, maintenance or refurbishments or changes in costs, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our fleet may require repairs, maintenance or refurbishments. We also continue to expand our fleet and are dependent on shipyards to build our new ships. Constructing, refurbishing, maintaining and repairing ships are complex processes that involve numerous risks, such as delays in completion and changes in costs. In addition, if the shipyards or subcontractors who construct, repair, maintain or refurbish our ships experience work stoppages, financial instability, insolvencies or other difficulties that are beyond our control and the control of the shipyards or their subcontractors, the delivery of our ships under construction or the repair, maintenance or refurbishment of our existing ships may be impaired or delayed. Although our contracts for new ships include penalties for delays in delivery by the shipyards, these penalties will not fully cover the losses and negative effects we will suffer from such delays. As a result, any failure to construct, repair, maintain or refurbish our ships on time, or at

[Table of Contents](#)

all, could require us to cancel planned departures and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the consolidation of control of certain shipyards and increased demand for new ships, could result in less shipyard availability, thus reducing competition and increasing prices. Finally, the lack of qualified shipyard repair facilities could result in the inability to repair and maintain our ships on a timely basis. These potential events and the associated losses, to the extent that they are not adequately covered by contractual remedies or insurance, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Lack of continuing availability of attractive, convenient and safe port destinations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We believe that attractive, convenient and safe port destinations, including ports that are not overly congested with tourists, are major reasons why our guests choose our cruise options versus an alternative vacation option. The continuing availability of these types of ports, including the port facilities where our guests embark and disembark, is affected by a number of factors including, but not limited to, existing capacity constraints (particularly during the Caribbean winter months and Mediterranean summer months), security, safety, illness and environmental concerns, adverse weather conditions and other natural disasters, financial limitations on port development, political instability, exclusivity arrangements that ports may have with our competitors, local governmental regulations and fees and local community concerns about both port development and other adverse impacts on their communities from additional tourists. The inability to continue to utilize, maintain, rebuild, if necessary, or increase the number of ports that our ships call on could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on travel agencies to generate a material portion of our sales.

We rely on travel agencies to generate a material portion of our sales. We have preferred relationships with large travel agent consortia and these relationships are important to our business. However, these relationships are at will and no assurances can be made that we will be able to maintain these relationships. The loss of any one of these preferred relationships could disrupt our travel agent distribution system and have an adverse impact on our business. In addition, a significant number of our guests book their cruises through independent travel agents. We believe we offer competitive commissions and other incentives for selling our cruises. However, there can be no guarantee that our competitors will not offer higher commissions and incentives in the future, which could lead independent travel agents to more heavily promote our competitors' products, thereby lowering our revenue potential and profitability, or causing us to increase our commissions and other incentives in the future, in turn increasing our costs and lowering profitability. In addition, a reduction in the number of travel agencies or independent travel agents promoting and booking our cruises could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Reductions in the availability of and increases in the prices for the services and products provided by our vendors could adversely affect our business and revenues. In addition, our vendors may act in ways that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

While we manage most of our operations in house in an effort to provide consistent quality to our guests and to control our costs, we also rely on third-party vendors to provide certain services that are integral to the operation of our business. For example, we rely on third-party vendors to provide nautical services and certain onboard services for our ocean and expedition cruises. We also rely on third-party vendors to own and operate our chartered vessels, including the *Viking Mississippi* and the *Viking Saigon*. If these service providers or any of our other service providers suffer financial hardship or are otherwise unable to continue providing such services, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to replace such service providers in a timely manner, which may cause an interruption in our operations. To the extent that we are able to replace such service providers, we may be forced to pay an increased cost for equivalent services. Both the interruption of operations and the replacement of third-party service providers at an increased cost could adversely affect our financial condition and results of

[Table of Contents](#)

operations. When we rely on third-party vendors to provide services that are integral to the operation of our business, we are also subject to the risk that certain decisions or actions by third-party vendors could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. A failure to adequately monitor a third-party vendor's compliance with our service, regulatory and legal requirements could result in significant economic harm to us.

Factors outside of our control, including global inflation, labor shortages, the outbreak and escalation of armed conflict (e.g., the Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts) and economic and trade sanctions, may also affect the financial viability of other key vendors in our supply chain, including hotel, restaurant and shore excursion suppliers, cause an increase in the cost of the services and products provided by our vendors or create supply chain issues that impact our ability to provide our guests with food, linens or toiletries. Any interruption in the services or goods we purchase from our vendors, or an increase in the cost of the services and products provided by our vendors, may adversely affect demand for our cruises, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on scheduled commercial airline services to transport our guests to or from the cities where our cruises embark and disembark.

Our guests depend on scheduled commercial airline services to transport them to or from the cities where our cruises embark and disembark. In addition, some of our cruise destinations, such as Antarctica, are served by only a few airlines, which means that availability can be limited and the lack of competition impedes discounted pricing. Changes or disruptions in airline services as a result of strikes, financial instability or viability, technology infrastructure issues, adverse weather conditions, natural disasters, illness, government travel restrictions or other events or the lack of availability due to schedule changes or other reasons could adversely affect our ability to transport guests to or from our ships and thereby increase our cruise operating expenses or result in loss of revenue, which would, in turn, have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, increases in the prices of airfares due to increases in fuel prices, fuel surcharges or a high level of airline bookings may impact our costs and profitability or increase the overall vacation price to our guests and may adversely affect demand for our cruises, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Credit card processing terms and requirements, adverse changes in guest payment policies, and consumer protection legislation or regulations could negatively affect our financial condition.

We generate significant cash flows through sales of future cruises, which we use to fund our working capital requirements, and we rely on multiple credit card processors for collection of guests' funds for such future cruise purchases. Credit card processors have financial risk associated with tickets purchased for travel, which can occur several months after the purchase. Such financial institutions may withhold a portion of payments related to receivables to be collected or may require that we maintain a cash or other collateral reserve equal to a portion of the advance bookings that have been processed by that financial institution if we do not maintain certain minimum liquidity levels or if they determine our credit risk has increased. In times of financial instability or distress, such as in 2008 and during the COVID-19 pandemic, our credit card processors have increased the required amount of withholdings or reserves.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property and Information Technology

The Viking name and brand are integral to the success of our business.

The Viking name and brand are integral to the success of our business and to the implementation of our strategies for expanding our business. We believe that the brand we have developed has significantly contributed to the success of our business and is critical to maintaining and expanding our guest base. Maintaining and enhancing our brand may require us to make substantial investments in our fleet, new luxury offerings, marketing

and operations, and these investments may not be successful. Additionally, our brand may also be adversely affected if our public image is tarnished by negative publicity, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on intellectual property protections that can be challenged and revoked or invalidated by third parties.

We rely on common law rights and registered trademarks to protect our brand in a number of jurisdictions. Such trademark rights are vulnerable to challenge by third parties and we have in the past been, and are currently, involved in trademark oppositions with various third parties. Certain of these matters have resulted in co-existence agreements whereby we have agreed that our trademarks and the trademarks of relevant third parties are able to co-exist on certain terms. We do not believe that the terms of these existing co-existence arrangements materially restrict or will restrict the operation of our business, but future co-existence arrangements could impose such restrictions. We have also not been able to secure trademark registrations for certain of our key brands in certain categories of goods or services in certain jurisdictions where we use those brands due to prior rights and we may be similarly restricted from protecting our brands in the future. To the extent that we operate now or in the future in jurisdictions in which we have not secured registered trademark rights, we operate at the risk of infringing the rights of third parties and of not being able to prevent third parties from using our brands.

We also have registered Community designs (and equivalents in the United Kingdom) covering the European Union and the United Kingdom in respect of aspects of our efficient ship designs and registered copyrights in the United States for certain marketing materials, videos and other publications. Registered intellectual property rights are inherently vulnerable to revocation and invalidity actions and while we have no reason to believe that our current designs would not withstand any such challenges, we cannot guarantee that any such actions will not succeed. In addition, registered Community design rights in the European Union (and equivalents in the United Kingdom) are not substantively assessed at the point of application (unlike other registered intellectual property rights). Instead, they proceed to registration and their validity can then be challenged by third parties. As such, the protection conferred by registered Community design rights (and equivalents in the United Kingdom) is generally considered to be more vulnerable than that of other registered rights.

Trademarks and registered Community design rights are territorial in nature and only provide protection in the territory in which they are registered and, for trademarks, are further limited to the scope of goods and services that the registrations cover. They also will only continue to be valid if we continue to pay the applicable registration maintenance fees and, in some jurisdictions, can demonstrate adequate use. Valid registered trademarks can last indefinitely if renewed as required. Registered Community design rights in the European Union (and equivalents in the United Kingdom) are valid for a maximum of 25 years where they are renewed every five years.

Finally, we own a number of registered domain names that are material to our business. These expire and we rely on our renewing these registrations in a timely manner in order to maintain the right to use the domain names. We may not be able to, or it may not be cost effective to, acquire or maintain all domain names that utilize the name “Viking” or other business brands in all of the countries in which we currently conduct or intend to conduct business. If we lose the ability to use a domain name, a third party could take over the registration, and we may incur significant additional expenses to market our products within that country, including the development of new branding.

Any failure to protect our intellectual property rights could impair our brands, negatively impact our business or both.

Our success and ability to compete depend in part on protecting our brands and other intellectual property, including our ability to register and freely use our trademarks in order to capitalize on name-recognition and

[Table of Contents](#)

increase awareness of our brands. We rely on a combination of trademark, patent, copyright, trade secrets and other rights, as well as confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology. The steps we take to protect our intellectual property rights, however, may not be adequate. For example, not all of the trademarks that are used in our business have been registered in all countries in which we do business or may do business in the future, and some of the trademarks may never be registered in all of these countries. We could also lose our current rights to invalidity or revocation actions in the future. Our current applications to register intellectual property are in some cases the subject of oppositions from third parties and we have also in the past, and are currently, involved in communications with intellectual property registries regarding the registrability of certain of our intellectual property in certain jurisdictions.

Rights in trademarks are generally national in character, and are obtained on a country-by-country basis by the first person to obtain protection through use or registration in that country in connection with specified products and services. Some countries' laws do not protect unregistered trademarks at all, or make them more difficult to enforce, and third parties may have filed for trademarks that are the same or similar to our brands in countries where we have not registered our brands as trademarks. Although we have been using these brands for some time, there is a risk that third parties could bring infringement or other actions against us for the use of these brands if they have prior rights in such marks. In jurisdictions where we are unable to secure trademarks to protect our brands, we may be limited in our ability to prevent third parties from using our brands for identical or similar goods and services. Accordingly, we may not be able to adequately protect or freely use our brands everywhere we do business and use of our brands may result in liability for trademark infringement, trademark dilution or unfair competition. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and there is no certainty that all of our trademark, patent or copyright applications will proceed to registration or grant, and existing or future registrations may not provide sufficient protection or competitive advantages for our products and services. In the event that we are not able to obtain grants or registrations in respect of such intellectual property applications, we may not be able to obtain statutory protections available under the relevant intellectual property laws, which could limit our ability to protect our intellectual property and impede our marketing efforts. In addition, we cannot be certain that our products and technology do not and will not infringe the intellectual property rights of others, and third parties may seek to challenge, invalidate or circumvent our trademark, patent, copyright, trade secrets and other rights or applications for any of the foregoing. Furthermore, it is difficult for us to monitor unauthorized uses of our intellectual property, and if we become aware of a third party's unauthorized use or misappropriation of our intellectual property, it may not be practicable, effective or cost-efficient for us to enforce our intellectual property and contractual rights fully. In order to protect or enforce our intellectual property rights, we may be required to spend significant resources. Regardless of the merits of any such claim as a plaintiff or defendant, litigation could be costly, time-consuming, distracting and we may not prevail, which could result in the impairment or loss of intellectual property rights. To the extent claims against us are successful, we may have to pay substantial monetary damages (including treble damages), or discontinue or modify certain products or services that are found to be in violation of another party's rights. We may have to seek a license to continue offering our products or technology, which may not be available on reasonable terms, or at all. Our failure to secure, protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business. From time to time, we allow our registered trademarks to lapse as we consider them no longer to be of commercial value.

Breaches in data security or other disturbances to our information technology systems and networks and operations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on software (including third-party software) and other information technology systems and networks to run our business, including, among other things, managing our guest database and our inventory of staterooms held for sale and setting pricing in order to maximize our yields. We also rely on our information technology systems and networks for our onboard and onshore operations, as well as our accounting systems. We own and manage some of these systems but also rely on third parties for a range of systems and related products and services, including but not limited to, cloud computing services. As a result, our ability to operate our business efficiently and effectively depends in part on the reliability of our information technology systems and

[Table of Contents](#)

networks, as well as third-party technologies, systems and service providers. We face evolving cybersecurity risks that threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of these systems and our confidential information, including from diverse threat actors, such as state-sponsored organizations, opportunistic hackers and hacktivists, as well as through diverse attack vectors, such as social engineering/phishing, malware (including ransomware), malfeasance by insiders, human or technological error, and as a result of bugs, misconfigurations or exploited vulnerabilities in software or hardware. There is no certainty of uninterrupted availability of these systems and disruptions for any reason, including as a result of natural disasters or similar events, information systems failures, computer viruses or other cyber-attacks, or other unauthorized access thereto or improper use thereof, could impair our operations and have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Due to concerns about data security and integrity, a growing number of legislative and regulatory bodies have adopted breach notification and other requirements in the event that information subject to such laws is accessed by unauthorized persons and additional regulations regarding security of such data are possible. We may need to notify governmental authorities and affected individuals with respect to such incidents. For example, laws in the European Union, the United Kingdom and the United States may require businesses to provide notice to individuals whose personal data has been disclosed as a result of a data security breach. Complying with such numerous and complex regulations in the event of a data security breach would be expensive and difficult, and failure to comply with these regulations could subject us to regulatory scrutiny and additional liability. We may also be contractually required to notify counterparties of a security incident, including a data security breach. Regardless of our contractual protections, any actual or perceived data security breach, or breach of our contractual obligations, could harm our reputation and brand, expose us to potential liability or require us to expend significant resources on data security and in responding to any such actual or perceived breach.

If our security systems were breached, credit card and other sensitive data could also be at risk. For example, we and certain of our third-party service providers collect, process, transmit and store a large volume of personal data, including email addresses and home addresses and financial data such as credit card information. The security of the systems and network where we and our service providers store this data is a critical element of our business, and these systems and our network may be vulnerable to computer viruses, cyber-attacks, hackers and other security issues. As cybersecurity threats rapidly evolve in sophistication and become more prevalent globally, particularly due to the swift growth and increased use of AI systems, the associated risks described above may increase. Given that the techniques used in cyber-attacks change frequently and may be difficult to detect for periods of time, we (and our service providers) may face difficulties in anticipating and implementing adequate preventative measures or mitigating harms after such an attack.

We cannot assure you that the precautions we have taken to avoid an unauthorized incursion of our information systems are either adequate or implemented properly to prevent, immediately detect or promptly address a data breach. Because we rely on third-party suppliers and service providers, such as cloud services that support our internal and customer-facing operations, successful cyberattacks that disrupt or result in unauthorized access to third-party information systems can materially impact our operations and financial results. Any compromise of our information systems resulting in the loss, disclosure, misappropriation of or access to the personal data of our guests, prospective guests or employees could result in governmental investigations, civil liability, regulatory penalties under laws protecting the privacy of personal data, legal claims or proceedings (such as class actions), business interruption, damages to intangible property or loss of consumer confidence, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, any material failure by us or our service providers to maintain compliance with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard and other security requirements or to rectify a data security issue may result in fines and restrictions on our ability to accept credit cards as a form of payment. We cannot guarantee that any costs and liabilities incurred in relation to an attack or incident will be covered by our existing insurance policies or that applicable insurance will be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms or at all.

[Table of Contents](#)

We collect, process, store, use and share data, some of which contains personal data, which subjects us to complex and evolving governmental regulation and other legal obligations related to data privacy, data protection and information security, which are subject to change and uncertain interpretation.

We collect, maintain, transmit and store data about our customers, partners, consultants, personnel and other individuals, which includes payment card information and personal data, as well as confidential information. We depend on a number of third-party vendors in relation to the operation of our business, a number of which process data, including personal data, on our behalf. We and our vendors are subject to a variety of local and international data privacy laws, rules, regulations, industry standards and other requirements, including those that apply generally to the handling of personal data, and those that are specific to certain industries, sectors, contexts, or locations. These requirements, and their application, interpretation and amendment are constantly evolving and developing.

For example, in Europe, we are subject to the General Data Protection Regulation (EU) 2016/679 (“EU GDPR”) and the United Kingdom data protection regime consisting of the UK General Data Protection Regulation and the United Kingdom’s Data Protection Act 2018 (the “UK GDPR” and, together with the EU GDPR, the “GDPR”). The UK data protection regime may diverge from the EU data protection regime over time. The EU GDPR and UK GDPR govern our collection, control, processing, sharing, disclosure and other use of personal data and imposes strict data protection compliance obligations including: providing detailed disclosures about how personal data is collected and processed; demonstrating that an appropriate legal basis is in place or otherwise exists to justify data processing activities; granting rights for data subjects in regard to their personal data; introducing the obligation to notify data protection regulators (and in certain cases, affected individuals) of certain personal data breaches (including those suffered by our service providers); imposing limitations on retention of personal data; maintaining certain required documentation; restrictions on international data transfers (which have heightened in the light of recent case law and regulatory guidance); requirements in relation to contracting; and complying with the principal of accountability and the obligation to demonstrate compliance through policies, procedures, training and audit.

Failure to comply with the GDPR could result in penalties for noncompliance. Fines of up to €20 million or 4% of total annual global turnover (whichever is greater) could be imposed for violation of the EU GDPR and fines of up to £17.5 million or 4% of total annual global turnover (whichever is greater) could be imposed for violation of the UK GDPR. Since we are subject to the supervision of local data protection authorities under both the EU GDPR and UK GDPR, fines could arise independently under each in respect of a single incident. In addition, violations of the GDPR could result in regulatory investigations, reputational damage, orders to cease or change our processing activities, enforcement notices or assessment notices (for compulsory audit). We may also face civil claims, including representative actions and other class action type litigation (where individuals have suffered harm), potentially amounting to significant compensation or damages liabilities as well as associated costs, diversion of internal resources and reputational harm.

The cross-border data transfer landscape globally (including in the European Economic Area, United Kingdom and United States) is continually evolving, and certain jurisdictions have enacted or are considering enacting cross-border data transfer restrictions and laws requiring data localization, which may affect our ability to process or transfer personal data to other countries. The EU GDPR and UK GDPR regulate cross-border transfers of personal data out of the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom. Case law from the Court of Justice of the European Union (“CJEU”) states that reliance on the standard contractual clauses (a standard form of contract approved by the European Commission as an adequate personal data transfer mechanism) alone may not necessarily be sufficient in all circumstances and that transfers must be assessed on a case-by-case basis. We currently rely on the EU standard contractual clauses and the UK Addendum to the EU standard contractual clauses as relevant to transfer personal data outside the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom with respect to both intragroup and third-party transfers. We expect the existing legal complexity and uncertainty regarding international personal data transfers to continue. Any failure to comply with these complex regulatory requirements may adversely impact our operations. As the regulatory guidance

[Table of Contents](#)

and enforcement landscape in relation to data transfers continue to develop, we could suffer additional costs, complaints or regulatory investigations or fines; we may have to stop using certain tools and vendors and make other operational changes; or it could otherwise affect the manner in which we provide our services, any of which could adversely affect our business, operations and financial condition. Inability to import personal data to the United States may significantly and negatively impact our business.

In the United States, the Federal Trade Commission and state regulators enforce a variety of data privacy-related obligations, such as promises made in privacy policies or failures to appropriately protect information about individuals, as unfair or deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce in violation of the Federal Trade Commission Act or similar state laws. In addition, certain states have adopted new or modified privacy and security laws and regulations that may apply to our business. For example, in 2018, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, which came into effect in January 2020, and was subsequently amended by the California Privacy Rights Act effective January 1, 2023 (the “CCPA”). The CCPA imposes obligations on certain businesses that process personal information of California residents. Among other things, the CCPA: requires disclosures to such residents about the data collection, use and disclosure practices of covered businesses; provides such individuals expanded rights to access, delete, and correct their personal information, and opt-out of certain sales or transfers of personal information; and provides such individuals with a private right of action and statutory damages for certain data breaches. The enactment of the CCPA has prompted other states to promulgate or review the need for their own comprehensive consumer privacy laws, which similarly give residents rights with respect to their personal data and provide for civil penalties for violations. Additionally, U.S. federal regulators have increasingly sought to protect personal data. For example, in July 2023 the Securities and Exchange Commission adopted rules to enhance and standardize disclosures regarding cybersecurity risk management, strategy, governance and incidents by certain businesses. Separately, we send marketing messages via email and are subject to the federal CAN-SPAM Act, which imposes certain obligations regarding the content of emails and providing opt-outs (with the corresponding requirement to honor such opt-outs promptly). While we strive to ensure that all our marketing communications comply with the requirements set forth in the CAN-SPAM Act, any violations could result in the Federal Trade Commission seeking civil penalties against us. Additionally, we expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws, regulations, and industry standards concerning data privacy, data protection, and information security in the United States and other jurisdictions at all levels of legislature, governance, and applicability. We cannot yet fully determine the impact that these or future laws, rules and regulations may have on our business or operations.

We are also subject to evolving European Union and United Kingdom laws on cookies and electronic-marketing. In the European Union and in the United Kingdom, under national laws derived from the e-Privacy Directive, informed consent is required for the placement of a cookie or similar technologies on a customer’s device and for direct electronic marketing. The GDPR also imposes conditions on obtaining valid consent for cookies, such as a prohibition on pre-checked consents and a requirement to ensure separate consents are sought for each type of cookie or similar technology. European court decisions and regulators’ guidance have been driving increased attention to cookies and tracking technologies and the online behavioral advertising ecosystem. This could lead to substantial costs, require significant systems changes, limit the effectiveness of our marketing activities, divert the attention of our technology personnel, adversely affect our margins, increase costs and subject us to additional liabilities. In addition, regulation of cookies and similar technologies, and any decline of cookies or similar online tracking technologies as a means to identify and potentially target customers, may lead to broader restrictions and impairments on our marketing and personalization activities and may negatively impact our efforts to understand customers. In light of the complex and evolving nature of European Union, European Union Member State and United Kingdom privacy laws on cookies and tracking technologies, there can be no assurances that we will be successful in our efforts to comply with such laws; violations of such laws could result in regulatory investigations, fines, orders to cease/ change our use of such technologies, as well as civil claims including class actions, and reputational damage.

The adoption of further data privacy and security laws may increase the cost and complexity of implementing any new offerings in other jurisdictions. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with our

posted privacy policies or data privacy or consumer protection-related laws, regulations, industry self-regulatory principles, industry standards or codes of conduct, regulatory guidance, orders to which we may be subject or other legal or contractual obligations relating to data privacy or consumer protection could adversely affect our reputation, brands and business, and may result in regulatory investigations, administrative fines, claims, proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities, customers, suppliers or others, class actions, or other liabilities or may require us to change our operations or cease using certain data sets. Any such claims, proceedings or actions could hurt our reputation, brands and business, force us to incur significant expenses in defense of such proceedings or actions, distract our management, increase our costs of doing business, result in a loss of customers and third-party partners and result in the imposition of significant damages, liabilities or monetary penalties.

A failure to keep pace with developments in technology could impair our operations or competitive position.

Our business continues to demand the use of sophisticated systems and technology. These systems and technologies must be refined, updated and replaced with more advanced systems on a regular basis in order for us to meet our guests' demands and expectations. In addition, the rise of remote working places additional demands on our systems and technologies. If we are unable to maintain, refine, update or replace our systems and technologies on a timely basis or within reasonable cost parameters, or if we are unable to appropriately and timely train our employees to operate any of these new systems, our business could suffer. We also may not achieve the benefits that we anticipate from any new system or technology, such as fuel abatement technologies, and a failure to do so could result in higher than anticipated costs or could impair our operating results.

Risks Related to Our Indebtedness

We are highly leveraged. We have substantial indebtedness and we may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness or to obtain additional financing if necessary.

As of June 30, 2024, we had \$5,199.6 million of Total Debt. Our high level of indebtedness will restrict our operations. Among other things, our indebtedness will:

- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the markets in which we compete;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage relative to our competitors with less indebtedness;
- render us more vulnerable to general adverse economic, regulatory and industry conditions;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow to service our debt;
- limit our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, general corporate purposes or other purposes;
- expose us to the risk of increased rates as, over the term of our debt, the interest cost on a significant portion of our indebtedness is subject to changes in interest rates; and
- limit our ability to secure adequate bank financing in the future with reasonable terms and conditions.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our future performance and our ability to generate cash from our operations, which is subject to, among other things, the success of our business strategy, customer demand, increased competition, overcapacity, prevailing economic conditions and financial, competitive, legislative, legal, regulatory and other factors, including those other factors discussed in these "Risk Factors," many of which are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that we will be able to generate a level of cash flow from operations sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and cash interest on our indebtedness or that future borrowings will be available to us in an amount sufficient and on satisfactory terms to enable us to service and repay our indebtedness.

In addition, some of our existing debt agreements include a material adverse change clause, which permits the lenders to subjectively determine when a material adverse change in our business or financial condition

occurs. If these lenders were to determine that there had been a material adverse change in our business or financial condition or our ability to perform our obligations under these debt agreements, it may result in an event of default under these debt agreements. Certain of the agreements governing our indebtedness contain, and future debt agreements are expected to contain, cross-default provisions, meaning that if we are in default under certain of our current or future debt obligations, amounts outstanding under our current or other future debt agreements may also be in default, accelerated and become due and payable. In addition, we have pledged a significant portion of our assets as collateral under our existing debt agreements. Some of our existing debt agreements also include loan-to-value requirements, which may require us to pledge additional collateral or make additional principal payments in the event that our assets become less valuable. If any of the holders of our indebtedness accelerate the repayment of our indebtedness, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient assets to repay our indebtedness.

We require a significant amount of cash to service our debt and sustain our operations.

Our ability to meet our debt service obligations or refinance our debt depends on our future operating and financial performance and ability to generate cash. This will be affected by our ability to successfully implement our business strategy, as well as general economic, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. If we cannot generate sufficient cash to meet our debt service obligations or fund our other business needs, we may, among other things, need to refinance all or a portion of our debt, obtain additional financing, delay planned capital expenditures or sell assets. For example, we require significant cash to purchase additional ships. Our debt service obligations also increased as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, including due to debt raised during the cessation of our operations and payment deferrals under some of our existing financings. We cannot assure you that we will be able to generate sufficient cash through any of the foregoing. If we are not able to refinance any of our debt, obtain additional financing or sell assets on commercially reasonable terms or at all, we may not be able to satisfy our obligations with respect to our debt and sustain our operations.

Despite current indebtedness levels and restrictive covenants, we may incur additional indebtedness. This could further exacerbate the risks associated with our substantial financial leverage.

Despite current indebtedness levels and restrictive covenants, we expect to incur additional indebtedness in connection with the expansion of our fleet and may incur other indebtedness to finance our operations and other capital needs. Although the agreements governing our indebtedness contain restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of thresholds, qualifications and exceptions, and the additional indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. Additionally, these restrictions may not prevent us from incurring obligations that are preferential to our ordinary shares, such as preferred shares. If additional debt is incurred, the related risks that we now face as a result of our leverage would intensify.

Our indebtedness, and the agreements governing our indebtedness, may limit our flexibility in operating our business.

The agreements governing our indebtedness contain, and any instruments governing future indebtedness of ours may contain, covenants and event of default clauses, including cross-default provisions, that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions or prohibitions on our ability to, among other things:

- incur or guarantee additional debt or create certain liens;
- pay dividends or make other restricted payments;
- make certain investments or repurchase or redeem share capital or subordinated debt;
- consummate certain asset sales;
- enter into certain transactions with affiliates;

[Table of Contents](#)

- enter into arrangements that restrict dividends; and
- consolidate or merge with any person or transfer or sell all or substantially all of our assets.

We cannot assure you that any of these limitations will not hinder our ability to finance operations and capital needs and our ability to pursue business opportunities and activities that may be in our interest. In particular, restrictions on our ability to incur additional debt may limit our ability to grow our fleet if we are unable to incur debt financing for additional ships. In addition, our ability to comply with these covenants and restrictions may be affected by events beyond our control.

Our variable rate indebtedness subjects us to interest rate risk, which could cause our debt service obligations to increase significantly.

As of June 30, 2024, 8.3% of the principal outstanding on our Total Debt had variable interest rates. Market interest rates have increased over the past several years and may continue to increase as a result of action by the U.S. Federal Reserve and other factors, and as a result, variable-rate debt will create higher debt service requirements, which would adversely affect our cash flow. If interest rates increase, our debt service obligations on this variable rate indebtedness would increase even though the amount borrowed remained the same.

In addition, a portion of our borrowings used London interbank offered rates (“LIBOR”) as a benchmark for establishing applicable rates for borrowings in U.S. dollars. On March 5, 2021, the Financial Conduct Authority (the “FCA”) announced in a public statement that all LIBOR tenors, including U.S.-dollar LIBOR, and overnight and 12-month US dollar LIBOR settings will cease to be published or will no longer be representative as of June 30, 2023, though the FCA is requiring the publication of the one-month, three-month and six-month U.S.-dollar LIBOR on a non-representative, synthetic basis until September 2024. The Alternative Reference Rate Committee, a committee convened by the Federal Reserve that includes major market participants, identified the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (“SOFR”), a new index calculated by short-term repurchase agreements that is backed by United States Treasury securities, as its preferred alternative rate for LIBOR.

All of our previously U.S.-dollar LIBOR-based loans are now based on SOFR. There can be no assurance that SOFR will perform in the same way as LIBOR would have at any time, including as a result of changes in interest and yield rates in the market, market volatility or global or regional economic, financial, political, regulatory, judicial or other events.

The impact of volatility and disruptions in the global credit and financial markets may adversely affect our ability to borrow and could increase our counterparty credit risks.

Our ability to purchase additional ships depends on the availability of ship financing on satisfactory terms and there can be no assurance that we will be able to borrow additional money on terms as favorable as our current debt, on commercially acceptable terms, or at all. Ship financing may become unavailable for a number of reasons, including, among others, our inability to meet the conditions of such financing, a disruption of the capital and credit markets or rising interest rates. A failure in our ability to obtain sufficient ship financing on satisfactory terms, or at all, could delay or prevent our ability to order or take delivery of new ships. If the failure to obtain financing resulted in a breakage or cancellation of a binding shipbuilding contract on our part, it could result in, among other things, the forfeiture of any payments we have made and the imposition of contractual liquidated and other damages. In addition, our shipbuilding contracts include a clause that permits the shipyard to terminate the shipbuilding contract if it subjectively determines that the contracting party is unable to pay its debts as they fall due. If the shipyard were to make this determination, the shipyard may decide to cancel the shipbuilding contract, which could delay or disrupt our planned ship deliveries.

Disruptions in the global credit and financial markets could also cause counterparties under our derivatives, contingent obligations, insurance contracts and other third-party contracts to be unable to perform their

obligations or to breach their obligations to us under our contracts with them, which could include failures of financial institutions to fund required borrowings under our loan agreements and to pay us amounts that may become due under derivative contracts and other agreements. In addition, we may be limited in obtaining funds to pay amounts due to counterparties under derivative contracts and to pay amounts that may become due under other agreements. If we were to elect to replace any counterparty for its failure to perform its obligations under such instruments, we would likely incur significant costs to replace the counterparty. Any failure to replace any counterparties under these circumstances may result in additional costs to us or an ineffective instrument.

In addition, if our credit ratings were to be downgraded, or general market conditions were to ascribe higher risk to our rating levels, our industry, or us, our access to capital and the cost of any debt or equity financing could be negatively impacted. There is no guarantee that debt or equity financings will be available in the future to fund our obligations, or that they will be available on terms consistent with our expectations.

Risks Related to Other Legal, Regulatory and Tax Matters

We are subject to complex laws and regulations, including environmental laws and regulations.

We are subject to various international, national, state and local laws, regulations and treaties related to, among other things, environment protection, health and safety of workers and access for disabled persons. Our vessel operations are also subject to the applicable laws and regulations of the flag state and classification society. Compliance with such laws, regulations and treaties entails significant expense and attention from management, which could adversely affect our operations. New legislation, regulations or treaties, or changes thereto, or interpretations or implementations thereof, especially where such regulations conflict with the regulations in effect in other jurisdictions in which we operate, or changes in circumstances could also affect our operations and may subject us to increased compliance costs in the future.

In addition, we are required by various governmental and regulatory agencies to obtain certain permits, licenses and certificates with respect to our operations. If we are unable to obtain or maintain access to any of the required permits, licenses or certificates, we may be subject to various penalties, such as fines or suspension of operations, which could affect our operations and may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We believe that environmental laws and regulations in particular will continue to be focused on by relevant government authorities in the United States, European countries and the other countries in which we operate or may operate due to an increased focus on greenhouse gas and other emissions from global regulators, consumers and other stakeholders, which may have a material impact on our business. For example, we may be impacted by the EU's Fit for 55 package, which includes updates to the Emissions Trading Systems relating to the need to acquire carbon emission allowances and proposed reforms to the EU's Energy Taxation Directive, which imposes taxes on fuel purchased in the EU. In July 2023, the European Council adopted a new regulatory proposal, the FuelEU Maritime initiative, which sets out a long-term framework to reduce emissions by increasing the use of sustainable alternative fuels and shore power. In addition, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the IMO (a United Nations agency with responsibility for the safety and security of shipping and the prevention of marine pollution by ships) is currently considering various other proposals which aim to reduce emissions within the global shipping industry. For example, the IMO adopted two requirements that went into effect in 2023, the Carbon Intensity Indicator and Energy Efficiency Ship Index, which each regulate carbon emissions for ships. Further, in March 2024, the SEC adopted a new rule that would require companies to make certain climate-related disclosures, including information about climate-related risks, greenhouse gas emissions and certain climate-related financial statement metrics. Regulatory efforts, both internationally and in the United States, including in various states (for example, California's Climate Corporate Data Accountability Act and the Climate-Related Financial Risk Act signed into law in October 2023), are evolving, including the international alignment of such efforts, and we cannot determine what final regulations will be enacted or their ultimate impact on our business. Climate change-related regulatory activity and

developments that require us to reduce our emissions, which includes both the EU and IMO proposals discussed above, and may include regulatory efforts in the United States at a federal or state-level in the future, may adversely affect our business and financial results by requiring us to make capital investments in new equipment or technologies, pay for carbon emissions, purchase carbon offset credits, or otherwise incur additional costs or take additional actions related to our emissions. Such activity may also impact us indirectly by increasing our operating costs, including fuel costs. Regulatory developments may also result in the inability to operate vessels that do not meet certain standards, the acceleration of the removal of less fuel-efficient vessels from our fleet and impact the resale value of our vessels in the future. In addition, we have invested in certain technologies to reduce our future environmental impact, including shore power and a partial hybrid propulsion system based on liquid hydrogen and fuel cells for our next generation of ocean ships. There can be no assurance that these technologies will develop as anticipated or that they will allow us to comply with future environmental regulations. If we are unable to use these technologies or these technologies become more expensive than expected, it may increase our operating costs or increase the impact of future environmental regulations on our business.

Growing recognition among consumers globally of the negative effects of climate change and the impact of greenhouse gasses and other emissions may lead to material changes in consumer preferences. For instance, our guests may choose a vacation option that they perceive as operating in a manner that is more sustainable for the climate, seek alternative methods of travel, or reduce the amount and frequency of their travel. In addition, some environmental groups have lobbied for more extensive oversight of cruise ships and have generated negative publicity about the cruise industry and its environmental impact. The U.S. and various state and foreign government and regulatory agencies have enacted or are considering new environmental regulations and policies aimed at reducing the threat of invasive species in ballast water, requiring the use of low-sulfur fuels, increasing fuel efficiency requirements and further restricting emissions, including those of green-house gases, and improving sewage and greywater-handling capabilities. Compliance with such laws and regulations may entail significant expenses for ship modification and changes in operating procedures, which could adversely affect our operations. The governing bodies that promulgate the laws and regulations related to disabled persons may also require changes to existing practices and the introduction of new physical facilities that are sufficient to meet the needs of cruise guests with disabilities. If new proposals are introduced that are applicable to the cruise industry, the adoption of any such new laws, regulations or compliance agreements could require further enhancements to our ships, resulting in increased operating expenses and capital expenditures and we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply or maintain compliance with such laws, regulations or compliance agreements.

We are subject to a number of anti-corruption laws governing our operations.

We are subject to various laws and regulations relating to anti-corruption and anti-bribery, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”) and the UK Bribery Act 2010, which generally prohibit companies from making improper payments of anything of value (including money, gifts, travel, entertainment, in-kind benefits or charitable contributions) to government officials or private parties for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or other business advantages. In operating our business (including the China JV Investment), we and our intermediaries encounter government officials and interact with government-owned entities, and operate in parts of the world that have experienced corruption to some degree.

We also are required to comply with the accounting provisions of the FCPA, which require us to maintain reasonably detailed and accurate books, records, and accounts, and to devise and maintain a system of adequate internal controls.

Although we have implemented policies, procedures, and controls designed to promote compliance with the FCPA and other applicable anti-corruption laws by our employees and intermediaries, there are no guarantees that such persons will comply with such controls or applicable anti-corruption laws at all times. Any actual or potential violation of these laws, or allegations or investigations relating to the same, could disrupt or have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and reputation.

Various trade, financial and economic sanctions and export control laws and regulations imposed upon the countries in which we operate may adversely affect our activities or dealings in or with such countries, as well as our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business activities are subject to requirements and prohibitions under various trade, financial and economic sanctions and export control laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the sanctions programs of the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, the European Union and its member states, and His Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom (including the Office of Financial Sanctions Implementation). These programs may prohibit or restrict our ability to, directly or indirectly, conduct activities or dealings in or with certain countries or territories or involving certain persons, or otherwise affect our business. For example, the United States, the European Union, the United Kingdom and a number of other countries have introduced (and continue to enhance) a variety of economic trade, financial and other sanctions and export controls against Russia, including in response to Russia's ongoing invasion of Ukraine. Pursuant to these measures, certain persons, including a number of Russian government officials, business persons, banks and companies, became subject to blocking sanctions or related trade, investment, immigration and financial restrictions or export controls. The basic practical consequences of these measures against Russia are that:

- in the case of blocking sanctions/asset freezes, U.S., EU and UK persons (and persons resident in, or nationals of, other jurisdictions which have implemented similar sanctions) cannot directly or indirectly engage in business with such designated persons (including persons they own or control), deal with their assets or otherwise provide (or make available for their benefit) funds or economic resources (absent an exception under the applicable sanctions regulations, or a license from the relevant sanctions authority);
- designated individuals may also be subject to travel bans, which restrict their ability to travel to certain jurisdictions; and
- in the case of trade, export, investment or other financial restrictions, activities subject to U.S., EU or UK jurisdiction (and other jurisdictions which have implemented similar restrictions) may be prohibited by relevant sanctions regulations or export controls (for example, providing certain goods or services to persons in Russia or for us in Russia). Restrictions under certain sanctions regimes also prohibit investing in Russia and also prohibit a person from dealing with transferable securities or money-market instruments issued by, or entering into loan and credit arrangements with, persons connected with Russia, which may include persons ordinarily resident or located in Russia, and Russian entities which are incorporated or constituted under Russian law, or domiciled in Russia.

While we believe that current U.S., EU and UK sanctions and export controls do not preclude us from conducting our current business, further measures imposed by the United States, the European Union, the United Kingdom and a number of other countries may limit certain of our operations in the future. To the extent applicable to the business, existing, expanded or new sanctions may negatively affect our revenue and profitability, and could impede our ability to effectively manage our legal entities and operations in certain jurisdictions. We have implemented policies and procedures to comply with applicable sanctions laws and regulations. Any actual or potential violation of these laws, or allegations or investigations relating to the same, could disrupt or have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and reputation.

Any trade war or other governmental action related to tariffs or international trade agreements or policies (including in response to, or as part of a broader effort in conjunction with, economic sanctions) also has the potential to adversely affect our business. In recent years, the United States has instituted large tariffs on a wide variety of goods, including from China, which led to retaliatory tariffs from leaders of other countries, including China. These policy pronouncements have created significant uncertainty about the future relationship between the United States and China and other exporting countries, including with respect to trade policies, treaties, government regulations and tariffs and has led to concerns regarding the potential for an extended trade war. Tensions over trade and other matters remain high between the U.S. and China, and it is currently unclear what policies the current U.S. administration will pursue. Protectionist developments, or the perception they may occur, may have a material adverse effect on global economic conditions, and may significantly reduce global

trade and, in particular, trade between the United States and other countries, including China. Such a trade war could negatively impact economic or market conditions, key vendors in our supply chain and our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Litigation could distract management, increase our expenses or subject us to material money damages and other remedies.

Our business is subject to various U.S. and international laws and regulations that could lead to enforcement actions, fines, civil or criminal penalties or the assertion of litigation claims and damages. We may be involved from time to time in various legal proceedings that might necessitate changes to our business or operations. Regardless of whether any claims against us have merit, or whether we are ultimately held liable or subject to payment of damages, claims may be expensive to defend and may divert management's time away from our operations. If any legal proceedings were to result in an unfavorable outcome, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Application of existing tax laws, rules and regulations is subject to ambiguities and differing interpretation by taxing authorities.

We are subject to taxes in numerous jurisdictions, including those in which we transact business, own property or reside. In computing our obligations under tax laws, rules and regulations, we are required to take various tax accounting and reporting positions on complex matters that are not entirely free from doubt and for which we have not received rulings from the governing authorities. Although we believe our tax positions are reasonable, we cannot assure you that the applicable taxing authorities will agree with our positions. The final determination of tax audits could be materially different from our historical tax provisions and accruals, in which case we may be subject to additional tax liabilities, possibly including interest and penalties, which may be material and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Amendments to existing tax laws, rules or regulations or enactment of new unfavorable tax laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse effect on our business and financial performance.

Various tax regimes to which we are currently subject allow us to maintain a relatively low effective tax rate on our worldwide income. If existing laws, rules or regulations were amended or reinterpreted, or if new unfavorable tax laws, rules or regulations were enacted, the results could increase our tax payments or other obligations, prospectively or retrospectively, subject us to interest and penalties, decrease the demand for our cruises if we pass on such costs to our guests, result in increased costs to update or expand our technical or administrative infrastructure or effectively limit the scope of our business activities if we decided not to conduct business in particular jurisdictions. As a result, these changes may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our effective tax rate in the future could also be adversely affected by changes to our operations and ownership, changes in the mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory tax rates, the discontinuation of beneficial tax arrangements in certain jurisdictions or the adoption of a global minimum tax. Moreover, we may become subject to new tax regimes and may be unable to take advantage of favorable tax provisions afforded by current or future laws, rules or regulations.

Additionally, longstanding international tax norms that determine each country's jurisdiction to tax cross-border international trade are evolving as a result of the Base Erosion and Profit Shifting reporting requirements, recommended by the G8, G20 and Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (the "OECD"), including the imposition of a minimum tax on income earned by international businesses regardless of the jurisdiction of operation. The OECD has reached an agreement to align countries on a minimum corporate tax rate and an expansion of the taxing rights of market countries. As OECD participants or individual countries enact some or all parts of the OECD global minimum tax agreement, these changes could result in tax increases or double taxation that could affect our tax liabilities in the future. The current OECD guidelines exclude international shipping income from the scope of the global minimum tax to the extent certain requirements

[Table of Contents](#)

relating to strategic or commercial management are satisfied. Some individual countries, including those in which we are subject to taxation, have enacted legislation to implement parts of the OECD global minimum tax agreement. For example, Switzerland has introduced a minimum tax of 15% as of January 1, 2024 on Swiss corporations and permanent establishments for multinational enterprises whose annual revenues exceed 750 million euros, and such minimum tax could impact our Swiss entities. The impact of the OECD global minimum tax agreement on our financial results depends on multiple factors, including the effect of the international shipping exemption and interpretations by various tax authorities of both the OECD global minimum tax agreement and the corporate tax laws applied in other jurisdictions. As these and other tax laws and related regulations change, our financial results could be materially impacted.

In December 2023, Bermuda enacted the Corporate Income Tax Act 2023 (the “CIT Act”), which applies to Bermuda entities that are part of multinational enterprise groups with 750 million euros or more in annual revenues in at least two of the four fiscal years immediately preceding the fiscal year in question. The CIT Act imposes a new corporate income tax for tax years starting on or after January 1, 2025 at a rate of 15%. In general, income arising from international shipping is exempted from the scope of such tax, to the extent certain requirements relating to strategic or commercial management in Bermuda are satisfied. As part of the transition into the CIT Act, Bermuda entities can elect to compute an opening tax loss carryforward from the period January 1, 2020 through December 31, 2024. We expect that the tax imposed under the CIT Act will be applicable to us and that our income arising from international shipping will be exempt from such tax. The imposition of such tax under the CIT Act, for tax years starting on or after January 1, 2025, may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Though we currently expect our income arising from international shipping will be exempt from such tax, we will continue to evaluate the impact of the CIT Act on our operations as further information and guidance becomes available.

Through our international ocean and expedition cruises, we are engaged in a trade or business in the United States and generate a portion of our cruise income from sources within the United States. Under Section 883 of the Code (“Section 883”) and the related regulations, a foreign corporation will be exempt from U.S. federal income taxation on its U.S.-source income derived from the international operation of ships (“shipping income”) if: (a) it is organized in a qualified foreign country, which is one that grants an “equivalent exemption” from tax to corporations organized in the United States in respect of each category of shipping income for which exemption is being claimed under Section 883; and (b) either: (1) more than 50% of the value of its stock is beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by qualified shareholders, which includes individuals who are “residents” of a qualified foreign country (“stock ownership test”); (2) one or more classes of its stock representing, in the aggregate, more than 50% of the combined voting power and value of all classes of its stock are “primarily and regularly traded on one or more established securities markets” in a qualified foreign country or in the United States; or (3) it is a controlled foreign corporation for more than half of the taxable year and more than 50% of its stock is owned by qualified U.S. persons for more than half of the taxable year. In addition, U.S. Treasury Regulations require a foreign corporation and certain of its direct and indirect shareholders to satisfy detailed substantiation and reporting requirements. Section 883 does not exempt U.S. source income derived from a U.S. domestic trade or business.

We have assessed that we qualify for the benefits of Section 883 under the stock ownership test. However, qualification for Section 883 depends upon various factors, including a specified percentage of our shares being owned, directly or indirectly, by shareholders who meet certain requirements. Additionally, provisions of the Code, including Section 883, are subject to change at any time, and changes could occur in the future with respect to the identity, residence or holdings of our direct or indirect shareholders, which could impact our ability to qualify for the benefits of Section 883. There are factual circumstances beyond our control, including changes in the direct and indirect owners of our shares, including as a result of this offering, which could cause us or our subsidiaries to lose the benefit of this tax exemption.

Given the unpredictability of these possible changes and their potential interdependency, it is very difficult to assess whether the overall effect of such potential tax changes would be cumulatively positive or negative for our earnings and cash flow, but such changes could adversely affect our financial results.

Economic Substance Legislation enacted in Bermuda may affect our operations.

Pursuant to the Economic Substance Act 2018 (as amended) of Bermuda (the “ES Act”) effective as of January 1, 2019, a registered entity other than an entity which is resident for tax purposes in certain jurisdictions outside Bermuda (i.e. not designated by the European Union as a non-cooperative jurisdiction for tax purposes; any such entity, a “non-resident entity”) that carries on as a business any one or more of the “relevant activities” referred to in the ES Act must comply with economic substance requirements. The ES Act requires in-scope entities which are engaged in such “relevant activities” to be directed and managed in Bermuda, have an adequate level of qualified employees in Bermuda, incur an adequate level of annual expenditure in Bermuda, maintain physical offices and premises in Bermuda and perform core income-generating activities in Bermuda. The list of “relevant activities” includes carrying on any one or more of: banking, insurance, fund management, financing and leasing, headquarters, shipping (defined to include passenger cruise ships), distribution and service centers, intellectual property and holding entities. We and several of our Bermuda subsidiaries are carrying on relevant activities for the purposes of the ES Act and are required to comply with such economic substance requirements. Our compliance with the ES Act may result in additional costs that could adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations.

Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Ordinary Shares

Our share price may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment as a result.

The public offering price for the ordinary shares sold in this offering will be determined by negotiation between us and representatives of the underwriters. This price may not reflect the market price of our ordinary shares following this offering and the price of our ordinary shares may decline. In addition, the market price of our ordinary shares could be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially as a result of many factors, including:

- results of operations that vary from the expectations of securities analysts and investors;
- results of operations that vary from those of our competitors;
- changes in market valuations of, or earnings and other announcements by, companies serving our markets;
- declines in the market prices of stocks, trading volumes and company valuations generally;
- announcements of new itineraries or services or the introduction of new ships by us or our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- changes in general economic or market conditions or trends in our industry, our markets or the economy as a whole;
- changes in business, environmental or regulatory conditions;
- future sales of our ordinary shares or other securities;
- investor perceptions or the investment opportunity associated with our ordinary shares relative to other investment alternatives;
- the public’s response to press releases or other public announcements by us or third parties, including our filings with the SEC;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- announcements relating to litigation;
- the development and sustainability of an active trading market for our shares;
- changes in accounting principles; and
- other events or factors, including those resulting from pandemics (including COVID-19), natural disasters, war, acts of terrorism or responses to these events.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our ordinary shares, regardless of our operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against that company. If we were involved in any similar litigation, we could incur substantial costs and our management's attention and resources could be diverted.

Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents could delay or prevent a change of control.

Certain provisions of our bye-laws may have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, defer or prevent a merger, amalgamation, acquisition, tender offer, takeover attempt or other change of control transaction that a shareholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our shareholders. For example, we have a two-class share structure, as a result of which our principal shareholder generally will be able to control the outcome of all matters requiring shareholder approval, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger, amalgamation or other sale of our company or its assets.

These anti-takeover provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if the third party's offer may be considered beneficial by many of our shareholders. As a result, our shareholders may be limited in their ability to obtain a premium for their shares. See "Description of Share Capital."

The market price of our ordinary shares could be negatively affected by future sales of our ordinary shares or special shares.

We have 303,832,404 ordinary shares and 127,771,124 special shares issued and outstanding prior to and immediately after this offering. Sales by us or our shareholders of a substantial number of ordinary shares in the public market or in private transactions following this offering, or the perception that these sales might occur, could cause the market price of our ordinary shares to decline or could impair our ability to raise capital through a future sale of, or pay for acquisitions using, our equity securities.

Of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares, the 103,647,916 ordinary shares (or 108,147,916 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full) sold in our IPO and this offering are freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless owned by our affiliates (as defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act ("Rule 144")), including our principal shareholder and our directors and executive officers, who may sell only in compliance with the limitations described in "Shares Eligible for Future Sale." The remaining 200,184,488 ordinary shares (or 195,684,488 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full) and all of our special shares are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 and subject to certain restrictions on resale. Subject to certain contractual restrictions, including the lock-up agreements described below, restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered under the Securities Act or are sold pursuant to an exemption from registration such as Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as described in "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."

In addition, our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders have certain registration rights under the Investor Rights Agreement. Following the consummation of this offering, the shares covered by the registration rights in the Investor Rights Agreement will represent approximately 73.6% of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares and special shares (or 72.5% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full).

In addition, as of June 30, 2024, up to 2,949,830 ordinary shares will be issuable after this offering upon the exercise of outstanding options, up to 8,733,400 ordinary shares will be issuable after this offering upon the exercise of warrants and up to 2,606,266 ordinary shares will be issuable after this offering upon the vesting and settlement of RSUs for which the time vesting condition was not satisfied as of June 30, 2024. As of June 30, 2024, we also had 19,007,878 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under the 2018 Incentive Plan and 4,680,000 ordinary shares available for issuance under the 2024 ESPP.

[Table of Contents](#)

In connection with our IPO, all of our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our ordinary shares and our special shares, including the selling shareholders, entered into lock-up agreements with BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC as representatives of the underwriters to our IPO. Pursuant to such lock-up agreements, such persons agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary shares or our special shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our ordinary shares or for our special shares, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our ordinary shares or of our special shares, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our ordinary shares or our special shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, for a period of 180 days ending on October 27, 2024 without, in each case, the prior written consent of BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC. In connection with this offering, BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC have agreed to waive the lock-up restrictions applicable to the ordinary shares offered by the selling shareholders pursuant to this prospectus. The ordinary shares held by the selling shareholders and not sold in this offering will continue to be locked up under the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with the IPO until the expiration of the original 180-day lock-up period ending on October 27, 2024.

Further, all of our directors and executive officers and holders of 5% or more of our shares, including the selling shareholders, have entered into lock-up agreements with the representatives of the underwriters in connection with this offering. Pursuant to such lock-up agreements, such persons have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary shares or special shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for ordinary shares or special shares for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus without, in each case, the prior written consent of BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC. See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements” and “Underwriting” for a description of these lock-up agreements.

We have registered the ordinary shares issuable under the 2018 Incentive Plan and the 2024 ESPP on a Form S-8 under the Securities Act. As a result, they can be sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates, vesting restrictions and the lock-up restrictions described under “Underwriting.”

We do not expect to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

We intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Consequently, investors who purchase ordinary shares in this offering may be unable to realize a gain on their investment except by selling such shares after price appreciation, which may never occur.

Our board of directors has significant discretion as to whether to distribute dividends. Even if our board of directors decides to declare and pay dividends, the timing, amount and form of future dividends, if any, will depend on, among other things, our future results of operations and cash flow, our capital requirements and surplus, our financial condition and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. Because we are a holding company, our ability to pay dividends also depends on our receipt of cash dividends from our operating subsidiaries, which may be restricted in their ability to pay dividends as a result of the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, agreements of our subsidiaries or covenants under any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. In particular, the ability of our subsidiaries to distribute cash to us to pay dividends is limited by covenants in our debt instruments and may be further restricted by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our two-class structure has the effect of concentrating voting control with our principal shareholder, which could limit your ability to influence certain key matters affecting our business and affairs.

Our principal shareholder holds 98,302,850 ordinary shares and 127,704,616 special shares, which represent approximately 87% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital. The rights of the holders of our ordinary shares and our special shares are identical, except with respect to voting, conversion and transfer rights. Each ordinary share is entitled to one vote per share, and each special share is entitled to 10 votes per share.

As a result, subject to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement, our principal shareholder has the ability to elect almost all of the members of our board of directors and thereby control our policies and operations, including, among other things, the appointment of management, future issuances of our ordinary shares or other securities, the payment of dividends, if any, on our ordinary shares, the incurrence or modification of debt by us, amendments to our by-laws and the entering into extraordinary transactions.

Our principal shareholder may have interests that do not align with the interests of our other shareholders, including with regard to pursuing acquisitions, divestitures and other transactions that, in their judgment, could enhance their equity investment, even though such transactions might involve risks to our other shareholders. Our principal shareholder has effective control over our decisions to enter into such corporate transactions regardless of whether others believe that the transaction is in our best interests. Such control may have the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change of control of us, could deprive shareholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their ordinary shares as part of a sale of us and might ultimately affect the market price of our ordinary shares. The concentration of ownership could deprive you of an opportunity to receive a premium for your ordinary share as part of a sale of us and ultimately might affect the market price of our ordinary shares. See “Description of Share Capital.”

The Investor Rights Agreement grants certain rights to our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders, and these shareholders may have interests that do not align with the interests of our other shareholders.

Under the Investor Rights Agreement, our principal shareholder has the right to designate four nominees to our board of directors and each of our financial shareholders has the right to designate two nominees to our board of directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements. Our Audit Committee, our Compensation Committee and our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also include one director jointly selected by our financial shareholders, one director selected by our principal shareholder and one independent director selected by our board of directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements.

In addition, under the Investor Rights Agreement, the following actions require the prior consent of our principal shareholder and each of our financial shareholders, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements: (1) issuing (a) equity securities that are senior to our ordinary shares or (b) an aggregate amount of equity securities, in any twelve (12) month period, that exceeds 5% of our then issued and outstanding total number of shares, subject to certain exceptions; and (2) making any acquisition or disposition of assets or securities with a value in excess of \$1 billion, whether structured as an asset or equity purchase, merger, amalgamation, investment, joint venture, share exchange, reorganization, recapitalization or otherwise. We have also granted our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders registration rights. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Investor Rights Agreement—Rights of Appointment, Consent Rights and Registration Rights.”

Our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders may have interests that do not align with the interests of our other shareholders. As long as our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders continue to maintain the specified ownership requirements set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement, our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders will continue to benefit from the contractual provisions provided in the Investor Rights Agreement and may be able to strongly influence or effectively control certain decisions.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the Investor Rights Agreement prohibits our financial shareholders from transferring, directly or indirectly, any of their ordinary shares to certain competitors without prior approval of our board of directors, subject to certain exceptions. This transfer restriction may result in our financial shareholders selling their ordinary shares at a lower price than they would otherwise be able to absent any transfer restriction and could delay, defer or prevent a takeover.

Depending on the size of this offering, our financial shareholders may not maintain the requisite ownership thresholds to retain these rights upon consummation of this offering.

There are regulatory limitations on the ownership and transfer of our ordinary shares.

We have been designated by the Bermuda Monetary Authority as a non-resident for Bermuda exchange control purposes. This designation allows us to engage in transactions in currencies other than the Bermuda dollar, and there are no restrictions on our ability to transfer funds (other than funds denominated in Bermuda dollars) in and out of Bermuda or to pay dividends to U.S. residents who are holders of our ordinary shares.

The Bermuda Monetary Authority has given its consent for the issue and free transferability of all of our ordinary shares that are the subject of this offering to and between non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes, provided our ordinary shares remain listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the NYSE. Approvals or permissions given by the Bermuda Monetary Authority do not constitute a guarantee by the Bermuda Monetary Authority as to our performance or our creditworthiness. Accordingly, in giving such consent or permissions, the Bermuda Monetary Authority shall not be liable for the financial soundness, performance or default of our business or for the correctness of any opinions or statements expressed in this prospectus. Certain issues and transfers of ordinary shares involving persons deemed resident in Bermuda for exchange control purposes require the specific consent of the Bermuda Monetary Authority.

We are a Bermuda company and it may be difficult for you to enforce judgments against us or our directors and executive officers.

We are a Bermuda exempted company. As a result, the rights of holders of our ordinary shares will be governed by Bermuda law and our memorandum of association and bye-laws. The rights of shareholders under Bermuda law may differ from the rights of shareholders of companies incorporated in other jurisdictions. A number of our directors and some of the named experts referred to in this prospectus are not residents of the United States, and a substantial portion of our assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to effect service of process within the United States upon us or those persons, or to enforce judgments obtained in U.S. courts against us or those persons based on the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States or other laws.

We have been advised by our special Bermuda counsel that there is no treaty in force between the United States and Bermuda providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. As a result, whether a U.S. judgment would be enforceable in Bermuda against us or our directors and officers depends on whether the U.S. court that entered the judgment is recognized by a Bermuda court as having jurisdiction over us or our directors and officers, as determined by reference to Bermuda conflict of law rules. The courts of Bermuda would recognize as a valid judgment, a final and conclusive judgment *in personam* obtained in a U.S. court pursuant to which a sum of money is payable (other than a sum of money payable in respect of multiple damages, taxes or other charges of a like nature or in respect of a fine or other penalty). The courts of Bermuda would give a judgment based on such a U.S. judgment as long as (1) the U.S. court had proper jurisdiction over the parties subject to the judgment; (2) the U.S. court did not contravene the rules of natural justice of Bermuda; (3) the U.S. judgment was not obtained by fraud; (4) the enforcement of the U.S. judgment would not be contrary to the public policy of Bermuda; (5) no new admissible evidence relevant to the action is submitted prior to the rendering of the judgment by the courts of Bermuda; (6) there is due compliance with the correct procedures under the laws of Bermuda; and (7) the U.S. judgment is not inconsistent with any judgment of the courts of Bermuda in respect of the same matter.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, and irrespective of jurisdictional issues, the Bermuda courts will not enforce a U.S. federal securities law that is either penal or contrary to Bermuda public policy. We have been advised that an action brought pursuant to a public or penal law, the purpose of which is the enforcement of a sanction, power or right at the instance of the state in its sovereign capacity, is unlikely to be entertained by a Bermuda court. Certain remedies available under the laws of U.S. jurisdictions, including certain remedies under U.S. federal securities laws, would not be available under Bermuda law or enforceable in a Bermuda court, as they are likely to be contrary to Bermuda public policy. Further, it may not be possible to pursue direct claims in Bermuda against us or our directors and officers for alleged violations of U.S. federal securities laws because these laws are unlikely to have extraterritorial effect and do not have force of law in Bermuda. A Bermuda court may, however, impose civil liability on us or our directors and officers if the facts alleged and proved in the Bermuda proceedings constitute or give rise to a cause of action under the applicable governing law, not being a foreign public, penal or revenue law.

Bermuda law differs from the laws in effect in the United States and may afford less protection to holders of our ordinary shares.

We are incorporated under the laws of Bermuda. As a result, our corporate affairs are primarily governed by our bye-laws, the Companies Act and Bermuda common law. Bermuda laws relating to companies differ in many material respects from laws typically applicable to U.S. corporations and shareholders, including the provisions relating to interested directors, amalgamations, mergers and acquisitions, takeovers, shareholder lawsuits and indemnification of directors. Generally, the duties of directors and officers of a Bermuda company are owed to the company only. Shareholders of Bermuda companies may only take action against directors or officers of the company in limited circumstances. The circumstances in which derivative actions may be available under Bermuda law are substantially more proscribed and less clear than they would be to shareholders of U.S. corporations. Class actions and derivative actions are generally not available to shareholders under Bermuda law. The Bermuda courts, however, would ordinarily be expected to permit a shareholder to commence an action in the name of a company to remedy a wrong to the company where the act complained of is, for example, alleged to be beyond the corporate power of the company or illegal, or would result in the violation of the company's memorandum of association or bye-laws. Consideration would be given by a Bermuda court to acts which are alleged to constitute a fraud against the minority shareholders or, for instance, where an act requires the approval of a greater percentage of the company's shareholders than that which actually approved it.

When the affairs of a company are being conducted in a manner which is oppressive or prejudicial to the interests of some shareholders, one or more shareholders may apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda, which has wide discretionary powers on identifying such conduct and making orders to address such conduct as it sees fit, including an order regulating the conduct of the company's affairs in the future or ordering the purchase of the shares of any shareholders by other shareholders or by the company. In addition, the rights of holders of our ordinary shares and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Bermuda law are not as widely defined as under statutes or judicial precedent in existence in jurisdictions in the United States, particularly the State of Delaware. As a consequence, holders of our ordinary shares may not have the same protection of their interests as would shareholders of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction within the United States.

Our bye-laws restrict shareholders from bringing legal action against our officers and directors and contain exclusive forum provisions.

Subject to Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, which render void any purported waiver of the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, respectively, our bye-laws contain a broad waiver by our shareholders of any claim or right of action, both individually and on our behalf, against any of our officers or directors. The waiver applies to any action taken by an officer or director, or the failure of an officer or director to take any action, in the performance of his or her duties, except with respect to any matter involving any fraud or dishonesty on the part of the officer or director. This waiver limits the right of shareholders to assert claims against our officers and directors, provided that pursuant to Section 98 of the

[Table of Contents](#)

Companies Act such waiver would not be effective to the extent the act or failure to act involves fraud or dishonesty. This waiver would not be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the waiver of which would be prohibited by Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, respectively; and we do not intend this waiver be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Our bye-laws expressly state that unless we consent in writing, the courts of Bermuda will be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any action brought by or on behalf of us in relation to matters governed by the Companies Act or our bye-laws, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any of our directors or officers to us or any of our shareholders and (c) any action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer arising under the laws of Bermuda or our bye-laws.

In addition, our bye-laws expressly state that unless we consent in writing, the sole and exclusive forum for any action asserting claims under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, to the extent permitted by applicable law, will be the United States federal district courts.

The choice of forum provisions may limit a shareholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our current or former directors, officers or other employees or shareholders, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our current or former directors, officers and other employees or shareholders. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provisions contained in our bye-laws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are a foreign private issuer and, as a result, we are not subject to U.S. proxy rules and are subject to Exchange Act reporting obligations that, to some extent, are more lenient and less frequent than those of a U.S. domestic public company.

We report under the Exchange Act as a non-U.S. company with foreign private issuer status. Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including (1) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act, (2) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their share ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time and (3) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specified information, although we intend to continue to furnish quarterly information on Form 6-K. In addition, foreign private issuers are not required to file their annual report on Form 20-F until 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, while U.S. domestic issuers that are accelerated filers are required to file their annual report on Form 10-K within 75 days after the end of each fiscal year and U.S. domestic issuers that are large accelerated filers are required to file their annual report on Form 10-K within 60 days after the end of each fiscal year. Foreign private issuers are also exempt from Regulation FD, which is intended to prevent issuers from making selective disclosures of material information. As a result of all of the above, you may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of a company that is not a foreign private issuer.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the NYSE corporate governance listing standards. These practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with corporate governance listing standards.

As a foreign private issuer listed on the NYSE, we are subject to corporate governance listing standards. However, rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country. Certain corporate governance practices in Bermuda, which is our home country, may differ significantly

[Table of Contents](#)

from corporate governance listing standards. Therefore, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would have under corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

We may lose our foreign private issuer status in the future, which could result in significant additional costs and expenses.

While we currently qualify as a foreign private issuer, the determination of foreign private issuer status is made annually on the last business day of an issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter. As of June 30, 2024, we continued to qualify as a foreign private issuer. In the future, we would lose our foreign private issuer status if we fail to meet the requirements necessary to maintain our foreign private issuer status as of the relevant determination date. For example, if more than 50% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital is held by U.S. residents and more than 50% of the members of our management or members of our board of directors are residents or citizens of the United States, we could lose our foreign private issuer status.

The regulatory and compliance costs to us under U.S. securities laws as a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly more than the costs we incur as a foreign private issuer. If we are not a foreign private issuer, we will be required to file periodic reports and registration statements on U.S. domestic issuer forms with the SEC, which are more detailed and extensive in certain respects than the forms available to a foreign private issuer. We would be required to modify certain of our policies to comply with corporate governance practices associated with U.S. domestic issuers. We also may lose our ability to rely upon exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements on U.S. stock exchanges that are available to foreign private issuers, such as exemptions from procedural requirements related to the solicitation of proxies. In addition, we would be required to change our basis of accounting from IFRS as issued by the IASB to GAAP, which may be difficult and costly for us to comply with.

We are a "controlled company" under the NYSE rules, and we are able to rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to shareholders of companies that are not controlled companies.

Our principal shareholder controls a majority of the voting power of our ordinary shares. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of the NYSE. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including:

- the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of "independent directors" as defined under the rules of the NYSE;
- the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;
- the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

We intend to utilize certain of these exemptions. As such, you will not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the NYSE rules.

As a newly public company, we will continue to incur increased costs that we did not incur as a private company, and our management will continue to devote substantial time to new compliance matters and corporate governance practices.

As a newly public company, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”), the listing requirements of the NYSE and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to continue to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costlier.

Key members of our management team have limited experience managing a public company.

Many members of our management team have limited experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Considering our recent IPO, our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage our transition to being a public company subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These obligations and constituents will continue to require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our dual class share structure with different voting rights may adversely affect the value and liquidity of our ordinary shares.

We cannot predict whether our dual class share structure with different voting rights will result in a lower or more volatile market price of our ordinary shares, in adverse publicity, or other adverse consequences. Certain index providers have announced restrictions on including companies with multiple class share structures in certain of their indices. Because of our dual class structure, we will likely be excluded from these indices and other stock indices that take similar actions. Given the sustained flow of investment funds into passive strategies that seek to track certain indices, exclusion from certain stock indices would likely preclude investment by many of these funds and could make our ordinary shares less attractive to investors. In addition, several shareholder advisory firms have announced their opposition to the use of multiple class structure and our dual class structure may cause shareholder advisory firms to publish negative commentary about our corporate governance, in which case the market price and liquidity of our ordinary shares could be adversely affected.

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If our remediation of the material weaknesses is not effective, or if we identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting when we are subject to compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, our ability to produce accurate and timely consolidated financial statements could be impaired, investor confidence could be harmed and the value of our ordinary shares could be affected.

In connection with previously issued financial statements, we identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses identified related to: (1) our information system controls around user access, segregation of conflicting duties and change management were not designed or operating effectively; and (2) our controls

[Table of Contents](#)

around the financial statement close process and processes for accounting for non-routine transactions were not designed or operating effectively, including as a result of an inappropriate segregation of conflicting duties, insufficient review of journal entries and account reconciliations and insufficient evidence of performance of controls and review of non-routine transactions. These material weaknesses could result in a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements that would not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

We have been making progress on a remediation plan that we believe addresses the underlying causes of the identified material weaknesses. Considerable efforts have been undertaken to design and implement appropriate processes and controls over our information systems to strengthen internal controls over user access, changes to systems and enhance segregation of duties. Additionally, we have undertaken efforts to (1) hire additional accounting and financial personnel with financial accounting, tax and reporting expertise, (2) increase training and education in accounting and reporting requirements, and (3) design and implement processes, tools and internal controls over the financial statement close process, strengthen internal controls for accounting for non-routine transactions, address segregation of duties conflicts, enhance the review of journal entries and account reconciliations, and improve evidence collection and maintenance of performance of controls.

Management has not yet been required to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Though management has made significant incremental improvements to address the identified material weaknesses, until management has fully implemented the design of controls in accordance with the remediation plan, the applicable controls operate for a sufficient period of time and management concludes through performing a full assessment, including testing, that the controls are operating effectively, the material weaknesses cannot be considered fully remediated.

We will be required to evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and provide a management report as to internal control over financial reporting in our annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2025. If we fail to remediate the material weaknesses identified, identify additional material weaknesses in the future or are otherwise unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting when we are subject to compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we may be unable to timely and accurately report our financial results or comply with applicable regulations. Failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting also could potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. We cannot assure you that our existing material weaknesses will be remediated, or that additional material weaknesses will not exist or otherwise be discovered, which could harm investor confidence in us and affect the value of our ordinary shares.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports or publish unfavorable research about our business, the price and trading volume of our ordinary shares could decline.

The trading market for our ordinary shares depends in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us, our business or our industry. We do not have control over these analysts. If few securities analysts commence coverage of us, or if industry analysts cease coverage of us, the trading price for our shares could be negatively affected. If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, downgrade our ordinary shares or publish negative reports about our business, the price of our ordinary shares could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our ordinary shares could decrease, which could cause the price or trading volume of our ordinary shares to decline.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains “forward-looking statements,” as that term is defined in the U.S. federal securities laws. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including among others, statements relating to our future financial performance, our business prospects and strategy, anticipated financial position, liquidity and capital needs, the industry in which we operate and other similar matters. In some cases, we have identified forward-looking statements in this prospectus by using words such as “anticipates,” “estimates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans” and “believes,” and similar expressions or future or conditional verbs such as “will,” “should,” “would,” “may” and “could.” These forward-looking statements are based on management’s current expectations and assumptions about future events, which are inherently subject to uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict or which are beyond our control.

Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus or that may be made elsewhere from time to time by us, or on our behalf. All forward-looking statements attributable to us are expressly qualified by these cautionary statements.

Although we believe that our expectations are based on reasonable assumptions, our actual results may differ materially from those expressed in, or implied by, the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus as a result of various factors, including, among others:

- changes in the general worldwide economic and political environment;
- adverse weather conditions or other natural disasters, including high or low river water levels;
- adverse incidents involving cruise ships;
- disease outbreaks or pandemics;
- the existence or threat of terrorist attacks, wars, acts of piracy and other events affecting the safety and security of travel;
- increased costs, including airfare and fuel prices, as a result of inflation, rising interest rates or labor shortages;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- changes in cruise capacity, demand and infrastructure;
- the continued service of our senior management;
- our ability to compete effectively in the cruise industry;
- our ability to expand into new markets;
- the impact of seasonality on our business;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth;
- increases in the cost of, or delays in, ship construction or ship repairs, maintenance or refurbishments;
- the availability of attractive, convenient and safe port destinations;
- our reliance on travel agencies;
- the availability of, or increases in the prices for, the services and products provided by our vendors;
- the availability and cost of commercial airline services for guests;
- changes in credit card processing terms and requirements, guest payment policies, or consumer protection legislation or regulations;

[Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to maintain and develop our premium brand;
- our ability to protect our intellectual property;
- breaches in data security or other disturbances to our information technology networks and operations;
- our ability to keep pace with developments in technology;
- our ability to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness or to obtain additional financing if necessary;
- volatility or disruptions in the global credit and financial markets;
- the adverse impacts of compliance or legal matters;
- additional, trade, financial or economic sanctions;
- litigation;
- the application of, or amendments to, existing tax laws, rules or regulations or enactment of new tax laws, rules or regulations; and
- other risk factors discussed under “Risk Factors.”

These risks and others described under “Risk Factors” are not exhaustive. Other sections of this prospectus describe additional factors that could adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity and the development of the industries in which we operate. New risks can emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all such risks, nor can we assess the impact of all such risks on our business or the extent to which any risks, or combination of risks and other factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, you should not rely on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results.

Accordingly, you should read this prospectus completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future. You should, however, review the factors and risks we describe in the reports we will file from time to time with the SEC after the date of this prospectus. See “Where You Can Find More Information.”

USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of ordinary shares by the selling shareholders in this offering.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We currently intend to retain any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any further determination to pay dividends on our share capital will be at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws, and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors considers relevant.

Under Bermuda law, a company may not declare or pay a dividend if there are reasonable grounds to believe that: (1) the company is, or would after the payment be, unable to pay its liabilities as they become due or (2) the realizable value of its assets would thereby be less than its liabilities. Any dividends we declare will be distributed such that a holder of one ordinary share will receive the same amount of dividends that are received by a holder of one special share. We will not declare any dividend with respect to our ordinary shares without declaring a dividend on our special shares, and vice versa.

Because we are a holding company, our ability to pay dividends also depends on our receipt of cash dividends from our operating subsidiaries, which may be restricted in their ability to pay dividends as a result of the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, agreements of our subsidiaries or covenants under any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. In particular, the ability of our subsidiaries to distribute cash to us to pay dividends is limited by covenants in our debt instruments and may be further restricted by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, we paid \$128.8 million in dividends, of which \$77.6 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$51.2 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, we paid \$131.5 million in dividends, of which \$85.0 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$46.5 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, we paid \$134.3 million in dividends, of which \$85.0 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$49.3 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares.

For the six months ended June 30, 2024, we paid \$46.8 million in dividends, of which \$28.6 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$18.2 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares. All dividends for the six months ended June 30, 2024 were declared and paid prior to our IPO.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table presents our cash and capitalization on an actual basis as of June 30, 2024.

This table should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our audited consolidated financial statements, unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The selling shareholders will receive all net proceeds from this offering. As a result, we will not receive any net proceeds and our total capitalization will not be impacted by such net proceeds received by the selling shareholders.

| | <u>As of June 30, 2024</u> <u>Actual</u> <u>(in USD and thousands,</u> <u>except share and per</u> <u>share amounts)</u> |
|--|--|
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 1,842,142 |
| Bank loans and financial liabilities (current and noncurrent) | 1,793,880 |
| Secured notes | 1,016,566 |
| Unsecured notes (current and noncurrent) | 2,272,249 |
| Shareholders’ equity: | |
| Ordinary shares (\$0.01 par value per share; 1,329,120,000 shares authorized, 309,003,628 shares issued and 303,832,404 outstanding) | 3,090 |
| Special shares (\$0.01 par value per share; 156,000,000 shares authorized, 127,771,124 shares issued and outstanding) | 1,279 |
| Share premium | 4,600,342 |
| Treasury shares | (124,109) |
| Other paid-in equity | 197,042 |
| Other components of equity | (1,721) |
| Retained losses | (5,860,132) |
| Non-controlling interests | 3,551 |
| Total shareholders’ equity | (1,180,658) |
| Total capitalization | \$ 3,902,037 |

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion contains management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations and should be read together with "Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data" and our unaudited and audited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements in this discussion regarding industry outlook, our expectations regarding our future performance, liquidity and capital resources and other non-historical statements in this discussion are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the risks and uncertainties described in "Risk Factors" and "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results may differ materially from those contained in or implied by any forward-looking statements.

Overview

Viking was founded in 1997 with four river vessels and a simple vision that travel could be more destination-focused and culturally immersive. Today, we have grown into one of the world's leading travel companies, with a fleet of 93 small, state-of-the-art ships, which we view as floating hotels. From our iconic journeys on the world's great rivers, including our new Mississippi River itineraries, to our ocean voyages around the globe and our extraordinary expeditions to the ends of the earth, we offer meaningful travel experiences on all seven continents in all three categories of the cruise industry—river, ocean and expedition cruising.

We launched Viking River in 1997. Seeing unaddressed demand for a destination-focused product in the ocean cruise market, we launched Viking Ocean in 2015, which has since become our fastest growing segment. Looking beyond our primary source markets, we launched China Outbound for the Mandarin-speaking market in 2016. In 2022, our 25th year in business, we further expanded our platform with Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi. Each new product creates additional travel opportunities for past guests and broadens our platform to attract new guests.

Key Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations

Key factors that have influenced our results of operations in the past and may also influence results in the future include:

Significant Early Bookings—We have historically been able to attain high levels of early bookings. Due to these bookings, we have insight into levels of guest demand, and can strategically allocate the ships in our fleet to optimize our revenue and Net Yield. For example, we may distribute a greater number of our nearly identical Longships to regions with higher demand, or manage our capacity by consolidating passengers and taking one or more of our ships out of service to reduce our operating costs. Additionally, the insights into guest demand inform our decisions for future ship commitments and allow us to coordinate our planned capacity growth with expected future demand. As cruise-related revenue is recognized over the duration of the cruise, our results of operations are affected by strategies we employed during prior periods. For instance, to obtain early bookings, a significant portion of the selling and administration expenses that we incur in a period supports revenues for future periods, including marketing and employee costs that support the growth of our fleet. We expect that our ability to attain high levels of early bookings for future seasons will impact our results for future periods.

Size of Our Fleet and Occupancy—Our operating results are highly correlated with the number of ships that we operate during a given period and our Occupancy. If we take delivery of additional ships, our potential Capacity PCDs would increase, which may increase our revenue. In contrast, if we decide to take one or more of our ships out of service, our Capacity PCDs would decrease, which we expect will lower our revenue. As of June 30, 2024, our fleet consisted of 81 river vessels, including the *Viking Mississippi*, nine ocean ships and two expedition ships.

[Table of Contents](#)

We strategically manage our fleet by adjusting the number of ships deployed to a particular region, or in total, to improve Occupancy and efficiently manage operating costs. Our early bookings enable us to best position our fleet of nearly identical ships to meet guest demand.

Seasonality—Our results are seasonal because while our ocean, expedition and Mississippi products operate year-round, the primary cruising season for our river product is from April to October, although some of our river cruises run longer seasons. Additionally, our highest Occupancy occurs during the Northern Hemisphere's summer months. We recognize cruise-related revenue over the duration of the cruise and expense our marketing and employee costs when the related costs are incurred. As a result, the majority of our revenue and profits have historically been earned in the second and third quarters of each year, while the first and fourth quarters of each year have been closer to break even or a loss, as our selling and administration expenses are consistent throughout the year. Though the growth of our fleet of year-round products will continue to reduce the seasonality in future periods, we expect the seasonality trend of our revenue and profits to continue.

Operating costs and expenses—Our operating costs and expenses are dependent on both macroeconomic factors and our strategic decisions. Inflation may increase our operating costs and expenses in future periods, including costs of labor, fuel and airfare. Inflation generally does not impact our ship commitments that are already under contract as a fixed price has already been agreed upon. Additionally, as a result of our early bookings, we may not be able to pass on increases in operating costs and expenses, including cost increases from our suppliers and changes in governmental fees and taxes, to our guests with existing bookings, though we are able to adjust pricing for future bookings. However, as a significant portion of our marketing expenses are discretionary, we are able to strategically deploy our resources based on current market conditions, our early bookings and other factors.

Financial Presentation

Description of Certain Line Items

Revenue

Our revenue consists of:

- Cruise and land, which includes revenue, net of discounts, earned primarily from cruises, air, land excursions, cancellation revenue and travel protection, net; and
- Onboard and other, which primarily consists of revenue related to optional shore excursions, onboard bar revenue, shop revenue and other products offered during a cruise, and services revenue.

Expenses

Our operating costs and expenses consist of:

- Commissions and transportation costs, which consists of commission payments made to third parties for selling our product and the cost of air and other transportation;
- Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard, which primarily includes cost of land excursions, included shore excursions, optional shore excursions, credit card fees, transfer costs and onboard purchases;
- Vessel operating, which primarily consists of costs to operate the vessels such as staff costs, fuel, food and hotel consumables, port charges, insurance, repair and maintenance, value added taxes, and charter costs for non-lease components; and
- Selling and administration, which primarily consists of costs associated with marketing costs, employee costs, office expenses, professional services and other administration costs.

Selected Operational and Financial Metrics, including Non-IFRS Financial Measures

We use certain non-IFRS financial measures, such as Adjusted Gross Margin, Net Yield, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EPS and vessel operating expenses excluding fuel to analyze our performance. We utilize Adjusted Gross Margin and Net Yield to manage our business because these measures reflect revenue earned net of certain direct variable costs. We also present certain non-IFRS financial measures because we believe that they are widely used by certain investors, securities analysts and other interested parties as supplemental measures of performance and liquidity. Our non-IFRS financial measures have limitations as analytical tools, may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our operating results as reported under IFRS.

Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA (consolidated net income (loss) adjusted for interest income, interest expense, income tax benefit (expense) and depreciation, amortization and impairment) as further adjusted for non-cash Private Placement derivatives gains and losses, loss on Private Placement refinancing, currency gains or losses, stock-based compensation expense and other financial income (loss) (which includes forward gains and losses, gain or loss on disposition of assets, certain non-cash fair value adjustments, restructuring charges and non-recurring items). Adjusted EBITDA is a non-IFRS financial measure and does not comply with IFRS because it is adjusted to exclude certain cash and non-cash expenses. We present Adjusted EBITDA as a performance measure because we believe it facilitates a comparison of our consolidated operating performance on a consistent basis from period-to-period and provides for a more complete understanding of factors and trends affecting our business than measures under IFRS can provide alone. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS. You should exercise caution in comparing our Adjusted EBITDA to Adjusted EBITDA of other companies.

Adjusted Earnings per Share or Adjusted EPS represents Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd divided by Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding. We present Adjusted EPS because we believe it provides additional information to us and our investors about the earnings performance of our primary operating business. We have presented Adjusted EPS for periods beginning in 2024 due to the changes in our capital structure as a result of the IPO.

Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd represents net income (loss) attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd excluding certain items that we believe are not part of our primary operating business and are not an indication of our future earnings performance. We believe that interest expense and Private Placement derivatives gain (loss) related to our Series C Preference Shares, warrants gain (loss), debt extinguishment and modification costs, gain (loss) on embedded derivatives associated with debt and financial liabilities, impairment charges and reversals and certain other gains and losses are not a part of our primary operating business and are not an indication of our future earnings performance.

Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding represents the diluted weighted average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding, adjusted for outstanding warrants and the impact of RSUs and stock options under the treasury stock method to the extent not included in diluted weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, as further adjusted in 2024 to reflect the conversion of the Series C Preference Shares and preference shares as if it had occurred at the beginning of the year.

Capacity Passenger Cruise Days or Capacity PCDs with respect to any given period is a measurement of capacity that represents, for each ship operating during the relevant period, the number of berths multiplied by the number of Ship Operating Days, determined on an aggregated basis for all ships in operation during the relevant period.

Adjusted Gross Margin is gross margin adjusted for vessel operating and ship depreciation and impairment. Gross margin is calculated pursuant to IFRS as total revenue less total cruise operating expenses and ship depreciation and impairment. Adjusted Gross Margin has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net Yield is Adjusted Gross Margin divided by Passenger Cruise Days. Due to early bookings by our passengers, our Net Yield for a given reporting period is affected by strategies we employed or events that occurred prior to the sailing year.

Occupancy is the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Passenger Cruise Days to Capacity Passenger Cruise Days with respect to any given period. Contrary to many of our competitors, we do not allow more than two passengers to occupy a two-berth stateroom. Additionally, we have guests who choose to travel alone and are willing to pay higher prices for single occupancy in a two-berth stateroom. As a result, our Occupancy cannot exceed 100% and may be less than 100%, even if all our staterooms are booked.

Passenger Cruise Days or PCDs is the number of passengers carried for each cruise, with respect to any given period and for each ship operating during the relevant period, multiplied by the number of Ship Operating Days.

Ship Operating Days is the number of days within any given period that a ship and vessel is in service and carrying cruise passengers, determined on an aggregated basis for all ships and vessels in operation during the relevant period.

Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel is vessel operating expenses less fuel expense. Management believes this is a relevant measure for evaluating our ability to control costs. Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel has limitations as an analytical tool because it excludes an expense necessary for conducting our operations, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of Operations

Operating results for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 are shown in the following table. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results. Additionally, our historical results for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022 reflect the impact of COVID-19 on our business. Due to the worldwide spread of COVID-19, government-imposed travel restrictions and limited access to certain ports, we suspended our worldwide cruise operations beginning March 12, 2020 and we began our phased relaunch in May 2021.

| (in thousands) | Year Ended December 31, | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations: | | | | | |
| Revenue | | | | | |
| Cruise and land | \$ 543,007 | \$ 2,955,872 | \$ 4,383,524 | \$ 1,939,578 | \$ 2,145,823 |
| Onboard and other | 82,094 | 220,107 | 326,969 | 144,187 | 159,593 |
| Total revenue | 625,101 | 3,175,979 | 4,710,493 | 2,083,765 | 2,305,416 |
| Cruise operating expenses | | | | | |
| Commissions and transportation costs | (157,022) | (769,556) | (1,053,874) | (467,067) | (483,488) |
| Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard | (96,947) | (408,652) | (586,234) | (253,693) | (288,950) |
| Vessel operating | (458,312) | (974,159) | (1,211,676) | (588,070) | (610,088) |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (712,281) | (2,152,367) | (2,851,784) | (1,308,830) | (1,382,526) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (459,062) | (682,810) | (789,040) | (401,319) | (440,411) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | (204,407) | (276,513) | (251,311) | (126,010) | (126,052) |
| Gain on sale of Viking Sun | 75,588 | — | — | — | — |
| Total other operating expenses | (587,881) | (959,323) | (1,040,351) | (527,329) | (566,463) |
| Operating (loss) income | (675,061) | 64,289 | 818,358 | 247,606 | 356,427 |
| Non-operating income (expense) | | | | | |
| Interest income | 1,929 | 14,044 | 48,027 | 18,833 | 33,207 |
| Interest expense | (384,493) | (456,637) | (538,974) | (296,927) | (218,112) |
| Currency gain (loss) | 5,396 | (35,035) | (20,815) | (14,982) | 10,180 |
| Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain | (696,102) | 808,523 | (2,007,089) | 66,260 | (364,214) |
| Loss on Private Placement refinancing | (367,233) | — | — | — | — |
| Other financial income (loss) | 8,352 | 12,236 | (151,469) | (40,273) | (146,523) |
| (Loss) income before income taxes | (2,107,212) | 407,420 | (1,851,962) | (19,483) | (329,035) |
| Income tax expense | (5,030) | (8,902) | (6,639) | (4,830) | (9,092) |
| Net (loss) income | <u>\$ (2,112,242)</u> | <u>\$ 398,518</u> | <u>\$ (1,858,601)</u> | <u>\$ (24,313)</u> | <u>\$ (338,127)</u> |
| Other Financial Data: | | | | | |
| Adjusted EBITDA ⁽¹⁾ | \$ (528,247) | \$ 367,251 | \$ 1,090,322 | \$ 390,737 | \$ 488,140 |

⁽¹⁾ Adjusted EBITDA is a non-IFRS financial measure. We present Adjusted EBITDA as a performance measure because we believe it facilitates a comparison of our consolidated operating performance on a consistent basis from period-to-period and provides for a more complete understanding of factors and trends affecting our business than measures under IFRS can provide alone. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS. The following table reconciles net (loss) income, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted EBITDA for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024:

[Table of Contents](#)

| (in thousands) | Year Ended December 31, | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Net (loss) income | \$ (2,112,242) | \$ 398,518 | \$ (1,858,601) | \$ (24,313) | \$ (338,127) |
| Interest income | (1,929) | (14,044) | (48,027) | (18,833) | (33,207) |
| Interest expense | 384,493 | 456,637 | 538,974 | 296,927 | 218,112 |
| Income tax expense | 5,030 | 8,902 | 6,639 | 4,830 | 9,092 |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | 204,407 | 276,513 | 251,311 | 126,010 | 126,052 |
| EBITDA | (1,520,241) | 1,126,526 | (1,109,704) | 384,621 | (18,078) |
| Private Placement derivatives loss (gain) ^(a) | 696,102 | (808,523) | 2,007,089 | (66,260) | 364,214 |
| Warrants loss (gain) ^(b) | 40,504 | (40,567) | 107,673 | (1,783) | 146,730 |
| Loss on Private Placement refinancing | 367,233 | — | — | — | — |
| Gain on sale of Viking Sun | (75,588) | — | — | — | — |
| Other financial (income) loss | (54,757) | 29,517 | 46,540 | 46,918 | (1,604) |
| Currency (gain) loss | (5,396) | 35,035 | 20,815 | 14,982 | (10,180) |
| Stock-based compensation expense | 23,896 | 25,263 | 17,909 | 12,259 | 7,058 |
| Adjusted EBITDA | <u>\$ (528,247)</u> | <u>\$ 367,251</u> | <u>\$ 1,090,322</u> | <u>\$ 390,737</u> | <u>\$ 488,140</u> |

- (a) Private Placement derivatives loss (gain) represents the non-cash loss (gain) on the remeasurement of the fair value of the derivatives associated with our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares. Our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares are no longer outstanding.
- (b) Warrants loss (gain) represents the non-cash loss (gain) on the remeasurement of the warrant liability and is included in other financial loss (income) on the unaudited interim condensed consolidated statements of operations. Warrants loss (gain) was previously included in the Adjusted EBITDA table in other financial (income) loss. Presentation for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 has been updated to conform to the presentation for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 to reflect warrants loss (gain) as a separate line item.

The following table sets forth selected statistical and operating data (1) on a consolidated basis, (2) for Viking River and (3) for Viking Ocean. Due to the impact of COVID-19, certain metrics for 2021 were not meaningful and are indicated with “NM” in the tables below.

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Statistical and Operating Data (Consolidated): | | | | | |
| Vessels operated | 53 | 78 | 84 | 83 | 85 |
| Passengers | 102,121 | 469,935 | 649,669 | 282,484 | 291,766 |
| PCDs | 842,708 | 4,225,598 | 6,069,070 | 2,638,280 | 2,821,686 |
| Capacity PCDs | 1,859,410 | 5,389,816 | 6,476,790 | 2,807,102 | 2,996,484 |
| Occupancy | 45.3% | 78.4% | 93.7% | 94.0% | 94.2% |
| Adjusted Gross Margin ⁽¹⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 371,132 | \$ 1,997,771 | \$ 3,070,385 | \$ 1,363,005 | \$ 1,532,978 |
| Net Yield | NM | \$ 473 | \$ 506 | \$ 517 | \$ 543 |
| Vessel operating expenses (in thousands) | \$ 458,312 | \$ 974,159 | \$ 1,211,676 | \$ 588,070 | \$ 610,088 |
| Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel ⁽²⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 398,223 | \$ 833,492 | \$ 1,036,969 | \$ 502,870 | \$ 523,136 |
| Vessel operating expenses per Capacity PCD | NM | \$ 181 | \$ 187 | \$ 209 | \$ 204 |
| Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel per Capacity PCD | NM | \$ 155 | \$ 160 | \$ 179 | \$ 175 |
| Statistical and Operating Data (Viking River): | | | | | |
| Vessels operated | 47 | 67 | 70 | 69 | 69 |
| Passengers | 52,411 | 289,714 | 366,730 | 149,734 | 150,574 |
| PCDs | 416,103 | 2,330,479 | 2,957,595 | 1,164,543 | 1,167,491 |
| Capacity PCDs | 948,940 | 2,910,066 | 3,097,264 | 1,225,714 | 1,232,728 |
| Occupancy | 43.8% | 80.1% | 95.5% | 95.0% | 94.7% |
| Adjusted Gross Margin ⁽¹⁾ (in thousands) | \$ 182,488 | \$ 1,069,449 | \$ 1,411,214 | \$ 589,426 | \$ 663,672 |
| Net Yield | NM | \$ 459 | \$ 477 | \$ 506 | \$ 568 |

Table of Contents

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|-------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Statistical and Operating Data (Viking Ocean): | | | | | |
| Vessels operated | 6 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| Passengers | 49,710 | 162,009 | 243,291 | 114,661 | 119,152 |
| Passenger Cruise Days (PCD) | 426,605 | 1,738,643 | 2,724,241 | 1,310,038 | 1,445,002 |
| Capacity PCDs | 910,470 | 2,279,430 | 2,914,620 | 1,388,490 | 1,522,410 |
| Occupancy | 46.9% | 76.3% | 93.5% | 94.3% | 94.9% |
| Adjusted Gross Margin ⁽¹⁾ (in thousands) | \$153,429 | \$ 801,285 | \$1,354,215 | \$ 637,633 | \$ 710,569 |
| Net Yield | NM | \$ 461 | \$ 497 | \$ 487 | \$ 492 |

- (1) Adjusted Gross Margin is a non-IFRS financial measure. See “Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for a reconciliation of gross margin, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted Gross Margin, for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024.
- (2) Vessel operating expenses excluding fuel is a non-IFRS financial measure. See “Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for a reconciliation of vessel operating expenses, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to vessel operating expenses excluding fuel for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024.

Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 Compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2023

Revenues

Consolidated

Total revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2024 increased by \$221.6 million, or 10.6%, to \$2,305.4 million from \$2,083.8 million for the same period in 2023.

Cruise and land increased by \$206.2 million, or 10.6%, to \$2,145.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$1,939.6 million for the same period in 2023. Onboard and other increased by \$15.4 million, or 10.7%, to \$159.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$144.2 million for the same period in 2023. These increases were primarily due to an increase in PCDs, mainly due to the operation of additional ships delivered, including the *Viking Saturn* and *Viking Aton*, which were delivered in April 2023 and August 2023, respectively, and higher revenue per PCD. Additionally, we had an earlier season start in 2024 for certain river vessels in Europe beginning in January.

Viking River Segment

Total revenue for our Viking River segment for the six months ended June 30, 2024 increased by \$93.9 million, or 9.7%, to \$1,057.2 million from \$963.3 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to higher revenue per PCD and an earlier season start in 2024 for certain river vessels in Europe beginning in January.

Viking Ocean Segment

Total revenue for our Viking Ocean segment for the six months ended June 30, 2024 increased by \$93.4 million, or 10.1%, to \$1,020.9 million from \$927.5 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to an increase in PCDs, mainly due to additional ship operating days for the *Viking Saturn*, which was delivered in April 2023.

Operating Costs and Expenses

Commissions and transportation costs increased by \$16.4 million, or 3.5%, to \$483.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$467.1 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily

[Table of Contents](#)

due to an increase in PCDs, mainly due to the operation of additional ships delivered, including the *Viking Saturn* and *Viking Aton*, which were delivered in April 2023 and August 2023, respectively, and higher revenue. Additionally, we had an earlier season start in 2024 for certain river vessels in Europe beginning in January.

Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard increased by \$35.3 million, or 13.9%, to \$289.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$253.7 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to an increase in PCDs as well as an increase in our ancillary services. The increase in PCDs was mainly due to the operation of additional ships delivered, including the *Viking Saturn* and *Viking Aton*, which were delivered in April 2023 and August 2023, respectively. Additionally, we had an earlier season start in 2024 for certain river vessels in Europe beginning in January.

Vessel operating increased by \$22.0 million, or 3.7%, to \$610.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$588.1 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to an increase in operations, mainly due to the operation of additional ships delivered, including the *Viking Saturn* and *Viking Aton*, which were delivered in April 2023 and August 2023, respectively. Additionally, we had an earlier season start in 2024 for certain river vessels in Europe beginning in January.

Selling and administration increased by \$39.1 million, or 9.7%, to \$440.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$401.3 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was due to an increase in employee costs and a net increase in selling costs, office and other expenses and professional fees, primarily due to an increase in capacity PCDs for 2024 and future seasons.

Depreciation, amortization and impairment increased by \$0.1 million, or 0.1%, to \$126.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$126.0 million for the same period in 2023.

The drivers of changes in operating costs and expenses for our Viking River and Viking Ocean segments are the same as those described for our consolidated results.

As a result of the foregoing, operating income was \$356.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, compared to \$247.6 million for the same period in 2023.

Non-operating Income (Expense)

Net interest expense decreased by \$93.2 million to \$184.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$278.1 million for the same period in 2023. The decrease was primarily due to non-recurring charges of \$48.0 million for the loss on early extinguishment of the 2025 Secured Notes in 2023, a \$47.3 million related decrease in interest expense as a result of the extinguished 2025 Secured Notes, a \$14.4 million increase in interest income and a \$5.0 million net decrease in interest expense related to paydowns of loans and financial liabilities and other interest expense. These decreases were partially offset by a \$33.0 million increase in interest expense related to the 2031 VCL Notes and a \$3.8 million increase in interest expense related to the debt drawdown upon the delivery of the *Viking Saturn* in 2023.

Additionally, for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recognized a total of \$32.0 million and \$47.3 million, respectively, in interest expense related to the Series C Preference Shares. Immediately prior to the consummation of the IPO, the Series C Preference Shares automatically converted to ordinary shares and upon conversion to ordinary shares, the Private Placement liability was no longer outstanding.

Currency gain (loss) increased by \$25.2 million to a gain of \$10.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from a loss of \$15.0 million for the same period in 2023. The gain was primarily due to unrealized gains for the €316.6 million *Viking Neptune* and €316.6 million *Viking Saturn* loans, which are both payable in euros and adjusted for currency translation, partially offset by realized currency losses due to payments for operating costs and vendor payments incurred in non-U.S. dollar denominations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Private Placement derivative (loss) gain decreased by \$430.5 million to a loss of \$364.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from a gain of \$66.3 million for the same period in 2023. The \$364.2 million loss on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative was primarily due to an increase in the fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative as a result of the increase in the ordinary share price. Immediately prior to the consummation of the IPO, the Series C Preference Shares automatically converted to ordinary shares and upon conversion to ordinary shares, the Private Placement derivative was no longer outstanding.

Other financial loss increased by \$106.2 million to \$146.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$40.3 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to a \$146.7 million loss on the remeasurement of the warrant liability in 2024 compared to a \$1.8 million gain for the same period in 2023, partially offset by a decrease related to a \$40.6 million in loss on the remeasurement of the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative in 2023, which was derecognized in the second quarter of 2023.

Income tax expense increased by \$4.3 million to \$9.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$4.8 million for the same period in 2023.

Net Loss

Net loss increased by \$313.8 million to \$338.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, from \$24.3 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to a \$364.2 million loss on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative in 2024 compared to a \$66.3 million gain for the same period in 2023, and a \$106.2 million increase in other financial loss primarily due to the remeasurement of the warrant liability. These increases were partially offset by a \$108.8 million increase in operating income and a \$93.2 million decrease in net interest expense due to the various factors described above.

Year Ended December 31, 2023 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2022

Revenues

Consolidated

Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2023 increased by \$1,534.5 million, or 48.3%, to \$4,710.5 million from \$3,176.0 million in 2022.

Cruise and land increased by \$1,427.6 million, or 48.3%, to \$4,383.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$2,955.9 million in 2022. Onboard and other increased by \$106.9 million, or 48.6%, to \$327.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$220.1 million in 2022. These increases were due to an increase in the size of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2023 compared to 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we operated ships and vessels delivered in 2022 for the entire 2023 season. We also operated additional ships delivered in 2023, including the *Viking Saturn* and the *Viking Aton*.

Viking River Segment

Total revenue for our Viking River segment for the year ended December 31, 2023 increased by \$544.8 million, or 30.3%, to \$2,341.3 million from \$1,796.5 million for the same period in 2022. For the year ended December 31, 2023, our Occupancy increased compared to 2022. Additionally, our Capacity PCDs increased due to an earlier seasonal launch of our river fleet in 2023 compared to the 2022 season and the delivery of the *Viking Aton*.

Viking Ocean Segment

Total revenue for our Viking Ocean segment for the year ended December 31, 2023 increased by \$755.9 million, or 63.6%, to \$1,945.2 million from \$1,189.3 million for the same period in 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we operated an additional ship, the *Viking Saturn*, and operated the *Viking Neptune* for the full 2023 season, which increased our Capacity PCDs. Additionally, for the year ended December 31, 2023, our Occupancy increased compared to 2022.

Operating Cost and Expenses

Consolidated

Commissions and transportation costs increased by \$284.3 million, or 36.9%, to \$1,053.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$769.6 million in 2022. This increase was due to an increase in the size of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2023 compared to 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we operated ships and vessels delivered in 2022 for the entire 2023 season. We also operated additional ships delivered in 2023, including the *Viking Saturn* and the *Viking Aton*.

Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard increased by \$177.5 million, or 43.4%, to \$586.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$408.7 million in 2022. This increase was due to an increase in the size of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2023 compared to 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we operated ships and vessels delivered in 2022 for the entire 2023 season. We also operated additional ships delivered in 2023, including the *Viking Saturn* and the *Viking Aton*.

Vessel operating increased by \$237.5 million, or 24.4%, to \$1,211.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$974.2 million in 2022. This increase was due to an increase in the size of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2023 compared to 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we operated ships and vessels delivered in 2022 for the entire 2023 season. We also operated additional ships delivered in 2023, including the *Viking Saturn* and the *Viking Aton*.

Selling and administration increased by \$106.2 million, or 15.6%, to \$789.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$682.8 million in 2022. The increase was due to a \$64.9 million net increase in selling costs, office and other expenses and professional fees and a \$41.3 million increase in employee costs, primarily due to an increase in capacity PCDs for 2023 and future seasons.

Depreciation, amortization and impairment decreased by \$25.2 million, or 9.1%, to \$251.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$276.5 million in 2022. The decrease was primarily due to \$41.9 million in impairments for river vessels in 2022 related to Russia and Ukraine river vessels, the *Viking Prestige* and the *Viking Legend*, and a \$2.0 million net decrease in depreciation and amortization related to intangible assets, other fixed assets and right-of-use (“ROU”) lease assets. These decreases were partially offset by an \$18.7 million increase in depreciation primarily due to new vessels and ships delivered in 2023 and 2022, net of a decrease in depreciation related to older vessels and ships.

The drivers of changes in operating costs and expenses for our Viking River and Viking Ocean segments are the same as those described for our consolidated results.

As a result of the foregoing, operating income was \$818.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$64.3 million in 2022.

Non-operating Income (Expense)

Net interest expense increased by \$48.3 million to \$490.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$442.6 million in 2022. The increase was primarily due to non-recurring charges of \$48.0 million for the loss on early extinguishment of VCL’s 13.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2025 (the “2025 Secured Notes”), a \$33.6 million increase in interest expense primarily related to VCL’s 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the “2031 VCL Notes”) issued in 2023, a \$25.3 million increase in interest expense related to loans and financial liabilities drawn in connection with ships delivered in 2022 and 2023, a \$10.7 million increase in interest expense related to lease liabilities and a net \$9.3 million increase in interest expense primarily related to increases in variable interest rates for vessel and ship financing and other interest expense. These increases were partially offset by a \$44.6 million decrease in interest expense related to the extinguishment of the 2025 Secured Notes in 2023 and a \$34.0 million increase in interest income.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, interest expense included \$94.2 million and \$94.8 million, respectively, related to our Series C Preference Shares. All outstanding Series C Preference Shares automatically converted into ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO.

Currency loss decreased by \$14.2 million to \$20.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$35.0 million in 2022. The loss was primarily due to unrealized losses for the €316.6 million *Viking Neptune* and €316.6 million *Viking Saturn* loans, which are both payable in euros and adjusted for currency translation, and net unrealized currency losses from bank accounts held in foreign currencies and cost accruals, denominated in euros.

Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain decreased by \$2,815.6 million to a loss of \$2,007.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from a gain of \$808.5 million in 2022. The \$2,007.1 million loss on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative was primarily due to an increase in the fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative. The increase in the fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative was due to an increase in the fair value of equity, which was primarily as a result of changes to forecasted future cash flows and decreases in the discount rate and market interest rates, offset by changes in the forward EUR/USD curve. Our Series C Preference Shares automatically converted to ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO, and upon conversion to ordinary shares, the Private Placement derivative was no longer outstanding.

Other financial income (loss) decreased by \$163.7 million to a loss of \$151.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from income of \$12.2 million in 2022. The decrease was primarily due to an increase in the fair value of the warrant liability in 2023 compared to a decrease in 2022. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, we recognized a gain of \$40.6 million and a loss of \$107.7 million, respectively, on remeasurement of the warrant liability. The remaining decrease was due to a loss of \$40.6 million on remeasurement of the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative, which included a \$7.3 million loss on remeasurement of the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative and a \$33.3 million loss to derecognize the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative, compared to a \$27.0 million loss on remeasurement of the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative in 2022.

Income tax expense decreased by \$2.3 million to \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from \$8.9 million in 2022. The decrease between periods relates to foreign local taxes as well as temporary differences between book and tax and changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Net Income (Loss)

Net income (loss) decreased by \$2,257.1 million to a net loss of \$1,858.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, from net income of \$398.5 million in 2022. The decrease was primarily due to a \$2,007.1 million loss on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative in 2023 compared to an \$808.5 million gain on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative in 2022, partially offset by a \$754.1 million increase in operating income due to the various factors described above.

Year Ended December 31, 2022 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2021

Revenues

Consolidated

Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$2,550.9 million to \$3,176.0 million from \$625.1 million in 2021.

Cruise and land increased by \$2,412.9 million to \$2,955.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$543.0 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of substantially all of our fleet and higher

[Table of Contents](#)

Occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, we operated about half of our river fleet and our full fleet of six ocean ships at the peak of operations in 2021. In addition, during 2022, two new ocean ships, two river vessels, two expedition ships and the *Viking Mississippi* began operations.

Onboard and other increased by \$138.0 million to \$220.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$82.1 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of substantially all of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. In addition, during 2022, two new ocean ships, two river vessels, two expedition ships and the *Viking Mississippi* began operations. In 2021, as part of our relaunch of operations, we operated a smaller fleet at lower Occupancy. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in revenue related to services provided to CMV, the entity of the China JV Investment that we do not consolidate.

Viking River Segment

Total revenue for our Viking River segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$1,457.3 million to \$1,796.5 million from \$339.2 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of substantially all of our river fleet and higher Occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, we operated about half of our river fleet at the peak of operations in 2021. In addition, during 2022, two new river vessels began operations.

Viking Ocean Segment

Total revenue for our Viking Ocean segment for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$938.8 million to \$1,189.3 million from \$250.5 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of our entire ocean fleet of eight ships, which included two new ocean ships delivered in 2022, and higher Occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. In 2021, as part of our relaunch of operations, we operated a fleet of six ocean ships at lower Occupancy.

Operating Cost and Expenses

Consolidated

Commissions and transportation costs increased by \$612.6 million to \$769.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$157.0 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of substantially all of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. In addition, during 2022, two new ocean ships, two river vessels, two expedition ships and the *Viking Mississippi* began operations. In 2021, as part of our relaunch of operations, we operated a smaller fleet at lower Occupancy.

Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard increased by \$311.8 million to \$408.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$96.9 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of substantially all of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. In addition, during 2022, two new ocean ships, two river vessels, two expedition ships and the *Viking Mississippi* began operations. In 2021, as part of our relaunch of operations, we operated a smaller fleet at lower Occupancy.

Vessel operating increased by \$515.9 million to \$974.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$458.3 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of substantially all of our fleet and higher Occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. In addition, during 2022, two new ocean ships, two river vessels, two expedition ships and the *Viking Mississippi* began operations. In 2021, as part of our relaunch of operations, we operated a smaller fleet at lower Occupancy.

Selling and administration increased by \$223.7 million, or 48.7%, to \$682.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$459.1 million in 2021. Of the total increase, \$137.0 million was due to a net increase in selling costs, office and other expenses and professional fees, and \$86.7 million was due to an increase in

[Table of Contents](#)

employee costs during the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to lower expenditures during 2021 while our cruise operations were gradually resuming.

Depreciation, amortization and impairment increased by \$72.1 million, or 35.3%, to \$276.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$204.4 million in 2021. The increase was primarily due to \$41.9 million in impairments for river vessels in 2022. In 2022, we cancelled all sailings on our river vessels in Russia and Ukraine as a result of the Russia-Ukraine conflict and recognized a \$28.6 million impairment due to these cancellations and the uncertainty of future operations in these regions. We also recognized \$13.3 million in impairment for two other river vessels, the *Viking Prestige* and the *Viking Legend*. Additionally, \$18.2 million of the increase in depreciation was due to vessel and ship deliveries in 2022 and 2021, net of a decrease in depreciation related to older vessels and ships. The remaining increase was due to a \$12.0 million net increase in depreciation and amortization related to intangible assets, office equipment, other fixed assets and ROU lease assets.

Gain on sale of *Viking Sun* was \$75.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. We sold the *Viking Sun* to CMV, a related party, in April 2021.

The drivers of changes in operating costs and expenses for our Viking River and Viking Ocean segments are the same as those described for our consolidated results.

As a result of the foregoing, operating (loss) income was income of \$64.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to a loss of \$675.1 million in 2021.

Non-operating Income (Expense)

Net interest expense increased by \$60.0 million to \$442.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$382.6 million in 2021. The increase was primarily due to a \$25.7 million increase in interest expense related to loans and financial liabilities drawn in connection with ships delivered in 2021 and 2022. Additionally, there was a \$13.3 million increase in interest expense, primarily related to increases in interest related to lease liabilities and increases in variable interest rates for vessel financing, and a \$11.3 million increase in interest expense related to the additional principal amount of \$150.0 million in VCL's 7.000% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2029 (the "2029 Unsecured Notes") issued in October 2021.

Additionally, there was a \$24.7 million net increase in interest expense related to Private Placement liabilities due to a \$14.7 million gain in 2021 as a result of the change in expectations in 2021 of whether dividends would be paid in cash or in-kind. Our Series C Preference Shares automatically converted into ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO.

These increases were partially offset by a \$12.1 million increase in interest income and a \$2.9 million decrease in interest expense related to the financial liability to the *Viking Sun*, which was sold in the second quarter of 2021.

Currency gain (loss) decreased by \$40.4 million to a loss of \$35.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from a gain of \$5.4 million in 2021. The loss was primarily due to unrealized losses from the €316.6 million loan related to the delivery of the *Viking Neptune*, which is payable in EUR and adjusted for currency translation and bank accounts held in foreign currencies, cost accruals, denominated in euros, partially offset by realized currency gains due to payments for operating costs and vendor payments incurred in non-U.S. dollar denominations.

Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain increased by \$1,504.6 million to a gain of \$808.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from a loss of \$696.1 million in 2021. The \$808.5 million gain on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative was primarily due to a decrease in the fair value of the

[Table of Contents](#)

Series C Private Placement derivative. The decrease in the fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative was due to a decrease in the fair value of equity, which was primarily as a result of changes to forecasted future cash flows and increases in the discount rate due to increases in market interest rates, offset by changes in the forward EUR/USD curve reflecting forecasted strengthening of the U.S. dollar. Our Series C Preference Shares automatically converted to ordinary shares immediately prior the consummation of our IPO, and upon conversion to ordinary shares, the Private Placement derivative was no longer outstanding.

Loss on Private Placement refinancing was a non-recurring loss of \$367.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2021 related to: (1) the difference between (a) the fair value of the Series C Private Placement liability and Series C Private Placement derivative at closing and (b) the aggregate carrying values of Series A and Series B Private Placement liabilities and derivatives, and cash received, and (2) direct transaction costs.

Other financial income increased by \$3.8 million to \$12.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$8.4 million in 2021. The increase was primarily due to a decrease in the fair value of the warrant liability in 2022 compared to an increase in 2021 partially offset by a decrease in the fair value of certain redemption features of the 2025 Secured Notes in 2022, compared to an increase in 2021.

Income tax expense increased by \$3.9 million to \$8.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from \$5.0 million in 2021. The increase between periods relates to foreign local taxes as well as temporary differences between book and tax and changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Net (Loss) Income

Net loss decreased by \$2,510.7 million to net income of \$398.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from a net loss of \$2,112.2 million in 2021. The decrease was primarily due to an \$808.5 million gain on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivatives in 2022 compared to \$696.1 million in losses on remeasurement of the Private Placement derivatives in 2021 and the loss on Private Placement refinancing of \$367.2 million in 2021, and a \$739.4 million decrease in operating loss due to the various factors described above.

Unaudited Quarterly Results of Operations

The following tables set forth unaudited quarterly condensed consolidated statements of operations and statistical and operating data for each of the quarters in the year ended December 31, 2023 and for the first two quarters of the year ended December 31, 2024. The information for each of these quarters has been prepared on the same basis as the audited annual consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and, in the opinion of management, includes all adjustments, which consist only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of the results of operations for these periods. This data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements, unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial

Table of Contents

statements, related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. These quarterly results are not necessarily indicative of our operating results for any future period.

| | Three Months Ended | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| | March 31, 2023 | June 30, 2023 | September 30, 2023 | December 31, 2023 | March 31, 2024 | June 30, 2024 |
| <i>(in thousands, except per share amounts)</i> | | | | | | |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations: | | | | | | |
| Revenue | | | | | | |
| Cruise and land | \$ 583,877 | \$ 1,355,701 | \$ 1,402,252 | \$ 1,041,694 | \$ 665,284 | \$ 1,480,539 |
| Onboard and other | 45,117 | 99,070 | 104,546 | 78,236 | 52,871 | 106,722 |
| Total revenue | <u>628,994</u> | <u>1,454,771</u> | <u>1,506,798</u> | <u>1,119,930</u> | <u>718,155</u> | <u>1,587,261</u> |
| Cruise operating expenses | | | | | | |
| Commissions and transportation costs | (138,523) | (328,544) | (337,892) | (248,915) | (137,408) | (346,080) |
| Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard | (74,755) | (178,938) | (188,155) | (144,386) | (85,427) | (203,523) |
| Vessel operating | (263,209) | (324,861) | (317,387) | (306,219) | (281,090) | (328,998) |
| Total cruise operating expenses | <u>(476,487)</u> | <u>(832,343)</u> | <u>(843,434)</u> | <u>(699,520)</u> | <u>(503,925)</u> | <u>(878,601)</u> |
| Other operating expenses | | | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (205,670) | (195,649) | (188,252) | (199,469) | (219,818) | (220,593) |
| Depreciation and amortization | (62,699) | (63,311) | (62,807) | (62,494) | (64,911) | (61,141) |
| Total other operating expenses | <u>(268,369)</u> | <u>(258,960)</u> | <u>(251,059)</u> | <u>(261,963)</u> | <u>(284,729)</u> | <u>(281,734)</u> |
| Operating (loss) income | <u>(115,862)</u> | <u>363,468</u> | <u>412,305</u> | <u>158,447</u> | <u>(70,499)</u> | <u>426,926</u> |
| Non-operating income (expense) | | | | | | |
| Interest income | 8,804 | 10,029 | 12,607 | 16,587 | 18,469 | 14,738 |
| Interest expense | (123,593) | (173,334) | (122,873) | (119,174) | (117,489) | (100,623) |
| Currency (loss) gain | (3,441) | (11,541) | 21,096 | (26,929) | 8,798 | 1,382 |
| Private Placement derivatives gain (loss) | 39,159 | 27,101 | (1,494,781) | (578,568) | (306,646) | (57,568) |
| Other financial (loss) income | (16,566) | (23,707) | (68,475) | (42,721) | (24,955) | (121,568) |
| (Loss) income before income taxes | <u>(211,499)</u> | <u>192,016</u> | <u>(1,240,121)</u> | <u>(592,358)</u> | <u>(492,322)</u> | <u>163,287</u> |
| Income tax (expense) benefit | (2,868) | (1,962) | 1,929 | (3,738) | (1,606) | (7,486) |
| Net (loss) income | <u>\$ (214,367)</u> | <u>\$ 190,054</u> | <u>\$ (1,238,192)</u> | <u>\$ (596,096)</u> | <u>\$ (493,928)</u> | <u>\$ 155,801</u> |
| Net (loss) income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | | | | | | \$ 155,652 |
| Net (loss) income attributable to non-controlling interests | | | | | | \$ 149 |
| Weighted-average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding: | | | | | | |
| Basic | | | | | | 364,787 |
| Diluted | | | | | | 367,188 |
| Net (loss) income per share attributable to ordinary shares and special shares: | | | | | | |
| Basic | | | | | | \$ 0.37 |
| Diluted | | | | | | \$ 0.37 |
| Adjusted EPS ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | \$ 0.79 |

Table of Contents

- (1) Adjusted EPS is a non-IFRS financial measure. We present Adjusted EPS because we believe it provides additional information to us and our investors about the earnings performance of our primary operating business. Adjusted EPS has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS

The following tables show the calculation of Adjusted EPS for the three months ended June 30, 2024. Additionally, the following tables reconcile net loss attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd and diluted weighted-average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding for the three months ended June 30, 2024:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | Three Months Ended June 30, 2024 |
|--|---|
| Net income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | \$ 155,652 |
| Interest expense and Private Placement derivatives loss related to Series C Preference Shares | 65,750 |
| Warrants loss | 123,019 |
| (Gain) loss, net, for debt extinguishment and modification costs and embedded derivatives associated with debt and financial liabilities | 728 |
| Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | <u>\$ 345,149</u> |

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | Three Months Ended June 30, 2024 |
|---|---|
| Weighted average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding – Diluted | 367,188 |
| Outstanding warrants | 8,733 |
| RSUs and stock options | — |
| Assumed conversion of Series C Preference Shares and preference shares at the beginning of 2024 | 59,781 |
| Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding | <u>435,702</u> |

| <i>(in thousands, except Adjusted EPS)</i> | Three Months Ended June 30, 2024 |
|---|---|
| Adjusted Net Income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | \$ 345,149 |
| Adjusted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding | 435,702 |
| Adjusted EPS | <u>\$ 0.79</u> |

| | Three Months Ended | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| | March 31, 2023 | March 31, 2023 | March 31, 2023 | December 31, 2023 | March 31, 2024 | June 30, 2024 |
| Statistical and Operating Data (Consolidated): | | | | | | |
| Vessels operated | 71 | 82 | 84 | 84 | 75 | 85 |
| Passengers | 79,630 | 202,854 | 207,425 | 159,760 | 90,449 | 201,317 |
| PCDs | 841,263 | 1,797,017 | 1,890,785 | 1,540,005 | 974,977 | 1,846,709 |
| Capacity PCDs | 906,606 | 1,900,496 | 1,992,534 | 1,677,154 | 1,037,624 | 1,958,860 |
| Occupancy | 92.8% | 94.6% | 94.9% | 91.8% | 94.0% | 94.3% |
| Adjusted Gross Margin ⁽¹⁾ <i>(in thousands)</i> | \$415,716 | \$ 947,289 | \$ 980,751 | \$ 726,629 | \$ 495,320 | \$1,037,658 |
| Net Yield | \$ 494 | \$ 527 | \$ 519 | \$ 472 | \$ 508 | \$ 562 |

- (1) Adjusted Gross Margin is a non-IFRS financial measure. Management believes this is a relevant measure of our performance because it reflects revenue earned net of certain direct variable costs. Adjusted Gross Margin has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation, or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under IFRS.

Table of Contents

The following table reconciles gross margin, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, to Adjusted Gross Margin for each of the three months ended March 31, June 30, September 30, December 31, 2023, March 31, 2024 and June 30, 2024, on a consolidated basis:

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| | March 31, 2023 | June 30, 2023 | September 30, 2023 | December 31, 2023 | March 31, 2024 | June 30, 2024 |
| Consolidated | | | | | | |
| Total revenue | \$ 628,994 | \$ 1,454,771 | \$ 1,506,798 | \$ 1,119,930 | \$ 718,155 | \$ 1,587,261 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (476,487) | (832,343) | (843,434) | (699,520) | (503,925) | (878,601) |
| Ship depreciation | (54,390) | (55,145) | (54,840) | (54,744) | (54,096) | (51,628) |
| Gross margin | <u>98,117</u> | <u>567,283</u> | <u>608,524</u> | <u>365,666</u> | <u>160,134</u> | <u>657,032</u> |
| Ship depreciation | 54,390 | 55,145 | 54,840 | 54,744 | 54,096 | 51,628 |
| Vessel operating | <u>263,209</u> | <u>324,861</u> | <u>317,387</u> | <u>306,219</u> | <u>281,090</u> | <u>328,998</u> |
| Adjusted Gross Margin | <u>\$ 415,716</u> | <u>\$ 947,289</u> | <u>\$ 980,751</u> | <u>\$ 726,629</u> | <u>\$ 495,320</u> | <u>\$ 1,037,658</u> |

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity Management

Our liquidity requirements arise primarily from the need to fund working capital and capital expenditures for the expansion, refurbishment and maintenance of our fleet and to repay debt. Historically, we have obtained financing of up to 80% of our newbuild contract prices and issued debt and equity to finance our cash needs and the growth of our business. Additionally, we collect significant deposits from bookings, which are recorded as deferred revenue and are recognized as revenue generally pro rata over the cruise period. In June 2024, VCL entered into a credit agreement for a five-year revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$375.0 million, the proceeds of which will be used by us to finance ongoing working capital requirements and for other general corporate purposes.

As of June 30, 2024, we had \$1,842.1 million in cash and cash equivalents and a working capital deficit of \$2,580.2 million. The working capital deficit included \$3,823.4 million of deferred revenue. We believe existing cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from operations and financing activities will continue to be sufficient to fund our operating activities and cash commitments for at least the next 12 months. Our liquidity requirements depend on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, as further described in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus.

On May 3, 2024, we closed our IPO and issued 11,000,000 ordinary shares, at a public offering price of \$24.00 per share. We received net proceeds of \$243.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$13.2 million and other offering expenses of \$6.9 million. In connection with the settlement of RSUs that vested upon our IPO, we withheld 5,171,224 ordinary shares and used \$136.4 million of the net proceeds from our IPO to satisfy tax withholding and remittance obligations.

Our liquidity requirements also include operating expenses, which have been impacted by elevated levels of inflation. We closely monitor costs and are cost conscious in managing our operations. We may work with multiple suppliers or source items from different markets to take advantage of cost competition. We may also look for opportunities to thoughtfully substitute lower cost alternatives, without compromising the quality of the guest experience. Where we anticipate elevated costs may be more sustained, we may enter into contracts with suppliers to lock in rates, such as for our river fuel. We are also strategic in the duration of our contracts to provide flexibility to take advantage of cost declines when they occur.

Table of Contents

We collect a significant amount of deposits for cruise bookings from our customers well in advance of their cruise dates. Credit card and electronic transfer transactions that process in less than 21 days are classified as cash and cash equivalents. Other credit card receivables and deposits are included in accounts and other receivables and prepaid expenses and other current assets. We rely on multiple credit card processors for collection of customer funds for future cruises. Credit card processors can limit the funds they remit to us if they determine that they need to increase their reserve requirements on credit card processing activities, which could reduce our cash and cash equivalents and negatively impact our liquidity position.

If we cancel sailings, guests generally have the option to receive either a refund in cash for 100% of monies paid to us or a Premium Cruise Voucher with a face value of up to 125% of monies paid. Premium Cruise Vouchers can generally be applied to a new booking for up to two years from the voucher issuance date (or longer, if the expiration date is extended) and any unused Premium Cruise Vouchers are refundable for the original amount paid upon expiration. In addition, in the event of travel uncertainty, we may temporarily update our cancellation policies to give our guests the option to receive a Risk Free Voucher, instead of incurring cancellation penalties. For example, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we temporarily updated our cancellation policies for bookings made through June 30, 2022 to give our guests the option to cancel cruises closer to the date of departure and receive Risk Free Vouchers instead of incurring cancellation penalties.

Upon issuance, Premium Cruise Vouchers and Risk Free Vouchers are included in deferred revenue for amounts equal to money paid. We recognize revenue over the cruise period to which Premium Cruise Vouchers or Risk Free Vouchers are applied, with a corresponding decrease to deferred revenue. Expired Premium Cruise Vouchers will be refunded to guests in cash, with a corresponding decrease in deferred revenue. We recognize cruise revenue for Risk Free Vouchers that we estimate will expire unused over the redemption period for these vouchers.

Sources and Uses of Cash

Set forth below is a summary of our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024:

| (in thousands) | Year Ended December 31, | | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Data: | | | | | |
| Net cash flow from operating activities | \$ 701,543 | \$ 372,665 | \$1,371,331 | \$ 813,449 | \$ 882,819 |
| Net cash flow used in investing activities | (675,534) | (841,502) | (634,227) | (504,502) | (220,833) |
| Net cash flow from (used in) financing activities | 963,445 | (80,933) | (479,651) | (100,028) | (331,064) |
| Change in cash and cash equivalents | 989,454 | (549,770) | 257,453 | 208,919 | 330,922 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (2,548) | (9,863) | 3,120 | 2,321 | (2,493) |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | <u>\$ 986,906</u> | <u>\$(559,633)</u> | <u>\$ 260,573</u> | <u>\$ 211,240</u> | <u>\$ 328,429</u> |

Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities

Net cash flow from operating activities increased by \$69.4 million to \$882.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, compared to \$813.4 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to a \$108.8 million increase in operating income. Other changes primarily relate to timing differences in cash receipts and payments for various operating assets and liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net cash flow from operating activities increased by \$998.6 million to \$1,371.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$372.7 million in 2022. The increase in cash flow from operating activities was primarily due to a \$754.1 million increase in operating income. Additionally, cash inflows from deferred revenue increased by \$335.2 million. Other changes primarily relate to timing differences in cash receipts and payments relating to various operating assets and liabilities.

Net cash flow from operating activities decreased by \$328.8 million to \$372.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$701.5 million in 2021. The decrease in cash flow from operating activities was primarily due to a \$1,625.0 million decrease in cash inflows from deferred revenue primarily due to the operation of substantially all of our fleet in 2022, compared to cash collections from customers during our temporary suspension of operations and phased relaunch of operations in 2021. This decrease was partially offset by a \$639.6 million increase in net (loss) income, net of non-cash activity related to the remeasurement of the fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative and the loss on the Private Placement refinancing in 2021. Other changes primarily relate to timing differences in cash receipts and payments relating to various operating assets and liabilities.

Net Cash Flow used in Investing Activities

Net cash flow used in investing activities decreased by \$283.7 million to \$220.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, compared to \$504.5 million for the same period in 2023. The decrease was primarily due to a \$267.3 million decrease in capital expenditures and a \$16.8 million increase in interest received.

Net cash flow used in investing activities decreased by \$207.3 million to \$634.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$841.5 million in 2022. The decrease was primarily due to a \$281.0 million decrease in capital expenditures and a \$31.5 million increase in interest received, partially offset by a non-recurring cash inflow for \$100.0 million related to the settlement of a short-term investment in 2022.

Net cash flow used in investing activities increased by \$166.0 million to \$841.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$675.5 million in 2021. Net cash flow used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 included \$400.0 million in proceeds from the sale of the *Viking Sun*. Additionally, there was a \$200.0 million decrease related to the settlement of a \$100.0 million short-term investment in 2022 which was purchased in 2021, and an \$18.0 million decrease due to capital contributions made in 2021 related to our investment in CMV.

Net Cash Flow from (used in) Financing Activities

Net cash flow used in financing activities increased by \$231.0 million to \$331.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, compared to \$100.0 million for the same period in 2023. The increase was primarily due to \$1,022.5 million in lower proceeds from borrowings related to the issuance of the 2031 VCL Notes and the debt drawdown upon the delivery of the *Viking Saturn* in 2023, \$124.1 million in taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards in connection with the IPO and \$74.0 million in higher loan repayments. These increases were partially offset by a \$721.6 million trustee deposit made in June 2023 in connection with the early redemption of the 2025 Secured Notes, \$243.9 million in net proceeds from the IPO and \$19.3 million in lower interest paid.

Net cash flow used in financing activities increased by \$398.8 million to \$479.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$80.9 million in 2022. The increase was primarily due to \$736.1 million in higher loan repayments primarily as a result of the early extinguishment of the 2025 Secured Notes, \$32.9 million in penalties paid primarily related to the early extinguishment of the 2025 Secured Notes and \$11.8 million in higher payments for lease liabilities. These increases were partially offset by an increase in proceeds from borrowings, net of transactions costs, of \$391.0 million, related to the issuance of the 2031 VCL Notes, and the debt drawdown upon the delivery of the *Viking Saturn* in 2023, compared to the debt drawdown upon the delivery of the *Viking Mars* and the *Viking Neptune* in 2022.

Table of Contents

Net cash flow from (used in) financing activities decreased by \$1,044.3 million to an outflow of \$80.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to an inflow of \$963.4 million in 2021. The decrease was primarily due to \$699.0 million related to the issuance of our Series C Preference Shares in 2021 and a decrease in proceeds from borrowings, net of transaction costs, of \$635.8 million, related to the debt drawdown upon the delivery of the *Viking Mars* and the *Viking Neptune* in 2022, compared to the issuance of the 2029 Secured Notes, the 2029 Unsecured Notes and debt drawdowns upon the delivery of the *Viking Octantis* and two river vessels in 2021, and an increase of \$59.4 million in interest paid. These decreases were partially offset by a \$200.0 million paid for the repurchase of shares from Viking Capital in 2021 and \$160.8 million in lower loan repayments due to the conclusion of the deferred tranche activities.

Debt Obligations and Material Capital Commitments

The table below summarizes our significant short-term and long-term liquidity and capital resource needs, including principal and interest payments for debt and financial liabilities, shipbuilding obligations and vessel and ship charter obligations, based on contractual undiscounted cash flows as of June 30, 2024, assuming a euro to U.S. dollar exchange rate of 1.10:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | <u>Total</u> | <u>Remainder of 2024</u> | <u>2025-2026</u> | <u>2027-2028</u> | <u>2029 - forward</u> |
|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Debt obligations | \$ 5,199,563 | \$ 101,043 | \$ 641,821 | \$ 1,835,695 | \$ 2,621,004 |
| Interest to be paid | 1,583,624 | 155,954 | 571,885 | 463,058 | 392,727 |
| Shipbuilding obligations | 2,858,394 | 512,888 | 1,492,456 | 853,050 | — |
| Vessel charter obligations | 237,363 | 28,548 | 77,619 | 71,707 | 59,489 |
| Total | \$ 9,878,944 | \$ 798,433 | \$ 2,783,781 | \$ 3,223,510 | \$ 3,073,220 |

The table above reflects obligations related to outstanding loan and contracted ship commitments. Debt obligations are presented gross of loan costs of \$116.9 million. Our debt obligations mature at various dates through 2035 and bear interest at fixed and variable rates. Future interest on variable rate debt as of June 30, 2024 is calculated based upon interest rates ranging from 6.94% to 8.61%. Shipbuilding obligations include purchase commitments for our newbuilds currently under contract as of June 30, 2024. As we make payments towards our newbuilds, our shipbuilding obligations are reduced. The table above only reflects ship commitments for shipyard newbuilding agreements or amendments that are effective as of June 30, 2024. Vessel and ship charter obligations represent remaining amounts contractually committed for leased vessels and ships, excluding renewal options not yet exercised. Vessel and ship charter obligations include payments for both asset and service components of the charters. Fees for the service components of the *Viking Mississippi* charter are subject to change based on actual operating expenses.

The table above reflects our shipbuilding obligations before the impact of financing. For our newbuilding activity, we typically finance 80% of the contract amount and fund 20% of the contract amount with cash on hand. The financed portion is typically paid to the shipyard on the ship delivery date, while the 20% that we remit directly to the shipyard is paid at various dates leading up to the ship delivery date based on the shipbuilding contract. We use a variety of instruments to finance our ships, including bank facilities, charter finance agreements or notes, but in each instance the financed portion is secured by the underlying ships. As our fleet grows, we often incur indebtedness for new ships prior to recognizing revenue on the new ships. See Note 14 in the audited consolidated financial statements and Note 10 in our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information about our debt obligations.

We have financial maintenance covenants on certain of our river vessel financings that require Viking River Cruises Ltd (“VRC”), as guarantor, and Viking River Cruises AG (“VRC AG”), as borrower, to maintain at all times following the first drawdown, an aggregate amount of consolidated free liquidity, which includes cash and

[Table of Contents](#)

cash equivalents, marketable securities and receivables from credit card processors, equal to or greater than \$75.0 million. As of June 30, 2024, VRC and VRC AG were in compliance with these financial maintenance covenants. Additionally, we are required to maintain \$6.5 million in a financial liability deposit at all times throughout the charter period as part of the Viking Orion charter agreement.

Newbuilding Program

Newbuilds increase our potential number of berths and Capacity PCDs. Each Longship has 190 berths and certain of our river vessels are Longship-like, but are designed to be able to navigate smaller rivers and have fewer berths. Longships for China Outbound have 182 berths. Each ocean ship currently in operation has 930 berths and each additional ocean ship will have 998 berths. Each expedition ship has 378 berths. The *Viking Mississippi* has 386 berths.

We generally have a variety of alternatives to finance our newbuilds. When we acquire options for newbuilds, we have no contractual or financial obligation to the shipyard until a contract for a newbuild is signed with financing conditions fulfilled or waived.

River Newbuilds and Charters

In August 2024, we took delivery of the *Viking Hathor*. We are in the process of building five river vessels that will operate in Egypt, the *Viking Amun*, the *Viking Sobek*, the *Viking Thoth* and two additional vessels, and have entered into raw materials agreements for these vessels. We expect these vessels to be delivered between 2024 and 2026.

In 2023, we entered into shipbuilding contracts for the river vessels outlined below, assuming a euro to U.S. dollar exchange rate of 1.10. In 2024, we amended these contracts, which reduced the purchase price of each vessel by €1.5 million (\$1.7 million, assuming a euro to U.S. dollar exchange rate of 1.10), changed the timing and amount of our installment payments to the shipyard and accelerated the delivery dates for certain vessels.

In January 2024, we entered into a shipbuilding contract for a Longship-Douro vessel modified for the Douro River for delivery in 2025 for \$24.8 million, assuming a euro to U.S. dollar exchange rate of 1.10.

We have obtained financing for all ships, other than the Longship-Douro vessel, as described below.

| <u>River Vessels</u> | <u>Number of Vessels</u> | <u>Aggregate Price (in thousands)</u> | <u>Delivery Date</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Longships | 4 | \$ 162,800 | 2025 |
| Longships-Seine | 2 | 77,606 | 2025 |
| Longship-Douro | 1 | 24,750 | 2025 |
| Longships | 4 | 162,800 | 2026 |
| Total | 11 | \$ 427,956 | |

In August 2023, we entered into two loan agreements for €167.5 million each to finance the eight Longships and two Longships-Seine river vessels scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026. Euler Hermes Aktiengesellschaft (“Hermes”), which manages the official export credit guarantee scheme on behalf and for the account of the German Federal Government, has provided guarantees equal to 95% of the loan amounts. The loans are denominated in U.S. dollars and the applicable exchange rate will be based on the prevailing exchange rate two business days prior to the date of drawdown. These loans have a term of 102 months from the date of drawdown and we may select fixed or variable rate financing prior to each drawdown. VRC and VCL issued corporate guarantees for these loans.

Table of Contents

We have also secured the following options for additional river vessels:

| River Vessels – Options | Number of Vessels | Delivery Date | Option Exercise Date |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Longships | 4 | 2027 | October 30, 2024 |
| Longships | 4 | 2028 | October 30, 2025 |

In 2023, we entered into a charter agreement for the *Viking Tonle*, an 80-berth river vessel traveling through Vietnam and Cambodia for the 2025 through 2033 sailing seasons. We have an option to extend the charter for two additional seasons.

Ocean Newbuilds

A summary of the ocean newbuilding program is outlined below, assuming a euro to U.S. dollar exchange rate of 1.10. Each new ocean ship will have 998 berths.

In January 2024, we amended certain shipbuilding contracts to accelerate the delivery dates for Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI are now scheduled to be delivered in the years 2026, 2027 and 2028, respectively. We have obtained financing for all ships, as described below.

| Ocean Ships | Price (in thousands) | Delivery Date |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| <i>Viking Vela</i> | \$ 446,050 | 2024 |
| <i>Viking Vesta</i> | 446,050 | 2025 |
| Ship XIII | 501,523 | 2026 |
| Ship XIV | 501,523 | 2026 |
| Ship XV | 517,000 | 2027 |
| Ship XVI | 517,000 | 2028 |
| Total | <u>\$ 2,929,146</u> | |

In 2021 and 2022, we entered into loan agreements to finance the *Viking Vela*, the *Viking Vesta*, Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. The loan agreements are for up to 80% of each newbuild's contract price, including certain change orders and 100% of the Export Credit Agency premium, and will be available for drawdown in U.S. dollars. SACE SpA, which manages the official export credit guarantee scheme on behalf and for account of the Italian Government, provided the lenders with an insurance policy covering 100% of the principal and interest of the facility amount. The interest rates for the loans are fixed. The loans are due in 12 years through 24 consecutive, semiannual, equal installments, the first of which is due six months after the drawdown at delivery. VCL and Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd have jointly and severally guaranteed these loans.

We entered into shipbuilding contracts for the ships outlined below, assuming a euro to U.S. dollar exchange rate of 1.10. These shipbuilding contracts will not become effective until certain financing conditions are met. If the financing conditions have not been met by October 31, 2024, these contracts can be terminated by us or the shipyard.

| Ocean Ships | Price (in thousands) | Delivery Date |
|-------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Ship XVII | \$ 567,600 | 2028 |
| Ship XVIII | 567,600 | 2029 |
| Total | <u>\$ 1,135,200</u> | |

[Table of Contents](#)

In 2023, we secured the following options for additional ocean ships:

| <u>Ocean Ships – Options</u> | <u>Delivery Date</u> | <u>Option Exercise Date</u> |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Ship XIX | 2030 | May 30, 2025 |
| Ship XX | 2030 | May 30, 2025 |

In February 2024, we entered into an accommodation purchase agreement for all cabins on select sailings on the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*, which is owned and operated by CMV, traveling in China for 72 days in the third and fourth quarters of 2024. We have options to extend the agreement for additional select sailings through 2027.

Undrawn Borrowing Facilities

We have obtained SACE Financing for the *Viking Vela*, the *Viking Vesta*, Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. We have also entered into two loan agreements for €167.5 million each to finance the eight Longships and two Longships-Seine scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026. VRC and VCL issued corporate guarantees for the two €167.5 million loans. These loan agreements will be drawn down on the delivery of each ship or vessel.

Revolving Credit Facility

In June 2024, VCL entered into a credit agreement for a five-year revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$375.0 million (the “Revolving Credit Facility”). Loans under the Revolving Credit Facility will be based on either SOFR or a base rate, with such rate ranging from SOFR plus a margin of 1.50% to 2.50% for SOFR loans and from a base rate plus a margin of 0.50% to 1.50% for base rate loans. VCL will also pay a commitment fee between 0.30% to 0.35%, payable quarterly, on the average daily unused amount of the Revolving Credit Facility. Proceeds from the Revolving Credit Facility will be used to make revolving loans to VRC AG, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of VCL, pursuant to an intercompany revolving loan agreement, the proceeds of which will be used by VRC AG to finance ongoing working capital requirements and for other general corporate purposes. The obligations of VCL under the Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by certain of VCL’s direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries and are secured by VCL’s rights under the intercompany loan agreement with VRC AG, which is secured by the following river vessels: *Viking Odin*, *Viking Idun*, *Viking Freya*, *Viking Njord*, *Viking Eistla*, *Viking Bestla*, *Viking Embla*, *Viking Aegir*, *Viking Skadi*, *Viking Bragi*, *Viking Tor*, *Viking Var*, *Viking Forseti*, *Viking Rinda*, *Viking Jarl*, *Viking Atla*, *Viking Gullveig*, *Viking Ingvi* and *Viking Alsvin*. As of June 30, 2024, we had no amounts drawn on the Revolving Credit Facility.

The Revolving Credit Facility contains affirmative and negative covenants that are customary for a senior secured credit agreement. The negative covenants include, among other things, limitations on asset sales, mergers and consolidations, indebtedness, liens, dividends, investments and transactions with affiliates. The Revolving Credit Facility also contains financial covenants that require VCL to maintain a leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio as per the levels specified in the credit agreement if the aggregate amount of outstanding loans under the Revolving Credit Facility exceeds a certain threshold.

Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Risk Management Overview

We are exposed to market risks attributable to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, fuel prices, credit risk, taxes and interest rates. In order to reduce and manage these risks, we periodically review and assess our primary financial market risks. Once risks are identified, action is taken to mitigate specific risks.

Foreign Currency Risk

The U.S. dollar is our reporting currency as well as the currency in which most of our revenue is generated. A portion of our revenue is also generated in the British pound, Canadian dollar, Australian dollar and Chinese

[Table of Contents](#)

yuan. For the year ended December 31, 2023, 12.0% of our total revenue was generated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Our foreign currency exposure primarily relates to certain direct costs of cruise, land and onboard, operating expenses and administrative expenses, which are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. For the year ended December 31, 2023, 31.1% of total commissions and transportation costs, direct costs of cruise, land and onboard, vessel operating and selling and administration expenses were incurred in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. For these expenses, we estimated that a 10% increase or decrease in the value of the U.S. dollar against the euro, with all other variables held constant, would have resulted in a \$80.3 million effect on our loss before income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2023, not taking into consideration any hedging activities.

Additionally, certain of our loans are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, primarily the loans for the *Viking Neptune* and the *Viking Saturn*, which are denominated in euros. Based on our outstanding *Viking Neptune* and *Viking Saturn* loan balances as of December 31, 2023, a 10% increase or decrease in the value of the U.S. dollar against the euro, with all other variables held constant, would have resulted in a \$65.5 million, decrease or increase on the balance of the bank loans.

We manage our exposure to currency fluctuations through our normal operating and financing activities, including netting certain exposures to take advantage of any natural offsets, such as having some of our operating and financing obligations in U.S. dollars. From time to time, we enter into forward foreign currency contracts to hedge our euro spending for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses. In 2022, we entered into forward foreign currency contracts to purchase €235.0 million at an average euro to U.S. dollar rate of 1.05. The forward foreign currency contracts matured at various dates in 2023 and were designated as cash flow hedges for our highly probable forecasted expenditures denominated in euros for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses in 2023. In 2023, we entered into €470.0 million in forward foreign currency contracts at an average euro to U.S. dollar rate of 1.09. In 2024, we entered into €470.0 million in forward foreign currency contracts at an average euro to U.S. dollar rate of 1.10. The forward foreign currency contracts mature at various dates in 2024 and in 2025 and were designated as cash flow hedges for our highly probable forecasted expenditures denominated in euros for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses in 2024 and in 2025. There can be no assurance that currency agreements will fully mitigate our risk of loss due to adverse foreign exchange rate movements.

Fuel Price Risk

From time to time, we may use financial instruments to mitigate our exposure to the risk of increases in fuel prices. We may also enter into fuel swap contracts that limit our exposure to fuel price risk related to our ocean ship fuel consumption.

In order to mitigate risks related to fuel prices, we also enter into fixed price fuel contracts for the majority of our expected river fuel consumption in respect of our European itineraries prior to each season. Fuel costs are expensed as incurred at the fixed price, and the fixed price contract is not marked to market. We may incur fees for unused fuel amounts in the period of contract, which may be for non-usage or to roll over unused amounts into the following year.

In January and April 2024, we entered into contracts for a portion of our river fuel usage in Europe for the 2024 season. The contract prices are fixed for 40,000 cubic meters and depend on the place of delivery, ranging from \$74.80 to \$91.50 per 100 liters, excluding taxes. In July 2024, we entered into a contract for a portion of our river fuel usage in Europe for the 2025 season. The contract prices are fixed for 15,000 cubic meters and depend on the place of delivery ranging from \$69.70 to \$83.60 per 100 liters, excluding taxes.

Credit Risk

We trade only with third parties that we believe are creditworthy. Receivable balances are monitored on an ongoing basis with the result that our exposure to bad debts is not significant. Our largest receivables are from

[Table of Contents](#)

highly reputable credit card processors. As we constantly monitor these receivables, the risk of non-collection is unlikely.

Taxes

We operate in a variety of countries, which may subject us to tax or provide for exemptions from tax. Our tax is calculated at current rates on their respective taxable income. Where appropriate, deferred income taxes are determined using the liability method whereby the future expected consequences of temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements are recognized as deferred tax assets and liabilities. In addition to or in place of income taxes, virtually all countries where our ships call impose taxes or fees based on the number of days sailed within the country or other applicable measures. These indirect taxes or fees are included in vessel operating expenses in our consolidated statements of operations. When we are a pass-through conduit for collecting and remitting taxes to relevant government authorities, such as sales tax, the effect of such taxes is included in total revenue.

Interest Rate Risk

Our risk management objective for interest rate risk is to minimize the exposure to variability of cash flows arising from changes in interest rates. Certain of our financings have variable interest rates, which subject us to interest rate risk. As of June 30, 2024, 8.3% of the principal outstanding on our Total Debt had variable interest rates.

Certain of our variable interest rate borrowings used LIBOR. After June 30, 2023, LIBOR was no longer published. The Alternative Reference Rate Committee, a committee convened by the Federal Reserve, identified the SOFR, a new index calculated by short-term repurchase agreements that is backed by United States Treasury securities, as its preferred alternative rate for LIBOR.

In June 2023, we amended our outstanding loan agreements related to the Hermes Financing. Beginning with the first interest rate adjustment for each variable rate loan subsequent to June 30, 2023, the variable rate will be based on Term SOFR plus the Credit Adjustment Spread (“CAS”) and a margin. Term SOFR is administered by CME Group Benchmark Administration Limited. The relevant Credit Adjustment Spread was published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association on March 5, 2021. The margin is determined by the lender, consistent with periods where LIBOR was published. Additionally, our outstanding *Viking Octantis* variable rate charter agreement adopted the use of Term SOFR plus the CAS and a margin, beginning September 2023. The transition had no impact on our risk management strategy.

Critical Accounting Policies

Our management’s discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which we have prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to our financial results and to the understanding of our past and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management’s estimates and assumptions. We consider an accounting estimate to be critical if: (1) it requires us to make assumptions because information was not available at the time or it included matters that were highly uncertain at the time we were making our estimate and (2) changes in the estimate could have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

Private Placement Derivatives

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Private Placement liability and the Private Placement derivative related to our Series C Preference Shares. In all periods presented, our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares were accounted for as financial liabilities as certain conversion features were not within our control and could have been cash settled. The equity conversion features were bifurcated from the liabilities as derivatives and were carried at fair value, with changes in value recognized in Private Placement derivatives gain (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations. Our Series C Preference Shares automatically converted into ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO. In connection with this conversion, the Private Placement derivative and Private Placement liability were derecognized with an offsetting amount recognized in equity.

The valuation of the Private Placement derivatives was based on a lattice model methodology, which took into consideration enterprise value based on a discounted cash flow model, fair value of debt holdings and various market factors. The valuation was subject to uncertainty because it was measured based on significant unobservable inputs. The value was sensitive to changes in the volatility and the price of our ordinary shares, which was based on the discounted cash flow model. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Private Placement derivative was \$633.7 million and \$2,640.8 million, respectively. The Private Placement derivative was designated as a Level 3 fair value instrument as the fair value was measured based on significant unobservable inputs, including, but not limited to, ordinary share price, which was based on the discounted cash flow model, and ordinary share volatility. If factors changed and different assumptions had been used, Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain could have been materially different.

The sensitivity of the fair value of the Private Placement derivative to changes in ordinary share price and ordinary share volatility are outlined below:

| <u>Significant unobservable inputs</u> | <u>Fair value as of December 31, 2022</u> | <u>Fair value as of December 31, 2023</u> |
|--|---|---|
| | (in thousands) | |
| Fair Value | \$ 633,670 | \$ 2,640,759 |
| Sensitivity Analysis | | |
| Ordinary share price | | |
| + 5% | \$ 694,936 | \$ 2,842,062 |
| - 5% | \$ 561,823 | \$ 2,439,916 |
| Ordinary share volatility | | |
| + 5% | \$ 666,245 | \$ 2,643,261 |
| - 5% | \$ 600,847 | \$ 2,639,454 |

Fleet Accounting—Useful Lives, Depreciation and Residual Value

Our fleet includes vessels and ships, our most significant assets, which we record at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment. To compute depreciation expense for our vessels or ships, we estimate the useful lives of the major components of the vessels or ships as well as their residual values. Estimates for useful lives and residual values differ between our ocean and expedition ships, which are exposed primarily to salt water and generally operate year-round, and our river vessels, which are exposed primarily to fresh water and generally operate for approximately eight to nine months per year. Depreciation expense for our vessels and ships is computed net of the residual value on a straight-line basis.

We estimate the useful lives of our vessel or ship components based on our estimated period of economic benefit, the seasonal usage of river vessels, the comparable market for ocean and expedition ships, historical experience with river vessels, differences in salt water and freshwater deterioration rates and brokers' assessments of the useful lives, when available. Given the large and complex nature of our ships, our relatively young fleet and limited market information for river vessels, our accounting estimates related to vessels and ships

[Table of Contents](#)

require considerable judgment and are inherently uncertain. If factors or circumstances cause us to revise our estimates of vessel or ship service lives or projected residual values, depreciation expense could be materially lower or higher. The estimated useful lives of our vessel and ship components generally are as follows:

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| River vessels | |
| Hull and superstructure | 40 - 50 years |
| Machinery | 40 - 50 years |
| Hotel and restaurant | 10 years |
| Navigation equipment | 5 years |
| Ocean and expedition ships | |
| Hull, deck and machinery | 32 years |
| Interior | 24 years |

We estimate the residual value of our vessels and ships based on our long-term estimates of their resale value at the end of their useful life to us but before the end of their physical and economic lives to others, the comparable market for ocean and expedition ships, the historical resale value of our river vessels and the higher resale value potential of vessels exposed primarily to fresh water. We estimate the residual value of our vessels or ships at approximately 15% to 20% of the original vessel or ship cost.

We believe we have made reasonable estimates for vessel and ship accounting purposes. However, should certain factors or circumstances cause us to revise our estimates of vessel or ship useful lives or projected residual values, depreciation expense could be materially lower or higher. If circumstances cause us to change our assumptions in determining whether vessel or ship improvements should be capitalized, the amounts we expense each year as repairs and maintenance costs could increase, partially offset by a decrease in depreciation expense. If we had reduced our estimated vessel and ship component useful lives by one year, depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2023 would have increased by approximately \$16.9 million. If our vessels and ships were estimated to have no residual value, depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2023 would have increased by approximately \$28.6 million.

Impairment of Vessels and Ships, Including ROU Vessel and Ship Assets

We review our property, plant and equipment, including ROU assets, principally vessels and ships, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. We evaluate asset impairment at the lowest level for which there are largely independent cash inflows. Impairment exists when the carrying value of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount, which is the higher of its fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use. Impairment loss is recognized in depreciation, amortization and impairment in the consolidated statements of operations.

For our vessels and ships, the lowest level for which there are largely independent cash inflows is generally the individual vessel or ship. We consider that the following factors may be indicators of potential impairment: the decision to lay up a vessel or ship, which is to take a vessel or ship out of service, for more than one season; the carrying value of a vessel or ship exceeds the broker estimate of the value of the vessel or ship; significant physical damage to a vessel or ship; significant, adverse changes in the yields or booking curves associated with the vessel or ship; and other general economic factors. The fair value less costs of disposal for vessels and ships may be based on broker estimates. Value in use for vessels or ships is calculated using a discounted cash flow model. The future cash flows are derived from past actual performance and management's assessment of future performance for the vessel's or ship's remaining useful life under multiple scenarios reflecting variability in possible results. The value in use is sensitive to the discount rate used for the discounted cash flow model as well as the expected future cash flows. We perform this impairment assessment when there are circumstances that indicate that the carrying value of any of our vessels or ships may not be recoverable. However, our conclusions may change if factors or circumstances cause us to revise our assumptions in future periods.

[Table of Contents](#)

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we determined certain indicators of potential impairment had occurred as a result of the impact of COVID-19 on our operations. We performed impairment analyses throughout 2021. For all vessels and ships, the calculated value in use exceeded the carrying value by greater than 20% as of December 31, 2021. For the year ended December 31, 2021, we did not recognize any impairment.

We have five river vessels in Russia and one river vessel in Ukraine, which are not Longships and were built prior to 1991. As a result of the Russia-Ukraine conflict, we cancelled all sailings on these vessels in 2022. These cancellations were an indicator of potential impairment for the Russia and Ukraine vessels during the first quarter of 2022. As of March 31, 2022, we estimated the recoverable amount for the vessels in Russia and Ukraine to be zero, based on the uncertainty of if we will resume operations in Ukraine and when we will resume operations in Russia, uncertainty of the future demand for cruises in these regions (including consideration that the historical operating results for these vessels were lower than the other river vessels) and that these are the oldest vessels in our fleet. Additionally, as of March 31, 2022, the estimated fair value less costs of disposal if we sold these vessels was zero. Accordingly, we recognized a \$28.6 million impairment in the first quarter of 2022 to decrease the carrying value of these vessels to their estimated values in use of zero. The impairment is included in depreciation, amortization and impairment in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022.

In the second quarter of 2022, we entered into a charter agreement for the *Viking Legend* river vessel, which included a sale of the vessel at the end of the lease. Based on the terms of the charter agreement, we determined that the carrying value of the *Viking Legend* exceeded its fair value less costs of disposal. Due to the similarities between the *Viking Legend* and the *Viking Prestige*, including that neither vessel is a Longship and we had a similar strategy for the vessels, we also determined the carrying value of the *Viking Prestige* exceeded its recoverable amount. Accordingly, we recognized a \$13.3 million impairment in the second quarter of 2022, which is included in depreciation, amortization and impairment in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022.

We did not identify any impairment indicators related to vessels and ships as of June 30, 2024 or December 31, 2023. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and the year ended December 31, 2023, we did not recognize any impairment loss related to vessels and ships.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements and unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for recently adopted accounting pronouncements and recently issued accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of the date of this prospectus.

INDUSTRY

Global Luxury Leisure Travel Market

We believe strong trends in the global luxury leisure travel market will be constructive to our long-term success. The global luxury leisure travel market is characterized by high-end experiences, premium accommodations and curated custom experiential itineraries with a focus on comfort. According to Technavio, the global luxury leisure travel market is expected to grow from \$1.4 trillion in 2023 to \$1.9 trillion in 2028, representing a CAGR of 7.3%. This growth is fueled by an expectation that consumers will continue to prioritize discretionary spending on experiences versus material items.

Supportive Demographic Trends

The global luxury leisure travel market attracts an older, wealthier and more resilient demographic. As a result, projected growth in the 55 years and older population is expected to drive growth in the global luxury leisure travel market. This core demographic is expected to see several favorable trends which are expected to continue to bolster growth:

- **Fastest Growing:** According to the Congressional Budget Office, the U.S. population aged 55 years and older is expected to grow from 98 million people in 2020 to 110 million people in 2030, representing a CAGR of 1.2% in comparison to a CAGR of 0.5% for the U.S. population aged 54 and younger, making it the fastest growing segment of the population.
- **Largest Spending Power:** The U.S. population aged 55 years and older comprises 30% of the population, has the largest spending power of any demographic based on annual expenditures and holds over 70% of U.S. wealth as measured by the U.S. Federal Reserve.
- **Growing Wealth:** The net worth for Americans aged 55 years and older has increased from \$78.7 trillion in 2019 to \$111 trillion in 2024, representing a CAGR of 8.4% according to the U.S. Federal Reserve.
- **Resilient:** Over the past 30 years, Americans aged 55 years and older have been the most resilient demographic, as the only age group to increase their share of total American household wealth from 1989 to 2023. In the first quarter of 2024, the percentage of total American household wealth held by Americans aged 55 years and older increased to 73% from 56% in 1989, according to the U.S. Federal Reserve. During the last three recessions (excluding the COVID-19 pandemic), personal expenditures of the Americans aged 55 years and old generally outperformed other age groups according to the Bureau of Labor Statistics.
- **Spending on Experiences:** The growing U.S. population aged 55 years and older continues to prioritize spending on experiences versus material items according to AARP Research.
- **Time for Leisure:** According to a Pew Research Center survey, approximately 50% of U.S. adults aged 55 years and older are now retired, which gives them more time to travel.

Cruise Industry

Within the global luxury leisure travel market, the cruising and yachting industry is one of the fastest growing segments. According to Technavio, the overall cruising and yachting industry is forecasted to grow at a CAGR of 8.1% from 2023 to 2028, with its market share of the global luxury leisure travel market rising from 14.7% to 15.3% over the same period.

The cruise industry is typically defined according to three major categories: contemporary, premium and luxury. According to Cruise Industry News, the contemporary category features large ships with lower price points, the premium category features large ships with a higher price point and the luxury category features smaller ships with one of the highest price points across the industry. The luxury ocean cruise market offers

[Table of Contents](#)

smaller vessels and more space per passenger and tends to attract higher net worth guests. It commands some of the highest ticket prices in the industry and offers a five- to six-star product aboard that is generally all-inclusive. According to Cruise Industry News, the luxury ocean cruise market is projected to carry over one million guests in 2023 and is forecasted to grow to 1.6 million guests annually by 2030, representing an increase of approximately 55%.

Viking is the only pure-play luxury public cruise line. In contrast, the large public cruise lines have multiple brands that serve all three categories of the cruise market, with luxury representing only a small percentage of their overall capacity. Our total revenue per passenger was \$7,251 for the year ended December 31, 2023. Viking defines the luxury category of the river cruise and ocean cruise markets. We believe these are the most attractive segments of the cruise industry and the global luxury leisure travel market given their growth potential.

The 55 years and older demographic is underserved.

The large public cruise lines cater to a variety of age groups and demographics, including adventure-seeking cruisers, young couples, singles, honeymooners and families with kids. No large public cruise line is specifically targeted at the 55 years and older demographic. In contrast, we are intently focused on our core demographic of curious, affluent travelers aged 55 years and older, which we believe is an attractive segment that continues to be significantly underserved.

Global cruise demand expected to outpace capacity growth.

According to CLIA, from 2023 to 2027, global cruise passenger volume is projected to grow at a CAGR of 5.8%, from 31.7 million in 2023 to 39.7 million by 2027. Over the same period, ocean cruise capacity is expected to grow at a CAGR of 3%, according to CLIA.

According to the 2024 Cruise Industry News Orderbook Data (published August 2024), approximately 15% of total new berths coming online globally by 2029 are attributable to ships in the luxury ocean market and our contracted capacity represents approximately 37% of this new comparable supply, positioning us favorably to take advantage of increased demand for cruising within our target market. The favorable growth of demand relative to supply is expected to sustain long-term demand and create an opportunity for pricing growth. We also believe the cruise industry has significant opportunity to grow and capture a greater share of the overall leisure travel market.

High barriers to entry.

The cruise industry is characterized by high barriers to entry, including the existence of several established and recognizable brands, high capital investment requirements, the long lead time necessary to construct new ships and limited newbuild shipyard capacity. According to Cruise Industry News, the cost of ocean ships under construction with capacity of 450 or more berths and expected delivery in 2025 ranges from approximately \$350 million to \$1.8 billion (or approximately \$200,000 to \$875,000 per berth). The construction timeline from placing an order with a shipbuilder until the initial revenue generating voyage for an ocean cruise ship is a multi-year process, which can take anywhere from three to six years pending shipyard availability. In addition, the shipbuilding industry is experiencing tightened capacity as the ship sizes increases and the industry consolidates, with most of the new capacity added in the last 20 years having been built by one of three major European shipbuilders.

BUSINESS

Viking was founded in 1997 with four river vessels and a simple vision that travel could be more destination-focused and culturally immersive.

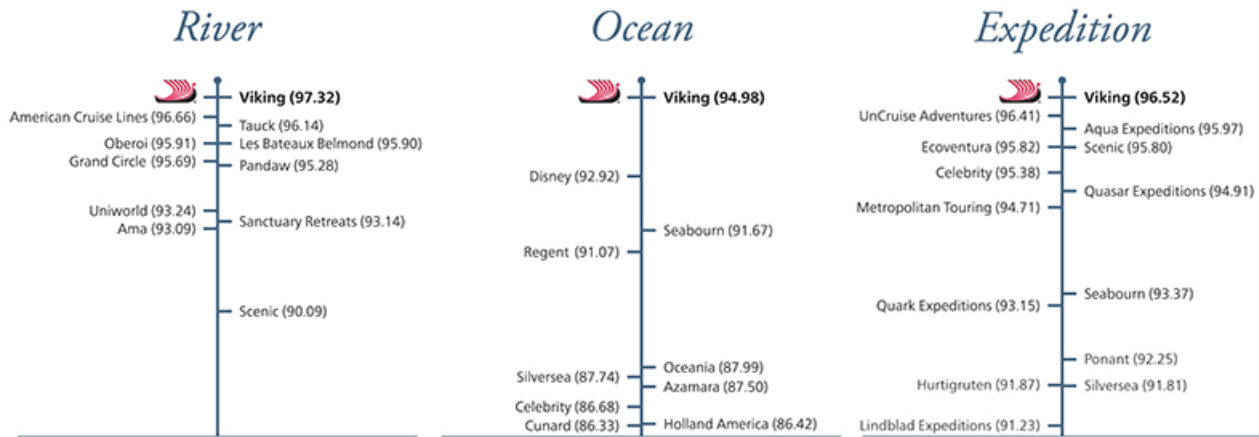
Today, we have grown into one of the world’s leading travel companies, with a fleet of 93 small, state-of-the-art ships, which we view as floating hotels. From our iconic journeys on the world’s great rivers, including our new Mississippi River itineraries, to our ocean voyages around the globe and our extraordinary expeditions to the ends of the earth, we offer meaningful travel experiences on all seven continents in all three categories of the cruise industry—river, ocean and expedition cruising.



Note: The average age is as of June 30, 2024.

With more than 450 awards to our name, we are a leader in the industry and were rated #1 for Rivers, #1 for Oceans (for ships sized 500 to 2,500 berths) and #1 for Expeditions by *Condé Nast Traveler* in the 2023 Readers’ Choice Awards. This is the first time a travel company has been voted #1 in all three categories simultaneously.

CONDÉ NAST TRAVELER 2023 AWARDS



Source: *Condé Nast Traveler*, Readers’ Choice Awards October 2023.

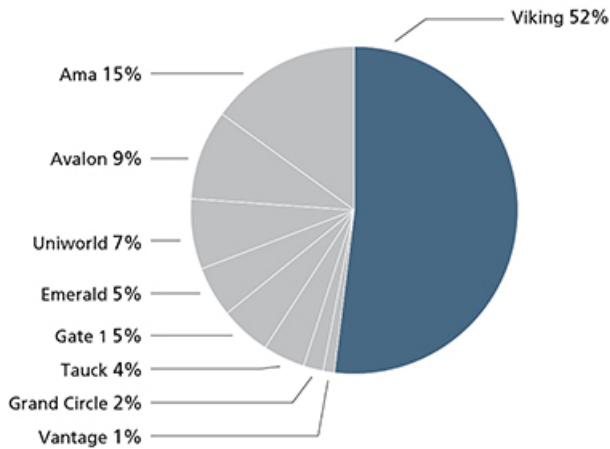
We have generated rapid growth driven by strong demand for our products and a highly differentiated guest experience, resulting in industry-leading capacity growth and the proven ability to expand our travel platform with new destinations and experiences. From 2015 to 2023, our total number of guests, total revenue, net income and Adjusted EBITDA grew at CAGRs of 10.1%, 14.4%, NM and 16.3%, respectively. We have grown faster

[Table of Contents](#)

than the overall cruise industry since 2015 to become the market leader in river cruising and luxury ocean cruising, demonstrating our ability to succeed in each new category we have entered. For the 2024 season, our North American outbound river market share is 52% and our luxury ocean market share is 24%. For the 2023 season, our Mississippi river market share was 20% and our Antarctic expedition market share was 12%. We also continue to grow. For our core products, operating capacity is 5% higher for the 2024 season in comparison to the 2023 season and 12% higher for the 2025 season in comparison to the 2024 season.

NORTH AMERICAN OUTBOUND RIVER MARKET

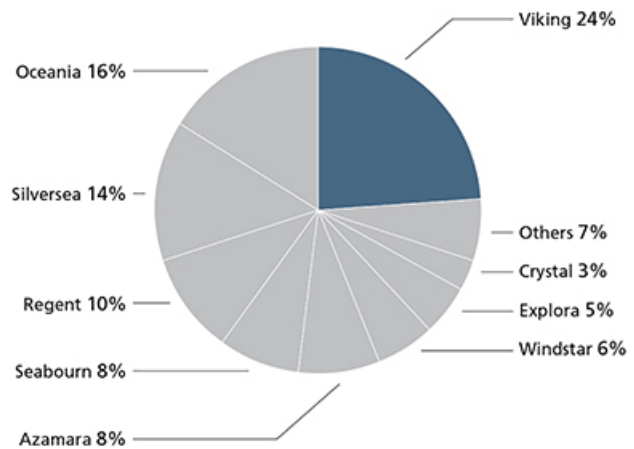
2024 Capacity
743,400 Passengers



Source: Capacity information sourced from Cruise Industry News 2024 European Rivers Market Report, with presentation adjusted to reflect our direct competitors for our North American outbound river market.

OCEAN LUXURY MARKET

2024 Capacity
1.2 Million Passengers



Source: Capacity information sourced from Cruise Industry News 2024 Annual Report, with presentation adjusted to reflect our direct competitors for our luxury ocean market.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, nearly 650,000 guests traveled with us, and we generated total revenue of \$4,710.5 million, a net loss of \$1,858.6 million and Adjusted EBITDA of \$1,090.3 million. For the six months ended June 30, 2024, over 290,000 guests traveled with us, and we generated total revenue of \$2,305.4 million, a net loss of \$338.1 million and Adjusted EBITDA of \$488.1 million. See “Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for additional information about Adjusted EBITDA, including a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss). We have also generated industry-leading ROIC of 27.5% for the year ended December 31, 2023, up from 26.1% for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of June 30, 2024, we had \$1.8 billion of cash and cash equivalents and \$5.2 billion of Total Debt. Our payback period for a Longship is on average approximately four to five years based on contributions to operations by a Longship. Our payback period for an ocean ship is on average about five to six years based on contributions to operations by an ocean ship.

We believe we are well-positioned for future growth. To address the strong demand from our guests, we have ordered 17 new river vessels for delivery through 2026 and eight new ocean ships for delivery through 2029 (two of which are still subject to certain financing conditions).

The Viking Difference

1. **One Brand:** Among our guests and across the industry, the Viking brand is synonymous with excellence. Our guests can experience all three categories of the cruise industry—ocean, river and expedition cruising—under our single brand. Rather than creating a conglomerate of different brands, all of our products are a consistent extension of the Viking brand. As a result, our marketing spend and strong brand loyalty drive growth

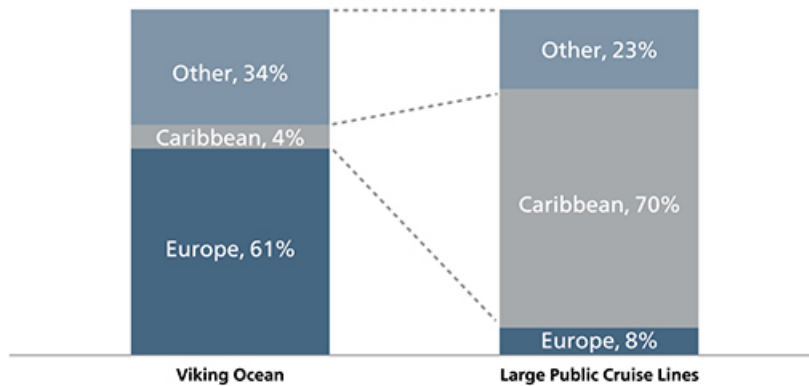
[Table of Contents](#)

for all of our products. We also leverage our strong brand loyalty for future product launches, with over 60% of bookings for each of the inaugural seasons for Viking Ocean, Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi made by past guests. Our guests know they can expect a consistent, excellent experience on each voyage they take with us, which has allowed us to expand our travel platform successfully with new destinations and experiences. Our repeat guest percentage has steadily increased over time from 27% for the 2015 season to 53% for the 2024 season to date.

2. Identical Small Ships: Our fleet includes 58 identical Longships accommodating 190 passengers, nine identical ocean ships accommodating 930 passengers and two identical expedition ships accommodating 378 passengers. Within each product, our ships are indistinguishable to our guests. This simplifies the sales and marketing process as potential guests shop by itinerary versus by specific ship or age of ship, and it allows older ships to achieve similar yields, even when introducing new ships. Identical ships also create operational flexibility, as well as efficiencies around shipbuilding, maintenance and crew, which improves our margins. Our small ships can dock in ports where larger ships cannot, providing our guests more time ashore for cultural discovery and exploration and offering our guests experiences they cannot have with other cruise lines.

3. Clearly Defined, Destination-Focused Experience: We are the only cruise line offering experiences on all seven continents with itineraries across five oceans, 21 rivers and five lakes, and a focus primarily on destinations in Europe and the Mediterranean, rather than the Caribbean. We deliver a highly differentiated experience for our guests by prioritizing exploration of the destination versus onboard consumption and traditional entertainment. The Viking experience is well-defined and all-inclusive, with a shore excursion included in every port. We are also known for the things that we do not do. For example, no children under 18, no casinos and no hidden ancillary costs, such as charges for alternative restaurants, wi-fi or beer and wine at lunch and dinner. Because of these strategic choices, our guests instantly recognize the Viking way of travel.

2024 PASSENGER CAPACITY BY DEPLOYMENT REGION



Source: Cruise Industry News 2024 Annual Report.

4. Clear Customer Focus: We are intently focused on the travel needs of our core demographic of curious, affluent, English-speaking travelers aged 55 years and older, which is an attractive segment of the travel market. We believe we know our core demographic better than anyone else in the industry and we have tailored our products to specifically address the travel needs of the Thinking Person. We attract individuals seeking travel experiences that offer cultural insight and personal enrichment.

5. Strong Direct Marketing: Since 1997, we have invested \$3.0 billion in all aspects of marketing, most of which is direct marketing spend. This investment has helped build and solidify the value of our brand with our target market. Our marketing database includes more than 56 million North American households, including 1.5 million households that have traveled with us before. We generate our own demand through our direct marketing, which allows us to obtain industry-leading early booking rates. Our marketing also drives direct

bookings. For the year ended December 31, 2023 and for the 2024 season to date, more than 50% of our guests booked directly with us.

6. **Only Pure-Play Luxury Public Cruise Line:** Viking is the only pure-play luxury public cruise line. In contrast, the large public cruise lines have multiple brands that serve all three categories of the cruise market, with luxury representing only a small percentage of their overall capacity. Our total revenue per passenger was \$7,902 for the six months ended June 30, 2024. Viking defines the luxury category of the river cruise and ocean cruise markets. We believe these are the most attractive segments of the cruise industry and the global luxury leisure travel market given their growth potential.

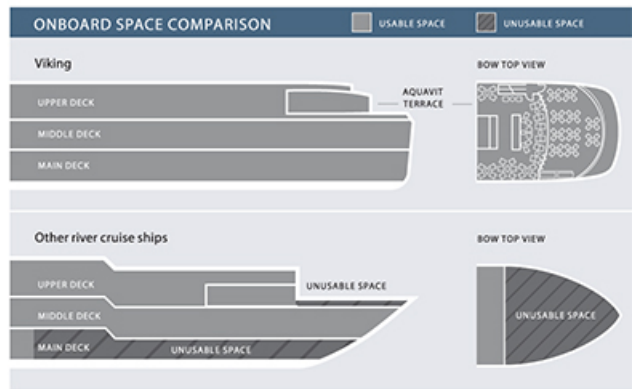
Multiple Products, One Viking

Since launching Viking River with four vessels in 1997, we have grown our business and expanded our platform through new products to become one of the most recognized luxury travel brands in the world. Seeing unaddressed demand for a destination-focused product in the ocean cruise market, we launched Viking Ocean in 2015, which has since become our fastest growing segment. Looking beyond our primary source markets, we launched China Outbound for the Mandarin-speaking market in 2016. In 2022, our 25th year in business, we further expanded our platform with Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi. Each new product creates additional travel opportunities for past guests and broadens our platform to attract new guests.

As we have expanded our products, we have done so intentionally, with each new ship and itinerary becoming a consistent extension of the Viking experience. Every ship in our fleet is designed specifically for the destination and waterway where it sails, yet all ships share features that make them instantly recognizable as a Viking ship: elegant, understated Scandinavian design; spacious, light-filled public spaces; comfortable, highly functional staterooms; attention to detail; thoughtful service from the crew; and a single language spoken onboard.

Each itinerary includes a shore excursion in every port and an onboard and onshore enrichment program that provides deep immersion in the destination through performances of music and art, cooking demonstrations, informative port talks and carefully selected guest lecturers. We offer informative talks to introduce the destinations to our guests before they arrive, and we bring experts on board to present lectures and workshops that provide educational background and context. We also help our guests prepare and anticipate their journey through recommended reading lists, informative videos, suggestions for films to watch and other content. Our guests know that a Viking product will offer more than just a trip—it will offer a doorway to cultural insight and personal enrichment.

Viking River



We have been at the forefront of growth and innovation in the river cruise industry, driving it to be one of the fastest growing segments of the cruise market. Viking River also attracts the greatest share of our new-to-brand passengers among our core products, with 60% of our North American river guests being new-to-brand for the 2024 season to date. For the 2024 season, our North American outbound river market share is 52%, more than three times that of our nearest competitor. In the second quarter of 2024, we had 92% total brand awareness in the United States for river cruises, higher than any of our competitors in the North American outbound river market. We expect to sustain our market leading position in the river cruising market well into the future.

For the 2024 season, we are offering nearly 30 itineraries across European, Egyptian and Southeast Asian rivers, touching over 150 cities and ranging from eight days to 23 days. Our river vessels dock in the hearts of cities and towns near historical and cultural attractions, providing our guests more time ashore to enjoy the local culture. We control or have access to some of the most coveted docking locations for our vessels, including premier docking locations in Paris, France 800 meters from the Eiffel Tower, and in Luxor, Egypt at the Karnak Temple.

River vessels must navigate under bridges and through locks, which creates unique design challenges. In 2012, we introduced our Longships, a radically new vessel for the European river cruising market with three full decks, patented asymmetric corridors and a square bow, providing more usable space for our guests within the standard footprint. Our Longships offer an unparalleled choice of all-outside staterooms and alfresco dining. Our Longships can comfortably accommodate 190 guests, approximately 20% more than typical European river vessels which can accommodate up to 164 guests, improving the profitability of our vessels. Our guest to crew ratio is also generally more advantageous than our competitors, which improves the profitability of our vessels. Outside Europe, our river vessels are the most modern on the Nile and Mekong rivers and generate strong yields, while accommodating fewer than 100 guests.

Viking Ocean



Based on our understanding of our core demographic, we identified a significant opportunity to reinvent ocean cruising with a smaller-format, destination-focused, luxury product that leveraged our experience from Viking River. Prior to our entry, the ocean cruise market was primarily composed of offerings that attempted to appeal to all demographics, with a focus on entertainment delivered on the ship as opposed to at the destination. Luxury cruise offerings also existed at significantly higher price points, but without a focus on the destination and cultural enrichment.

Viking Ocean successfully launched in 2015 with only one ship, and has since grown to a fleet of nine ships. Today, we are the world's largest luxury ocean line based on our luxury ocean market share, which was 24% for the 2024 season. In the second quarter of 2024, we had 79% total brand awareness in the United States for ocean cruises, higher than any of our competitors in the luxury ocean market. In addition to attracting guests from our competitors, we also believe we are growing the ocean cruise market, as over 20% of our 2023 new-to-brand passengers had never previously taken an ocean cruise, based on onboard surveys completed by over 70% of our guests traveling on Viking River and Viking Ocean. This trend continues for the 2024 season to date. Given our initial success and effective market penetration, we believe that Viking Ocean has significant future growth potential, which we will begin to achieve with eight new ocean ships for delivery through 2029 (two of which are still subject to certain financing conditions).

For the 2024 season, our guests can choose from over 80 itineraries across all five oceans, with a focus on destinations in Northern Europe and the Mediterranean, which differentiates us from large cruise lines that primarily focus on the Caribbean. Our small ships have capacity of fewer than 1,000 passengers and can dock in ports where larger ships cannot. Our lower guest counts also create a more intimate and comfortable experience in the cities we visit. From central berths in cities like Bergen, Norway, London, England and Monte Carlo, Monaco, enriching cultural discovery starts just a short walk away from the ship and our guests are able to spend on average more than 10 hours in port per day.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have one of the youngest fleets in the cruise industry and our state-of-the-art, efficient design results in no wasted space onboard or extra weight onboard while also maximizing the comfort of our guests. Each of our ocean ships has a gross register tonnage of 47,800 and is carefully designed to minimize extra weight and optimize fuel consumption. Our ocean ships are built at the right size and scale for wherever they are in the world, with a focus on optimal guest comfort and operational efficiency. Without diminishing our high level of service, the layout of our ocean ships allows us to operate with fewer crew. By designing our ocean ships with a focus on our core demographic and their interests, we utilize the space typically needed for casinos and children’s entertainment to accommodate staterooms with all private verandas and a broader range of onboard amenities to improve the onboard experience, including an array of fine dining restaurants, a Nordic-inspired spa, a panoramic Explorer’s Lounge and a thoughtfully curated library.

Viking Expedition



We created Viking Expedition to usher in a new era of exploration for our guests. We leveraged our experience in destination-focused travel and innovative ship design to reimagine the expedition voyage, delivering a unique product that offers our core demographic the opportunity to visit some of the most remote regions of the world such as Antarctica, as well as destinations closer to home for our large North American customer base, including the Great Lakes and Canada. We believe Viking Expedition provides the highest quality of scientific exploration available in the market with the same level of comfort our guests have come to expect from us. We offer daily briefings, world-class lectures, fieldwork and onboard laboratories, which are supported by exclusive partnerships with prestigious scientific institutions, such as Cambridge University, and more than 30 experts who accompany each journey.

With capacity for 378 guests per ship, our two expedition ships are optimally designed for exploration from a size and weight perspective—small and slender enough to navigate remote areas and pass through canals, but large enough to provide speed, superior handling and stability in rougher waters. Several design features

[Table of Contents](#)

maximize guest comfort, including a unique combination of state-of-the-art fin stabilizers to allow the ships to glide over the waves for the calmest possible journey. Per the International Association of Classification Societies standards, our expedition ships are Polar Class 6 and each ship has a gross register tonnage of 30,150. Our expedition ships feature plentiful public areas for learning and enrichment, along with the Hangar, an industry-first in-ship marina, a full-size Science Lab facility and the Aula, an auditorium for daily lectures, films and presentations, which can be converted to offer a panoramic view with floor to ceiling windows. Each expedition ship also includes an offshore exploration fleet, special operations boats and submarines that allow our guests to get as close as possible to remote locations. All staterooms on our expedition ships feature floor to ceiling windows for greater enjoyment of the surroundings.

Viking Mississippi



Designed to truly modernize and transform exploration of the Mississippi River, Viking Mississippi offers an exciting and educational journey, which enables our guests to absorb American history and culture from a unique perspective. The Mississippi River is one of the most historic and storied waterways on the continent and this product provides another opportunity to share the Viking experience with our guests, including North American guests that may be hesitant or unable to take long-haul flights.

The new and innovative *Viking Mississippi* was inspired by our award-winning river and ocean ships and features clean Scandinavian design, which is familiar to our guests, but reimagined for Mississippi River voyages. The *Viking Mississippi* includes capacity for 386 guests and features some of the largest staterooms across the cruise industry, where each guest has a sweeping view of the river and landscape beyond. We believe this experience is unlike anything currently offered in the market.

Viking China

In 2016, we brought our brand of curiosity-driven travel to the Chinese source market by launching China Outbound, a river cruise experience in Europe with 100% Mandarin-speaking crew, and food, entertainment and excursions completely dedicated to Chinese guests. China Outbound provides a culturally immersive experience with all the high-quality services and amenities needed to travel in comfort, which differentiates it from other Chinese outbound products. In 2019, we had five Longships dedicated to China Outbound and 20,000 guests traveled with us, almost exclusively from mainland China. For China Outbound, we operated two Longships in 2023 and are operating four Longships in 2024. We received strong guest ratings for China Outbound for the 2023 season, with ratings comparable to those for our core products.

In 2020, we announced the China JV Investment, a joint venture with a subsidiary of China Merchants Group, to offer a premium coastal cruise experience in China on board the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* (formerly the *Viking Sun*). The *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* received strong ratings for the 2023 season. The China JV Investment further increases our brand recognition among Chinese guests. We have entered into an accommodation purchase agreement with CMV pursuant to which we have the exclusive right to the accommodation and services on board the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* for sales to Mandarin-speaking populations in China and guests in other Asian countries, including Japan.

Viking Strengths

We have several strengths that have propelled our success and distinguished us from other travel businesses.

High quality products drive strong guest satisfaction and brand loyalty.

We have a proven track record of delivering high quality travel experiences that resonate with our guests, driving strong guest satisfaction and brand loyalty. As a result, our guests are often our greatest promoters. For the 2024 season, as of June 30, 2024, our Net Promoter Scores were 72 for Viking River, 68 for Viking Ocean and 74 for Viking Expedition. Based on our 2024 season survey, as of June 30, 2024, on a scale of 0 to 10, 79.0% and 76.6% of our Viking River and Viking Ocean guests, respectively, answered “9” or “10” on likelihood of recommending Viking to a friend. All our products are also highly rated by our guests. For the 2024 season, as of June 30, 2024, the average guest quality rating of our products was 3.8 on a 4.0 scale, based on onboard surveys completed by over 65% of our guests.

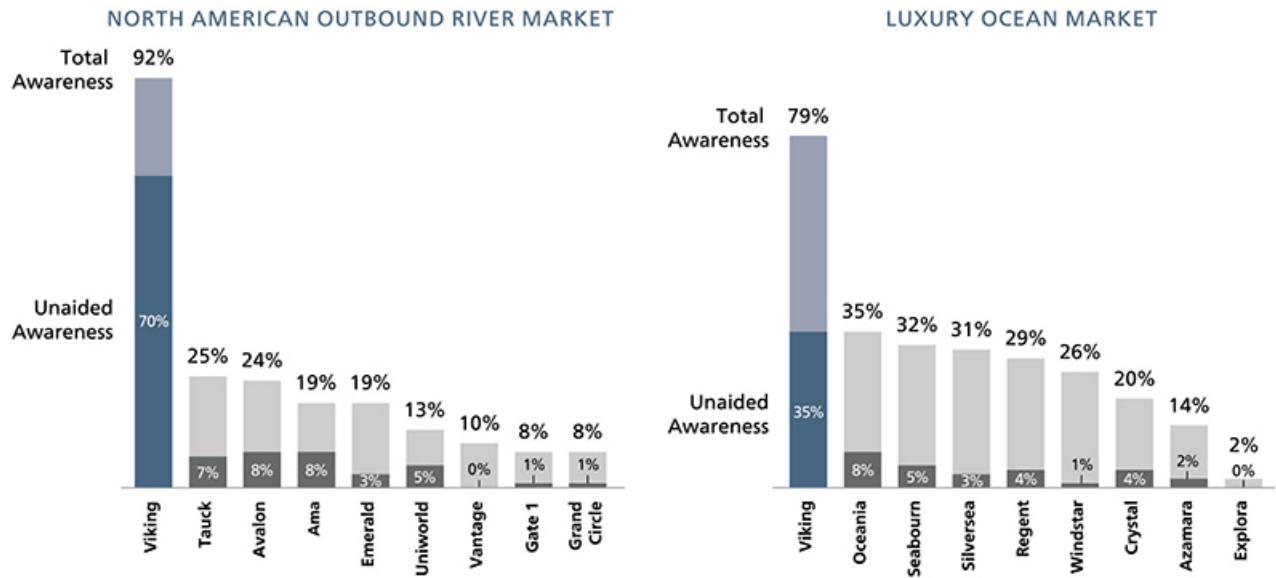
Our strong guest satisfaction and brand loyalty drive repeat bookings with Viking. For the 2024 season to date, our repeat guest percentage is 53% and more than 50% of our guests booked directly with us. Our new product launches have also experienced overwhelming support from our past guests, with over 60% of bookings for each of the inaugural seasons for Viking Ocean, Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi made by past guests. We have also seen comparable booking trends by past guests for the launch of new river itineraries in Egypt and Vietnam. Our guests trust us to create best-in-class travel experiences, whether it be a new itinerary for a product they already love or a completely new product experience, and we leverage our strong bookings for future seasons and our robust customer insights practice to help identify and deliver on the needs of our core demographic. Expanding our travel platform enables us to capture a greater portion of our core demographic’s travel spend, while reinforcing brand loyalty, building customer lifetime value and increasing our repeat guest percentage, all of which generate shareholder value.

Single Viking brand drives awareness.

For the past 27 years, we have built a single Viking brand that is highly recognized in our target markets and around the world. Today, we are the leading brand in the North American outbound river market and the luxury ocean market. In the second quarter of 2024, we had 92% and 79% total brand awareness for river cruises and ocean cruises, respectively, among our target demographic in the United States. Our total brand awareness for

ocean cruises is comparable to the large public cruise lines. Our total brand awareness for river cruises far exceeds the total brand awareness of our nearest competitor in the North American outbound river market and the Mississippi river market.

BRAND AWARENESS



Source: Based on surveys of approximately 1,000 Americans aged 55 years and older who have cruised or traveled internationally within the past five years or have plans to do so in the next three years and expressed a willingness to cruise, which were collected for us by a third-party during the second quarter of 2024.

With a single Viking brand, our strong brand awareness drives growth for our entire travel platform as all of our products are a consistent extension of the Viking experience. We are also able to streamline our marketing, with word-of-mouth marketing and traditional marketing spend driving brand awareness and growth for all of our products.

Clear customer focus on an attractive demographic.

We are intently focused on our core demographic of curious, affluent travelers aged 55 years and older, which we believe is an attractive segment that has been and continues to be underserved by the travel market.

The U.S. population aged 55 years and older comprises 30% of the total population, has the largest spending power of any demographic based on annual expenditures and holds over 70% of U.S. wealth as measured by the U.S. Federal Reserve. The U.S. population aged 55 years and older is also the fastest growing segment of the population, with expected growth from 98 million people in 2020 to 110 million people in 2030, according to the Congressional Budget Office. Our target demographic has greater financial stability, which can make them more resilient to economic conditions and more willing to invest in high-quality travel experiences, including luxury accommodations, unique excursions and cultural activities. Our target demographic often appreciates comfort, convenience and experiential travel that provides a balance between adventure and luxury. Many of our guests are also retired or approaching retirement, which means they often have flexible schedules that allow them to book earlier and plan for extended travel.

After 27 years, we believe we know our core demographic better than anyone else in the industry and have tailored our products to specifically address their unmet needs in the broader travel market. Leveraging our robust customer insights practice and two decades of experience, we know what our guests expect in their travels—a calm onboard atmosphere, with a destination-focused experience offering cultural or scientific

enrichment. Our guests spend their time enjoying the peaceful ambiance of resident musicians, participating in enriching educational opportunities, such as onboard lectures from local historians, or debriefing their exciting day with fellow guests over a delicious meal from the ship's regional specialties menu. At Viking, we think of every detail, so our guests can focus on exploring and learning about their destinations.

Data-driven marketing platform drives demand.

Since 1997, we have invested \$3.0 billion across all aspects of marketing. We have been a national corporate sponsor of PBS's Masterpiece Theatre since 2011 when Downton Abbey was on the air, establishing Viking as a household name, and we continue to run television advertisements on other national programming targeting our core demographic, including during NBC's coverage of the Paris Games. We have forged partnerships with prestigious cultural institutions, such as the Los Angeles Philharmonic, the British Museum and the Metropolitan Opera. We also created Viking.tv, one of the travel industry's most extensive libraries of online content. This award-winning free enrichment channel was initially conceived to maintain daily contact with our guests during the COVID-19 pandemic, and continues to stream daily, with over 1,000 unique episodes since first airing. Additionally, we host hundreds of journalists and influencers on board our ships each year, generating robust earned media coverage and social media content. These efforts create a clear path for positive affiliation with the Viking brand—helping move guests from awareness into consideration.

Built over the last 27 years, our marketing database includes more than 56 million North American households, including 1.5 million households that have traveled with us before. While we have always relied on traditional marketing strategies, including direct mail, TV, print and trade marketing, our marketing approach today is omnichannel, with robust digital capabilities and data-driven decision-making. For example, our marketing is underpinned by digital industry tools that provide programmatic execution, machine learning capabilities, look-alike prospecting, online to offline conversions and call tracking, emerging AI supported functionality and data-driven marketing attribution. The households in our database are modeled and scored for their propensity to book. These scores, combined with our attribution systems and a robust consumer insights practice, direct how we tailor our marketing in order to meet consumers where they are, with the right message at the right time. We also continue to shift our marketing spend towards digital channels.

Once guests travel with us, our marketing positioning is reinforced by a shared experience among individuals seeking travel experiences for the Thinking Person. Our guests connect with each other over mutual interests in history, art, culture and travel, and as a result, countless new friendships are forged on board our ships each year. Approximately 18% of our Viking Ocean and Viking Expedition guests booked their next Viking voyage while on board in 2023—with many planning future trips together with fellow travelers. And, just like the fervent communities formed around beloved books and films, guests self-described as “hooked on Viking” have launched their own fan groups—several of which have amassed more than 40,000 members—on social media platforms where we are able to target them with digital marketing for their next Viking voyage.

Our multiple distribution channels optimize yields and improve margins.

We provide our guests with a variety of ways to seamlessly book their voyages, so that they can transact with us however they are most comfortable. Guests have the option to book with a third-party travel agent or directly with Viking. By offering multiple channels to serve our guests, we reduce friction in the booking process, which optimizes yields. Guests can book directly with Viking through multiple outlets, including our website, via online chat with an agent, over the phone, or on board our ships that have a dedicated travel consultant. For the year ended December 31, 2023 and the 2024 season to date, more than 50% of our guests booked directly with us.

We also partner with travel agencies to generate a significant portion of our sales. We have preferred relationships with large travel agent consortia and we are committed to maintaining and strengthening our relationships with our travel agent partners. With a marketing database that includes more than 56 million North

[Table of Contents](#)

American households, we also believe our marketing spend benefits all distribution channels and drives earlier bookings, including during times of softening demand in the broader travel market.

Early bookings create strong revenue visibility and facilitate long-term planning.

For the 2024 season, we began selling select itineraries more than two years prior to the start of the season. On average for the 2023 season, our guests booked 11 months in advance and paid seven months prior to departure. By generating early demand through our direct marketing, we believe we attain bookings earlier than the large public cruise lines. Additionally, we collect payment earlier than the large public cruise lines, which we believe reduces cancellations. This creates future revenue visibility, which enables us to better manage our capacity and pricing. This visibility also gives us the ability to plan for future ship commitments years in advance.

We have a proven track record of selling Capacity PCDs well in advance of sailing. For our core products, operating capacity is 5% higher for the 2024 season in comparison to the 2023 season and 12% higher for the 2025 season in comparison to the 2024 season. As of August 11, 2024, for our core products, and for the 2024 and 2025 seasons, we had sold 95% and 55%, respectively, of our Capacity PCDs and had \$4,642 million and \$3,442 million, respectively, of Advance Bookings. Advance Bookings were 14% and 20% higher in comparison to the 2023 and 2024 seasons, respectively, at the same point in time. Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2024 season was \$731, 8% higher than the 2023 season at the same point in time, and Advance Bookings per PCD for the 2025 season was \$833, 10% higher than the 2024 season at the same point in time.

Young fleet with innovative design drives efficiency and profitability.

At Viking, we build innovative ships that are the right size for the experience. From the outset, we creatively balance competing preferences for smaller ships and spacious, uncrowded shared areas through greater efficiencies in space utilization and operations. No space is wasted onboard, and the overall ship design thoughtfully optimizes efficiency and profitability. For example, for Viking Ocean, the layout of our ships allows us to operate with fewer crew while still delivering an exemplary level of service. And for Viking River, the unique design of our Longships allows us to comfortably accommodate approximately 20% more guests than typical European river vessels, improving the profitability of our vessels.

As part of our approach to fleet design, our Viking Ocean, Viking Expedition and the majority of our Viking River fleet are identical at the product level, which provides us with many benefits. This simplifies the sales and marketing process as potential guests shop by itinerary versus by specific ship or age of ship and allows older ships to achieve similar yields, even when introducing new ships. From an operational perspective, fleet commonality creates efficiencies around maintenance, as spare parts can be purchased in bulk in advance for unforeseen or planned maintenance, and crew, as crew can be moved around the fleet with minimal additional training. Lastly, our identical fleet gives us operational flexibility to interchange guests between ships in the event of unexpected disruptions, such as when we positioned identical Longships on adjacent sides of low water areas to avoid any cancellations during record low water levels in Europe in 2022. In 2022, 14% of our Rhine River sailings involved ship swaps and these sailings received high guest quality ratings that were comparable to our guest quality ratings for non-impacted Rhine River sailings.

We also have one of the youngest fleets in the industry. As of June 30, 2024, the average age for our fleet available for operations, which excludes six Russia and Ukraine river vessels, was 7.0 years, which is younger than the average age for the large public cruise lines. We believe customers are willing to pay a premium to sail on newer ships, which results in higher yields. A young fleet also has more efficient operations, including from technological advances that result in lower fuel consumption, resulting in stronger margins. A young fleet also requires lower maintenance capital expenditures, which allows us to direct most of our capital expenditures to fleet expansion and the launch of new product offerings, which ultimately means that more of our capital is invested in initiatives designed to grow our revenue and cash flows as opposed to maintaining revenue and cash flows at current levels.

Fuel-efficient fleet designed to meet future environmental regulations.

From the outset, we have designed all of our ships thoughtfully to reduce their fuel consumption, carbon footprint and overall environmental impact. Our Longships are one of the first cruise vessels to be voluntarily certified with the Green Award and are also certified with the European ISO 14001 Environmental Management practices. Our ocean ships, with their sleek hull design and closed-loop scrubbers that allow us to use more cost-efficient fuel, exceed the current requirements of the IMO EEDI) by approximately 25%, and will exceed the 2025 EEDI requirements by almost 20%. Our expedition ships set a new standard for responsible travel by exceeding the current requirements of the EEDI by nearly 38%. Due to the design choices across our fleet, our fuel costs represented only 5.7% of our Adjusted Gross Margin for the year ended December 31, 2023, favorably positioning us if fuel prices increase or regulations require the use of more expensive fuel types. With only minor modifications, the engines of our Longships, ocean ships, and expedition ships can also operate on HVO renewable diesel, which could reduce greenhouse gases by up to 90% over the fuel's life cycle compared to diesel.

Looking forward, we are working to make our next generation of ocean ships even more environmentally friendly. We have made the principled decision not to invest in LNG, which is composed almost exclusively of methane, a greenhouse gas with a global warming potential more than 80 times (over a 20-year period) or 28 times (over a 100-year period) that of carbon dioxide. Instead, we are working on a project for a partial hybrid propulsion system based on liquid hydrogen and fuel cells, which could allow us to operate at zero-emission in the Norwegian Fjords and other sensitive environments.

Seasoned, proven management team committed to long-term shareholder value.

We are a founder-led and inspired organization with an enduring commitment to creating shareholder value over the long-term. In addition to Torstein Hagen, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, we benefit from the industry expertise and tenure of our proven management team of Leah Talactac, our Chief Financial Officer, Linh Banh, our Executive Vice President, Finance, Jeff Dash, our Executive Vice President, Head of Business Development, Karine Hagen, our Executive Vice President, Product, Anton Hofmann, our Executive Vice President, Group Operations, Milton Hugh, our Executive Vice President, Sales and Richard Marnell, our Executive Vice President, Marketing, who have all worked together for over 15 years.

Excluding our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, our management team has an average tenure of 21 years at Viking and 25 years in the travel industry. The same management team revolutionized the river cruising industry with the design and launch of the Longships in 2012, and introduced Viking Ocean in 2015, which marked the industry's first entirely new ocean cruise line in nearly a decade. This team identified a market need for a smaller ship, destination-focused ocean product, which continues to be a key driver in our growth. More recently, this team launched Viking Expedition and Viking Mississippi in 2022, meeting guest demands. Along with launching new products, this team has also been successful in broadening our presence in existing source markets and garnering leading market share and entering new source markets, such as China. From 2020 to June 30, 2024, this team also added 18 new ships to our fleet, including 11 river vessels, four ocean ships, two expedition ships and the *Viking Mississippi*. This team has driven our growth over the past two decades, with our annual guests growing from 80,000 in 2007 to nearly 650,000 in 2023, an increase of over 700%. This team also has a proven record of capitalizing on opportunities as they arise. For example, given our long-term outlook, we have a record of ordering newbuilds, including our initial ocean ships, during off cycles when other cruise operators focused on conserving capital. Currently, we have ordered 25 additional newbuilds through 2029 to capture future demand (two of which are still subject to certain financing conditions).

Our management team has capitalized on opportunities during times of adversity, weathered several economic cycles together and ultimately built Viking to be the company it is today—a household brand name with industry-leading quality ratings, numerous awards and a sizeable market share in the fast-growing luxury cruise market.

Dedicated crew delivers exemplary level of service.

Our crew, with over 9,500 crewmembers from over 90 different countries at the peak of the 2023 season, are dedicated to making our guests' journeys as memorable as possible. Our crew is essential to our success. Our crew's friendliness, attentiveness and attention to detail have garnered us more consumer and industry awards than any other travel company on rivers or oceans. Most importantly, our crew is a significant reason that we receive high satisfaction ratings from our guests.

As part of the Viking family, we care deeply about our crew, and we provide the training, skills and resources needed for them to excel. Our proprietary training program, Viking College, helps our crew learn and grow. We also place great value on promotion from within, rewarding hard work, enthusiasm, initiative and a sense of responsibility and ownership. We aspire to be the employer of choice among cruise lines and our crew retention rate of about 80% as of December 31, 2023 is a source of great pride. Retaining our crew season after season lowers our recruiting and training costs. It also supports our growth—we are able to distribute our tenured crew across our new ships to streamline the hiring and training of new crew. A mix of new and tenured crew on each ship ensures a consistent high quality of service and a familiar onboard experience for our guests as we grow our business.

Viking Strategies for Growth

We believe our journey as one of the most recognized luxury travel brands in the world is just beginning. We believe we are well-positioned to drive future growth and profitability with the following strategies, each of which represents a continuation of the proven strategies we have been executing over the past 27 years.

Expand our fleet to address unmet demand from our core demographic.

We believe the travel market for curious, affluent travelers aged 55 years and older continues to be significantly underserved. There is also a general gap between demand and supply in cruising, which we have an opportunity to address.

To capitalize on this growing and unmet demand, we plan to continue expanding our fleet, with the most contracted future ship deliveries in the industry. According to the 2024 Cruise Industry News Orderbook Data (published August 2024), approximately 15% of total new berths coming online globally by 2029 are attributable to ships in the luxury ocean market and our contracted capacity represents approximately 37% of this new comparable supply, positioning us favorably to take advantage of increased demand for cruising within our target market. For Viking River, we have ordered 17 new vessels for delivery by 2026, including 11 river vessels for the European rivers, five river vessels that will operate in Egypt and a chartered river vessel that will travel through Vietnam and Cambodia, and we expect to sustain our market leading position in the river cruising market well into the future. We also have options for eight additional river newbuilds, with four for delivery in 2027 and four for delivery in 2028. For Viking Ocean, we believe there is significant future growth potential, which we will begin to achieve with eight new ocean ships on order for delivery through 2029. We also have options for two additional ocean newbuilds for delivery in 2030. Based on our committed orderbook, we expect a 47.0% increase in total berths for our fleet available for operations, which excludes six Russia and Ukraine river vessels, from 2023 to 2029. Our orderbook, the largest in the cruise industry, is driven by a disciplined strategy that relies heavily on robust consumer insights and market demand assessment, combined with financing and yield considerations.

RIVER & OCEAN ORDERBOOK

| | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | Total |
|--|----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| River committed orderbook | | | | | | | | |
| Longships (190 berths) | | 4 | 4 | | | | | 8 |
| Longships (102-168 berths) | | 3 | | | | | | 3 |
| Other (80-82 berths) | 1 | 3 | 2 | | | | | 6 |
| River options | | | | | | | | |
| Longships (190 berths) | | | | 4 | 4 | | | 8 |
| Total river orderbook | 1 | 10 | 6 | 4 | 4 | | | 25 |
| Ocean committed orderbook | | | | | | | | |
| Ships (998 berths) | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 8 |
| Ocean options | | | | | | | | |
| Ships (998 berths) | | | | | | | 2 | 2 |
| Total ocean orderbook | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 10 |
| Total river & ocean orderbook | 2 | 11 | 8 | 5 | 6 | 1 | 2 | 35 |

Note: Orderbook does not include the *Viking Hathor*, which was delivered in August 2024 for operation in Egypt.

As we add new capacity, we conduct extensive research to identify new itineraries that will fill gaps in the travel market for our core demographic. For example, we recently added new itineraries in China and Japan for our core demographic on the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun*, which we are marketing as the *Viking Yi Dun* for our core demographic. Based on prior experience, we expect new itineraries to inspire past guests to travel again and attract new guests to the Viking brand, which we believe will result in a higher repeat guest percentage and enhanced customer lifetime value at marginal marketing expense.

In addition to growing our fleet and adding new itineraries, we also plan to continue optimizing our inventory of add-on products, such as pre-and post-trip cruise extensions, which unlock additional revenue growth opportunities without significant capital expenditures. Our pre-and post-trip cruise extensions, such as a three-night tour of the historic town of Oxford and Highclere Castle or the real “Downton Abbey,” further enrich the destination-focused experience of our itineraries and provide another opportunity for us to connect our guests with the cultures and destinations on our itineraries. In 2023, 37% of our guests purchased a pre-or post-trip cruise extension to take advantage of these opportunities. Pre-or post-trip cruise extensions are currently offered at an average of over \$900 per extension and are typically two or three days. In 2023, our guests spent on average \$45 per PCD on pre- and post-trip cruise extensions.

Increase guests from outside of North America.

While North America is the largest source market for the cruise industry, generally about 50% of all cruisers globally are from markets outside of North America, according to CLIA. In contrast, for the year ended December 31, 2023, 90.5% of our guests came from North America, with the remainder primarily coming from the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand. We believe there is significant unmet demand for our core products in the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand. We also believe there is an opportunity to source guests for our core products from other markets, such as India, Singapore and the Nordic countries. In order to provide a seamless experience for our guests, all of our onboard and onshore programming is offered in a singular language. For our core products, all programming is in English and for our China Outbound product, all programming is in Mandarin.

Continue to expand Viking China and launch products for new source markets.

The Chinese market is a large source for leisure travel. According to the World Bank and CLIA, there were 154.6 million international departures from China in 2019 and 1.9 million passengers from China traveled on a cruise line in 2019, which made it one of the largest and fastest growing outbound travel markets in the world. While the Chinese outbound market has been slower to rebound from the COVID-19 pandemic, we believe Chinese tourists maintain a strong desire to travel internationally. According to Oxford Economics, China is expected to regain its pre-pandemic share of global outbound visits, which was 7.1% in 2019, by 2026.

In 2016, we brought our brand of curiosity-driven travel to the Chinese source market by launching China Outbound, a river cruise experience in Europe with 100% Mandarin-speaking crew, and food, entertainment and excursions completely dedicated to Chinese guests. As a result, we believe we are uniquely positioned to capitalize on the Chinese market, which represents a continued opportunity for growth. Mandarin-speaking travelers in China, as well as other Asian-source markets, have been historically underserved by the cruise industry and we have identified a sizeable addressable market. We believe we are the only cruise line with a product dedicated to Mandarin-speaking guests in Europe and the launch of China Outbound in 2016 was just the beginning. By leveraging our brand awareness in China and our extensive research into the travel preferences of affluent Mandarin-speaking guests, we plan to continue to develop China Outbound, with the possibility of growing the fleet or expanding to include other offerings, such as ocean cruising. For coastal cruising in China, the China JV Investment's *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* has a competitive advantage in the upper premium cruise line space as it is the only modern cruise ship currently in this market. We have entered into an accommodation purchase agreement with CMV pursuant to which we have the exclusive right to the accommodation and services on board the *Zhao Shang Yi Dun* for sales to Mandarin-speaking populations in China and guests in other Asian countries, including Japan.

There are also opportunities to bring our brand of curiosity-driven travel to other source markets. Similar to China Outbound, new source markets provide an exciting opportunity to tailor our existing products exclusively to these source markets, while leveraging our experience building our core products with a singular language and potentially using a portion of our existing fleet.

Strategically expand our product portfolio.

We believe we can harness our global travel expertise, experienced operational team and deep understanding of our core demographic to further expand our platform. Based on our robust customer insights practice and third-party research, we believe there is considerable demand for other Viking products from our past guests, as well as from our broader core demographic. In particular, we believe there is significant future opportunity to expand beyond floating hotels to create dedicated land-based products given the strong demand for our pre-and post-trip extensions. As our guests generally enjoy multiple forms of travel and take multiple trips per year, land-based product offerings would meet an additional portion of the travel needs of our core demographic. This would enable us to capture a greater share of our guests' travel spend and extend our customer lifetime value and connection to the Viking brand.

Financial Performance

Our financial performance reflects the growing demand for our products, our strong capacity growth and the benefits of our loyal customer base. Our loyal guests book their journeys well in advance, and as a result, we have industry-leading early booking rates, which give us a competitive advantage in allocating capacity, optimizing pricing, managing yield and planning for future ship commitments years in advance. As a result, we are able to generate high margins and leading ROIC among the large public cruise lines. For the year ended December 31, 2023, our ROIC was 27.5%. We have also historically generated substantial net cash flow from operating activities and Adjusted FCF that we have reinvested in our business to support growth. For the year ended December 31, 2023, we generated \$1.4 billion in net cash flow from operating activities and \$1.0 billion of Adjusted FCF, which translates to an Adjusted FCF Conversion of 92.3%. See "Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data" for additional information about ROIC and Adjusted FCF, including a

[Table of Contents](#)

calculation of ROIC and a reconciliation of net cash flow from operating activities to Adjusted FCF. Our strong balance sheet provides flexibility to finance future growth at attractive terms. As of June 30, 2024, we had \$1.8 billion of cash and cash equivalents and \$5.2 billion of Total Debt.

Like all other companies in the travel industry, our operations were impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. In March 2020, we were the first cruise line to halt operations. From that point on, we spent significant resources implementing new health and safety protocols, including adding onboard testing laboratories on our ocean and expedition ships. These investments allowed us to restart operations in May 2021, with more than half of our river fleet and all six of our ocean ships operating at the peak of the 2021 season.

By 2022, more of our guests were traveling again. In 2022, 469,935 guests traveled with us, with an Occupancy of 78.4%, and in 2023, 649,669 guests traveled with us (38.2% more than 2022 and 26.7% more than 2019), with an Occupancy of 93.7%. We believe our nimble operations, our experienced, cohesive management team and our consistent execution distinguishes us from other travel businesses and accelerated our recovery, both on a total revenue and an Adjusted EBITDA basis, in comparison to the large public cruise lines.

This strategy resulted in the following results from 2017 to 2023:

- Total revenue increased from \$1.9 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$4.7 billion for the year ended December 31, 2023.
- Gross margin increased from \$0.6 billion in 2017 to \$1.6 billion in 2023.
- Adjusted Gross Margin increased from \$1.2 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$3.1 billion for the year ended December 31, 2023.
- Net loss increased from \$55.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$1,858.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023. Net loss includes losses, net, of \$20.7 million and \$2,101.9 million for 2017 and 2023, respectively, due to the impact of the Private Placement derivatives gain (loss) and interest expense related to our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares, as applicable. Our Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares are no longer outstanding.
- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin increased from \$324.8 million and 26.3%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$1,090.3 million and 35.5%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2023.

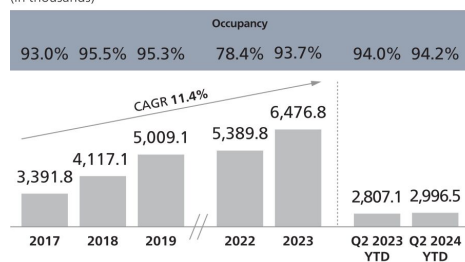
This strategy has also generated strong results in the most recent six months ended June 30, 2024, where we have observed:

- Total revenue increased from \$2.1 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$2.3 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024.
- Gross margin increased from \$0.7 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$0.8 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024.
- Adjusted Gross Margin increased from \$1.4 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$1.5 billion for the six months ended June 30, 2024.
- Net loss increased from \$24.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$338.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024. Net loss included gains, net, of \$18.9 million and losses of \$396.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024, respectively, due to the impact of the Private Placement derivative gain (loss) and interest expense related to our Series C Preference Shares, as applicable. Our Series C Preference Shares are no longer outstanding.
- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin increased from \$390.7 million and 28.7%, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$488.1 million and 31.8%, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2024.

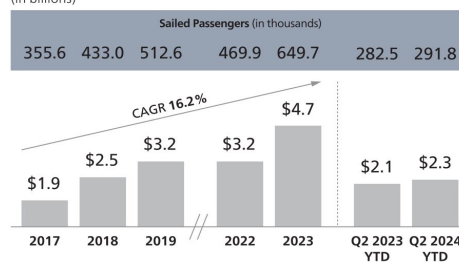
See “Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for additional information about Adjusted Gross Margin and Adjusted EBITDA, including a reconciliation of Adjusted Gross Margin to gross margin and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss).

SELECTED RECENT FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

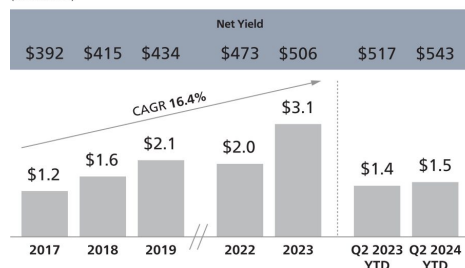
CAPACITY PCDs
(in thousands)



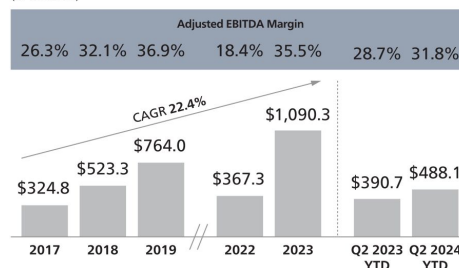
TOTAL REVENUE
(in billions)



ADJUSTED GROSS MARGIN AND NET YIELD
(in billions)



ADJUSTED EBITDA AND ADJUSTED EBITDA MARGIN
(in millions)



Operations

Our Fleet

As of June 30, 2024, we had a fleet of 92 ships, including: (1) 81 river vessels, including 58 Longships, 10 smaller classes based on the Longship design, 11 other river vessels, one river vessel charter and the *Viking Mississippi*; (2) nine ocean ships; and (3) two expedition ships.

Each of our Longships, each of our ocean ships and each of our expedition ships are nearly identical to each other. This consistency in design provides many advantages, including:

- efficiency at the shipyards which allows for predictability of delivery dates and ship costs, while minimizing change orders and errors;
- greater flexibility to interchange crew members among ships or combine ship itineraries in order to improve Occupancy;
- operational flexibility to interchange guests between ships in the event of unexpected disruptions, such as when we position identical Longships on adjacent sides of low water areas;
- efficiencies around crew training and parts and maintenance;
- brand consistency and familiarity for both guests and on board and office (call center) employees; and
- more focused marketing efforts with a consistent deck plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of June 30, 2024, our fleet was comprised of the following ships:

| <u>Vessel and Ship Name</u> | <u>Year Built / Refurbished</u> | <u>Maximum Passenger Capacity</u> | <u>Region</u> | <u>Type</u> |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| River: (1) | | | | |
| <i>Viking Gyimir</i> | 2021 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Egdir</i> | 2021 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Skaga</i> | 2020 | 168 | Europe | Longship-Seine |
| <i>Viking Fjorgyn</i> | 2020 | 168 | Europe | Longship-Seine |
| <i>Viking Hervor</i> | 2020 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Gersemi</i> | 2020 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Radgrid</i> | 2020 | 168 | Europe | Longship-Seine |
| <i>Viking Kari</i> | 2020 | 168 | Europe | Longship-Seine |
| <i>Viking Tir</i> | 2019 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Vali</i> | 2019 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Ullur</i> | 2019 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Einar</i> | 2019 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Sigrun</i> | 2019 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Sigyn</i> | 2019 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Helgrim</i> | 2019 | 106 | Europe | Longship-Douro |
| <i>Viking Herja</i> | 2017 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Hild</i> | 2017 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Alruna</i> | 2016 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Egil</i> | 2016 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Kadlin</i> | 2016 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Rolf</i> | 2016 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Tialfi</i> | 2016 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Vilhjalm</i> | 2016 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Osfrid</i> | 2016 | 106 | Europe | Longship-Douro |
| <i>Viking Eir</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Lofn</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Vidar</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Skirmir</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Modi</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Gefjon</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Ve</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Mimir</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Vili</i> | 2015 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Beyla</i> | 2015 | 98 | Europe | Longship-Elbe |
| <i>Viking Astrild</i> | 2015 | 98 | Europe | Longship-Elbe |
| <i>Viking Hermod</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Buri</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Heimdal</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Delling</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Lif</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Gullveig</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Idi</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Kvasir</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Ingvi</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Alsvin</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Kara</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Hlin</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |

[Table of Contents](#)

| Vessel and Ship Name | Year Built / Refurbished | Maximum Passenger Capacity | Region | Type |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|
| <i>Viking Mani</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Eistla</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Bestla</i> | 2014 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Hemming</i> | 2014 | 106 | Europe | Longship-Douro |
| <i>Viking Torgil</i> | 2014 | 106 | Europe | Longship-Douro |
| <i>Viking Skadi</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Bragi</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Tor</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Var</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Forseti</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Rinda</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Jarl</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Atla</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Baldur</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Magni</i> | 2013 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Njord</i> | 2012 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Odin</i> | 2012 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Embla</i> | 2012 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Aegir</i> | 2012 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Freya</i> | 2012 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Idun</i> | 2012 | 190 | Europe | Longship |
| <i>Viking Prestige</i> | 2011 | 188 | Europe | Other |
| <i>Viking Aton</i> | 2023 | 82 | Egypt | Other |
| <i>Viking Osiris</i> | 2022 | 82 | Egypt | Other |
| <i>Viking Ra</i> | 1989 / 2018 | 52 | Egypt | Other |
| <i>Viking Antares</i> | 2007 | 62 | Egypt | Other |
| <i>Viking Saigon</i> ⁽³⁾ | 2022 | 80 | Asia | Other |
| <i>Viking Akun</i> | 1988 / 2014 | 204 | Russia ⁽²⁾ | Other |
| <i>Viking Rurik</i> | 1975 / 2012 | 196 | Russia ⁽²⁾ | Other |
| <i>Viking Ingvar</i> | 1990 / 2011 | 204 | Russia ⁽²⁾ | Other |
| <i>Viking Truvor</i> | 1978 / 2009 | 204 | Russia ⁽²⁾ | Other |
| <i>Viking Helgi</i> | 1984 / 2008 | 204 | Russia ⁽²⁾ | Other |
| <i>Viking Sineus</i> | 1979 / 2014 | 196 | Ukraine ⁽²⁾ | Other |
| <i>Viking Mississippi</i> ⁽³⁾ | 2022 | 386 | United States | Mississippi |
| Ocean: | | | | |
| <i>Viking Saturn</i> | 2023 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Neptune</i> | 2022 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Mars</i> | 2022 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Venus</i> | 2021 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Jupiter</i> | 2019 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Orion</i> | 2018 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Sky</i> | 2017 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Sea</i> | 2016 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| <i>Viking Star</i> | 2015 | 930 | Global | Ocean |
| Expedition: | | | | |
| <i>Viking Polaris</i> | 2022 | 378 | Global | Expedition |
| <i>Viking Octantis</i> | 2021 | 378 | Global | Expedition |

(1) When allocated to China Outbound, Longships have 182 berths.
(2) As a result of the Russia-Ukraine conflict, we do not have any itineraries for sale in Russia or Ukraine.
(3) *Viking Saigon* and *Viking Mississippi* are chartered vessels.

Environmental and Social Responsibility

We are conscious of our responsibility with respect to the environmental and social impact of our operations.

Environmental Considerations for Our Fleet

We believe we have one of the most environmentally friendly fleets in the cruise industry. From the outset, all our vessels are thoughtfully designed to reduce their fuel consumption, carbon footprint and overall environmental impact.

Viking River—Our Longships are one of the first cruise ships to be voluntarily certified with the Green Award, which gives us preferential docking in Amsterdam, one of our central ports, and are also certified with the European ISO 14001 Environmental Management practices. Our Longships are among the first river vessels powered by energy-efficient hybrid diesel/electric engines, in which a series of electric motors drive the ship propellers, while diesel engines act as a generator. Our Longships are equipped for shore power, which reduces pollution by avoiding burning diesel in port, and we are investing in shore power facilities along the rivers included in our itineraries. In addition, our latest Longships are equipped with battery packs. Our Longships also have onboard solar panels and organic herb gardens. Combined, all of these features reduce our carbon emissions.

Viking Ocean—Our ocean ships exceed the current requirements of the IMO EEDI by approximately 25%, and will exceed the 2025 EEDI requirements by almost 20%. Our ocean ships have energy-efficient hulls, a bulbous bow and ducktails, as well as innovative propellers and rudder arrangements, to reduce resistance in the water, which contribute to fuel efficiencies. Our ocean ships are also fitted with the latest cleaning technologies to reduce emissions, including closed-loop scrubbers, which allow pollutants removed from our exhaust to be stored onboard and disposed of at suitable reception facilities onshore. In comparison, open-loop scrubbers dispose of pollutants directly into the water. Most of our ocean ships are also equipped for shore power to further reduce pollution by avoiding burning fuel when docked at port, and we are in the process of equipping our entire ocean fleet with shore power in the next few years as shore power becomes more readily available around the world. Looking forward, we are working to make our next generation of ocean ships even more environmentally friendly. We have made the principled decision not to invest in LNG, which is composed almost exclusively of methane, a greenhouse gas with a global warming potential more than 80 times (over a 20-year period) or 28 times (over a 100-year period) that of carbon dioxide. Instead, we are working on a project for a partial hybrid propulsion system based on liquid hydrogen and fuel cells, which could allow us to operate at zero-emission in the Norwegian Fjords and other sensitive environments.

Viking Expedition—Our expedition ships set a new standard for responsible travel by exceeding the current requirements of the EEDI by nearly 38%. With straight, integrated bows and long, slender hulls, our expedition ships efficiently sail, reducing fuel consumption. Our expedition ships also feature an onboard dynamic positioning system that allows it to hover over the seabed without anchoring, minimizing disruption to the environment, and SILENT-E notation to minimize noise pollution. Our expedition ships also feature other energy-efficient design elements, including intelligent HVAC systems, heat recovery systems and LED lighting.

Viking Mississippi—The *Viking Mississippi* is equipped with a variety of measures to maximize energy efficiency and minimize emissions. The *Viking Mississippi* includes a hybrid diesel-electric system of eight load-sharing generators, electric-driven hydraulic units and pump jet thrusters and advanced exhaust scrubbing systems to significantly reduce sound and emissions. The *Viking Mississippi* also includes an advanced sewage treatment system allowing the ship to be near zero discharge.

Scientific Research Partnerships

In connection with launching Viking Expedition, we partnered with several world-leading academic institutions to support scientific research around marine biology, ornithology, glaciology, oceanography and

[Table of Contents](#)

atmospheric sciences. We also formed a scientific advisory committee to help us take advantage of the access provided by our expedition ships to further scientific research and develop a better understanding of the world. With our scientific research partners, we hope to give environmental scientists a platform by which to conduct environmental research in remote locations. For example, in January 2024, we were able to take scientists to Astrolabe Island, located in the Bransfield Strait, where they were able to observe and count the chinstrap penguin colonies present for the first time since 1987, contributing essential monitoring data of Antarctic wildlife.

Examples of our scientific partnerships include University of Cambridge's Scott Polar Research Institute, the Oceanites, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Great Lakes Environmental Research Laboratory and Akvaplan-Niva.

Cultural Partnerships and Community Investment

Our cultural partnerships drive social impact by creating new opportunities to experience art, history and culture in local communities. Examples of our cultural partnerships include the Los Angeles Philharmonic, the British Museum and the Metropolitan Opera.

We also make investments in the communities that we visit. We make capital investments in the development of ports and docking places. For example, we have committed to invest in the project to reconstruct the pier in Duluth, Minnesota. We have also started making significant investments in establishing shore power on rivers, both at our own docking places, as well as at public ports and other partner ports. We have also supported communities in need by donating to those impacted by natural disasters. For example, we made contributions for disaster relief efforts after the 2019 tropical storm in Mozambique and the 2023 tornadoes in the Mississippi delta.

In addition to our investments in the communities that we visit, our guests also make meaningful contributions. Our guests are affluent and thoughtful, and they invest in the communities that we visit by buying goods from local artisans, learning about local culture and ultimately becoming great ambassadors for the places we visit – encouraging future tourism spend. Our guests may also donate to cultural partners or charitable organizations that we visit on our itineraries. For example, in Cambodia, our guests can visit an organization that develops and manages projects directed towards empowering people in under privileged Cambodian communities and creating the conditions necessary for sustainable development through education.

Investments in Our Workforce

We believe the best results come from investing in our employees. We are proud to offer comprehensive benefits packages for our employees, which vary by location and are designed to meet or exceed local requirements and be competitive in the marketplace.

We have a history of strong employee retention rates, which we attribute to our culture that allows our team members to thrive and achieve their career goals. We have also built employee loyalty by prioritizing the well-being of our employees during times of uncertainty, which we believe has resulted in high retention rates. For example, during our temporary suspension of operations as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we believe we did more for our crew than most, if not all, other cruise lines.

We operate globally, with team members representing more than 90 countries. In addition, more than 50% of our U.S. employees and more than 25% of our worldwide employees are female, which includes three female executive team members. We leverage the talents of all team members and are committed to equal employment opportunity. Our internal policies prohibit all forms of unlawful discrimination or harassment against applicants or employees.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are also committed to adopting a strong compliance program to uphold high standards in managing risks and opportunities around ethical business conduct. Our code of business conduct and ethics addresses, among other things, the handling of conflicts of interest, compliance issues and other corporate policies such as equal opportunity and non-discrimination standards.

Operation and Management of Our Fleet and Related Activities

Our in-house operations are divided between our Nautical, Hotel Services and Land Operations Departments. Our Nautical Department is primarily responsible for navigation and docking between destinations and maintenance of equipment on a majority of our river vessels. Nautical and technical services for certain of our chartered ships, our owned river vessels in Portugal, our ocean ships and our expedition ships are provided by third-party operators with many years of experience in providing such services to the cruising industry. Our Nautical Department also oversees the management and maintenance of docks and land bridges controlled by Viking. For our river vessels, we perform general maintenance on our fleet over the winter, which generally does not involve dry-docking the vessels and substantial maintenance is generally not required because our vessels do not sail in salt water. For our ocean and expedition ships, we perform regular and periodic maintenance of our fleet, with a regularly scheduled dry-docking approximately every five years. Nautical services on the *Viking Mississippi* are provided by an affiliate of the Mississippi Ship Owner in accordance with the time charter agreement.

Our Hotel Services Department is primarily responsible for onboard hospitality services, including food and beverage services, housekeeping and onboard enrichment, such as guest lectures, roundtable discussions and destination-focused musical performances. We have earned the highest Cruise Critic score ratings across the industry for a variety of critical categories related to onboard hospitality services, including dining, cabins and service for Viking River and Viking Ocean.

Our Land Operations Department is primarily responsible for arranging shore excursions and pre-and post-trip cruise extensions, including selecting and contracting with hotels, local guides, transportation companies and venues and transfers between our ships and hotels and airports. By providing many of these operations and services in-house, we are able to enhance our inclusive experience, enabling our guests to enjoy their trip without having to worry about a multitude of additional charges. For Viking Expedition, our Land Operations Department is also responsible for the staff of onboard naturalists and other scientific experts, including an expedition leader, photographer, field research scientists, general naturalists, mountain guides, kayak guides, submarine pilots and other specialists and support staff.

We believe our extensive in-house operations will be a critical advantage if we decide to expand our product offerings in the future. Our experience arranging shore excursions and pre- and post- trip cruise extensions will be particularly beneficial for any future dedicated land-based product.

Our Guest Experience and Itineraries

We place significant emphasis on providing varied, culturally enriching experiences for our guests on each of our itineraries. With more itineraries in more destinations worldwide, we offer insights and opportunities that set us apart from other travel companies. While our included and optional shore excursions cover cultural and historic highlights, we also go beyond, sharing with our guests The Viking Way[®], with our Local Life, Working World and Privileged Access[®] experiences. Privileged Access[®] excursions provide behind-the-scenes access to places otherwise difficult to visit, including world-class museums, private art collections and cultural landmarks around the world. Local Life excursions go deep into a locale's culture and lifestyle to offer our guests the ability to experience daily life as a local, such as by exploring Saigon's vibrant streets by pedal cab. Working World excursions provide our guests with a glimpse into the world at work allowing them to tap into local passions, such as by touring the vineyards and wine cellars of Italy or the spice farms of Goa, India. We focus on offering our guests a broad variety of opportunities to explore each destination, which we believe differentiates us from our competitors in the cruise industry. For Viking Expedition, our shore excursions offer immersive activities,

[Table of Contents](#)

such as participating in monitoring the migratory patterns of birds and wildlife, collecting samples with the scientists or learning from a professional photographer how best to capture views of scenic landscapes.

In addition to the shore excursions related to the destination itself, we provide a variety of onboard programs to support and enrich the port experience. Our Old World Highlights and Culture Curriculum programs include cooking classes with a focus on local specialties, musical and dance performances, multimedia talks on regional art and architecture and food and wine tastings. For example, we have an exclusive relationship with Oslo's Munch Museum, which allows Viking to host one of the largest collections of Edvard Munch's work digitally onboard our ocean ships. We also have resident historians and guest lecturers who deliver historical and cultural education specific to the destination. Additionally, we offer destination-inspired performances onboard, such as the Italian opera or Portuguese fado. For Viking Expedition, we have additional onboard amenities designed to complement our immersive shore excursions and allow our guests to immerse in the region. For example, we have an on-board laboratory in a glass-enclosed mezzanine floor above the hangar that allows guests to engage with scientists conducting primary research.

We are currently offering itineraries cumulatively spanning over 85 countries across all seven continents, all five oceans and 21 rivers.

Examples of Viking River itineraries for the 2024 season include:

- *Grand European Tour (as pictured below)*: A 15-day cruise and our most iconic itinerary from the picturesque vineyards of Austria's Wachau Valley to Holland's windmills, this voyage presents highlights of the Danube, Main and Rhine Rivers, visiting Budapest, Vienna, Cologne and more.
- *Lyon and Provence*: An eight-day cruise that sails along the scenic Rhône River through the beautiful French countryside. Guests can explore the famed region of Beaujolais, the colorful fields of Provence, the Palace of the Popes in Avignon and more.
- *Pharaohs and Pyramids*: A 12-day cruise tour uncovering the ancient secrets of Egypt with new vessels on the Nile. Guests will visit the pyramids from astride a majestic camel, explore the Temple of Karnak's 136 soaring pillars, visit Queen Nefertari's tomb in the Valley of the Kings and enjoy the fragrances of Aswan's spice market.

GRAND EUROPEAN TOUR



Examples of Viking Ocean itineraries for the 2024 season include:

- *Into the Midnight Sun (as pictured below)*: A 15-day cruise that sails along the Norwegian coast with visits in Bergen, Edinburgh and London. Guests can witness the breathtaking scenery of the majestic Norwegian fjords and witness the remote beauty of North Cape to the windswept Shetland and Orkney Islands of Scotland.
- *Mediterranean Odyssey*: A 13-day cruise that sails through the storied ages which allows guests to explore sunny Barcelona and the South of France. This voyage presents charming Tuscany, eternal Rome and the magical waterways of Venice. Guests will discover the French Riviera's seaside pleasures in Marseille and Monte Carlo and visit Dubrovnik, a hidden medieval jewel.
- *World Cruise*: A 138-day epic journey where guests can explore the world's majestic cities, immerse themselves in local culture, visiting 28 countries and calling in 57 ports around the world, featuring 11 overnights in some of the world's most exciting cities, including Auckland, Sydney, Bali, Ho Chi Minh City, Singapore, Colombo, Mumbai, Greenwich (London) and more.

INTO THE MIDNIGHT SUN



Examples of Viking Expedition itineraries for the 2024 season include:

- *Great Lakes Collection*: A unique 15-day voyage across historic waterways of all five of the majestic Great Lakes. Guests will experience culture-rich urban centers and admire the awesome power of Niagara Falls. They will explore the granite islands and sheltered inlets of Georgia Bay and traverse the famous Soo Locks. Guests can also study the aquatic ecosystems of the lakes as they journey and venture into the dense boreal forests that line the shores of Lake Superior and Lake Michigan.
- *Antarctic Explorer (as pictured below)*: A 13-day ultimate adventure that takes our guests to the heart of the Antarctic Peninsula, where guests will experience towering glaciers, snow-covered landscapes, immense icebergs and epic wildlife.

ANTARCTIC EXPLORER



An example of a Viking Mississippi itinerary for the 2024 season include:

- *America's Great River* (as pictured below): A 15-day cruise traversing the Mississippi, visiting battlefields, grand estates and historic immigrant settlements. Along the way, guests can delight in diverse cuisines and the rhythm of blues, ragtime and more.

AMERICA'S GREAT RIVER



Marketing and Sales

Our marketing goals are to enhance brand awareness, consideration, purchase and retention through reinforcing our brand and product promise. Given that our target market is sizable, and in order to acquire and retain guests at the lowest acquisition costs, our marketing strategy leverages addressable media to target the most qualified guests. We apply traditional consumer insights and database modeling principles to all our media channels, which include direct mail, television, digital advertising, television, print, radio, e-mail and our website.

We have developed a sophisticated, direct marketing system and invested \$3.0 billion in marketing since our founding to educate consumers on the Viking brand and to actively generate demand, rather than passively wait for potential guests to book travel. The foundation of our addressable media strategy is to develop a strong understanding of our past guests and a profile of future guests. Our consumer insights group analyzes the travel habits, preferences and booking considerations of our past guests by segment to optimize product development and marketing processes. Our database modeling team adds additional insights by segmenting and ranking the propensity to travel with Viking. Through this investment, we have assembled and continue to grow a database includes more than 56 million North American households, including 1.5 million households that have traveled with us before. This core understanding of our database allows us to adjust and optimize our marketing strategies as our supply and market demand fluctuates, as well serve as the foundation for our addressable media strategy.

Our marketing also drives direct bookings. For the year ended December 31, 2023 and for the 2024 season to date, more than 50% of our guests booked directly with us. Guests can book directly with us through multiple outlets, including our website, via online chat with an agent, over the phone, or on board our ships that have a

[Table of Contents](#)

dedicated travel consultant. Our call centers have over 1,000 agents spread across the United States, the United Kingdom, Australia, South Africa, and the Philippines—and together they provide excellent and efficient service for our guests. In 2023 and for the first six months of 2024, we realized an approximately 70% conversion rate across new inbound sales calls received. In 2023 and for the first six months of 2024, we also answered over 90% of all calls within 10 seconds.

We use our media channels collectively to engage with our customers throughout their journey. For example, after a guest books their trip, we use direct mail and e-mail to notify the guest about customizing their experience (including choosing included excursions and booking alternative restaurants) and booking new paid add-ons (including shore excursions that allow guests to further delve into their passions, whether it be food and wine, wellness, history or a day in the life of a local). While the Viking experience is all-inclusive, we also give our guests the opportunity to enhance their journey with additional add-on experiences. For the year ended December 31, 2023, onboard and other revenue per PCD was \$54. During each cruise, we promote brand engagement with our guest generated content campaign #MyVikingStory, through which potential guests can see real pictures of our guests as they travel and discover the world. After returning home, we welcome our guests back with e-mails and personalized direct mail. After the cruise is complete, we also examine guest feedback and preferences, including areas of interest, to engage guests with tailored and relevant communications. For example, a guest booking food and wine excursions will receive regular recipes from around the world to inspire their next trip or a copy of our digital cookbook, The Kitchen Table. We also provide content that engages our target guest online with our digital news update, Viking Weekly and Viking.TV, which contains content of interest to our guests: new destinations, cultures, food and wine, and high-profile guest interviews, as well as local activities in various cities around the world.

We understand our guests consume a variety of media channels. In addition to traditional media, we leverage our Viking assets, particularly our extensive enrichment-focused video library through content marketing, as well as partner with brands relevant to our target guests, such as the Los Angeles Philharmonic in the United States, Classic FM in the United Kingdom and the Munch Museum in Norway. These efforts support Viking's brand position and help to keep Viking top of mind when our guests are ready to rebook.

Distribution

Travel agencies generate a substantial amount of bookings for our cruises, and we are committed to maintaining and strengthening this distribution channel. We have preferred relationships with large travel agent consortia, and we employ sales managers in key markets to maximize awareness of our products within the travel agent community. We have created a portal on our website that is dedicated to providing support for the local travel agency community and which offers travel agents access to our sales and marketing tools and resources. In addition, guests can book directly with Viking. Sales are managed through our reservation call centers in the United States, United Kingdom and Australia. We do not sell any of our products through wholesalers.

Competition

We operate in the global leisure travel market, of which cruising represents only one of many alternatives. We therefore compete not only with other cruise lines, but also with other vacation operators that provide other travel and leisure options, including hotels, resorts and package holidays and tours. Our principal competitors within the river cruise industry include such companies as AMA Waterways, Inc., Avalon Waterways, Emerald Cruises, Tauck, and Uniworld River Cruises, Inc. Our principal competitors within the ocean cruise industry include premium and luxury ocean cruise operators such as Azamara Cruises, Celebrity Cruises, Crystal Cruises, Explora Journeys, Four Seasons Yachts, Holland America Line, Oceania Cruises, Princess Cruises, Regent Seven Seas Cruises, Seabourn Cruise Line and Silversea Cruise Holding Ltd. Our Viking Expedition product faces competition from companies such as Hurtigruten Expeditions, Lindblad Expeditions, Pearl Seas Cruises, Ponant, Quark Expeditions and Silversea Cruise Holding Ltd. The Viking Mississippi product competes with American Cruise Lines and American Queen Steamboat Company.

Suppliers

Our largest capital expenditures are for ship construction and acquisition. We currently have six ocean ships under construction by shipyards. We also have entered into shipbuilding contracts for an additional two ocean ships, which are subject to certain financing conditions. Additionally, we have entered into contracts with shipyards for 16 river vessels, which we will own, of which 11 will operate on European rivers and five will operate in Egypt. We also rely on third-party vendors to own and operate our chartered vessels, including the *Viking Mississippi*, the *Viking Saigon* and the additional chartered vessel ordered for delivery in 2025.

Our largest operating expenditures are for air travel, fuel, food and beverage, travel agent services and advertising and marketing. Most of the supplies that we require are available from numerous sources at competitive prices. In addition, because of the large quantities that we purchase, we can obtain favorable prices for many of our supplies. Our purchases are denominated primarily in U.S. dollars. Payment terms granted by the suppliers are generally customary terms for the cruise industry.

See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties—Reductions in the availability of and increases in the prices for the services and products provided by our vendors could adversely affect our business and revenues. In addition, our vendors may act in ways that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.” for additional information about the potential impact of supply shortages and cost increases on our business.

Employees

As of December 31, 2023, we had approximately 9,500 employees. Of these, approximately 7,500 were employed on our ships, mainly as nautical staff and approximately 2,000 were land based, principally located in the United States and Switzerland. At the peak of the 2023 season, we had approximately 11,500 employees with approximately 9,500 people employed on our ships. We also rely on approximately 1,400 outsourced employees, which includes onboard employees of third-party vendors that provide nautical services.

None of our U.S. employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements or are represented by a union. In certain of the European countries in which we operate, we are required to establish work councils in compliance with local law requirements. We have entered into a collective bargaining agreement with the Norwegian Seafarers’ Union and the Associated Marine Officers’ and Seamen’s Union of the Philippines to set out the terms and conditions of certain employees on our ships, except for those ships registered in the Ordinary Norwegian Registry. We believe that our relationship with our employees and unions is generally good.

See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business, Our Operations and Our Industry—Increased labor costs or our inability to recruit or retain employees may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.” for additional information about the potential impact of labor shortages and labor cost increases on our business.

Properties

Other than our ships, we do not own any material physical property.

As of December 31, 2023, we controlled 67 premier docking locations for our river vessels along the rivers of Europe and Egypt and had priority access to 30 docking locations in Hungary.

Intellectual Property

Our intellectual property is valuable and important to our business. To establish and protect our proprietary rights, including our proprietary technology, software, know-how and brand, we rely upon a combination of designs, copyrights, domain names, registered trademarks and rights in marks and confidential information and trade secrets. Our material intellectual property consists principally of our proprietary database of past and

[Table of Contents](#)

prospective customers in the United States and the intellectual property rights in the brands we use in our business, which we seek to protect and defend throughout the world through registered trademarks. Our most important brands are “VIKING®”, “VIKING CRUISES®”, “VIKING RIVER CRUISES®”, “VIKING OCEAN CRUISES®”, “VIKING EXPEDITIONS”, “LONGSHIPS®”, the Viking ship design logo, and the slogans “THE VIKING WAY®”, “EXPLORING THE WORLD IN COMFORT®” and “THE WORLD’S LEADING RIVER CRUISE LINE...BY FAR®”. We have registered or applied to register the VIKING, VIKING CRUISES or VIKING RIVER CRUISES names, or formatives including those names, as trademarks in 47 jurisdictions, primarily in the countries where we currently operate; however, there are certain jurisdictions in which we use these brands where we have been unable to secure registrations to date for these brands in certain categories of goods or services due to prior rights and the same may be true for future brands. We also have European Union and United Kingdom registered design rights in the asymmetrical corridors of our Longship-branded vessels, which enable us to add full size verandas without reducing the size of the staterooms. Finally, we own registered copyrights for certain of our marketing materials, videos and other publications, a number of registered domain names and top-level domains (the highest level of a domain name), including www.viking.com, www.vikingcruises.com, www.vikingrivercruises.com and www.vikingoceancruises.com, .viking, .cruise and viking.tv. The information contained on or accessible through our corporate website or any other website or social media platform that we may maintain is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is solely included for informational purposes.

Regulation

River Cruise Business

Our river vessels are regulated by various international, national and local laws, regulations and treaties in force in the jurisdictions in which they operate. The vessels we operate under the Viking River Cruise brand are registered in Egypt, Portugal, Russia, Switzerland, Ukraine and Vietnam. Each vessel is subject to regulations issued by its country of registry, including regulations governing the safety of the vessel and its passengers. Each country of registry conducts periodic inspections to verify compliance with these regulations. Our vessels are also subject to inspections pursuant to the laws and regulations of various countries our vessels visit.

Ocean and Expedition Cruise Business

In the ocean and expedition cruise business, we are subject to regulation by various international, national and local laws, regulations and treaties in force in the jurisdictions in which our ocean and expedition ships will operate. Each ocean and expedition cruise ship is subject to regulations issued by its respective country of registry (currently the Norwegian Maritime Authority), including regulations governing the safety of the ship and its passengers and crew, environmental protections and labor, as well as subject to inspections to confirm compliance with the foregoing by applicable authorities. In addition, our ocean and expedition cruise ships are subject to various international regulations, including the International Safety Management (ISM) Code, International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea, the International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping (STCW) for Seafarers, the International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution Damage 2001, the Athens Convention relating to the Carriage of Passengers and their Luggage by Sea 2002, the Nairobi Convention on the Removal of Wrecks 2007, the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (“MARPOL”), the Maritime Labour Convention of 2006 and other applicable conventions.

As we operate our ocean ships in Europe, we are subject to various laws and regulations instituted by the European Union, including regulations to implement or enhance environmental standards established by MARPOL.

In addition, as we market and sell cruises that embark guests at U.S. ports, the U.S. Federal Maritime Commission (“FMC”) requires evidence of financial responsibility in the form of a Performance Certificate for those offering transportation on guest ships operating out of U.S. ports to indemnify guests in the event

[Table of Contents](#)

of non-performance of the transportation. The coverage amount is based on the level of unearned guest revenue and is currently capped at \$32 million effective June 8, 2022. Accordingly, we are required to maintain insurance, an escrow account or a third-party performance of transportation and other obligations to guests. In addition, we are required to obtain from the FMC a Casualty Certificate evidencing financial responsibility established by insurance, surety bond, self-insurance, guaranty or escrow account based on the number of guest accommodations in order to cover liability incurred for death or injury to guests or other persons on voyages on board our ships.

Our ocean and expedition operations follow the relevant regulations of any authority where we are operating, including the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention for operations in U.S. waters.

Mississippi Cruise Business

On January 13, 2020, our subsidiary, Viking USA LLC (the “U.S. Charterer”) entered into a time charter with the Mississippi Ship Owner to charter the *Viking Mississippi* for operation on the Mississippi River. A time charter is a lease of a ship for a specified period of time under which the owner manages the ship and the charterer selects the ports of call and itinerary of the ship. The *Viking Mississippi* was delivered and deployed on the Mississippi River in September 2022. The time charter for the *Viking Mississippi* is for an initial term of eight years with renewal terms at the option of the U.S. Charterer. Pursuant to the terms of the charter, the Mississippi Ship Owner provides the technical and navigational crew and management. The U.S. Charterer provides hotel and catering crew, management and marketing services as well as sells and books all passenger accommodations. VCL has provided a guarantee of the U.S. Charterer’s obligations under the time charter.

The *Viking Mississippi* and any future ships operating in U.S. coastwise markets must comply with the applicable provisions of the PVSA, which is similar to the Jones Act governing cargo vessels and restricts domestic marine transportation of passengers in the United States to vessels built and documented in the United States, manned by U.S. citizens and owned and operated by U.S. citizens. The Mississippi Ship Owner has represented to us that it complies with the U.S. ownership requirements of the PVSA and has obtained written confirmation from MARAD that our time charter structure meets MARAD’s requirements to be classified as a permissible time charter.

In addition, our expansion into the Mississippi River market is subject to the FMC Performance Certificate requirement described above.

Environmental Regulations

We are subject to various international laws and regulations relating to environmental protection. Environmental and other regulators may consider more stringent regulations in the future, which may affect our operations and increase our compliance costs. We believe that the impact of cruise vessels on the global environment will continue to be an area of focus by the relevant authorities throughout the world and, accordingly, this will likely subject us to increasing compliance costs in the future.

Travel Provider

We are registered as a seller of travel under the California Business and Professions Code, and we participate in the California Travel Consumer Restitution Fund, which provides refunds to guests who are unable to collect from their respective seller of travel, by making annual assessments into the fund. We also participate in the United States Tour Operators Association (“USTOA”) One Million Travelers Assistance Program, which requires us to post \$1 million of security in the form of a bond or letter of credit and exempts us from seller of travel trust account requirements under the California Business and Professions Code. We are also a member of the Association of British Travel Agents in the United Kingdom as well as a member of the International Air Transport Association in Australia. We believe that we are in material compliance with all the regulations applicable to our ships and that we have all licenses necessary to conduct our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Legal Proceedings

We are routinely involved in various legal matters arising from the normal course of business. While the outcome of legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, we believe that these proceedings (net of insurance recoveries), when resolved, will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Management and Directors

Below is a list of the names of each of our directors and executive officers and a brief account of the business experience of each of them.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Position(s)</u> |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <i>Executive Officers:</i> | |
| Torstein Hagen | Chairman and Chief Executive Officer |
| Leah Talactac | Chief Financial Officer |
| Linh Banh | Executive Vice President, Finance |
| Jeff Dash | Executive Vice President, Head of Business Development |
| Karine Hagen | Executive Vice President, Product |
| Anton Hofmann | Executive Vice President, Group Operations |
| Milton Hugh | Executive Vice President, Sales |
| Richard Marnell | Executive Vice President, Marketing |
| <i>Non-Employee Directors:</i> | |
| Richard Fear | Director |
| Morten Garman | Director |
| Paul Hackwell | Director |
| Kathy Mayor | Director |
| Tore Myrholt | Director |
| Pat Naccarato | Director |
| Jack Weingart | Director |

Executive Officers

Torstein Hagen has served as Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer since our founding in 1997. Mr. Hagen has extensive experience in the shipping and cruise industry and served as Chief Executive Officer of Bergen Line from 1976 to 1983 and of Royal Viking Line from 1981 to 1984. He was a member of the board of directors of Holland America Line/HAL Holding N.V. from 1985 to 2015, and he was a member of the board of directors of Kloster Cruise Ltd. from 1993 to 1994. Mr. Hagen was formerly a partner at McKinsey & Company in Europe. Mr. Hagen has a degree in physics from the Norwegian Institute of Technology and an M.B.A. from Harvard University.

Leah Talactac joined Viking in 2006 and is responsible for corporate accounting, financial reporting and capital markets as our Chief Financial Officer. Additionally, Ms. Talactac is responsible for corporate governance and board relations. Prior to joining us, Ms. Talactac served as a manager at Ernst & Young LLP, Los Angeles from October 1999 to July 2006. Ms. Talactac received a B.S. in accounting from the University of Southern California, Leventhal School of Accounting.

Linh Banh joined Viking in 2006 and is responsible for worldwide corporate financial planning and analysis. Prior to joining us, Ms. Banh served as Assistant Controller for Alexandria Real Estate Equities, Inc. from July 2005 to August 2006. Ms. Banh served as a senior associate at Ernst & Young LLP, Los Angeles from October 2001 to July 2005. Ms. Banh has a B.A. in business economics with a minor in accounting from the University of California, Los Angeles.

Jeff Dash originally joined Viking in 2001 and currently serves as Head of Business Development. Mr. Dash currently oversees our worldwide ocean fleet operations, as well as sales and marketing for the China market. From 2001 to 2006, Mr. Dash held the position of Senior Vice President of Sales and Worldwide Marketing. From 2009 to 2012, Mr. Dash was a consultant, consulting on matters concerning strategy,

[Table of Contents](#)

international distribution (United Kingdom and Australia expansion) and product expansion (Viking Ocean). Mr. Dash previously served as an executive of Legend Media, a Chinese media marketing company, from 2008 to 2010 and held a management position at Xyience, Inc., from 2006 to 2007. Mr. Dash worked at Princess Cruise Lines from 2000 to 2001 and Renaissance Cruises from 1993 to 1999. Mr. Dash received a B.S. in accounting from Florida International University.

Karine Hagen, daughter of Mr. Hagen, has served in varying capacities at Viking since its inception. Widely recognized as the face of the brand in Viking's television advertisements and cultural enrichment films, Ms. Hagen is responsible for Viking's overall branding as well as product development. Prior to Viking, Ms. Hagen held positions with Arthur Andersen, J. Walter Thompson, Genesys and Telenor. Ms. Hagen has degrees in Soviet Studies and Economics from Wellesley College, an M.A. in Russia and East European Studies from Stanford University and an M.B.A. from BI Norwegian Business School.

Anton Hofmann joined Viking in 1998 and currently oversees our worldwide river fleet operations. Mr. Hofmann started his professional career in the hotel business and held a range of positions in hotels in various countries until 1991. Mr. Hofmann has 31 years of experience in the cruise industry. From 1993 to 1997, Mr. Hofmann served as operations manager for I.C.H. International Cruise and Hotel Management, where he supervised the upgrading of operational standards for eight river vessels in Russia and Ukraine. Mr. Hofmann has a degree in hotel management from The Hotel Management School in Innsbruck, Austria.

Milton Hugh joined Viking in 2006 and currently oversees our North American sales and worldwide yield management. Mr. Hugh was employed by Grand Circle Travel Corporation from April 2002 to September 2006, last serving as Senior Vice President of Planning, and was employed by Renaissance Cruises from June 1996 to September 2001, last serving as Director of Strategic Planning and Treasury Operations. Mr. Hugh has a B.S. in finance and an M.B.A. from the University of Miami in Florida.

Richard Marnell joined Viking in 2007 and is currently responsible for worldwide marketing. Mr. Marnell previously served as Operating Vice President of Direct Marketing for The J. Jill Group, Inc. from September 2002 to January 2007. Mr. Marnell was the Vice President of Circulation and Vice President of Product Marketing at Grand Circle Corporation where he worked from September 1993 to September 2002. Mr. Marnell has a B.A. in economics and political science from Fordham University in New York and an M.B.A. from Babson College in Massachusetts.

Non-Employee Directors

Richard Fear has served as a member of our board of directors since 2015 and also serves on the board of directors of VCL and our principal shareholder. Mr. Fear is a retired partner of international law firm Conyers Dill & Pearman, where his practice covered a broad range of corporate, capital markets and finance transactions. Mr. Fear is a qualified English solicitor and has also practiced Cayman Islands and Bermuda laws. Prior to his career as a lawyer, Mr. Fear qualified and practiced as a chartered accountant with PricewaterhouseCoopers following which he was managing director of the Cayman Islands subsidiary of a London merchant bank. Mr. Fear has an LL.M. from the University of Cambridge, a LL.B. from the University of Liverpool and a B.Sc. in physics from the University of Exeter.

Morten Garman has served as a member of our board of directors since 2011. Mr. Garman has practiced business and maritime law in Oslo, Norway since 1972, after having served as an assistant judge in Drammen, Norway. In 1977, he co-founded the law firm Gram, Hambro & Garman and is presently the firm's managing partner. Mr. Garman has served and serves as a member of the board of directors in several companies in the maritime industry. Mr. Garman has a degree in law from the University of Oslo, Norway.

Paul Hackwell has served as a member of our board of directors since 2016. Mr. Hackwell is a partner at TPG Capital and is based in San Francisco, where he leads the Consumer group. Mr. Hackwell joined TPG

[Table of Contents](#)

Capital in 2006 and is a member of the board of directors of Anastasia Beverly Hills, Life Time Group Holdings, Inc., Rodan + Fields, Troon Golf, L.L.C, GRGY Holdings, Inc., Classic Collision, and The American Friends of New College (non-profit). He was also involved in TPG's investments in Adare Pharmaceuticals, Aptalis Pharma, Arden Group (Gelson's), AV Homes, Norwegian Cruise Line, Playa Hotels & Resorts and Taylor Morrison. Mr. Hackwell holds an AB Summa Cum Laude from Princeton University, an MPhil from the University of Oxford, where he was a Keasbey Scholar, and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business, where he was an Arjay Miller Scholar.

Kathy Mayor has served as a member of our board of directors since 2021. Ms. Mayor is a four-time Chief Marketing Officer, currently CMO at Spot Pet Insurance, and formerly CMO at Transformco (doing business as Sears Home Services and Kenmore Brand), BoxyCharm and Carnival Cruise Line. She has experience in digital transformation and international marketing, having been Chief Digital Officer at Carnival Cruise Line and Senior Vice President of Strategy, CRM and eCommerce at Sands China Ltd. Ms. Mayor also served in various capacities at Las Vegas Sands, Caesars Entertainment, McKinsey & Company, and Procter & Gamble. She previously served on the board of directors of MAV Beauty Brands, TinyBeans and Phunware. Ms. Mayor has a B.S. summa cum laude in management engineering from Ateneo de Manila University and an MBA with distinction from Harvard Business School.

Tore Myrholt has served as a member of our board of directors since 2020. Mr. Myrholt was formerly a senior partner with McKinsey & Company for 25 years, serving on their global board for almost two decades and as chairman of the director's committee for five years. While at McKinsey & Company, Mr. Myrholt served a large number of institutions in more than 20 countries on topics of leadership, strategy, organizational development, corporate restructuring and M&A. Mr. Myrholt currently serves as an independent advisor and counselor to many executives in Europe and the Middle East. Mr. Myrholt serves as a member of the board of directors in several companies in Europe, the Middle East and Singapore. Mr. Myrholt has a degree from the Norwegian School of Economics and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School.

Pat Naccarato has served as a director since 2018 and previously served as an alternate director from 2016 to 2018. Mr. Naccarato joined CPP Investments in March 2009 and is currently the Managing Director, Head of Active Equities Europe where he leads a team managing public market investments across the European region. He also serves on the Private Equities Investment Committee and the Active Fundamental Equities Investment Committee that reviews investments in these portfolios. In addition, Mr. Naccarato is member of the Active Fundamental Equities management committee, which oversees the strategy, resources and talent needed in managing an investment portfolio of approximately \$70 billion Canadian dollars. This is his thirty-fourth year in the investment management industry having managed a variety of global pension and mutual funds over his career, as well as a variety of sector-based portfolios. Prior to joining CPP Investments, Mr. Naccarato spent most of his career as a partner at Phillips Hager & North Investment Management. He holds a Bachelor of Mathematics degree with an Accounting major from the University of Waterloo and an M.B.A. from Wilfrid Laurier University. He also holds a Chartered Financial Analyst designation.

Jack Weingart has served as a director since 2021. Mr. Weingart is the Chief Financial Officer and serves on the board of directors of TPG Inc. Mr. Weingart was formerly the Co-Managing Partner of TPG Capital. Between 2006 and 2017, he served as Managing Partner of the Funding Group, which comprises the firm's fundraising and capital markets activities. Prior to joining TPG in 2006, Mr. Weingart was a Managing Director at Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, responsible for managing the firm's West Coast leveraged finance and financial sponsor businesses. He previously served on the board of directors of Chobani, J.Crew International, Inc. and the Awaso Hope Foundation. Mr. Weingart earned a B.S. in electrical engineering and computer sciences from the University of California at Berkeley.

None of our directors has a service contract with us that provides for benefits upon termination of service.

Board Composition

Our board of directors may establish the authorized number of directors from time to time by resolution. Our board of directors currently consists of eight members. Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, any increase or decrease in the number of directors requires the consent of our principal shareholder and each of our financial shareholders, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements.

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Fear, Mr. Hackwell, Ms. Mayor, Mr. Myrholt, Mr. Naccarato and Mr. Weingart qualify as independent directors in accordance with the rules of the NYSE. Under the rules of the NYSE, the definition of independence includes a series of objective tests, such as that the director is not, and has not been for at least three years, one of our employees and that neither the director nor any of his or her family members has engaged in various types of business dealings with us. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Fear, Mr. Hackwell, Ms. Mayor, Mr. Myrholt, Mr. Naccarato and Mr. Weingart are independent under the NYSE objective tests.

In addition, under the rules of the NYSE, our board of directors was required to make a subjective determination as to whether each director has a material relationship with us, either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with us. Our board of directors conducted the materiality analysis and considered relationships between each director and us, our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders, as applicable, as well as all other relevant facts and circumstances. Our board of directors reviewed and discussed information provided by the directors and us with regard to each director's relationships with us, our principal shareholder, our financial shareholders and our management, including any directorships held in companies affiliated with us. In the opinion of our board of directors, none of Mr. Fear, Mr. Hackwell, Ms. Mayor, Mr. Myrholt, Mr. Naccarato or Mr. Weingart have a material relationship with us and no relationships exist that would interfere with the exercise of their independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

For members of our Audit Committee, our board of directors also considered Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and its adopting release in making independence determinations.

Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, our principal shareholder has the right to designate four nominees to our board of directors and each of our financial shareholders has the right to designate two nominees to our board of directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements. Mr. Hagen, Mr. Fear, Mr. Garman and Mr. Myrholt were appointed by our principal shareholder. Mr. Hackwell and Mr. Weingart were appointed by TPG. Ms. Mayor and Mr. Naccarato were appointed by CPP Investments. Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, our principal shareholder has the right to appoint the chairperson of our board of directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements. Pursuant to our bye-laws, in the event of an equality of votes on any resolution at a meeting of our board of directors, the chairperson has a second or casting vote in order to achieve a majority of the votes.

Foreign Private Issuer and Controlled Company Exemption

In general, under the NYSE corporate governance standards, foreign private issuers, as defined under the Exchange Act, are permitted to follow home country corporate governance practices instead of the corporate governance practices of the NYSE. Accordingly, we intend to follow certain corporate governance practices of our home country, Bermuda, in lieu of certain of the corporate governance requirements of the NYSE.

In the event we no longer qualify as a foreign private issuer, we intend to rely on the controlled company exemption under the NYSE corporate governance rules. A "controlled company" under the NYSE corporate governance rules is a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company. Our principal shareholder will control a majority of the combined voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital upon consummation of this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

The foreign private issuer exemption and the controlled company exemption do not modify the independence requirements for the audit committee under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the NYSE rules, which require that our Audit Committee be composed of at least three directors, all of whom are independent. Under the NYSE rules, however, we are permitted to phase in our independent audit committee by having one independent member at the time of listing our ordinary shares on the NYSE, a majority of independent members within 90 days of listing and a fully independent committee within one year of listing. In addition, under the NYSE rules, a controlled company may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that within one year of the completion of this offering we have a board that is composed of a majority of independent directors and a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee that are composed entirely of independent directors. We intend to continue to utilize certain of these exemptions.

If at any time we cease to be a “controlled company” or a “foreign private issuer” under the rules of the NYSE and the Exchange Act, as applicable, our board of directors will take all action necessary to comply with the NYSE corporate governance rules within the time periods provided therein.

Due to our status as a foreign private issuer and a controlled company and our intent to follow certain home country corporate governance practices, our shareholders do not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all the NYSE corporate governance standards. See “Description of Share Capital.”

Board Committees

Our board of directors has three standing committees: the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Each committee is governed by a charter that is available on our website. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference in, and is not part of, this prospectus.

Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, our Audit Committee, our Compensation Committee and our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee include one director jointly selected by our financial shareholders, one director selected by our principal shareholder and one independent director selected by our board of directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements.

Audit Committee

The members of our Audit Committee are Mr. Weingart (Chairperson), Mr. Fear and Mr. Naccarato. Our board of directors has determined that each member of our Audit Committee qualifies as an independent director under the corporate governance standards of the NYSE and the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act. Each member of our Audit Committee also meets the financial literacy requirements of the NYSE. In addition, our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Weingart, Mr. Fear and Mr. Naccarato qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K.

The purpose of our Audit Committee is to assist our board of directors in overseeing and monitoring (1) the quality and integrity of our financial statements, (2) our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, (3) our independent registered public accounting firm’s qualifications and independence, (4) the performance of our internal audit function and (5) the performance of our independent registered public accounting firm.

Compensation Committee

The members of our Compensation Committee are Mr. Garman (Chairperson), Mr. Hackwell and Ms. Mayor.

The purpose of our Compensation Committee is to assist our board of directors in discharging its responsibilities relating to (1) setting our compensation program and compensation of our executive officers and directors and (2) monitoring our incentive and stock-based compensation plans.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The members of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Mr. Hagen (Chairperson), Mr. Hackwell and Mr. Myrholt.

The purpose of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is to assist our board of directors in discharging its responsibilities relating to (1) identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board of directors, (2) succession planning for our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers and (3) setting our corporate governance principles.

Board Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last completed fiscal year, on the board of directors of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including our chief executive and executive financial officers. Our code of business conduct and ethics addresses, among other things, the handling of conflicts of interest, compliance issues and other corporate policies such as equal opportunity and non-discrimination standards. The code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website. Any substantive amendment to, or waiver of, a provision of the code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions will be disclosed on our website. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference in, and is not part of, this prospectus.

Directors and Executive Management Compensation

The total amount of compensation paid and benefits in kind provided to our directors and executive officers for services in all capacities to the company and its subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$27.8 million.

Under Bermuda law, we are not required to disclose compensation paid to our directors or executive officers on an individual basis and we have not otherwise publicly disclosed this information elsewhere.

The compensation for each of our executive officers is comprised of the following elements: base salary, bonus, perquisites and benefits under employee benefit plans. We have not set aside or accrued any amount to provide pension, retirement or other similar benefits to our directors and executive officers.

No portion of the compensation paid to our directors and executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2023 was in the form of options. For a description of the arrangements involving the grant of options and other securities to service providers of the company and its subsidiaries, see “—Equity Incentive Plans.”

Profit-Sharing Policy

We have established an unwritten discretionary profit-sharing policy for our executive officers. The policy and its rules were initially developed by the board of directors of Viking River Cruises Ltd at a meeting held on November 22, 2009, and then approved by the board of directors of Viking River Cruises Ltd on January 21, 2010. The policy has been maintained by us over time. Payments have been made under the policy to our executive officers for each year since the policy was adopted, including the year ended December 31, 2023. The

policy does not apply to our non-employee directors. The final amount of the profit-sharing payment to an individual is generally based on the consolidated results of our subsidiary, VCL, which results may be forecasted through year-end when full-year results are not available at the time the bonuses are paid. Under the terms of the policy, each of our executive officers who is a beneficiary of the policy is generally assigned a target bonus as a percentage of their annual salary when the consolidated results of VCL exceeds a minimum threshold. In the event that the consolidated results exceed the minimum threshold, each individual's amount is generally determined by multiplying the base amount by an index applicable to all participants. Discretionary adjustments or modifications to the general terms of our profit-sharing policy may be made based on individual performance or as otherwise determined from time to time by our board of directors based on factors impacting our results. Bonuses are generally payable to executives who have not tendered their resignation as of the bonus payment date.

Equity Incentive Plans

Viking Holdings Ltd Second Amended and Restated 2018 Equity Incentive Plan

Overview. In connection with our IPO, our board of directors adopted, and our shareholders approved, the second amendment and restatement of the Viking Holdings Ltd 2018 Incentive Plan for the purpose of granting awards as a public company following our IPO (the "2018 Incentive Plan"), which became effective on the effective date of our registration statement related to our IPO.

The 2018 Incentive Plan enables us to grant awards of incentive options, non-statutory options, restricted shares, RSUs and other share-based awards to our employees, directors and other service providers, as well as the employees, directors and service providers of our affiliates, with respect to our ordinary shares. The awards are granted by our board of directors from time to time, in its sole discretion, and are evidenced by written award agreements. As of June 30, 2024, there were options outstanding with respect to 2,949,830 ordinary shares (with a weighted average exercise price of \$15.57) and RSUs outstanding with respect to 2,606,266 ordinary shares. No other types of awards were outstanding under the 2018 Incentive Plan.

Share reserve. We have reserved 54,600,000 ordinary shares for issuance under the 2018 Incentive Plan, of which approximately 19,007,878 ordinary shares remain available for future issuance, plus any ordinary shares underlying outstanding share awards previously granted under the 2018 Incentive Plan that expire or are repurchased, forfeited, cancelled or withheld. The number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2018 Incentive Plan will be subject to an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning in 2025 and ending in 2034, equal to the lesser of (1) 1.0% of the total number of ordinary shares and special shares outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year and (2) such smaller number of ordinary shares as determined by our board of directors at any time prior to the first day of a given calendar year.

Options. Option awards may be granted as incentive options or non-statutory options. The plan administrator determines the exercise price per share with respect to each option, which shall in no event be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date the option is granted (or 110% in the case of incentive options granted to individuals then owning more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our shares), except with respect to certain substitute options granted in connection with a corporate transaction. In certain circumstances, such as a share split, share dividend, recapitalization, merger or any other change in the corporate structure affecting the outstanding shares, the exercise price of outstanding options will be appropriately adjusted.

Options may be exercised at such times as determined by the plan administrator. If a participant's service relationship with us ends for any reason, any options that have not vested as of the date the participant terminates service with us are forfeited. The term of each option award may not exceed 10 years after the date of grant (or five years in the case of incentive options granted to individuals then owning more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our shares).

[Table of Contents](#)

Restricted Shares. Restricted shares may be awarded from time to time in consideration for services or may be offered by the plan administrator for purchase. The plan administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted shares, including the applicable restriction period and forfeiture terms. If a participant's service relationship with us ends for any reason, we may receive any or all of the restricted shares held by the participant that have not vested as of the date the participant terminates service with us through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right in accordance with the applicable award agreement.

Restricted Share Units. RSUs may be awarded from time to time on such terms and conditions as the plan administrator determines, including the applicable vesting period and settlement terms. RSUs may be settled in ordinary shares, cash or a combination of cash and ordinary shares as deemed appropriate by the plan administrator. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of the ordinary shares covered by RSUs at the discretion of the plan administrator. If a participant's service relationship with us ends for any reason, any RSUs held by the participant that have not vested as of the date the participant terminates service are forfeited in accordance with the applicable award agreement, except as otherwise determined by the plan administrator.

Other Share-Based Awards. Other share-based awards may be awarded by the plan administrator and denominated in cash, shares or other securities in such amounts, and on such terms and conditions, as determined by the plan administrator.

Vesting Schedules. The vesting schedules for awards are set forth in the applicable award agreements, as determined by the plan administrator, and provide that the ordinary shares subject to RSU awards vest after all vesting conditions are satisfied. Outstanding RSUs granted prior to our IPO under the 2018 Incentive Plan include a time vesting condition that will be satisfied on the second or fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date set forth in the applicable award agreement, subject to the participant's continuous service through such date.

Administration. The 2018 Incentive Plan is administered by our Compensation Committee.

Certain Transactions. In the event of any change to our outstanding shares, such as share splits, share dividends, bonus share issues, reverse share split, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or a combination or exchange of shares or other change in our corporate structure affecting the outstanding shares, the plan administrator shall make appropriate adjustments in order to prevent the dilution or enlargement of benefits under the 2018 Incentive Plan, any such adjustments determined by the plan administrator shall be final, binding and conclusive. In the event of a change in control of our company, all outstanding unvested awards will become vested and exercisable, unless the awards will be assumed or substituted for by the successor corporation or otherwise continued in effect or replaced pursuant to the terms of the change in control transaction. The plan administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine the treatment of outstanding awards in connection with change in control transaction.

Transfer Restrictions. Awards may not be transferred in any manner by a participant other than in the event of such participant's death, unless otherwise determined by the plan administrator.

Recoupment. Awards will be subject to the provisions of any applicable clawback policy implemented by our company and to the extent set forth in such clawback policy.

Amendment and Termination. The 2018 Incentive Plan will terminate 10 years after its adoption in connection with the IPO, unless earlier terminated by our board of directors. Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2018 Incentive Plan at any time; provided, however, that such amendment or termination does not adversely affect outstanding awards, unless the participants consent or such amendment or termination is required by applicable law.

Viking Holdings Ltd 2024 Employee Share Purchase Plan

Overview. In connection with our IPO, our board of directors adopted, and our shareholders approved, the 2024 ESPP. The purpose of the 2024 ESPP is to secure the services of new employees, to retain the services of existing employees and to provide incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success. The 2024 ESPP became effective on the effective date of our registration statement related to our IPO. We have not authorized any offerings under the 2024 ESPP as of the date of this prospectus.

Share Reserve. We have reserved 4,680,000 ordinary shares for issuance pursuant to a series of purchase rights under the 2024 ESPP. In addition, the number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2024 ESPP will be subject to an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning in 2025 and ending in 2034, equal to the lesser of (1) 1.0% of the total number of ordinary shares and special shares outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year; (2) 4,680,000 ordinary shares; and (3) such smaller number of ordinary shares as determined by our board of directors at any time prior to the first day of a given calendar year.

Qualified and Non-Qualified Offerings Permitted. The 2024 ESPP includes two components: a “423 Component” and a “Non 423 Component.” The 423 Component is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan within the meaning of Section 423 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). The provisions of the 423 Component will be construed in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code to allow eligible U.S. employees to purchase our ordinary shares in a manner that may qualify for favorable tax treatment under Section 423 of the Code. In addition, the 2024 ESPP authorizes grants of purchase rights under the Non-423 Component that do not meet the requirements of Section 423 of the Code in order to allow deviations necessary to permit participation by eligible service providers who are foreign nationals or employees who are employed outside of the United States while complying with applicable foreign laws. Except as otherwise provided in the 2024 ESPP or determined by the plan administrator, the Non-423 Component will be operated and administered in the same manner as the 423 Component.

Offerings. The 2024 ESPP will be implemented by offerings of rights to all eligible employees and eligible service providers from time to time. Offerings may be comprised of one or more purchase periods. The maximum length for an offering under the 2024 ESPP is 27 months. The provisions of separate offerings need not be identical. When a participant elects to join an offering, he or she is granted a purchase right to acquire ordinary shares on each purchase date within the offering, each corresponding to the end of a purchase period within such offering. On each purchase date, all payroll deductions collected from the participant during such purchase period are automatically applied to the purchase of shares, subject to certain limitations.

Participation. On each offering date, each eligible employee or eligible service provider, pursuant to an offering made under the 2024 ESPP, will be granted a purchase right to purchase up to that number of ordinary shares purchasable either with a percentage or with a maximum dollar amount, as designated by the plan administrator; provided however, that in the case of eligible employees, such percentage or maximum dollar amount will in either case not exceed 15% of such employee’s earnings during the period that begins on the offering date (or such later date as the plan administrator determines for a particular offering) and ends on the date stated in the offering, which date will be no later than the end of the offering, unless otherwise provided for in an offering. In the event that a participant is no longer an eligible employee or eligible service provider, any purchase rights granted to such participant pursuant to any offering under the 2024 ESPP will terminate immediately and we will distribute all of his or her accumulated but unused payroll contributions as soon as practicable.

Purchase Price. The purchase price of ordinary shares acquired pursuant to purchase rights will be not less than the lesser of (1) 85% of the fair market value of the shares on the offering date; or (2) 85% of the fair market value of the shares on the applicable purchase date (i.e., the last day of the applicable purchase period).

Payment of Purchase Price; Payroll Deductions. The purchase price of the shares is accumulated by payroll deductions over the offering. To the extent permitted in the offering document, a participant may increase, reduce

[Table of Contents](#)

or terminate his or her payroll deductions. All payroll deductions made on behalf of a participant are credited to his or her account under the 2024 ESPP and deposited with our general funds. To the extent permitted in the offering document, a participant may make additional payments into such account. If required under applicable laws or regulations or if specifically provided in the offering, in addition to or instead of making contributions by payroll deductions, a participant may make contributions through a payment by cash, check, or wire transfer prior to a purchase date, in a manner we direct.

Purchase of Shares. The plan administrator will establish one or more purchase dates during an offering on which purchase rights granted for that offering will be exercised and shares will be purchased in accordance with such offering. In connection with each offering, the plan administrator may specify a maximum number of shares of that may be purchased by any participant or all participants. If the aggregate purchase of shares issuable on exercise of purchase rights granted under the offering would exceed any such maximum aggregate number, then, in the absence of any plan administrator action otherwise, a pro rata (based on each participant's accumulated contributions) allocation of the shares available will be made in as uniformly and equitably as possible.

Administration. The 2024 ESPP is administered by our board of directors or a committee thereof if, and to the extent that, our board of directors has delegated such authority to a committee. Our board of directors intends to delegate its authority to administer the 2024 ESPP to our Compensation Committee.

Certain Transactions. In the event of a change in control of our company, any then-outstanding purchase rights may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue or substitute for the outstanding purchase rights, then the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase ordinary shares prior to the change in control (with such purchase date to be determined by the plan administrator) under such purchase rights, and the purchase rights will terminate immediately after such purchase. The plan administrator will notify each participant in writing, prior to the new purchase date that the purchase date for the participant's purchase rights has been changed to the new purchase date and that such purchase rights will be automatically exercised on the new purchase date, unless prior to such date the participant has withdrawn from the offering.

No Transfers of Purchase Rights. Purchase rights will be exercisable only by a participant during such participant's lifetime. Purchase rights are not transferable by a participant, except by will, by the laws of descent and distribution, or, if approved by us, by a beneficiary designation.

Amendment, Suspension and Termination. The plan administrator may amend, suspend or terminate the 2024 ESPP at any time; provided, however, that such amendment, suspension or termination does not materially impair any outstanding purchase rights without the participants' consent, or unless such treatment is required by applicable law or to effect the desired tax, listing or regulatory treatment.

Clawback

We have adopted a clawback policy that is compliant with the NYSE Listing Rules, as required by the Dodd-Frank Act. All incentive-based compensation, including payments under our profit-sharing policy, paid to our executive officers may be subject to reduction, cancellation or recoupment under our written clawback policy and any future clawback policy that we may adopt and any applicable law related to clawback, cancellation, recoupment, rescission, payback reduction or other similar actions.

PRINCIPAL AND SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares and our special shares as of June 30, 2024 by:

- each person or group of affiliated persons known by us to own beneficially 5% or more of our issued outstanding ordinary shares or our issued and outstanding special shares;
- each of our directors and executive officers individually;
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and
- the selling shareholders.

The beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares and our special shares is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes any shares over which a person exercises sole or shared voting or investment power, or the right to receive the economic benefit of ownership. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares over which a person has sole or shared voting power or investment power, or the right to receive economic benefit of ownership, as well as any shares subject to options, warrants or other rights that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2024. For purposes of the table below, we deem shares subject to options, RSUs, warrants or other rights that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2024 to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the options, RSUs or warrants for the purposes of computing the ownership and percentage ownership of that person but we do not treat them as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Except where otherwise indicated, we believe, based on information furnished to us by such owners, that the beneficial owners of the shares listed below have sole investment and voting power with respect to such shares.

The percentage of shares beneficially owned is computed on the basis of 303,832,404 ordinary shares and 127,771,124 special shares outstanding as of June 30, 2024. The number and percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to 4,500,000 additional ordinary shares from the selling shareholders.

As of June 30, 2024, we had six holders of record of our ordinary shares in the United States, holding in the aggregate 140,438,348, or 46.2%, of our outstanding ordinary shares. However, our U.S. holders of record include CEDE & CO., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company, which held 76,796,217 of our ordinary shares as of June 30, 2024. Accordingly, we believe that the shares held by CEDE & CO. include ordinary shares beneficially owned by U.S. holders and non-U.S. holders. There are no U.S. holders of record of our special shares.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address of each shareholder, director and executive officer is c/o Viking Holdings Ltd, 94 Pitts Bay Road, Pembroke, Bermuda HM 08.

| Name of Beneficial Owner | Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering | | | | Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering | | | | | | | |
|---|--|------|--------------------------|-------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|------|--------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| | Number of Ordinary Shares | % | Number of Special Shares | % | Percentage of Total Outstanding | Percentage of Voting Power | Number of Ordinary Shares | % | Number of Special Shares | % | Percentage of Total Outstanding | Percentage of Voting Power |
| 5% Shareholders and Selling Shareholders | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Viking Capital Limited ⁽¹⁾ | 98,302,850 | 32.4 | 127,704,616 | 99.9 | 52.4 | 87.0 | 98,302,850 | 32.4 | 127,704,616 | 99.9 | 52.4 | 87.0 |
| CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. ⁽²⁾ | 60,809,642 | 20.0 | — | — | 14.1 | 3.8 | 51,852,297 | 17.1 | — | — | 12.0 | 3.3 |
| TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. ⁽³⁾ | 60,809,642 | 20.0 | — | — | 14.1 | 3.8 | 39,766,987 | 13.1 | — | — | 9.2 | 2.5 |
| Executive Officers and Directors | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Torstein Hagen ⁽¹⁾⁽⁴⁾ | 99,743,042 | 32.8 | 127,704,616 | 99.9 | 52.7 | 87.0 | 99,743,042 | 32.8 | 127,704,616 | 99.9 | 52.7 | 87.0 |
| Leah Talactac | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | * | — | — | * | * |
| Linh Banh | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | * | — | — | * | * |
| Jeff Dash | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | * | — | — | * | * |
| Karine Hagen ⁽¹⁾⁽⁵⁾ | 99,743,042 | 32.8 | 127,771,124 | 100.0 | 52.7 | 87.1 | 99,743,042 | 32.8 | 127,771,124 | 100.0 | 52.7 | 87.1 |
| Anton Hofmann | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | * | — | — | * | * |
| Milton Hugh | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | * | — | — | * | * |

[Table of Contents](#)

| Name of Beneficial Owner | Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering | | | | | | Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering | | | | | |
|--|--|------|--------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|---|------|--------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| | Number of Ordinary Shares | | Number of Special Shares | | Percentage of Total Outstanding | Percentage of Voting Power | Number of Ordinary Shares | | Number of Special Shares | | Percentage of Total Outstanding | Percentage of Voting Power |
| | * | * | | % | * | * | * | * | | % | * | * |
| Richard Marnell | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Richard Fear | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Morten Garman | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Paul Hackwell ⁽⁶⁾ | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Kathy Mayor | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Tore Myrholm | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Pat Naccarato | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Jack Weingart ⁽⁷⁾ | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| All Directors and Executive Officers as a group (15 people) ⁽⁸⁾ | 106,171,111 | 34.9 | 127,771,124 | 100.0 | 54.1 | 87.5 | 106,171,111 | 34.9 | 127,771,124 | 100.0 | 54.1 | 87.5 |

* Amounts represent less than 1% of issued and outstanding ordinary shares.

- (1) The sole shareholder of Viking Capital Limited is Pallice Global, Inc., which is wholly owned by the Torstein Hagen Interest in Possession Settlement, a Cayman Islands trust (the "Trust"), of which a third-party licensed and regulated institution is the sole trustee. Torstein Hagen is the sole non-discretionary beneficiary of the Trust's income during his lifetime. In addition, Mr. Hagen and his daughter, Karine Hagen, have discretionary interests in the capital of the Trust. Ms. Hagen is the current protector of the Trust with consent rights over the voting and disposition of securities directly or indirectly owned by the Trust. Mr. Hagen, as the settlor of the Trust, has the power to appoint a new or additional trustee of the Trust and to remove and replace the protector of the Trust. Ms. Hagen, as current protector of the Trust, has the power to remove a trustee of the Trust and, following the settlor's death, appoint a new or additional trustee. Based on the above, Mr. Hagen and Ms. Hagen may be deemed to share beneficial ownership over the securities beneficially owned by the Trust, including the ordinary shares and special shares owned by Viking Capital Limited.
- (2) Investment and voting power with regard to shares held by CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. rests with Canada Pension Plan Investment Board. John Graham is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Canada Pension Plan Investment Board and, in such capacity, may be deemed to have voting and dispositive power with respect to the ordinary shares beneficially owned by Canada Pension Plan Investment Board. Mr. Graham disclaims beneficial ownership over any such shares. The address of Canada Pension Plan Investment Board is One Queen Street East, Suite 2500, Toronto, Ontario, M5C 2W5, Canada.
- (3) The general partner of TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. is TPG VII SPV GP, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, whose sole member is TPG GenPar VII, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG GenPar VII Advisors, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, whose sole member is TPG Operating Group I, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Holdings I-A, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, whose sole member is TPG Operating Group II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Holdings II-A, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, whose sole member is TPG GPCo, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, whose sole member is TPG Inc., a Delaware corporation, whose shares of Class B common stock (which represent a majority of the combined voting power of the common stock) are held collectively by (i) TPG Group Holdings (SBS), L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Group Holdings (SBS) Advisors, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, (ii) Alabama Investments (Parallel), LP, a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is Alabama Investments (Parallel) GP, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Alabama Investments"), (iii) Alabama Investments (Parallel) Founder A, LP, a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is Alabama Investments, and (iv) Alabama Investments (Parallel) Founder G, LP, a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is Alabama Investments. The managing member of each of TPG Group Holdings (SBS) Advisors, LLC and Alabama Investments is TPG GP A, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, which is controlled by entities owned by David Bonderman, James G. Coulter and Jon Winkelried. Messrs. Bonderman, Coulter and Winkelried disclaim beneficial ownership of the securities held by TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P., except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein, if any. The address of each of TPG GP A, LLC and Messrs. Bonderman, Coulter and Winkelried is c/o TPG Inc., 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300, Fort Worth, Texas 76102.
- (4) Consists of (a) the shares described in footnote (1) above, (b) 94,276 ordinary shares subject to stock options that are currently exercisable and (c) 1,345,916 ordinary shares held directly by Mr. Hagen.
- (5) Consists of (a) the shares described in footnote (1) above, (b) 94,276 ordinary shares subject to stock options that are currently exercisable, (c) 1,345,916 ordinary shares held directly by Ms. Hagen and (d) 66,508 special shares held directly by Ms. Hagen.
- (6) Paul Hackwell, who is one of our directors, is a TPG Partner. Mr. Hackwell has no voting or investment power over and disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. The address of Mr. Hackwell is c/o TPG Global, LLC, 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300, Fort Worth, Texas 76102.
- (7) Jack Weingart, who is one of our directors, is a TPG Partner. Mr. Weingart has no voting or investment power over and disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. The address of Mr. Weingart is c/o TPG Global, LLC, 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300, Fort Worth, Texas 76102.
- (8) Includes 754,208 ordinary shares subject to stock options that are currently exercisable.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of related-party transactions we have entered into since January 1, 2021 with any of the members of the board of directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities at the time of such transaction.

Management Services Agreement

We provide certain finance, accounting and management services to our principal shareholder and its affiliates. In exchange for these services, we charge our principal shareholder for the portion of our salary expense attributable to providing these services. From time to time, we also incur expenses on behalf of our principal shareholder and its affiliates for which we are reimbursed. As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 and 2022, current receivables due from our principal shareholder and its affiliates were \$1.3 million, \$0.7 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, related to management services fees and expense reimbursements.

Series C Preference Shares

On February 8, 2021, we issued 184,267,200 Series C Preference Shares to our financial shareholders with an equal number of shares issued to each financial shareholder. Our Series C Preference Shares were issued for cash consideration of \$700.0 million and in exchange for our repurchase and cancellation of all outstanding Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares. This transaction resulted in \$500.0 million of net proceeds to us, after using \$200.0 million of the proceeds to repurchase shares from our principal shareholder.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, we paid \$128.8 million in dividends, of which \$77.6 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$51.2 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, we paid \$131.5 million in dividends, of which \$85.0 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$46.5 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, we paid \$134.3 million in dividends, of which \$85.0 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$49.3 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares.

On April 9, 2024, we paid \$46.8 million in dividends, of which \$28.6 million related to dividends to the holders of our Series C Preference Shares and \$18.2 million related to dividends to the holders of our ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares.

Warrants to our Principal Shareholder

On February 8, 2021, in connection with the issuance of Series C Preference Shares to our financial shareholders, we issued two warrants to our principal shareholder to purchase up to an aggregate of 8,733,400 ordinary shares at an exercise purchase price of \$0.01 per ordinary share. The number of warrants that vest is based on either the proceeds to our financial shareholders or the trading price of our ordinary shares starting 180 days after our IPO. The number of warrants that vest depends on the value per ordinary share, with 0% vesting at \$15.38 or lower price per ordinary share and 100% vesting at \$23.08 or higher price per ordinary share, and linear vesting between \$15.38 and \$23.08 per ordinary share. The vesting period for each warrant expires upon the later of February 8, 2026, or the sale, distribution or other transfer of 100% of the respective financial shareholder's shares held in us.

Investor Rights Agreement—Rights of Appointment, Consent Rights, Registration Rights and Restrictions on Transfers

We have entered into an investor rights agreement with our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders (the “Investor Rights Agreement”) pursuant to which our principal shareholder has the right to designate four nominees to our board of directors and each of our financial shareholders has the right to designate two nominees to our board of directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements. Other than the Investor Rights Agreement, we are not a party to, and are not aware of, any voting agreements currently in effect among our shareholders.

Under the Investor Rights Agreement, the following actions require the prior consent of our principal shareholder and each of our financial shareholders, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements: (1) issuing (a) equity securities that are senior to our ordinary shares or (b) an aggregate amount of equity securities, in any twelve (12) month period, that exceeds 5% of our then issued and outstanding total number of shares, subject to certain exceptions; and (2) making any acquisition or disposition of assets or securities with a value in excess of \$1 billion, whether structured as an asset or equity purchase, merger, amalgamation, investment, joint venture, share exchange, reorganization, recapitalization or otherwise.

We have also granted our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders registration rights as described below. The Investor Rights Agreement provides that we will pay certain expenses relating to such registrations and indemnify our principal shareholder and our financial shareholders against certain liabilities that may arise under the Securities Act.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Investor Rights Agreement prohibits our financial shareholders from transferring, directly or indirectly, any ordinary shares to certain competitors without prior approval of our board of directors. In addition, under the Investor Rights Agreement, our financial shareholders are required to notify us following any transfer of their ordinary shares.

The Investor Right Agreement will terminate when (a) in the case of each financial shareholder, such financial shareholder no longer owns any of the ordinary shares issued upon the Series C Preference Shares Conversion and (b) in the case of our principal shareholder, when our principal shareholder ceases to own any ordinary shares.

Depending on the size of this offering, our financial shareholders may not maintain the requisite ownership thresholds to retain their rights under the Investor Rights Agreement upon consummation of this offering.

Shelf Registration Demand Rights

Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, holders of our registrable securities may request that we file a registration statement covering a number of registerable securities that would result in gross proceeds that would, based on an anticipated aggregate offering price, after payment of the underwriting discount and commissions, exceed, in the event of a block trade, \$50 million, or in the event of a public offering other than a block trade, \$75 million. We will not be required to effect more than three registrations on Form F-1 or Form S-1 within a 365-day period. We have the right to defer such registration under certain circumstances.

Piggyback Registration Rights

In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, in connection with such offering, certain holders of our registrable securities will be entitled to certain piggyback registration rights allowing the holder to include its registrable securities in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act, the holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right, subject to certain limitations, to include their shares in the registration.

Agreements with Directors and Officers

Employment Agreements. We have entered into written employment agreements with certain of our executive officers. Certain of these agreements provide for notice periods of varying duration for termination of the agreement by us or by the relevant executive officer, during which time the executive officer may continue to receive salary and benefits. Certain of these agreements also contain customary provisions regarding non-competition, non-solicitation and confidentiality of information. However, the enforceability of the non-competition provisions may be subject to limitations under applicable law.

Awards. We have granted options and RSUs to certain employees and members of our board of directors. We describe our equity incentive plans under “Management—Equity Incentive Plans.” Since January 1, 2021, we have not granted any options to our directors, officers, employees, consultants or other service providers. No options have been exercised since January 1, 2021.

Exculpation, Indemnification and Insurance. Our bye-laws permit us to exculpate, indemnify and insure our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Companies Act. We have entered into agreements with certain directors and officers, exculpating them from a breach of their duty of care to us to the fullest extent permitted by law and undertaking to indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by law, subject to certain exceptions, including with respect to liabilities resulting from this offering to the extent that these liabilities are not covered by insurance.

Related Party Transaction Policy

Our board of directors has adopted a written related party transaction policy to set forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy covers any transaction, arrangement or relationship in which we are a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and one of our executive officers, directors, or beneficial owners of more than 5% of our ordinary shares (or their immediate family members), each of whom we refer to as a “related person,” has a direct or indirect material interest.

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

The following is a description of the material terms of our bye-laws and our memorandum of association. The following description may not contain all of the information that is important to you and we therefore refer you to our memorandum of association and our bye-laws, which are filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

General

We are a Bermuda exempted company with limited liability. Our affairs are governed by our memorandum of association, our bye-laws and Bermuda law. The objects of our business are unrestricted, and the company has the capacity of a natural person.

Shares

General

As of June 30, 2024, our authorized share capital consists of 1,329,120,000 ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 per share, and 156,000,000 special shares, par value \$0.01 per share. As June 30, 2024, we had 309,003,628 ordinary shares issued, 303,832,404 ordinary shares outstanding, and 127,771,124 special shares issued and outstanding. Holders of our ordinary shares and special shares have identical rights other than with respect to voting, conversion and transfer rights. Holders of our ordinary shares and special shares have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or sinking fund rights.

All issued and outstanding shares are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. A register of holders of our ordinary shares and our special shares are maintained by Conyers Corporate Services (Bermuda) Limited in Bermuda, and a branch register is maintained in the United States by Equiniti Trust Company, LLC, who serves as branch registrar and transfer agent.

Our board of directors may issue any of our authorized but unissued shares without further shareholder action, unless shareholder action is required by our bye-laws, Bermuda law or the NYSE rules. There are no limitations on the right of non-Bermudians or non-residents of Bermuda to hold or vote our shares. Only our ordinary shares are listed for trading on the NYSE.

Voting Rights

Each ordinary share is entitled to one vote, and each special share is entitled to 10 votes, on all matters upon which the shares are entitled to vote. The holders of our ordinary shares and special shares will generally vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our shareholders (including the election of directors) unless otherwise required by Bermuda law or our bye-laws.

Conversion

Each special share will be convertible into one ordinary share at any time at the option of the holder. In addition, each special share will convert automatically into one ordinary share upon any transfer, whether or not for value, except for transfers to permitted transferees as described in our bye-laws, including transfers to family members, certain trusts for estate planning purposes and entities under common control with such transferee.

All of the issued and outstanding special shares will convert automatically into ordinary shares upon the first date on which the aggregate number of issued and outstanding special shares ceases to represent at least 10% of the aggregate number of then issued and outstanding ordinary shares and special shares. Once converted into ordinary shares, special shares will be cancelled and will not be reissued.

[Table of Contents](#)

Transfer of Shares

Our shares may be freely transferred under our bye-laws, unless the transfer is restricted or prohibited by another instrument or applicable law.

Each special share will convert automatically into one ordinary share upon sale or transfer (other than transfers to certain permitted transferees).

Dividends

The holders of our ordinary shares and our special shares will be entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors, subject to the Companies Act and our bye-laws. Dividends and other distributions on issued and outstanding shares may be paid out of our funds lawfully available for such purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preference shares. Any dividends we declare will be distributed such that a holder of one ordinary share will receive the same amount of dividends that are received by a holder of one special share. We will not declare any dividend with respect to our ordinary shares without declaring a dividend on our special shares, and vice versa.

Under Bermuda law, we may not declare or pay any dividends if there are reasonable grounds for believing that (1) we are, or after the payment of such dividends would be, unable to pay our liabilities as they become due or (2) the realizable value of our assets would thereby be less than our liabilities. There are no restrictions on our ability to transfer funds (other than funds denominated in Bermuda dollars) in and out of Bermuda or to pay dividends to U.S. residents who are holders of our ordinary shares and special shares.

Liquidation

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our ordinary shares and special shares are entitled to share equally and ratably in our assets, if any, remaining after the payment of all of our debts and liabilities, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preference shares.

Variation of Rights

As a matter of Bermuda law, the holders of one class of shares may not vary the voting rights of such class of shares relative to another class of shares, without the approval of the holders of each other class of our shares then in issue. As such, if at any time we have more than one class of shares, the rights attaching to any class, unless otherwise provided for by the terms of issue of the relevant class, may whether or not we are being wound-up, be varied with (1) the consent in writing of the holders of three-fourths of the issued shares of that class or (2) with the sanction of a resolution passed by a majority of the votes cast at a separate general meeting of the holders of the shares of the class at which meeting the necessary quorum of at least two persons holding or representing by proxy at least one-third of the total voting rights of all issued and outstanding shares of that class is present. The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class issued with preferred or other rights may not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking *pari passu* therewith.

Election and Removal of Directors

Our bye-laws provide that our board of directors will consist of eight directors and thereafter not more than the number of directors fixed by our board of directors from time to time. Our board of directors currently consists of eight directors. Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, any increase or decrease in the number of directors requires the consent of our principal shareholder and each of our financial shareholders, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Except in the case of a casual vacancy, directors are elected or appointed to our board of directors at our annual general meeting or at any special general meeting called for that purpose. At any general meeting, the shareholders may authorize our board of directors to fill any casual vacancy left unfilled at a general meeting. Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, our principal shareholder has the right to appoint four of our directors and each of our financial shareholders has the right to appoint two of our directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements. Mr. Hagen, Mr. Fear, Mr. Garman and Mr. Myrholt were appointed by our principal shareholder. Mr. Hackwell and Mr. Weingart were appointed by TPG. Ms. Mayor and Mr. Naccarato were appointed by CPP Investments. Our principal shareholder has the right to appoint the Chairman of our board of directors, subject to the maintenance of specified ownership requirements.

Our bye-laws provide that the shareholders entitled to vote for the election of directors may, at any special general meeting convened and held in accordance with our bye-laws, remove a director provided that the notice of any such meeting convened for the purpose of removing a director must contain a statement of the intention so to do and be served on such director not less than 14 days before the meeting and at such meeting the director is entitled to be heard on the motion for such director's removal.

Proceedings of Board of Directors

Our bye-laws provide that our business is to be managed and conducted by our board of directors. The quorum necessary for the transaction of business at a meeting of our board of directors is one half of the total number of directors. Our board of directors may meet for the transaction of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate its meetings as it sees fit. A resolution put to the vote at a meeting of our board of directors will be carried by the affirmative votes of a majority of the votes cast. In the event of an equality of votes for any resolution or matter put to a vote at a meeting of our board of directors, the chairperson will have a second or casting vote. Bermuda law permits individual and corporate directors and there is no requirement in our bye-laws or Bermuda law that directors hold any of our shares.

Our bye-laws provide that the remuneration of our directors is determined by our board of directors, and there is no requirement that a specified number or percentage of "independent" directors must approve any such determination. Our directors may also be paid all travel, hotel and other expenses properly incurred by them in connection with our business or their duties as directors.

Provided a director discloses a direct or indirect interest in any contract or arrangement with us as required by Bermuda law, such director is entitled to vote in respect of any such contract or arrangement in which he or she is interested and be counted in the quorum of the relevant meeting.

Indemnity of Directors and Officers

Our bye-laws provide that our directors, alternate directors, resident representative, chairperson, chief executive officer, secretary and other officers, and the liquidator or trustees (if any) acting in relation to any of our affairs, and their heirs, executors and administrators, will be indemnified and secured harmless out of our assets from and against any and all judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid in settlement, and all direct and indirect costs and expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements, experts' fees, court costs, retainers, appeal bond premiums, arbitration costs, arbitrators' fees, transcript fees and duplicating, printing and binding costs, as well as telecommunications, postage and courier charges) ("losses") actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of such indemnified party in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, to which such indemnified party is or is threatened to be made a party, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the fact that the indemnified party is or was our director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary, or is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, manager, member, partner, tax matters partner or partnership representative, trustee, agent or fiduciary, or similar capacity, of any of our subsidiaries or another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust or other entity or enterprise, or by reason of any act or omission by the indemnified party in any such

[Table of Contents](#)

capacity; provided that this indemnity will not extend to any indemnified party for any losses to the extent such losses (a) arise directly out of the fraud or dishonesty of such indemnified party or (b) are incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding initiated by such indemnified party, except to the extent that the indemnified party's initiation of such action, suit or proceeding has been authorized by our board of directors or is brought to enforce such indemnified party's rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder.

Subject to Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, which render void any purported waiver of the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, respectively, our bye-laws provide that our shareholders waive all claims or rights of action that they might have, individually or in our right, against any of our directors or officers for any act or failure to act in the performance of such director's or officer's duties, except in respect of any fraud or dishonesty. Such waiver would not be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the waiver of which would be prohibited by Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, respectively; and we do not intend this waiver be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Section 98A of the Companies Act permits us to purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any officer or director in respect of any loss or liability attaching to him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, whether or not we may otherwise indemnify such officer or director. We have purchased and maintain a directors' and officers' liability policy for such purpose.

Exclusive Forum

Our bye-laws expressly state that unless we consent in writing, the courts of Bermuda will be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any action brought by or on behalf of us in relation to matters governed by the Companies Act or our bye-laws, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any of our directors or officers to us or any of our shareholders and (c) any action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer arising under the laws of Bermuda or our bye-laws. In addition, our bye-laws expressly state that unless we consent in writing, the sole and exclusive forum for any action asserting claims under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, to the extent permitted by applicable law, shall be the United States federal district courts.

Meetings of Shareholders

Under Bermuda law, a company is required to convene an annual general meeting each calendar year. However, the shareholders may by resolution waive this requirement, either for a specific year or period of time, or indefinitely. When the requirement has been so waived, any shareholder may, on notice to the company, terminate the waiver, in which case an annual general meeting must be called.

Bermuda law provides that a special general meeting of shareholders may be called by the board of directors of a company and must be called upon the request of shareholders holding not less than 10% of the paid-up capital of the company carrying the right to vote at general meetings. Bermuda law also requires that shareholders be given at least five business days' advance notice of a general meeting, but the accidental omission to give notice to any person does not invalidate the proceedings at a meeting.

Under our bye-laws, at least ten days' notice of an annual general meeting or a special general meeting must be given to each shareholder entitled to attend and vote at such meeting. This notice requirement is subject to the ability to hold such meetings on shorter notice if such notice is agreed: (1) in the case of an annual general meeting by all of the shareholders entitled to attend and vote at such meeting; or (2) in the case of a special general meeting by a majority in number of the shareholders entitled to attend and vote at the meeting holding not less than 95% in par value of the shares entitled to vote at such meeting.

[Table of Contents](#)

At any general meeting, the quorum required for the transaction of business is two or more shareholders present in person or by proxy who hold or represent between them a majority of the total voting rights of all issued and outstanding shares.

To be passed at a general meeting, a resolution requires the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the votes cast at such meeting, except that a resolution to approve an amalgamation or merger which the Companies Act requires to be approved by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of not less than 75% of the votes entitled to be cast at the relevant general meeting and the quorum necessary for such meeting is two persons at least holding or representing by proxy more than one-third of our issued shares.

Subject to the Companies Act, at any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting will be voted upon in such manner as the chairperson of the meeting decides. The chairperson of the meeting will direct the manner in which the shareholders participating in such meeting may cast their votes. A poll may be demanded by (1) the chairperson of the meeting; (2) at least three shareholders present or voting by proxy; or (3) one or more shareholders present in person or by proxy hold or represent not less than one-tenth of the total voting rights of all issued and outstanding shares or not less than one-tenth of the aggregate sum paid up on all issued and outstanding special and ordinary shares and any other shares having the right to attend and vote.

Certain Provisions of Bermuda Law

We have been designated by the Bermuda Monetary Authority as a non-resident for Bermuda exchange control purposes. This designation allows us to engage in transactions in currencies other than the Bermuda dollar, and there are no restrictions on our ability to transfer funds (other than funds denominated in Bermuda dollars) in and out of Bermuda or to pay dividends to United States residents who are holders of our ordinary or special shares.

Consent under the Exchange Control Act 1972 (and its related regulations) has been received from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of our ordinary shares to and between non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes provided our ordinary shares remain listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the NYSE. Approvals or permissions given by the Bermuda Monetary Authority do not constitute a guarantee by the Bermuda Monetary Authority as to our performance or our creditworthiness. Accordingly, in giving such consent or permissions, the Bermuda Monetary Authority will not be liable for the financial soundness, performance or default of our business or for the correctness of any opinions or statements expressed in this prospectus. Certain issues and transfers of our ordinary or special shares involving persons deemed resident in Bermuda for exchange control purposes require the specific consent of the Bermuda Monetary Authority.

Comparison of Bermuda Corporate Law and Delaware Corporate Law

You should be aware that the Companies Act, which applies to us, differs in certain material respects from the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (“DGCL”) which is applicable to Delaware corporations. In order to highlight these differences, set forth below is a summary of certain significant provisions of the Companies Act (including modifications adopted pursuant to our bye-laws) and Bermuda common law applicable to us that differ in certain material respects from provisions of the DGCL and Delaware common law applicable to Delaware corporations. Because the following statements are summaries, they do not address all aspects of Bermuda law that may be relevant to us and you or all aspects of Delaware law that may differ from Bermuda law.

Duties of Directors

Our bye-laws provide that our business is to be managed and conducted by our board of directors. Under Bermuda common law, members of the board of directors of a Bermuda company owe a fiduciary duty to the company to act in good faith in their dealings with or on behalf of the company and exercise their powers and fulfill the duties of their office honestly. This duty includes the following essential elements:

- a duty to act in good faith in the best interests of the company;
- a duty not to make a personal profit from opportunities that arise from the office of director;
- a duty to avoid conflicts of interest; and
- a duty to exercise powers for the purpose for which such powers were intended.

In addition to the duties above, the Companies Act imposes a duty on directors and officers of a Bermuda company to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the company, and to exercise the care, diligence and skill that a reasonably prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In addition, the Companies Act imposes various duties on directors and officers of a company with respect to certain matters of management and administration of the company. Directors and officers generally owe fiduciary duties to the company and not to the company's individual shareholders. Accordingly, our shareholders may not have a direct cause of action against our directors, except in respect of any fraud or dishonesty of such director.

Under Delaware law, the business and affairs of a corporation are managed by or under the direction of its board of directors. In carrying out their managerial role, directors are charged with the fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to the corporation and its stockholders. The duty of care requires that directors act in an informed and deliberative manner and inform themselves, prior to making a business decision, of all material information reasonably available to them. The duty of care also requires that directors exercise a duty of oversight, which requires directors to attempt in good faith to assure that the corporation implements adequate reporting and information systems and controls. The duty of loyalty requires that directors act in good faith and in the best interests of the corporation and its stockholders, without self-interest and without being influenced by any conflicting interests.

Delaware law provides that, in most instances, a party challenging the propriety of a decision of a board of directors bears the burden of rebutting the presumption, afforded to directors by the "business judgment rule," that, in making a business decision, directors acted on an informed basis, in good faith and in the honest belief that the action taken was in the best interests of the corporation and its stockholders. Unless the presumption is rebutted, a board of directors' decision will be upheld unless the directors were grossly negligent in connection with reaching such decision or if the matter approved by the board of directors constitute a waste of corporate assets. If the presumption is not rebutted, the business judgment rule attaches in most instances to protect the directors and their decisions, and their business judgments will not be second guessed. Where, however, the presumption is rebutted, the directors bear the burden of demonstrating the entire fairness of the relevant transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Delaware courts subject directors' conduct to enhanced scrutiny in certain situations, including in connection with self-interested or related party transactions, when the board of directors takes certain defensive actions and in connection with a sale of control of the corporation.

Interested Directors

Bermuda law and our bye-laws provide that if a director has a direct or indirect interest in a material contract or proposed material contract with us or any of our subsidiaries or has a material interest in any person that is a party to such a contract, the director must disclose the nature of that interest at the first opportunity either at a meeting of directors or in writing to the directors. Our bye-laws provide that, after a director has made such a declaration of interest, he is allowed to be counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present and to vote on a transaction in which he has an interest, unless disqualified from doing so by the chairperson of the relevant board of directors meeting.

[Table of Contents](#)

Under Delaware law, a transaction in which a director has a direct or indirect financial or other interest is not void or voidable if (1) the material facts as to such interested director's relationship or interest in such transaction are disclosed or are known to the board of directors (or the board committee acting upon such transaction) and the board of directors (or such committee) in good faith authorizes the transaction by the affirmative vote of a majority of disinterested directors serving on the board of directors (or such board committee, if applicable), (2) such material facts are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote on such transaction and the transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders or (3) the transaction is fair as to the corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the board of directors, a board committee or stockholders, as applicable.

Voting Rights and Quorum Requirements

Under Bermuda law, the voting rights of our shareholders are regulated by our bye-laws and, in certain circumstances, the Companies Act. Under our bye-laws, two or more shareholders present in person or by proxy who hold or represent between them a majority of the total voting rights of all issued and outstanding shares is a quorum for the transaction of business. To be passed at a general meeting, a resolution requires the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the votes cast at such meeting, except that a resolution to approve an amalgamation or merger which the Companies Act requires to be approved by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of not less than 75% of the votes entitled to be cast at the relevant general meeting and the quorum necessary for such meeting is two persons at least holding or representing by proxy more than one-third of our issued shares.

Any individual who is our shareholder and who is present at a meeting and entitled to vote at such meeting may vote in person, as may any corporate shareholder that is represented by a duly authorized representative at a meeting of shareholders. Our bye-laws also permit attendance at general meetings by proxy, provided the instrument appointing the proxy is in the form specified in the bye-laws or such other form as our board of directors may determine. Under our bye-laws, each holder of ordinary shares is entitled to one vote per ordinary share held and each holder of special shares is entitled to 10 votes per special share held.

Under the DGCL, unless otherwise provided in a corporation's certificate of incorporation, each stockholder is entitled to one vote for each share of stock held by the stockholder. The DGCL provides that, unless otherwise provided in a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, a majority of the shares entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, constitutes a quorum at a meeting of stockholders (but in no event may the certificate of incorporation provide for a quorum of less than one-third of the shares entitled to vote at such meeting). In matters other than the election of directors, subject to certain exceptions (including mergers and amendments to the certificate of incorporation), the affirmative vote of a majority of shares present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at a stockholders' meeting at which a quorum is present is required for stockholder approval of any action, unless a higher percentage is required by the corporation's certificate of incorporation. Stockholders may also approve any matter that may be taken by them at an annual or special meeting by written consent in lieu of a meeting, unless the certificate of incorporation denies stockholders the right to act by consent. Approval of any matter by consent of stockholders requires delivery of written or electronic consents executed by holders of shares of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum votes as would be required to approve such matter at a meeting at which all shares are present and voted. In addition, the affirmative vote of a plurality of shares entitled to vote at a meeting in which quorum is present is required for the election of directors, and the affirmative vote of a majority of all outstanding shares entitled to vote is required to approve certain matters (such as mergers and amendments to the certificate of incorporation).

Dividend Rights

Under Bermuda law, a company may not declare or pay dividends if there are reasonable grounds for believing that: (1) the company is, or after the payment of such dividends would be, unable to pay its liabilities as they become due, or (2) the realizable value of its assets would thereby be less than its liabilities. Under our bye-laws, each ordinary share and special share is entitled to dividends if, as and when dividends are declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferred dividend rights of any preference shares. See "—Shares—Dividends" above.

[Table of Contents](#)

Under the DGCL, subject to any restrictions contained in the corporation's certificate of incorporation, a corporation may pay dividends out of surplus or, if there is no surplus, out of net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared or for the preceding fiscal year. The DGCL also provides that dividends may not be paid out of net profits if, after the payment of such dividend, the total capital of the corporation is less than the aggregate capital represented by the outstanding shares of all classes of stock having a preference upon the distribution of assets.

Shareholder Approval of Amalgamations and Mergers

The amalgamation or merger of a Bermuda company with another company or corporation requires the amalgamation or merger agreement to be approved by the company's board of directors and by its shareholders. Our bye-laws provide that any amalgamation or merger which the Companies Act requires to be approved by the shareholders must be approved by the affirmative vote of not less than 75% of the votes entitled to be cast at the relevant general meeting and the quorum necessary for such meeting is two persons at least holding or representing by proxy more than one-third of our issued shares.

Under Bermuda law, in the event of an amalgamation or merger of a Bermuda company with another company or corporation, a shareholder of the Bermuda company who did not vote in favor of the amalgamation or merger and is not satisfied that fair value has been offered for such shareholder's shares may, within one month of notice of the shareholders meeting, apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda to appraise the fair value of those shares.

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, a merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all the assets of a corporation must be approved by the board of directors and a majority of the issued and outstanding shares entitled to vote thereon. Under the DGCL, a dissenting stockholder of a corporation may, under certain circumstances and subject to certain conditions, be entitled to appraisal rights in connection with a merger or certain other extraordinary transactions, pursuant to which such stockholder will have the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the fair value of the shares held by such stockholder (as determined by a court) in lieu of the consideration such stockholder would otherwise receive in the merger or other transaction.

Compulsory Acquisition of Shares Held by Minority Holders

An acquiring party is generally able to acquire compulsorily the shares of minority holders of a Bermuda company in the following ways:

- By a procedure under the Companies Act known as a "scheme of arrangement." A scheme of arrangement could be effected by obtaining the agreement of the company and of holders of shares, representing in the aggregate a majority in number and at least 75% of the shareholders present and voting at a court ordered meeting held to consider the scheme of arrangement. The scheme of arrangement must then be sanctioned by the Bermuda Supreme Court. If a scheme of arrangement receives all necessary agreements and sanctions, upon the filing of the court order with the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda, all holders of shares could be compelled to sell their shares under the terms of the scheme of arrangement.
- If the acquiring party is a company it may compulsorily acquire all the shares of the target company, by acquiring pursuant to a tender offer 90% of the shares or of a class of shares not already owned by, or by a nominee for, the acquiring party (the offeror), or any of its subsidiaries. If an offeror has, within four months after the making of an offer for all the shares or class of shares not owned by, or by a nominee for, the offeror, or any of its subsidiaries, obtained the approval of the holders of 90% or more of all the shares to which the offer relates, the offeror may, at any time within two months beginning with the date on which the approval was obtained, require by notice any nontendering shareholder to transfer its shares on the same terms as the original offer. In those circumstances, nontendering shareholders will be compelled to sell their shares unless the Supreme Court of Bermuda (on application made within a one-month period from the date of the offeror's notice of its intention to acquire such shares) orders otherwise.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Where the acquiring party or parties hold not less than 95% of the shares or of a class of shares of the company, such holder(s) may, pursuant to a notice given to the remaining shareholders or class of shareholders, acquire the shares of such remaining shareholders or class of shareholders. When this notice is given, the acquiring party is entitled and bound to acquire the shares of the remaining shareholders on the terms set out in the notice, unless a remaining shareholder, within one month of receiving such notice, applies to the Supreme Court of Bermuda for an appraisal of the value of their shares. This provision only applies where the acquiring party offers the same terms to all holders of shares whose shares are being acquired.

The DGCL provides that a parent corporation, by resolution of its board of directors and without any stockholder vote, may merge with or into any subsidiary if the parent corporation owns at least 90% of the outstanding shares of each class of the subsidiary's capital stock. In connection with such a merger, dissenting stockholders of the subsidiary are entitled to appraisal rights under certain circumstances and subject to certain conditions.

Shareholders' Suits

Class actions and derivative actions are generally not available to shareholders under Bermuda law. The Bermuda courts would, however, permit a shareholder to commence an action in the name of a company to remedy a wrong to the company where the act complained of is alleged to be beyond the corporate power of the company or illegal, or would result in the violation of the company's memorandum of association or bye-laws. Furthermore, consideration would be given by a Bermuda court to acts that are alleged to constitute a fraud against the minority shareholders or, for instance, where an act requires the approval of a greater percentage of the company's shareholders than that which actually approved it.

When the affairs of a company are being conducted in a manner that is oppressive or prejudicial to the interests of some part of the shareholders, one or more shareholders may apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda, which may make such order as it sees fit, including an order regulating the conduct of the company's affairs in the future or ordering the purchase of the shares of any shareholders by other shareholders or by the company.

Subject to Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, which render void any purported waiver of the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, respectively, our bye-laws contain a provision by virtue of which our shareholders waive any claim or right of action that they have, both individually and on our behalf, against any director or officer in relation to any action or failure to take action by such director or officer, provided that pursuant to Section 98 of the Companies Act such waiver would not be effective to the extent the act or failure to act involves fraud or dishonesty. This waiver would not be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the waiver of which would be prohibited by Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, respectively; and we do not intend this waiver be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Our bye-laws expressly state that unless we consent in writing, the courts of Bermuda will be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any action brought by or on behalf of us in relation to matters governed by the Companies Act or our bye-laws, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any of our directors or officers to us or any of our shareholders and (c) any action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer arising under the laws of Bermuda or our bye-laws. In addition, our bye-laws expressly state that unless we consent in writing, the sole and exclusive forum for any action asserting claims under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, to the extent permitted by applicable law, shall be the United States federal district courts.

In contrast, class actions and derivative actions generally are available to stockholders under Delaware law for, among other things, breach of fiduciary duty. In the event directors are found to have breached such duties, however, they are generally entitled to protection under the exculpation clauses or indemnification provisions described below.

Exculpation and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 98 of the Companies Act provides generally that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability which by virtue of any rule of law would otherwise be imposed on them in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, except in cases where such liability arises from fraud or dishonesty of which such director, officer or auditor may be guilty in relation to the company or any of its subsidiaries.

Section 98 of the Companies Act further provides that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability incurred by them in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is awarded in their favor or in which they are acquitted or granted relief by the Supreme Court of Bermuda pursuant to section 281 of the Companies Act, and may advance moneys to its directors, officers or auditors for the costs, charges and expenses incurred by the director, officer or auditor in defending any civil or criminal proceedings against them, on the condition that the director, officer or auditor repays the advance if any allegation of fraud or dishonesty is proved against them.

Subject to Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, which render void any purported waiver of the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, respectively, our bye-laws provide that our shareholders waive all claims or rights of action that they might have, individually or in right of the company, against any of our directors or officers for any act or failure to act in the performance of such director's or officer's duties, except in respect of any fraud or dishonesty of such director or officer. Section 98A of the Companies Act permits us to purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any officer or director in respect of any loss or liability attaching to him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, whether or not we may otherwise indemnify such officer or director provided that pursuant to Section 98 of the Companies Act such waiver would not be effective to the extent the act or failure to act involves fraud or dishonesty. We have purchased and maintain a directors' and officers' liability policy for such purpose. Such waiver would not be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the waiver of which would be prohibited by Section 14 of the Securities Act and Section 29(a) of the Exchange Act, respectively; and we do not intend this waiver be effective as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Under the DGCL, a corporation may include in its certificate of incorporation a provision that eliminates or limits the liability of directors and certain senior officers to the corporation and its stockholders for monetary damages for certain breaches of fiduciary duty. Such liability, however, cannot be eliminated or limited for: (1) breaches of the duty of loyalty; (2) acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (3) solely with respect to directors, payment of unlawful dividends or expenditure of funds for unlawful stock purchases or redemptions; (4) solely with respect to senior officers, actions brought by or in the name of the corporation; or (5) transactions from which such person derived an improper personal benefit.

Under the DGCL, a corporation may indemnify directors and officers of the corporation against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding by reason of such position, or from serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer or other position with another entity, if (1) such director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and (2) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, such director or officer had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, except that, in any action

[Table of Contents](#)

brought by or in the right of the corporation, such indemnification may be made only for expenses (but not for judgments or amounts paid in settlement) and may not be made at all (even for expenses) if the officer, director or other person is adjudged liable to the corporation (unless otherwise determined by the court). In addition, under Delaware law, to the extent that a director or officer of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any proceeding referred to above, he or she must be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by that party.

Access to Books and Records

Under Bermuda law, members of the general public have a right to inspect the public documents of a company available at the office of the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda. These documents include the company's memorandum of association, including its objects and powers, and certain alterations to the memorandum of association. The shareholders have the additional right to inspect the bye-laws of the company, minutes of general meetings and the company's audited financial statements, which must be presented to the annual general meeting. The register of members of a company is also open to inspection by shareholders and by members of the general public without charge. The register of members is required to be open for inspection for not less than two hours in any business day (subject to the ability of a company to close the register of shareholders for not more than thirty days in a year). A company is required to maintain its share register in Bermuda but may, subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, establish a branch register outside of Bermuda. A company is required to keep at its registered office a register of directors and officers that is open for inspection for not less than two hours in any business day by members of the public without charge. A company is also required to file with the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda a list of its directors to be maintained on a register, which register will be available for public inspection subject to such conditions as the Registrar of Companies of Bermuda may impose and on payment of such fee as may be prescribed. Bermuda law does not, however, provide a general right for shareholders to inspect or obtain copies of any other corporate records.

The DGCL permits any stockholder (including beneficial holders of shares), upon written demand, to inspect and obtain copies of a corporation's stockholder list and its other books and records for any proper purpose reasonably related to such person's interest as a stockholder.

Shareholders' Meetings; Business to be Conducted

Under Bermuda law, shareholders may, at their own expense (unless the company otherwise resolves), require the company to: (1) give notice to all shareholders entitled to receive notice of the annual general meeting of any resolution that the shareholders may properly move at the next annual general meeting; or (2) circulate to all shareholders entitled to receive notice of any general meeting a statement (of not more than one thousand words) in respect of any matter referred to in the proposed resolution or any business to be conducted at such general meeting. The number of shareholders necessary for such a requisition is either: (1) any number of shareholders representing not less than 5% of the total voting rights of all shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting to which the requisition relates; or (2) not less than 100 shareholders.

Under our bye-laws, a special general meeting may be called by our chairperson or by any two directors or any director and the secretary or the board of directors. Bermuda law also provides that a special general meeting must be called upon the request of shareholders holding not less than 10% of the paid-up capital of the company carrying the right to vote at general meetings.

The DGCL provides that an annual meeting of stockholders must be held for the election of directors and any other proper business may be transacted at the annual meeting. Shareholders may submit proposals for business to be conducted at the annual meeting, subject to compliance with any advance notice provisions included in the corporation's bylaws. A special meeting of stockholders may be called by the board of directors or any other person authorized to call a special meeting pursuant to a provision in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws. Unless so authorized to call a special meeting pursuant to a provision in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws, stockholders do not have the power to call special meetings.

Amendment of Memorandum of Association and Bye-laws

Under our bye-laws, no alteration or amendment to our memorandum of association may be made until approved by a resolution of our board of directors and by a resolution of our shareholders. Under Bermuda law and our bye-laws, no bye-law can be rescinded, altered or amended, and no new bye-law can be made, unless it has been approved by a resolution of our board of directors and by a resolution of our shareholders. Subject to certain exceptions, approval by our shareholders of an amendment of our memorandum of association or our bye-laws requires the affirmative vote of not less than 75% of the votes entitled to be cast at the relevant general meeting and the quorum necessary for such meeting is two persons at least holding or representing by proxy more than one-third of our issued shares.

Under Bermuda law, the holders of an aggregate of not less than 20% in par value of a company's issued share capital or any class thereof have the right to apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda for an annulment of any amendment of the memorandum of association adopted by shareholders at any general meeting, other than an amendment that alters or reduces a company's share capital as provided in the Companies Act. Where such an application is made, the amendment becomes effective only to the extent that it is confirmed by the Bermuda court. An application for an annulment of an amendment of the memorandum of association must be made within 21 days after the date on which the resolution altering the company's memorandum of association is passed and may be made on behalf of persons entitled to make the application by one or more of their number as such holders may appoint in writing for such purpose. No application may be made by the shareholders voting in favor of the amendment.

Under the DGCL, amendments to a corporation's certificate of incorporation (which is comparable to the memorandum of association of a Bermuda company) must be adopted by a resolution of the board of directors setting forth the amendment, declaring its advisability and, subject to limited exceptions for amendments not requiring stockholder approval, and the board of directors then must call a special meeting of the stockholders entitled to vote on such amendment or direct that the proposed amendment be considered at the next annual meeting of stockholders, unless the stockholders adopt such amendment by written consent (unless the certificate of incorporation denies stockholders the power to act by consent). The DGCL generally requires that, unless a higher percentage is provided for in the certificate of incorporation, a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote on such amendment, voting together as a single class, is required to approve most amendments to the certificate of incorporation. A lower voting standard applies to certain amendments to a corporation's certificate of incorporation (i.e., an amendment to effect certain reverse stock splits of a class of stock, and amendments to increase or decrease the number of authorized shares of a class of stock). In such circumstances, approval of the amendment requires that the number of votes cast in favor of such amendment exceed the number of votes cast against it, unless otherwise expressly required by the certificate of incorporation.

In addition, unless otherwise provided in the original certificate of incorporation (or an amendment thereto approved by holders of the applicable class of stock or before any shares of such class were issued), a separate class vote of holders of outstanding shares of any class of stock (or any series of a class of stock) also is required (in addition to the vote described above), whether or not such holders are entitled to vote thereon by the certificate of incorporation, if (1) with respect to a separate class vote, the proposed amendment would increase or the number of authorized shares or par value of such class of stock, or (2) with respect to a separate class vote (or series vote) alter the powers, preferences or special rights of such class of stock (or such series of a class of stock) so as to adversely affect them, that was authorized by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of such class or classes of stock.

Stockholders have the power to amend, adopt or repeal bylaws of a corporation under the DGCL, if approved by holders of a majority of shares entitled to vote thereon, present in person and voting at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present, unless the certificate of incorporation requires a higher percentage. Stockholders may also act by written consent to amend, adopt or repeal bylaws, unless the certificate of incorporation denies stockholders the power to act by consent. In addition, the directors of a corporation have the power to adopt, amend and repeal the corporation's bylaws, but only if such right is expressly provided in the certificate of incorporation.

[Table of Contents](#)

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our ordinary shares is Equiniti Trust Company, LLC. Its address is 48 Wall Street, 23rd Floor, New York, NY 10005, and its telephone number is (718) 921-8183.

Listing

Our ordinary shares are listed on the NYSE under the symbol “VIK.”

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Sales of our ordinary shares or other equity securities in the public market after this offering, or sales of our special shares in private transactions, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause the market price of our ordinary shares to decline significantly.

We have 303,832,404 ordinary shares and 127,771,124 special shares issued and outstanding prior to and immediately after this offering. Of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares, the 103,647,916 ordinary shares (or 108,147,916 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full) sold in our IPO and this offering are freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless owned by our affiliates (as defined under Rule 144), including our principal shareholder and our directors and executive officers, who may sell only in compliance with the limitations described below. The remaining 200,184,488 ordinary shares (or 195,684,488 ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full) and all of our special shares are “restricted securities” within the meaning of Rule 144 and subject to certain restrictions on resale. Subject to certain contractual restrictions, including the lock-up agreements described below, restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered under the Securities Act or are sold pursuant to an exemption from registration such as Rule 144 and Rule 701.

In addition, as of June 30, 2024, up to 2,949,830 ordinary shares will be issuable after this offering upon the exercise of outstanding options, up to 8,733,400 ordinary shares will be issuable after this offering upon the exercise of warrants and up to 2,606,266 ordinary shares will be issuable after this offering upon the vesting and settlement of RSUs for which the time vesting condition was not satisfied as of June 30, 2024. As of June 30, 2024, we also had 19,007,878 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under the 2018 Incentive Plan and 4,680,000 ordinary shares reserved for issuance under the 2024 ESPP. Sales of these shares in the public market after the restrictions under the lock-up agreements lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could cause the prevailing market price of our ordinary shares to decrease or to be lower than it might be in the absence of those sales or perceptions.

Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with our IPO, all of our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our ordinary shares and our special shares, including the selling shareholders, entered into lock-up agreements with BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC as representatives of the underwriters to our IPO. Pursuant to such lock-up agreements, such persons agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary shares or our special shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our ordinary shares or for our special shares, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our ordinary shares or of our special shares, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our ordinary shares or our special shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, for a period of 180 days ending on October 27, 2024 without, in each case, the prior written consent of BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC. In connection with this offering, BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC have agreed to waive the lock-up restrictions applicable to the ordinary shares offered by the selling shareholders pursuant to this prospectus. The ordinary shares held by the selling shareholders and not sold in this offering will continue to be locked up under the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with the IPO until the expiration of the original 180-day lock-up period ending on October 27, 2024.

Further, all of our directors and executive officers and holders of 5% or more of our shares, including the selling shareholders, have entered into new lock-up agreements with the representatives of the underwriters in connection with this offering. Pursuant to such lock-up agreements, such persons have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary

[Table of Contents](#)

shares or our special shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our ordinary shares or for our special shares, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our ordinary shares or of our special shares, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our ordinary shares or our special shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus without, in each case, the prior written consent of BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months (including any period of consecutive ownership of preceding non-affiliated holders) would be entitled to sell those shares, subject only to the availability of current public information about us. A non-affiliated person who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least one year would be entitled to sell those shares without regard to the provisions of Rule 144.

A person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is deemed to be an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of one percent of our ordinary shares then outstanding or the average weekly trading volume of our ordinary shares on the NYSE during the four calendar weeks preceding such sale. Such sales are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 701

Persons other than our affiliates who purchased equity shares under a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to sell such shares, subject to the terms of any lock-up agreement, in reliance on Rule 701. Rule 701 permits affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. Rule 701 further provides that non-affiliates may sell these shares in reliance on Rule 144 subject only to its manner-of-sale requirements.

Registration Rights

Following the consummation of this offering, the shares covered by the registration rights in the Investor Rights Agreement would represent approximately 73.6% of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares and special shares (or 72.5% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ordinary shares in full). These shares also may be sold under Rule 144, depending on their holding period and subject to Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up restrictions described above and under “Underwriting.” For additional information, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Investor Rights Agreement.”

Registration of Ordinary Shares under our 2018 Incentive Plan and the 2024 ESPP

We have registered the ordinary shares issuable under the 2018 Incentive Plan and the 2024 ESPP on a Form S-8 under the Securities Act. As a result, they can be sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates, vesting restrictions and the lock-up restrictions described under “Underwriting.”

TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following description is not intended to constitute a complete analysis of all tax consequences relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares. You should consult your own tax advisor concerning the tax consequences in your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction.

Bermuda Tax Considerations

The following is a general summary of Bermudian tax considerations relating to the ownership and disposal of ordinary shares.

We are incorporated under the laws of Bermuda. At the present time, there is no Bermuda income or profits tax, withholding tax, capital gains tax, capital transfer tax, estate duty or inheritance tax payable by us or by our shareholders in respect of our shares. However, Bermuda enacted the CIT Act on December 27, 2023. Entities subject to tax under the CIT Act are the Bermuda constituent entities of multi-national groups. A multi-national group is defined under the CIT Act as a group with entities in more than one jurisdiction with consolidated revenues of at least 750 million euros in any two of the four previous fiscal years. If the Bermuda constituent entities of a multinational group are subject to tax under the CIT Act, such tax is charged at a rate of 15% of net taxable income of such constituent entities as determined in accordance with and subject to the adjustments set out in the CIT Act (including in respect of foreign tax credits applicable to the Bermuda constituent entities). In general, income arising from international shipping is exempted from the scope of such tax to the extent certain requirements relating to strategic or commercial management in Bermuda are satisfied. No tax is chargeable under the CIT Act until tax years starting on or after January 1, 2025.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following discussion is a summary of U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to the ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares by a U.S. holder (as defined below) that acquires our ordinary shares in this offering and holds our ordinary shares as “capital assets” (generally, property held for investment) under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). This discussion is based upon existing U.S. federal tax law, which is subject to differing interpretations or change, possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) with respect to any U.S. federal income tax considerations described below, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual circumstances, including investors subject to special tax rules (for example, banks and other financial institutions, insurance companies, pension plans, cooperatives, broker-dealers, expatriates, traders in securities that have elected the mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities, certain former U.S. citizens or long-term residents, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts and tax-exempt organizations (including private foundations)), investors who are not U.S. holders, investors who own (directly, indirectly or constructively) 10% or more of our voting or non-voting shares, investors that will hold their ordinary shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, investors who are subject to special tax accounting rules, persons who acquire their ordinary shares pursuant to any employee share option or otherwise as compensation, or investors that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar, all of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those summarized below. In addition, this discussion does not discuss any non-U.S. tax, minimum tax, state or local tax, or non-income tax (such as the U.S. federal gift or estate tax) considerations, or the Medicare tax on net investment income. Each U.S. holder is urged to consult its tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of an investment in our ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

General

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. holder” is a beneficial owner of our ordinary shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (1) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (2) a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created in, or organized under the laws of, the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (3) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or (4) a trust (A) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) that has otherwise elected to be treated as a U.S. person under the Code and the applicable U.S. Treasury regulations thereunder.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes is a beneficial owner of our ordinary shares, the tax treatment of the partnership and a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding our ordinary shares and partners in such partnerships are urged to consult their tax advisors as to the particular U.S. federal income tax considerations of an investment in our ordinary shares.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

A non-U.S. corporation, such as our company, will be a “passive foreign investment company,” or “PFIC,” for U.S. federal income tax purposes, if, in any particular taxable year, either (1) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income or (2) 50% or more of the value of its assets (generally determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. Based upon our current and expected income and assets and projections as to the market price of our ordinary shares immediately following this offering, we do not presently expect to be a PFIC for the current taxable year or the foreseeable future. However, while we do not expect to be or become a PFIC in the current or future taxable years, no assurance can be given in this regard because the determination as to whether we are a PFIC for any taxable year is a facts-intensive determination that depends, in part, upon the composition and classification of our income and assets, which cannot be made until after the end of a taxable year.

If we are a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. holder holds our ordinary shares, certain adverse tax consequences could apply to such U.S. holder. Certain elections may be available (including a mark-to-market election) to U.S. holders that may mitigate some of those adverse consequences. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing our ordinary shares if we are or become a PFIC.

The discussion below under “Dividends” and “Sale or Other Disposition of Ordinary Shares” is written on the basis that we will not be or become a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Dividends

Any cash distributions paid on our ordinary shares out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, will generally be includible in the gross income of a U.S. holder as dividend income on the day actually or constructively received by the U.S. holder. Because we do not intend to determine our earnings and profits on the basis of U.S. federal income tax principles, we will generally report the full amount of any distribution paid as a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Dividends received on the ordinary shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to corporations.

Individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders will generally be subject to tax at the lower capital gain tax rate applicable to “qualified dividend income,” provided that certain conditions are satisfied, including that (1) we are a qualified foreign corporation, which will be the case if our ordinary shares are readily tradable

[Table of Contents](#)

on an established securities market in the United States, (2) we are neither a PFIC nor treated as such with respect to a U.S. holder (as discussed above) for the taxable year in which the dividend was paid and the preceding taxable year and (3) certain holding period requirements are met. We are listing the ordinary shares on the NYSE and believe that the ordinary shares will be readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States and that we will be a qualified foreign corporation with respect to dividends paid on the ordinary shares. There can be no assurance that our ordinary shares will be considered or will continue to be considered readily tradable on an established securities market. Each non-corporate U.S. holder is advised to consult its tax advisors regarding the availability of the reduced tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income for any dividends we pay with respect to our ordinary shares.

Sale or Other Disposition of Ordinary Shares

A U.S. holder will generally recognize capital gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition of ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the disposition and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in such ordinary shares. Any capital gain or loss will be long-term if the ordinary shares have been held for more than one year and generally will be U.S. source gain or loss for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes. Long-term capital gains of individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders are generally eligible for a reduced rate of taxation. The deductibility of a capital loss may be subject to limitations.

UNDERWRITING

Under the terms and subject to the conditions in an underwriting agreement, dated the date of this prospectus, the underwriters named below, for whom BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC are acting as representatives, have severally agreed to purchase, and the selling shareholders have agreed to sell to them, severally, the number of ordinary shares indicated below:

| Name | Number of Ordinary Shares |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| BofA Securities, Inc. | |
| J.P. Morgan Securities LLC | |
| UBS Securities LLC | |
| Wells Fargo Securities, LLC | |
| Total | 30,000,000 |

The underwriters and the representatives are collectively referred to as the “underwriters” and the “representatives,” respectively. The underwriters are offering the ordinary shares subject to their acceptance of the shares from the selling shareholders and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the ordinary shares offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the ordinary shares offered by this prospectus if any such shares are taken. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares described below.

The underwriters initially propose to offer part of the ordinary shares directly to the public at the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus and part to certain dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ _____ per share under the public offering price. After the initial offering of the ordinary shares, the offering price and other selling terms may from time to time be varied by the representatives.

The selling shareholders have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 4,500,000 additional ordinary shares at the public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase about the same percentage of the additional ordinary shares as the number listed next to the underwriter’s name in the preceding table bears to the total number of ordinary shares listed next to the names of all underwriters in the preceding table.

The following table shows the per share and total public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions, and proceeds before expenses to the selling shareholders. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase up to an additional 4,500,000 ordinary shares from the selling shareholders.

| | Per Share | Total No Exercise | Full Exercise |
|---|-----------|----------------------|---------------|
| Public offering price | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid by the selling shareholders | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to the selling shareholders | \$ | \$ | \$ |

The estimated offering expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, exclusive of the underwriting discounts and commissions, are approximately \$ _____ million. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses incurred in connection with this offering up to \$35,000.

[Table of Contents](#)

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of ordinary shares offered by them.

Our ordinary shares are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol “VIK.”

In connection with this offering, all of our directors and executive officers and holders of 5% or more of our shares, including the selling shareholders, have entered into lock-up agreements with the representatives of the underwriters. Pursuant to such lock-up agreements, such persons have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary shares or our special shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our ordinary shares or for our special shares, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our ordinary shares or of our special shares, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our ordinary shares or our special shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, for a period of 90 days after the date of this prospectus without, in each case, the prior written consent of BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.

In connection with our IPO, all of our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our ordinary shares and our special shares, including the selling shareholders, entered into lock-up agreements with BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC as representatives of the underwriters to our IPO. Pursuant to such lock-up agreements, such persons agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary shares or our special shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our ordinary shares or for our special shares, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our ordinary shares or of our special shares, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our ordinary shares or our special shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, for a period of 180 days ending on October 27, 2024 without, in each case, the prior written consent of BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.

In connection with this offering, BofA Securities, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC have agreed to waive the lock-up restrictions applicable to the ordinary shares offered by the selling shareholders pursuant to this prospectus. The ordinary shares held by the selling shareholders and not sold in this offering will continue to be locked up under the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with the IPO until the expiration of the original 180-day lock-up period ending on October 27, 2024.

In order to facilitate the offering of the ordinary shares, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the ordinary shares. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares available for purchase by the underwriters under the option. The underwriters can close out a covered short sale by exercising the option or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the open market price of shares compared to the price available under the option. The underwriters may also sell shares in excess of the option, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the ordinary shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. As an additional means of facilitating this offering, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, ordinary shares in the open market to stabilize the price of the ordinary shares. These activities may raise or maintain the market price of the ordinary shares above independent market levels or prevent or retard a decline in the market price of the ordinary shares. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

[Table of Contents](#)

We, the selling shareholders and the underwriters have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of ordinary shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters that may make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve our securities and instruments. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long or short positions in such securities and instruments. In addition, in connection with our secured revolving credit facility, affiliates of certain of the underwriters are expected to act as arrangers and bookrunners.

Selling Restrictions

Australia

No placement document, prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document has been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission in relation to this offering. This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act 2001 (the "Corporations Act"), and does not purport to include the information required for a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act.

Any offer in Australia of the ordinary shares may only be made to persons, or to the Exempt Investors, who are "sophisticated investors" (within the meaning of section 708(8) of the Corporations Act), "professional investors" (within the meaning of section 708(11) of the Corporations Act) or otherwise pursuant to one or more exemptions contained in section 708 of the Corporations Act so that it is lawful to offer the ordinary shares without disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act.

The ordinary shares applied for by Exempt Investors in Australia must not be offered for sale in Australia in the period of 12 months after the date of allotment under the offering, except in circumstances where disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act would not be required pursuant to an exemption under section 708 of the Corporations Act or otherwise or where the offer is pursuant to a disclosure document which complies with Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act. Any person acquiring shares must observe such Australian on-sale restrictions.

This prospectus contains general information only and does not take into account the investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any particular person. It does not contain any securities recommendations or financial product advice. Before making an investment decision, investors need to consider

[Table of Contents](#)

whether the information in this prospectus is appropriate for their needs, objectives and circumstances, and, if necessary, seek expert advice on those matters.

Canada

The ordinary shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the ordinary shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation; provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts ("NI 33-105"), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Dubai International Financial Centre

This prospectus relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Offered Securities Rules of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (the "DFSA"). This prospectus is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Offered Securities Rules of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for the prospectus. The ordinary shares may be illiquid or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the ordinary shares offered should conduct their own due diligence on the ordinary shares. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant State"), no ordinary shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to this offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the ordinary shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that offers of ordinary shares may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation;

provided that no such offer of ordinary shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus

[Table of Contents](#)

Regulation and each person who initially acquires any ordinary shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and us that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation. In the case of any ordinary shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the ordinary shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any ordinary shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the ordinary shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any ordinary shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any ordinary shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129, as amended.

Hong Kong

The ordinary shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the ordinary shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to ordinary shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

Japan

No registration pursuant to Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) (the “FIEL”) has been made or will be made with respect to the solicitation of the application for the acquisition of the ordinary shares.

Accordingly, the ordinary shares have not been, directly or indirectly, offered or sold and will not be, directly or indirectly, offered or sold in Japan or to, or for the account or benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the account or benefit of, any resident of Japan except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and the other applicable laws and regulations of Japan.

For Qualified Institutional Investors (“QIIs”)

Please note that the solicitation for newly issued or secondary securities (each as described in Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the FIEL) in relation to the ordinary shares constitutes either a “QII only private placement” or a “QII only secondary distribution” (each as described in Paragraph 1, Article 23-13 of the FIEL). Disclosure regarding any such solicitation, as is otherwise prescribed in Paragraph 1, Article 4 of the FIEL, has not been made in relation to the ordinary shares. The ordinary shares may only be transferred to QIIs.

For Non-QII Investors

Please note that the solicitation for newly issued or secondary securities (each as described in Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the FIEL) in relation to the ordinary shares constitutes either a “small number private placement” or a “small number private secondary distribution” (each as is described in Paragraph 4, Article 23-13 of the FIEL). Disclosure regarding any such solicitation, as is otherwise prescribed in Paragraph 1, Article 4 of the FIEL, has not been made in relation to the ordinary shares. The ordinary shares may only be transferred *en bloc* without subdivision to a single investor.

Korea

The ordinary shares offered by this prospectus have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the “FSCMA”), and the ordinary shares have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the ordinary shares may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the “FETL”). Furthermore, the purchaser of the ordinary shares will comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including, but not limited to, requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the ordinary shares. By the purchase of the ordinary shares, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the ordinary shares pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been and will not be registered as a prospectus under the Securities and Futures Act 2001 (the “SFA”) by the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the ordinary shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the ordinary shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA) under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, and, where applicable, Regulation 3 of the Securities and Futures (Classes of Investors) Regulations 2018, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the ordinary shares are subscribed or acquired pursuant to an offer made in reliance on Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) the sole purpose of which is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, securities or securities-based derivatives contracts (each as defined in the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has subscribed for or acquired the ordinary shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except: (i) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA; (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law; (iv) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or (v) as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

Solely for the purposes of our obligations pursuant to Section 309B of the SFA, we have determined, and hereby notify all relevant persons (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018), that the shares are “prescribed

[Table of Contents](#)

capital markets products” (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

Switzerland

This prospectus is not intended to constitute an offer or solicitation to purchase or invest in the ordinary shares. The ordinary shares may not be publicly offered, directly or indirectly, in Switzerland within the meaning of the Swiss Financial Services Act (the “FinSA”), and no application has or will be made to admit the ordinary shares to trading on any trading venue (exchange or multilateral trading facility) in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the ordinary shares constitutes a prospectus pursuant to the FinSA, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the ordinary shares may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, us or the ordinary shares has been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of the ordinary shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority, and the offer of the ordinary shares has not been, and will not be, authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes (the “CISA”). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of the ordinary shares.

United Kingdom

In relation to the United Kingdom, no ordinary shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in the United Kingdom prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the ordinary shares that either (1) has been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority or (2) is to be treated as if it has been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority in accordance with the transitional provision in Regulation 74 of the Prospectus (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, except that the ordinary shares may be offered to the public in the United Kingdom at any time under the following exemptions under the U.K. Prospectus Regulation:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the U.K. Prospectus Regulation;
- to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the U.K. Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Section 86 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (“FSMA”);

provided that no such offer of the ordinary shares shall require the us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the U.K. Prospectus Regulation. For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the ordinary shares in the United Kingdom means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any ordinary shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any ordinary shares and the expression “U.K. Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the U.K. Prospectus Regulation) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling

[Table of Contents](#)

within Article 19(5) of the FSMA (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended, or the “Order,” or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (e) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”) or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the ordinary shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the FSMA. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is only available to, and will be engaged in with, relevant persons. Any person in the United Kingdom who is not a relevant person must not act on or rely upon this document or any of its contents.

EXPENSES OF THIS OFFERING

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of our ordinary shares being registered. All amounts are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and the FINRA filing fee.

| Item | Amount to Be Paid (in \$) |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| SEC registration fee | \$ 170,894 |
| FINRA filing fee | 174,173 |
| Printing and engraving expenses | 250,000 |
| Legal fees and expenses | 400,000 |
| Accounting fees and expenses | 206,000 |
| Transfer agent and registrar fees | 10,000 |
| Miscellaneous | 150,000 |
| Total | \$ 1,361,067 |

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of our ordinary shares offered in this prospectus and certain other matters of Bermuda law will be passed upon for us by Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited, our special Bermuda counsel.

Certain matters of U.S. federal law will be passed upon for us by Milbank LLP and for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP. Ropes & Gray LLP has acted as counsel for the selling shareholders in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Viking Holdings Ltd at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, appearing in this prospectus and registration statement have been audited by Ernst & Young AS, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

Ernst & Young AS is located at Stortorvet 7, P.O. Box 1156, Sentrum, Oslo, Norway.

SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

We are a Bermuda exempted company. As a result, the rights of holders of our ordinary shares will be governed by Bermuda law and our memorandum of association and bye-laws. The rights of shareholders under Bermuda law may differ from the rights of shareholders of companies incorporated in other jurisdictions. Some of our directors and certain of the named experts referred to in this prospectus are not residents of the United States, and a substantial portion of our assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for investors to effect service of process on those persons in the United States or to enforce in the United States judgments obtained in U.S. courts against us or those persons based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. securities laws.

It is doubtful whether courts in Bermuda will enforce judgments obtained in other jurisdictions, including the United States, against us or our directors or officers under the securities laws of those jurisdictions or entertain actions in Bermuda against us or our directors or officers under the securities laws of other jurisdictions.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement (which may include amendments and exhibits to the registration statement) on Form F-1 under the Securities Act. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. For further information, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement. If a document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copy of the document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 20-F and reports on Form 6-K. The SEC maintains an internet website that contains reports and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt under the Exchange Act from, among other things, the rules prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our executive officers, directors and principal shareholder are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we are not required under the Exchange Act to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act.

We will send the transfer agent a copy of all notices of shareholders' meetings and other reports, communications and information that are made generally available to shareholders. The transfer agent has agreed to mail to all shareholders a notice containing the information (or a summary of the information) contained in any notice of a meeting of our shareholders received by the transfer agent and will make available to all shareholders such notices and all such other reports and communications received by the transfer agent.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Viking Holdings Ltd

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| Audited Consolidated Financial Statements | |
| Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm—Ernst & Young AS (PCAOB ID: 1572) | F-2 |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 | F-4 |
| Consolidated Statements of Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 | F-5 |
| Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 | F-6 |
| Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 | F-7 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 | F-8 |
| Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements | F-9 |
| Financial Statement Schedule | |
| Schedule I—Condensed Financial Information of Parent Company Only as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 and for the Years Ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 | F-71 |
| Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements | |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 | F-75 |
| Consolidated Statements of Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 | F-76 |
| Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of June 30, 2023 and 2024 | F-77 |
| Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 | F-78 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 | F-79 |
| Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements | F-80 |

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Viking Holdings Ltd

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of Viking Holdings Ltd (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, other comprehensive income (loss), change in shareholders’ equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes and financial statement Schedule I (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Description of the Matter

Private placement derivative – fair value measurement

As of December 31, 2023, the fair value of the Company’s private placement derivative was a liability of \$2,640.8 million. As described in Note 2.2, Note 20, and Note 26 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has issued preference shares which are accounted for as financial liabilities as certain conversion features are

[Table of Contents](#)

not within the Company's control and can be cash settled. The equity conversion features have been bifurcated as a derivative and are carried at fair value. The valuation of the private placement derivative is based on a lattice valuation model methodology, which takes into consideration enterprise value based on a discounted cash flow model, fair value of debt holdings and market factors.

Auditing the fair value measurement of the private placement derivative was complex due to the judgment applied by management in selecting appropriate valuation methods and certain significant assumptions required to estimate the fair value of the private placement derivative, including but not limited to occupancy rates from existing and expected vessel and ship deliveries, terminal growth rates, and discount rates used in the discounted cash flow model, as well as ordinary share volatility.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We obtained an understanding of the valuation methods and significant assumptions used by management to estimate the fair value of the private placement derivative.

Our audit procedures included, among others, testing management's significant assumptions used in the discounted cash flow model. To evaluate the reasonableness of occupancy rates from existing and expected vessel and ship deliveries we performed look-back analyses of prior period significant assumptions to actuals and assessed whether the occupancy rates were reasonable relative to the current and past performance of the Company. We have considered external market and industry data that could be contrary to the cash flow assumptions used by management, and further assessed whether the significant assumptions were consistent with evidence obtained in other areas of the audit.

We involved our valuation specialists to assist in our evaluation of the methodology used by the Company and to test the appropriateness of terminal growth rates, discount rates and ordinary share volatility by comparing these inputs to observable industry and market data. We developed an estimate of the fair value of the private placement derivative and compared our estimate to management's estimate.

We also assessed the adequacy of the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young AS

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2010.

Oslo, Norway

March 8, 2024, except for the effects of the share split as disclosed in Note 2, "Basis of preparation and accounting policies - Basis of preparation", as to which the date is April 22, 2024.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in USD and thousands, except per share data)

| | Notes | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|--|-------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Revenue | | | | |
| Cruise and land | | \$ 543,007 | \$ 2,955,872 | \$ 4,383,524 |
| Onboard and other | | 82,094 | 220,107 | 326,969 |
| Total revenue | 4 | 625,101 | 3,175,979 | 4,710,493 |
| Cruise operating expenses | | | | |
| Commissions and transportation costs | | (157,022) | (769,556) | (1,053,874) |
| Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard | | (96,947) | (408,652) | (586,234) |
| Vessel operating | 17 | (458,312) | (974,159) | (1,211,676) |
| Total cruise operating expenses | | (712,281) | (2,152,367) | (2,851,784) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | |
| Selling and administration | 2 | (459,062) | (682,810) | (789,040) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | 9, 10 | (204,407) | (276,513) | (251,311) |
| Gain on sale of Viking Sun | 27 | 75,588 | — | — |
| Total other operating expenses | | (587,881) | (959,323) | (1,040,351) |
| Operating (loss) income | | (675,061) | 64,289 | 818,358 |
| Non-operating income (expense) | | | | |
| Interest income | | 1,929 | 14,044 | 48,027 |
| Interest expense | 18 | (384,493) | (456,637) | (538,974) |
| Currency gain (loss) | | 5,396 | (35,035) | (20,815) |
| Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain | 20 | (696,102) | 808,523 | (2,007,089) |
| Loss on Private Placement refinancing | 19 | (367,233) | — | — |
| Other financial income (loss) | | 8,352 | 12,236 | (151,469) |
| (Loss) income before income taxes | | (2,107,212) | 407,420 | (1,851,962) |
| Income tax expense | 13 | (5,030) | (8,902) | (6,639) |
| Net (loss) income | | <u>\$ (2,112,242)</u> | <u>\$ 398,518</u> | <u>\$ (1,858,601)</u> |
| Net (loss) income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | | \$ (2,111,994) | \$ 398,563 | \$ (1,859,077) |
| Net (loss) income attributable to non-controlling interests | | \$ (248) | \$ (45) | \$ 476 |
| Weighted-average ordinary shares and special shares outstanding (in thousands) | | | | |
| Basic | 22 | <u>225,731</u> | <u>221,936</u> | <u>221,936</u> |
| Diluted | 22 | <u>225,731</u> | <u>406,203</u> | <u>221,936</u> |
| Net (loss) income per share attributable to ordinary shares and special shares | | | | |
| Basic | 22 | <u>\$ (5.16)</u> | <u>\$ 1.07</u> | <u>\$ (4.44)</u> |
| Diluted | 22 | <u>\$ (5.16)</u> | <u>\$ (0.77)</u> | <u>\$ (4.44)</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
(in USD and thousands)

| | Notes | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|---|-------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Net (loss) income | | <u>\$ (2,112,242)</u> | <u>\$ 398,518</u> | <u>\$ (1,858,601)</u> |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | | | | |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) to be reclassified to net income (loss) in subsequent periods: | | | | |
| Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations | | (13,009) | 12,965 | 7,925 |
| Net change in cash flow hedges | 25 | <u>—</u> | <u>7,589</u> | <u>1,726</u> |
| Net other comprehensive (loss) income to be reclassified to net income (loss) in subsequent periods | | (13,009) | 20,554 | 9,651 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) not to be reclassified to net income (loss) in subsequent periods: | | | | |
| Remeasurement gains (losses) on defined benefit plans | 16 | 5,373 | 1 | (3,162) |
| Income tax effect | 13 | <u>(701)</u> | <u>—</u> | <u>412</u> |
| Net other comprehensive income (loss) not to be reclassified to net income (loss) in subsequent periods | | 4,672 | 1 | (2,750) |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax | | <u>(8,337)</u> | <u>20,555</u> | <u>6,901</u> |
| Total comprehensive (loss) income | | <u>\$ (2,120,579)</u> | <u>\$ 419,073</u> | <u>\$ (1,851,700)</u> |
| Total comprehensive (loss) income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | | <u>\$ (2,120,331)</u> | <u>\$ 419,122</u> | <u>\$ (1,852,162)</u> |
| Total comprehensive (loss) income attributable to non-controlling interests | | \$ (248) | \$ (49) | \$ 462 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION
(in USD and thousands)

| Assets | Notes | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2023 |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Non-current assets | | | |
| Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | 9 | \$ 5,255,237 | \$ 5,684,315 |
| Right-of-use assets | 10 | 277,022 | 268,834 |
| Investments in associated companies | 27 | 6,497 | 10,473 |
| Deferred tax assets | 13 | 16,232 | 42,853 |
| Other non-current assets | 11 | 137,859 | 136,855 |
| Total non-current assets | | 5,692,847 | 6,143,330 |
| Current assets | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 5 | 1,253,140 | 1,513,713 |
| Accounts and other receivables | 6 | 567,259 | 344,754 |
| Inventories | 7 | 45,378 | 54,602 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | 8 | 288,308 | 427,202 |
| Current receivables due from related parties | 27 | 10,523 | 12,316 |
| Total current assets | | 2,164,608 | 2,352,587 |
| Total assets | | <u>\$ 7,857,455</u> | <u>\$ 8,495,917</u> |
| Shareholders' equity and liabilities | | | |
| Shareholders' equity | | | |
| Share capital | 19 | \$ 2,253 | \$ 2,253 |
| Share premium | 19 | (44,565) | (44,565) |
| Other paid-in equity | 13, 21 | 133,620 | 178,492 |
| Other components of equity | 16, 25 | 6,520 | 13,435 |
| Retained losses | | (3,594,507) | (5,503,218) |
| Equity attributable to shareholders of Viking Holdings Ltd | | (3,496,679) | (5,353,603) |
| Non-controlling interests | | 3,262 | 3,724 |
| Total shareholders' equity | | (3,493,417) | (5,349,879) |
| Non-current liabilities | | | |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 14 | 1,711,331 | 1,757,372 |
| Secured Notes | 14 | 1,670,392 | 1,015,657 |
| Unsecured Notes | 14 | 1,555,857 | 2,270,246 |
| Private Placement liability | 20 | 1,384,780 | 1,394,552 |
| Private Placement derivative | 20 | 633,670 | 2,640,759 |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | 10 | 239,419 | 227,956 |
| Deferred tax liabilities | 13 | 5,263 | 4,082 |
| Other non-current liabilities | 15 | 49,680 | 171,281 |
| Total non-current liabilities | | 7,250,392 | 9,481,905 |
| Current liabilities | | | |
| Accounts payables | | 194,893 | 244,581 |
| Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 14 | 251,561 | 253,020 |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | 10 | 22,991 | 24,670 |
| Deferred revenue | 4 | 3,319,178 | 3,486,579 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 12 | 311,230 | 355,041 |
| Current payables due to related parties | | 627 | — |
| Total current liabilities | | 4,100,480 | 4,363,891 |
| Total shareholders' equity and liabilities | | <u>\$ 7,857,455</u> | <u>\$ 8,495,917</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
(in USD and thousands)

| | Notes | Attributable to the equity holders of the parent | | | | | | | | | Total shareholders' equity |
|--|--------|--|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| | | Share capital | Share premium | Treasury shares | Other paid-in equity | Translation adjustment | Pension measurement adjustment | Cash flow hedge | Retained losses | Non-controlling interests | |
| Balance at January 1, 2021 | | \$ 2,667 | \$(25,677) | \$(151,241) | \$ 83,343 | \$ (3,696) | \$ (2,006) | \$ — | \$(1,424,793) | \$ 1,367 | \$ (1,520,036) |
| Net loss | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (2,111,994) | (248) | \$ (2,112,242) |
| Other comprehensive loss | 16 | — | — | — | — | (13,009) | 4,672 | — | — | — | (8,337) |
| Total comprehensive loss | | — | — | — | — | (13,009) | 4,672 | — | (2,111,994) | (248) | (2,120,579) |
| Issuance of warrants for Ordinary Shares | 19 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (26,660) | — | (26,660) |
| Increase to non-controlling interests | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1,280 | 1,280 |
| Repurchase for cancellation of Ordinary and Non-Voting Ordinary Shares | 19 | (260) | — | — | — | — | — | — | (199,740) | — | (200,000) |
| Retirement of Treasury Shares | 19 | (154) | (18,888) | 151,241 | — | — | — | — | (132,199) | — | — |
| Dividend distribution | 19 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (51,222) | — | (51,222) |
| Stock based compensation | 21 | — | — | — | 23,896 | — | — | — | — | — | 23,896 |
| Income tax impact due to stock based compensation | 13 | — | — | — | 8,661 | — | — | — | — | — | 8,661 |
| Balance at December 31, 2021 | | \$ 2,253 | \$(44,565) | \$ — | \$115,900 | \$ (16,705) | \$ 2,666 | \$ — | \$(3,946,608) | \$ 2,399 | \$ (3,884,660) |
| Balance at January 1, 2022 | | \$ 2,253 | \$(44,565) | \$ — | \$115,900 | \$ (16,705) | \$ 2,666 | \$ — | \$(3,946,608) | \$ 2,399 | \$ (3,884,660) |
| Net income | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 398,563 | (45) | 398,518 |
| Other comprehensive income | 16, 25 | — | — | — | — | 12,969 | 1 | 7,589 | — | (4) | 20,555 |
| Total comprehensive income | | — | — | — | — | 12,969 | 1 | 7,589 | 398,563 | (49) | 419,073 |
| Increase to non-controlling interests | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 912 | 912 |
| Dividend distribution | 19 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (46,462) | — | (46,462) |
| Stock based compensation | 21 | — | — | — | 25,263 | — | — | — | — | — | 25,263 |
| Income tax impact due to stock based compensation | 13 | — | — | — | (7,543) | — | — | — | — | — | (7,543) |
| Balance at December 31, 2022 | | \$ 2,253 | \$(44,565) | \$ — | \$133,620 | \$ (3,736) | \$ 2,667 | \$ 7,589 | \$(3,594,507) | \$ 3,262 | \$ (3,493,417) |
| Balance at January 1, 2023 | | \$ 2,253 | \$(44,565) | \$ — | \$133,620 | \$ (3,736) | \$ 2,667 | \$ 7,589 | \$(3,594,507) | \$ 3,262 | \$ (3,493,417) |
| Net loss | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (1,859,077) | 476 | (1,858,601) |
| Other comprehensive income | 16, 25 | — | — | — | — | 7,939 | (2,750) | 1,726 | — | (14) | 6,901 |
| Total comprehensive loss | | — | — | — | — | 7,939 | (2,750) | 1,726 | (1,859,077) | 462 | (1,851,700) |
| Dividend distribution | 19 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (49,634) | — | (49,634) |
| Stock based compensation | 21 | — | — | — | 17,909 | — | — | — | — | — | 17,909 |
| Income tax impact due to stock based compensation | 13 | — | — | — | 26,963 | — | — | — | — | — | 26,963 |
| Balance at December 31, 2023 | | \$ 2,253 | \$(44,565) | \$ — | \$178,492 | \$ 4,203 | \$ (83) | \$ 9,315 | \$(5,503,218) | \$ 3,724 | \$ (5,349,879) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in USD and thousands)

| | Notes | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| | | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Cash flows from operating activities | | | | |
| Net (loss) income | | \$ (2,112,242) | \$ 398,518 | \$ (1,858,601) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash flows | | | | |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | 9, 10 | 204,407 | 276,513 | 251,311 |
| Amortization of debt transaction costs | 18 | 21,466 | 34,639 | 38,393 |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | | | | 48,114 |
| Gain on modification of loans and financial liabilities, net | 18 | (13,434) | — | — |
| Non-cash loss on Private Placement refinancing | 19 | 366,537 | — | — |
| Private Placement derivatives loss (gain) | 20 | 696,102 | (808,523) | 2,007,089 |
| Foreign currency (gain) loss on loans | | (1,317) | 19,264 | 11,278 |
| Gain on sale of Viking Sun | 27 | (75,588) | — | — |
| Non-cash financial (gain) loss | | (14,179) | (10,709) | 161,184 |
| Stock based compensation expense | 21 | 23,896 | 25,263 | 17,909 |
| Interest income | | (1,929) | (14,044) | (48,027) |
| Interest expense | 18 | 376,461 | 421,998 | 452,467 |
| Dividend income | | — | (763) | (3,477) |
| Changes in working capital: | | | | |
| Increase (decrease) in deferred revenue | 4 | 1,457,200 | (167,779) | 167,401 |
| Changes in other liabilities and assets | | (254,110) | 250,351 | 128,705 |
| Increase in inventories | 7 | (7,018) | (12,682) | (9,224) |
| Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities | 13 | (566) | (2,077) | (427) |
| Changes in other non-current assets and other non-current liabilities | 11, 15 | 57,876 | (27,541) | 15,308 |
| Changes in related party receivables and payables | 27 | (8,176) | (401) | (2,420) |
| Income taxes paid | | (13,843) | (9,362) | (5,652) |
| Net cash flow from operating activities | | <u>701,543</u> | <u>372,665</u> | <u>1,371,331</u> |
| Cash flows from investing activities | | | | |
| Investments in property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | 9 | (959,393) | (954,898) | (673,932) |
| Capital contribution to associated company | 27 | (18,000) | — | (7,000) |
| Proceeds from sale of Viking Sun | 27 | 400,000 | — | — |
| Purchase of investment | | (100,000) | — | — |
| Proceeds from settlement of investment | | — | 100,000 | — |
| Prepayment for vessel charter | | — | (1,481) | (2,403) |
| Dividends received | | — | 763 | 3,477 |
| Interest received | | 1,859 | 14,114 | 45,631 |
| Net cash flow used in investing activities | | <u>(675,534)</u> | <u>(841,502)</u> | <u>(634,227)</u> |
| Cash flows from financing activities | | | | |
| Repayment of borrowings | 14 | (388,506) | (227,692) | (963,758) |
| Proceeds from borrowings | 14 | 1,297,064 | 670,307 | 1,069,088 |
| Transaction costs incurred for borrowings | 14 | (34,490) | (43,504) | (51,252) |
| Penalties paid for early extinguishment of debt | 14 | — | — | (32,987) |
| Proceeds from issuance of Series C Preference Shares | 19 | 699,000 | — | — |
| Dividend distribution | 19 | (51,222) | (46,462) | (49,634) |
| Repurchase of Ordinary and Non-Voting Ordinary Shares | 19 | (200,000) | — | — |
| Contributed capital | | 1,280 | 912 | — |
| Principal payments for lease liabilities | 10 | (10,758) | (18,328) | (20,586) |
| Interest payments for lease liabilities | 10 | (5,330) | (13,189) | (22,763) |
| Interest paid | | (343,593) | (402,977) | (407,759) |
| Net cash flow from (used in) financing activities | | <u>963,445</u> | <u>(80,933)</u> | <u>(479,651)</u> |
| Change in cash and cash equivalents | | 989,454 | (549,770) | 257,453 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | | (2,548) | (9,863) | 3,120 |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | | <u>\$ 986,906</u> | <u>\$ (559,633)</u> | <u>\$ 260,573</u> |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents at January 1 | 5 | \$ 825,867 | \$ 1,812,773 | \$ 1,253,140 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at December 31 | 5 | <u>1,812,773</u> | <u>1,253,140</u> | <u>1,513,713</u> |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | | <u>\$ 986,906</u> | <u>\$ (559,633)</u> | <u>\$ 260,573</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2023

1. CORPORATE INFORMATION

Viking Holdings Ltd (“VHL” or the “Company”) is a Bermuda company, incorporated on July 21, 2010, whose registered address is Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda. The Company is registered in Bermuda as an exempted company and, pursuant to Section 14(3) of the Companies Act 1981, has perpetual succession. The Company’s majority shareholder is Viking Capital Limited (“VCAP”), which is registered in the Cayman Islands as an exempted company.

The principal business activity of the Company and its subsidiaries (the “Group”) is to engage in passenger shipping and other forms of passenger transport and as a tour entrepreneur for passengers and related activities in tourism.

2. BASIS OF PREPARATION AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements of the Group (the “consolidated financial statements”) have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”).

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for forward foreign currency contracts, financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, the warrant liability and the Private Placement derivatives, which are carried at fair value and are re-measured through the consolidated statements of operations and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss).

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying the Group’s accounting policies. See Note 2.2 for further discussion.

Except as otherwise noted, all amounts in the consolidated financial statements are presented in United States (“U.S.”) Dollars (“USD” or “\$”) and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand (\$000). The consolidated statements of cash flows are prepared using the indirect method. The consolidated financial statements are based on the assumption of going concern.

On April 11, 2024, a 26-for-1 share split of the Company’s authorized and issued Ordinary Shares, Special Shares, Preference Shares, Non-Voting Ordinary Shares and Series C Preference Shares was effected by way of an increase in capital and bonus issue of 25 shares on each one outstanding share (the “26-for-1 share split”). Contractual agreements which settle in shares, including warrants and share-based payment arrangements, include anti-dilution provisions which provide for the automatic adjustment in the event of share splits. The Company has given retrospective effect to the 26-for-1 share split on all share and per-share amounts, including for such contractual arrangements that settle in shares, for all periods presented, including in Notes 19, 21 and 22.

The consolidated financial statements were approved by the Company’s Board of Directors on March 8, 2024, except for the 26-for-1 share split described above, as to which the date is April 22, 2024.

Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of VHL and its subsidiaries as of December 31. The financial statements of the subsidiaries are prepared for the same reporting periods as VHL, using consistent accounting policies.

[Table of Contents](#)

Subsidiaries are consolidated from the date of acquisition, being the date on which the Group obtains control, and continue to be consolidated until such control ceases. All intra-group balances, transactions and gains and losses resulting from intra-group transactions are eliminated on consolidation. A list of the Company's subsidiaries is set out in Note 3.

Non-controlling interests represent the portion of profit or loss and net assets attributable to owners outside the Group related to subsidiaries the Group controls but does not 100% own.

2.1 Changes in accounting policies and disclosures

New and amended standards and interpretations

The Group intends to adopt relevant new and amended accounting standards and interpretations when they become effective. Other than as described below, new or amended standards and interpretations adopted since January 1, 2023 had no or an immaterial impact on the consolidated financial statements. The Group has not early adopted any standards, interpretations or amendments that have been issued but are not yet effective.

The Group has adopted *International Tax Reform – Pillar Two Model Rules – Amendments to IAS 12*, which was released in May 2023. The amendments provide a temporary mandatory exception from deferred tax accounting for the top-up tax, which was effective immediately, and require new disclosures about the Pillar Two, exposure beginning as of December 31, 2023. The mandatory exception applies retrospectively. However, because the Group had not previously recognized any related deferred taxes, the retrospective application has no impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements. The Group adopted the updated disclosure requirements as of December 31, 2023. See Note 13.

The Group has adopted the amendment to IAS 1, which was released in February 2021. The amendment provides guidance and examples to help entities apply materiality judgments to accounting policy disclosures. The amendment aims to help entities provide accounting policy disclosures that are more useful by replacing the requirement for entities to disclose their significant accounting policies with a requirement to disclose their material accounting policies and adding guidance on how entities apply the concept of materiality in making decisions about accounting policy disclosures. The amendment has had an impact on the Group's disclosures of accounting policies, but not on the measurement, recognition or presentation of any items in the Group's consolidated financial statements.

2.2 Critical accounting judgments, estimates and assumptions

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Management bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. The key sources of estimation of uncertainty at the statement of financial position date, which have a significant risk for causing material adjustments to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year, are discussed below.

Private Placement derivatives

In 2016 and 2017, the Company issued Series A Preference Shares (the "Series A Private Placement") and Series B Preference Shares (the "Series B Private Placement"), respectively. In February 2021, the Company issued Series C Preference Shares ("the Series C Private Placement"). As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Private Placement liability and the Private Placement derivative related entirely to the Series C Preference Shares. In all periods presented, the Series A Preference Shares, Series B Preference Shares and Series C Preference Shares are accounted for as financial liabilities as certain conversion features are not within the

[Table of Contents](#)

Company's control and can be cash settled. The equity conversion features have been bifurcated from the liabilities as derivatives and are carried at fair value, with changes in value recognized in Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain in the consolidated statements of operations. The valuation of the Private Placement derivatives is based on a lattice model methodology, which takes into consideration enterprise value based on a discounted cash flow model, fair value of debt holdings and various market factors. The valuation is subject to uncertainty because it is measured based on significant unobservable inputs. The value is sensitive to changes in the price of the Company's ordinary shares, which is based on the discounted cash flow model, and volatility. See Note 20.

Fleet accounting—useful lives, depreciation and residual value

The Group's fleet includes vessels and ships, the Group's most significant assets, which the Group records at cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment. To compute depreciation expense for its vessels or ships, the Group estimates the useful lives of the major components of the vessels or ships as well as their residual values. Estimates for useful lives and residual values differ between the Group's ocean and expedition ships, which are exposed primarily to salt water and generally operate year-round, and the Group's river vessels, which are exposed primarily to fresh water and generally operate for approximately eight to nine months per year. Depreciation expense for the Group's vessels and ships is computed net of the residual value on a straight-line basis.

The Group estimates the useful lives of its vessel or ship components based on its estimated period of economic benefit, the seasonal usage of river vessels, the comparable market for ocean and expedition ships, historical experience with river vessels, differences in salt water and fresh water deterioration rates and brokers' assessments of the useful lives, when available. Given the large and complex nature of its ships, its relatively young fleet and limited market information for river vessels, the Group's accounting estimates related to vessels and ships require considerable judgment and are inherently uncertain. If factors or circumstances cause the Group to revise its estimates of vessel or ship service lives or projected residual values, depreciation expense could be materially lower or higher. The estimated useful lives of the Group's vessel and ship components generally are as follows:

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| River vessels | |
| Hull and superstructure | 40 - 50 years |
| Machinery | 40 - 50 years |
| Hotel and restaurant | 10 years |
| Navigation equipment | 5 years |
| Ocean and expedition ships | |
| Hull, deck and machinery | 32 years |
| Interior | 24 years |

The Group estimates the residual value of its vessels and ships based on long-term estimates of their resale value at the end of their useful life to the Group but before the end of their physical and economic lives to others, the comparable market for ocean and expedition ships, the historical resale value of the Group's river vessels and the higher resale value potential of vessels exposed primarily to fresh water. The Group estimates the residual value of its vessels or ships at approximately 15% to 20% of the original vessel or ship cost.

Impairment of vessels and ships, including right-of-use ("ROU") vessel and ship assets

The Group reviews its property, plant and equipment, including ROU assets, principally vessels and ships, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. The Group evaluates asset impairment at the lowest level for which there are largely independent cash inflows. Impairment exists when the carrying value of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount, which is the higher of its fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use. Impairment loss is recognized in depreciation, amortization and impairment in the consolidated statements of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the Group's vessels and ships, the lowest level for which there are largely independent cash inflows is generally the individual vessel or ship. The Group considers that the following factors may be indicators of potential impairment: the decision to lay up a vessel or ship, which is to take a vessel or ship out of service, for more than one season; the carrying value of a vessel or ship exceeds the broker estimate of the value of the vessel or ship; significant physical damage to a vessel or ship; significant, adverse changes in the yields or booking curves associated with the vessel or ship and other general economic factors. The fair value less costs of disposal for vessels and ships may be based on broker estimates. Value in use for vessels or ships is calculated using a discounted cash flow model. The future cash flows are derived from past actual performance and management's assessment of future performance for the vessel's or ship's remaining useful life under multiple scenarios reflecting variability in possible results. The value in use is sensitive to the discount rate used for the discounted cash flow model as well as the expected future cash flows. The Group performs this impairment assessment when there are circumstances that indicate that the carrying value of any of the Group's vessels or ships may not be recoverable. However, the Group's conclusions may change if factors or circumstances cause the Group to revise its assumptions in future periods.

2.3 Summary of material accounting policies

Foreign currency translation and transactions

The functional currency of each entity in the Group is principally determined based on the primary currency of the entity's revenues. The Group also considers each entity's transactions with other subsidiaries of the Group. The items included in the separate financial statements of each entity are measured using that functional currency. Transactions in non-functional currencies are recorded as follows:

- All transactions are initially recorded at the rate of exchange at the date of the transaction.
- Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in non-functional currencies are converted to functional currency using the rate of exchange at the statement of financial position date.
- Non-monetary assets are converted to functional currency at the rate of exchange in effect at the time that the asset was acquired.
- Gains or losses on the conversion of monetary assets and liabilities are reflected in currency gain (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations.

Upon consolidation, the statements of financial position and statements of operations of all companies with a functional currency other than the USD are translated from their functional currencies to the USD, the Group's presentation currency, as follows:

- All assets and liabilities are translated at the rate of exchange at the statement of financial position date.
- All items of income and expense are translated at the average rate of exchange in the month the transaction occurred.
- Any resulting currency gains or losses are recognized as exchange differences on translation of foreign operations in the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) and as other components of equity on the consolidated statements of financial position.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents on the consolidated statements of financial position comprise cash at banks and in hand with an original maturity of three months or less. All credit card and electronic transfer transactions that process in less than 21 days are classified as cash and cash equivalents. Cash deposits that have restrictions governing their use which prevent the Group from accessing the funds are classified as restricted cash and are included in other current assets or other non-current assets, based on the remaining length of the restriction.

[Table of Contents](#)

Financial assets measured at amortized cost

Financial assets are measured at amortized cost if the financial asset is held within a business model whose objective is to collect contractual cash flows and if the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. Financial assets measured at amortized cost are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

Accounts and other receivables

Accounts and other receivables are stated at their nominal value less provisions for bad debts. Management reviews all outstanding receivables amounts at each financial position date to determine expected credit losses.

Inventories

Inventories are recorded at the lower of historic cost, as defined by the first in, first out method and net realizable values. The components of the Group's inventory include catering supplies, food and beverage, fuel and technical supplies.

Property, plant and equipment

Vessels, Ships and Equipment

Critical accounting judgments, estimates and assumptions related to vessels, ships and equipment are discussed in Note 2.2.

The historical cost of vessels, ships and equipment are comprised of their purchase price, including import duties and non-refundable purchase taxes, interest and other costs incurred during the construction period and any directly attributable costs of bringing the asset to its working condition and location for its intended use.

Payments made on newbuilding and refurbishment contracts for vessels or ships are included in fixed assets as vessels or ships under construction. The payments are reclassified to vessels, ships and equipment and depreciated when placed in service.

Vessel and ship equipment is capitalized and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the asset's life. Renovations and improvements that add value to vessels or ships are capitalized and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the useful life of the improvements or the vessels' or ships' remaining estimated useful lives. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed when incurred.

Hotel onboard equipment (primarily furniture, food service items and linens) for the vessels or ships is depreciated and replacement costs of such equipment are expensed as incurred. Hotel onboard equipment is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the asset's life.

Dry-dock costs are incurred when a vessel or ship is taken out of service and relate to activities which are necessary to maintain the vessel's or ship's class certification. Capitalized dry-dock costs are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next dry-dock, which is generally five years.

The assets' residual values, useful lives and methods of depreciation are reviewed and adjusted, if appropriate.

Other Property, Plant and Equipment

Other property, plant and equipment is stated at historical cost, net of accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. The assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. Estimated useful lives of property, plant and equipment are summarized below:

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Furniture | 5 years |
| Office equipment | 3 years |
| Leasehold improvements | Shorter of lease term or related asset life |

[Table of Contents](#)

Costs related to other transportation equipment are allocated to components based on manufacturer guidance. These components are depreciated on a straight-line basis over 10 or 20 years, based on type of component. Useful lives are determined by taking into account the intended use of the components.

Intangible assets, including goodwill

Intangible assets acquired in a business combination are recognized at fair value at the date of acquisition. Intangible assets acquired separate from a business combination are initially recognized at cost. Following initial recognition, intangible assets are carried at initial value less any accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses.

The Group's intangible assets primarily include capitalized software development costs and vessel design costs. The useful lives of intangible assets are assessed to be either finite or indefinite. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group had no intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, other than goodwill.

Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives and assessed for impairment whenever there is an indication that the intangible asset may be impaired. The amortization period and method for an intangible asset with a finite useful life is reviewed at least annually. Estimated useful lives of intangible assets with finite lives are summarized below:

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Software | 3 to 5 years |
| Intangible vessel design costs | 20 years |

Leases

ROU Assets

The Group recognizes ROU assets at the commencement date of the leases, which is the date the asset is available for use. ROU assets are measured at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses and adjusted for any remeasurement of lease liabilities. The cost of ROU assets includes the amount of lease liabilities recognized, initial direct costs incurred, and lease payments made at or before the commencement date less any lease incentives received. The ROU asset is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the shorter of its estimated useful life or the lease term. For leases in which the Group obtains ownership of the lease asset at the end of the lease term, the recognized ROU asset is reclassified to property, plant and equipment upon transfer of ownership.

Lease Liabilities

At the commencement date of the leases, the Group recognizes lease liabilities measured at the present value of lease payments to be made over the lease term. The lease payments include fixed payments (including in-substance fixed payments), and variable lease payments that depend only on an index or a rate, less any lease incentives. The variable lease payments that do not depend on an index or a rate are recognized as expense in the period incurred. For all leases, except for vessel and ship charters, the Group utilizes the practical expedient to combine lease and non-lease components by asset class. For vessel and ship charters, lease components include payments related to the use of the vessel or ship asset and non-lease components include payments for services, such as operating the vessel or ship, which are included in vessel operating in the consolidated statements of operations. The Group allocates the contractual payments to the lease and non-lease component based on the relative stand-alone prices.

In calculating the present value of lease payments, the Group uses an incremental borrowing rate for each lease at the lease commencement date, if the interest rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable. The incremental borrowing rates are calculated based on the Group's leases and existing debt instruments adjusted for

[Table of Contents](#)

credit risk, term and currency. After the commencement date, lease liabilities increase based on the accretion of interest using the effective interest method and decrease for the lease payments made. In addition, the carrying amount of lease liabilities is remeasured if there is a modification, a change in the lease term, a change in the in-substance fixed lease payments or a change in the assessment to purchase the underlying asset.

The Group has the option to lease the assets for additional periods beyond the original term for most of its leases. The term for calculating the lease liabilities is the non-cancelable term of the lease, together with any periods covered by an option to extend the lease if it is reasonably certain to be exercised, or any periods covered by an option to terminate the lease, if it is reasonably certain not to be exercised.

The Group applies judgment in evaluating whether it is reasonably certain to exercise the option to renew or not terminate the lease by considering all relevant factors including importance of the leased asset to operations and cost considerations. After the commencement date, the Group reassesses the lease term if there is a significant event or change in circumstances that is within its control and affects its ability to exercise (or not to exercise) the option to renew (e.g., a change in business strategy).

The Group utilizes the recognition exemptions for short-term leases and low-value asset leases. The expense for short-term leases and low-value asset leases are recognized as vessel operating or selling and administration in the consolidated statements of operations.

Impairment of non-financial assets, including intangible assets

Critical accounting judgments, estimates and assumptions related to vessels, ships and equipment are discussed in Note 2.2.

The Group assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that any of its assets, including property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, and ROU assets, may be impaired. If an indication of potential impairment exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the Group makes an estimate of the asset's recoverable amount. The recoverable amount for each individual asset is the greater of an asset's fair market value less cost to sell and its value in use. The fair value less cost to sell is the estimated amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction less disposal costs, while value in use is the present value of estimated future cash flows from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life. The Group's future cash flows may be impacted by climate related risks, including environmental changes or more stringent environmental regulations. Such changes may impact accounting estimates in future periods, which incorporate forecasted financial performance.

Recoverable amounts are estimated for individual assets or, if this is not possible, for the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs. Where the carrying value of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount.

An assessment is made at each reporting date as to whether there is any indication that previously recognized impairment losses may no longer exist or have decreased. If such indication exists, the Group makes an estimate of the recoverable amount. A previously recognized impairment loss is reversed only if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognized. If that is the case, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount. The increased amount cannot exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset in prior years.

Investments in associated companies

The Group's investments in associated companies are accounted for using the equity method because the Group has significant influence over the associated companies. The carrying amount of the investments are adjusted to recognize changes in the Group's share of the associated companies' net income (loss) less any dividends. The Group's share of the associated companies' net income (loss) is included in other financial income (loss) in the

[Table of Contents](#)

consolidated statements of operations. When the Group contributes or sells an asset to an associated company, the elimination of unrealized gains or losses is recognized as a decrease or an increase in the carrying amount of the investment. Additionally, if the Group's share of losses of an associated company equals or exceeds the carrying amount of its investment in the associated company, the Group no longer recognizes its share of further income (losses) until its share of the income equals the share of losses not recognized.

Derivative financial instruments that are not hedging instruments

Derivative financial instruments that are not classified as hedging instruments and any embedded derivatives are categorized as financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss. These instruments are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in other financial income (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations.

Derivative financial instruments designated as hedging instruments

From time to time, the Group may use derivative financial instruments, such as forward foreign currency contracts, to hedge its foreign currency risk. At the inception of a hedge relationship, the Group formally designates and documents the hedge relationship to which it will apply hedge accounting and the risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge. The documentation includes identification of the hedging instrument, the hedged item, the nature of the risk being hedged and how the Group will assess whether the hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements, including the sources of hedge ineffectiveness.

These derivative financial instruments to which hedge accounting applies are initially recognized at fair value. In the consolidated statement of financial position, hedging instruments are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets or other non-current assets when the fair value is positive and in accrued expenses and other current liabilities or other non-current liabilities when the fair value is negative. The effective portion of the unrealized gain or loss on the hedging instrument is recognized in the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) as net change in cash flow hedges, while any ineffective portion is recognized immediately in the consolidated statements of operations in other financial income(loss). The amounts accumulated in other comprehensive income (loss) are reclassified to the consolidated statements of operations in the same period during which the hedged cash flows affect the results of operations. When the Group discontinues hedge accounting for all or a portion of its contracts because the hedged item is no longer expected to occur, the Group reclassifies amounts previously included in the cash flow hedge included in shareholders' equity into the consolidated statements of operations in other financial income (loss).

Warrant liability

The warrants are accounted for as a financial liability because the terms require the Company to potentially issue a variable number of Ordinary Shares in the future. The initial fair value of the warrants was recognized as a reduction to retained earnings because the warrants represent a distribution of Company value to a shareholder, with a corresponding liability included in other non-current liabilities in the consolidated statements of financial position. The warrant liability is carried at fair value with changes in value recognized through other financial income (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations.

Interest bearing loans and financial liabilities

The Group has several types of interest bearing loans and financial liabilities, including bank loans and financial liabilities, secured notes and unsecured notes, and the Private Placement liabilities, which may be referred to as loans, financial liabilities, and debt. Interest bearing loans and financial liabilities are initially recognized based on the consideration received less directly attributable transaction costs and, if applicable, any embedded derivatives.

After initial recognition, interest bearing loans and financial liabilities are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method.

[Table of Contents](#)

Directly attributable transaction costs (“debt transaction costs”) incurred in association with obtaining debt facilities are shown as a reduction of short-term and long-term debt and are amortized over the debt term using the effective interest rate method.

The Group derecognizes a financial liability when it is extinguished, which is when the contract is discharged, cancelled, or expires.

Benefit plans

The Group has two defined benefit pension plans for all employees in Switzerland, which are governed by the Swiss Federal Law on Occupational Retirement, Survivors’ and Disability Pension Plans (“BVG”) and are administered by two collective pension funds. The Group’s defined benefit pension plans are contribution-based and provide participants with a minimum guaranteed benefit, which qualifies these plans as defined benefit plans under IAS 19 *Employee Benefits*.

The foundations of the collective pension funds are responsible for the governance of the plans, where the Group pays contributions for its employees. These contributions are invested as part of the group assets by each foundation and will be used to cover the benefits of each individual plan participant. In certain situations, additional payments or increased periodic contributions by the employer may become due based on the pension plans’ funded status as measured under the BVG, but the Group would not be liable for the obligations of other entities invested in the respective plans.

Actuarial computations of the pension expense and related defined benefit obligations are performed using the projected unit credit method. The determination of the defined benefit obligation and pension expense requires applying assumptions for discount rate, projected retirement age, disability, mortality and expected future compensation. The plan assets are recorded at fair value. The coverage ratio approach is used to determine the Group’s share of the total assets in the collective pension foundations. Future payments under the plan may differ from those estimated.

The current service cost under the plan and related administrative expenses are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations as part of selling and administration expenses. Actuarial gains and losses and the return on plan assets are recognized in the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) as remeasurement gains (losses) on defined benefit plans.

The Group maintains defined contribution benefit plans for its employees in the U.S. and United Kingdom. Contributions to the defined contribution plans are expensed as incurred.

Contingent liabilities

A contingent liability is a possible obligation as a result of a past event that is dependent on the occurrence of a future event. An existing obligation, in which it is not likely that the entity will have to dispose of economic benefits or where the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability, is also considered as a contingent liability. Contingent liabilities are not recognized in the consolidated financial statements but, if material, are disclosed in the accompanying notes.

Revenue recognition

Revenue is measured based on the consideration specified in the Group’s contracts with customers and revenue is recognized as the performance obligations are satisfied.

[Table of Contents](#)

Nature of Goods and Services

Cruise and land revenue includes revenue earned primarily from cruises and any other supporting activities, including air, land excursions and customer cancellation revenues. The Group's performance obligations under these contracts are to provide a cruise vacation and other supporting activities in exchange for the invoiced ticket price. The Group engages third parties to fulfill obligations to customers for air, land and shore excursions but retains the ultimate risks of fulfillment and generally has discretion to select the acceptable carrier and absorbs the risk of cost fluctuations. The Group satisfies the performance obligations and recognizes revenue pro rata over the cruise period, except for land excursions which are recognized when the services are provided, which are either on the first or last day of the cruise and cancellation revenues, which are recognized upon cancellation.

Onboard and other revenue includes revenue earned primarily from optional shore excursions and bar revenue. The Group receives payment before or concurrently with the transfer of these goods and services to passengers during the cruise and recognizes revenue at the time of transfer. Services revenues related to China Merchants Viking Cruises Limited ("CMV"), a related party, are recognized over time as the services are performed and are included in onboard and other revenue. When the Group is a pass-through conduit for collecting and remitting taxes to relevant government authorities, such as sales tax, the effect of such taxes is included, net, in the related revenue.

Travel Protection

Also included in cruise and land revenue are revenues related to the Group's travel protection services. The travel protection services generally include: (1) a refund policy, whereby passengers will receive all or a portion of their deposit value back in cash; (2) a refund policy, whereby passengers will receive all or a portion of their deposit value back in the form of a travel voucher; and (3) a policy that covers events that occur during the trip ("trip events"), such as medical expenses, emergency evacuation and baggage services. A third party insurance company underwrites all coverage for trip events and for the majority of the refund policies.

Where a third party insurance company provides the travel protection service, the Group recognizes revenue, net of the cost of such coverage, at the time the travel protection service is sold to the customer.

Where the Group provides the travel protection service, the Group recognizes revenue as part of the cruise performance obligation pro rata over the cruise period or upon cancellation. Additionally, for passenger cancellations covered by the travel protection services provided by the Group, the Group recognizes a liability for travel protection cancellation reserve for estimated cash and voucher refunds not yet paid or issued.

Payment Terms and Deferred Revenue

Payment terms and cancellation policies vary by country of purchase. A deposit for a future cruise is required at or soon after the time of booking to secure space on the vessel or ship. The Group collects a majority of its deposits for bookings up to and in some cases more than, a year in advance of the departure date with the remaining balances due prior to sailing. Deposits include the total amounts paid by customers prior to sailing, for which the Group is obligated to perform services. These deposits represent contract liabilities, which are recorded as deferred revenue and are recognized as revenue generally pro rata over the cruise period. Deferred revenue is a current liability as it relates to the Group's normal operating cycle.

Premium Cruise Vouchers and Risk Free Vouchers

Since 2020, when the Group has cancelled sailings, guests have generally had the option to receive either (1) a refund in cash for 100% of monies paid to the Group or (2) a cruise voucher with a face value of up to 125% of monies paid ("Premium Cruise Voucher"). Premium Cruise Vouchers can generally be applied to a new booking for up to two years from the issuance date (or longer, if the expiration date is extended) and any unused Premium

[Table of Contents](#)

Cruise Vouchers are refunded for the original amount paid upon expiration. In addition, in the event of travel uncertainty, the Group may temporarily update its cancellation policies to give guests the option to cancel certain cruises closer to the date of departure and receive future cruise vouchers (“Risk Free Vouchers”), instead of incurring cancellation penalties. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Group temporarily updated its cancellation policies for bookings made through June 30, 2022. Risk Free Vouchers can generally be applied to a new booking for two years from the issuance date and are not refundable for cash.

Upon issuance, the Premium Cruise Vouchers and Risk Free Vouchers are included in deferred revenue for amounts equal to the monies paid. For customers who sail on a future cruise using a Premium Cruise Voucher or a Risk Free Voucher, the Group reduces the deferred revenue liability and recognizes revenue pro rata over the cruise period to which the voucher is applied. Revenue recognized is equal to the original monies collected. Expired Premium Cruise Vouchers are refunded to customers in cash, with a corresponding decrease in deferred revenue when refunded. Beginning with the return to operations in 2021, the Group recognizes cruise revenue for Risk Free Vouchers that it estimates will expire unused over the redemption period for these vouchers.

Commissions and Transportation Costs and Direct Costs of Cruise, Land and Onboard

Expenses from the Group’s cruise operations are recognized at the time the Group provides the services.

Share capital and reserves

Share Premium

Share premium includes the amounts paid in excess of par upon the issuance of shares and exercises of stock options, net of the impact of share repurchases and retirements.

Treasury Shares

Shares of the Company that are reacquired and not cancelled are treasury shares and recognized at cost and deducted from equity. No gain or loss is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations for the purchase, sale, issuance or cancellation of the Company’s shares. Any difference between the carrying amount and the consideration, if reissued, is recognized in the share premium.

Other Paid-In Equity, including Share Based Payment Transactions

The Group recognizes stock based compensation expense for stock based awards granted to employees, including stock options and restricted stock units (“RSUs”), based on the grant date fair value of the awards. The grant date fair value of stock options is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The grant date fair value of RSUs is estimated based on the fair value of the Company’s Non-Voting Ordinary Shares. Stock based compensation is recognized in other paid-in equity, with a corresponding cost in the consolidated statements of operations over the period the employee provides service to the Group.

Stock options vest based on the satisfaction of a service condition, which is generally two to four years. Stock options generally expire eight years after grant date.

RSUs have two vesting types. Liquidity-only RSUs vest based on the consummation of an Initial Public Offering or Change in Control by the Group (“liquidity condition”). Double Trigger RSUs vest based on both a liquidity condition and a service condition of two to four years. Both types of RSUs generally expire seven years after grant date if vesting requirements are not met. As the time period to satisfy the liquidity condition is longer than the service period required for all RSUs, the liquidity condition is considered a non-vesting condition under IFRS 2, *Share-based payment*. Once the employee has satisfied the service period, if any, the RSU remains outstanding even if the employee subsequently terminates employment with the Group. For certain RSUs, the vesting of the award accelerates upon the satisfaction of the liquidity condition if the employee remains employed by the Group. The Group considers the likelihood of a non-vesting condition not occurring in the grant date fair value of the RSUs.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Group recognizes stock based compensation expense over the service period and based on the Group's best estimate of the number of equity awards for which the service period will ultimately be fulfilled. No expense is recognized for awards granted to employees who do not ultimately fulfill the requisite service requirement.

A deferred tax asset is recognized for the estimated future tax deduction related to stock based awards, with a corresponding amount recognized in deferred tax expense, up to the cumulative stock based compensation expense. Any estimated tax deduction in excess of the cumulative stock based compensation expense is recognized in other paid-in equity. When the stock based awards are exercised or settled, the tax deduction occurs and the deferred tax asset is realized. Amounts included in other paid-in equity relate to both the historical tax deductions and the estimated future tax deductions.

When the terms of stock based awards are modified, the cumulative minimum expense recognized is the expense as if the terms had not been modified, if the original service is satisfied. Additional stock based compensation expense is recognized for any modification that increases the total fair value of the stock based payment transaction, or is otherwise beneficial to the employee as measured at the date of modification.

Retained Losses

Retained losses include accumulated earnings (losses), distributions to shareholders and repurchases and retirement of shares.

All other reserves are as stated in the consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity.

Selling and administration costs

Selling and administration costs include marketing costs, employee costs, office expenses, professional services and other administrative costs. Marketing costs include media advertising, brochure production, direct mail costs, promotional expenses, search engine marketing and other costs that support the ongoing development of the Group's brand and customer database. Marketing costs are expensed as incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, marketing costs were \$204.7 million, \$312.4 million and \$353.6 million, respectively. Employee costs include salaries, stock based compensation, wages, bonus, payroll taxes and other social costs, employee benefit costs, recruiting costs and travel expenses related to land based employees. Office expenses include facility costs, utility costs, office supplies and telecommunication costs. Professional service fees include costs for accounting services, legal services and information technology consulting services. Other administrative costs include corporate insurance, postage and other taxes. Employee costs, office expenses, professional service fees and other administrative expenses are expensed as incurred. Total employee costs, office expenses, professional service fees and other administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 were \$254.4 million, \$370.4 million and \$435.4 million, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group received \$3.1 million, \$1.2 million and nil, respectively, in government subsidies generally related to furloughing staff in certain locations. These subsidies constitute government grants related to income and have been presented as a reduction of the employee costs within selling and administration in the consolidated statements of operations.

Income tax

The Group's companies are subject to taxation in the countries in which they operate and tax is calculated at current rates on their respective taxable income. Where appropriate, deferred income taxes are determined using the deferred tax liability method whereby the future expected impacts of temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements are recognized as deferred tax assets and liabilities. Management evaluates positions taken in the tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulations are subject to interpretation and establishes provisions where appropriate.

[Table of Contents](#)

Deferred tax is recognized for temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes.

Deferred tax liabilities are recognized for all taxable temporary differences that will result in taxable amounts in future years. Deferred tax liabilities are not recognized for:

- Temporary differences on the initial recognition of assets or liabilities in a transaction that is not a business combination and that affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss; and
- Temporary differences related to investments in subsidiaries and associated companies, to the extent that the Group is able to control the timing of the reversal of the temporary differences and it is probable that they will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax assets are recognized when it is probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available against which the deferred tax assets can be utilized. At each reporting date, the Group reassesses unrecognized deferred tax assets and the carrying amount of deferred tax assets. The Group recognizes a previously unrecognized deferred tax asset to the extent that it has become probable that future taxable profit will allow the deferred tax asset to be recovered within the timeframe or carryback provisions of the applicable statutes. Conversely, the Group reviews deferred tax assets at each reporting date and reduces the carrying amount of a deferred tax asset to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available to allow the utilization of part or all of the deferred tax.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the enacted tax rates that apply in the year when the asset is realized or the liability is settled, based on tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

Deferred tax relating to items recognized outside of the consolidated statements of operations are recognized in correlation to the underlying transaction either in the consolidated statements other comprehensive income (loss) or in the consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity.

Deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset if a legally enforceable right exists to set off current tax assets against current income tax liabilities and the deferred taxes relate to the same taxable entity and the same taxation authority.

The Group recognizes income tax provisions for uncertain tax positions, based solely on their technical merits, when they are not more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the relevant tax authority. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is more likely than not of being realized upon ultimate resolution. All interest expense related to income tax liabilities is included in income tax expense.

[Table of Contents](#)

3. GROUP STRUCTURE AND RECENT CHANGES

As of December 31, 2023, the Group included the following subsidiaries:

| <u>Subsidiary</u> | <u>Ownership</u> | <u>Country of Incorporation</u> |
|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Viking River Cruises Australia Pty. Ltd. | 100% | Australia |
| Viking China Investments Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises China Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises Holdings Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises USA Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Expedition Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Expedition Ship I Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Expedition Ship II Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Financial Services Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Fulfillment Center Ltd (previously Viking Sun Ltd) | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Investments Asia Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship V Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VI Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VIII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship IX Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship X Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XI Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIV Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XV Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVI Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVIII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIX Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XX Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking River Cruises (Bermuda) Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking River Cruises Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking River Tours Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Sea Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Services Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Tours Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Services V.R.C.S (Cambodia) Co., Ltd | 100% | Cambodia |
| Shenzhen China Merchants Viking Cruises Tourism Ltd | 50% | China |
| Viking Cruises (Shanghai) Ltd | 100% | China |
| Dilo Holdings Limited | 99.8% | Cyprus |
| Laspenta Holdings Limited | 100% | Cyprus |
| Sherry Nile Cruises Company for Floating Hotels JSC | 55% | Egypt |
| Viking Aton Nile Cruises LLC | 95% | Egypt |
| Viking Osiris Nile Cruises JSC | 95% | Egypt |

Continued

| Subsidiary | Ownership | Country of Incorporation |
|---|-----------|--------------------------|
| Viking River Cruises Egypt for Floating Hotels (S.A.E.) | 95% | Egypt |
| Viking Catering France SAS | 100% | France |
| Viking Cruises S.A. | 100% | France |
| Viking Technical GmbH | 100% | Germany |
| Viking River Cruises UK Limited | 100% | Great Britain |
| Viking Cruises Asia Limited | 100% | Hong Kong |
| Viking Investments Hong Kong Ltd | 100% | Hong Kong |
| River Dock Danube Investment Ltd. | 100% | Hungary |
| Viking Hungary Kft | 100% | Hungary |
| Viking Kikoto Zartkoruen Mukodo Reszvenytarsasag | 100% | Hungary |
| Viking Travel Services Limited | 100% | Isle of Man |
| Viking River Cruises Limited | 100% | Liberia |
| Viking Croisieres S.A. | 100% | Luxembourg |
| Viking Hydrogen AS | 100% | Norway |
| Viking Cruises Portugal, S.A. | 100% | Portugal |
| Passenger Fleet LLC | 100% | Russia |
| Riverport sro | 100% | Slovak Republic |
| Viking Catering AG | 100% | Switzerland |
| Viking Cruises (Switzerland) AG | 100% | Switzerland |
| Viking River Cruises AG | 100% | Switzerland |
| Viking Fleet Ukraine Ltd. | 100% | Ukraine |
| Viking Ukraine Ltd. | 99.9% | Ukraine |
| Viking Catering USA LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking Mississippi LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking Mississippi Services LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking River Cruises, Inc. | 100% | USA |
| Viking River Cruises (International) LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking USA LLC | 100% | USA |

The Group's new subsidiaries in 2023 included Viking Catering France SAS and Riverport sro.

4. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

Disaggregation of revenue

The table below disaggregates total revenue by reportable segment (see Note 23) for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| River | \$ 339,208 | \$ 1,796,498 | \$ 2,341,274 |
| Ocean | 250,451 | 1,189,298 | 1,945,200 |
| Other | 35,442 | 190,183 | 424,019 |
| Total revenue | \$ 625,101 | \$ 3,175,979 | \$ 4,710,493 |

Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 increased by \$2,550.9 million to \$3,176.0 million from \$625.1 million in 2021. The increase was due to the operation of substantially all of the Group's fleet and higher occupancy in 2022 compared to 2021. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Group operated about half of its river fleet and its full fleet of six ocean ships at the peak of operations in 2021. In addition, during 2022, two

[Table of Contents](#)

additional ocean ships, two additional river vessels, two additional expedition ships and the Viking Mississippi began operations.

Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2023 increased by \$1,534.5 million to \$4,710.5 million from \$3,176.0 million in 2022. The increase was due to an increase in the size of the Group's fleet and higher occupancy in 2023 compared to 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group operated ships and vessels delivered in 2022 for the entire 2023 season. The Group also operated additional ships delivered in 2023, including the Viking Saturn and Viking Aton.

Regional economic trends affect the Group's revenue and cash flows. The table below disaggregates percentage of passengers by source market, which is the passenger's home country or region, for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023:

| | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| North America | 93.2% | 92.7% | 90.5% |
| United Kingdom | 6.8% | 5.4% | 4.3% |
| Other | 0.0% | 1.9% | 5.2% |
| | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>100.0%</u> |

The disaggregation by source market is similar across all reportable segments.

The Group's vessels and ships primarily operate in Europe.

Deferred revenue (contract liability)

Activity in the Group's deferred revenue for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023 is as follows:

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | |
| As of January 1, 2022 | \$ 3,486,957 |
| Increases due to customer bookings | 3,162,838 |
| Revenue recognized | (3,155,862) |
| Other | (174,755) |
| As of December 31, 2022 | <u>\$ 3,319,178</u> |
| Increases due to customer bookings | 5,048,883 |
| Revenue recognized | (4,685,181) |
| Other | (196,301) |
| As of December 31, 2023 | <u>\$ 3,486,579</u> |

The Group recognized revenue of \$3,155.9 million and \$4,685.2 million from contract liabilities during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively, which primarily related to the Group's deferred revenue at the beginning of each year and the cash received in each year. Of the \$3,486.6 million in deferred revenue as of December 31, 2023, \$162.8 million related to Risk Free Vouchers and \$24.2 million related to Premium Cruise Vouchers. Based on booking information as of December 31, 2023, of the \$3,486.6 million deferred revenue balance, 94% related to sail dates within the next 12 months.

Assets recognized from the costs to obtain a contract with a customer

Prepaid commissions and prepaid credit card fees are incremental costs of obtaining contracts with customers that the Group recognizes as assets, which are included within prepaid expenses and other current assets and other non-current assets on the consolidated statements of financial position.

[Table of Contents](#)

Prepaid commissions was \$45.5 million as of December 31, 2023, of which \$39.8 million was included in prepaid expenses and other current assets and \$5.7 million was included in other non-current assets on the consolidated statements of financial position. Prepaid commissions increased from \$31.8 million as of December 31, 2022, to \$45.5 million as of December 31, 2023, due to an increase in commission payments due to higher bookings. The majority of the Group's prepaid commissions as of December 31, 2022 were expensed and reported within commissions and transportation costs and selling and administration in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023. See Note 8.

Prepaid credit card fees increased from \$29.3 million as of December 31, 2022, to \$32.5 million as of December 31, 2023, primarily due to an increase in cash collected from passengers. The majority of the Group's prepaid credit card fees as of December 31, 2022 were expensed and reported within direct costs of cruise, land and onboard in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023. See Note 8.

5. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

A summary of the Group's cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Cash at bank and in hand | \$ 1,213,433 | \$ 1,481,370 |
| Credit card receivables | 39,707 | 32,343 |
| Total | <u>\$ 1,253,140</u> | <u>\$ 1,513,713</u> |

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, cash at bank and in hand included \$78.4 million and \$148.2 million, respectively, subject to restrictions on use arising from contracts with third parties.

6. ACCOUNTS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

A summary of the Group's accounts and other receivables as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Credit card receivables | \$ 472,526 | \$ 207,374 |
| Accounts receivable | 41,437 | 49,988 |
| Indirect tax receivables | 34,134 | 41,982 |
| Yard receivables | 5,537 | 19,932 |
| Other | 13,625 | 25,478 |
| Total | <u>\$ 567,259</u> | <u>\$ 344,754</u> |

Credit card receivables that are not classified as cash and cash equivalents are included in accounts and other receivables. Credit card receivables represent amounts subject to a priority claim from credit card processors. The priority claim amount, which decreased as of December 31, 2023, compared to December 31, 2022, is based on various factors as determined by the credit card processors. In addition, as a result of changes in the terms of certain credit card processor agreements, some priority claim amounts which were included in accounts and other receivables as of December 31, 2022 are restricted cash included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2023. See Note 8.

Accounts receivable includes insurance receivables, vendor receivables, airline receivables and passenger receivables.

Table of Contents

7. INVENTORIES

A summary of the Group's inventories as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Catering supplies | \$ 11,147 | \$ 16,790 |
| Food and beverage | 11,924 | 14,328 |
| Fuel | 14,208 | 14,011 |
| Technical supplies | 8,099 | 9,473 |
| Total | <u>\$ 45,378</u> | <u>\$ 54,602</u> |

8. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

A summary of the Group's prepaid expenses and other current assets as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Air | \$ 86,212 | \$ 161,992 |
| Restricted cash | — | 75,786 |
| Operating, product and administration costs | 45,272 | 57,181 |
| Commissions | 31,780 | 39,766 |
| Credit card fees | 29,290 | 32,531 |
| Cash deposits | 20,549 | 20,498 |
| Debt transaction costs | 9,613 | 12,332 |
| Advertising | 9,896 | 10,470 |
| 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative | 40,632 | — |
| Other | 15,064 | 16,646 |
| Total | <u>\$ 288,308</u> | <u>\$ 427,202</u> |

Air increased as of December 31, 2023, compared to December 31, 2022, primarily due to the timing of air ticket purchases.

Restricted cash relates to deposits required by certain credit card processors. As a result of the changes in the terms of certain credit card processor agreements, the Group earns interest on these deposits. See Note 6.

The Group determined that certain redemption features of the 2025 Secured Notes, as defined in Note 14, included an embedded derivative (the "2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative"). The 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative was bifurcated from the 2025 Secured Notes and carried at fair value. Changes in fair value were included in other financial income (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations. In 2023, the Group derecognized the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative because the Group exercised the redemption feature of the 2025 Secured Notes and fully extinguished the 2025 Secured Notes. See Notes 14 and 26.

For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, the Group recognized a gain of \$59.9 million and a loss of \$27.0 million, respectively, on remeasurement of the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group recognized a loss of \$40.6 million, which included a \$7.3 million loss on remeasurement of the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative and a \$33.3 million loss to derecognize the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative.

[Table of Contents](#)

9. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Movements in property, plant and equipment and intangible assets during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023 are outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | River Vessels & Equipment | Ocean and Expedition Ships & Equipment | River Vessels under Construction | Ocean and Expedition Ships under Construction | Office Equipment | Land & Buildings | Other Fixed Assets | Intangible Assets, including Goodwill | Total |
|---|---------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| Cost as of January 1, 2022 | \$ 2,566,171 | \$ 2,533,231 | \$ 42,183 | \$ 364,276 | \$ 27,038 | \$ 15,376 | \$ 58,101 | \$ 165,551 | \$ 5,771,927 |
| Additions | 10,596 | 212 | 39,626 | 882,498 | 5,999 | 1,878 | 549 | 13,540 | 954,898 |
| Disposals | (13,550) | (45) | (10,094) | — | (8,645) | — | (6,331) | (387) | (39,052) |
| Reclassified to finance lease receivables | (28,837) | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (28,837) |
| Reclassified between assets | 40,565 | 1,054,356 | (34,960) | (1,053,395) | — | 1,318 | — | (7,884) | — |
| Effect of currency translation | (5,847) | — | — | — | (155) | (756) | (87) | (406) | (7,251) |
| Cost as of December 31, 2022 | \$ 2,569,098 | \$ 3,587,754 | \$ 36,755 | \$ 193,379 | \$ 24,237 | \$ 17,816 | \$ 52,232 | \$ 170,414 | \$ 6,651,685 |
| Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairment as of January 1, 2022 | \$ (781,799) | \$ (255,425) | \$ (10,094) | \$ — | \$ (22,855) | \$ (6,589) | \$ (33,990) | \$ (85,185) | \$ (1,195,937) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | (142,864) | (88,648) | — | — | (3,199) | (963) | (4,311) | (19,823) | (259,808) |
| Depreciation and amortization of disposals | 13,218 | 12 | 10,094 | — | 8,248 | — | 4,247 | 180 | 35,999 |
| Reclassified to finance lease receivables | 19,808 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 19,808 |
| Effect of currency translation | 2,623 | — | — | — | 135 | 344 | 79 | 309 | 3,490 |
| Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairment as of December 31, 2022 | \$ (889,014) | \$ (344,061) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ (17,671) | \$ (7,208) | \$ (33,975) | \$ (104,519) | \$ (1,396,448) |
| Net book value | | | | | | | | | |
| As of January 1, 2022 | \$ 1,784,372 | \$ 2,277,806 | \$ 32,089 | \$ 364,276 | \$ 4,183 | \$ 8,787 | \$ 24,111 | \$ 80,366 | \$ 4,575,990 |
| As of December 31, 2022 | \$ 1,680,084 | \$ 3,243,693 | \$ 36,755 | \$ 193,379 | \$ 6,566 | \$ 10,608 | \$ 18,257 | \$ 65,895 | \$ 5,255,237 |

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | River Vessels & Equipment | Ocean and Expedition Ships & Equipment | River Vessels under Construction | Ocean and Expedition Ships under Construction | Office Equipment | Land & Buildings | Other Fixed Assets | Intangible Assets, including Goodwill | Total |
|---|---------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| Cost as of January 1, 2023 | \$ 2,569,098 | \$ 3,587,754 | \$ 36,755 | \$ 193,379 | \$ 24,237 | \$ 17,816 | \$ 52,232 | \$ 170,414 | \$ 6,651,685 |
| Additions | 23,724 | 20,348 | 102,541 | 505,811 | 2,969 | 3,491 | 1,561 | 13,487 | 673,932 |
| Disposals | (1,138) | (15,356) | — | — | (5,799) | (23) | (500) | (12,779) | (35,595) |
| Reclassified from ROU assets | — | 7,451 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 7,451 |
| Reclassified between assets | 27,377 | 401,133 | (27,377) | (401,133) | — | — | — | — | — |
| Effect of currency translation | 2,153 | — | — | — | 79 | 502 | 15 | 23 | 2,772 |
| Cost as of December 31, 2023 | \$ 2,621,214 | \$ 4,001,330 | \$ 111,919 | \$ 298,057 | \$ 21,486 | \$ 21,786 | \$ 53,308 | \$ 171,145 | \$ 7,300,245 |
| Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairment as of January 1, 2023 | \$ (889,014) | \$ (344,061) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ (17,671) | \$ (7,208) | \$ (33,975) | \$ (104,519) | \$ (1,396,448) |
| Depreciation and amortization | (93,692) | (114,699) | — | — | (3,235) | (1,095) | (2,799) | (17,230) | (232,750) |
| Depreciation and amortization of disposals | — | 3,113 | — | — | 5,481 | — | 500 | 12,749 | 21,843 |
| Reclassified from ROU assets | — | (7,451) | — | — | — | — | — | — | (7,451) |
| Effect of currency translation | (785) | — | — | — | (57) | (243) | (19) | (20) | (1,124) |
| Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairment as of December 31, 2023 | \$ (983,491) | \$ (463,098) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ (15,482) | \$ (8,546) | \$ (36,293) | \$ (109,020) | \$ (1,615,930) |
| Net book value | | | | | | | | | |
| As of January 1, 2023 | \$ 1,680,084 | \$ 3,243,693 | \$ 36,755 | \$ 193,379 | \$ 6,566 | \$ 10,608 | \$ 18,257 | \$ 65,895 | \$ 5,255,237 |
| As of December 31, 2023 | \$ 1,637,723 | \$ 3,538,232 | \$ 111,919 | \$ 298,057 | \$ 6,004 | \$ 13,240 | \$ 17,015 | \$ 62,125 | \$ 5,684,315 |

[Table of Contents](#)

River vessels

River vessels and equipment and river vessels under construction include amounts attributable to the Group's river fleet, including vessels improvements and equipment for the Viking Mississippi. In 2012, the Group launched the Longship series of vessels. As of December 31, 2023, the Group's river fleet consisted of 81 river vessels, of which 58 are Longships, 10 are small classes based on the Longship design, 11 are other river vessels and two are river vessel charters, including the Viking Mississippi. See Note 10 for ROU assets related to river vessel charters.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, additions to river vessels and equipment included \$10.6 million in improvements to river vessels. Additionally, the Group derecognized \$9.0 million, net, from river vessels and equipment and recognized a finance lease receivable in accounts and other receivables on the consolidated statement of financial position for the Group's charter agreement for the Viking Legend.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, additions to river vessels and equipment included \$23.7 million in improvements to river vessels.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, there were \$39.6 million in additions to river vessels under construction, of which \$25.5 million related to Egypt river vessels under construction scheduled for delivery in 2023 and 2024, \$6.7 million related to the Viking Osiris, which was delivered in 2022, and \$7.4 million related to vessel equipment for the Viking Mississippi, which was delivered in 2022.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, there were \$102.5 million in additions to river vessels under construction, of which \$55.2 million related to Egypt river vessels under construction scheduled for delivery between 2024 and 2026, \$41.2 million related to eight Longships and two Longships-Seine scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026 and \$6.1 million related to the Viking Aton, which was delivered in 2023.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Group reclassified \$25.9 million from river vessels under construction to river vessels and equipment, in conjunction with the delivery of the Viking Osiris. Additionally, the Group reclassified \$7.7 million and \$7.0 million related to the Viking Mississippi vessel from river vessels under construction and intangible assets, respectively, to river vessels and equipment, upon delivery of the Viking Mississippi.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group reclassified \$27.4 million from river vessels under construction to river vessels and equipment, in conjunction with the delivery of the Viking Aton.

Ocean and expedition ships

In 2015, the Group took delivery of its first ocean ship and as of December 31, 2023, the Group had a fleet of nine ocean ships, including the Viking Saturn, which was delivered in 2023.

In 2021, the Group took delivery of its first expedition ship, which is designed for sailings in the polar regions and the Great Lakes of North America. As of December 31, 2023, the Group had a fleet of two expedition ships.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, additions to ocean and expedition ships and equipment included \$0.2 million in improvements for ships.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, additions to ocean and expedition ships and equipment included \$20.3 million primarily related to improvements for ships made during dry-dock. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group also had \$12.2 million, net, in disposals related to ocean and expedition ships and equipment, primarily due to ocean dry-dock activities.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Group capitalized \$882.5 million in ocean and expedition ships under construction primarily related to shipyard progress payments, primarily consisting of \$299.4 million for the

[Table of Contents](#)

Viking Mars, \$232.4 million for the Viking Polaris, \$288.2 million for the Viking Neptune, \$19.2 million for the Viking Saturn, \$21.4 million for the Viking Vela and \$21.8 million for the Viking Vesta. The Group reclassified \$1,053.4 million from ocean and expedition ships under construction to ocean and expedition ships and equipment, in conjunction with the deliveries of the Viking Mars, Viking Polaris and Viking Neptune in 2022.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group capitalized \$505.8 million in ocean and expedition ships under construction primarily related to shipyard progress payments, consisting of \$316.3 million for the Viking Saturn, which was delivered in 2023, \$22.6 million for the Viking Vela, \$22.6 million for the Viking Vesta, \$49.6 million for Ship XIII, \$24.8 million for Ship XIV, \$25.6 million for Ship XV and \$25.6 million for Ship XVI. Additions also included \$18.7 million in costs related to hydrogen fuel cell technology for certain ocean ships. The Group reclassified \$401.1 million from ocean and expedition ships under construction to ocean and expedition ships and equipment, in conjunction with the delivery of the Viking Saturn.

Impairment

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Group determined certain indicators of potential impairment had occurred as a result of the impact of COVID-19 on the Group's operations. The Group performed impairment analyses throughout 2021. For all vessels and ships, the calculated value in use exceeded the carrying value by greater than 20% as of December 31, 2021. For the year ended December 31, 2021, the Group did not recognize any impairment.

The Group has five river vessels in Russia and one river vessel in Ukraine, which are not Longships and were built prior to 1991. As a result of the Russia-Ukraine conflict, in the first quarter of 2022, the Group cancelled all sailings on these vessels. These cancellations were an indicator of potential impairment for these vessels. Accordingly, the Group recognized a \$28.6 million impairment to decrease the carrying value of these river vessels to their estimated values in use of zero. The impairment is included in depreciation, amortization and impairment in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Additionally, in 2022, the Group entered into a charter agreement for the Viking Legend river vessel, which included a sale of the vessel at the end of the lease. Based on the terms of the charter agreement, the Group determined that the carrying value of the Viking Legend exceeded its fair value less costs of disposal. Due to the similarities between the Viking Legend and Viking Prestige, including that neither vessel is a Longship and the Group has a similar strategy for the vessels, the Group also determined the carrying value of the Viking Prestige exceeded its recoverable amount. Accordingly, the Group recognized a \$13.3 million impairment, which is included in depreciation, amortization and impairment in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022. Other than as described above, the Group did not identify any impairment indicators as of December 31, 2022.

The Group did not identify any impairment indicators related to property, plant and equipment and intangible assets as of December 31, 2023.

The Group's conclusions regarding the valuation of its property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (including goodwill) may change in future periods if factors or circumstances cause the Group to revise its assumptions in future periods, including related to inflation and rising interest rates. The Group's future cash flows may be impacted by climate related risks, including environmental changes or more stringent environmental regulations. Such changes may impact accounting estimates in future periods, which incorporate forecasted financial performance. See Note 2.

Intangible assets (including goodwill)

During the year ended December 31, 2022, additions to intangible assets of \$13.5 million consisted of \$9.5 million related to software and \$4.0 million related to other intangible assets. Net intangible assets as of

[Table of Contents](#)

December 31, 2022 included software of \$36.0 million, vessel design of \$16.6 million, goodwill of \$7.8 million and other intangible assets of \$5.6 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, additions to intangible assets of \$13.5 million consisted of \$13.2 million related to software and \$0.3 million related to other intangible assets. Net intangible assets as of December 31, 2023 included software of \$33.4 million, vessel design of \$15.5 million, goodwill of \$8.0 million and other intangible assets of \$5.2 million.

10. LEASES

Movements in the Group's ROU assets during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023 are outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | River Vessels | Buildings | Other | Total |
|---|----------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Cost as of January 1, 2022 | \$ — | \$ 75,143 | \$ 20,134 | \$ 95,277 |
| Additions | 225,141 | 6,776 | 6,153 | 238,070 |
| Decreases and disposals | — | (12,570) | (4,172) | (16,742) |
| Effect of currency translation | — | (99) | (922) | (1,021) |
| Cost as of December 31, 2022 | \$ 225,141 | \$ 69,250 | \$ 21,193 | \$ 315,584 |
| Accumulated depreciation and impairment as of January 1, 2022 | — | (19,191) | (6,510) | (25,701) |
| Depreciation and impairment | (3,239) | (6,339) | (7,127) | (16,705) |
| Depreciation of disposals | — | 14 | 3,329 | 3,343 |
| Effect of currency translation | — | 100 | 401 | 501 |
| Accumulated depreciation and impairment as of December 31, 2022 | \$ (3,239) | \$ (25,416) | \$ (9,907) | \$ (38,562) |
| Net book value | | | | |
| As of January 1, 2022 | \$ — | \$ 55,952 | \$ 13,624 | \$ 69,576 |
| As of December 31, 2022 | \$ 221,902 | \$ 43,834 | \$ 11,286 | \$ 277,022 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | River Vessels | Buildings | Other | Total |
| Cost as of January 1, 2023 | \$ 225,141 | \$ 69,250 | \$ 21,193 | \$ 315,584 |
| Additions | — | 9,364 | 1,758 | 11,122 |
| Disposals and decreases | — | — | (1,759) | (1,759) |
| Reclassified to property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | — | — | (7,451) | (7,451) |
| Reclassified to finance lease receivable | — | (1,535) | — | (1,535) |
| Effect of currency translation | — | 11 | 241 | 252 |
| Cost as of December 31, 2023 | \$ 225,141 | \$ 77,090 | \$ 13,982 | \$ 316,213 |
| Accumulated depreciation and impairment as of January 1, 2023 | (3,239) | (25,416) | (9,907) | (38,562) |
| Depreciation and impairment | (8,437) | (6,692) | (3,432) | (18,561) |
| Depreciation of disposals | — | — | 1,122 | 1,122 |
| Reclassified to property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | — | — | 7,451 | 7,451 |
| Reclassified to finance lease receivable | — | 1,289 | — | 1,289 |
| Effect of currency translation | — | (46) | (72) | (118) |
| Accumulated depreciation and impairment as of December 31, 2023 | \$ (11,676) | \$ (30,865) | \$ (4,838) | \$ (47,379) |
| Net book value | | | | |
| As of January 1, 2023 | \$ 221,902 | \$ 43,834 | \$ 11,286 | \$ 277,022 |
| As of December 31, 2023 | \$ 213,465 | \$ 46,225 | \$ 9,144 | \$ 268,834 |

Table of Contents

During the year ended December 31, 2022, additions of \$238.1 million primarily related to the commencement of the time charters for the Viking Mississippi and Viking Saigon. The ROU assets and lease liabilities related to these charters include the amounts attributable to the use of the vessel asset, while amounts attributable to non-lease components for services are expensed as incurred and included in vessel operating in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Viking Mississippi charter agreement commenced in September 2022 and has an initial term of eight years with renewal options to extend the term to a total of 30 years, which the Group is reasonably certain to exercise. The charter agreement includes a base charter rate for the lease of the vessel asset and also includes expenses for services, such as management fees and vessel operating expenses, which are subject to change based on actual operating expenses. The Group recognized a \$211.3 million ROU asset, which primarily included \$173.8 million in lease liabilities related to the Viking Mississippi charter and \$37.2 million in prepaid charter fees. The non-lease components for services are expensed as incurred. Viking Cruises Ltd (“VCL”), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, issued a corporate guarantee for all of the payments under the Viking Mississippi charter agreement.

The Viking Saigon charter agreement commenced in May 2022 and has an initial term of eight years with renewal options to extend the term to a total of 10 years, which the Group is reasonably certain to exercise. The Group recognized a \$13.8 million ROU asset and \$9.9 million in lease liabilities related to the Viking Saigon charter.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, additions of \$11.1 million consisted primarily of \$9.4 million related to leases for office spaces.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, decreases and disposals, net of accumulated depreciation, of \$13.4 million consisted primarily of a \$11.5 million decrease in ROU assets and lease liabilities, as a result of the Group’s reassessment of lease terms for certain office spaces.

The table below presents the Group’s lease liabilities movements during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023:

| | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | |
| As of January 1 | \$ 98,241 | \$ 262,410 |
| Additions | 196,575 | 11,122 |
| Decreases and disposals | (13,120) | (1,280) |
| Interest expense | 11,792 | 22,533 |
| Payments | (30,120) | (41,722) |
| Effect of currency translation | (958) | 960 |
| Other | — | (1,397) |
| As of December 31 | <u>\$ 262,410</u> | <u>\$ 252,626</u> |

The table below presents the carrying amounts of the Group’s short-term and long-term lease liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2023:

| | <u>December 31,</u> | |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|
| | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | \$ 22,991 | \$ 24,670 |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | 239,419 | 227,956 |
| Total | <u>\$ 262,410</u> | <u>\$ 252,626</u> |

[Table of Contents](#)

Total operating expenses related to short-term leases and leases for low-value assets for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 were \$1.6 million, \$1.7 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. Operating expenses related to variable lease payments for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 were \$15.9 million, \$17.0 million and \$2.1 million, respectively, primarily related to COVID-19 testing labs.

The table below summarizes the timing of future cash payments of the Group's lease liabilities based on contractual undiscounted cash flows as of December 31, 2022 and 2023:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| 3 months or less | \$ 9,311 | \$ 8,398 |
| 4 to 12 months | 30,622 | 34,768 |
| 1 to 5 years | 167,470 | 161,718 |
| Over 5 years | 291,610 | 249,605 |
| Total | <u>\$ 499,013</u> | <u>\$ 454,489</u> |

The ship and vessel charters also include future cash payments for non-lease components, which are not included in the table above. Payments for non-lease components include expenses for services, such as management fees and vessel operating expenses, of which certain costs are subject to change based on actual operating expenses.

The table above excludes amounts for executed lease agreements not yet commenced as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, for ROU assets of which the Group has not yet obtained control.

In 2023, the Group entered into a charter agreement for an 80-berth river vessel, traveling through Vietnam and Cambodia for the 2025 through 2033 sailing seasons. The Group has an option to extend the charter for two additional seasons. The total amount of contractual payments for the initial term of nine seasons is \$24.9 million, which includes payments for both lease and non-lease components.

11. OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

A summary of the Group's other non-current assets as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Prepaid debt transaction costs | \$ 61,539 | \$ 69,239 |
| Security for letters of credit | 66,345 | 50,019 |
| Other | 9,975 | 17,597 |
| Total | <u>\$ 137,859</u> | <u>\$ 136,855</u> |

Prepaid debt transaction costs are comprised of the non-current portion of the fees paid in advance of loan and financial liability drawdowns, such as bank fees, commitment fees and export credit guarantee fees.

Security for letters of credit consists primarily of letters of credit required by various travel agencies and tourism regulatory bodies.

[Table of Contents](#)

12. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

A summary of the Group's accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| | <u>December 31,</u> | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | |
| Interest payable | \$ 75,143 | \$ 97,387 |
| Operating costs | 40,793 | 55,880 |
| Product and commission costs | 19,887 | 34,124 |
| Marketing expenses | 29,421 | 30,681 |
| Payroll and employee costs | 26,839 | 25,830 |
| Overhead costs | 18,818 | 23,368 |
| Indirect taxes payable | 14,899 | 18,250 |
| Travel protection cancellation reserve | 24,446 | 9,591 |
| Other | 60,984 | 59,930 |
| Total | <u>\$ 311,230</u> | <u>\$ 355,041</u> |

The changes in accrued expenses and other current liabilities are based on the timing of accruals for goods and services and payments.

13. INCOME TAX

As the Company is a Bermuda entity, its statutory tax rate is in line with Bermuda's 0% corporate income tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023. However, the Group operates worldwide and is subject to income tax in the countries where income is earned. The Group files income tax returns in international jurisdictions, including the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various U.S. state jurisdictions.

The income tax expense relates to foreign local taxes as well as temporary differences between book and tax. The major components of income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 are as follows:

| | <u>Year Ended December 31,</u> | | |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | <u>2021</u> | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | |
| Current income tax: | | | |
| Current income tax charge | \$(4,487) | \$(10,708) | \$(10,963) |
| Adjustments in respect of current income tax of previous year | (1,109) | (271) | 3,897 |
| Deferred income tax: | | | |
| Relating to origination and reversal of temporary differences | 566 | 2,077 | 427 |
| Income tax expense reported in the consolidated statements of operations | <u>\$(5,030)</u> | <u>\$ (8,902)</u> | <u>\$ (6,639)</u> |

| | <u>Year Ended December 31,</u> | | |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| | <u>2021</u> | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | |
| Consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) | | | |
| Tax effect of remeasurement on defined benefit plans | \$ (701) | \$ — | \$ 412 |
| Income tax charged directly to other comprehensive (loss) income | <u>\$ (701)</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 412</u> |

[Table of Contents](#)

A reconciliation between the income tax expense and income before tax multiplied by Bermuda's domestic tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 is as follows:

| | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|--|-------------------------|------------|----------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | |
| (Loss) income before income taxes | \$ (2,107,212) | \$ 407,420 | \$ (1,851,962) |
| At statutory income tax rate of 0% | — | — | — |
| Effects of higher tax rates in local jurisdictions | (5,030) | (8,902) | (6,639) |
| Income tax expense reported in the consolidated statements of operations | \$ (5,030) | \$ (8,902) | \$ (6,639) |

Deferred Income Tax

Deferred income tax relates to the following:

| | Consolidated statements of financial position | | Consolidated statements of operations, consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) and consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity | | |
|---|---|------------|--|------------|-----------|
| | December 31, | | Year Ended December 31, | | |
| | 2022 | 2023 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | | | |
| Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | \$ (2,340) | \$ (3,066) | \$ 1,631 | \$ 2,981 | \$ (726) |
| Prepaid credit card fees and commissions | (11,491) | (14,001) | (5,049) | (1,792) | (2,510) |
| Stock based compensation | 13,835 | 44,916 | 11,453 | (4,766) | 31,081 |
| Net operating losses available for offset against future taxable income | 1,363 | 1,993 | 1,128 | (1,711) | 630 |
| Leases | 6,769 | 7,769 | 170 | 195 | 1,000 |
| Other | 2,833 | 1,160 | (807) | (373) | (1,673) |
| Deferred income tax | | | \$ 8,526 | \$ (5,466) | \$ 27,802 |
| Net deferred tax asset | \$ 10,969 | \$ 38,771 | | | |
| Deferred tax asset | \$ 16,232 | \$ 42,853 | | | |
| Deferred tax liability | (5,263) | (4,082) | | | |
| Deferred tax asset, net | \$ 10,969 | \$ 38,771 | | | |

Reconciliation of deferred tax asset, net

| | 2022 | 2023 |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| As of January 1 | \$ 16,435 | \$ 10,969 |
| Change in deferred taxes during the period recognized in the consolidated statements of operations | 2,077 | 427 |
| Change in deferred taxes during the period recognized in the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) | — | 412 |
| Change in deferred taxes during the period recognized in the consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity | (7,543) | 26,963 |
| As of December 31 | \$ 10,969 | \$ 38,771 |

[Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group had \$13.4 million and \$21.4 million, respectively, in unused tax losses for which no deferred tax assets were recognized in the consolidated statements of financial position, for all jurisdictions other than Bermuda. Of the \$21.4 million unused tax losses as of December 31, 2023, \$3.6 million will begin to expire in 2030 and \$17.8 million do not expire. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group had \$25.6 million and \$20.4 million, respectively, in deductible temporary differences for which no deferred tax asset was recognized in the consolidated statements of financial position.

In December 2023, Bermuda enacted the Corporate Income Tax Act 2023 (the “CIT Act”), which applies to Bermuda entities that are part of multinational enterprise groups with annual revenues of €750 million or more, effective beginning on January 1, 2025. The CIT Act imposes a new corporate income tax rate of 15%. As part of the transition into the CIT Act, companies can elect to calculate an opening tax loss carryforward based on cumulative losses for 2020 to 2024, which can be used to offset taxable income beginning in 2025. Additionally, income arising from international shipping is exempted from the scope of the CIT Act to the extent certain requirements relating to strategic or commercial management in Bermuda are satisfied. The Group expects that the tax imposed under the CIT Act will be applicable to the Group and that its income arising from international shipping will be exempt from such tax in Bermuda. As of December 31, 2023, the Group had \$149.4 million in cumulative unused tax losses for 2020 to 2023 in Bermuda related to non-exempt income for which no deferred tax assets were recognized in the consolidated statements of financial position. Tax losses in Bermuda do not expire.

The Group generates a portion of its cruise income from its international ocean and expedition cruises from sources within the U.S. Under Section 883 (“Section 883”) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), certain foreign corporations are exempt from U.S. federal income or branch profits tax on U.S. source income derived from or incidental to the international operation of vessels or ships. Section 883 does not exempt U.S. source income derived from a U.S. domestic trade or business. The Group has assessed that it qualifies for the benefits of Section 883. However, qualification for Section 883 depends upon various factors, including a specified percentage of the Group’s shares being owned, directly or indirectly, by shareholders who meet certain requirements, and can be challenged or could change in the future. Provisions of the Code, including Section 883, are subject to change at any time, and changes could occur in the future with respect to the identity, residence or holdings of the Group’s direct or indirect shareholders, which could impact the Group’s ability to qualify for the benefits of Section 883.

In December 2021, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (“OECD”) issued model rules for the implementation of a 15% global minimum tax (“Pillar Two”). The Group is within the scope of the OECD Pillar Two model rules, however each country must enact local tax legislation to adopt the model rules. The current OECD guidelines exclude international shipping income from the scope of the global minimum tax to the extent certain requirements relating to strategic or commercial management are satisfied. Though the majority of the Group’s income is derived from international shipping, the Group continues to analyze the impact of the Pillar Two rules, which are inherently complex, not yet finalized in all jurisdictions and require multiple tax authorities to align on rules and interpretations. The primary factors that may change the Group’s final assessment of Pillar Two are the effect of the international shipping exemption, application of the CIT Act, and interpretations by various tax authorities of Pillar Two and corporate tax laws applied in other jurisdictions.

The Group regularly assesses its income tax provisions for uncertain tax positions, based solely on their technical merits, when it is not more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the relevant tax authority. Based on all known facts and circumstances and current tax law, the total amount of the Group’s uncertain income tax position liabilities and related accrued interest are not significant to the Group’s financial position.

14. LOANS AND FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

A summary of the Group's loans and financial liabilities recorded at amortized cost as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

Loans and financial liabilities

| Loans and Financial Liabilities | Vessels and Ships Financed and Mortgaged | December 31, | |
|---|--|------------------------|--------------|
| | | 2022 | 2023 |
| | | (in USD and thousands) | |
| €54.2 million loan, variable base rate plus 2.2%—2.4%, due 2025 | Viking Legend refinancing, Viking Baldur, Viking Magni | \$ 35,201 | \$ 21,740 |
| €236.1 million loan, fixed at 4.73% or variable at SOFR plus CAS and 2.0%, due through 2024 | Viking Hermod, Viking Buri, Viking Heimdal, Viking Delling, Viking Lif | 25,237 | 12,619 |
| €20.3 million loan, variable base rate plus 2.4%, due 2026 | Viking Kvasir | 16,356 | 14,414 |
| €288.9 million loan, fixed at 4.73% or variable at SOFR plus CAS and 2.0%, due through 2025 | Viking Hlin, Viking Kara, Viking Mani, Viking Eir, Viking Lofn, Viking Vidar, Viking Skirnir, Viking Modi, Viking Gefjon, Viking Ve, Viking Mimir, Viking Vili | 89,257 | 35,368 |
| €225.8 million loan, fixed at 4.73% or variable at SOFR plus CAS and 2.0%, due through 2027 | Viking Alruna, Viking Egil, Viking Kadlin, Viking Rolf, Viking Tialfi, Viking Vilhjalm, Viking Herja, Viking Hild, Viking Sigrun, Viking Einar | 131,384 | 83,017 |
| \$53.5 million loan, fixed at 5.12%, due 2025 | Viking Idi refinancing, Viking Astrild, Viking Beyla | 22,412 | 18,398 |
| \$40.0 million loan, fixed at 5.43%, due 2027 | Viking Hemming, Viking Osfrid and Viking Torgil refinancing | 25,000 | 20,000 |
| \$102.0 million loan, fixed at 5.22%—5.26%, due 2028 | Viking Vali, Viking Tir, Viking Ullur, Viking Sigyn | 75,303 | 63,531 |
| \$15.1 million loan, variable base rate plus 2.35%, due 2029 | Viking Helgrim | 12,638 | 11,029 |
| €153.2 million loan, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 1.30%—1.40%, due through 2029 | Viking Hervor, Viking Gersemi, Viking Kari, Viking Radgrid, Viking Skaga, Viking Fjorgyn | 158,774 | 129,222 |
| €53.6 million loan, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 1.30%—1.40%, due through 2029 | Viking Gymir, Viking Egdir | 59,085 | 50,109 |
| \$291.2 million financial liability, due 2030 | Viking Orion | 237,324 | 223,896 |
| \$290.2 million financial liability, due 2031 | Viking Jupiter | 247,748 | 234,840 |
| \$255.7 million financial liability, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 3.0%, due 2033 | Viking Octantis | 242,931 | 230,145 |
| \$299.5 million financial liability, due 2034 | Viking Mars | 294,219 | 283,312 |
| €316.6 million loan, fixed at 1.81%, due 2034 | Viking Neptune | 339,056 | 320,367 |
| €316.6 million loan, fixed at 1.87%, due 2035 | Viking Saturn | — | 334,930 |
| €6.2 million loan, fixed at 0.3%, due 2026 | | 4,989 | 3,777 |
| 20.0 million CHF loan, fixed at 1.5%—2.0%, due 2027 | | 18,040 | 15,847 |
| Gross bank loans and financial liabilities | | \$ 2,034,954 | \$ 2,106,561 |
| Less: Unamortized loan and financial liability fees | | (72,062) | (96,169) |
| Total bank loans and financial liabilities | | \$ 1,962,892 | \$ 2,010,392 |
| Less: Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | | (251,561) | (253,020) |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | | \$ 1,711,331 | \$ 1,757,372 |

[Table of Contents](#)

London Interbank Offered Rates Transition

Certain of the Group's variable interest rate borrowings used USD London Interbank Offered Rates ("LIBOR") through June 30, 2023. After June 30, 2023, LIBOR was no longer published.

The Alternative Reference Rate Committee, a committee convened by the Federal Reserve, identified the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"), a new index calculated by short-term repurchase agreements that is backed by United States Treasury securities, as its preferred alternative rate for LIBOR. As discussed below, the terms of the Group's borrowings which had previously used LIBOR were amended to adopt the use of SOFR. These borrowings began using Term SOFR at the first interest rate adjustment date subsequent to June 30, 2023.

In connection with the transition from LIBOR to Term SOFR, the Group applied the practical expedient permitted by IFRS 9 Financial Instruments ("IFRS 9"), as issued by the IASB in 2020 and effective January 1, 2021. Term SOFR is expected to be largely equivalent on an economic basis to LIBOR, which allows for use of the practical expedient under IFRS 9. The practical expedient enables a company to account for a change in the contractual cash flows that are required by the reform by updating the effective interest rate to reflect the change in the benchmark rate, rather than treating the change as a termination of old debt replaced with new debt. The transition did not result in a significant change to the Group's financial statements, its interest rate risk management strategy or its interest rate risk.

River vessel financing

Hermes Financing

Euler Hermes Aktiengesellschaft ("Hermes") manages the official export credit guarantee scheme on behalf and for the account of the German Federal Government. Subsidiaries of the Group have loan agreements for which Hermes has provided guarantees equal to 95% of the loan amounts (the "Hermes Financing"). The Hermes Financing includes the €236.1 million loan, the €288.9 million loan, the €225.8 million loan, the €153.2 million loan and the €53.6 million loan. All loans that are part of the Hermes Financing are denominated in euros ("EUR" or "€") at drawdown dates and are converted to USD based on the prevailing exchange rates on the dates of drawdown and have a term of eight and a half years from the drawdown dates with semi-annual payments. The Group selected fixed or variable rate financing for each of the drawdowns. Viking River Cruises Ltd ("VRC"), a subsidiary of the Group, has also issued a corporate guarantee for the obligations related to these loans. The Hermes Financing contains customary insurance and loan to value requirements and negative covenants subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications, including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, affiliate transactions, asset sales, prepayment of indebtedness, dividends and other distributions.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group amended the Hermes Financing to defer principal payments due from April 2020 to March 2022 (the "deferral period"). Under the amended terms of the agreements, at each date within the deferral period that a principal payment was due, the Group made the principal payments with drawdowns of new tranches on the existing loans ("deferred tranches"). The deferred tranches have variable interest rates and are to be repaid semi-annually over a three to five year term beginning after the end of the deferral period, or can be repaid earlier. In connection with the amendments to these loan agreements, VCL became an additional guarantor of the loans while the deferred tranches are outstanding.

The Hermes Financing also has financial maintenance covenants that require VRC, as guarantor, and Viking River Cruises AG ("VRC AG"), as borrower, to maintain at all times following the first drawdown, an aggregate amount of consolidated free liquidity equal to or greater than \$75.0 million. As defined by the loan, consolidated free liquidity includes cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities and receivables from credit card processors. As of December 31, 2023, VRC and VRC AG were in compliance with these financial maintenance covenants.

[Table of Contents](#)

In 2023, the Group amended its outstanding loan agreements related to the Hermes Financing. Beginning with the first interest rate adjustment for each variable rate loan subsequent to June 30, 2023, the variable rate is based on Term SOFR plus the Credit Adjustment Spread (“CAS”) and a margin. Term SOFR is administered by CME Group Benchmark Administration Limited. The relevant CAS was published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association on March 5, 2021. The margin is determined by the lender, consistent with periods where LIBOR was published.

€54.2 Million Loan

In January 2013, the Group entered into a loan agreement for €54.2 million to finance the Viking Baldur and Viking Magni and to refinance the Viking Legend. The €54.2 million loan was converted to USD based on the prevailing exchange rates two days prior to the dates of drawdown and has a term of 10 years from drawdown dates with monthly payments and a balloon payment due upon maturity of the loan. The loan has variable rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group deferred principal payments for the €54.2 million loan for principal payments due from April 2020 through March 2022 and extended the maturity date of the loan by a total of 25 months.

In November 2023, in connection with the planned sale of the Viking Legend at the end of its charter, the Group repaid \$8.1 million of the €54.2 million loan, which reduced the portion of the loan associated with the Viking Legend to zero. See Note 28 for events taking place subsequent to December 31, 2023.

€20.3 Million Loan

In April 2014, the Group entered into a loan agreement for €20.3 million to finance the Viking Kvasir. The €20.3 million loan was converted to USD based on the prevailing exchange rates two days prior to the date of drawdown, and has a term of 10 years from the drawdown date with monthly payments and a balloon payment due upon maturity of the loan. The loan has variable rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group deferred principal payments for the €20.3 million loan for principal payments due from April 2020 through March 2022 and extended the maturity date of the loan by a total of two years.

\$53.5 Million Loan

In March 2015, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$53.5 million to finance the Viking Astrild and the Viking Beyla and to refinance the Viking Idi. The \$53.5 million loan has a term of 10 years from drawdown dates with quarterly installments and a balloon payment due upon maturity of the loan. The loan has fixed rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

\$40.0 Million Loan

In December 2017, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$40.0 million to refinance three vessels operating in Portugal, the Viking Hemming, Viking Osfrid and Viking Torgil. The \$40.0 million loan has a term of eight years from drawdown date with quarterly payments. The loan has fixed rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VCL issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group amended the \$40.0 million loan to defer principal payments due from June 2020 through March 2022 and extended the maturity date of the loan by a total of two years.

[Table of Contents](#)

\$102.0 Million Loan

In December 2017, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$102.0 million to finance the Viking Vali, Viking Tir, Viking Sigyn and Viking Ullur. The \$102.0 million loan has a term of eight and half years from drawdown date with monthly payments. The loan has fixed rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020, the Group amended the \$102.0 million loan to defer principal payments due from June 2020 through May 2021. The amendment also increased the interest rate by 0.25% for June 2020 through December 2022, which increased the fixed interest rates to a range of 5.47% to 5.51%. In 2021, the Group amended the \$102.0 million loan to defer principal payments due from June 2021 through May 2022. As a result of the deferrals in 2020 and 2021, the maturity date of the loan was extended by a total of one year and the remaining monthly principal payment amounts increased.

\$15.1 Million Loan

In April 2019, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$15.1 million to refinance the Viking Helgrim. The \$15.1 million loan has a term of 10 years from the drawdown date with monthly payments. The loan has variable rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group deferred principal payments for the \$15.1 million loan for principal payments due from May 2020 through March 2022, which increased all remaining monthly principal payment amounts. These deferrals did not extend the maturity date of the loan.

Other loans

€6.2 Million Loan

In July 2020, the Group entered into a loan agreement for €6.2 million and drew down the full amount, of which 90% is guaranteed by the French government. The loan has a fixed interest rate and is denominated in EUR. In March 2021, the Group selected a five year repayment term, with quarterly payments from the selection date.

20.0 Million CHF Loan

In the third quarter of 2020, the Group obtained a credit facility for 20.0 million Swiss Francs ("CHF"), of which 85% is guaranteed by the Swiss government, due December 2024, denominated in CHF with semi-annual payments beginning in 2021. In 2021, the Group amended the credit facility, which extended the due date to 2027 and reduced the amount of each semi-annual payment beginning in the first quarter of 2022. Effective April 1, 2023, the interest rate for the credit facility increased by 1.5%. The credit facility contains customary requirements including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness.

Ocean and Expedition Ship Financing

Charter Financing

The Group previously entered into charter agreements to finance the Viking Orion, Viking Jupiter, Viking Octantis and Viking Mars. The charter agreements are accounted for as financial liabilities. The charter rates for the Viking Orion, Viking Jupiter and Viking Mars are designated as fixed rate charters. The charter rate for the Viking Octantis is designated as a variable rate charter, which was previously based on LIBOR. Beginning in the third quarter of 2023, the variable rate charter for the Viking Octantis charter is based on SOFR plus the CAS and a margin. The charter periods are 144 months beginning from the delivery date of each ship and include a purchase obligation at the end of the charter term, with an option to purchase the ship beginning on the third

[Table of Contents](#)

anniversary of the charter commencement date. VCL issued a corporate guarantee for these arrangements. The Group took delivery of the Viking Orion in June 2018, Viking Jupiter in February 2019, Viking Octantis in December 2021 and Viking Mars in May 2022.

SACE Financing

SACE SpA (“SACE”), which manages the official export credit guarantee scheme on behalf and for account of the Italian Government, provides an insurance policy to the lenders covering 100% of the principal and interest of a facility amount. Eight subsidiaries of the Group each have a loan agreement for which SACE has provided an insurance policy to the lenders covering 100% of the principal and interest of the facility amount (the “SACE Financing”). Each loan will be drawn down upon delivery of the related ocean ship. As of December 31, 2023, the outstanding SACE Financing includes the €316.6 million Neptune loan and the €316.6 million Saturn loan. All loans that are part of the SACE Financing are for up to 80% of the newbuild’s contract price, including certain change orders, plus 100% of the Export Credit Agency premium (the “Facility”). The interest rate for each of these loans is fixed and the loans have a term of 12 years from the drawdown date with semi-annual payments, the first of which is due six months after the drawdown at delivery. VCL and Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd (“VOC II”), a subsidiary of the Group, have jointly and severally guaranteed each of these loans. For the €316.6 million Neptune and the €316.6 million Saturn loans, the Group exercised the euro option. Unless the euro option is exercised for the Viking Vela and Viking Vesta, these SACE supported loans are denominated in USD and the total amount of the loans is determined based on the Facility converted to USD within 12 business days prior to the intended dates of drawdown. For Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI, SACE Financing will be available for drawdown in USD.

The Group took delivery of the Viking Neptune in November 2022.

Upon delivery of the Viking Saturn in April 2023, the Group drew down €316.6 million (\$349.1 million) from the related SACE supported loan. In addition, the Group capitalized loan costs of \$41.3 million, which are presented as a reduction of the loan amount.

As the principal amount of both the €316.6 million Neptune and the €316.6 million Saturn loans are outstanding in euros, the loan balances at each period end are translated to USD. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the translation resulted in a currency loss of \$20.0 million and an increase to the loan balance of \$20.0 million for the €316.6 million Neptune loan. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the translation resulted in a net currency loss of \$9.7 million and a net increase to the loan balances of \$9.7 million for the €316.6 million Neptune and the €316.6 million Saturn loans. The changes on the conversion of these loans were included in currency gain (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023.

Ocean cruise financial liability deposit

The Viking Orion charter agreement requires the Group to maintain a minimum of \$6.5 million in a financial liability deposit throughout the charter period, which is included in cash and cash equivalents on the consolidated statements of financial position.

Undrawn borrowing facilities

As of December 31, 2023, the Group had SACE Financing to finance the Viking Vela, Viking Vesta, Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. The Group has also entered into two loan agreements for €167.5 million each to finance eight Longships and two Longships–Seine scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026. These loan agreements will be drawn down on the delivery of each ship or vessel. See Note 24.

See Note 28 for events taking place subsequent to December 31, 2023.

[Table of Contents](#)

Secured Notes

| | Notes | Collateral | December 31, | |
|--|---|---|--------------------------------|--------------|
| | | | 2022 (in USD and thousands) | 2023 |
| | \$675.0 million Secured Notes, fixed 5.000% due 2028 | Viking Star, Viking Sea and Viking Sky | \$ 675,000 | \$ 675,000 |
| | \$675.0 million Secured Notes, fixed 13.000% due 2025 | Viking Prestige, Viking Odin, Viking Idun, Viking Freya, Viking Njord, Viking Eistla, Viking Bestla, Viking Embla, Viking Aegir, Viking Skadi, Viking Bragi, Viking Tor, Viking Var, Viking Forseti, Viking Rinda, Viking Jarl, Viking Atla, Viking Gullveig, Viking Ingvi, Viking Alsvin and certain intellectual property | 675,000 | — |
| | \$350.0 million Secured Notes, fixed 5.625% due 2029 | Viking Venus | 350,000 | 350,000 |
| | Gross Secured Notes | | \$ 1,700,000 | \$ 1,025,000 |
| | Less: Secured Notes fees and discounts | | (29,608) | (9,343) |
| | Total Secured Notes | | \$ 1,670,392 | \$ 1,015,657 |

\$675.0 Million 2028 Secured Notes

In February 2018, VOC Escrow Ltd, a wholly owned subsidiary that was subsequently merged into Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, issued \$675.0 million in principal amount of its 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the “2028 Secured Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The 2028 Secured Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by VCL and on a senior secured basis by Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd and Viking Sea Ltd. The 2028 Secured Notes are secured on a first priority basis by mortgages granted by Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd and Viking Sea Ltd over the Viking Star, Viking Sky and Viking Sea, respectively, and certain of their other ship related assets.

\$675.0 Million 2025 Secured Notes

In May 2020, VCL issued \$675.0 million in principal amount of its 13.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2025 (the “2025 Secured Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The Group used the net proceeds from the 2025 Secured Notes to fund an intercompany loan to VRC AG, which used \$74.2 million of the proceeds thereof to repay outstanding debt, accrued interest and fees on certain outstanding loans for river vessels, as outlined in the table above, and the remainder for general corporate purposes. The 2025 Secured Notes were secured on a first priority basis by certain intellectual property and the intercompany loan made by VCL to VRC AG, which was secured by certain river vessels as noted in the table above and certain of VRC AG’s other assets related to these river vessels. The 2025 Secured Notes were guaranteed by VCL’s subsidiaries that guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes and the 2027 VCL Notes, as defined below.

In July 2023, the Group used the proceeds from the issuance of the 2031 VCL Notes, as defined below, and cash on hand, to fund the redemption of all outstanding 2025 Secured Notes, thereby fully extinguishing the 2025 Secured Notes. For the year ended December 31, 2023, in connection with the redemption, the Group recognized non-recurring charges in interest expense of \$48.0 million, comprised of \$32.9 million for the redemption

[Table of Contents](#)

premium and \$15.1 million of unamortized loan fees. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group also had a loss of \$33.3 million to derecognize the 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative, which is included in other financial income (loss) in the consolidated statement of operations. See Note 8.

\$350.0 Million 2029 Secured Notes

In February 2021, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd (“Ship VII”), a wholly owned subsidiary, issued \$350.0 million in principal amount of its 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029 (the “2029 Secured Notes” and, collectively with the 2028 Secured Notes and the 2025 Secured Notes, the “Secured Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The net proceeds from the 2029 Secured Notes were used to pay the remaining contract price for the Viking Venus. The 2029 Secured Notes are secured on a first priority basis by a mortgage granted by Ship VII over the Viking Venus and certain of its other ship related assets. The 2029 Secured Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by VCL.

The indentures governing the Secured Notes contain customary negative covenants applicable to VCL and its restricted subsidiaries, subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications, including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, affiliate transactions, asset sales, prepayment of indebtedness and dividends and other distributions. In addition, the indentures governing the Secured Notes contain a cross-default provision whereby the failure by VCL or any of its restricted subsidiaries to make principal payments under other borrowing arrangements or the occurrence of certain events affecting those other borrowing arrangements could trigger an obligation to repay the Secured Notes. Pursuant to the indentures governing the Secured Notes, the issuers or the guarantors also entered into security documents containing customary insurance requirements.

The Secured Notes do not contain any financial maintenance covenants.

Unsecured Notes

| Notes | Purpose | December 31, | |
|---|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | 2022 | 2023 |
| (in USD and thousands) | | | |
| \$250.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 6.250% due 2025 | General corporate purposes, including without limitation working capital, capital expenditures, repayment of outstanding indebtedness and the acquisition of river vessels or ocean ships | \$ 250,000 | \$ 250,000 |
| \$825.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 5.875% due 2027 | To fund the tender offer and redemption of the 2022 VCL Notes and general corporate purposes | 825,000 | 825,000 |
| \$500.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 7.000% due 2029 | General corporate purposes | 500,000 | 500,000 |
| \$720.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 9.125% due 2031 | To fund the redemption of the 2025 Secured Notes | — | 720,000 |
| Gross Unsecured Notes | | \$ 1,575,000 | \$ 2,295,000 |
| Less: Unsecured Notes fees and discounts, net of premiums | | (19,143) | (24,754) |
| Total Unsecured Notes | | \$ 1,555,857 | \$ 2,270,246 |

[Table of Contents](#)

\$250.0 Million 2025 VCL Notes

In May 2015, VCL issued \$250.0 million in principal of the 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “2025 VCL Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. Certain of the Group’s subsidiaries jointly and severally guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes on a senior basis.

\$825.0 Million 2027 VCL Notes

In September 2017, VCL issued \$550.0 million in principal of the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the “2027 VCL Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. In February 2018, VCL issued \$275.0 million in principal amount of additional 2027 VCL Notes. The 2027 VCL Notes are guaranteed by the same subsidiaries that guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes.

\$500.0 Million 2029 VCL Notes

In 2021, VCL issued \$500.0 million in principal amount of its 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029 (the “2029 VCL Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The 2029 VCL Notes are guaranteed by VCL’s subsidiaries that guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes and the 2027 VCL Notes, except for Viking Catering AG.

\$720.0 Million 2031 VCL Notes

In June 2023, VCL issued \$720.0 million in principal amount of its 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the “2031 VCL Notes” and, together with the 2025 VCL Notes, the 2027 VCL Notes and the 2029 VCL Notes, the “Unsecured Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. As described above, the net proceeds from the 2031 VCL Notes, together with cash on hand, were used to fund the redemption of the 2025 Secured Notes, including all premiums, accrued and unpaid interest and costs and expenses related to the redemption, and the satisfaction and discharge of the indenture governing the 2025 Secured Notes and related fees and expenses. The 2031 VCL Notes are guaranteed by VCL’s subsidiaries that guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes and the 2027 VCL Notes, except for Viking Catering AG and Passenger Fleet LLC.

The Group capitalized debt transaction costs related to the 2031 VCL Notes totaling \$10.0 million, which are presented as a reduction to the loan amount.

The indentures governing the Unsecured Notes contain customary negative covenants applicable to VCL and its restricted subsidiaries, subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications, including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, affiliate transactions, asset sales, prepayment of indebtedness and dividends and other distributions. In addition, the indentures governing the Unsecured Notes contain a cross-default provision whereby the failure by VCL or any of its restricted subsidiaries to make principal payments under other borrowing arrangements or the occurrence of certain events affecting those other borrowing arrangements could trigger an obligation to repay the Unsecured Notes.

The Unsecured Notes do not contain any financial maintenance covenants.

The indentures governing the Secured Notes and Unsecured Notes include covenants that generally restrict the amount of funds that can be transferred from VCL and its restricted subsidiaries to the Company to a basket, which is calculated based on a cumulative earnings metric. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, essentially all of the net assets of the subsidiaries of the Company, but excluding the Company itself, were restricted.

[Table of Contents](#)

15. OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES

A summary of the Group's other non-current liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Warrant liability | \$ 26,597 | \$ 134,270 |
| Travel protection payable | 13,080 | 31,701 |
| Other | 10,003 | 5,310 |
| Total | <u>\$ 49,680</u> | <u>\$ 171,281</u> |

The warrant liability relates to the fair value of warrants for Ordinary Shares issued to VCAP. See Note 19. The fair value of the warrant liability increased from December 31, 2022 to December 31, 2023 as a result of an increase in the Ordinary Share price of the Company. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Company recognized a gain of \$40.6 million and a loss of \$107.7 million, respectively, on remeasurement of the warrant liability.

Travel protection payable relates to the non-current portion of amounts payable to the insurance company that underwrites certain parts of the Group's travel protection.

16. BENEFIT PLANS

Defined benefit plans

The Group's obligations under the collective pension funds in Switzerland include obligations for current and future payments for both its employees in Switzerland and their dependents in the event of old age, disability or death. The retirement age under the plans is 64 years for women and 65 years for men, and beneficiaries of the plans can choose between annuity payments or a lump sum payment.

The outflow of funds due to pension payments and other obligations can be reliably estimated. Contributions to the pension funds are equally made by the participants and the employer on a regular basis based on age as specified under the BVG. Individual retirement savings accounts are maintained for each beneficiary, to which contributions of the employer and employees and accrued interest are credited. All pension assets are held by the collective pension funds and the Group does not have involvement in how the Group's assets are invested or allocated within the collective funds. The Group does not make use of any assets held by the pension plans.

A summary of the Group's defined benefit obligations, plan assets and asset ceiling as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Present value of pension obligations | \$ 36,397 | \$ 49,884 |
| Plan assets | (36,642) | (48,981) |
| Asset ceiling | 367 | — |
| Net book value of pension obligations | <u>\$ 122</u> | <u>\$ 903</u> |

The net book value of pension obligations is included within other non-current liabilities on the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2022 and 2023. See Note 15.

[Table of Contents](#)

A summary of the changes in plan assets, defined benefit obligations and asset ceiling is outlined below:

Plan assets

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Balance as of January 1 | \$ 40,491 | \$ 36,642 |
| Interest income | 131 | 865 |
| Return on plan assets | (4,136) | (1,312) |
| Contributions by participants and employer | 8,232 | 9,472 |
| Other ⁽¹⁾ | (4,059) | 4,754 |
| Benefits paid | (3,401) | (5,619) |
| Translation differences | (616) | 4,179 |
| Balance as of December 31 | <u>\$ 36,642</u> | <u>\$ 48,981</u> |

Defined benefit obligations

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Balance as of January 1 | \$ 41,634 | \$ 36,397 |
| Service costs | 3,214 | 2,452 |
| Interest expense | 131 | 826 |
| Contributions by participants | 4,069 | 4,662 |
| Actuarial (gains) losses | (4,504) | 2,227 |
| Other ⁽¹⁾ | (4,059) | 4,754 |
| Benefits paid | (3,401) | (5,619) |
| Translation differences | (687) | 4,185 |
| Balance as of December 31 | <u>\$ 36,397</u> | <u>\$ 49,884</u> |

⁽¹⁾ These amounts relate to the plan assets and defined benefit obligations of employees with seasonal contracts who do not have active contracts with the Group as of December 31 of the respective period.

Asset ceiling

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | December 31, | |
|--|---------------|-------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| Balance as of January 1 | \$ — | \$ 367 |
| Asset ceiling effect excluding interest expense and foreign currency translation | 356 | (377) |
| Foreign currency translation | 11 | 10 |
| Balance as of December 31 | <u>\$ 367</u> | <u>\$ —</u> |

Reconciliation of net pension liability

| | December 31, | |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | |
| Net pension liability as of January 1 | \$ 1,143 | \$ 122 |
| Pension expenses recognized in the consolidated statements of operations | 3,214 | 2,413 |
| Amounts recognized in the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) | (1) | 3,162 |
| Contributions by employer | (4,163) | (4,810) |
| Translation differences | (71) | 16 |
| Net pension liability as of December 31 | <u>\$ 122</u> | <u>\$ 903</u> |

A summary of the amounts included in the Group's consolidated statements of operations and consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | |
| Service costs | \$5,050 | \$ 3,214 | \$ 2,452 |
| Interest on defined benefit obligation | 3 | — | (39) |
| Pension expenses recognized in the consolidated statements of operations | <u>\$5,053</u> | <u>\$ 3,214</u> | <u>\$ 2,413</u> |
| Actuarial gains (losses) | <u>\$3,060</u> | <u>\$ 4,504</u> | <u>\$(2,227)</u> |
| Return on plan assets | 2,313 | (4,136) | (1,312) |
| Effect of limiting defined benefit asset (asset ceiling) | — | (367) | 377 |
| Gains (losses) recognized in the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) | <u>\$5,373</u> | <u>\$ 1</u> | <u>\$(3,162)</u> |

The pension plan assets are managed by the collective pension funds based on the investment strategy approved by the governing bodies of the respective funds, subject to legal requirements under the BVG. The following breakdown of the pension plan assets by those plan assets that have a quoted market price in an active market and those that do not, was computed by taking the weighted average of the respective pension fund's breakdown of total plan assets and the fair value of the Group's plan assets in each plan compared to its total plan assets:

| | Year Ended December 31, 2021 | | | Year Ended December 31, 2022 | | | Year Ended December 31, 2023 | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| | Quoted | Not Quoted | Total | Quoted | Not Quoted | Total | Quoted | Not Quoted | Total |
| Equity securities | 31% | 0% | 31% | 28% | 0% | 28% | 29% | 0% | 29% |
| Debt securities | 30% | 2% | 32% | 30% | 0% | 30% | 32% | 0% | 32% |
| Property | 12% | 10% | 22% | 14% | 13% | 27% | 12% | 13% | 25% |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 2% | 2% | 4% | 2% | 2% | 4% | 2% | 2% | 4% |
| Other investments | 5% | 6% | 11% | 4% | 7% | 11% | 4% | 6% | 10% |
| Total | <u>80%</u> | <u>20%</u> | <u>100%</u> | <u>78%</u> | <u>22%</u> | <u>100%</u> | <u>79%</u> | <u>21%</u> | <u>100%</u> |

Table of Contents

The Group applies the latest available data for demographic assumptions in Switzerland (BVG2020) for calculating defined benefit obligations. The primary actuarial assumptions for the weighted average rates for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| The weighted average rates | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Discount rate | 0.33% | 2.25% | 1.50% |
| Salary increase rate | 1.00% | 1.00% | 1.00% |

The calculation of the defined benefit obligations is most sensitive to changes in the discount rate. As of December 31, 2023, a 0.5% decrease in the discount rate will increase the defined benefit obligations by 4.6%, while a 0.5% increase in the discount rate will decrease the defined benefit obligations by 3.9%. The sensitivity analysis is based on a change in a significant assumption, keeping all other assumptions constant. The sensitivity analysis may not be representative of an actual change in the defined benefit obligation as it is unlikely that changes in assumptions would occur in isolation from one another.

As of December 31, 2023, the Group expects to contribute \$3.6 million during 2024 for the defined benefit plans. The average duration of the defined benefit obligations as of December 31, 2023 ranges from 8.2 years to 9.2 years.

Defined contribution plans

The Group sponsors a 401(k) plan for employees in the United States. According to the plan, employees may designate a portion of their pre-tax earnings for contribution to the plan. The Group matched the first \$4,000 contributed by an employee, dollar for dollar, for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022, and matched employee contributions dollar for dollar, up to 4% of total compensation, for the year ended December 31, 2023. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group recognized \$1.2 million, \$1.6 million and \$3.3 million, respectively, in selling and administration in the consolidated statements of operations, related to the employee contribution match. The Group also offers a group stakeholder pension plan for its employees in the United Kingdom in which the Group contributes 5% of gross annual salary for all employees to the plan.

17. VESSEL OPERATING EXPENSES

A summary of vessel operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Employee costs | \$ 160,840 | \$ 298,140 | \$ 354,049 |
| Fuel, port charges and insurance | 111,520 | 255,662 | 347,849 |
| Food, consumables and durables | 50,085 | 156,119 | 220,392 |
| Repair and maintenance | 54,466 | 97,393 | 141,331 |
| VAT expense | 15,438 | 54,699 | 63,959 |
| Charter fees | — | 3,521 | 11,492 |
| Other | 65,963 | 108,625 | 72,604 |
| Total vessel operating expenses | <u>\$ 458,312</u> | <u>\$ 974,159</u> | <u>\$ 1,211,676</u> |

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group received \$15.5 million, \$4.4 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, in government subsidies related to furloughing staff in certain locations. These subsidies constitute government grants related to income and have been presented as a reduction of the employee costs within vessel operating in the consolidated statements of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

18. INTEREST EXPENSE

Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|--|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Interest on debts and borrowings | \$ 369,088 | \$407,732 | \$427,052 |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | — | — | 48,114 |
| Amortization of debt and borrowing transaction costs | 21,466 | 34,639 | 38,393 |
| Interest for lease liabilities | 5,330 | 11,792 | 22,533 |
| Modification gains on loans and financial liabilities, net | (13,434) | — | — |
| Bank fees and other | 2,043 | 2,474 | 2,882 |
| Total interest expense | <u>\$ 384,493</u> | <u>\$456,637</u> | <u>\$538,974</u> |

For the year ended December 31, 2021, modification gains on loans and financial liabilities, net primarily related to changes in the Group's expectations of whether the Series C Preferential Dividends would be paid in cash or through the Series C PIK, as defined in Note 19. Additionally, for the year ended December 31, 2023, loss on early extinguishment of debt primarily related to non-recurring charges for the loss on early extinguishment of the 2025 Secured Notes. See Note 14.

19. SHARE CAPITAL

In 2016 and 2017, the Company issued Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares, respectively. In February 2021, the Company issued Series C Preference Shares to TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. ("TPG") and CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. ("CPP Investments") ("the Series C Financing"), the existing holders of the Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares or their affiliates. In connection with closing the Series C Financing, the Company adopted the Third Amended and Restated Bye-Laws (the "Bye-Laws"), which set forth the rights and preferences of the Series C Preference Shares and the Company's other classes of stock following the Series C Financing. The key terms of the Series C Financing and the Bye-Laws are provided below.

Share and per share amounts for all share classes have been revised to give effect to the 26-for-1 share split for all periods presented, including the number of Ordinary Shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants. See Note 2.

Series C Financing

At closing, the Company issued a total of 184,267,200 Series C Preference Shares, with an equal number of shares issued to each of TPG and CPP Investments. Of the total Series C Preference Shares issued, 91,000,000 Series C Preference Shares were issued for cash consideration of \$7.69 per share, for total proceeds to the Company of \$700.0 million. The remaining 93,267,200 Series C Preference Shares were issued in exchange for the Company's repurchase for cancellation of all outstanding Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares ("Equity Subscribed Shares"). The number of Equity Subscribed Shares was calculated as of the closing date, as follows: (i) the aggregate liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends, for all Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares, divided by (ii) \$7.69. The aggregate Series C Liquidation Preference at closing was \$1,417.4 million.

At closing, the Company also issued two warrants for 8,733,400 Ordinary Shares to VCAP, with each warrant being for 4,366,700 Ordinary Shares and tied to either TPG's or CPP Investments' equity in the Company. The

Table of Contents

vesting period of the warrants commenced on the date of issuance and ends at the later of five years or upon the sale of all of TPG's or CPP Investments' equity in the Company. The number of warrants that vest is based on either the proceeds to TPG or CPP Investments upon a sale of their equity in the Company or the trading price of the Company's equity following an initial public offering. The number of warrants that vest depends on the value per Ordinary Share, with 0% vesting at \$15.38 or lower price per Ordinary Share and 100% vesting at \$23.08 or higher price per Ordinary Share, and linear vesting between \$15.38 and \$23.08 per Ordinary Share. The warrants have an exercise price of \$0.01.

Under the terms of the Series C Financing, the Company agreed to repurchase for cancellation an aggregate of 26,000,000 Ordinary Shares and Non-Voting Ordinary Shares from VCAP for \$7.69 per share for an aggregate amount of \$200.0 million. Of the total 26,000,000 shares repurchased, 7,517,692 were Non-Voting Ordinary Shares and 18,482,308 were Ordinary Shares.

Upon closing of the Series C Private Placement, the Company received cash proceeds and the Series A and Series B Private Placement liabilities and derivatives were extinguished (the "Private Placement refinancing"). Accordingly, the Company derecognized the carrying values of the Series A and Series B Private Placement liabilities and derivatives. Also upon closing, the Series C Private Placement liability and Series C Private Placement derivative were recognized at their fair values of \$1,389.1 million and \$755.3 million, respectively. The Company recognized a \$367.2 million loss on Private Placement refinancing, which included: (1) the difference between (a) the fair value of the Series C Private Placement liability and Series C Private Placement derivative at closing and (b) the aggregate carrying values of Series A and Series B Private Placement liabilities and derivatives, and cash received, and (2) direct transaction costs.

The difference between the fair value of the Series C Private Placement liability at closing and the Series C Liquidation Preference was \$28.3 million, which is a financial liability discount presented as a reduction to the financial liability amount on the consolidated statement of financial position.

Share capital

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the authorized, issued and outstanding share capital was as follows:

| | As of December 31, 2022 | | | | As of December 31, 2023 | | | |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| | Shares Authorized | Shares Issued | Shares Outstanding | Liquidation Preference Per Share | Shares Authorized | Shares Issued | Shares Outstanding | Liquidation Preference Per Share |
| <i>(in thousands, except per share amounts)</i> | | | | | | | | |
| Non-Voting Ordinary Shares | 78,000 | — | — | \$ — | 78,000 | — | — | \$ — |
| Ordinary Shares | 1,040,000 | 94,165 | 94,165 | \$ — | 1,040,000 | 94,165 | 94,165 | \$ — |
| Special Shares | 156,000 | 127,771 | 127,771 | \$ — | 156,000 | 127,771 | 127,771 | \$ — |
| Preference Shares | 26,000 | 3,319 | 3,319 | \$ 0.38 | 26,000 | 3,319 | 3,319 | \$ 0.38 |
| Series C Preference Shares | 185,120 | 184,267 | 184,267 | \$ 7.69 | 185,120 | 184,267 | 184,267 | \$ 7.69 |

In 2021, the Company retired all 15,403,700 Non-Voting Ordinary Shares held as treasury shares. In connection with the retirement of treasury shares, the Company reduced share capital and share premium by an aggregate of \$19.0 million and increased retained losses by \$132.2 million. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the treasury shares balance was zero.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the total issued shares excluding the Series C Preference Shares was 225,255,888, at \$0.01 par value per share, for a total of \$2.3 million. As described above, the Series C Preference Shares are accounted for as financial liabilities and as a result, their par value is not included in share capital as of December 31, 2022 and 2023.

Rights and preferences of share capital under the Bye-Laws

Dividends

In preference to the holders of the Ordinary Shares, Non-Voting Ordinary Shares, Special Shares and Preference Shares (the “Junior Shares”), the Series C Preference Shares are entitled to receive dividends at a rate per annum of (i) 6.00% of the liquidation preference of the Series C Preference Shares (“Series C Liquidation Preference”) if paid in cash or (ii) 8.00% of the Series C Liquidation Preference if paid by accretion to the Series C Liquidation Preference (“Series C PIK”) (“Series C Preferential Dividend”). The Series C Preferential Dividend compounds and is payable semi-annually in June and December of each year (each a “Series C Dividend Payment Date”). Because the Series C Shares are accounted for as financial liabilities, the Series C Preferential Dividend is recognized as interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations. See additional discussion below under the caption Dividend Activity for activity related to the Series C Preferential Dividend.

As long as the Series C Preference Shares remain outstanding, dividends cannot be declared or paid on the Junior Shares without the approval of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding Series C Preference Shares unless (1) such dividends are paid on a Series C Dividend Payment Date, (2) the Series C Preferential Dividend has been paid in full, either by cash or through the Series C PIK and (3) such dividends in the aggregate do not exceed the then applicable dividend cap. The dividend cap was \$27.8 million for the June 2021 dividend date, \$22.2 million for the December 2021 dividend date, and increases by 3% for each dividend date thereafter. Dividends paid to the Junior Shares with dividend rights will be paid through issuance of additional shares (“PIK”) unless the Series C Preferential Dividend is paid in cash. Dividends paid by PIK are paid in the same class of shares to which the PIK relates and are issued based on a price of \$7.69 per share. Ordinary Shares and Special Shares are entitled to dividends proportionately according to the number of shares held. Preference Shares are entitled to a cumulative dividend per year equal to the greater of (1) \$0.01 per Preference Share or (2) the dividends paid per year on each Ordinary Share.

Non-Voting Ordinary Shares are not entitled to dividends.

Voting

Series C Preference Shares are entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of Ordinary Shares into which the Series C Preference Shares can convert.

Preference Shares generally do not have voting rights, but are entitled to one vote per share if at any point the dividends to which Preferences Shares are entitled have not been paid in full for two consecutive years. Once the dividends have been paid in full, the Preference Shares cease to have voting rights.

Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote per share. Special Shares are entitled to 10 votes per share. Non-Voting Ordinary Shares have no voting rights.

Conversion

Each Series C Preference Share is convertible, at the holder’s option, to Ordinary Shares equal to (i) the sum of (A) the Series C Liquidation Preference plus (B) the accrued but unpaid Series C Preferential Dividends, divided by (ii) the then-effective Series C Conversion Price (the “Series C Conversion Rate”). As of the issuance date of the Series C Preference Shares, December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Series C Conversion Price was \$7.69 and the Series C Conversion Rate was 1.00. The Series C Conversion Price is subject to anti-dilution adjustments upon certain events such as stock splits or share combinations. If a holder of Series C Preference Shares elects to convert their Series C Preference Shares to Ordinary Shares, such holder must convert all Series C Preference Shares.

Each Series C Preference Share will automatically convert into Ordinary Shares at the Series C Conversion Rate upon a Conversion Event. The Bye-Laws define a Conversion Event as either of the following: (1) the

[Table of Contents](#)

consummation of an initial public offering in which the Company sells a number of Ordinary Shares to the public that represents at least 15% of the equity value of the Company, with an initial public offering price per Ordinary Share at least equal to \$11.54 per Share (as adjusted for any recapitalization, split, combination or similar), and the Ordinary Shares are listed on a globally recognized securities exchange, or (2) by the written consent of holders of at least 75% of the outstanding Series C Preference Shares.

Each Preference Share and Non-Voting Ordinary Share automatically converts into an Ordinary Share immediately prior to the listing of the Ordinary Shares on a stock exchange, or upon the transfer or disposal of 51% or more of the Ordinary Shares or 51% or more of the value of the Company's assets to an entity that is not an affiliate of the Company.

Redemption

At any time after the five year anniversary of the closing of the Series C Financing, any holder of Series C Preference Shares has the right to redeem all or a portion of their outstanding Series C Preference Shares for a cash price equal to the greater of (i) the Series C Liquidation Preference plus any accrued but unpaid Series C Preferential Dividends or (ii) the current market price (as determined in accordance with the Bye-Laws) of the Ordinary Shares issuable upon conversion of such Series C Preference Shares.

Liquidation

A liquidation event ("Liquidation Event") is: (1) the sale, liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company or any of its material subsidiaries; (2) any merger, amalgamation, consolidation, reconstruction, business combination or similar transaction involving the Company or any of its material subsidiaries; or (3) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or any of its material subsidiaries, unless the shareholders immediately prior to such transaction continue to own at least 50% of the surviving or acquiring entity immediately following the completion of such transaction.

Upon the occurrence of a Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries available for distribution shall first be applied to paying all accrued and unpaid Series C Preferential Dividends. If the remaining balance of assets available for distribution is less than the aggregate Series C Liquidation Preferences, then such remaining balance of assets will be distributed pro rata to the holders of the Series C Preference Shares. If the remaining balance of assets available for distribution exceeds the aggregate Series C Liquidation Preferences, then such remaining balance of assets will be distributed to the holders of the Series C Preference Shares and Junior Shares pro rata according to the numbers of such shares held (on an as converted basis). The holders of Series C Preference Shares will receive the aggregate Series C Liquidation Preferences prior to any distribution to any other class of stock.

Dividend Activity

Dividends declared and paid

Under the Company's bye laws in effect prior to the Series C Financing, the holders of Series A and Series B Preference Shares were entitled to receive dividends at a rate per annum of 6.00% of the liquidation preference of the Series A and Series B Preference Shares outstanding, paid semi-annually in cash or by accretion to the Series A and Series B liquidation preference (the "Series A and B Preferential Dividends").

In the second quarter of 2021, the Company's Board of Directors and shareholders agreed to defer payment of the Series C Preferential Dividend as of June 30, 2021 ("June 2021 Series C Dividend") and the dividends to Junior Shares as of June 30, 2021 ("June 2021 Junior Dividend"). The Company agreed to pay the June 2021 Series C Dividend and the June 2021 Junior Dividend by December 31, 2021, plus accrued interest at a rate of 10% per annum.

Table of Contents

For the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company recognized \$82.1 million in interest expense related to the Series C Preferential Dividend and the Series A and B Preferential Dividends. Of the \$82.1 million, \$4.5 million related to the Series A and B Preferential Dividends from January 1, 2021 to February 8, 2021 and \$77.6 million related to the Series C Preferential Dividend from February 8, 2021 to December 31, 2021, including interest for the deferred dividend. The Series A and B Preferential Dividends represented the accrued and unpaid dividends related to the Series A and B Shares as of the Series C Financing closing; as described above, the accrued and unpaid dividends were added to the aggregate liquidation preference used to determine the number of Equity Subscribed Shares issued in connection with the Series C Financing.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company declared and paid cash dividends, including the effect of accrued interest as described above, of \$77.6 million to the holders of the Series C Preference Shares and \$51.2 million to the holders of Ordinary Shares, Special Shares, and Preference Shares.

For each of the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Company recognized \$85.0 million in interest expense related to the Series C Preferential Dividend, which was also declared and paid in full. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Company declared and paid \$85.0 million related to the Series C Preferential Dividend. For the years ended December 2022 and 2023, the Company paid \$46.5 million and \$49.3 million, respectively, in dividends related to Ordinary Shares, Special Shares, and Preference Shares. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the Group also declared and paid \$0.3 million in dividends to non-controlling interests.

Unpaid Preferential Dividends which had not been declared were \$0.9 million as of both December 31, 2022 and 2023.

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, dividends declared and paid per share were as follows:

| <i>(in USD)</i> | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Ordinary Shares | \$0.23 | \$0.21 | \$0.22 |
| Special Shares | \$0.23 | \$0.21 | \$0.22 |
| Preference Shares | \$0.23 | \$0.21 | \$0.22 |
| Series C Preference Shares | \$0.42 | \$0.46 | \$0.46 |

20. PRIVATE PLACEMENT

Private Placement liability

A summary of the Group's Private Placement liability as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 is outlined below:

| Financial Liability | December 31, | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| | <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | |
| Series C Private Placement | \$ 1,417,440 | \$ 1,417,440 |
| Less: Financial liability costs | (32,660) | (22,888) |
| Total Private Placement liability | <u>\$ 1,384,780</u> | <u>\$ 1,394,552</u> |

Private Placement derivative

As of December 31, 2022, the fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative was \$633.7 million. The fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative decreased primarily due to a decrease in the fair value of equity. The fair value of equity decreased primarily as a result of changes to forecasted future cash flows and

increases in the discount rate due to increases in market interest rates, offset by changes in the forward EUR/USD curve reflecting forecasted strengthening of the USD. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company recognized Private Placement derivative gain of \$808.5 million related to the remeasurement of the Series C Private Placement derivative.

As of December 31, 2023, the fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative was \$2,640.8 million. The fair value of the Series C Private Placement derivative increased primarily due to an increase in the fair value of equity. The fair value of equity increased primarily as a result of changes to forecasted future cash flows and decreases in the discount rate and market interest rates, offset by changes in the forward EUR/USD curve. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company recognized Private Placement derivative loss of \$2,007.1 million related to the remeasurement of the Series C Private Placement derivative.

21. STOCK BASED COMPENSATION

The Group maintains the Viking Holdings Ltd 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Equity Plan”). Grants from the Equity Plan entitle the recipient to stock based awards whose underlying shares are Non-Voting Ordinary Shares of the Company. Share and per share amounts for all outstanding stock options and RSUs have been revised to give effect to the 26-for-1 share split for all periods presented. See Note 2.

Under the Equity Plan, the Plan Administrator, which is the Board of Directors or a committee established by the Board of Directors, has the authority to determine the terms and conditions applicable to each stock based award, such as timing of grants, recipients, size of grants, vesting conditions, vesting schedule and strike price for stock options. Vested stock options can be exercised upon approval of the Company’s Plan Administrator, termination of service or death. Under the Equity Plan, option holders can pay the strike price for options through cash or check, or through cashless exercise, upon approval of the Company’s Plan Administrator.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company was authorized to issue up to 46,800,000 Non-Voting Ordinary Shares for stock based awards from the Equity Plan and a prior equity plan combined. As of December 31, 2023, stock based awards for 6,024,564 Non-Voting Ordinary shares remained available for future grant.

The Plan Administrator can suspend or terminate the Equity Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Equity Plan does not impair rights and obligations under any stock award granted while the Equity Plan was in effect except with the written consent of the affected participant. Certain stock based awards have vesting provisions in the event of a change in control or only vest if both a change in control occurs and the employee continues to provide service.

The fair value of the Company’s Non-Voting Ordinary Shares is used in calculating the grant date fair value of stock based awards. As there is no public market for the Company’s Non-Voting Ordinary Shares, the Company’s Board of Directors determined the Non-Voting Ordinary Share fair value by considering several objective and subjective factors, including the price paid by investors for the Company’s preferred stock or other transactions involving the Company’s stock, the Company’s actual and forecasted operating and financial performance, market conditions and performance of comparable publicly traded companies, developments and milestones within the Group and the rights and preferences of various classes of stock.

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group recognized stock based compensation expense of \$23.9 million, \$25.3 million, and \$17.9 million, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2021, stock based compensation expense included \$21.8 million related to RSUs and \$2.1 million related to stock options. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, all stock based compensation expense related to RSUs. Other paid-in equity also includes certain tax effects related to the stock based awards.

[Table of Contents](#)

Restricted Stock Units

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, RSU activity was as follows:

| | Number of RSUs | Weighted Average Grant- date Fair Value | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years) |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2021 | 15,403,258 | \$ 6.37 | 6.9 |
| Granted during the year | 886,730 | 10.34 | |
| Forfeited during the year | (16,510) | 6.37 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2021 | 16,273,478 | \$ 6.59 | 6.0 |
| Granted during the year | 1,625,338 | 8.31 | |
| Forfeited during the year | (14,716) | 8.35 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2022 | 17,884,100 | \$ 6.74 | 5.2 |
| Granted during the year | 1,051,544 | 14.74 | |
| Forfeited during the year | (64,714) | 8.72 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2023 | 18,870,930 | \$ 7.18 | 4.3 |

As of December 31, 2023, 10,011,664 of the RSUs outstanding are subject only to the liquidity condition for vesting, as any applicable service conditions have been met. An additional 6,240,000 of the RSUs have accelerated vesting upon the satisfaction of the liquidity condition, if the grant recipients remain employed by the Group.

Stock options

The Black-Scholes model requires various assumptions, including the fair value of the Company's Non-Voting Ordinary Shares, expected volatility, expected life, and expected dividend yield. All stock options have exercise prices determined by the Company's Board of Directors and are not less than the fair value of the underlying Non-Voting Ordinary Shares on the date of grant.

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, stock option activity was as follows:

| | Number of Options | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years) |
|--|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2021 | 3,008,824 | \$ 15.64 | 6.2 |
| Forfeited during the year | (12,636) | 19.13 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2021 | 2,996,188 | \$ 15.63 | 5.2 |
| Forfeited during the year | (10,478) | 19.13 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2022 | 2,985,710 | \$ 15.62 | 4.2 |
| Forfeited during the year | (35,880) | 19.13 | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2023 | 2,949,830 | \$ 15.57 ⁽¹⁾ | 3.2 |
| Vested at December 31, 2023 ⁽²⁾ | 2,949,830 | \$ 15.57 | |

⁽¹⁾ Stock options outstanding include a range of exercise prices from \$12.50 to \$19.13.

⁽²⁾ Vested stock options are exercisable upon the approval of the Plan Administrator.

22. NET (LOSS) INCOME PER SHARE

Under both the Bye Laws adopted at the closing of the Series C Financing and the previous bye laws, the rights, including dividend rights, of the Ordinary Shares and Special Shares are substantially identical, other than voting rights.

Basic net (loss) income per share (“Basic EPS”) is computed by dividing net (loss) income attributable to Ordinary Shares and Special Shares by the weighted-average number of Ordinary Shares and Special Shares outstanding during each period. Net (loss) income attributable to Ordinary Shares and Special Shares is determined in accordance with their rights to income and losses. See Note 19. Share and per share amounts have been revised to give effect to the 26-for-1 share split for all periods presented. See Note 2.

To compute diluted net (loss) income per share (“Diluted EPS”), the Group adjusts the numerator and the denominator of Basic EPS. The Group adjusts net (loss) income attributable to Ordinary Shares and Special Shares for the changes in net (loss) income that would result from the conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares to Ordinary Shares, including changes in how the net (loss) income would be allocated to Ordinary Shares and Special Shares if dilutive potential ordinary shares converted to Ordinary Shares. The Group adjusts the weighted-average number of Ordinary Shares and Special Shares outstanding during each period by the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares that would be issued upon the conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares to Ordinary Shares.

Potential ordinary shares include Preference Shares, Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares prior to their extinguishment, and Series C Preference Shares and the warrants beginning from their date of issuance.

Stock based awards issued from the Equity Plan are not potential ordinary shares because the underlying shares of the stock based awards are Non-Voting Ordinary Shares. While Non-Voting Ordinary Shares are considered a class of ordinary shares, because Non-Voting Ordinary Shares are not entitled to dividends and do not share in the net loss of the Group, they are allocated no earnings or losses when calculating Basic EPS and Diluted EPS. As a result, Basic EPS and Diluted EPS for Non-Voting Ordinary Shares are zero in all periods.

[Table of Contents](#)

The computation of Basic EPS and Diluted EPS is as follows:

| <i>(in USD and thousands, except per share data)</i> Basic EPS | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Numerator | | | |
| Net (loss) income attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | \$ (2,111,994) | \$ 398,563 | \$ (1,859,077) |
| Net (loss) income allocated to shares other than Ordinary Shares and Special Shares | (947,116) | 161,969 | (873,423) |
| Net (loss) income allocated to Ordinary Shares and Special Shares | <u>\$ (1,164,878)</u> | <u>\$ 236,594</u> | <u>\$ (985,654)</u> |
| Denominator | | | |
| Weighted average Ordinary Shares and Special Shares | 225,731 | 221,936 | 221,936 |
| Basic EPS | <u>\$ (5.16)</u> | <u>\$ 1.07</u> | <u>\$ (4.44)</u> |

| <i>(in USD and thousands, except per share data)</i> Diluted EPS | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Numerator | | | |
| Net (loss) income allocated to Ordinary Shares and Special Shares—Basic | \$ (1,164,878) | \$ 236,594 | \$ (985,654) |
| Dilutive adjustments | — | (714,349) | — |
| Reallocation of income | — | 164,529 | — |
| Net loss allocated to Ordinary Shares and Special Shares—Diluted | <u>\$ (1,164,878)</u> | <u>\$ (313,226)</u> | <u>\$ (985,654)</u> |
| Denominator | | | |
| Weighted average Ordinary Shares and Special Shares—Basic | 225,731 | 221,936 | 221,936 |
| Dilutive effect of conversion of Series C Preference Shares to Ordinary Shares | — | 184,267 | — |
| Weighted average Ordinary Shares and Special Shares—Diluted | <u>225,731</u> | <u>406,203</u> | <u>221,936</u> |
| Diluted EPS | <u>\$ (5.16)</u> | <u>\$ (0.77)</u> | <u>\$ (4.44)</u> |

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, weighted average number of potential ordinary shares that were not included in the Diluted EPS calculations because they would be anti-dilutive were as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Series A Preference Shares | 5,956 | — | — |
| Series B Preference Shares | 1,693 | — | — |
| Series C Preference Shares | 165,083 | — | 184,267 |

The potential ordinary shares related to the conversion of Preference Shares are issuable upon specified contingent events; as the specified contingent events have not occurred, these contingently issuable shares are not included in the calculation of Diluted EPS for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023. The warrants vest and become exercisable into ordinary shares upon contingent events; as the specified contingent events have not occurred, these contingently issuable shares are not included in the calculation of Diluted EPS for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023.

23. SEGMENTS

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity for which separate financial information is available and is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Group’s CODM, the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, evaluates the Group’s results in a number of ways, but the primary basis for allocating resources and assessing performance is based on product.

The Group defines its products based on the type of cruise offering and language of the cruise service. The River segment provides river cruises outside the United States to English-speaking passengers. The Ocean segment provides ocean cruises to English-speaking passengers. Other includes operating segments that are not individually reportable, consisting of expedition cruises for English-speaking passengers (“Expedition”), Mississippi River cruises for English-speaking passengers, Viking China, which includes cruises for Mandarin-speaking passengers provided by the Group and the results of the China JV Investment (see Note 27), and also includes corporate activities. The Group typically designates the language of the cruise service by vessel for each cruise season, such that in any individual season, each vessel provides service in either English or Mandarin for the entire season. See Note 4 for disaggregation of percentage of passengers by source market.

The Group’s reportable segments are River and Ocean. The change in the Group’s reportable segments for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to December 31, 2022, is the result of increases in occupancy and capacity in River and Ocean, leading to an increased concentration of revenue and operating income for these segments. Accordingly, segment information for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2022 has been updated to conform to the current year’s presentation.

Operating (loss) income is the primary profitability metric the CODM uses to assess performance and allocate resources. Expenses attributable to multiple segments are allocated based on measures that are determined to relate most closely to the expenses, which are generally relative revenues, relative passengers booked, or relative passengers sailed, for a particular period.

The Group does not track all of its assets and liabilities by segment. The Group’s most significant assets are its vessels and ships, which are assigned to a segment. The Group’s vessels and ships are owned by entities domiciled in Bermuda, Switzerland, Portugal, Russia, Egypt and Ukraine and are registered in Norway, Switzerland, Portugal, Russia, Egypt and Ukraine. The Group’s vessels and ships primarily operate in Europe. Chartered vessels, which are not owned by the Group, operate in the United States, Vietnam and Cambodia. Due to the nature of the Group’s operations, the vessels and ships do not operate in a fixed location, and the majority operate across country borders, including in international waters.

Longship river vessels can be utilized in either River and Viking China, and may change between these products in different years. Ocean and expedition ships and ocean and expedition ships under construction include ships for both Ocean and Expedition. See Note 9. River vessel charters are recognized as ROU assets. See Note 10.

The Group typically finances its vessels and ships with loans or financial liabilities that are secured by the related vessels and ships. See Note 14.

Table of Contents

Set forth below are results for the Group's segments for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, 2021 | | | |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| | River | Ocean | Other | Total |
| Total revenue | \$ 339,208 | \$ 250,451 | \$ 35,442 | \$ 625,101 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (382,579) | (326,206) | (3,496) | (712,281) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (240,322) | (148,705) | (70,035) | (459,062) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | (125,750) | (74,557) | (4,100) | (204,407) |
| Gain on sale of Viking Sun | — | 75,588 | — | 75,588 |
| Total other operating expenses | (366,072) | (147,674) | (74,135) | (587,881) |
| Operating loss | \$ (409,443) | \$ (223,429) | \$ (42,189) | \$ (675,061) |

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, 2022 | | | |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| | River | Ocean | Other | Total |
| Total revenue | \$ 1,796,498 | \$ 1,189,298 | \$ 190,183 | \$ 3,175,979 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (1,189,768) | (802,832) | (159,767) | (2,152,367) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (371,251) | (214,927) | (96,632) | (682,810) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | (159,631) ^(a) | (89,911) | (26,971) | (276,513) |
| Total other operating expenses | (530,882) | (304,838) | (123,603) | (959,323) |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 75,848 | \$ 81,628 | \$ (93,187) | \$ 64,289 |

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, 2023 | | | |
|---|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| | River | Ocean | Other | Total |
| Total revenue | \$ 2,341,274 | \$ 1,945,200 | \$ 424,019 | \$ 4,710,493 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (1,446,513) | (1,131,696) | (273,575) | (2,851,784) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (398,791) | (266,547) | (123,702) | (789,040) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | (106,983) | (106,273) | (38,055) | (251,311) |
| Total other operating expenses | (505,774) | (372,820) | (161,757) | (1,040,351) |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 388,987 | \$ 440,684 | \$ (11,313) | \$ 818,358 |

^(a) Includes \$41.9 million in impairments for river vessels in 2022 related to Russia and Ukraine river vessels, the Viking Prestige and Viking Legend. See Note 9.

24. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Viking newbuilding program

River Newbuilds and Charters

The Group is in the process of building six river vessels that will operate in Egypt, the Viking Hathor, Viking Sobek and four additional vessels, and has entered into raw materials agreements for these vessels. The Group expects these vessels to be delivered between 2024 and 2026.

Table of Contents

In 2023, the Group entered into shipbuilding contracts for river vessels outlined below, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10. The Group has obtained financing for all of these vessels, as described below.

| River Vessels | Number of Vessels | Aggregate Price (in USD and thousands) | Delivery Date |
|----------------|-------------------|--|---------------|
| Longships | 4 | \$ 169,400 | 2025 |
| Longship-Seine | 1 | 40,453 | 2025 |
| Longships | 4 | 169,400 | 2026 |
| Longship-Seine | 1 | 40,453 | 2026 |
| Total | 10 | \$ 419,706 | |

In August 2023, the Group entered into two loan agreements for €167.5 million each to finance the eight Longships and two Longships–Seine scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026. Hermes has provided guarantees equal to 95% of the loan amounts. The loans are denominated in USD and the applicable exchange rate will be based on the prevailing exchange rate two business days prior to the date of drawdown. These loans have a term of 102 months from the date of drawdown and the Group may select fixed or variable rate financing prior to each drawdown. VRC and VCL issued corporate guarantees for these loans.

See Note 28 for events taking place subsequent to December 31, 2023.

In 2023, the Group entered into a charter agreement for an 80-berth river vessel, traveling through Vietnam and Cambodia for the 2025 through 2033 sailing seasons. The Group has an option to extend the charter for two additional seasons. See Note 10.

Ocean Newbuilds

A summary of the ocean newbuilding program is outlined below, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10. Each new ocean ship will have 998 berths. The Group has obtained financing for all ships, as described below.

| Ocean Ships | Price (in USD and thousands) | Delivery Date |
|--------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| Viking Vela | \$ 446,050 | 2024 |
| Viking Vesta | 446,050 | 2025 |
| Ship XIII | 501,523 | 2026 |
| Ship XIV | 501,523 | 2027 |
| Ship XV | 517,000 | 2028 |
| Ship XVI | 517,000 | 2028 |
| Total | \$2,929,146 | |

In 2021 and 2022, the Group entered into loan agreements to finance the Viking Vela, Viking Vesta, Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. These loans are SACE Financing and are for up to 80% of each newbuild's contract price, including certain change orders, and 100% of the Export Credit Agency premium, and will be available for drawdown in euros or USD for the Viking Vela and Viking Vesta and in USD for Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. The interest rates for the loans are fixed. VCL and VOC II have jointly and severally guaranteed these loans.

[Table of Contents](#)

In 2023, the Group secured the following options for additional ocean ships:

| <u>Ocean Ships—Options</u> | <u>Delivery Date</u> | <u>Option Exercise Date</u> |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Ship XVII | 2029 | May 30, 2024 |
| Ship XVIII | 2029 | May 30, 2024 |
| Ship XIX | 2030 | May 30, 2025 |
| Ship XX | 2030 | May 30, 2025 |

See Note 28 for events taking place subsequent to December 31, 2023.

Fuel commitments

The Group entered into contracts for a portion of its river fuel usage in Europe for the 2023 and 2024 seasons. As of December 31, 2023, the remaining portions of the contracts for the 2024 season were 1,600 cubic meters. The contract prices are fixed for specified volumes and periods and depend on the place of delivery ranging from \$77.80 to \$91.70 per 100 liters excluding taxes. The Group may incur fees for unused fuel amounts in the period of the contract, which may be for non-usage or to roll over unused amounts into the following year.

See Note 28 for events taking place subsequent to December 31, 2023.

Contingencies

In the normal course of the Group's business, various claims and lawsuits have been filed or are pending against the Group. Most of these claims and lawsuits are covered by insurance and, accordingly, the maximum amount of the Group's liability is typically limited to its insurance deductible. In addition, new legislation, regulations or treaties, or claims related to interpretations or implementations thereof, could affect the Group's business.

The Group has evaluated its overall exposure with respect to all of its threatened and pending claims and lawsuits and, to the extent required, the Group has accrued amounts for all estimable probable losses associated with its deemed exposure that are not covered by insurance. The Group intends to vigorously defend its legal position on all claims and lawsuits and, to the extent necessary, seek recovery.

Legal provisions

In 2019, one of the Group's river vessels, the Viking Sigyn, was involved in a collision with a Hungarian tourist ship on the Danube River in Budapest, Hungary. As a result of this collision, there were fatalities on the Hungarian tourist ship. The Group maintains protection and indemnity coverage and hull and machinery insurance with respect to the ship. As of December 31, 2023, the Group determined it was probable it would incur amounts for claims related to this incident. Though the ultimate timing, scope and outcome of legal claims are inherently uncertain, the Group recorded an accrual of \$15.8 million as of December 31, 2023, compared to \$12.9 million as of December 31, 2022, included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities on the consolidated statement of financial position as of December 31, 2023, for estimated claims related to this incident. The Group recorded a corresponding receivable of \$15.8 million, included in accounts and other receivables on the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2023, because the amounts are virtually certain of recovery from the Group's insurance policies.

25. HEDGING INSTRUMENTS

The Group is exposed to foreign currency fluctuations, primarily related to changes in USD/EUR exchange rates, related to its operations.

In July 2022, the Group entered into forward foreign currency contracts to purchase €235.0 million at an average euro to USD exchange rate of 1.05. The forward foreign currency contracts matured at various dates in 2023 and were designated as cash flow hedges for the Group's highly probable forecasted expenditures denominated in euros for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses in 2023.

In September 2023, the Group entered into an additional €470.0 million in forward foreign currency contracts at an average euro to USD exchange rate of 1.09. The forward foreign currency contracts mature at various dates in 2024 and were designated as cash flow hedges for the Group's highly probable forecasted expenditures denominated in euros for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses in 2024.

An economic relationship exists between the hedged items and the hedging instruments as the terms of the forward foreign currency contracts match the terms of the expected highly probable forecast transactions.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group held the following forward foreign currency contracts:

| | Maturity | | Total |
|--|------------------------|------------------------------|----------|
| | Less than 12 months | Greater than 12 months | |
| <i>(in EUR and thousands)</i> | | | |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | | | |
| As of December 31, 2022 | | | |
| Notional amount | €235,000 | € — | €235,000 |
| Weighted average forward price (EUR/USD) | 1.05 | — | 1.05 |
| As of December 31, 2023 | | | |
| Notional amount | €470,000 | € — | €470,000 |
| Weighted average forward price (EUR/USD) | 1.09 | — | 1.09 |

The impact of the hedging instruments on the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 were as follows:

| | Notional amount | Carrying amount | Financial statement line item | Changes in fair value (gain/(loss)) used for calculating hedge ineffectiveness |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| | | | | |
| <i>(in USD and thousands except notional amount in EUR and thousands)</i> | | | | |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | | | | |
| As of December 31, 2022 | €235,000 | \$ 7,589 | Prepaid expenses and other current assets | \$ 7,589 |
| As of December 31, 2023 | €470,000 | \$ 9,315 | Prepaid expenses and other current assets | \$ 10,668 |

Table of Contents

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, the effect of the cash flow hedges in the consolidated statements of operations and the consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) was as follows:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Amount of total hedging gain/(loss) recognized in the consolidated statement of other comprehensive income (loss) | Amount of gain/ (loss) reclassified from the consolidated statement of other comprehensive income (loss) to the consolidated statement of operations | Consolidated statement of operations line item |
|---|---|---|--|
| Highly probable forecasted expenditures | | | |
| For the year ended December 31, 2022 | \$ 7,589 | — | — |
| For the year ended December 31, 2023 | \$ 10,668 | \$ 8,942 | \$3,693 Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard \$5,249 Vessel operating |

No hedge ineffectiveness was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023.

Set out below is a reconciliation of the cash flow hedge component of equity for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Cash flow hedge | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 2022 | 2023 |
| As of January 1 | \$ — | \$ 7,589 |
| Effective portion of changes in fair value arising from: | | |
| Forward foreign currency contracts—forecasted expenditures | 7,589 | 10,668 |
| Amount reclassified to the consolidated statement of operations | | |
| Maturity of effective hedges | — | (8,942) |
| As of December 31 | <u>\$7,589</u> | <u>\$ 9,315</u> |

The same reconciliation items presented above for components of equity apply to the components of other comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023.

26. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

Risk management overview

The Group is exposed to a number of different financial market risks arising from its normal business activities. Financial market risk is primarily the possibility that fluctuations in currency exchange rates, interest rates and fuel prices will affect the value of the Group's assets, liabilities or future cash flow.

Foreign Currency Risk

The Group is exposed to foreign currency fluctuations, primarily related to changes in USD/EUR exchange rates, related to its ongoing business operations. In 2022 and 2023, the Group entered into forward foreign currency contracts that mature at various dates in 2023 and 2024, respectively, to reduce its exposure to USD/EUR exchange rate fluctuations by hedging certain euro-denominated expenditures for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating. See Note 25. Based on the Group's outstanding forward foreign currency contracts as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, a 10% increase or decrease in the value of the USD against the euro, with all

[Table of Contents](#)

other variables held constant, would result in a \$25.1 million and \$51.9 million, respectively, increase or decrease in net change in cash flow hedges in the consolidated statement of other comprehensive income (loss).

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the majority of the Group's cash and cash equivalents were held in USD denominated accounts.

As discussed in Note 14, certain of the Group's loans are denominated in currencies other than the USD, primarily the loans associated with financing the Viking Neptune and Viking Saturn are denominated in euros. Based on the Group's outstanding Viking Neptune loan balance as of December 31, 2022 and Viking Neptune and Viking Saturn loan balances as of December 31, 2023, a 10% increase or decrease in the value of the USD against the euro, with all other variables held constant, would result in a \$33.9 million and \$65.5 million, respectively, decrease or increase on the balance of the bank loans.

Interest Rate Risk

The Group's risk management objective for interest rate risk is to reduce the exposure to variability of cash flows arising from changes in interest rates. Interest rates on the Group's lease contracts are fixed and thus are not sensitive to fluctuation in market interest rates. As discussed in Note 14, the Group has both fixed rate and variable rate loans and financial liabilities. The fixed rate loans and the fixed rate financial liabilities are not sensitive to interest rate fluctuations. Certain of the Group's variable interest rate borrowings used LIBOR through June 30, 2023. For the river vessel loans, beginning with the first interest rate adjustment for each variable rate loan subsequent to June 30, 2023, the interest rate is based on Term SOFR plus the CAS and a margin. Additionally, the outstanding Viking Octantis variable rate charter agreement adopted the use of Term SOFR plus the CAS and a margin, beginning September 2023. The transition had no impact on the Group's risk management strategy. See Note 14.

The following table shows the annual effects of changes to the interest rate (+/- 1%) for the balances of the Group's loans outstanding and financial liabilities with variable rates as of December 31, 2022 and 2023. An increase or decrease in the interest rates would result in a decrease or increase, respectively, on the Group's (loss) income before income taxes as follows:

| | Increase/decrease in interest rate | Effect on income (loss) before income taxes (USD '000) |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 2022 | +/- 1% | -/+ 7,260 |
| 2023 | +/- 1% | -/+ 5,763 |

If interest rates changed by greater than +/- 1%, the effect on the Group's income (loss) before income taxes would be proportionate for each 1% change to amounts shown in table above.

Fuel Price Risk

From time to time, the Group may use financial instruments to mitigate its exposure to the risk of increases in fuel prices. These contracts were not designated as hedges for accounting purposes. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, the Group did not have any financial instruments related to fuel purchases. In order to mitigate risks related to river fuel prices, the Group may also enter into fixed price fuel contracts for its expected river fuel consumption related to its European sailings. This limits the uncertainty related to fuel prices on the Group's results. As these contracts are fixed contracts for the Group's own use, the contracts are not derivative instruments.

See Note 28 for events taking place subsequent to December 31, 2023.

Table of Contents

Credit Risk

The Group only trades with third parties that it believes are creditworthy. Receivable balances are monitored on an ongoing basis with the result that the Group's exposure to bad debts is not significant. The Group's largest receivables are from highly reputable credit card processors. As the Group constantly monitors these receivables, the risk of non-collection is unlikely. Other non-current assets are comprised primarily of cash deposited with reputable financial institutions as security for letters of credit and certificates of deposits.

The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date is the carrying value of each class of financial assets as disclosed under "Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities".

In connection with the Group's prepayments for vessel and shipbuilding and refurbishment projects and prepayments to certain suppliers, the Group has a concentration of prepayments to these vendors. Total prepayments as of December 31, 2022 and 2023 were \$230.1 million and \$410.0 million, respectively.

Liquidity Risk

The Group manages its risk to a shortage of funds by monitoring the projected cash flows from operations. Risk management includes maintaining sufficient cash balances. The Group generates cash flow through advance bookings and the Group relies on multiple credit card processors for collection of the customer funds for such future cruises. Changes in booking and collections patterns or additional reserve requirements in the Group's credit card processing terms could have a material adverse impact on the Group's liquidity position. Due to the dynamic and seasonal nature of the underlying business, the Group maintains sufficient cash for its daily operations via short-term cash deposits at banks.

The table below summarizes the maturity profile of the Group's financial liabilities based on contractual undiscounted cash flows (in USD and thousands):

| As of December 31, 2022 | 3 months or less | 3 months to 1 year | 1 to 2 years | 2 to 5 years | Over 5 years | Total |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Interest bearing loans and borrowings | \$ 88,341 | \$ 177,942 | \$ 242,121 | \$ 2,277,134 | \$ 2,524,416 | \$ 5,309,954 |
| Private Placement liability and derivative | — | — | — | 2,051,110 | — | 2,051,110 |
| Interest to be paid | 98,481 | 329,929 | 415,073 | 757,322 | 300,498 | 1,901,303 |
| Accounts payables | 194,893 | — | — | — | — | 194,893 |
| Current payables due to related parties | 627 | — | — | — | — | 627 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 150,800 | 85,287 | — | — | — | 236,087 |
| Other non-current liabilities | — | — | 49,680 | — | — | 49,680 |
| Total | <u>\$ 533,142</u> | <u>\$ 593,158</u> | <u>\$ 706,874</u> | <u>\$ 5,085,566</u> | <u>\$ 2,824,914</u> | <u>\$ 9,743,654</u> |
| As of December 31, 2023 | 3 months or less | 3 months to 1 year | 1 to 2 years | 2 to 5 years | Over 5 years | Total |
| Interest bearing loans and borrowings | \$ 74,941 | \$ 195,947 | \$ 490,586 | \$ 2,033,506 | \$ 2,631,581 | \$ 5,426,561 |
| Private Placement liability and derivative | — | — | — | 4,058,199 | — | 4,058,199 |
| Interest to be paid | 132,999 | 276,882 | 382,834 | 751,157 | 393,575 | 1,937,447 |
| Accounts payables | 244,581 | — | — | — | — | 244,581 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 189,073 | 68,581 | — | — | — | 257,654 |
| Other non-current liabilities | — | — | 171,281 | — | — | 171,281 |
| Total | <u>\$ 641,594</u> | <u>\$ 541,410</u> | <u>\$ 1,044,701</u> | <u>\$ 6,842,862</u> | <u>\$ 3,025,156</u> | <u>\$ 12,095,723</u> |

The table above includes the Private Placement liability and derivative related to the Series C Preference Shares, which may be settled in cash, or converted at the holder's option or automatically converted based on the Bye Laws. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, interest to be paid includes the Series C Preferential Dividend, which may be paid in cash or Series C PIK. If the Company elects to pay the dividends by Series C PIK, no cash interest will be paid. Additionally, if the Series C Preference Shares are converted, no cash interest will be paid after conversion.

Table of Contents

Capital Management

The Group's objective when managing capital (cash and cash equivalents, equity, bank loans and financial liabilities, Unsecured Notes and Secured Notes) is to balance the cash flow needs of the Group, while ensuring that appropriate capital is deployed in order to support the Group's product offerings. Consistent with industry practice, the Group utilizes cash collected from advance bookings to fund operations. The Group may utilize bank loans, financial liabilities and leases to finance its current fleet and future newbuilding programs. Additionally, the Group manages its capital structure and makes adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions.

As described in Note 14, the Group's borrowings contain customary insurance requirements and negative covenants subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications, including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, affiliate transactions, asset sales, prepayment of indebtedness and dividends and other distributions. Also described in Note 14, the Hermes Financing also has financial maintenance covenants for VRC and VRC AG. As of December 31, 2023, VRC and VRC AG were in compliance with these financial maintenance covenants.

Changes in Liabilities Arising from Financing Activities

| | January 1, 2022 | Principal payments | Proceeds from borrowings | Transaction costs incurred for borrowings | Reclassifications and other | December 31, 2022 |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | | | | |
| Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | \$ 211,630 | \$ (227,692) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 267,623 | \$ 251,561 |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 1,322,311 | — | 670,307 | (43,504) | (237,783) | 1,711,331 |
| Secured Notes | 1,662,641 | — | — | — | 7,751 | 1,670,392 |
| Unsecured Notes | 1,552,521 | — | — | — | 3,336 | 1,555,857 |
| Private Placement liability | 1,375,651 | — | — | — | 9,129 | 1,384,780 |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | 10,924 | (18,328) | — | — | 30,395 | 22,991 |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | 87,317 | — | — | — | 152,102 | 239,419 |
| Total liabilities from financing activities | \$ 6,222,995 | \$ (246,020) | \$ 670,307 | \$ (43,504) | \$ 232,553 | \$ 6,836,331 |

| | January 1, 2023 | Principal payments | Proceeds from borrowings | Transaction costs incurred for borrowings | Reclassifications and other | December 31, 2023 |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | | | | |
| Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | \$ 251,561 | \$ (288,758) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 290,217 | \$ 253,020 |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 1,711,331 | — | 349,088 | (41,337) | (261,710) | 1,757,372 |
| Secured Notes | 1,670,392 | (675,000) | — | — | 20,265 | 1,015,657 |
| Unsecured Notes | 1,555,857 | — | 720,000 | (9,915) | 4,304 | 2,270,246 |
| Private Placement liability | 1,384,780 | — | — | — | 9,772 | 1,394,552 |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | 22,991 | (20,586) | — | — | 22,265 | 24,670 |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | 239,419 | — | — | — | (11,463) | 227,956 |
| Total liabilities from financing activities | \$ 6,836,331 | \$ (984,344) | \$ 1,069,088 | \$ (51,252) | \$ 73,650 | \$ 6,943,473 |

The 'Reclassifications and other' column primarily includes the effect of reclassification of long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities to short-term, the amortization of debt issuance costs, foreign currency on loans and changes in lease liabilities other than principal payments. See Note 10 for detail of items included in 'Reclassifications and other' related to lease liabilities.

Table of Contents

Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities

The carrying amounts of the Group's financial assets and liabilities all approximate the fair values of those assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2023, except for fixed interest bank loans and financial liabilities, secured and unsecured notes, and the Private Placement liability, as outlined below:

| (in USD and thousands) | Carrying amount | | Fair value | |
|--|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | December 31, | | December 31, | |
| | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Financial assets | | | | |
| Other non-current assets | \$ 71,946 | \$ 55,593 | \$ 71,946 | \$ 55,593 |
| Accounts and other receivables and prepaid expenses and other current assets | 79,154 | 117,013 | 79,154 | 117,013 |
| Total financial assets | \$ 151,100 | \$ 172,606 | \$ 151,100 | \$ 172,606 |
| Total current | \$ 79,154 | \$ 117,013 | \$ 79,154 | \$ 117,013 |
| Total non-current | \$ 71,946 | \$ 55,593 | \$ 71,946 | \$ 55,593 |
| Financial liabilities | | | | |
| Bank loans and financial liabilities | \$ 1,962,892 | \$ 2,010,392 | \$ 1,875,549 | \$ 2,009,895 |
| Secured Notes | 1,670,392 | 1,015,657 | 1,574,733 | 990,087 |
| Unsecured Notes | 1,555,857 | 2,270,246 | 1,311,257 | 2,312,358 |
| Private Placement liability | 1,384,780 | 1,394,552 | 1,241,113 | 1,406,649 |
| Private Placement derivative | 633,670 | 2,640,759 | 633,670 | 2,640,759 |
| Warrant liability | 26,597 | 134,270 | 26,597 | 134,270 |
| Other non-current liabilities | 1,263 | 3,410 | 1,263 | 3,410 |
| Total financial liabilities | \$ 7,235,451 | \$ 9,469,286 | \$ 6,664,182 | \$ 9,497,428 |
| Total current | \$ 251,361 | \$ 253,020 | \$ 240,367 | \$ 252,957 |
| Total non-current | \$ 6,983,890 | \$ 9,216,266 | \$ 6,423,815 | \$ 9,244,471 |

Fair Value Hierarchy

The following hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available:

Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that are accessible at the measurement dates.

Level 2—Significant other observable inputs that are used by market participants in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from independent sources.

Level 3—Significant unobservable inputs the Group believes market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available.

For assets and liabilities that are recognized in the consolidated financial statements at fair value on a recurring basis, the Group determines whether transfers have occurred between levels in the hierarchy by re-assessing categorization (based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement as a whole) at the end of each reporting period. The Group had no transfers between levels in the hierarchy during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023.

Table of Contents

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, designation within the fair value hierarchy for the Group's financial assets and liabilities is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> Financial assets | <u>Carrying amount</u> | | <u>Fair value</u> | |
|---|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| | <u>December 31,</u> | | <u>December 31,</u> | |
| | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> |
| Level 1 | | | | |
| Cash deposits | \$ 90,314 | \$ 74,265 | \$ 90,314 | \$ 74,265 |
| Restricted cash | — | 75,786 | — | 75,786 |
| Other | 945 | 1,863 | 945 | 1,863 |
| Level 2 | | | | |
| Finance lease receivables | 11,620 | 11,377 | 11,620 | 11,377 |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | 7,589 | 9,315 | 7,589 | 9,315 |
| Level 3 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative | 40,632 | — | 40,632 | — |
| Total financial assets | \$ 151,100 | \$ 172,606 | \$ 151,100 | \$ 172,606 |

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> Financial liabilities | <u>Carrying amount</u> | | <u>Fair value</u> | |
|--|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | <u>December 31,</u> | | <u>December 31,</u> | |
| | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> | <u>2022</u> | <u>2023</u> |
| Level 2 | | | | |
| Bank loans and financial liabilities | \$ 1,962,892 | \$ 2,010,392 | \$ 1,875,549 | \$ 2,009,895 |
| Secured Notes | 1,670,392 | 1,015,657 | 1,574,733 | 990,087 |
| Unsecured Notes | 1,555,857 | 2,270,246 | 1,311,257 | 2,312,358 |
| Level 3 | | | | |
| Private Placement liability | 1,384,780 | 1,394,552 | 1,241,113 | 1,406,649 |
| Private Placement derivative | 633,670 | 2,640,759 | 633,670 | 2,640,759 |
| Warrant liability | 26,597 | 134,270 | 26,597 | 134,270 |
| Other | 1,263 | 3,410 | 1,263 | 3,410 |
| Total financial liabilities | \$ 7,235,451 | \$ 9,469,286 | \$ 6,664,182 | \$ 9,497,428 |

Financial assets and liabilities measured at amortized cost

The fair value of the Group's fixed interest bank loans and financial liabilities were calculated based on estimated rates for the same or similar instruments with similar terms and remaining maturities. The Unsecured Notes and the Secured Notes use pricing from secondary markets for the Group's issued notes that are observable for the notes throughout the duration of the term. The Group designated these financial liabilities as Level 2 fair value instruments as valuation techniques contain observable inputs used by market participants.

The Group designated the Private Placement liability as a Level 3 fair value instrument as the valuation technique used is a discounted cash flow approach based on expected principal and dividend payments associated with the Private Placement liability, the assumptions around which are significant unobservable inputs. The value is sensitive to changes in expected future cash flows and the discount rates.

Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value

Forward foreign currency contracts are designated as Level 2 fair value instruments as the fair values are measured based on inputs that are readily available in public markets or can be derived from information in publicly quoted markets. The valuation is determined using present value calculations that incorporate inputs such as foreign exchange spot and forward rates and yield curves of the respective currencies.

Table of Contents

The valuation of the Private Placement derivative is based on lattice model methodology, which takes into consideration enterprise value based on a discounted cash flow model, fair value of debt holdings and various market factors. The value is sensitive to changes in the discounted cash flow model, including changes in expected future cash flows, the USD/EUR forward curve and the discount rates; changes in the discounted cash flow model result in changes in the ordinary share price. The Private Placement derivative is designated as Level 3 fair value instrument as the fair value is measured based on significant unobservable inputs, including but not limited to, ordinary share price, which is based on the discounted cash flow model, and ordinary share volatility.

The valuation of the warrant liability is based on a lattice model methodology, which takes into consideration ordinary share price and estimated volatility. The warrant liability is a Level 3 fair value instrument as the fair values are measured based on significant unobservable inputs, including but not limited to, ordinary share price, which is based on the discounted cash flow model, and ordinary share volatility.

The 2025 Secured Notes embedded derivative, which was derecognized in 2023, was designated as a Level 3 fair value instrument as the fair value is measured based on a Black-Derman-Toy binomial lattice model, which determines the future evolution of the interest rates relevant to the embedded derivative. The fair value was sensitive to market interest rates, the credit spread, interest rate volatility and time to redemption date.

The sensitivity of the fair value to the Level 3 significant unobservable inputs related to the warrant liability are outlined below:

| <u>Significant unobservable inputs</u> | <u>Fair value as of December 31, 2022</u> <u>(in thousands)</u> | <u>Fair value as of December 31, 2023</u> <u>(in thousands)</u> |
|--|--|--|
| Fair Value | \$ 26,597 | \$ 134,270 |
| Sensitivity Analysis | | |
| Ordinary share price | | |
| + 5% | \$ 30,118 | \$ 147,157 |
| - 5% | \$ 23,292 | \$ 121,408 |
| Ordinary share volatility | | |
| + 5% | \$ 29,918 | \$ 135,496 |
| - 5% | \$ 23,238 | \$ 133,547 |

The sensitivity of the fair value to the Level 3 significant unobservable inputs related to the Private Placement derivative are outlined below:

| <u>Significant unobservable inputs</u> | <u>Fair value as of December 31, 2022</u> <u>(in thousands)</u> | <u>Fair value as of December 31, 2023</u> <u>(in thousands)</u> |
|--|--|--|
| Fair Value | \$ 633,670 | \$ 2,640,759 |
| Sensitivity Analysis | | |
| Ordinary share price | | |
| + 5% | \$ 694,936 | \$ 2,842,062 |
| - 5% | \$ 561,823 | \$ 2,439,916 |
| Ordinary share volatility | | |
| + 5% | \$ 666,245 | \$ 2,643,261 |
| - 5% | \$ 600,847 | \$ 2,639,454 |

27. TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES

Key management compensation

Key management includes members of the Company's senior executives and the Board of Directors. The compensation paid or payable to key management for Board and employee services includes their participation in stock based compensation arrangements. The disclosure amounts are based on the expense recognized in the consolidated statement of operations in the respective year.

[Table of Contents](#)

Key management compensation for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 are as follows:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Short term employee benefits | \$ 10,044 | \$ 15,540 | \$ 17,223 |
| Share-based benefits | 17,380 | 17,806 | 10,443 |
| Other | 103 | 96 | 138 |
| Total | \$27,527 | \$33,442 | \$27,804 |

Transactions with Related Parties

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, current receivables due from related parties were \$10.5 million and \$12.3 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, \$1.6 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, of the current receivables due from related parties were due to the Group from VCAP and its affiliates for (1) a management fee for certain administrative services provided by the Group, and (2) reimbursement of expenses paid by the Group on behalf of VCAP and its affiliates. The management fees between the Group and VCAP did not have a material impact on the results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023. See Note 19 for additional discussion on transactions with VCAP, CPP Investments and TPG.

Transactions with China JV Investment

In 2020, the Group entered into an agreement with a subsidiary of China Merchants Group (“CMG”) to together build a cruise line targeting the Chinese-speaking populations in China (“China JV Investment”). The China JV Investment is comprised of two primary entities, CMV and Shenzhen China Merchants Viking Cruises Tourism Limited (“SCM”). In 2021, the Group and the subsidiary of CMG made the initial capital contributions to these entities.

The Group has a 10% interest in CMV, the entity that contracts with passengers, owns and operates the ships and performs related activities. The Group’s interest in CMV is accounted for as an associate using the equity method of accounting because the Group has significant influence through its representation on the board of directors. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group contributed capital of \$18.0 million, nil and \$7.0 million, respectively, to CMV. At the time of the capital contribution in 2023, the carrying amount of the Group’s investment in CMV was zero and the Group’s portion of CMV’s losses that had not yet been recognized were in excess of \$7.0 million. Accordingly, the \$7.0 million capital contribution was recognized as a loss and included in other financial income (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023.

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group recognized total losses of \$7.7 million, \$2.4 million and \$7.3 million, respectively, for the Group’s share of CMV’s net loss, which is included in other financial income (loss) in the consolidated statements of operations.

The carrying amount of the Group’s investment in CMV, which is included in investments in associated companies on the consolidated statements of financial position, was zero as of December 31, 2022 and 2023.

In 2021, the Group sold the Viking Sun ocean ship for \$400.0 million to CMV, and recognized a gain on sale for the difference between the sale price and net book value, reduced by 10%, which represents the Group’s ownership interest in CMV. CMV financed the purchase of the Viking Sun and pursuant to the terms of the

[Table of Contents](#)

Group's investment in CMV, VCL guaranteed 10% of CMV's obligations under the financing, up to a maximum of \$45.0 million.

The Group provides services to CMV related to the Group's cruise industry expertise. For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, the Group recognized services revenue of \$33.5 million, \$13.0 million and \$23.5 million, respectively, which is included in onboard and other in the consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2022 and 2023, \$8.9 million and \$11.6 million, respectively, of the current receivables due from related parties related to CMV.

The Group has a 50% interest in SCM, the entity that provides services for business planning, management consulting, sales, product development, and hotel operations to CMV. The Group controls SCM through its rights to nominate key board and management positions, who have the power to direct the activities that most directly impact SCM's returns, and the services provided by SCM, which primarily relate to the Group's cruise industry expertise. Accordingly, the Group consolidates the results of SCM into the Group's consolidated financial statements.

The summary information below for SCM is before elimination of inter-company transactions and the effect of non-controlling interest.

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Total revenue | \$ 33,612 | \$ 13,025 | \$ 23,633 |
| Total other operating expenses | \$ (34,120) | \$ (13,711) | \$ (23,916) |
| Net loss | \$ (522) | \$ (698) | \$ (290) |

28. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent to December 31, 2023, the Group had the following significant events:

- In January 2024, the Group entered into a shipbuilding contract for a Longship-type vessel modified for the Douro River for delivery in 2025 for \$24.8 million, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10.
- In January 2024, the Group amended the newbuilding contracts for the eight Longships and two Longships–Seine scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026, which reduced the purchase price of each vessel by €1.5 million (\$1.7 million, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10), changed the timing and amounts of our installment payments to the shipyard and accelerated the delivery dates for certain vessels.
- In January 2024, the Group entered into a contract for a portion of its river fuel usage in Europe for the 2024 season. The contract prices are fixed for 10,000 cubic meters and depend on the place of delivery ranging from \$74.80 to \$88.70 per 100 liters excluding taxes.
- In January 2024, the Group completed the sale of the Viking Legend river vessel to a third party at the end of the charter term.
- In January 2024, the Group amended the shipbuilding contracts to accelerate the delivery dates for Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI are now scheduled to be delivered in the years 2026, 2027 and 2028, respectively.
- In February 2024, the Group entered into option agreements for eight additional river vessels, four of which have an exercise date of October 30, 2024 for delivery in 2027 and four of which have an exercise date of October 30, 2025 for delivery in 2028.
- In February 2024, the Group entered into an accommodation purchase agreement for all cabins on select sailings on the Zhao Shang Yi Dun, which is owned and operated by CMV, traveling in China for 72 days in the third and fourth quarters of 2024. The Group has options to extend the agreement for additional periods in future years.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
(PARENT COMPANY ONLY)
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
(in USD and thousands)

| | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Management service revenue | \$ 8,784 | \$ 10,573 | \$ 8,579 |
| Total revenue | 8,784 | 10,573 | 8,579 |
| Operating expenses | | | |
| Administration | (15,698) | (22,366) | (18,361) |
| Operating loss | (6,914) | (11,793) | (9,782) |
| Non-operating income (expense) | | | |
| Interest income | 1,079 | 5,594 | 9,552 |
| Interest expense | (70,176) | (94,889) | (95,530) |
| Currency gain (loss) | 60 | 163 | (52) |
| Private Placement derivatives (loss) gain | (696,102) | 808,523 | (2,007,089) |
| Loss on Private Placement refinancing | (367,233) | — | — |
| Other financial (loss) income | (40,504) | 40,567 | (107,673) |
| (Loss) income before income taxes | (1,179,790) | 748,165 | (2,210,574) |
| Income tax expense | — | — | — |
| Net (loss) income | <u>\$ (1,179,790)</u> | <u>\$ 748,165</u> | <u>\$ (2,210,574)</u> |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | | | |
| Other comprehensive income | — | — | — |
| Total comprehensive (loss) income | <u>\$ (1,179,790)</u> | <u>\$ 748,165</u> | <u>\$ (2,210,574)</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
(PARENT COMPANY ONLY)
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION
(in USD and thousands)

| | <u>December 31, 2022</u> | <u>December 31, 2023</u> |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Assets | | |
| Non-current assets | | |
| Investment in subsidiaries | \$ 545,151 | \$ 560,447 |
| Non-current receivable due from related party | 7,015 | 7,725 |
| Long-term loan due from related party | 14,199 | 14,199 |
| Total non-current assets | <u>566,365</u> | <u>582,371</u> |
| Current assets | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 236,258 | 104,053 |
| Prepaid expenses | 1,598 | 1,299 |
| Current receivables due from subsidiaries | 8,370 | 14,217 |
| Current receivable due from related parties | 834 | 663 |
| Total current assets | <u>247,060</u> | <u>120,232</u> |
| Total assets | <u>\$ 813,425</u> | <u>\$ 702,603</u> |
| Shareholders' equity and liabilities | | |
| Shareholders' equity | \$ (1,282,656) | \$ (3,524,612) |
| Non-current liabilities | | |
| Private Placement liability | 1,384,780 | 1,394,552 |
| Private Placement derivative | 633,670 | 2,640,759 |
| Non-current payable due to related party | 7,015 | 7,725 |
| Long-term loan due to related party | 14,199 | 14,199 |
| Other non-current liabilities | 26,597 | 134,270 |
| Total non-current liabilities | <u>2,066,261</u> | <u>4,191,505</u> |
| Current liabilities | | |
| Accounts payable | 389 | 1,084 |
| Accrued liabilities | 605 | 1,339 |
| Current payables due to subsidiaries | 28,826 | 33,287 |
| Total current liabilities | <u>29,820</u> | <u>35,710</u> |
| Total shareholders' equity and liabilities | <u>\$ 813,425</u> | <u>\$ 702,603</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
(PARENT COMPANY ONLY)
CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in USD and thousands)

| | Year Ended December 31, | | |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Cash flows from operating activities | | | |
| Net (loss) income | \$ (1,179,790) | \$ 748,165 | \$ (2,210,574) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash flows | | | |
| Amortization of debt transaction costs | 2,123 | 9,129 | 9,772 |
| Modification gains on financial liabilities | (14,729) | — | — |
| Non-cash loss on Private Placement refinancing | 366,537 | — | — |
| Private Placement derivatives loss (gain) | 696,102 | (808,523) | 2,007,089 |
| Non-cash financial loss (gain) | 40,504 | (40,567) | 107,673 |
| Stock based compensation expense | 4,344 | 4,452 | 2,613 |
| Interest income | (1,079) | (5,594) | (9,552) |
| Interest expense | 82,782 | 85,760 | 85,758 |
| Changes in working capital: | | | |
| Changes in other liabilities and assets | (565) | 169 | 1,728 |
| Changes in related parties receivable and payables | (4,002) | (1,931) | (1,215) |
| Net cash flow used in operating activities | <u>(7,773)</u> | <u>(8,940)</u> | <u>(6,708)</u> |
| Cash flows from investing activities | | | |
| Interest received | 369 | 4,884 | 8,842 |
| Net cash flow from investing activities | <u>369</u> | <u>4,884</u> | <u>8,842</u> |
| Cash flows from financing activities | | | |
| Proceeds from issuance of Series C Preference Shares | 699,000 | — | — |
| Dividend distribution | (51,222) | (46,462) | (49,291) |
| Repurchase of Ordinary and Non-Voting Ordinary Shares | (200,000) | — | — |
| Interest paid | (77,557) | (85,050) | (85,048) |
| Net cash flow from (used in) financing activities | <u>370,221</u> | <u>(131,512)</u> | <u>(134,339)</u> |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | <u>\$ 362,817</u> | <u>\$ (135,568)</u> | <u>\$ (132,205)</u> |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents at January 1 | \$ 9,009 | \$ 371,826 | \$ 236,258 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at December 31 | <u>371,826</u> | <u>236,258</u> | <u>104,053</u> |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | <u>\$ 362,817</u> | <u>\$ (135,568)</u> | <u>\$ (132,205)</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
(PARENT COMPANY ONLY)
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2023**

1. BACKGROUND AND BASIS OF PREPARATION

These condensed parent company-only financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Rule 12-04 of Regulation S-X, as the restricted net assets of Viking Holdings Ltd (“VHL” or the “Company”) and its subsidiaries (the “Group”) exceed 25% of the consolidated net assets of Viking Holdings Ltd and its subsidiaries. This information should be read in conjunction with the Group’s consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

VHL’s investment in subsidiaries is stated at historical cost, including contributed capital, less any write-down for impairment. Based on the carrying value of the Company’s subsidiaries, no impairment charges were recorded for any periods presented.

Except for its accounting for investments in subsidiaries as described above, the accounting policies for the Company are the same as those described in Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

2. COMMITMENTS, CONTINGENCIES, AND LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS

For a discussion of the Company’s commitments, contingencies, and long-term obligations under its Private Placement liability and derivative and other non-current liabilities, see Notes 15, 20, 24 and 26 of the Group’s consolidated financial statements.

3. TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES AND SUBSIDIARIES

VHL entered into loan agreement to borrow up to \$25.0 million from one of its subsidiaries and in turn, VHL entered into loan agreement to lend up to \$25.0 million to one of its subsidiaries. Each of the loans are interest bearing at 5% and mature in 2025. As of both December 31, 2022 and 2023, \$14.2 million of each \$25.0 million had been drawn. As VHL is the ultimate parent of both subsidiaries, these loans and related interest are eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.

For the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023, management service revenue from subsidiaries was \$8.8 million, \$10.6 million and \$8.6 million, respectively, which is eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.

Receivables from subsidiaries and payables to subsidiaries are eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in USD and thousands, except per share data, unaudited)

| | Notes | Three Months Ended June 30, | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|-------|--------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| | | 2024 | 2023 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Revenue | | | | | |
| Cruise and land | | \$1,480,539 | \$1,355,701 | \$ 2,145,823 | \$ 1,939,578 |
| Onboard and other | | 106,722 | 99,070 | 159,593 | 144,187 |
| Total revenue | 4 | 1,587,261 | 1,454,771 | 2,305,416 | 2,083,765 |
| Cruise operating expenses | | | | | |
| Commissions and transportation costs | | (346,080) | (328,544) | (483,488) | (467,067) |
| Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard | | (203,523) | (178,938) | (288,950) | (253,693) |
| Vessel operating | | (328,998) | (324,861) | (610,088) | (588,070) |
| Total cruise operating expenses | | (878,601) | (832,343) | (1,382,526) | (1,308,830) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | | |
| Selling and administration | | (220,593) | (195,649) | (440,411) | (401,319) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | 8 | (61,141) | (63,311) | (126,052) | (126,010) |
| Total other operating expenses | | (281,734) | (258,960) | (566,463) | (527,329) |
| Operating income | | 426,926 | 363,468 | 356,427 | 247,606 |
| Non-operating income (expense) | | | | | |
| Interest income | | 14,738 | 10,029 | 33,207 | 18,833 |
| Interest expense | | (100,623) | (173,334) | (218,112) | (296,927) |
| Currency gain (loss) | | 1,382 | (11,541) | 10,180 | (14,982) |
| Private Placement derivative (loss) gain | 13 | (57,568) | 27,101 | (364,214) | 66,260 |
| Other financial loss | | (121,568) | (23,707) | (146,523) | (40,273) |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | | 163,287 | 192,016 | (329,035) | (19,483) |
| Income tax expense | | (7,486) | (1,962) | (9,092) | (4,830) |
| Net income (loss) | | \$ 155,801 | \$ 190,054 | \$ (338,127) | \$ (24,313) |
| Net income (loss) attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | | \$ 155,652 | \$ 189,928 | \$ (338,572) | \$ (24,300) |
| Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests | | \$ 149 | \$ 126 | \$ 445 | \$ (13) |
| Weighted-average ordinary and special shares outstanding (in thousands) | | | | | |
| Basic | 15 | 364,787 | 221,936 | 293,362 | 221,936 |
| Diluted | 15 | 367,188 | 406,203 | 293,362 | 406,203 |
| Net income (loss) per share attributable to ordinary and special shares | | | | | |
| Basic | 15 | \$ 0.37 | \$ 0.51 | \$ (0.80) | \$ (0.01) |
| Diluted | 15 | \$ 0.37 | \$ 0.46 | \$ (0.80) | \$ (0.11) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
(in USD and thousands, unaudited)

| | Notes | Three Months Ended June 30, | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|-------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| | | 2024 | 2023 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Net income (loss) | | <u>\$155,801</u> | <u>\$190,054</u> | <u>\$(338,127)</u> | <u>\$(24,313)</u> |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | | | | | |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) to be reclassified to net income (loss) in subsequent periods: | | | | | |
| Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations | | 1,186 | 12,435 | 3,850 | 12,676 |
| Net change in cash flow hedges | 18 | <u>(5,750)</u> | <u>(3,919)</u> | <u>(19,017)</u> | <u>(2,218)</u> |
| Net other comprehensive (loss) income to be reclassified to net income (loss) in subsequent periods | | <u>(4,564)</u> | <u>8,516</u> | <u>(15,167)</u> | <u>10,458</u> |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax | | <u>(4,564)</u> | <u>8,516</u> | <u>(15,167)</u> | <u>10,458</u> |
| Total comprehensive income (loss) | | <u>\$151,237</u> | <u>\$198,570</u> | <u>\$(353,294)</u> | <u>\$(13,855)</u> |
| Total comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | | <u>\$151,091</u> | <u>\$198,472</u> | <u>\$(353,728)</u> | <u>\$(13,817)</u> |
| Total comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests | | \$ 146 | \$ 98 | \$ 434 | \$ (38) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION
(in USD and thousands, unaudited)

| | Notes | <u>June 30, 2024</u> | <u>December 31, 2023</u> (audited) |
|--|-------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Assets | | | |
| Non-current assets | | | |
| Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | 8 | \$ 5,816,957 | \$ 5,684,315 |
| Right-of-use assets | | 260,833 | 268,834 |
| Investments in associated companies | | 10,414 | 10,473 |
| Deferred tax assets | | 48,122 | 42,853 |
| Other non-current assets | | 161,524 | 136,855 |
| Total non-current assets | | 6,297,850 | 6,143,330 |
| Current assets | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 5 | 1,842,142 | 1,513,713 |
| Accounts and other receivables | 6 | 244,718 | 344,754 |
| Inventories | | 52,646 | 54,602 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | 7 | 539,048 | 427,202 |
| Current receivables due from related parties | 20 | 6,267 | 12,316 |
| Total current assets | | 2,684,821 | 2,352,587 |
| Total assets | | <u>\$ 8,982,671</u> | <u>\$ 8,495,917</u> |
| Shareholders' equity and liabilities | | | |
| Shareholders' equity | | \$(1,180,658) | \$ (5,349,879) |
| Non-current liabilities | | | |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 10 | 1,603,075 | 1,757,372 |
| Secured Notes | 10 | 1,016,566 | 1,015,657 |
| Long-term portion of Unsecured Notes | 10 | 2,023,051 | 2,270,246 |
| Private Placement liability | 13 | — | 1,394,552 |
| Private Placement derivative | 13 | — | 2,640,759 |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | | 215,385 | 227,956 |
| Deferred tax liabilities | | 3,736 | 4,082 |
| Other non-current liabilities | 11 | 36,453 | 171,281 |
| Total non-current liabilities | | 4,898,266 | 9,481,905 |
| Current liabilities | | | |
| Accounts payables | | 275,244 | 244,581 |
| Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 10 | 190,805 | 253,020 |
| Short-term portion of Unsecured Notes | 10 | 249,198 | — |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | | 24,658 | 24,670 |
| Deferred revenue | 4 | 3,823,353 | 3,486,579 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 9 | 701,805 | 355,041 |
| Total current liabilities | | 5,265,063 | 4,363,891 |
| Total shareholders' equity and liabilities | | <u>\$ 8,982,671</u> | <u>\$ 8,495,917</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
(in USD and thousands, unaudited)

| | Notes | Attributable to the equity holders of the parent | | | | | | | | Non-controlling interests | Total shareholders' equity |
|---|-------|--|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| | | Share capital | Share premium | Treasury shares | Other paid-in equity | Translation adjustment | Pension measurement adjustment | Cash flow hedge | Retained losses | | |
| Balance at January 1, 2023 | | \$2,253 | \$ (44,565) | \$ — | \$133,620 | \$ (3,736) | \$ 2,667 | \$ 7,589 | \$(3,594,507) | \$ 3,262 | \$ (3,493,417) |
| Net loss | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (24,300) | (13) | (24,313) |
| Other comprehensive income | 18 | — | — | — | — | 12,701 | — | (2,218) | — | (25) | 10,458 |
| Total comprehensive loss | | — | — | — | — | 12,701 | — | (2,218) | (24,300) | (38) | (13,855) |
| Dividend distribution | 12 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (24,624) | — | (24,624) |
| Stock based compensation | 14 | — | — | — | 12,259 | — | — | — | — | — | 12,259 |
| Income tax impact due to stock based compensation | 14 | — | — | — | 14 | — | — | — | — | — | 14 |
| Balance at June 30, 2023 | | \$2,253 | \$ (44,565) | \$ — | \$145,893 | \$ 8,965 | \$ 2,667 | \$ 5,371 | \$(3,643,431) | \$ 3,224 | \$ (3,519,623) |
| Balance at January 1, 2024 | | \$2,253 | \$ (44,565) | \$ — | \$178,492 | \$ 4,203 | \$ (83) | \$ 9,315 | \$(5,503,218) | \$ 3,724 | \$ (5,349,879) |
| Net loss | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (338,572) | 445 | (338,127) |
| Other comprehensive loss | 18 | — | — | — | — | 3,861 | — | (19,017) | — | (11) | (15,167) |
| Total comprehensive loss | | — | — | — | — | 3,861 | — | (19,017) | (338,572) | 434 | (353,294) |
| Proceeds from initial public offering, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, and offering expenses | 2 | 110 | 243,817 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 243,927 |
| Conversion of Series C Preference Shares to ordinary shares | 13 | 1,843 | 4,401,090 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4,402,933 |
| Issuance of ordinary shares for vesting of restricted share units | 14 | 163 | — | — | (163) | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Ordinary shares withheld related to restricted share units | 14 | — | — | (124,109) | — | — | — | — | — | — | (124,109) |
| Dividend distribution | 12 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | (18,342) | (607) | (18,949) |
| Stock based compensation | 14 | — | — | — | 7,058 | — | — | — | — | — | 7,058 |
| Income tax impact due to stock based compensation | 14 | — | — | — | 11,655 | — | — | — | — | — | 11,655 |
| Balance at June 30, 2024 | | \$4,369 | \$4,600,342 | \$(124,109) | \$197,042 | \$ 8,064 | \$ (83) | \$ (9,702) | \$(5,860,132) | \$ 3,551 | \$ (1,180,658) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in USD and thousands, unaudited)

| | Notes | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|-------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| | | 2024 | 2023 |
| Cash flows from operating activities | | | |
| Net loss | | \$ (338,127) | \$ (24,313) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash flows | | | |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | 8 | 126,052 | 126,010 |
| Amortization of debt transaction costs | | 16,815 | 19,679 |
| Loss on planned redemption of debt | | — | 48,033 |
| Private Placement derivative loss (gain) | 13 | 364,214 | (66,260) |
| Foreign currency (gain) loss on loans | 10 | (20,125) | 1,918 |
| Non-cash financial loss | | 145,317 | 44,996 |
| Stock based compensation expense | 14 | 7,058 | 12,259 |
| Interest income | | (33,207) | (18,833) |
| Interest expense | | 201,297 | 229,215 |
| Dividend income | | (442) | (2,042) |
| Changes in working capital: | | | |
| Increase in deferred revenue | 4 | 336,774 | 344,057 |
| Changes in other liabilities and assets | | 84,839 | 90,540 |
| Decrease (increase) in inventories | | 1,956 | (5,144) |
| Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities | | 6,040 | (3,029) |
| Changes in other non-current assets and other non-current liabilities | | (16,760) | 11,876 |
| Changes in related party receivables and payables | | 6,049 | 8,475 |
| Income taxes paid | | (4,931) | (3,988) |
| Net cash flow from operating activities | | <u>882,819</u> | <u>813,449</u> |
| Cash flows from investing activities | | | |
| Investments in property, plant and equipment and intangible assets | 8 | (251,828) | (519,176) |
| Capital contribution to associated company | 20 | (4,000) | (5,000) |
| Prepayment for vessel charter | | (1,050) | (1,201) |
| Dividends received | | 442 | 2,042 |
| Interest received | | 35,603 | 18,833 |
| Net cash flow used in investing activities | | <u>(220,833)</u> | <u>(504,502)</u> |
| Cash flows from financing activities | | | |
| Repayment of borrowings | 10 | (206,874) | (132,899) |
| Proceeds from borrowings | | — | 1,069,088 |
| Transaction costs incurred for borrowings | 10 | (4,698) | (51,291) |
| Proceeds from initial public offering, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, and offering expenses | 2 | 243,927 | — |
| Taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards | 14 | (124,109) | — |
| Dividend distribution | 12 | (18,949) | (24,624) |
| Trustee deposit for redemption of debt | | — | (721,556) |
| Principal payments for lease liabilities | | (12,574) | (10,610) |
| Interest payments for lease liabilities | | (10,601) | (11,626) |
| Interest paid | | (197,186) | (216,510) |
| Net cash flow used in financing activities | | <u>(331,064)</u> | <u>(100,028)</u> |
| Change in cash and cash equivalents | | 330,922 | 208,919 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | | (2,493) | 2,321 |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents | | <u>\$ 328,429</u> | <u>\$ 211,240</u> |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents at January 1 | 5 | \$ 1,513,713 | \$ 1,253,140 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at June 30 | 5 | <u>1,842,142</u> | <u>1,464,380</u> |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents | | <u>\$ 328,429</u> | <u>\$ 211,240</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these interim condensed consolidated financial statements.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
NOTES TO THE INTERIM CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
JUNE 30, 2024
(unaudited)

1. CORPORATE INFORMATION

Viking Holdings Ltd (“VHL” or the “Company”) is a Bermuda company, incorporated on July 21, 2010, whose registered address is Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda. The Company is registered in Bermuda as an exempted company and, pursuant to Section 14(3) of the Companies Act 1981, has perpetual succession. The Company’s majority shareholder is Viking Capital Limited (“VCAP”), which is registered in the Cayman Islands as an exempted company.

The principal business activity of the Company and its subsidiaries (the “Group”) is to engage in passenger shipping and other forms of passenger transport and as a tour entrepreneur for passengers and related activities in tourism.

The interim condensed consolidated financial statements of the Group (“interim financial statements”) for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 were authorized for issuance by the Company’s Board of Directors on August 22, 2024.

Initial Public Offering

On May 3, 2024, the Company closed its initial public offering (the “IPO”) of its ordinary shares. The Company issued 11,000,000 ordinary shares, at a public offering price of \$24.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$243.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$13.2 million and other offering expenses of \$6.9 million. In addition, certain existing shareholders sold ordinary shares in the IPO.

Immediately prior to the consummation of the IPO, all outstanding preference shares and Series C Preference Shares converted to ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis (the “Conversion Event”). Additionally, all outstanding options for non-voting ordinary shares and all outstanding restricted share units (“RSUs”) for non-voting ordinary shares converted to options for ordinary shares and RSUs for ordinary shares, respectively, on a one-for-one basis. All authorized Series C Preference Shares, preference shares and non-voting ordinary shares were also redesignated into authorized ordinary shares. Additionally, in connection with the IPO, the Company adopted updated bye-laws (“Post IPO Bye Laws”). Following the IPO and in accordance with the Post IPO Bye Laws, the Company has two classes of authorized share capital: ordinary shares and special shares. Each ordinary share is entitled to one vote per share, and each special share is entitled to 10 votes per share.

As a result of the conversion of the Series C Preference Shares to ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of the IPO, the Private Placement liability and Private Placement derivative were derecognized with an offsetting amount recognized in equity. See Note 13.

All RSUs granted by the Company are subject to a liquidity vesting condition and some RSUs are also subject to a service condition. Upon the consummation of the IPO, the liquidity condition was satisfied, resulting in the vesting of 16,251,664 outstanding RSUs. In connection with the settlement of the RSUs that vested upon IPO, the Company withheld 5,171,224 ordinary shares and used \$136.4 million of the net proceeds from the IPO to satisfy tax withholding and remittance obligations. As a result, the Company issued 11,080,440 ordinary shares in connection with the net settlement of RSUs that vested upon IPO. See Note 14.

Following the IPO, the Company has 431,603,528 total ordinary shares and special shares outstanding, comprised of 303,832,404 ordinary shares and 127,771,124 special shares. See Note 12.

2. BASIS OF PREPARATION AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of preparation

The interim financial statements for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard (“IAS”) 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”). The interim financial statements are prepared based on the same accounting policies used in the Group’s annual consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023 (the “annual consolidated financial statements”).

The interim financial statements are unaudited and do not include all the information and disclosures required in the annual consolidated financial statements, and should be read in conjunction with the Group’s audited consolidated financial statements and notes included in its final prospectus, dated April 30, 2024, filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on May 2, 2024 (the “Prospectus”) in connection with the Company’s IPO.

The interim financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for forward foreign currency contracts, financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, the warrant liability and the Private Placement derivative, which are carried at fair value and are re-measured through the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations and the interim condensed consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss).

Except as otherwise noted, all amounts in the interim financial statements are presented in United States (“U.S.”) Dollars (“USD” or “\$”) and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand (\$000). The interim condensed consolidated statements of cash flows are prepared using the indirect method. The interim financial statements are based on the assumption of going concern.

On April 11, 2024, a 26-for-1 share split of the Company’s authorized and issued ordinary shares, special shares, preference shares, non-voting ordinary shares and Series C Preference Shares was effected by way of an increase in capital and bonus issue of 25 shares on each one outstanding share (the “26-for-1 share split”). Contractual agreements which settle in shares, including warrants and share-based payment arrangements, include anti-dilution provisions which provide for the automatic adjustment in the event of share splits. The Company has given retrospective effect to the 26-for-1 share split on all share and per-share amounts, including for such contractual arrangements that settle in shares, for all periods presented, including in Notes 12, 14 and 15.

New and amended standards and interpretations

The Group intends to adopt relevant new and amended accounting standards and interpretations when they become effective. The Group has not early adopted any standards, interpretations or amendments that have been issued but are not yet effective.

In 2024, the Company adopted amendments to IAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements* (“IAS 1”), related to the classification of liabilities as current or non-current. The IAS 1 amendments clarified that settlement of a liability includes settlement with the Company’s own equity instruments. As the warrants (see Note 9) settle in the Company’s own equity instruments, the amendments impacted the classification of the warrants.

In April 2024, the IASB issued IFRS 18 *Presentation and Disclosure in Financial Statements* (“IFRS 18”) which replaces IAS 1. IFRS 18 requires an entity to classify all income and expenses within its statement of operations into one of five categories: operating, investing, financing, income taxes and discontinued operations. The first three categories are new. These categories are complemented by the requirement to present subtotals and totals for “operating profit or loss,” “profit or loss before financing and income taxes” and “profit or loss.” IFRS 18 and the amendments to other standards are effective for reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2027, but earlier application is permitted. The Group is currently evaluating the impact of this amendment.

Table of Contents

Other than as described above, there are no standards, interpretations, or amendments issued but not yet effective, that are expected to have a material impact on the Group's interim financial statements.

3. SEASONALITY OF OPERATIONS

The Group's results are seasonal because while the ocean, expedition and Mississippi products operate year-round, the primary cruising season for the river product is from April to October, although some of the river cruises run longer seasons. Additionally, the Group's highest occupancy occurs during the Northern Hemisphere's summer months. The Group recognizes cruise-related revenue over the duration of the cruise and expenses its marketing and employee costs when the related costs are incurred. As a result, the majority of the Group's revenue and profits have historically been earned in the second and third quarters of each year, while the first and fourth quarters of each year have been closer to break even or a loss, as the Group's selling and administration expenses are consistent throughout the year. Though the growth of the Group's fleet of year-round products will continue to reduce the seasonality in future periods, the Group expects the seasonality trend of its revenue and profits to continue.

4. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

Disaggregation of revenue

The table below disaggregates total revenue by reportable segment (see Note 16) for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023:

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2024 | 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | | |
| River | \$ 891,747 | \$ 832,989 | \$ 1,057,178 | \$ 963,275 |
| Ocean | 573,225 | 529,917 | 1,020,905 | 927,549 |
| Other | 122,289 | 91,865 | 227,333 | 192,941 |
| Total revenue | <u>\$ 1,587,261</u> | <u>\$ 1,454,771</u> | <u>\$ 2,305,416</u> | <u>\$ 2,083,765</u> |

Total revenue for the three months ended June 30, 2024 increased by \$132.5 million to \$1,587.3 million from \$1,454.8 million for the same period in 2023. Total revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2024 increased by \$221.6 million to \$2,305.4 million from \$2,083.8 million for the same period in 2023. These increases were primarily due to higher revenue per passenger cruise day and an increase in passenger cruise days, mainly due to the operation of additional ships delivered, including the Viking Saturn and Viking Aton, which were delivered in April 2023 and August 2023, respectively. Additionally, for the six months ended June 30, 2024, the Group had an earlier season start for certain river vessels in Europe beginning in January.

Regional economic trends affect the Group's revenue and cash flows. The table below disaggregates percentage of passengers by source market, which is the passenger's home country or region, for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023:

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2024 | 2023 |
| North America | 89.2% | 90.0% | 89.9% | 90.4% |
| Australia | 5.4% | 4.5% | 4.9% | 4.3% |
| United Kingdom | 3.8% | 5.2% | 4.1% | 5.1% |
| Other | 1.6% | 0.3% | 1.1% | 0.2% |
| | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>100.0%</u> |

[Table of Contents](#)

The disaggregation by source market is similar across all reportable segments.

The Group's vessels and ships primarily operate in Europe.

Deferred revenue (contract liability)

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, deferred revenue was \$3,823.4 million and \$3,486.6 million, respectively. Of the \$3,823.4 million deferred revenue balance as of June 30, 2024, \$83.7 million related to Risk Free Vouchers and \$15.2 million related to Premium Cruise Vouchers. The terms of the Risk Free Vouchers and Premium Cruise Vouchers are described in the Group's annual consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023.

5. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

A summary of the Group's cash and cash equivalents as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 is outlined below:

| | <u>June 30, 2024</u> | <u>December 31, 2023</u> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | |
| Cash at bank and in hand | \$ 1,657,648 | \$ 1,481,370 |
| Credit card receivables | 184,494 | 32,343 |
| Total | <u>\$ 1,842,142</u> | <u>\$ 1,513,713</u> |

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, cash at bank and in hand included \$143.7 million and \$148.2 million, respectively, subject to restrictions on use arising from contracts with third parties.

6. ACCOUNTS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

A summary of the Group's accounts and other receivables as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 is outlined below:

| | <u>June 30, 2024</u> | <u>December 31, 2023</u> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | |
| Credit card receivables | \$ 112,920 | \$ 207,374 |
| Accounts receivable | 56,755 | 49,988 |
| Yard receivables | 33,985 | 19,932 |
| Indirect tax receivables | 29,133 | 41,982 |
| Other | 11,925 | 25,478 |
| Total | <u>\$ 244,718</u> | <u>\$ 344,754</u> |

Credit card receivables that are not classified as cash and cash equivalents are included in accounts and other receivables. Credit card receivables represent amounts subject to a priority claim from credit card processors.

Accounts receivable includes insurance receivables, vendor receivables, airline receivables and passenger receivables.

[Table of Contents](#)

7. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

A summary of the Group's prepaid expenses and other current assets as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | <u>June 30, 2024</u> | <u>December 31, 2023</u> |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Air | \$ 309,285 | \$ 161,992 |
| Commissions | 51,327 | 39,766 |
| Operating, product and administration costs | 51,094 | 57,181 |
| Restricted cash | 40,370 | 75,786 |
| Credit card fees | 38,448 | 32,531 |
| Debt transaction costs | 18,807 | 12,332 |
| Advertising | 11,441 | 10,470 |
| Cash deposits | 10,487 | 20,498 |
| Other | 7,789 | 16,646 |
| Total | \$ 539,048 | \$ 427,202 |

Air increased as of June 30, 2024, compared to December 31, 2023, primarily due to the timing of air ticket purchases and seasonality of the Group's operations.

Restricted cash relates to deposits required by certain credit card processors. The deposits, which decreased as of June 30, 2024, compared to December 31, 2023, are based on various factors as determined by the credit card processors.

8. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Movements in property, plant and equipment and intangible assets during the six months ended June 30, 2024 are outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | River Vessels & Equipment | Ocean and Expedition Ships & Equipment | River Vessels under Construction | Ocean Ships under Construction | Office Equipment | Land & Buildings | Other Fixed Assets | Intangible Assets, including Goodwill | Total |
|---|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--|----------------|
| Cost as of January 1, 2024 | \$ 2,621,214 | \$ 4,001,330 | \$ 111,919 | \$ 298,057 | \$ 21,486 | \$ 21,786 | \$ 53,308 | \$ 171,145 | \$ 7,300,245 |
| Additions | 24,192 | 1,461 | 112,547 | 101,183 | 554 | 1,676 | 72 | 10,143 | 251,828 |
| Disposals | (4,388) | — | — | — | (2,517) | (506) | — | (23,642) | (31,053) |
| Reclassified from right-of-use-assets | — | 95 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 95 |
| Effect of currency translation | (2,096) | — | (79) | — | (76) | (538) | (34) | (135) | (2,958) |
| Cost as of June 30, 2024 | \$ 2,638,922 | \$ 4,002,886 | \$ 224,387 | \$ 399,240 | \$ 19,447 | \$ 22,418 | \$ 53,346 | \$ 157,511 | \$ 7,518,157 |
| Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairment as of January 1, 2024 | \$ (983,491) | \$ (463,098) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ (15,482) | \$ (8,546) | \$ (36,293) | \$ (109,020) | \$ (1,615,930) |
| Depreciation and amortization | (41,796) | (58,977) | — | — | (1,559) | (365) | (936) | (9,644) | (113,277) |
| Depreciation and amortization of disposals | 703 | — | — | — | 2,517 | — | — | 23,635 | 26,855 |
| Reclassified from right-of-use-assets | — | (95) | — | — | — | — | — | — | (95) |
| Effect of currency translation | 808 | — | — | — | 55 | 249 | 11 | 124 | 1,247 |
| Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairment as of June 30, 2024 | \$ (1,023,776) | \$ (522,170) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ (14,469) | \$ (8,662) | \$ (37,218) | \$ (94,905) | \$ (1,701,200) |
| Net book value | | | | | | | | | |
| As of January 1, 2024 | \$ 1,637,723 | \$ 3,538,232 | \$ 111,919 | \$ 298,057 | \$ 6,004 | \$ 13,240 | \$ 17,015 | \$ 62,125 | \$ 5,684,315 |
| As of June 30, 2024 | \$ 1,615,146 | \$ 3,480,716 | \$ 224,387 | \$ 399,240 | \$ 4,978 | \$ 13,756 | \$ 16,128 | \$ 62,606 | \$ 5,816,957 |

[Table of Contents](#)

River vessels

River vessels and equipment and river vessels under construction include amounts attributable to the Group's river fleet, including vessels improvements and equipment for the Viking Mississippi. In 2012, the Group launched the Longship ("Longship") series of vessels. As of June 30, 2024, the Group's river fleet consisted of 81 river vessels, of which 58 are Longships, 10 are small classes based on the Longship design, 11 are other river vessels and two are river vessel charters, including the Viking Mississippi.

During the six months ended June 30, 2024, additions to river vessels and equipment included \$24.2 million in improvements to river vessels.

During the six months ended June 30, 2024, there were \$112.5 million in additions to river vessels under construction, of which \$75.9 million related to progress payments for eight Longships, two Longships-Seine and one Longship-Douro under construction scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026 and \$36.6 million related to Egypt river vessels under construction scheduled for delivery between 2024 and 2026.

Ocean and expedition ships

In 2015, the Group took delivery of its first ocean ship and as of June 30, 2024, the Group had a fleet of nine ocean ships. In 2021, the Group took delivery of its first expedition ship, which is designed for sailings in the polar regions and the Great Lakes of North America. As of June 30, 2024, the Group had a fleet of two expedition ships.

During the six months ended June 30, 2024, the Group capitalized \$101.2 million in ocean ships under construction primarily related to ocean shipyard progress payments, consisting of \$22.1 million for the Viking Vesta, \$24.7 million for Ship XIII, \$24.8 million for Ship XIV, \$25.4 million for Ship XV and \$4.0 million in other costs.

The Group did not identify any impairment indicators related to property, plant and equipment and intangible assets as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023. The Group's conclusions regarding the valuation of its property, plant and equipment and intangible assets may change in future periods if factors or circumstances cause the Group to revise its assumptions in future periods, including related to inflation and rising interest rates. The Group's future cash flows may be impacted by climate related risks, including environmental changes or more stringent environmental regulations. Such changes may impact accounting estimates in future periods, which incorporate forecasted financial performance.

[Table of Contents](#)**9. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**

A summary of the Group's accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 is outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | <u>June 30, 2024</u> | <u>December 31, 2023</u> |
|--|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Warrant liability | \$ 281,000 | \$ — |
| Interest payable | 90,749 | 97,387 |
| Payroll and employee costs | 64,359 | 25,830 |
| Operating costs | 51,515 | 55,880 |
| Product and commission costs | 35,305 | 34,124 |
| Marketing expenses | 31,799 | 30,681 |
| Indirect taxes payable | 28,959 | 18,250 |
| Overhead costs | 25,852 | 23,368 |
| Air costs | 22,358 | 11,787 |
| Travel protection cancellation reserve | 12,364 | 9,591 |
| Other | 57,545 | 48,143 |
| Total | <u>\$ 701,805</u> | <u>\$ 355,041</u> |

In February 2021, the Company issued two warrants for 8,733,400 ordinary shares to VCAP, with each warrant being for 4,366,700 ordinary shares. The vesting period of the warrants commenced on the date of issuance and ends on the later of five years from the date of issuance or upon the sale of all of TPG's or CPP Investments' equity in the Company. Each warrant is tied to either TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. ("TPG") and CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. ("CPP Investments") equity in the Company and the number of warrants that vest is based on either the proceeds to TPG or CPP Investments upon a sale of their equity in the Company or the trading price of the Company's ordinary shares starting 180 days after the IPO. The number of warrants that vest depends on the proceeds or trading price, as applicable, per ordinary share, with 0% vesting at \$15.38 or lower price per ordinary share and 100% vesting at \$23.08 or higher price per ordinary share, and linear vesting between \$15.38 and \$23.08 per ordinary share. The warrants have an exercise price of \$0.01.

The warrants are accounted for as a financial liability because the terms require the Company to potentially issue a variable number of ordinary shares in the future. The warrant liability is carried at fair value with changes in value recognized through the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations. The fair value of the warrant liability increased from December 31, 2023 to June 30, 2024 as a result of the increase in the Company's ordinary share price. For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recognized losses of \$123.0 million and \$2.3 million, respectively, on the remeasurement of the warrant liability. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recognized a loss of \$146.7 million and a gain of \$1.8 million, respectively, on the remeasurement of the warrant liability. The warrant liability is included in other non-current liabilities on the interim condensed consolidated statement of financial position as of December 31, 2023. See Note 11.

The changes in accrued expenses and other current liabilities are based on the timing of accruals for goods and services and payments.

[Table of Contents](#)

10. LOANS AND FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

A summary of the Group's loans and financial liabilities recorded at amortized cost as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 is outlined below:

Loans and financial liabilities

| Loans and Financial Liabilities | Vessels and Ships Financed and Mortgaged | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 |
|---|--|------------------------|-------------------|
| | | (in USD and thousands) | |
| €54.2 million loan, variable base rate plus 2.4%, due 2025 | Viking Baldur, Viking Magni | \$ 19,467 | \$ 21,740 |
| €236.1 million loan, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 2.0%, due through 2024 | Viking Hermod, Viking Buri, Viking Heimdal, Viking Delling, Viking Lif | — | 12,619 |
| €20.3 million loan, variable base rate plus 2.4%, due 2026 | Viking Kvasir | 13,401 | 14,414 |
| €288.9 million loan, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 2.0%, due through 2025 | Viking Hlin, Viking Kara, Viking Mani, Viking Eir, Viking Lofn, Viking Vidar, Viking Skirmir, Viking Modi, Viking Gefjon, Viking Ve, Viking Mimir, Viking Vili | — | 35,368 |
| €225.8 million loan, fixed at 4.73% or variable at SOFR plus CAS and 2.0%, due through 2027 | Viking Alruna, Viking Egil, Viking Kadlin, Viking Rolf, Viking Tialfi, Viking Vilhjalm, Viking Herja, Viking Hild, Viking Sigrun, Viking Einar | 37,807 | 83,017 |
| \$53.5 million loan, fixed at 5.12%, due 2025 | Viking Idi refinancing, Viking Astrild, Viking Beyla | 16,391 | 18,398 |
| \$40.0 million loan, fixed at 5.43%, due 2027 | Viking Hemming, Viking Osfrid and Viking Torgil refinancing | 17,500 | 20,000 |
| \$102.0 million loan, fixed at 5.22%—5.26%, due 2028 | Viking Vali, Viking Tir, Viking Ullur, Viking Sigyn | 57,788 | 63,531 |
| \$15.1 million loan, variable base rate plus 2.35%, due 2029 | Viking Helgrim | 10,192 | 11,029 |
| €153.2 million loan, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 1.30%—1.40%, due through 2029 | Viking Hervor, Viking Gersemi, Viking Kari, Viking Radgrid, Viking Skaga, Viking Fjorgyn | 95,460 | 129,222 |
| €53.6 million loan, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 1.30%—1.40%, due through 2029 | Viking Gymir, Viking Egdir | 41,134 | 50,109 |
| \$291.2 million financial liability, due 2030 | Viking Orion | 216,932 | 223,896 |
| \$290.2 million financial liability, due 2031 | Viking Jupiter | 228,129 | 234,840 |
| \$255.7 million financial liability, variable at SOFR plus CAS and 3.0%, due 2033 | Viking Octantis | 223,752 | 230,145 |

Table of Contents

| Loans and Financial Liabilities | Vessels and Ships Financed and Mortgaged | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 |
|--|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| (in USD and thousands) | | | |
| \$299.5 million financial liability, due 2034 | Viking Mars | \$ 277,628 | \$ 283,312 |
| €316.6 million loan, fixed at 1.81%, due 2034 | Viking Neptune | 296,928 | 320,367 |
| €316.6 million loan, fixed at 1.87%, due 2035 | Viking Saturn | 311,067 | 334,930 |
| €6.2 million loan, fixed at 0.3%, due 2026 | | 3,003 | 3,777 |
| 20.0 million CHF loan, fixed at 1.5%—2.0%, due 2027 | | 12,984 | 15,847 |
| Gross bank loans and financial liabilities | | \$ 1,879,563 | \$ 2,106,561 |
| Less: Unamortized loan and financial liability fees | | (85,683) | (96,169) |
| Total bank loans and financial liabilities | | \$ 1,793,880 | \$ 2,010,392 |
| Less: Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | | (190,805) | (253,020) |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | | <u>\$ 1,603,075</u> | <u>\$ 1,757,372</u> |

River vessel financing

Hermes Financing

Euler Hermes Aktiengesellschaft (“Hermes”) manages the official export credit guarantee scheme on behalf and for the account of the German Federal Government. Subsidiaries of the Group have loan agreements with lender groups for which Hermes has provided guarantees equal to 95% of the loan amounts (the “Hermes Financing”). The Hermes Financing includes the €236.1 million loan, the €288.9 million loan, the €225.8 million loan, the €153.2 million loan and the €53.6 million loan. All loans that are part of the Hermes Financing are denominated in euros (“EUR” or “€”) at drawdown dates and are converted to USD based on the prevailing exchange rates two days before drawdown and have a term of eight and a half years from the drawdown dates with semi-annual payments. The Group selected fixed or variable rate financing for each of the drawdowns. Viking River Cruises Ltd (“VRC”), a subsidiary of the Group, has also issued a corporate guarantee for the obligations related to these loans. The variable rate is based on Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate (“SOFR”) plus the Credit Adjustment Spread (“CAS”) and a margin. The Hermes Financing contains customary insurance and loan to value requirements and negative covenants subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications, including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, affiliate transactions, asset sales, prepayment of indebtedness, dividends and other distributions.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group amended the Hermes Financing to defer principal payments due from April 2020 to March 2022 (the “deferral period”). Under the amended terms of the agreements, at each date within the deferral period that a principal payment was due, the Group made the principal payments with drawdowns of new tranches on the existing loans (“deferred tranches”). The deferred tranches had variable interest rates and were to be repaid semi-annually over a three to five year term beginning after the end of the deferral period, or could be repaid earlier. In connection with the amendments to these loan agreements, Viking Cruises Ltd (“VCL”), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, became an additional guarantor of the loans while the deferred tranches were outstanding. In June 2024, the Group made prepayments totaling \$73.1 million on the remaining balance of all deferred tranches outstanding under the Hermes Financing, thereby fully extinguishing the deferred tranches and terminating the VCL guarantees of these amounts. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Group recognized non-recurring charges in interest expense of \$1.2 million related to the write off of unamortized loan fees for the deferred tranches.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Hermes Financing also has financial maintenance covenants that require VRC, as guarantor, and Viking River Cruises AG (“VRC AG”), as borrower, to maintain at all times following the first drawdown, an aggregate amount of consolidated free liquidity, which includes cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities and receivables from credit card processors, equal to or greater than \$75.0 million. As of June 30, 2024, VRC and VRC AG were in compliance with these financial maintenance covenants.

€54.2 Million Loan

In January 2013, the Group entered into a loan agreement for €54.2 million to finance the Viking Baldur and Viking Magni and to refinance the Viking Legend (all amounts related to the Viking Legend have since been repaid). The €54.2 million loan was converted to USD based on the prevailing exchange rates two days prior to the dates of drawdown and has a term of 10 years from drawdown dates with monthly payments and a balloon payment due upon maturity of the loan. The loan has variable rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group deferred principal payments for the €54.2 million loan for principal payments due from April 2020 through March 2022 and extended the maturity date of the loan by a total of 25 months.

€20.3 Million Loan

In April 2014, the Group entered into a loan agreement for €20.3 million to finance the Viking Kvasir. The €20.3 million loan was converted to USD based on the prevailing exchange rates two days prior to the date of drawdown, and has a term of 10 years from the drawdown date with monthly payments and a balloon payment due upon maturity of the loan. The loan has variable rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group deferred principal payments for the €20.3 million loan for principal payments due from April 2020 through March 2022 and extended the maturity date of the loan by a total of two years.

\$53.5 Million Loan

In March 2015, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$53.5 million to finance the Viking Astrild and the Viking Beyla and to refinance the Viking Idi. The \$53.5 million loan has a term of 10 years from drawdown dates with quarterly installments and a balloon payment due upon maturity of the loan. The loan has fixed rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

\$40.0 Million Loan

In December 2017, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$40.0 million to refinance three vessels operating in Portugal, the Viking Hemming, Viking Osfrid and Viking Torgil. The \$40.0 million loan has a term of eight years from drawdown date with quarterly payments. The loan has fixed rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VCL issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group amended the \$40.0 million loan to defer principal payments due from June 2020 through March 2022 and extended the maturity date of the loan by a total of two years.

\$102.0 Million Loan

In December 2017, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$102.0 million to finance the Viking Vali, Viking Tir, Viking Sigyn and Viking Ullur. The \$102.0 million loan has a term of eight and half years from drawdown date with monthly payments. The loan has fixed rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

[Table of Contents](#)

In 2020 and 2021, the Group amended the \$102.0 million loan to defer principal payments due from June 2020 through May 2022. As a result of the deferrals in 2020 and 2021, the maturity date of the loan was extended by a total of one year and the remaining monthly principal payment amounts increased.

\$15.1 Million Loan

In April 2019, the Group entered into a loan agreement for \$15.1 million to refinance the Viking Helgrim. The \$15.1 million loan has a term of 10 years from the drawdown date with monthly payments. The loan has variable rate financing. The loan also includes customary insurance requirements. VRC issued a corporate guarantee for this arrangement.

In 2020 and 2021, the Group deferred principal payments for the \$15.1 million loan for principal payments due from May 2020 through March 2022, which increased all remaining monthly principal payment amounts. These deferrals did not extend the maturity date of the loan.

Other loans

€6.2 Million Loan

In July 2020, the Group entered into a loan agreement for €6.2 million and drew down the full amount, of which 90% is guaranteed by the French government. The loan has a fixed interest rate and is denominated in euros. In March 2021, the Group selected a five year repayment term, with quarterly payments from the selection date.

20.0 Million CHF Loan

In the third quarter of 2020, the Group obtained a credit facility for 20.0 million Swiss Francs (“CHF”), of which 85% is guaranteed by the Swiss government, due December 2024, denominated in CHF with semi-annual payments beginning in 2021. In 2021, the Group amended the credit facility, which extended the due date to 2027 and reduced the amount of each semi-annual payment beginning in the first quarter of 2022. The credit facility contains customary requirements including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness.

Ocean and Expedition Ship Financing

Charter Financing

The Group previously entered into charter agreements to finance the Viking Orion, Viking Jupiter, Viking Octantis and Viking Mars. The charter agreements are accounted for as financial liabilities. The charter rates for the Viking Orion, Viking Jupiter and Viking Mars are designated as fixed rate charters. The charter rate for the Viking Octantis is designated as a variable rate charter, which is based on SOFR plus the CAS and a margin. The charter periods are 144 months beginning from the delivery date of each ship and include a purchase obligation at the end of the charter term, with an option to purchase the ship beginning on the third anniversary of the charter commencement date. VCL issued a corporate guarantee for these arrangements. The Group took delivery of the Viking Orion in June 2018, Viking Jupiter in February 2019, Viking Octantis in December 2021 and Viking Mars in May 2022.

SACE Financing

SACE SpA (“SACE”), which manages the official export credit guarantee scheme on behalf and for account of the Italian Government, provides an insurance policy to the lenders covering 100% of the principal and interest of a facility amount. Eight subsidiaries of the Group each have a loan agreement for which SACE has provided an insurance policy to the lenders covering 100% of the principal and interest of the facility amount (the “SACE Financing”). Each loan will be drawn down upon delivery of the related ocean ship. All loans that are part of the SACE Financing are for up to 80% of the newbuild’s contract price, including certain change orders, plus 100%

[Table of Contents](#)

of the Export Credit Agency premium (the “Facility”). The interest rate for each of these loans is fixed and the loans have a term of 12 years from the drawdown date with semi-annual payments, the first of which is due six months after the drawdown at delivery. VCL and Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd (“VOC II”), a subsidiary of the Group, have jointly and severally guaranteed each of these loans. As of June 30, 2024, the outstanding SACE Financing includes the €316.6 million Neptune loan and the €316.6 million Saturn loan. For the Viking Vela, Viking Vesta, Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI, the SACE Financing will be available for drawdown in USD.

The Group took delivery of the Viking Neptune and Viking Saturn in November 2022 and April 2023, respectively.

As the principal amounts of both the €316.6 million Neptune and the €316.6 million Saturn loans are outstanding in euros, the loan balances at each period end are translated to USD with changes recognized through currency gain (loss) in the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations. For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the translation resulted in a net currency gain of \$4.6 million and \$4.1 million, respectively, and a net decrease to the loan balances of \$4.6 million and \$4.1 million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the translation resulted in a currency gain of \$19.0 million and a net currency loss of \$1.3 million, respectively, resulting in a decrease to the loan balances of \$19.0 million and a net increase to the loan balances of \$1.3 million, respectively.

Ocean cruise financial liability deposit

The Viking Orion charter agreement requires the Group to maintain a minimum of \$6.5 million in a financial liability deposit throughout the charter period, which is included in cash and cash equivalents on the interim condensed consolidated statements of financial position.

Undrawn borrowing facilities

As of June 30, 2024, the Group had the SACE Financing for the Viking Vela, Viking Vesta, Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. The Group has also entered into two loan agreements for €167.5 million each to finance the eight Longships and two Longships-Seine scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026. VRC and VCL issued corporate guarantees for the two €167.5 million loans. These loan agreements will be drawn down on the delivery of each ship or vessel. See Note 17.

Secured Notes

| <u>Notes</u> | <u>Collateral</u> | <u>June 30, 2024</u> | <u>December 31, 2023</u> |
|--|--|----------------------|--------------------------|
| <u>(in USD and thousands)</u> | | | |
| \$675.0 million Secured Notes, fixed 5.000% due 2028 | Viking Star, Viking Sea and Viking Sky | \$ 675,000 | \$ 675,000 |
| \$350.0 million Secured Notes, fixed 5.625% due 2029 | Viking Venus | 350,000 | 350,000 |
| Gross Secured Notes | | \$ 1,025,000 | \$ 1,025,000 |
| Less: Secured Notes fees and discounts | | (8,434) | (9,343) |
| Total Secured Notes | | <u>\$ 1,016,566</u> | <u>\$ 1,015,657</u> |

\$675.0 Million 2028 Secured Notes

In February 2018, VOC Escrow Ltd, a wholly owned subsidiary that was subsequently merged into Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, issued \$675.0 million in principal amount of its 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the

[Table of Contents](#)

“2028 Secured Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The 2028 Secured Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by VCL and on a senior secured basis by Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd and Viking Sea Ltd. The 2028 Secured Notes are secured on a first priority basis by mortgages granted by Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd and Viking Sea Ltd over the Viking Star, Viking Sky and Viking Sea, respectively, and certain of their other ship related assets.

\$350.0 Million 2029 Secured Notes

In February 2021, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd (“Ship VII”), a wholly owned subsidiary, issued \$350.0 million in principal amount of its 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029 (the “2029 Secured Notes” and collectively with the 2028 Secured Notes, the “Secured Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The net proceeds from the 2029 Secured Notes were used to pay the remaining contract price for the Viking Venus. The 2029 Secured Notes are secured on a first priority basis by a mortgage granted by Ship VII over the Viking Venus and certain of its other ship related assets. The 2029 Secured Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by VCL.

The indentures governing the Secured Notes contain customary negative covenants applicable to VCL and its restricted subsidiaries, subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications, including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, affiliate transactions, asset sales, prepayment of indebtedness and dividends and other distributions. In addition, the indentures governing the Secured Notes contain a cross-default provision whereby the failure by VCL or any of its restricted subsidiaries to make principal payments under other borrowing arrangements or the occurrence of certain events affecting those other borrowing arrangements could trigger an obligation to repay the Secured Notes. Pursuant to the indentures governing the Secured Notes, the issuers or the guarantors also entered into security documents containing customary insurance requirements.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Secured Notes do not contain any financial maintenance covenants.

Unsecured Notes

| Notes | Purpose | June 30, 2024 (in USD and thousands) | December 31, 2023 |
|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| \$250.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 6.250% due 2025 | General corporate purposes, including without limitation working capital, capital expenditures, repayment of outstanding indebtedness and the acquisition of river vessels or ocean ships | \$ 250,000 | \$ 250,000 |
| \$825.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 5.875% due 2027 | To fund the tender offer and redemption of the 2022 VCL Notes and general corporate purposes | 825,000 | 825,000 |
| \$500.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 7.000% due 2029 | General corporate purposes | 500,000 | 500,000 |
| \$720.0 million VCL Notes, fixed 9.125% due 2031 | To fund the redemption of the 13.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2025 | <u>720,000</u> | <u>720,000</u> |
| Gross Unsecured Notes | | \$ 2,295,000 | \$ 2,295,000 |
| Less: Unsecured Notes fees and discounts, net of premiums | | <u>(22,751)</u> | <u>(24,754)</u> |
| Total Unsecured Notes | | \$ 2,272,249 | \$ 2,270,246 |
| Less: Short-term portion of Unsecured Notes | | <u>(249,198)</u> | <u>—</u> |
| Long-term portion of Unsecured Notes | | <u>\$ 2,023,051</u> | <u>\$ 2,270,246</u> |

\$250.0 Million 2025 VCL Notes

In May 2015, VCL issued \$250.0 million in principal of the 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “2025 VCL Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. Certain of the Group’s subsidiaries jointly and severally guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes on a senior basis.

\$825.0 Million 2027 VCL Notes

In September 2017, VCL issued \$550.0 million in principal of the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the “2027 VCL Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. In February 2018, VCL issued \$275.0 million in principal amount of additional 2027 VCL Notes. The 2027 VCL Notes are guaranteed by the same subsidiaries that guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes.

\$500.0 Million 2029 VCL Notes

In 2021, VCL issued \$500.0 million in principal amount of its 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029 (the “2029 VCL Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The 2029 VCL Notes are guaranteed by the same subsidiaries that guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes and the 2027 VCL Notes, except for Viking Catering AG.

[Table of Contents](#)

\$720.0 Million 2031 VCL Notes

In June 2023, VCL issued \$720.0 million in principal amount of its 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the “2031 VCL Notes” and, together with the 2025 VCL Notes, the 2027 VCL Notes and the 2029 VCL Notes, the “Unsecured Notes”) with semi-annual interest payments. The 2031 VCL Notes are guaranteed by the same subsidiaries that guarantee the 2025 VCL Notes and the 2027 VCL Notes, except for Viking Catering AG and Passenger Fleet LLC.

The indentures governing the Unsecured Notes contain customary negative covenants applicable to VCL and its restricted subsidiaries, subject to a number of important exceptions and qualifications, including, without limitation, covenants restricting indebtedness, liens, investments, mergers, affiliate transactions, asset sales, prepayment of indebtedness and dividends and other distributions. In addition, the indentures governing the Unsecured Notes contain a cross-default provision whereby the failure by VCL or any of its restricted subsidiaries to make principal payments under other borrowing arrangements or the occurrence of certain events affecting those other borrowing arrangements could trigger an obligation to repay the Unsecured Notes.

The Unsecured Notes do not contain any financial maintenance covenants.

The indentures governing the Secured Notes and Unsecured Notes include covenants that generally restrict the amount of funds that can be transferred from VCL and its restricted subsidiaries to the Company to a basket, which is calculated based on a cumulative earnings metric. As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, essentially all of the net assets of the subsidiaries of the Company, but excluding the Company itself, were restricted.

Revolving Credit Facility

In June 2024, VCL entered into a credit agreement for a five-year revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$375.0 million (the “Revolving Credit Facility”). Loans under the Revolving Credit Facility will be based on either SOFR or a base rate, with such rate ranging from SOFR plus a margin of 1.50% to 2.50% for SOFR loans and from a base rate plus a margin of 0.50% to 1.50% for base rate loans. VCL will also pay a commitment fee between 0.30% to 0.35%, payable quarterly, on the average daily unused amount of the Revolving Credit Facility. Proceeds from the Revolving Credit Facility will be used to make revolving loans to VRC AG, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of VCL, pursuant to an intercompany revolving loan agreement, the proceeds of which will be used by VRC AG to finance ongoing working capital requirements and for other general corporate purposes. The obligations of VCL under the Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by certain of VCL’s direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries and are secured by VCL’s rights under the intercompany loan agreement with VRC AG, which is secured by the following river vessels: Viking Odin, Viking Idun, Viking Freya, Viking Njord, Viking Eistla, Viking Bestla, Viking Embla, Viking Aegir, Viking Skadi, Viking Bragi, Viking Tor, Viking Var, Viking Forseti, Viking Rinda, Viking Jarl, Viking Atla, Viking Gullveig, Viking Ingvi and Viking Alsvin. The Group capitalized debt transaction costs related to the Revolving Credit Facility totaling \$4.7 million, which is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets and other non-current assets on the interim condensed consolidated statement of financial position as of June 30, 2024. As of June 30, 2024, the Group had no amounts drawn on the Revolving Credit Facility.

The Revolving Credit Facility contains affirmative and negative covenants that are customary for a senior secured credit agreement. The negative covenants include, among other things, limitations on asset sales, mergers and consolidations, indebtedness, liens, dividends, investments and transactions with affiliates. The Revolving Credit Facility also contains financial covenants that require VCL to maintain a leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio as per the levels specified in the credit agreement if the aggregate amount of outstanding loans under the Revolving Credit Facility exceeds a certain threshold.

Table of Contents

11. OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES

A summary of the Group's other non-current liabilities as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 is outlined below:

| | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | |
| Travel protection payable | \$ 29,670 | \$ 31,701 |
| Warrant liability | — | 134,270 |
| Other | 6,783 | 5,310 |
| Total | \$ 36,453 | \$ 171,281 |

Travel protection payable relates to the non-current portion of amounts payable to the insurance company that underwrites certain parts of the Group's travel protection.

As of June 30, 2024, the warrant liability was included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities on the interim condensed consolidated statement of financial position. See Note 9.

12. SHARE CAPITAL

The rights and preferences of each class of share capital prior to the IPO are described in the Group's annual consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023. Share and per share amounts for all share classes have been revised to give effect to the 26-for-1 share split for all periods presented, including the number of ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants. See Note 2.

As described in Note 1, in connection with the IPO, all outstanding preference shares and Series C Preference Shares converted into ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis. All authorized Series C Preference Shares, preference shares and non-voting ordinary shares were also redesignated into authorized ordinary shares. Under the Post IPO Bye Laws, the Company has two classes of authorized share capital: ordinary shares and special shares.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the authorized, issued and outstanding share capital was as follows:

| | As of June 30, 2024 | | | As of December 31, 2023 | | | Liquidation Preference Per Share |
|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| | Shares Authorized | Shares Issued | Shares Outstanding | Shares Authorized | Shares Issued | Shares Outstanding | |
| Non-Voting Ordinary Shares | — | — | — | 78,000,000 | — | — | \$ — |
| Ordinary Shares | 1,329,120,000 | 309,003,628 | 303,832,404 | 1,040,000,000 | 94,165,344 | 94,165,344 | \$ — |
| Special Shares | 156,000,000 | 127,771,124 | 127,771,124 | 156,000,000 | 127,771,124 | 127,771,124 | \$ — |
| Preference Shares | — | — | — | 26,000,000 | 3,319,420 | 3,319,420 | \$ 0.38 |
| Series C Preference Shares | — | — | — | 185,120,000 | 184,267,200 | 184,267,200 | \$ 7.69 |

Dividend Activity

Prior to the IPO, in preference to the holders of the ordinary shares, non-voting ordinary shares, special shares and preference shares, the Series C Preference Shares were entitled to receive dividends on a periodic basis ("Series C Preferential Dividend").

For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recognized \$7.3 million and \$21.3 million, respectively, in interest expense related to the Series C Preferential Dividend. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recognized \$28.6 million and \$42.5 million, respectively, in interest expense related to the Series C Preferential Dividend.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company declared and paid \$28.6 million and \$42.5 million, respectively, related to the Series C Preferential Dividend. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company declared and paid \$7.2 million and \$10.2 million, respectively, in dividends related to ordinary shares. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company declared and paid \$11.0 million and \$14.1 million, respectively, in dividends related to special shares and preference shares. All dividends for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 were declared and paid prior to the IPO. For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Group declared and paid nil and \$0.3 million, respectively, in dividends to non-controlling interests. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Group also declared and paid \$0.7 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, in dividends to non-controlling interests.

13. PRIVATE PLACEMENT LIABILITY AND PRIVATE PLACEMENT DERIVATIVE

In February 2021, the Company issued Series C Preference Shares to TPG and CPP Investments (“Series C Private Placement”). The Series C Private Placement was accounted for as a financial liability as certain conversion features under the Company’s bye laws in effect prior to the IPO were not within the control of the Company and could have been cash settled. The equity conversion features were bifurcated from the liability as an embedded derivative (the “Private Placement derivative”), which was carried at fair value, with changes in value recognized through Private Placement derivative (loss) gain in the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2023, the Group’s Private Placement liability was \$1,394.6 million and the fair value of the Private Placement derivative was \$2,640.8 million.

As described in Note 1, in connection with the IPO in May 2024, all outstanding Series C Preference Shares converted to ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis. The fair value of the Private Placement derivative as of the Conversion Event was \$3,005.0 million, which was based on the IPO price of \$24.00 per ordinary share, less the liquidation preference of the Series C Preference Shares prior to their conversion. The fair value of the Private Placement derivative increased from December 31, 2023 to the Conversion Event due to an increase in the ordinary share price. As of the Conversion Event, the Group’s Private Placement liability was \$1,398.0 million. The Private Placement liability and the Private Placement derivative were derecognized as of the Conversion Event, which resulted in a \$1.8 million increase in share capital and a \$4,401.1 million increase in share premium.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, the Company recognized Private Placement derivative losses of \$57.6 million and \$364.2 million, respectively, related to the remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative prior to the conversion of the Series C Preference Shares to ordinary shares. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized Private Placement derivative gains of \$27.1 million and \$66.3 million, respectively, related to the remeasurement of the Private Placement derivative.

14. STOCK BASED COMPENSATION

Prior to the IPO, the Group maintained the Viking Holdings Ltd 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Pre-IPO Equity Plan”). Grants from the Pre-IPO Equity Plan entitled the recipient to stock based awards whose underlying shares were non-voting ordinary shares of the Company. As described in Note 1, in connection with the IPO, all outstanding options for non-voting ordinary shares and all outstanding RSUs for non-voting ordinary shares converted to options for ordinary shares and RSUs for ordinary shares, respectively, on a one-for-one basis.

Additionally, share and per share amounts for all outstanding stock options and RSUs have been revised to give effect to the 26-for-1 share split for all periods presented. See Note 2.

In connection with the IPO, the Company adopted the Viking Holdings Ltd Second Amended and Restated 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Post-IPO 2018 Plan”). The Post-IPO 2018 Plan replaces the Pre-IPO Equity Plan. The Company has reserved 54,600,000 ordinary shares for issuance under the Post-IPO 2018 Plan, of which

Table of Contents

19,007,878 remain available for future issuance, plus any ordinary shares underlying outstanding share awards previously granted under the Pre-IPO 2018 Plan that expire or are repurchased, forfeited, cancelled or withheld. The number of shares reserved for issuance under the Post-IPO 2018 Plan will be subject to an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning in 2025 and ending in 2034, equal to the lesser of (1) 1.0% of the total number of ordinary shares and special shares outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year and (2) such smaller number of ordinary shares as determined by the Company's board of directors at any time prior to the first day of a given calendar year.

For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Group recognized stock based compensation expense of \$3.5 million and \$5.5 million, respectively, all of which relates to RSUs. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Group recognized stock based compensation expense of \$7.1 million and \$12.3 million, respectively, all of which relates to RSUs. Other paid-in equity also includes certain income tax effects related to the stock based awards.

The terms of the Group's stock based awards are described in the Group's annual consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023.

Restricted Share Units

For the six months ended June 30, 2024, RSU activity was as follows:

| | Number of RSUs | Weighted Average Grant-date Fair Value | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years) |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|--|---|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2024 | <u>18,870,930</u> | \$ 7.18 | 4.3 |
| Forfeited during the year | (13,000) | 11.35 | |
| Released during the year | <u>(16,251,664)</u> | 6.59 | |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2024 | <u>2,606,266</u> | \$ 10.88 | 5.8 |

All RSUs granted by the Company prior to the IPO were subject to a liquidity vesting condition and some RSUs were also subject to a service condition. Upon the consummation of the IPO, the liquidity condition was satisfied, resulting in the vesting of 16,251,664 outstanding RSUs. Stock based compensation expense for the RSUs vesting at IPO was fully recognized in previous years. The Company withheld 5,171,224 of the 16,251,664 ordinary shares issued for RSU that vested upon the consummation of the IPO to satisfy the tax withholding requirements (the "RSU Net Settlement"). Based on the IPO price of \$24.00 per ordinary share, the RSU Net Settlement resulted in a \$124.1 million increase in treasury shares.

Stock options

For the six months ended June 30, 2024, stock option activity was as follows:

| | Number of Options | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2024 | <u>2,949,830</u> | \$ 15.57 | 3.2 |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2024 | <u>2,949,830</u> | \$ 15.57 ⁽¹⁾ | 2.7 |

⁽¹⁾ Stock options outstanding include a range of exercise prices from \$12.50 to \$19.13.

Employee Share Purchase Plan

In connection with the IPO, the Company adopted the Viking Holdings Ltd 2024 Employee Share Purchase Plan (the “2024 ESPP”). The Company has reserved 4,680,000 ordinary shares for issuance pursuant to a series of purchase rights under the 2024 ESPP. In addition, the number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2024 ESPP will be subject to an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning in 2025 and ending in 2034, equal to the lesser of (1) 1.0% of the total number of ordinary shares and special shares outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year; (2) 4,680,000 ordinary shares; and (3) such smaller number of ordinary shares as determined by the Company’s board of directors at any time prior to the first day of a given calendar year.

15. NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE

The rights, including dividend rights, of the ordinary shares and special shares are substantially identical, other than voting rights.

Basic net income (loss) per share (“Basic EPS”) is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributable to ordinary shares and special shares by the weighted-average number of ordinary shares and special shares outstanding during each period. Net income (loss) attributable to ordinary shares and special shares is determined in accordance with their rights to income and losses in accordance with the bye laws in effect for the relevant period. In connection with the IPO, the Company adopted the Post IPO Bye Laws; for the bye laws in effect prior to the IPO, please refer to the Group’s annual consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023. Share and per share amounts have been revised to give effect to the 26-for-1 share split for all periods presented. See Note 2.

To compute diluted net income (loss) per share (“Diluted EPS”), the Group adjusts the numerator and the denominator of Basic EPS. The Group adjusts net income (loss) attributable to ordinary shares and special shares for the changes in net income (loss) that would result from the conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares to ordinary shares, including changes in how the net income (loss) would be allocated to ordinary shares and special shares if dilutive potential ordinary shares converted to ordinary shares. The Group adjusts the weighted-average number of ordinary shares and special shares outstanding during each period by the weighted average number of ordinary shares that would be issued upon the conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares to ordinary shares.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, potential ordinary shares included preference shares prior to the Conversion Event, Series C Preference Shares prior to the Conversion Event, stock based awards beginning from the Conversion Event and the warrants. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, potential ordinary shares include preference shares, Series C Preference Shares and the warrants.

Prior to the IPO, stock based awards were not potential ordinary shares because the underlying shares of the stock based awards were non-voting ordinary shares. While non-voting ordinary shares were considered a class of ordinary shares, because non-voting ordinary shares were not entitled to dividends, they are allocated no earnings or losses when calculating Basic EPS and Diluted EPS. As a result, Basic EPS and Diluted EPS for non-voting ordinary shares are zero in all periods. In connection with the consummation of the IPO, the Company’s share capital no longer includes non-voting ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

The computation of Basic EPS and Diluted EPS is as follows:

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2024 | 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands, except per share data)</i> | | | | |
| Basic EPS | | | | |
| Numerator | | | | |
| Net income (loss) attributable to Viking Holdings Ltd | \$ 155,652 | \$ 189,928 | \$(338,572) | \$ (24,300) |
| Net income (loss) allocated to shares other than ordinary shares and special shares | 20,517 | 76,234 | (104,649) | (21,895) |
| Net income (loss) allocated to ordinary shares and special shares | <u>\$ 135,135</u> | <u>\$ 113,694</u> | <u>\$(233,923)</u> | <u>\$ (2,405)</u> |
| Denominator | | | | |
| Weighted average ordinary shares and special shares | 364,787 | 221,936 | 293,362 | 221,936 |
| Basic EPS | <u>\$ 0.37</u> | <u>\$ 0.51</u> | <u>\$ (0.80)</u> | <u>\$ (0.01)</u> |

| | Three Months Ended June 30, | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2024 | 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands, except per share data)</i> | | | | |
| Diluted EPS | | | | |
| Numerator | | | | |
| Net income (loss) allocated to ordinary shares and special shares—Basic | \$ 135,135 | \$ 113,694 | \$(233,923) | \$ (2,405) |
| Dilutive adjustments | — | (3,418) | — | (18,934) |
| Reallocation of income (loss) | 314 | 74,722 | — | (21,545) |
| Net income (loss) allocated to ordinary shares and special shares—Diluted | <u>\$ 135,449</u> | <u>\$ 184,998</u> | <u>\$(233,923)</u> | <u>\$ (42,884)</u> |
| Denominator | | | | |
| Weighted average ordinary shares and special shares—Basic | 364,787 | 221,936 | 293,362 | 221,936 |
| Dilutive effect of conversion of Series C Preference Shares to ordinary shares | — | 184,267 | — | 184,267 |
| Dilutive effect of RSUs and stock options | 2,401 | — | — | — |
| Weighted average ordinary shares and special shares—Diluted | <u>367,188</u> | <u>406,203</u> | <u>293,362</u> | <u>406,203</u> |
| Diluted EPS | <u>\$ 0.37</u> | <u>\$ 0.46</u> | <u>\$ (0.80)</u> | <u>\$ (0.11)</u> |

Table of Contents

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the weighted average number of potential ordinary shares that were not included in the Diluted EPS calculations because they would be anti-dilutive were as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i> | Three Months Ended June 30, | | Six Months Ended June 30, | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|------|------------------------------|------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Series C Preference Shares | 58,723 | — | 121,495 | — |
| Warrants | 8,731 | N/A | 8,731 | N/A |
| Preference Shares | 1,058 | N/A | 2,189 | N/A |
| Stock options and RSUs | — | N/A | 1,201 | N/A |

The potential ordinary shares related to the conversion of preference shares are issuable upon specified contingent events. As the specified contingent events had not occurred as of June 30, 2023, these contingently issuable shares were not included in the calculation of Diluted EPS for the three and six months ended June 30, 2023. As described in Note 1, in connection with the IPO, all outstanding preference shares converted to ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis.

The warrants vest and become exercisable into ordinary shares upon contingent events. Based on the assessment of the specified contingent events as of June 30, 2023, these contingently issuable shares were not included in the calculation of Diluted EPS for the three and six months ended June 30, 2023. See Note 9.

16. SEGMENTS

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity for which separate financial information is available and is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Group’s CODM, who is the Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer, evaluates the Group’s results in a number of ways, but the primary basis for allocating resources and assessing performance is based on product.

The Group’s reportable segments are River and Ocean. The Group defines its products based on the type of cruise offering and language of the cruise service. The River segment provides river cruises outside the United States to English-speaking passengers. The Ocean segment provides ocean cruises to English-speaking passengers. Other includes operating segments that are not individually reportable, consisting of expedition cruises for English-speaking passengers (“Expedition”), Mississippi River cruises for English-speaking passengers, Viking China, which includes cruises for Mandarin-speaking passengers provided by the Group and the results of the China JV Investment (see Note 20), and also includes corporate activities. The Group typically designates the language of the cruise service by vessel for each cruise season, such that in any individual season, the vessel provides service in a single language for the entire season. In cases where a vessel changes its language service during the season, each individual sailing is designated for a specific language, such that any single cruise is provided in a single language. See Note 4 for disaggregation of percentage of passengers by source market.

Operating income is the primary profitability metric the CODM uses to assess performance and allocate resources. Expenses attributable to multiple segments are allocated based on measures that are determined to relate most closely to the expenses, which are generally relative revenues, relative passengers booked, or relative passengers sailed for a particular period.

Longship river vessels can be utilized in either River and Viking China, and may change between these products in different years. Ocean and expedition ships and ocean and expedition ships under construction include ships for both Ocean and Expedition. See Note 8. River vessel charters are recognized as right-of-use assets.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Group typically finances its vessels and ships with loans or financial liabilities that are secured by the related vessels and ships. See Note 10.

Set forth below are results for the Group's segments for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Six Months Ended June 30, 2024 | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | River | Ocean | Other | Total |
| Total revenue | \$ 1,057,178 | \$ 1,020,905 | \$ 227,333 | \$ 2,305,416 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (650,782) | (580,285) | (151,459) | (1,382,526) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (222,588) | (146,443) | (71,380) | (440,411) |
| Depreciation and amortization | (49,600) | (54,571) | (21,881) | (126,052) |
| Total other operating expenses | (272,188) | (201,014) | (93,261) | (566,463) |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 134,208 | \$ 239,606 | \$ (17,387) | \$ 356,427 |

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | River | Ocean | Other | Total |
| Total revenue | \$ 963,275 | \$ 927,549 | \$ 192,941 | \$ 2,083,765 |
| Total cruise operating expenses | (623,111) | (554,068) | (131,651) | (1,308,830) |
| Other operating expenses | | | | |
| Selling and administration | (214,122) | (134,316) | (52,881) | (401,319) |
| Depreciation, amortization and impairment | (55,069) | (51,835) | (19,106) | (126,010) |
| Total other operating expenses | (269,191) | (186,151) | (71,987) | (527,329) |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 70,973 | \$ 187,330 | \$ (10,697) | \$ 247,606 |

17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Viking newbuilding program

River Newbuilds

The Group is in the process of building six river vessels that will operate in Egypt, the Viking Amun, Viking Hathor, Viking Sobek, Viking Thoth and two additional vessels, and has entered into raw materials agreements for these vessels. The Group expects these vessels to be delivered between 2024 and 2026.

See Note 21 for events taking place subsequent to June 30, 2024.

In 2023, the Group entered into shipbuilding contracts for the river vessels outlined below, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10. In 2024, the Group amended these contracts, which reduced the purchase price of each vessel by €1.5 million (\$1.7 million, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10), changed the timing and amount of the installment payments to the shipyard and accelerated the delivery dates for certain vessels.

Table of Contents

In January 2024, the Group entered into a shipbuilding contract for a Longship-Douro vessel modified for the Douro River for delivery in 2025 for \$24.8 million, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10. The Group has obtained financing for all ships, other than the Longship-Douro vessel, as described below.

| River Vessels | Number of Vessels | Aggregate Price (in USD and thousands) | Delivery Date |
|-----------------|-------------------|--|---------------|
| Longships | 4 | \$ 162,800 | 2025 |
| Longships-Seine | 2 | 77,606 | 2025 |
| Longship-Douro | 1 | 24,750 | 2025 |
| Longships | 4 | 162,800 | 2026 |
| Total | 11 | \$ 427,956 | |

In August 2023, the Group entered into two loan agreements for €167.5 million each to finance the eight Longships and two Longships-Seine river vessels scheduled for delivery in 2025 and 2026. Hermes has provided guarantees equal to 95% of the loan amounts. The loans are denominated in USD and the applicable exchange rate will be based on the prevailing exchange rate two business days prior to the date of drawdown. These loans have a term of 102 months from the date of drawdown and the Group may select fixed or variable rate financing prior to each drawdown. VRC and VCL issued corporate guarantees for these loans.

The Group has also secured the following options for additional river vessels:

| River Vessels—Options | Number of Vessels | Delivery Date | Option Exercise Date |
|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Longships | 4 | 2027 | October 30, 2024 |
| Longships | 4 | 2028 | October 30, 2025 |

Ocean Newbuilds

A summary of the ocean newbuilding program is outlined below, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10. Each new ocean ship will have 998 berths.

In January 2024, the Group amended certain shipbuilding contracts to accelerate the delivery dates for Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI are now scheduled to be delivered in the years 2026, 2027 and 2028, respectively. The Group has obtained financing for all ships, as described below.

| Ocean Ships | Price (in USD and thousands) | Delivery Date |
|--------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| Viking Vela | \$ 446,050 | 2024 |
| Viking Vesta | 446,050 | 2025 |
| Ship XIII | 501,523 | 2026 |
| Ship XIV | 501,523 | 2026 |
| Ship XV | 517,000 | 2027 |
| Ship XVI | 517,000 | 2028 |
| Total | \$2,929,146 | |

In 2021 and 2022, the Group entered into loan agreements to finance the Viking Vela, Viking Vesta, Ship XIII, Ship XIV, Ship XV and Ship XVI. These loans are SACE Financing and are for up to 80% of each newbuild's contract price, including certain change orders, and 100% of the Export Credit Agency premium, and will be available for drawdown in USD. The interest rates for the loans are fixed. VCL and VOC II have jointly and severally guaranteed these loans.

Table of Contents

As of June 30, 2024, the Group has entered into shipbuilding contracts for the ships outlined below, assuming a euro to USD exchange rate of 1.10. These shipbuilding contracts will not become effective until certain financing conditions are met. If the financing conditions have not been met by October 31, 2024, these contracts can be terminated by the Group or the shipyard.

| Ocean Ships | Price (in USD and thousands) | Delivery Date |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Ship XVII | \$ 567,600 | 2028 |
| Ship XVIII | 567,600 | 2029 |
| Total | <u>\$1,135,200</u> | |

In 2023, the Group secured the following options for additional ocean ships:

| Ocean Ships—Options | Delivery Date | Option Exercise Date |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Ship XIX | 2030 | May 30, 2025 |
| Ship XX | 2030 | May 30, 2025 |

Leases

The table below summarizes the timing of future cash payments of the Group's lease liabilities based on contractual undiscounted cash flows as of June 30, 2024:

| | June 30, 2024 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | |
| 3 months or less | \$ 9,022 |
| 4 to 12 months | 33,294 |
| 1 to 5 years | 156,740 |
| Over 5 years | 233,456 |
| Total | <u>\$ 432,512</u> |

The ship and vessel charters also include future cash payments for non-lease components, which are not included in the table above. Payments for non-lease components include expenses for services, such as management fees and vessel operating expenses, of which certain costs are subject to change based on actual operating expenses.

The table above excludes amounts for executed lease agreements not yet commenced as of June 30, 2024 for underlying assets of which the Group has not yet obtained the right to control the use.

In 2023, the Group entered into a charter agreement for the Viking Tonle, an 80-berth river vessel traveling through Vietnam and Cambodia for the 2025 through 2033 sailing seasons. The Group has an option to extend the charter for two additional seasons. The total amount of contractual payments for the initial term of nine seasons is \$24.9 million, which includes payments for both lease and non-lease components.

In the first quarter of 2024, the Group entered into an accommodation purchase agreement for all cabins on select sailings on the Zhao Shang Yi Dun, which is owned and operated by China Merchants Viking Cruises Limited ("CMV"), a related party, traveling in China for 72 days in the third and fourth quarters of 2024. The Group has options to extend the agreement for additional select sailings through 2027. The total amount of contractual payments for the initial term is \$12.1 million, which includes payments for both lease and non-lease components.

Fuel commitments

The Group entered into contracts for a portion of its river fuel usage in Europe for the 2024 season. As of June 30, 2024, the remaining portion of the contracts for the 2024 season was 34,000 cubic meters. The contract

[Table of Contents](#)

prices are fixed for specified volumes and periods and depend on the place of delivery ranging from \$68.80 to \$91.50 per 100 liters excluding taxes. The Group may incur fees for unused fuel amounts in the period of the contracts, which may be for non-usage or to roll over unused amounts into the following year. Subsequent to June 30, 2024, the Group entered into a contract for a portion of its river fuel usage in Europe for the 2025 season. The contract prices are fixed for 15,000 cubic meters and depend on the place of delivery ranging from \$69.70 to \$83.60 per 100 liters, excluding taxes. See Note 21 for events taking place subsequent to June 30, 2024.

Contingencies

In the normal course of the Group's business, various claims and lawsuits have been filed or are pending against the Group. Most of these claims and lawsuits are covered by insurance and, accordingly, the maximum amount of the Group's liability is typically limited to its insurance deductible. In addition, new legislation, regulations or treaties, or claims related to interpretations or implementations thereof, could affect the Group's business.

The Group has evaluated its overall exposure with respect to all of its threatened and pending claims and lawsuits and, to the extent required, the Group has accrued amounts for all estimable probable losses associated with its deemed exposure that are not covered by insurance. The Group intends to vigorously defend its legal position on all claims and lawsuits and, to the extent necessary, seek recovery.

Legal provisions

In 2019, one of the Group's river vessels, the Viking Sigyn, was involved in a collision with a Hungarian tourist ship on the Danube River in Budapest, Hungary. As a result of this collision, there were fatalities on the Hungarian tourist ship. The Group maintains protection and indemnity coverage and hull and machinery insurance with respect to the ship. As of June 30, 2024, the Group determined it was probable it would incur amounts for claims related to this incident. Though the ultimate timing, scope and outcome of legal claims are inherently uncertain, the Group recorded an accrual of \$15.6 million as of June 30, 2024, compared to \$15.8 million as of December 31, 2023, included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities on the interim condensed consolidated statement of financial position as of June 30, 2024, for estimated claims related to this incident. The Group recorded a corresponding receivable of \$15.6 million, included in accounts and other receivables on the interim condensed consolidated statement of financial position as of June 30, 2024, because the amounts are virtually certain of recovery from the Group's insurance policies.

18. HEDGING INSTRUMENTS

The Group is exposed to foreign currency fluctuations, primarily related to changes in USD/EUR exchange rates, related to its operations.

In 2022, the Group entered into forward foreign currency contracts to purchase €235.0 million at an average euro to USD exchange rate of 1.05. The forward foreign currency contracts matured at various dates in 2023 and were designated as cash flow hedges for the Group's highly probable forecasted expenditures denominated in euros for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses in 2023.

In September 2023, the Group entered into forward foreign currency contracts to purchase €470.0 million at an average euro to USD exchange rate of 1.09. The forward foreign currency contracts mature at various dates in 2024 and were designated as cash flow hedges for the Group's highly probable forecasted expenditures denominated in euros for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses in 2024.

In April 2024 and June 2024, the Group entered into forward foreign currency contracts to purchase €470.0 million at an average euro to USD foreign exchange rate of 1.10. The forward foreign currency contracts mature at various dates in 2025 and were designated as cash flow hedges for the Group's highly probable forecasted expenditures denominated in euros for direct costs of cruise, land and onboard and vessel operating expenses in 2025.

Table of Contents

An economic relationship exists between the hedged items and the hedging instruments as the terms of the forward foreign currency contracts match the terms of the expected highly probable forecast transactions.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, the Group held the following forward foreign currency contracts:

| <i>(in EUR and thousands)</i> | Maturity | | Total |
|--|---------------------|------------------------|----------|
| | Less than 12 months | Greater than 12 months | |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | | | |
| As of June 30, 2024 | | | |
| Notional amount | € 479,575 | € 268,925 | €748,500 |
| Weighted average forward price (EUR/USD) | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| As of December 31, 2023 | | | |
| Notional amount | € 470,000 | € — | €470,000 |
| Weighted average forward price (EUR/USD) | 1.09 | — | 1.09 |

The impact of the hedging instruments on the interim condensed consolidated statements of financial position as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 was as follows:

| <i>(in USD and thousands except notional amount in EUR and thousands)</i> | Notional amount | Carrying amount | Financial statement line item | Changes in fair value (gain/(loss)) used for calculating hedge ineffectiveness |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Forward foreign currency contracts | | | | |
| As of June 30, 2024 | €748,500 | \$(8,149) | Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$ (21,290) |
| | | \$(1,553) | Other non-current liabilities | |
| As of December 31, 2023 | €470,000 | \$ 9,315 | Prepaid expenses and other current assets | \$ 10,668 |

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the effect of the cash flow hedges in the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations and the interim condensed consolidated statements of other comprehensive income (loss) was as follows:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Amount of total hedging gain/(loss) recognized in the interim condensed consolidated statement of other comprehensive income (loss) | Amount of gain/(loss) reclassified from the interim condensed consolidated statement of other comprehensive income (loss) to the interim condensed consolidated statement of operations | Interim condensed consolidated statement of operations line item |
|---|---|---|---|
| Highly probable forecasted expenditures | | | |
| Three months ended June 30, 2024 | \$ (8,248) | \$ (2,498) | \$(1,035) Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard \$(1,463) Vessel operating |
| Three months ended June 30, 2023 | \$ 426 | \$ 4,345 | \$1,778 Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard \$2,567 Vessel operating |
| Six months ended June 30, 2024 | \$ (21,290) | \$ (2,273) | \$(1,023) Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard \$(1,250) Vessel operating |
| Six months ended June 30, 2023 | \$ 2,356 | \$ 4,574 | \$1,824 Direct costs of cruise, land and onboard \$2,750 Vessel operating |

Table of Contents

No hedge ineffectiveness was recognized in the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023.

Set out below is a reconciliation of the cash flow hedge component of equity for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | <u>Cash flow hedge</u> | |
|--|------------------------|-----------------|
| | <u>2024</u> | <u>2023</u> |
| As of January 1 | \$ 9,315 | \$ 7,589 |
| Effective portion of changes in fair value arising from: | | |
| Forward foreign currency contracts—forecasted expenditures | (21,290) | 2,356 |
| Amount reclassified to the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations | | |
| Maturity of effective hedges | 2,273 | (4,574) |
| As of June 30 | <u>\$ (9,702)</u> | <u>\$ 5,371</u> |

The same reconciliation items presented above for components of equity apply to the components of other comprehensive income (loss) for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023.

19. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

Changes in Liabilities Arising from Financing Activities

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | <u>January 1, 2024</u> | <u>Principal payments</u> | <u>Proceeds from borrowings</u> | <u>Transaction costs incurred for borrowings</u> | <u>Series C Conversion to ordinary shares</u> | <u>Reclassifications and other</u> | <u>June 30, 2024</u> |
|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | \$ 253,020 | \$(167,894) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 105,679 | \$ 190,805 |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 1,757,372 | (38,980) | — | — | — | (115,317) | 1,603,075 |
| Secured Notes | 1,015,657 | — | — | — | — | 909 | 1,016,566 |
| Short-term portion of Unsecured Notes | — | — | — | — | — | 249,198 | 249,198 |
| Long-term portion of Unsecured Notes | 2,270,246 | — | — | — | — | (247,195) | 2,023,051 |
| Private Placement liability | 1,394,552 | — | — | — | (1,397,960) | 3,408 | — |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | 24,670 | (12,574) | — | — | — | 12,562 | 24,658 |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | 227,956 | — | — | — | — | (12,571) | 215,385 |
| Total liabilities from financing activities | <u>\$6,943,473</u> | <u>\$(219,448)</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ (1,397,960)</u> | <u>\$ (3,327)</u> | <u>\$5,322,738</u> |

[Table of Contents](#)

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | January 1, 2023 | Principal payments | Proceeds from borrowings | Transaction costs incurred for borrowings | Reclassifications and other | June 30, 2023 |
|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|
| Short-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | \$ 251,561 | \$(132,899) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 145,293 | \$ 263,955 |
| Long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities | 1,711,331 | — | 349,088 | (41,337) | (136,457) | 1,882,625 |
| Short-term portion of Secured Notes | — | — | — | — | 675,000 | 675,000 |
| Secured Notes | 1,670,392 | — | — | — | (655,619) | 1,014,773 |
| Long-term portion of Unsecured Notes | 1,555,857 | — | 720,000 | (9,954) | 1,754 | 2,267,657 |
| Private Placement liability | 1,384,780 | — | — | — | 4,803 | 1,389,583 |
| Short-term portion of lease liabilities | 22,991 | (10,610) | — | — | 9,650 | 22,031 |
| Long-term portion of lease liabilities | 239,419 | — | — | — | (2,430) | 236,989 |
| Total liabilities from financing activities | \$6,836,331 | \$(143,509) | \$ 1,069,088 | \$ (51,291) | \$ 41,994 | \$7,752,613 |

The 'Reclassifications and other' column primarily includes the effect of reclassification of long-term portion of bank loans and financial liabilities to short-term, amortization of debt issuance costs, foreign currency on loans and changes in lease liabilities other than principal payments.

Table of Contents

Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities

The carrying amounts of the Group's financial assets and liabilities all approximate the fair values of those assets and liabilities as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, except for fixed interest bank loans and financial liabilities, secured and unsecured notes, and the Private Placement liability, as outlined below:

| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Carrying amount | | Fair value | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 |
| Financial assets | | | | |
| Other non-current assets | \$ 71,900 | \$ 55,593 | \$ 71,900 | \$ 55,593 |
| Accounts and other receivables and prepaid expenses and other current assets | 53,330 | 117,013 | 53,330 | 117,013 |
| Total financial assets | \$ 125,230 | \$ 172,606 | \$ 125,230 | \$ 172,606 |
| Total current | \$ 53,330 | \$ 117,013 | \$ 53,330 | \$ 117,013 |
| Total non-current | \$ 71,900 | \$ 55,593 | \$ 71,900 | \$ 55,593 |
| | | | | |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | Carrying amount | | Fair value | |
| | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 |
| Financial liabilities | | | | |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | \$ 9,702 | \$ — | \$ 9,702 | \$ — |
| Bank loans and financial liabilities | 1,793,880 | 2,010,392 | 1,812,360 | 2,009,895 |
| Secured Notes | 1,016,566 | 1,015,657 | 996,854 | 990,087 |
| Unsecured Notes | 2,272,249 | 2,270,246 | 2,349,000 | 2,312,358 |
| Private Placement liability | — | 1,394,552 | — | 1,406,649 |
| Private Placement derivative | — | 2,640,759 | — | 2,640,759 |
| Warrant liability | 281,000 | 134,270 | 281,000 | 134,270 |
| Other non-current liabilities | 1,714 | 3,410 | 1,714 | 3,410 |
| Total financial liabilities | \$ 5,375,111 | \$ 9,469,286 | \$ 5,450,630 | \$ 9,497,428 |
| Total current | \$ 729,152 | \$ 253,020 | \$ 739,535 | \$ 252,957 |
| Total non-current | \$ 4,645,959 | \$ 9,216,266 | \$ 4,711,095 | \$ 9,244,471 |

Fair Value Hierarchy

The following hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that are accessible at the measurement dates.

Level 2 – Significant other observable inputs that are used by market participants in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from independent sources.

Level 3 – Significant unobservable inputs the Group believes market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available.

For assets and liabilities that are recognized in the interim financial statements at fair value on a recurring basis, the Group determines whether transfers have occurred between levels in the hierarchy by re-assessing

[Table of Contents](#)

categorization (based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement as a whole) at the end of each reporting period. The Group had no transfers between levels in the hierarchy during the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, designation within the fair value hierarchy for the Group's financial assets and liabilities is outlined below:

| | Carrying amount | | Fair value | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | | |
| Financial assets | | | | |
| Level 1 | | | | |
| Cash deposits | \$ 81,009 | \$ 74,265 | \$ 81,009 | \$ 74,265 |
| Restricted cash | 40,370 | 75,786 | 40,370 | 75,786 |
| Other | 1,661 | 1,863 | 1,661 | 1,863 |
| Level 2 | | | | |
| Finance lease receivables | 2,190 | 11,377 | 2,190 | 11,377 |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | — | 9,315 | — | 9,315 |
| Total financial assets | \$ 125,230 | \$ 172,606 | \$ 125,230 | \$ 172,606 |
| | | | | |
| | Carrying amount | | Fair value | |
| | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 | June 30, 2024 | December 31, 2023 |
| <i>(in USD and thousands)</i> | | | | |
| Financial liabilities | | | | |
| Level 2 | | | | |
| Forward foreign currency contracts | \$ 9,702 | \$ — | \$ 9,702 | \$ — |
| Bank loans and financial liabilities | 1,793,880 | 2,010,392 | 1,812,360 | 2,009,895 |
| Secured Notes | 1,016,566 | 1,015,657 | 996,854 | 990,087 |
| Unsecured Notes | 2,272,249 | 2,270,246 | 2,349,000 | 2,312,358 |
| Level 3 | | | | |
| Private Placement liability | — | 1,394,552 | — | 1,406,649 |
| Private Placement derivative | — | 2,640,759 | — | 2,640,759 |
| Warrant liability | 281,000 | 134,270 | 281,000 | 134,270 |
| Other | 1,714 | 3,410 | 1,714 | 3,410 |
| Total financial liabilities | \$ 5,375,111 | \$ 9,469,286 | \$ 5,450,630 | \$ 9,497,428 |

Financial assets and liabilities measured at amortized cost

The fair value of the Group's fixed interest bank loans and financial liabilities were calculated based on estimated rates for the same or similar instruments with similar terms and remaining maturities. The Unsecured Notes and the Secured Notes use pricing from secondary markets for the Group's issued notes that are observable for the notes throughout the duration of the term. The Group designated these financial liabilities as Level 2 fair value instruments as valuation techniques contain observable inputs used by market participants.

The Group designated the Private Placement liability as a Level 3 fair value instrument as the valuation technique used was a discounted cash flow approach based on expected principal and dividend payments associated with the Private Placement liability, the assumptions around which were significant unobservable inputs. The value was sensitive to changes in expected future cash flows and the discount rates. As described in Note 1, the Private Placement liability was derecognized in connection with the conversion of the Series C Preference Shares to ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of the IPO.

Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value

Forward foreign currency contracts are designated as Level 2 fair value instruments as the fair values are measured based on inputs that are readily available in public markets or can be derived from information in publicly quoted markets. The valuation is determined using present value calculations that incorporate inputs such as foreign exchange spot and forward rates and yield curves of the respective currencies.

As of December 31, 2023, the valuation of the Private Placement derivative was based on lattice model methodology, which took into consideration enterprise value based on a discounted cash flow model, fair value of debt holdings and various market factors. The value was sensitive to changes in the discounted cash flow model, including changes in expected future cash flows, the USD/EUR forward curve and the discount rates; changes in the discounted cash flow model result in changes in the ordinary share price. The Private Placement derivative was designated as Level 3 fair value instrument as the fair value was measured based on significant unobservable inputs, including but not limited to, ordinary share price, which was based on the discounted cash flow model, and ordinary share volatility. As described in Notes 1 and 13, the Private Placement derivative was derecognized in connection with the conversion of the Series C Preference Shares to ordinary shares immediately prior to the consummation of the IPO. See Note 13.

As of June 30, 2024, the valuation of the warrant liability is based on a Monte Carlo simulation, which takes into consideration the ordinary share price, ordinary share volatility, estimated term and includes adjustments using unobservable inputs or methods. The warrant liability as of June 30, 2024 is a Level 3 fair value instrument as the fair values are measured based on adjustments made to observable inputs using significant unobservable inputs or methods, including but not limited to, methods used to determine the volatility. The valuation methodology changed as of June 30, 2024 because subsequent to the IPO, the ordinary share price as of the end of each period is equal to the closing price of the Company's ordinary shares.

As of December 31, 2023, the valuation of the warrant liability was based on a lattice model methodology, which took into consideration ordinary share price, which was based on the discounted cash flow model, and estimated volatility. The warrant liability as of December 31, 2023 was a Level 3 fair value instrument as the fair value was measured based on significant unobservable inputs, including but not limited to, ordinary share price, which was based on the discounted cash flow model.

20. TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES

Transactions with Related Parties

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, current receivables due from related parties were \$6.3 million and \$12.3 million, respectively.

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, \$1.3 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, of the current receivables due from related parties were due to the Group from VCAP and its affiliates for (1) a management fee for certain administrative services provided by the Group, and (2) reimbursement of expenses paid by the Group on behalf of VCAP and its affiliates. The management fees between the Group and VCAP did not have a material impact on the results of operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023. See Note 13 for additional discussion on transactions with VCAP, CPP Investments and TPG.

Transactions with the China JV Investment

In 2020, the Group entered into an agreement with a subsidiary of China Merchants Group to together build a cruise line targeting the Chinese-speaking populations in China (the "China JV Investment"). The China JV Investment is comprised of two primary entities, CMV and Shenzhen China Merchants Viking Cruises Tourism Limited ("SCM").

[Table of Contents](#)

For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Group contributed capital of \$4.0 million and \$5.0 million, respectively, to CMV. At the time of the capital contributions, the carrying amount of the Group's investment in CMV was zero and the Group had not previously recognized its entire portion of CMV's losses. Accordingly, \$4.0 million and \$5.0 million were recognized as losses and included in other financial loss in the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively. The carrying amount of the Group's investment in CMV, which is included in investments in associated companies on the interim condensed consolidated statements of financial position, was zero as of both June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023.

The Group previously sold an ocean ship, Zhao Shang Yi Dun (formerly the Viking Sun), to CMV. CMV financed the purchase and pursuant to the terms of the Group's investment in CMV, VCL guaranteed 10% of CMV's obligations under the financing, up to a maximum of \$45.0 million.

For the three months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Group recognized services revenue of \$4.0 million and \$5.5 million, respectively, which is included in onboard and other in the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations. For the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Group recognized services revenue of \$8.0 million and \$10.5 million, respectively, which is included in onboard and other in the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations. As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, \$5.0 million and \$11.6 million, respectively, of the current receivables due from related parties related to CMV.

21. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent to June 30, 2024, the Group had the following significant events:

- In July 2024, the Group entered into a contract for a portion of its river fuel usage in Europe for the 2025 season. The contract prices are fixed for 15,000 cubic meters and depend on the place of delivery ranging from \$69.70 to \$83.60 per 100 liters, excluding taxes.
- In August 2024, the Group took delivery of the Viking Hathor.

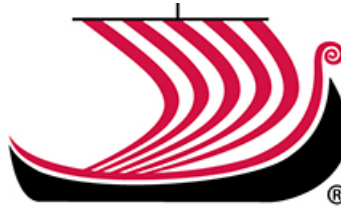


Exploring the World in Comfort®



[Table of Contents](#)





VIKING

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 6. Indemnification of Directors, Officers and Employees.

Section 98 of the Companies Act 1981 of Bermuda (the “Companies Act”) provides generally that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability which by virtue of any rule of law would otherwise be imposed on them in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, except in cases where such liability arises from fraud or dishonesty of which such director, officer or auditor may be guilty in relation to the company or any subsidiary thereof.

Section 98 of the Companies Act further provides that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability incurred by them in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is awarded in their favor or in which they are acquitted or granted relief by the Supreme Court of Bermuda pursuant to section 281 of the Companies Act, and may advance moneys to its directors, officers or auditors for the costs, charges and expenses incurred by the director, officer or auditor in defending any civil or criminal proceedings against them, on the condition that the director, officer or auditor repays the advance if any allegation of fraud or dishonesty is proved against them.

Our bye-laws provide that our directors, alternate directors, resident representative, chairperson, chief executive officer, secretary and other officers, and the liquidator or trustees (if any) acting in relation to any of our affairs, and their heirs, executors and administrators, will be indemnified and secured harmless out of our assets from and against any and all judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid in settlement, and all direct and indirect costs and expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees and disbursements, experts’ fees, court costs, retainers, appeal bond premiums, arbitration costs, arbitrators’ fees, transcript fees and duplicating, printing and binding costs, as well as telecommunications, postage and courier charges) (“losses”) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of such indemnified party in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, to which such indemnified party is or is threatened to be made a party, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the fact that the indemnified party is or was our director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary, or is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, manager, member, partner, tax matters partner or partnership representative, trustee, agent or fiduciary, or similar capacity, of any of our subsidiaries or another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust or other entity or enterprise, or by reason of any act or omission by the indemnified party in any such capacity; provided that this indemnity will not extend to any indemnified party for any losses to the extent such losses (a) arise directly out of the fraud or dishonesty of such indemnified party or (b) are incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding initiated by such indemnified party, except to the extent that the indemnified party’s initiation of such action, suit or proceeding has been authorized by our board of directors or is brought to enforce such indemnified party’s rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder.

Subject to Section 14 of the Securities Act of 1933 (the “Securities Act”) and Section 29(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which renders void any waiver of the provisions of the Securities Act, our bye-laws provide that our shareholders waive all claims or rights of action that they might have, individually or in our right, against any of our directors or officers for any act or failure to act in the performance of such director’s or officer’s duties, except in respect of any fraud or dishonesty of such director or officer. Section 98A of the Companies Act permits us to purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any officer or director in respect of any loss or liability attaching to him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, whether or not we may otherwise indemnify such officer or director.

We maintain standard policies of insurance under which coverage is provided to (1) our directors and officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act and (2) us with

[Table of Contents](#)

respect to payments which may be made by us to such officers and directors pursuant to the above indemnification provision or otherwise as a matter of law. We have also entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers, which are in addition to the indemnification obligations under our bye-laws. The Underwriting Agreement entered into in connection with this offering will also provide for indemnification of us and our officers and directors.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Item 7. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Since January 1, 2021, we have granted or issued the following securities which were not registered under the Securities Act. No sales involved underwriters, underwriting discounts or commissions or public offerings of our securities.

Equity Plan-Related Issuances:

- (1) Since January 1, 2021 and prior to our IPO, we granted to certain of our directors, officers, employees, consultants and other service providers restricted share units to be settled for 3,563,612 non-voting ordinary shares under the Viking Holdings Ltd Amended and Restated 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Pre-IPO 2018 Plan").

Warrant Issuance:

- (2) On February 8, 2021, we granted Viking Capital Limited 8,733,400 warrants to purchase ordinary shares at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share.

Preferred Share Issuances:

- (3) On February 8, 2021, we issued (1) 92,133,600 Series C Preference Shares to TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. and (2) 92,133,600 Series C Preference Shares to CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. Series C Preference Shares were issued for cash consideration of \$700.0 million and in exchange for the Registrant's repurchase and cancellation of all outstanding Series A Preference Shares and Series B Preference Shares. Immediately prior to the consummation of our IPO, the Series C Preference Shares automatically converted to ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraph (1) were deemed to be exempt from registration under Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act as transactions under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation, or under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of such securities were our directors, officers, employees, consultants or other service providers and received the securities under the Pre-IPO 2018 Plan. Appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs (2) and (3) were deemed to be exempt under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act.

Item 8. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits

The exhibits of the registration statement are listed in the Exhibit Index to this registration statement and are incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

Schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the audited consolidated financial statements, unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.

Item 9. Undertakings.

The undersigned hereby undertakes:

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.
- (b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
 - (i) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
 - (ii) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

EXHIBIT INDEX

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1.1 | Form of Underwriting Agreement |
| 3.1 | Memorandum of Association of the Company, as currently in effect |
| 3.2 | Bye-laws of the Company, as currently in effect |
| 3.3 | Certificate of Incorporation on Change of Name |
| 4.1 | Form of Certificate for Ordinary Shares |
| 4.2 | Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, by and among the Company, Viking Capital Limited, CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. and TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. |
| 5.1 | Opinion of Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited regarding the validity of the ordinary shares being registered |
| 10.1† | Second Amended and Restated Company 2018 Equity Incentive Plan |
| 10.2† | 2024 Employee Share Purchase Agreement |
| 10.3 | Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015, by and among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.4 | First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 14, 2016, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.5 | Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 30, 2017, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.6 | Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 5, 2017, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.7 | Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 1, 2017, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.8 | Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 31, 2018, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.9 | Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 26, 2019, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.10 | Seventh Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 15, 2020, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.11 | Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017, by and among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.12 | First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 1, 2017, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.13 | Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 31, 2018, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.14 | Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.15 | Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 15, 2020, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee |
| 10.16 | Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018, by and among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent |

Table of Contents

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------------|--|
| 10.17 | <u>First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 27, 2018, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent</u> |
| 10.18 | <u>Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 11, 2018, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent</u> |
| 10.19 | <u>Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee</u> |
| 10.20 | <u>Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, Viking Cruises Ltd, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent</u> |
| 10.21 | <u>Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2023, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee</u> |
| 10.22 | <u>First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 23, 2024, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee</u> |
| 10.23 | <u>Warrant #OS-1 to Purchase Ordinary Shares of Viking Holdings Ltd, dated as of February 8, 2021</u> |
| 10.24 | <u>Warrant #OS-2 to Purchase Ordinary Shares of Viking Holdings Ltd, dated as of February 8, 2021</u> |
| 10.25 | <u>Form of Indemnification Agreement</u> |
| 10.26 | <u>Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of June 27, 2024, among Viking Cruises Ltd, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent</u> |
| 21.1 | <u>List of subsidiaries of the Company</u> |
| 23.1 | <u>Consent of Ernst & Young AS</u> |
| 23.2 | <u>Consent of Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited (included in Exhibit 5.1)</u> |
| 24.1 | <u>Power of attorney (included in signature pages of Registration Statement)</u> |
| 107 | <u>Registration Fee Table</u> |

† Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form F-1 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Los Angeles, State of California, on September 9, 2024.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Chief Financial Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Torstein Hagen and Leah Talactac and each of them, individually, as attorneys-in-fact with full power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to do any and all acts and all things and to execute any and all instruments which said attorneys and agents may deem necessary or desirable to enable the registrant to comply with the Securities Act, and any rules, regulations and requirements of the SEC thereunder, in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of ordinary shares of the registrant, or the Shares, including, without limitation, the power and authority to sign the name of each of the undersigned in the capacities indicated below to the Registration Statement on Form F-1, or the Registration Statement, to be filed with the SEC with respect to such Shares, to any and all amendments or supplements to such Registration Statement, whether such amendments or supplements are filed before or after the effective date of such Registration Statement, to any related Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462 under the Securities Act, and to any and all instruments or documents filed as part of or in connection with such Registration Statement or any and all amendments thereto, whether such amendments are filed before or after the effective date of such Registration Statement; and each of the undersigned hereby ratifies and confirms all that such attorneys and agents shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities set forth below on September 9, 2024.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Title</u> |
|---|---|
| <u>/s/ Torstein Hagen</u> Torstein Hagen | Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) |
| <u>/s/ Leah Talactac</u> Leah Talactac | Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer) |
| <u>/s/ Richard Fear</u> Richard Fear | Director |
| <u>/s/ Morten Garman</u> Morten Garman | Director |
| <u>/s/ Paul Hackwell</u> Paul Hackwell | Director |
| <u>/s/ Kathy Mayor</u> Kathy Mayor | Director |
| <u>/s/ Tore Myrholt</u> Tore Myrholt | Director |
| <u>/s/ Pat Naccarato</u> Pat Naccarato | Director |
| <u>/s/ Jack Weingart</u> Jack Weingart | Director |

[Table of Contents](#)

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED U.S. REPRESENTATIVE OF THE REGISTRANT

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the undersigned certifies that it is the duly authorized United States representative of the registrant and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Los Angeles, State of California, on September 9, 2024.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Chief Financial Officer

Viking Holdings Ltd
[*] Ordinary Shares
Underwriting Agreement

[•], 2024

BofA Securities, Inc.
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC
As Representatives of the
several Underwriters listed
in Schedule 1 hereto

c/o BofA Securities, Inc.
One Bryant Park
New York, New York 10036

c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC
383 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10179

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Certain shareholders named in Schedule 2 hereto (the “Selling Shareholders”) of Viking Holdings Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), propose to sell to the several underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto (the “Underwriters”), for whom you are acting as representatives (the “Representatives”), an aggregate of [*] ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (collectively, the “Underwritten Shares”). In addition, the Selling Shareholders propose to sell, at the option of the Underwriters, up to an additional [*] ordinary shares of the Company (the “Option Shares”). The Underwritten Shares and the Option Shares are herein referred to as the “Shares.” The ordinary shares of the Company to be outstanding after giving effect to the sale of the Shares are referred to herein as the “Ordinary Shares.”

The Company and the Selling Shareholders hereby confirm their agreement with the several Underwriters concerning the purchase and sale of the Shares, as follows:

1. Registration Statement. The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the “Securities Act”), a registration statement (File No. 333-[•]), including a prospectus, relating to the Shares. Such registration statement, as amended at the time it became effective, including the information, if any, deemed pursuant to Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act to be part of the registration statement at the time of its effectiveness (“Rule 430 Information”), is referred to herein as the “Registration Statement”; and as used herein, the term “Preliminary Prospectus”

means each prospectus included in such registration statement (and any amendments thereto) before effectiveness, any prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) under the Securities Act and the prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the time of its effectiveness that omits Rule 430 Information, and the term “Prospectus” means the prospectus in the form first used (or made available upon request of purchasers pursuant to Rule 173 under the Securities Act) in connection with confirmation of sales of the Shares. If the Company has filed an abbreviated registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (the “Rule 462 Registration Statement”), then any reference herein to the term “Registration Statement” shall be deemed to include such Rule 462 Registration Statement. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

At or prior to the Applicable Time (as hereinafter defined), the Company had prepared the following information (collectively with the pricing information set forth on Annex A, the “Pricing Disclosure Package”): a Preliminary Prospectus dated [•], 2024 and each “free-writing prospectus” (as defined pursuant to Rule 405 under the Securities Act) listed on Annex A hereto.

“Applicable Time” means [•] P.M., New York City time, on [•], 2024.

2. **Purchase of the Shares.** (a) Each of the Selling Shareholders agrees, severally and not jointly, to sell the Underwritten Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this underwriting agreement (this “Agreement”), and each Underwriter, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase at a price per share of \$[•] (the “Purchase Price”) from each of the Selling Shareholders the number of Underwritten Shares (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying the aggregate number of Underwritten Shares to be sold by each of the Selling Shareholders as set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule 2 hereto by a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of Underwritten Shares to be purchased by such Underwriter as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule 1 hereto and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Underwritten Shares to be purchased by all the Underwriters from all of the Selling Shareholders hereunder.

In addition, each of the Selling Shareholders agrees, severally and not jointly, as and to the extent indicated in Schedule 2 hereto, to sell, the Option Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this Agreement, and the Underwriters, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, shall have the option to purchase, severally and not jointly, from each Selling Shareholder the Option Shares at the Purchase Price less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Underwritten Shares but not payable on the Option Shares. If any Option Shares are to be purchased, the number of Option Shares to be purchased by each Underwriter shall be the number of Option Shares which bears the same ratio to the aggregate number of Option Shares being purchased as the number of Underwritten Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule 1 hereto (or such number increased as set forth in Section 12 hereof) bears to the aggregate number of Underwritten Shares being purchased from the Selling Shareholders by the several Underwriters, subject, however, to such adjustments to eliminate any fractional Shares as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make. Any such election to purchase Option Shares shall be made in proportion to the maximum number of Option Shares to be sold by each Selling Shareholder as set forth in Schedule 2 hereto.

The Underwriters may exercise the option to purchase Option Shares at any time in whole, or from time to time in part, on or before the thirtieth day following the date of the Prospectus, by written notice from the Representatives to the Company and the Selling Shareholders. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate number of Option Shares as to which the option is being exercised and the date and time when the Option Shares are to be delivered and paid for, which may be the same date and time as the Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) but shall not be earlier than the Closing Date nor later than the tenth full business day (as hereinafter defined) after the date of such notice (unless such time and date are postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 12 hereof). Any such notice shall be given at least two business days prior to the date and time of delivery specified therein.

(b) The Company and the Selling Shareholders understand that the Underwriters intend to make a public offering of the Shares, and initially to offer the Shares on the terms set forth in the Pricing Disclosure Package. The Company and the Selling Shareholders acknowledge and agree that the Underwriters may offer and sell Shares to or through any affiliate of an Underwriter.

(c) Payment for the Shares shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Selling Shareholders, to the Representatives in the case of the Underwritten Shares, in New York City at 10:00 A.M. New York City time on [•], 2024, or at such other time or place on the same or such other date, not later than the fifth business day thereafter, as the Representatives, the Company and the Selling Shareholders may agree upon in writing or, in the case of the Option Shares, on the date and at the time and place specified by the Representatives in the written notice of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Option Shares. The time and date of such payment for the Underwritten Shares is referred to herein as the "Closing Date," and the time and date for such payment for the Option Shares, if other than the Closing Date, is herein referred to as the "Additional Closing Date."

Payment for the Shares to be purchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be made against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters of the Shares to be purchased on such date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, with any transfer taxes payable in connection with the sale of such Shares duly paid by the Selling Shareholders. Delivery of the Shares shall be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct. The certificates for the Shares, if any, will be made available for inspection and packaging by the Representatives at the office of DTC or its designated custodian not later than 1:00 P.M., New York City time, on the business day prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(d) Each of the Company and each Selling Shareholder, severally and not jointly, acknowledges and agrees that the Representatives and the other Underwriters are acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company and the Selling Shareholders with respect to the offering of Shares contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of the offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Company, the Selling Shareholders or any other person. Additionally, neither the Representatives nor any other Underwriter is advising the Company, the Selling Shareholders or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction. The Company and the Selling Shareholders shall consult with their own advisors concerning such matters and each shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Representatives nor any other Underwriter shall have any responsibility or liability to the Company or the Selling Shareholders with respect thereto. Any review by the Representatives and the other Underwriters of the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Representatives and the other Underwriters and shall not be on behalf of the Company or the Selling Shareholders. Moreover, each Selling Shareholder acknowledges and agrees, severally and not jointly, that, although the Representatives may be required or choose to provide certain Selling Shareholders with certain Regulation Best Interest and Form CRS disclosures in connection with the offering, the Representatives and the other Underwriters are not making a recommendation to any Selling Shareholder to participate in the offering, enter into a "lock-up" agreement, or sell any Shares at the price determined in the offering, and nothing set forth in such disclosures is intended to suggest that the Representatives or any Underwriter is making such a recommendation.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter and the Selling Shareholders that:

(a) *Preliminary Prospectus*. No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus included in the Pricing Disclosure Package, at the time of filing thereof, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and no Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 9(c) hereof.

(b) *Pricing Disclosure Package*. The Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing

by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Pricing Disclosure Package, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 9(c) hereof. No statement of material fact included in the Prospectus has been omitted from the Pricing Disclosure Package and no statement of material fact included in the Pricing Disclosure Package that is required to be included in the Prospectus has been omitted therefrom.

(c) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.* Other than the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Underwriters in their capacity as such) has not prepared, made, used, authorized, approved or referred to and will not prepare, make, use, authorize, approve or refer to any “written communication” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy the Shares (each such communication by the Company or its agents and representatives (other than a communication referred to in clause (i) below) an “Issuer Free Writing Prospectus”) other than (i) any document not constituting a prospectus pursuant to Section 2(a)(10)(a) of the Securities Act or Rule 134 under the Securities Act or (ii) the documents listed on Annex A hereto, each electronic road show and any other written communications approved in writing in advance by the Representatives. Each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus complies in all material respects with the Securities Act, has been or will be (within the time period specified in Rule 433) filed in accordance with the Securities Act (to the extent required thereby) and does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package, and, when taken together with the Preliminary Prospectus filed prior to the first use of such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 9(c) hereof.

(d) *Testing-the-Waters Materials.* The Company (i) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives with entities the Company reasonably believed to be qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act and otherwise in compliance with the requirements of Rule 163B under the Securities Act and (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. “Testing-the-Waters Communication” means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Rule 163B under the Securities Act. The Company has not distributed or approved for distribution any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other

than those listed on Annex B hereto. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act. Any individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and when taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(e) *Registration Statement and Prospectus.* The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued by the Commission, and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act against the Company or related to the offering of the Shares has been initiated or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission; as of the applicable effective date of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, the Registration Statement and any such post-effective amendment complied and will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act, and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and as of the date of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Prospectus will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 9(c) hereof.

(f) *Financial Statements.* The financial statements and the related notes thereto of the Company included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the results of their operations and the changes in their cash flows for the periods specified; except as set forth in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IFRS"), and applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby; and the other historical financial information included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus has been derived from either the relevant financial statements included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or the accounting records or operating systems of the Company and its subsidiaries and gives a true and fair view of the information shown thereby.

(g) *No Material Adverse Change.* Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) there has not been any change in the issued and outstanding shares or share capital (as applicable) or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company or any of its subsidiaries on any class of issued and outstanding shares or share capital, or any material adverse change, or any development involving a material adverse change, in or affecting business, properties, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (ii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has entered into any transaction or agreement that is material to the Company and any of its subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and any of its subsidiaries taken as a whole and (iii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries taken as a whole has sustained any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except in each case as otherwise disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(h) *Title to Real and Personal Property.* The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property (including all ships or vessels owned by the Company or any of its subsidiaries) owned by them, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects, except such as are disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries; and any real property (including any ships or vessels leased by the Company or any of its subsidiaries) and buildings held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company and its subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have breached the terms of any such lease, except as would not have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or other) business, prospects, properties or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole (a “Material Adverse Effect”); and any ships or vessels that have been mortgaged by the Company and its subsidiaries are validly and exclusively owned by them, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have materially breached the terms of any such mortgage.

(i) *Vessels’ Registration and Good Standing.* Each ship and vessel listed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (each such ship or vessel, a “Vessel”) that is managed, leased or owned, directly or indirectly by the Company or any of its subsidiaries has been duly registered as a vessel under the laws and regulations and flag of the applicable jurisdiction in the sole ownership of the Company or its relevant subsidiary (each a “Vessel Owner”), and no other action is necessary to establish and perfect such Vessel

Owner's title to and interest in such Vessel as against any charterer or third party; each such owned Vessel is in good standing with respect to the payment of past and current taxes, fees and other amounts payable under the laws of the jurisdiction where it is registered as would affect its registry with the ship registry of such jurisdiction except for failures to be in good standing which would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect;

(j) *Organization and Good Standing.* The Company and its subsidiaries have each been duly organized or incorporated (as the case may be) and are each validly existing and in good standing (where such concept is recognized) as a company under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization or incorporation, except to the extent that the failure to be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and each of its subsidiaries has power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and is duly qualified under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which it owns or leases properties or conducts any business so as to require such qualification, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified in any such jurisdiction would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(k) *Capitalization.* The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Capitalization"; all of the issued and outstanding share capital of the Company (including the Shares to be sold by the Selling Shareholders) have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to any pre-emptive or similar rights, except as described in or expressly contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; except as described in or expressly contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding rights (including, without limitation, pre-emptive rights), warrants or options to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any Ordinary Shares or other equity interest in the Company, or any contract, commitment, agreement, understanding or arrangement of any kind relating to the issuance of any Ordinary Shares of the Company, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or any such rights, warrants or options; the share capital of the Company conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and all the outstanding equity interests of each subsidiary of the Company owned by the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable, free and clear of any lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest or any other claim of any third party.

(l) *Due Authorization.* The Company has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and all action required to be taken for the due and proper authorization, execution and delivery by it of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly taken.

(m) [Reserved].

(n) *No Conflicts*. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and compliance by the Company with the terms thereof and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default, or result in the imposition of any lien upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries under (i) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, except any such conflict, breach, violation, default or imposition of a lien as would not have a Material Adverse Effect or otherwise prevent or conflict with the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, (ii) the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, memorandum of association, articles of association or bye-laws or similar organizational documents of the Company or (iii) any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, except any such conflict, breach, violation, default or imposition of a lien as would not have a Material Adverse Effect or otherwise prevent or conflict with the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration, filing or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement except such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations, filings or qualifications as have already been obtained, made or waived or as may be required under applicable securities laws or Blue Sky laws of the various states in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters or except for filings as required under the Companies Act 1981 of Bermuda, as amended.

(o) [Reserved].

(p) *No Violation or Default*. None of the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of its certificate of incorporation, memorandum of association, articles of association or bye-laws or similar organizational documents, or in violation, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, of any applicable law, statute, order, rule or regulation or in default in the performance or observance of any material obligation, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties may be bound.

(q) *Legal Proceedings*. Other than as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, there are no legal or governmental investigations, actions, suits or proceedings (“Actions”) pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject which, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse Effect; and to the Company’s knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others; and (i) there are no current or pending Actions that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; and (ii) there are no statutes, regulations or contracts or other documents that are required under the Securities Act to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(r) *Investment Company Act*. The Company and any of its subsidiaries are not required to register as an “investment company,” as such term is defined in the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(s) *Independent Accountants*. Ernst & Young AS, who have audited certain financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries within the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and as required by the Securities Act.

(t) *Taxes*. The Company and its subsidiaries have paid all national, regional, local and other taxes and filed all material tax returns required to be paid or filed through the date hereof except for (i) failures to pay taxes where the amount is undetermined or in dispute and for which reserves required by IFRS have been created in the financial statements of the Company, or (ii) failures to pay taxes or file a tax return which would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect; and except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, there is no material tax deficiency that has been asserted by any taxing authority against the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties or assets (except for any such tax deficiency for which reserves required by IFRS have been created in the financial statement of the Company, or which would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect).

(u) *Stamp Taxes*. No stamp, registration, documentary, issuance, transfer or other similar taxes or duties (“Stamp Taxes”) are payable by or on behalf of the Underwriters in Bermuda, or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, or the United States, or any other relevant taxing jurisdiction thereof or therein, solely on (i) the purchase by the Underwriters of the Shares in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, (ii) the resale and delivery by the Underwriters of the Shares contemplated by this Agreement or (iii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(v) *Licenses and Permits*. The Company and each of its subsidiaries possess all licenses, certificates, permits and other authorizations, including certificates of seaworthiness, authorizations, registration documents, certifications by any classification society and any other certificates with respect to each Vessel, issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate supranational, national, regional, local or other governmental or regulatory authorities that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses, in each case, as disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except where the failure to possess or make the same would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice of any revocation or modification of any such license, certificate, permit or authorization or has any reason to believe that any such license, certificate, permit or authorization will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except where such revocation or modification would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(w) *No Violation of Maritime Laws.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries or operations are in violation of any terms or provisions of any statute, rule, regulation, decision or order of any supranational, national, regional, local or other governmental or regulatory authorities or bodies, or any court, including any terms of any conventions, codes, regulations and standards such as those issued, negotiated or adopted by the IMO (International Maritime Organisation) and the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code, relating to the operation and management of any Vessel, the building or improvement of any vessel or the provision of river or ocean cruise services except for any such violation that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect;

(x) *No Labor Disputes.* No material labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is contemplated or threatened; and no labor disturbance by or dispute with the employees or agents of any principal supplier, contractor or customer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is imminent or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated or threatened which could, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(y) *Intellectual Property.* Except as disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiaries own, possess or can acquire on reasonable terms, adequate trademarks, trade names and other rights to domain names, inventions, know-how, patents, copyrights, customer databases, confidential information, computer programs, technical data and information and other intellectual property (collectively, "Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to conduct the business now operated by them, or presently employed by them, free and clear of and without violating any right, claimed right, charge, encumbrance, pledge, security interest, restriction or lien of any kind of any other person, and have not received any notice of infringement of, misappropriation or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any Intellectual Property Rights necessary to conduct the business now operated by them that, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) *Certain Environmental Matters.* The Company and its subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with any and all applicable international, federal, national, regional, local and other laws, rules, regulations, decisions and orders relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (ii) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses (collectively, "Environmental Permits"), (iii) do not own or operate any real property, including any Vessel, contaminated with any substance that is subject to any Environmental Laws, (iv) will not require material expenditures to maintain such compliance with Environmental Laws or Environmental Permits and (v) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except in any such case for

any such failure to comply with, or failure to receive required permits, licenses or approvals, or liability or contamination, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; and the Company and its subsidiaries are not aware of any pending investigation which might reasonably be expected to lead to a claim of such liability, except any such liability as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(aa) *Compliance with ERISA.* (i) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), for which the Company or any member of its “Controlled Group” (defined as any entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Company within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(14) of ERISA or any entity that would be regarded as a single employer with the Company under Section 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”)) would have any liability (each, a “Plan”) has been maintained in compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Code; (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Plan, excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; (iii) for each Plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no Plan has failed (whether or not waived), or is reasonably expected to fail, to satisfy the minimum funding standards (within the meaning of Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code) applicable to such Plan; (iv) no Plan is, or is reasonably expected to be, in “at risk status” (within the meaning of Section 303(i) of ERISA) and no Plan that is a “multiemployer plan” within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA is in “endangered status” or “critical status” (within the meaning of Sections 304 and 305 of ERISA); (v) the fair market value of the assets of each Plan exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such Plan (determined based on those assumptions used to fund such Plan); (vi) no “reportable event” (within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA and the regulations promulgated thereunder) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur; (vii) each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification; (viii) neither the Company nor any member of the Controlled Group has incurred, nor reasonably expects to incur, any liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than contributions to the Plan or premiums to the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation, in the ordinary course and without default) in respect of a Plan (including a “multiemployer plan” within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA); and (ix) none of the following events has occurred or is reasonably likely to occur: (A) a material increase in the aggregate amount of contributions required to be made to all Plans by the Company or its Controlled Group affiliates in the current fiscal year of the Company and its Controlled Group affiliates compared to the amount of such contributions made in the Company’s and its Controlled Group affiliates’ most recently completed fiscal year; or (B) a material increase in the Company and its subsidiaries’ “accumulated post-retirement benefit obligations” (within the meaning of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 715-60) compared to the amount of such obligations in the Company and its subsidiaries’ most recently completed fiscal year, except in each case with respect to the events or conditions set forth in (i) through (ix) hereof, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(bb) *Insurance*. The Company and its subsidiaries have insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including casualty insurance coverage, third party liability insurance and insurance policies in connection with the vessels such as protection and indemnity coverage, hull and machinery insurance and war risk insurance, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as the Company reasonably believes are prudent and customarily adequate to protect the Company and its subsidiaries and their respective businesses; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that material capital improvements or other material expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance. Each of the Company and its subsidiaries, as applicable, believes that it will be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or obtain similar coverage at a reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(cc) *Disclosure Controls; Accounting Controls*. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain “disclosure controls and procedures” (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”)) designed to comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is made known to the principal executive officer and principal financial officer of the Company by others within the Company and its subsidiaries, and such disclosure controls and procedures are reasonably effective to perform the functions for which they were established subject to the limitations of any such control system; the Company and its subsidiaries maintain systems of “internal control over financial reporting” (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) designed to comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act, including, but not limited to, internal controls over accounting matters and financial reporting, that are sufficient to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and, except as disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS and include policies and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to maintain accountability for its assets, (iii) unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements is prevented or detected in a timely manner, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiaries are not aware of any material weaknesses or significant deficiencies (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X of the Commission), in the internal control over financial reporting of the Company. There has been no fraud, whether or not material, involving management or other employees who have a role in the Company’s internal controls, in each case that occurred or existed, or was first detected, at any time during the three most recent fiscal years covered by the Company’s audited financial statements included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or at any time subsequent thereto. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall not be required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith as of an earlier date than it would otherwise be required to do so under applicable law.

(dd) *No Unlawful Payments*. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries (i) has used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity, (ii) has made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any government official or employee from corporate funds, (iii) is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that has resulted or would result in a violation of any provision of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the United Kingdom Bribery Act 2010, the Swiss Criminal Code, the Bermuda Bribery Act 2016, any laws or regulations implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions or any similar laws regarding corruption or bribery in any other relevant jurisdictions or (iv) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies designed to ensure continued compliance with all of the laws listed above.

(ee) *Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws*. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the anti-money laundering laws and regulations of Bermuda, the European Union or other applicable jurisdictions, and any related or similar applicable statutes, rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened.

(ff) *No Conflicts with Sanctions Laws*. (i) None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any affiliate, director, officer, agent, employee or other person associated with, or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, is a person described or designated in the most current “Specially Designated National and Blocked Persons” list or is otherwise a person with whom transactions are currently prohibited under:

(A) the laws, regulations and executive orders administered by the U.S. government, including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State (“US Economic Sanctions Law”); or

(B) any equivalent European Union, United Nations or U.K. measure, including sanctions imposed against certain states, organizations and individuals; and

(ii) none of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any affiliate, director, officer, agent, employee or other person associated with, or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, is engaged, or proposes to engage, in any dealing or transaction in violation of any applicable US Economic Sanctions Law or equivalent European Union, United Nations or U.K. measure.

(gg) *Military Sanctions*. Neither the execution, delivery and performance of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, nor the consummation of any other transaction contemplated hereby or the fulfillment of the terms hereof, or the provision of services to any of the foregoing will result in a violation by any person (including, without limitation, the Underwriters) of any trade, economic or military sanctions issued against any nation by the United Nations or any governmental or regulatory authority of a jurisdiction where the Company or its subsidiaries conduct their respective operations, or any orders or licenses publicly issued under the authority of any of the foregoing.

(hh) *Anti-Trust Compliance*. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is directly or indirectly concerned in, an agreement, arrangement, understanding or practice (whether or not legally binding) which is, to the knowledge of the Company, the subject of any investigation by any competent authority with jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries in respect of any provision of any competition legislation, trade regulation or similar legislation in any applicable jurisdiction.

(ii) *No Restrictions on Subsidiaries*. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock or similar ownership interest, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company.

(jj) *No Broker's Fees*. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against any of them or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares.

(kk) *Statistical and Market Data*. The industry, statistical, market-related and similar data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate and the disclosure of such data in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus is not misleading in any material respect.

(ll) *Valid Choice of Law*. The Company has the power to submit, and pursuant to this Agreement, has submitted, or at the time of delivery will have submitted, legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably, to the jurisdiction of any U.S. federal or New York State court in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York, New York; and the Company has the power to

designate, appoint and empower, and pursuant to this Agreement and each other relevant transaction document has, or at the time of delivery will have, designated, appointed and empowered, validly, effectively and irrevocably, an agent for service of process in any suit or proceeding based on or arising under this Agreement and each such transaction document in any U.S. federal or New York State court in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York, as provided herein and in such transaction documents.

(mm) *No Immunity*. None of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, and none of their respective properties or assets, has any immunity from the jurisdiction of any court or from any legal process (whether through service or notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution, executing or otherwise) under the laws of any jurisdiction in which it has been incorporated or in which any of its property or assets are held.

(nn) *No Undisclosed Relationships*. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, shareholders, customers, suppliers or other affiliates of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the other, which is material or would otherwise be required by the Securities Act to be described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and that is not so described in such documents and in the Pricing Disclosure Package.

(oo) *No Stabilization*. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries or affiliates has taken, directly or indirectly, without giving effect to activities by the Underwriters, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares.

(pp) *No Registration Rights*. Except for such rights as have been validly waived or as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no person has the right to require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to register any securities for sale under the Securities Act by reason of the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission or, to the knowledge of the Company, the sale of the Shares to be sold by the Selling Shareholders hereunder.

(qq) *Cybersecurity; Data Protection*. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, (i) to the Company's knowledge, there has been no security breach or incident, unauthorized access or disclosure, or other compromise of or relating to any of the Company's or any of its subsidiaries' information technology and computer systems, networks, hardware, software, data and databases (including the data and information of their respective customers, employees, suppliers, vendors and any third party data maintained, in each case, processed or stored by the Company and any of its subsidiaries, and any such data processed or stored by third parties on behalf of the Company and any of its subsidiaries), equipment or technology (collectively, "IT Systems and Data"), (ii) neither the Company or any of its subsidiaries have been notified of, and each of them have no knowledge of any event or condition that could result in, any security breach or incident, unauthorized access or disclosure or other compromise to their IT Systems and Data, (iii) the Company and any of its subsidiaries have implemented appropriate controls, policies, procedures, and technological safeguards to maintain and protect the integrity, continuous

operation, redundancy and security of their IT Systems and Data reasonably consistent with industry standards and practices, or as required by applicable regulatory standards, and (iv) the Company and any of its subsidiaries are presently in compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

(rr) *Forward-Looking Statements*. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) included or incorporated by reference in any of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

(ss) *Sarbanes-Oxley Act*. There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any applicable provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith, including Section 402 related to loans.

(tt) *Status under the Securities Act*. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or any offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Securities Act) of the Shares and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. The Company has paid the registration fee for this offering pursuant to Rule 456(a) under the Securities Act or will pay such fee within the time period required by such rule (without giving effect to the proviso therein) and in any event prior to the Closing Date.

(uu) *Enforcement of Foreign Judgments*. The courts of Bermuda would recognize as a valid judgment any final monetary judgment (other than a sum of money payable in respect of multiple damages, taxes or other charges of a like nature or in respect of a fine or other penalty) obtained against the Company in the courts of the State of New York; provided that (i) such courts had proper jurisdiction over the parties subject to such judgment, (ii) such courts did not contravene the rules of natural justice of Bermuda, (iii) such judgment was not obtained by fraud, (iv) the enforcement of the judgment would not be contrary to the public policy of Bermuda, (v) no new admissible evidence relevant to the action is submitted prior to the rendering of the judgment by the courts of Bermuda and (vi) there is no due compliance with the correct procedures under the laws of Bermuda.

(vv) *Indemnification and Contribution*. The indemnification and contribution provisions set forth in Section 9 hereof do not contravene Bermuda law or public policy.

(ww) *Passive Foreign Investment Company*. Subject to the limitations, qualifications, exceptions and assumptions in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company does not presently expect to be a "passive foreign investment company" as defined in Section 1297 of the Code for the current taxable year or the foreseeable future.

(xx) *Dividends*. Under the current laws and regulations of Bermuda all dividends and other distributions declared and payable on the Shares in cash (payable in any currency other than Bermuda dollars, which would attract a Foreign Currency Purchase Tax at a rate of 1.25%) may be freely remitted out of Bermuda and may be paid in, or freely converted into, United States dollars, in each case without there being required any consent, approval, authorization or order of, or qualification with, any court or governmental agency or body in Bermuda; and except as disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, all such dividends and other distributions paid by the Company will not be subject to withholding under the laws and regulations of Bermuda. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, have not incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, nor entered into any material transaction; (ii) the Company has not purchased any of its outstanding share capital, nor declared, paid or otherwise made any dividend or distribution of any kind on its share capital other than ordinary and customary dividends; and (iii) there has not been any material change in the share capital, short-term debt or long-term debt of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(yy) *Legality*. This Agreement is in proper form under the laws of the Bermuda for the enforcement thereof against the Company, and to ensure the legality, validity, enforceability or admissibility into evidence in Bermuda of this Agreement.

(zz) *Legal Action*. A holder of the Shares and each Underwriter are each entitled to sue as plaintiff in the court of the jurisdiction of formation and domicile of the Company for the enforcement of their respective rights under this Agreement and the Shares and such access to such courts will not be subject to any conditions which are not applicable to residents of such jurisdiction or a company incorporated in such jurisdiction except that plaintiffs not residing in Bermuda may be required to provide security for the payment of a defendant's legal costs.

(aaa) *Foreign Issuer*. The Company is a "foreign private issuer" as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

4. Representations and Warranties of the Selling Shareholders. Each of the Selling Shareholders, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to each Underwriter and the Company that:

(a) *Required Consents; Authority*. All consents, approvals, authorizations and orders necessary for the execution and delivery by or on behalf of such Selling Shareholder of this Agreement hereinafter referred to, and for the sale and delivery of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Shareholder hereunder, have been obtained; and such Selling Shareholder has full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to sell, assign, transfer and deliver the Shares to be sold by such Selling Shareholder hereunder; this Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by or on behalf of such Selling Shareholder.

(b) *No Conflicts.* The execution, delivery and performance by such Selling Shareholder of this Agreement, the sale of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Shareholder and the consummation by such Selling Shareholder of the transactions contemplated herein or therein will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, result in the termination, modification or acceleration of, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property, right or asset of such Selling Shareholder pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which such Selling Shareholder is a party or by which such Selling Shareholder is bound or to which any of the property, right or asset of such Selling Shareholder is subject, (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or bylaws or similar organizational documents of such Selling Shareholder or (iii) result in the violation of any law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory agency having jurisdiction over such Selling Shareholder applicable to such Selling Shareholder, except, in the case of each of (i) and (iii), for any such conflict, breach, violation or default that would not impair in any material respect the ability of such Selling Shareholder to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(c) *Title to Shares.* Such Selling Shareholder has, and at the Closing Date will have, valid title to, or a valid "security entitlement" (as defined in Section 8-102 of the New York Uniform Commercial Code) in respect of, the Securities to be sold by such Selling Shareholder free and clear of all security interests, claims, liens, equities or other encumbrances and the legal right and power, and all authorization and approval required by law, to enter into this Agreement and to sell, transfer and deliver the Securities to be sold by such Selling Shareholder or a security entitlement in respect of such Securities.

(d) *No Stabilization.* Such Selling Shareholder has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares.

(e) *Pricing Disclosure Package, Registration Statement and Prospectus.* The Pricing Disclosure Package, at the Applicable Time did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; as of the applicable effective date of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, the Registration Statement and any such post-effective amendment did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and as of the date of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Prospectus will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that this representation and warranty shall only apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information related to such Selling Shareholder furnished to the Company in writing by such Selling Shareholder expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that for purposes of this Agreement, the only information

furnished by such Selling Shareholder consists of the name of such Selling Shareholder, the number of offered shares and the address and other information with respect to such Selling Shareholder (excluding percentages) which appear in the Registration statement or the Prospectus in the table (and corresponding footnotes) under the caption "Principal and Selling Shareholders" (with respect to each Selling Shareholder, the "Selling Shareholder Information").

(f) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and Written Testing-the-Waters Communication.* Other than the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, such Selling Shareholder (including its agents and representatives, other than the Underwriters in their capacity as such) has not prepared, made, used, authorized, approved or referred to and will not prepare, make, use, authorize, approve or refer to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, other than (i) any document not constituting a prospectus pursuant to Section 2(a)(10)(a) of the Securities Act or Rule 134 under the Securities Act or (ii) the documents listed on Annex A, each electronic road show and any other written communications approved in writing in advance by the Company and the Representatives.

(g) *Organization and Good Standing.* Such Selling Shareholder has been duly organized and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its respective jurisdictions of organization.

5. Further Agreements of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each Underwriter that:

(a) *Required Filings.* The Company will file the final Prospectus with the Commission within the time periods specified by Rule 424(b) and Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act, will file any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act; and the Company will furnish copies of the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (to the extent not previously delivered) to the Underwriters in New York City prior to 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day next succeeding the date of this Agreement in such quantities as the Representatives may reasonably request.

(b) *Delivery of Copies.* The Company will deliver, upon written request, without charge, (i) to the Representatives, three signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto, in each case including all exhibits and consents filed therewith; and (ii) to each Underwriter (A) a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) and (B) during the Prospectus Delivery Period (as defined below), as many copies of the Prospectus (including all amendments and supplements thereto and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus) as the Representatives may reasonably request. As used herein, the term "Prospectus Delivery Period" means such period of time after the first date of the public offering of the Shares as in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters a prospectus relating to the Shares is required by law to be delivered (or required to be delivered but for Rule 172 under the Securities Act) in connection with sales of the Shares by any Underwriter or dealer.

(c) *Amendments or Supplements, Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses.* Before making, preparing, using, authorizing, approving, referring to or filing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and before filing any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company will furnish to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters a copy of the proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, amendment or supplement for review and will not make, prepare, use, authorize, approve, refer to or file any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representatives reasonably object, unless the Company is advised by its' counsel that such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, amendment or supplement is required by law.

(d) *Notice to the Representatives.* The Company will advise the Representatives promptly, and confirm such advice in writing, (i) when the Registration Statement has become effective; (ii) when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective; (iii) when any supplement to the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any amendment to the Prospectus has been filed or distributed; (iv) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or the receipt of any comments from the Commission relating to the Registration Statement or any other request by the Commission for any additional information including, but not limited to, any request for information concerning any Testing-the-Waters Communication; (v) of the issuance by the Commission or any other governmental or regulatory authority of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act; (vi) of the occurrence of any event or development within the Prospectus Delivery Period as a result of which the Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading; and (vii) of the receipt by the Company of any notice with respect to any suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offer and sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; and the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or suspending any such qualification of the Shares and, if any such order is issued, will use reasonable best efforts to obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof.

(e) *Ongoing Compliance.* (1) If during the Prospectus Delivery Period (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with law, the Company will

immediately notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Prospectus as may be necessary so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Prospectus will comply with law and (2) if at any time prior to the Closing Date (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Pricing Disclosure Package as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package to comply with law, the Company will immediately notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission (to the extent required) and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate, such amendments or supplements to the Pricing Disclosure Package as may be necessary so that the statements in the Pricing Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Pricing Disclosure Package will comply with law.

(f) *Blue Sky Compliance.* The Company will qualify the Shares for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives shall reasonably request and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for distribution of the Shares; provided that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or other entity or as a dealer in securities in any such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to so qualify, (ii) file any general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is not otherwise so subject.

(g) *Earning Statement.* The Company will make generally available to its security holders and the Representatives as soon as practicable an earning statement that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 of the Commission promulgated thereunder covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company occurring after the “effective date” (as defined in Rule 158) of the Registration Statement; provided that the Company will be deemed to have complied with such requirement by furnishing such earning statement on the Commission’s Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (or any successor system) (“EDGAR”).

(h) *Clear Market.* For a period of 90-days after the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any Ordinary Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares, or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Ordinary Shares or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Ordinary Shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, other than the Shares to be sold hereunder.

The restrictions described above do not apply to (i) the issuance of Ordinary Shares or securities convertible into or exercisable for Ordinary Shares pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities, in each case outstanding on the date of this Agreement and described in the Prospectus; (ii) the issuance of Ordinary Shares or securities convertible into or exercisable for Ordinary Shares pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options (including net exercise) or the settlement of restricted stock units (“RSUs”) (including net settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of this Agreement and described in the Prospectus; (iii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of Ordinary Shares or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Ordinary Shares (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to the Company’s employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the Closing Date and described in the Prospectus; (iv) the sale or issuance or entry into an agreement to sell or issue up to 10% of the fully diluted Ordinary Shares, or securities convertible into, exercisable for, or which are otherwise exchangeable for, Ordinary Shares, immediately following the Closing Date, in acquisitions or other similar strategic transactions, provided that such recipients enter into a lock-up agreement with the Underwriters; (v) facilitating the establishment of a trading plan on behalf of a shareholder, employee, officer or director of the Company pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of Ordinary Shares, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of Ordinary Shares during the 90 day period (except as otherwise permitted under the form of lock-up agreement) and no public disclosure of such plan shall be required or shall be made by any person during such period; or (vi) the filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect on the date of this Agreement and described in the Prospectus or any assumed benefit plan pursuant to an acquisition or similar strategic transaction.

(i) [Reserved].

(j) *No Stabilization*. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries or affiliates will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Ordinary Shares.

(k) *Exchange Listing*. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to list or maintain the listing of the Shares on the New York Stock Exchange (the “Exchange”).

(l) *Reports*. During a period of three years from the effective date of the Registration Statement, so long as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of either Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company will furnish to the Representatives, upon written request, as soon as they are available, copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to holders of the Shares, and copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange or automatic quotation system; provided the Company will be deemed to have furnished such reports and financial statements to the Representatives to the extent they are filed on EDGAR.

(m) *Record Retention*. The Company will, pursuant to reasonable procedures developed in good faith, retain copies of each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 433 under the Securities Act.

(n) [Reserved].

(o) *Foreign Private Issuer*. The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be a “foreign private issuer” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) completion of the 90-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(h) hereof.

(p) [Reserved].

(q) *Additional Amounts*. In the event any amount is withheld or deducted from payments made hereunder, except for any net income, capital gains or franchise taxes imposed on the Underwriters by Bermuda, the United States or any applicable jurisdiction or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein as a result of any present or former connection (other than any connection resulting from the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) between the Underwriters and the jurisdiction imposing such withholding or deductions, the Company shall pay additional amounts as may be necessary in order to ensure that the net amounts received after such withholding or deductions shall equal the amounts that would have been payable hereunder if no withholding or deduction has been made; provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any additional amounts for any withholding or deduction that would not have been imposed but for a failure of any Underwriter to timely provide any properly completed certification or other documentation to the extent necessary in order to eliminate or reduce such withholding or deduction.

6. Further Agreements of the Selling Shareholders. Each of the Selling Shareholders severally, and not jointly, covenants and agrees with each Underwriter that:

(a) *Lock-Up Agreements*. Such Selling Shareholder has duly executed and delivered to the Representatives a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto.

(b) *No Stabilization*. Such Selling Shareholder will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Ordinary Shares.

(c) *Tax Form*. It will deliver to the Representatives prior to or at the Closing Date a properly completed and executed United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 or an applicable United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-8 (or other applicable form or statement specified by the Treasury Department regulations in lieu thereof), in each case, establishing a complete exemption from U.S. backup withholding tax, in order to facilitate the Underwriters’ documentation of their compliance with the reporting and withholding provisions of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 with respect to the transactions herein contemplated.

7. Certain Agreements of the Underwriters. Each Underwriter hereby severally represents and agrees that:

(a) It has not and will not use, authorize use of, refer to or participate in the planning for use of, any “free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (which term includes use of any written information furnished to the Commission by the Company and not incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and any press release issued by the Company) other than (i) a free writing prospectus that contains no “issuer information” (as defined in Rule 433(h)(2) under the Securities Act) that was not included (including through incorporation by reference) in the Preliminary Prospectus or a previously filed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (ii) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed on Annex A or prepared pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 4(f) above (including any electronic road show), or (iii) any free writing prospectus prepared by such underwriter and approved by the Company in advance in writing (each such free writing prospectus referred to in clauses (i) or (iii), an “Underwriter Free Writing Prospectus”).

(b) It has not and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, use any free writing prospectus that contains the final terms of the Shares unless such terms have previously been included in a free writing prospectus filed with the Commission; provided that Underwriters may use a term sheet substantially in the form of Annex C hereto without the consent of the Company; provided further that any Underwriter using such term sheet shall promptly notify the Company, and provide a copy of such term sheet to the Company, prior to, or substantially concurrently with, the first use of such term sheet.

(c) It is not subject to any pending proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act with respect to the offering (and will promptly notify the Company and the Selling Shareholders if any such proceeding against it is initiated during the Prospectus Delivery Period).

8. Conditions of Underwriters’ Obligations. The obligation of each Underwriter to purchase the Underwritten Shares on the Closing Date or the Option Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, as provided herein is subject to the performance by the Company and each of the Selling Shareholders of their respective covenants and other obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) *Registration Compliance; No Stop Order.* No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall be in effect, and no proceeding for such purpose or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall be pending before or threatened by the Commission; the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been timely filed with the Commission under the Securities Act (in the case of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act) and in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof; and all requests by the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representatives.

(b) *Representations and Warranties.* The respective representations and warranties of the Company and the Selling Shareholders contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be; and the statements of the Company and its officers and of each of the Selling Shareholders and their officers made in any certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(c) *No Downgrade.* Subsequent to the earlier of (A) the Applicable Time and (B) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, (i) no downgrading shall have occurred in the rating accorded any debt securities, convertible securities or preferred shares issued or guaranteed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries by any “nationally recognized statistical rating organization,” as such term is defined under Section 3(a)(62) under the Exchange Act and (ii) no such organization shall have publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review, or has changed its outlook with respect to, its rating of any such debt securities or preferred shares issued or guaranteed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries (other than an announcement with positive implications of a possible upgrading).

(d) *No Material Adverse Change.* No event or condition of a type described in Section 3(g) hereof shall have occurred or shall exist, which event or condition is not described in the Pricing Disclosure Package (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the effect of which in the judgment of the Representatives makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(e) *Officer's Certificate.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, (x) a certificate of the chief financial officer or chief accounting officer of the Company and one additional senior executive officer of the Company who is satisfactory to the Representatives (i) confirming that such officers have carefully reviewed the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and, to the knowledge of such officers, the representations of the Company set forth in Sections 3(b) and 3(d) hereof are true and correct, (ii) confirming that the other representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and that the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and (iii) to the effect set forth in paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) above, and (y) a certificate of each of the Selling Shareholders, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, (A) confirming that, to the knowledge of such officers, the representations of such Selling Shareholder set forth in Sections 4(e) and 4(f) hereof is true and correct and (B) confirming that the other representations and warranties of such Selling Shareholder in this agreement are true and correct and that such Selling Shareholder has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on their part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(f) *Comfort Letters.* (i) On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, Ernst & Young AS shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; provided that the letter delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall use a "cut-off" date no more than two business days prior to such Closing Date or such Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(ii) On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriters, of its chief financial officer with respect to certain financial data contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, providing "management comfort" with respect to such information, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(g) *Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Company.* Milbank LLP, counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written opinion and 10b-5 statement, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(h) *Opinion of Bermuda Counsel for the Company.* Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited, Bermuda counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(i) *Opinions of Counsel for the Selling Shareholders.* Each of Ropes & Gray LLP, counsel for the Selling Shareholders, Maples and Calder (Cayman) LLP, Cayman counsel for TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P., and Torys LLP, Canadian counsel for CPP Investment Board PMI-3, Inc., shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Selling Shareholders, their written opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(j) *Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Underwriters.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, an opinion and 10b-5 statement, addressed to the Underwriters, of Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, with respect to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such documents and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(k) *No Legal Impediment to Sale.* No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the sale of the Shares by the Selling Shareholders; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the sale of the Shares by the Selling Shareholders.

(l) *Good Standing.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and its material subsidiaries listed on Schedule 3 hereto in their respective jurisdictions of organization and their good standing in such other jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

(m) *Exchange Listing.* The Shares to be delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

(n) *Lock-up Agreements.* The “lock-up” agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, between you and certain shareholders, officers and directors of the Company, including the Selling Shareholders, relating to sales and certain other dispositions of Ordinary Shares or certain other securities, delivered to you on or before the date hereof, shall be in full force and effect on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(o) *Additional Documents.* On or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company and the Selling Shareholders shall have furnished to the Representatives such further certificates and documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

All opinions, letters, certificates and evidence mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

9. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) *Indemnification of the Underwriters by the Company.* The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, reasonable and documented legal fees and other reasonable and documented expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted, as such fees and expenses are incurred), joint or several, that arise out of, or are based upon, (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact

contained in the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any “issuer information” filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any road show as defined in Rule 433(h) under the Securities Act (a “road show”) or any Pricing Disclosure Package, or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in paragraph (c) below.

(b) *Indemnification of the Underwriters by the Selling Shareholders.* Each of the Selling Shareholders severally and not jointly in proportion to the number of Shares to be sold by such Selling Shareholder hereunder agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in paragraph (a) above, but only with respect to any losses, claims, damages or liabilities that arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with such Selling Shareholder’s Selling Shareholder Information. The liability of each Selling Shareholder under the indemnity agreement contained in this paragraph shall not exceed an amount equal to the aggregate net proceeds (after underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses) received by such Selling Shareholder for the Shares sold by such Selling Shareholder under this Agreement (with respect to each Selling Shareholder, the “Selling Shareholder Proceeds”).

(c) *Indemnification of the Company and the Selling Shareholders.* Each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act and each of the Selling Shareholders to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in paragraph (a) above, but only with respect to any losses, claims, damages or liabilities that arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to such Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any road show or any Pricing Disclosure Package, it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the following information in the Prospectus furnished on behalf of each Underwriter: the concession and reallowance figures appearing in the third paragraph under the caption “Underwriting,” and the information contained in the first, second, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, ninth and eleventh sentences of the tenth paragraph under the caption “Underwriting.”

(d) *Notice and Procedures.* If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against any person in respect of which indemnification may be sought pursuant to the preceding paragraphs of this Section 9, such person (the “Indemnified Person”) shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnification may be sought (the “Indemnifying Person”) in writing; provided that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 9 except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided, further, that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an Indemnified Person otherwise than under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 9. If any such proceeding shall be brought or asserted against an Indemnified Person and it shall have notified the Indemnifying Person thereof, the Indemnifying Person shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person (who shall not, without the consent of the Indemnified Person, be counsel to the Indemnifying Person) to represent the Indemnified Person and any others entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Section that the Indemnifying Person may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable and documented fees and expenses in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding, as incurred. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless (i) the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed to the contrary; (ii) the Indemnifying Person has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person; (iii) the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Person; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood and agreed that the Indemnifying Person shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceeding in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Indemnified Persons, and that all such fees and expenses shall be paid or reimbursed as they are incurred. Any such separate firm for any Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and any control persons of such Underwriter shall be designated in writing by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and any such separate firm for the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and any control persons of the Company shall be designated in writing by the Company and any such separate firm for the Selling Shareholders shall be designated in writing by any one of them. The Indemnifying Person shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent, the Indemnifying Person agrees to indemnify each Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an Indemnified Person shall have requested that an Indemnifying Person reimburse the Indemnified Person for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by this paragraph, the Indemnifying Person shall be liable for any

settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by the Indemnifying Person of such request and (ii) the Indemnifying Person shall not have reimbursed the Indemnified Person in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No Indemnifying Person shall, without the written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnification could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement (x) includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding and (y) does not include any statement as to or any admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person.

(e) *Contribution.* If the indemnification provided for in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) above is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then each Indemnifying Person under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and such Selling Shareholder, as applicable, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, from the offering of the Shares or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company such Selling Shareholder, as applicable, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company and such Selling Shareholder, as applicable, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the net proceeds (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and such Selling Shareholder, as applicable, from the sale of the Shares and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters in connection therewith, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate offering price of the Shares. The relative fault of the Company and such Selling Shareholder, as applicable, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company and such Selling Shareholder, as applicable, or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the liability of each Selling Shareholder under the contribution agreement contained in this Section 9(e) and the indemnity agreement contained in Section 9(b) shall not exceed in the aggregate an amount equal to the Selling Shareholder Proceeds of such Selling Shareholder.

(f) *Limitation on Liability.* The Company, the Selling Shareholders and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to paragraph (e) above were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Selling Shareholders or the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in paragraph (e)

above. The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Person as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in paragraph (e) above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Person in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f), in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the offering of the Shares exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to paragraphs (e) and (f) are several in proportion to their respective purchase obligations hereunder and not joint.

(g) *Non-Exclusive Remedies.* The remedies provided for in this Section 9 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity.

10. Effectiveness of Agreement. This Agreement shall become effective as of the date first written above.

11. Termination. This Agreement may be terminated in the absolute discretion of the Representatives, by notice to the Company and the Selling Shareholders, if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and on or prior to the Closing Date or, in the case of the Option Shares, prior to the Additional Closing Date (i) trading generally shall have been suspended or materially limited on or by any of the New York Stock Exchange or The Nasdaq Stock Market; (ii) trading of any securities issued or guaranteed by the Company shall have been suspended on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by federal or New York State authorities; or (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or any change in financial markets or any calamity or crisis, either within or outside the United States, that, in the judgment of the Representatives, is material and adverse and makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

12. Defaulting Underwriter.

(a) If, on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, any Underwriter defaults on its obligation to purchase the Shares that it has agreed to purchase hereunder on such date, the non-defaulting Underwriters may in their discretion arrange for the purchase of such Shares by other persons satisfactory to the Company and the Selling Shareholders on the terms contained in this Agreement. If, within 36 hours after any such default by any Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Company and the Selling Shareholders shall be entitled to a further period

of 36 hours within which to procure other persons satisfactory to the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase such Shares on such terms. If other persons become obligated or agree to purchase the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter, either the non-defaulting Underwriters or the Company and the Selling Shareholders may postpone the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, for up to five full business days in order to effect any changes that in the opinion of counsel for the Company, counsel for the Selling Shareholders or counsel for the Underwriters may be necessary in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in any other document or arrangement, and the Company agrees to promptly prepare any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that effects any such changes. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes, for all purposes of this Agreement unless the context otherwise requires, any person not listed in Schedule 1 hereto that, pursuant to this Section 12, purchases Shares that a defaulting Underwriter agreed but failed to purchase.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Shareholders as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of Shares to be purchased on such date, then the Company and the Selling Shareholders shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder on such date plus such Underwriter's pro rata share (based on the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase on such date) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Shareholders as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate amount of Shares to be purchased on such date, or if the Company and the Selling Shareholders shall not exercise the right described in paragraph (b) above, then this Agreement or, with respect to any Additional Closing Date, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall terminate without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters. Any termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 12 shall be without liability on the part of the Company, except that the Company and the Selling Shareholders will continue to be liable for the payment of expenses as set forth in Section 13 hereof and except that the provisions of Section 9 hereof shall not terminate and shall remain in effect.

(d) Nothing contained herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of any liability it may have to the Company, the Selling Shareholders or any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages caused by its default.

13. Payment of Expenses.

(a) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company will pay or cause to be paid all costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including without limitation, (i) the costs incident to the authorization, sale, preparation and delivery of the Shares and any taxes payable in that connection; (ii) the costs incident to the preparation, printing and filing under the Securities Act of the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including all exhibits, amendments and supplements thereto) and the distribution thereof; (iii) the fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent accountants; (iv) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration or qualification and determination of eligibility for investment of the Shares under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives may designate and the preparation, printing and distribution of a Blue Sky Memorandum (including the related reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters not to exceed \$5,000); (v) the cost of preparing share certificates; (vi) the costs and charges of any transfer agent and any registrar; (vii) all expenses and application fees incurred in connection with any filing with, and clearance of the offering by, FINRA, not to exceed \$30,000; (viii) all expenses incurred by the Company in connection with any "road show" presentation to potential investors; and (ix) all expenses related to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange. The provisions of this Section shall not supersede or otherwise affect any agreement that the Company and the Selling Shareholders may otherwise have for the allocation of such expenses among themselves.

(b) If (i) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 11, (ii) the Selling Shareholders for any reason fail to tender the Shares for delivery to the Underwriters (other than as a result of a termination pursuant to Section 12 hereof, or the default by one or more of the Underwriters in its or their respective obligations hereunder, in which case only such defaulting Underwriters shall not be entitled to reimbursement) or (iii) the Underwriters decline to purchase the Shares for any reason permitted under this Agreement (other than the default by one or more of the Underwriters in its or their respective obligations hereunder, in which case only such defaulting Underwriters shall not be entitled to reimbursement), the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters for all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of their counsel) reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in connection with this Agreement and the offering contemplated hereby.

14. Persons Entitled to Benefit of Agreement. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and any controlling persons referred to herein and the affiliates of each Underwriter referred to in Section 9 hereof. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision contained herein. No purchaser of Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor merely by reason of such purchase.

15. Survival. The respective indemnities, rights of contribution, representations, warranties and agreements of the Company, the Selling Shareholders and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of the Company, the Selling Shareholders or the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement or any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall survive the delivery of and payment for the Shares and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination of this Agreement or any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company, the Selling Shareholders or the Underwriters or the directors, officers, controlling persons or affiliates referred to in Section 9 hereof.

16. Certain Defined Terms. For purposes of this Agreement, (a) except where otherwise expressly provided, the term “affiliate” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; (b) the term “business day” means any day other than a day on which banks are permitted or required to be closed in New York City; and (c) the term “subsidiary” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

17. Compliance with USA PATRIOT Act. In accordance with the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the Underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company and the Selling Shareholders, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the Underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.

18. Miscellaneous.

(a) *Notices*. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted and confirmed by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be given to the Representatives c/o BofA Securities, Inc. at One Bryant Park, New York, New York 10036, Attention: Syndicate Department, with a copy to: ECM Legal; Attention: Equity Syndicate Desk and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10179 (fax: (212) 622-8358). Notices to the Company shall be given to it at 5700 Canoga Avenue, Ste 200, Woodland Hills, CA 91367 (fax: (818) 594-8446); Attention: Leah Talactac, with a copy to Milbank LLP, 55 Hudson Yards, Attention: Jonathon Jackson, New York, New York 10001. Notices to the Selling Shareholders shall be given to Ropes & Gray LLP, 800 Boylston Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02199, Attention: Thomas Fraser.

(b) *Governing Law*. This Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

(c) *Submission to Jurisdiction*. Each of the Company and the Selling Shareholders hereby submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the U.S. federal and New York state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each of the Company and the Selling Shareholders waive any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such suit or proceeding in such courts. Each of the Company and the Selling Shareholders agree that final judgment in any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and each Selling Shareholder, as applicable, and may be enforced in any court to the jurisdiction of which Company and each Selling Shareholder, as applicable, is subject by a suit upon such judgment.

(d) *Judgment Currency.* The Company and each Selling Shareholder agree to indemnify each Underwriter, its directors, officers, affiliates and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any loss incurred by such Underwriter as a result of any judgment or order being given or made for any amount due hereunder and such judgment or order being expressed and paid in a currency (the “judgment currency”) other than U.S. dollars and as a result of any variation as between (i) the rate of exchange at which the U.S. dollar amount is converted into the judgment currency for the purpose of such judgment or order, and (ii) the rate of exchange at which such indemnified person is able to purchase U.S. dollars with the amount of the judgment currency actually received by the indemnified person. The foregoing indemnity shall constitute a separate and independent obligation of the Company and each Selling Shareholder and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any such judgment or order as aforesaid. The term “rate of exchange” shall include any premiums and costs of exchange payable in connection with the purchase of, or conversion into, the relevant currency.

(e) *Waiver of Immunity.* To the extent that the Company or any Selling Shareholder has or hereafter may acquire any immunity (sovereign or otherwise) from jurisdiction of any court of (i) Bermuda or any political subdivision thereof, (ii) the United States or the State of New York, or (iii) any jurisdiction in which it owns or leases property or assets or from any legal process (whether through service of notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution, execution, set-off or otherwise) with respect to themselves or their respective property and assets or this Agreement, the Company and each Selling Shareholder hereby irrevocably waive such immunity in respect of its obligations under this Agreement to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

(f) *Waiver of Jury Trial.* Each of the parties hereto hereby waives any right to trial by jury in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement.

(g) *Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.*

(i) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity (as hereinafter defined) becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(ii) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

As used in this Section 18(g):

“BHC Act Affiliate” has the meaning assigned to the term “affiliate” in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k).

“Covered Entity” means any of the following:

- (i) a “covered entity” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (ii) a “covered bank” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- (iii) a “covered FSI” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

“Default Right” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

“U.S. Special Resolution Regime” means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(h) *Counterparts*. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts (which may include counterparts delivered by any standard form of telecommunication (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, e.g., www.docusign.com or www.echosign.com)), each of which shall be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(i) *Amendments or Waivers*. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, nor any consent or approval to any departure therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

(j) *Headings*. The headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

(k) *Cayman exempted limited partnerships*. Where the Selling Shareholder is a Cayman exempted limited partnership, any reference to any action taken or any undertaking, confirmation, representation, or warranty given by such Selling Shareholder shall be to such Selling Shareholder’s general partner taking such action or giving such undertaking, confirmation, representation or warranty for and on behalf of such Selling Shareholder.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please indicate your acceptance of this Agreement by signing in the space provided below.

Very truly yours,

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

CPP INVESTMENT BOARD PMI-3, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

TPG VII VALHALLA HOLDINGS, L.P.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Accepted: As of the date first written above

BOFA SECURITIES, INC.
J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC

For themselves and on behalf of the several Underwriters
listed in Schedule 1 hereto.

BOFA SECURITIES, INC.

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

| <u>Underwriter</u> | <u>Number of Shares</u> |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| BofA Securities, Inc. | [•] |
| J.P. Morgan Securities LLC | [•] |
| UBS Securities LLC | [•] |
| Wells Fargo Securities, LLC | [•] |
| [•] | [•] |
| Total | [•] |

Sch. 1

| <u>Selling Shareholders:</u> | <u>Number of Underwritten Shares:</u> | <u>Number of Option Shares:</u> |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| CPP Investment Board PMI-3, Inc. | [•] | [•] |
| TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. | [•] | [•] |

Sch. 2

Material Subsidiaries

| <u>Subsidiary</u> | <u>Country of Incorporation</u> |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Viking Cruises Ltd | Bermuda |
| Viking Expedition Ltd | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd | Bermuda |
| Viking River Cruises (Bermuda) Ltd | Bermuda |
| Viking River Cruises (International) LLC | Delaware |
| Viking River Cruises AG | Switzerland |
| Viking River Cruises Ltd (Bermuda entity) | Bermuda |
| Viking USA LLC | Delaware |

Sch. 3-1

a. Pricing Disclosure Package

1. Preliminary Prospectus dated [•], 2024

b. Pricing Information Provided Orally by Underwriters

1. Number of Underwritten Shares to be sold by the Selling Shareholders: [•]
Number of Option Shares to be sold by the Selling Shareholders: [•]
Public offering price per Share: [•]

Annex A-1

Written Testing-the-Waters Communications

[None.]

Annex B-1

Viking Holdings Ltd

Pricing Term Sheet

[•].

Annex C-1

Form of Lock-up Agreement

September , 2024

BofA Securities, Inc.
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC
As Representatives of the
several Underwriters listed
in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement referred to below

c/o BofA Securities, Inc.
One Bryant Park
New York, New York 10036

c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC
383 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10179

Re: Viking Holdings Ltd — Public Offering

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that you, as Representatives of the several Underwriters, propose to enter into an underwriting agreement (the “Underwriting Agreement”) with Viking Holdings Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), and the Selling Shareholders listed on Schedule 2 to the Underwriting Agreement, providing for the public offering (the “Public Offering”) by the several Underwriters named in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement (the “Underwriters”) of ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 per share of the Company (“Ordinary Shares”). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the Underwriters’ agreement to purchase and make the Public Offering, and for other good and valuable consideration receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, the undersigned will not, and will not cause any of its controlled affiliates to, during the period beginning on the date of this letter agreement (this “Letter Agreement”) and ending at the close of business 90 days after the date of the final prospectus relating to the Public Offering (the “Prospectus”) (such period, the “Restricted Period”), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Ordinary Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Ordinary Shares (including without limitation, Ordinary Shares or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a share option or warrant) (collectively, the “Lock-Up

Securities”), (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any Lock-Up Securities provided that, to the extent the undersigned has demand and/or piggyback registration rights, the foregoing shall not prohibit the undersigned from notifying the Company privately that it is or will be exercising its demand and/or piggyback registration rights following the expiration of the Restricted Period and undertaking any preparations related thereto; provided, further, that undersigned shall not, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, file or confidentially submit, or cause to be filed or confidentially submitted, during the Restricted Period, a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), in connection with such preparations, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing precludes the undersigned from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (whether by the undersigned or any other person) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise. The undersigned represents and warrants that the undersigned is not, and has not caused or directed any of its affiliates to be or become, currently a party to any agreement or arrangement that provides for, is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in any transfer during the Restricted Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may:

(l) transfer, distribute, cause the disposition of or surrender (as the case may be) the undersigned’s Lock-Up Securities:

- (i) as a bona fide gift or gifts, or for bona fide estate planning purposes,
- (ii) by will, testamentary document or intestacy,
- (iii) to any immediate family member, or to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned, or if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust or to the estate of a beneficiary of such trust (for purposes of this Letter Agreement, “immediate family” shall mean any relationship by blood, current or former marriage, domestic partnership or adoption, not more remote than first cousin), or from such trust to the undersigned,
- (iv) to a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which the undersigned and the immediate family of the undersigned are the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests,

-
- (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv) above,
 - (vi) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act) of the undersigned, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the undersigned or affiliates of the undersigned (including, for the avoidance of doubt, where the undersigned is a partnership, to its general partner or a successor partnership or fund, or any other funds managed by such partnership), or (B) as part of a distribution to members, limited partners, beneficiaries or shareholders of the undersigned,
 - (vii) by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order, divorce settlement, divorce decree or separation agreement or other court or regulatory agency order,
 - (viii) to the Company from an employee or service provider of the Company upon death, disability or termination of employment, in each case, of such employee or service provider,
 - (ix) as part of a sale of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities acquired in open market transactions or in the Public Offering, in each case, on or after the closing date for the Public Offering,
 - (x) in connection with the vesting, settlement, or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase Ordinary Shares (including, in each case, by way of "net" or "cashless" exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax withholdings or remittance payments due as a result of the vesting, settlement, or exercise of such restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights, provided that any such Ordinary Shares received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement, and provided further that any such restricted stock units, options, warrants or rights are held by the undersigned pursuant to an agreement or equity awards granted under a share incentive plan or other equity award plan, each such agreement or plan which is described in the Registration Statement on Form F-1 to be filed with the SEC (the "Registration Statement"), the Pricing Disclosure Package (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement) and the Prospectus,
 - (xi) to the Company in connection with (A) the repurchase of Ordinary Shares issued pursuant to equity awards granted under a share incentive plan or other equity award plan, limited only to a plan that is described in the Registration Statement, in the Pricing Disclosure Package and in the Prospectus or (B) a right of first refusal that the Company has with respect to transfers of such shares or securities,

(xii) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction that is approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and made to all holders of the Company's share capital involving a Change of Control (as defined below) of the Company (for purposes hereof, "Change of Control" shall mean the transfer (whether by tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction), in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to a person or group of affiliated persons, of shares of capital stock if, after such transfer, such person or group of affiliated persons would hold at least a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company (or the surviving entity)); provided that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction is not completed, the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities shall remain subject to the provisions of this Letter Agreement, or

(xiii) pursuant to a trading plan that satisfies all of the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (any such plan, a "10b5-1 Plan") that is existing as of the date hereof;

provided that (A) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii), such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value and each donee, devisee, transferee or distributee shall execute and deliver to the Representatives a lock-up letter in the form of this Letter Agreement; (B) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (ix), no filing by any party (including, without limitation, any donor, donee, devisee, transferor, transferee, distributor or distributee) under the Exchange Act, or other public announcement shall be required or shall be made voluntarily during the Restricted Period in connection with such transfer or distribution (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the Restricted Period referred to above) and (C) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (a)(vii), (viii), (x) and (xiii) it shall be a condition to such transfer that no public filing, report or announcement shall be voluntarily made and if any such filing, report or announcement shall be legally required during the Restricted Period, such filing, report or announcement shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto the circumstances of such transfer, provided further that the restrictions in this subitem (C) shall not be applicable to filings of Forms 144 pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

(m) exercise outstanding options, settle restricted share units or other equity awards or exercise warrants pursuant to plans or other equity compensation arrangements described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; provided that any Lock-Up Securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement;

(n) convert outstanding preferred shares, warrants to acquire preferred shares or convertible securities into Ordinary Shares or warrants to acquire Ordinary Shares; provided that any such Ordinary Shares or warrants received upon such conversion shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement;

(o) establish new 10b5-1 Plans; provided that (1) such plans do not provide for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities during the Restricted Period and (2) no filing by any party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or made voluntarily in connection with such trading plan (other than any required SEC disclosure of the entrance into any trading plan, provided that such disclosure includes a statement to the effect that no transfers may be made pursuant to such trading plan during the Restricted Period); and

(p) sell the Ordinary Shares to be sold by the undersigned pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company, and any duly appointed transfer agent for the registration or transfer of the securities described herein, are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of securities if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Letter Agreement.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Letter Agreement. All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred and any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs or personal representatives of the undersigned.

[If, prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the Representatives consent to release or waive any prohibition set forth in this Letter Agreement on the transfer of shares of Lock-Up Securities held by any directors, officers, shareholders of 5% or more of the Ordinary Shares (a "Triggering Release" and the holder that is the subject of such Trigger Release, the "Triggering Release Party"), then a number of the undersigned's Ordinary Shares subject to this Letter Agreement shall also be released from the restrictions hereunder on a pro rata basis, such number of securities being the total number of securities held by the undersigned on the date of the Triggering Release with respect to the Company that are subject to this Letter Agreement multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of Ordinary Shares released pursuant to the Triggering Release and the denominator of which shall be the total number of Ordinary Shares held by the Triggering Release Party on such date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of this paragraph will not apply (i) if the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not involving a disposition for value and the transferee agrees in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Letter Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of transfer, (ii) in the case of any secondary underwritten public offering of Ordinary Shares, (iii) if the release or waiver is granted to any individual party by the Representatives in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, less than or equal to 1% of the Company's total outstanding Ordinary Shares (calculated as of the closing date of the Public Offering, but after giving effect to the extent of the exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option in the Public Offering) or (iv) if the release or waiver is granted due to circumstances of an emergency or hardship as determined by the Representatives in their sole judgment. The undersigned further acknowledges that the Representatives are under no obligation to inquire into whether, or to ensure that, the Company notifies the undersigned of the consent by the Representatives of any such release or waiver, which is a matter between the undersigned and the Company.]¹

¹ To be included in lock-up agreements with the selling shareholders.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters have not provided any recommendation or investment advice nor have the Underwriters solicited any action from the undersigned with respect to the Public Offering of the Ordinary Shares, and the undersigned has consulted their own legal, accounting, financial, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent deemed appropriate. The undersigned further acknowledges and agrees that, although the Representative may be required or choose to provide certain Regulation Best Interest and Form CRS disclosures to you in connection with the Public Offering, the Representative and the other Underwriters are not making a recommendation to you to participate in the Public Offering, enter into this Letter Agreement, or sell any Ordinary Shares at the price determined in the Public Offering, and nothing set forth in such disclosures is intended to suggest that the Representative or any Underwriter is making such a recommendation.

This Letter Agreement shall automatically terminate and the undersigned shall be automatically released from all obligations hereunder upon the earlier of (i) September 30, 2024, in the event that the Underwriting Agreement has not been executed by such date (provided, however, that the Company may, by written notice to the undersigned prior to such date, extend such date by a period of up to an additional 90 days), (ii) the date on which for any reason the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Ordinary Shares to be sold thereunder, (iii) the date on which either the Company, on the one hand, or the Representatives, on the other hand, notifies the other in writing that it does not intend to proceed with the Public Offering, and (iv) the date on which the Registration Statement filed with the SEC in connection with the Public Offering is withdrawn. The undersigned understands that the Underwriters are entering into the Underwriting Agreement and proceeding with the Public Offering in reliance upon this Letter Agreement.

This Letter Agreement may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, e.g., www.docusign.com or www.echosign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

[Signature page follows]

This Letter Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Very truly yours,

By: _____
Name:
Title:

FORM NO. 2



BERMUDA
THE COMPANIES ACT 1981
MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION OF
COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES
(Section 7(1) and (2))

* Adopted 24 December 2010

MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION
OF

MISA Investments Limited*
(hereinafter referred to as "the Company")

1. The liability of the members of the Company is limited to the amount (if any) for the time being unpaid on the shares respectively held by them.
2. We, the undersigned, namely,

| NAME | ADDRESS | BERMUDIAN STATUS (Yes/No) | NATIONALITY | NUMBER OF SHARES SUBSCRIBED |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| David J. Doyle | Clarendon House 2 Church Street Hamilton HM 11 Bermuda | Yes | British | One |
| Michael G. Frith | " | Yes | British | One |
| Alison R. Guilfoyle | " | No | British | One |

do hereby respectively agree to take such number of shares of the Company as may be allotted to us respectively by the provisional directors of the Company, not exceeding the number of shares for which we have respectively subscribed, and to satisfy such calls as may be made by the directors, provisional directors or promoters of the Company in respect of the shares allotted to us respectively.

* The Company is the amalgamated company resulting from the amalgamation of MISA Investments Limited and Marine Investments S.A.

-
3. The Company is to be an **exempted** company as defined by the Companies Act 1981 (the "Act").
 4. The Company, with the consent of the Minister of Finance, has power to hold land situate in Bermuda not exceeding ___ in all, including the following parcels:- **N/A**
 5. The authorised share capital of the Company is **€1,080,400.00** divided into 54,000,000 common shares of **€0.02** each and 20,000 special shares of **€0.02** each.
 6. The objects for which the Company is formed and incorporated are unrestricted.
 7. The following are provisions regarding the powers of the Company -
Subject to paragraph 4, the Company may do all such things as are incidental or conducive to the attainment of its objects and shall have the capacity, rights, powers and privileges of a natural person, and: -
 - (i) pursuant to Section 42 of the Act, the Company shall have the power to issue preference shares which are, at the option of the holder, liable to be redeemed;
 - (ii) pursuant to Section 42A of the Act, the Company shall have the power to purchase its own shares for cancellation; and
 - (iii) pursuant to Section 42B of the Act, the Company shall have the power to acquire its own shares to be held as treasury shares.

Signed by each subscriber in the presence of at least one witness attesting the signature thereof

/s/ [ILLEGIBLE]

/s/ [ILLEGIBLE]

/s/ [ILLEGIBLE]

/s/ [ILLEGIBLE]

/s/ [ILLEGIBLE]

/s/ [ILLEGIBLE]

(Subscribers)

(Witnesses)

SUBSCRIBED this 16th day of July 2010

CONYERS

Bye-laws of

Viking Holdings Ltd

Adopted on: April 30, 2024

Clarendon House, 2 Church Street

Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda

conyers.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-----------|
| INTERPRETATION | 1 |
| 1. Definitions | 1 |
| SHARES | 6 |
| 2. Power to Issue Shares | 6 |
| 3. Power of the Company to Purchase its Shares | 6 |
| 4. Rights Attaching to Shares | 6 |
| 5. Calls on Shares | 8 |
| 6. Share Certificates | 8 |
| 7. Fractional Shares | 9 |
| REGISTRATION OF SHARES | 9 |
| 8. Register of Members | 9 |
| 9. Registered Holder Absolute Owner | 10 |
| 10. Transfer of Registered Shares | 10 |
| 11. Transmission of Registered Shares | 11 |
| ALTERATION OF SHARE CAPITAL | 11 |
| 12. Power to Alter Capital | 11 |
| 13. Variation of Rights Attaching to Shares | 12 |
| DIVIDENDS AND CAPITALISATION | 12 |
| 14. Dividends | 12 |
| 15. Power to Set Aside Profits | 12 |
| 16. Method of Payment | 13 |
| 17. Capitalisation | 13 |
| MEETINGS OF MEMBERS | 14 |
| 18. Annual General Meetings | 14 |
| 19. Special General Meetings | 14 |
| 20. Requisitioned General Meetings | 14 |
| 21. Notice | 14 |
| 22. Giving Notice and Access | 15 |
| 23. Postponement or Cancellation of General Meeting | 15 |

| | | |
|-----|---|-----------|
| 24. | Electronic Participation and Security in Meetings | 16 |
| 25. | Quorum at General Meetings | 16 |
| 26. | Chairperson to Preside at General Meetings | 16 |
| 27. | Voting on Resolutions | 16 |
| 28. | Power to Demand a Vote on a Poll | 17 |
| 29. | Voting by Joint Holders of Shares | 18 |
| 30. | Instrument of Proxy | 18 |
| 31. | Representation of Corporate Member | 19 |
| 32. | Adjournment of General Meeting | 19 |
| 33. | Written Resolutions | 19 |
| 34. | Directors Attendance at General Meetings | 20 |
| | DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS | 20 |
| 35. | Election of Directors | 20 |
| 36. | Number of Directors | 21 |
| 37. | Term of Office of Directors | 21 |
| 38. | Alternate Directors | 21 |
| 39. | Removal of Directors | 22 |
| 40. | Vacancy in the Office of Director | 23 |
| 41. | Remuneration of Directors | 23 |
| 42. | Defect in Appointment | 23 |
| 43. | Directors to Manage Business | 24 |
| 44. | Powers of the Board of Directors | 24 |
| 45. | Register of Directors and Officers | 25 |
| 46. | Appointment of Officers | 25 |
| 47. | Appointment of Secretary | 25 |
| 48. | Duties of Officers | 25 |
| 49. | Remuneration of Officers | 25 |
| 50. | Conflicts of Interest | 25 |
| 51. | Indemnification and Exculpation of Directors and Officers | 26 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS | 28 |
| 52. Board Meetings | 28 |
| 53. Notice of Board Meetings | 28 |
| 54. Electronic Participation in Meetings | 28 |
| 55. Representation of Corporate Director | 29 |
| 56. Quorum at Board Meetings | 29 |
| 57. Board to Continue in the Event of Vacancy | 29 |
| 58. Chairperson to Preside | 29 |
| 59. Written Resolutions | 29 |
| 60. Validity of Prior Acts of the Board | 29 |
| CORPORATE RECORDS | 30 |
| 61. Minutes | 30 |
| 62. Place Where Corporate Records Kept | 30 |
| 63. Form and Use of Seal | 30 |
| ACCOUNTS | 30 |
| 64. Records of Account | 30 |
| 65. Financial Year End | 31 |
| AUDITS | 31 |
| 66. Annual Audit | 31 |
| 67. Appointment of Auditor | 31 |
| 68. Remuneration of Auditor | 31 |
| 69. Duties of Auditor | 31 |
| 70. Access to Records | 31 |
| 71. Financial Statements and the Auditor's Report | 32 |
| 72. Vacancy in the Office of Auditor | 32 |
| BUSINESS COMBINATIONS | 32 |
| 73. Business Combinations | 32 |
| VOLUNTARY WINDING-UP AND DISSOLUTION | 32 |
| 74. Winding-Up | 32 |
| CHANGES TO CONSTITUTION | 32 |
| 75. Changes to Memorandum of Association and Bye-laws | 32 |
| 76. Discontinuance | 33 |
| 77. Exclusive Forum | 33 |

INTERPRETATION

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1. In these Bye-laws, the following words and expressions shall, where not inconsistent with the context, have the following meanings, respectively:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| “Act” | the Companies Act 1981; |
| “Action” | any legal action, suit, proceeding or claim; |
| “Affiliate” | in relation to a body corporate, its Subsidiaries, Holding Companies and Subsidiaries of its Holding Companies; in relation to partnerships, its partners; and, in each case, any person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such person, including any officer or director of such person; |
| “Alternate Director” | an alternate director appointed in accordance with these Bye-laws; |
| “Auditor” | any individual, company or partnership appointed to audit the accounts of the Company pursuant to Bye-law 67; |
| “Board” | the Company’s board of directors (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a sole director) appointed or elected pursuant to these Bye-laws which shall act by resolutions adopted by the directors in writing or at a meeting of directors at which there is a quorum, in each case, in accordance with the Act and these Bye-laws; |
| “Company” | the company for which these Bye-laws are approved and confirmed; |
| “Director” | a director of the Company appointed and serving on the Board in accordance with these Bye-laws and, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in these Bye-laws, shall include an Alternate Director; |

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| “Family Member” | with respect to any natural person, the spouse, domestic partner or spousal equivalent (but only for so long as such person is a spouse, domestic partner or spousal equivalent), parents, grandparents, lineal descendants, siblings, and lineal descendants of siblings of such natural person. Lineal descendants shall include adopted persons, but only so long as they are adopted while a minor; |
| “IPO Date” | the date on which the Company’s registration statement on Form 8-A in connection with the initial public offering of the Ordinary Shares of the Company on the New York Stock Exchange becomes effective; |
| “Member” | the person registered in the Register of Members as the holder of shares in the Company and, when two or more persons are so registered as joint holders of shares, the person whose name stands first in the Register of Members as one of such joint holders or all of such persons, as the context so requires; |
| “notice” | a notice delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in these Bye-laws; |
| “Officer” | any person appointed by the Board to hold an office in the Company and serving in such office, in each case, in accordance with these Bye-laws; |
| “Ordinary Shares” | the meaning given in Bye-law 4.1; |
| “Permitted Entity” | with respect to any Qualified Member, (i) a Permitted Trust solely for the benefit of (a) such Qualified Member, (b) one or more Family Members of such Qualified Member or (c) any other Permitted Entity of such Qualified Member; (ii) any Affiliate of such Qualified Member; (iii) any company, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity whose equity interests are owned, directly or indirectly, solely by such Qualified Member or one or more Family Members of such Qualified Member; (iv) a revocable living trust, which revocable living trust is itself both a Permitted Trust and a Qualified Member, (a) during |

| | |
|---|--|
| | the lifetime of the natural person grantor of such trust or (b) following the death of the natural person grantor of such trust, solely to the extent that such shares are held in such trust pending distribution to the beneficiaries designated in such trust; and (v) the estate of such Qualified Member and, solely to the extent the executor of such estate is acting in such capacity, the executor or other personal representative of the estate of such Qualified Member upon the death of such Qualified Member. A Permitted Entity of a Qualified Member shall not cease to be a Permitted Entity of that Qualified Member solely by reason of the death of that Qualified Member; |
| “Permitted Transferee” | with respect to any Qualified Member, (i) a Family Member of such Qualified Member, (ii) a Permitted Entity of such Qualified Member and (iii) in the case of a Transfer by a Permitted Entity of such Qualified Member, such Qualified Member or a Family Member or any other Permitted Entity of such Qualified Member; |
| “Permitted Trust” | with respect to any Qualified Member, a bona fide trust where each trustee is (i) such Qualified Member, (ii) a Family Member of such Qualified Member or (iii) a professional in the business of providing trustee services, including private professional fiduciaries, trust companies, and bank trust departments; |
| “Qualified Member” | (i) the record holder of a Special Share as of the IPO Date; (ii) each person who, prior to the IPO Date, Transferred Special Shares to a Permitted Entity that is or becomes a Qualified Member; (iii) each person who Transferred Special Shares to a Permitted Entity that is or becomes a Qualified Member; and (iv) a Permitted Transferee; |
| “Register of Directors and Officers” | the register of directors and officers referred to in these Bye-laws; |
| “Register of Members” | the register of members referred to in these Bye-laws; |

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| “Resident Representative” | any person appointed to act as resident representative and includes any deputy or assistant resident representative; |
| “Secretary” | the person appointed to perform any or all of the duties of secretary of the Company and includes any deputy or assistant secretary and any person appointed by the Board to perform any of the duties of the Secretary; |
| “Shares” | Ordinary Shares or Special Shares; |
| “Special Majority” | a resolution of the Members to be approved by a majority vote of three-fourths (75%) of those voting at a meeting and the quorum necessary for such meeting shall be two persons at least holding or representing by proxy more than one-third of the issued shares of the Company; |
| “Special Shares” | the meaning given in Bye-law 4.1; |
| “Subsidiary” | with respect to the Company, (a) any company more than fifty percent (50%) of whose shares of any class or classes having by terms thereof ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the directors of such company (irrespective of whether or not at the time shares of any class or classes of such company shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time owned by the Company or one or more Subsidiaries of the Company and (b) any partnership, association, joint venture or other entity in which, at the time, the Company or one or more Subsidiaries of the Company have more than a fifty percent (50%) equity interest therein; |
| “Transfer” | any direct or indirect, voluntary or involuntary transfer, sale, gift, pledge, hypothecation, assignment or other disposition (including any disposition by operation of law, including by way of merger, amalgamation, division or consolidation) as appropriate in the context; and |
| “Treasury Share” | a share of the Company that was or is treated as having been acquired and held by the Company and has been held continuously by the Company since it was so acquired and has not been cancelled. |

-
- 1.2. In these Bye-laws, where not inconsistent with the context:
- (a) words denoting the plural number include the singular number and *vice versa*;
 - (b) words denoting the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter genders;
 - (c) words importing persons include companies, associations or bodies of persons whether corporate or not;
 - (d) the words:
 - (i) “may” shall be construed as permissive; and
 - (ii) “shall” shall be construed as imperative;
 - (e) the words “include”, “includes”, and “including” are deemed to be followed by “without limitation” whether or not they are in fact followed by such words or words of similar import;
 - (f) a reference to a statute or statutory provision shall be deemed to include any amendment or re-enactment thereof;
 - (g) the phrase “issued and outstanding” in relation to shares, means, as of any date, shares in issue on such date, other than shares that, as of such date, are Treasury Shares;
 - (h) references to “series” shall be interchangeable with references to “classes” and references to “Members” shall be interchangeable with references to “shareholders”;
 - (i) the word “corporation” means a corporation whether or not a company within the meaning of the Act;
 - (j) the term “person” means any individual, partnership, joint venture, corporation, association, trust or other enterprise, and shall be deemed to include such person’s permitted successors and assigns; and
 - (k) unless otherwise provided herein, words or expressions defined in the Act shall bear the same meaning in these Bye-laws.
- 1.3. In these Bye-laws expressions referring to writing or its cognates shall, unless the contrary intention appears, include facsimile, printing, lithography, photography, electronic mail and other electronic documents or documents transmitted by way of electronic transmission and other modes of representing words in visible form.
- 1.4. Headings used in these Bye-laws are for convenience only and are not to be used or relied upon in the construction hereof.

SHARES**2. POWER TO ISSUE SHARES**

- 2.1. Subject to these Bye-laws, to any applicable rules of the stock exchange on which the Company's shares are listed and to any resolution of the Members to the contrary, and without prejudice to any special rights previously conferred on the holders of any existing shares or class of shares, the Board shall have the power to issue any authorised but unissued shares on such terms and conditions as it may determine and any shares or class or series of shares may be issued with such preferred, deferred or other special rights or such restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting, return of capital or otherwise as the Board may prescribe.
- 2.2. Subject to the Act, any preference shares may be issued or converted into shares that (at a determinable date or at the option of the Company or the holder) are liable to be redeemed on such terms and in such manner as may be determined by the Board (before the issue or conversion).

3. POWER OF THE COMPANY TO PURCHASE ITS SHARES

- 3.1. The Company may purchase its own shares for cancellation or acquire them as Treasury Shares in accordance with the Act on such terms as the Board shall think fit.
- 3.2. The Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to purchase or acquire all or any part of its own shares in accordance with the Act.

4. RIGHTS ATTACHING TO SHARES

- 4.1. At the date these Bye-laws are adopted, the authorised share capital of the Company is divided into two classes: (i) 1,329,120,000 ordinary shares of par value US\$0.01 each (the "**Ordinary Shares**") and (ii) 156,000,000 special shares of par value US\$0.01 each (the "**Special Shares**").
- 4.2. The holders of Ordinary Shares shall, subject to these Bye-laws (including, without limitation, the rights attaching to any other class of shares):
 - (a) be entitled to one (1) vote per share;
 - (b) be entitled to such dividends as the Board may from time to time declare, *pari passu* with the holders of the Special Shares;
 - (c) in the event of a winding-up or dissolution of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary or for the purpose of a reorganisation or otherwise or upon any distribution of capital, be entitled to the surplus assets of the Company, *pari passu* with the holders of the Special Shares; and
 - (d) generally be entitled to enjoy all of the rights attaching to shares.

-
- 4.3. The holders of the Special Shares shall, subject to these Bye-laws (including, without limitation, the rights attaching to any other class of shares):
- (a) be entitled to ten (10) votes per share;
 - (b) be entitled to such dividends as the Board may from time to time declare, *pari passu* with the holders of the Ordinary Shares;
 - (c) in the event of a winding-up or dissolution of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary or for the purpose of a reorganisation or otherwise or upon any distribution of capital, be entitled to the surplus assets of the Company, *pari passu* with the holders of the Ordinary Shares; and
 - (d) generally be entitled to enjoy all of the rights attaching to shares.
- 4.4. The Special Shares shall be convertible into Ordinary Shares as follows:
- (a) each Special Share is convertible into one (1) Ordinary Share at the option of the holder at any time upon written notice to the Company by the Member duly registered as the holder of such Special Share; and
 - (b) each Special Share shall automatically convert into one (1) Ordinary Share upon the earliest to occur of (i) the date of any Transfer thereof, other than to a Permitted Transferee; or (ii) the date on which the number of then issued and outstanding Special Shares cease to represent, in the aggregate, at least 10% of the total number of Special Shares and Ordinary Shares then issued and outstanding.
- 4.5. The Company shall at all times keep available out of its authorised but unissued Ordinary Shares solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of Special Shares such number of its Ordinary Shares as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all issued and outstanding Special Shares. Any Special Shares that are converted into Ordinary Shares shall be cancelled and may not be reissued.
- 4.6. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, Ordinary Shares and Special Shares shall have the same rights, powers and privileges and shall rank equally (including as to dividends and distributions, and any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company), share ratably and be identical in all respects as to all matters. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or required by applicable law, the holders of Ordinary Shares and Special Shares shall vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of the Members.
- 4.7. At the discretion of the Board, whether or not in connection with the issuance and sale of any shares or other securities of the Company, the Company may issue securities, contracts, warrants or other instruments evidencing the right to purchase or otherwise acquire any shares, option rights, securities having conversion, exercise or option rights, or obligations, in each case, on such terms, conditions and other provisions as are fixed by the Board including, without limiting the generality of this authority, conditions that preclude or limit any person or persons from owning or offering to acquire a specified number or percentage of the issued

Ordinary Shares, other shares, option rights, securities having conversion or option rights, or obligations of the Company or transferee of the person or persons from exercising, converting, transferring or receiving such shares, option rights, securities having conversion or option rights, or obligations of the Company.

- 4.8. All the rights attaching to a Treasury Share shall be suspended and shall not be exercised by the Company while it holds such Treasury Share and, except where required by the Act, all Treasury Shares shall be excluded from the calculation of any percentage or fraction of the share capital, or shares, of the Company.

5. CALLS ON SHARES

- 5.1. The Board may make such calls as it thinks fit upon the Members in respect of any moneys (whether in respect of nominal value or premium) unpaid on the shares allotted to or held by such Members (and not made payable at fixed times by the terms and conditions of issue) and, if a call is not paid on or before the day appointed for payment thereof, the Member may at the discretion of the Board be liable to pay the Company interest on the amount of such call at such rate as the Board may determine, from the date when such call was payable up to the actual date of payment. The Board may differentiate between the holders as to the amount of calls to be paid and the times of payment of such calls.
- 5.2. The joint holders of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls and any interest, costs and expenses in respect thereof.
- 5.3. The Company may accept from any Member the whole or a part of the amount remaining unpaid on any shares held by such Member, although no part of that amount has been called up or become payable.

6. SHARE CERTIFICATES

- 6.1. Subject to the provisions of this Bye-law 6 and save in respect of those shares that the Board has determined to be uncertificated shares, every Member shall be entitled to request a certificate under the common seal of the Company (or a facsimile thereof) or bearing the signature (or a facsimile thereof) of a Director or the Secretary or a person expressly authorised to sign specifying the number and the class and, if applicable, series of shares held by such Member and whether the same are fully paid up and, if not, specifying the amount paid on such shares. The Board may by resolution determine, either generally or in a particular case, that any or all signatures on certificates may be printed thereon or affixed by mechanical means.
- 6.2. The Company shall be under no obligation to complete and deliver a share certificate unless specifically called upon to do so by the person to whom the shares have been allotted.
- 6.3. If any share certificate shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Board to have been worn out, lost, mislaid, or destroyed the Board may cause a new certificate to be issued and request an indemnity for the lost certificate if it sees fit.
- 6.4. Notwithstanding any provisions of these Bye-laws:

-
- (a) the Board shall, subject always to the Act and any other applicable laws and regulations and the facilities and requirements of any relevant system concerned, have power to implement any arrangements it may, in its absolute discretion, think fit in relation to the evidencing of title to and transfer of uncertificated shares and to the extent such arrangements are so implemented, no provision of these Bye-laws shall apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with the holding or transfer of shares in uncertificated form; and
 - (b) unless otherwise determined by the Board and as permitted by the Act and any other applicable laws and regulations, no person shall be entitled to receive a certificate in respect of any share for so long as the title to that share is evidenced otherwise than by a certificate and for so long as transfers of that share may be made otherwise than by a written instrument.
 - 6.5. The Board shall, subject always to the Act, any other applicable laws and regulations and the requirements of any relevant system and these Bye-laws, have the power to implement or approve any arrangements it may, in its absolute discretion, think fit in relation to the evidencing of title to and transfer of interest in shares of the Company in the form of depositary interests or similar interests, instruments or securities, and to the extent such arrangements are so implemented, no provision of these Bye-laws shall apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with the holding or transfer thereof of the shares represented thereby. The Board may from time to time take such actions and do such things as it may, in its absolute discretion, think fit in relation to the operation of any such arrangements, including without limitation, implementing voting procedures in respect thereof.

7. FRACTIONAL SHARES

The Company may issue its shares in fractional denominations and deal with such fractions to the same extent as its whole shares and shares in fractional denominations shall have in proportion to the respective fractions represented thereby all of the rights of whole shares including (but without limiting the generality of the foregoing) the right to vote, to receive dividends and distributions and to participate in a winding-up.

REGISTRATION OF SHARES

8. REGISTER OF MEMBERS

- 8.1. The Board shall cause to be kept in one or more books (including an electronic record) a Register of Members and shall enter therein the particulars required by the Act. Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Company may keep one or more overseas or branch registers in any place, and the Board may make, amend and revoke any such regulations as it may think fit regarding the keeping of such registers. The Board may authorise any share on the Register of Members to be included in a branch register or any share registered on a branch register to be registered on another branch register, provided that at all times the Register of Members is maintained in accordance with the Act.

- 8.2. The Register of Members shall be open to inspection without charge at the registered office of the Company on every business day, subject to such reasonable restrictions as the Board may impose, so that not less than two hours in each business day be allowed for inspection. The Register of Members may, after notice has been given in accordance with the Act, be closed for any time or times not exceeding in the whole thirty days in each year.

9. REGISTERED HOLDER ABSOLUTE OWNER

The Company shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of any share as the absolute owner thereof and accordingly shall not be bound to recognise any equitable claim or other claim to, or interest in, such share on the part of any other person.

10. TRANSFER OF REGISTERED SHARES

- 10.1. A Member may Transfer all or a portion of its shares to any person, subject to compliance with the Act and these Bye-laws. For any Member that is a trust, a change in the trustee of such Member shall not constitute a Transfer.
- 10.2. An instrument of transfer shall be in writing in such form as the Board may accept. Shares may be transferred without a written instrument if transferred in accordance with Section 48 of the Act or, if not inconsistent with the Act, pursuant to Bye-law 10.9.
- 10.3. Such instrument of transfer shall be signed by (or in the case of a party that is a corporation, on behalf of) the transferor and transferee; provided that, in the case of a fully paid share, the Board may accept the instrument signed by or on behalf of the transferor alone. The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of such share until the same has been registered as having been transferred to the transferee in the Register of Members.
- 10.4. The Board may refuse to recognise any instrument of transfer unless it is accompanied by the certificate in respect of the shares to which it relates and by such other evidence as the Board may reasonably require showing the right of the transferor to make the transfer.
- 10.5. The joint holders of any share may transfer such share to one or more of such joint holders, and the surviving holder or holders of any share previously held by them jointly with a deceased Member may transfer any such share to the executors or administrators of such deceased Member.
- 10.6. The Board may in its absolute discretion and without assigning any reason therefor refuse to register the transfer of a share which is not fully paid up. The Board shall refuse to register a transfer unless all applicable consents, authorisations and permissions of any governmental body or agency in Bermuda have been obtained. The Board shall have the authority to request from any Member, and such Member shall provide, such information as the Board may reasonably request for the purpose of determining whether the transfer of any share requires such consent, authorisation, or permission and whether the same has been obtained.

-
- 10.7. If the Board refuses to register a transfer of any share the Secretary shall, within three months after the date on which the transfer was lodged with the Company, send to the transferor and transferee notice of the refusal.
 - 10.8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, shares may be transferred without a written instrument if transferred by an appointed agent or otherwise in accordance with the Act.
 - 10.9. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Bye-laws 10.2 to 10.8, shares that are listed or admitted to trading on an appointed stock exchange (and shares of a different class that will, upon transfer, be shares of the same class as shares listed on the appointed stock exchange) may be transferred in accordance with the rules and regulations of such exchange.

11. TRANSMISSION OF REGISTERED SHARES

- 11.1. In the case of the death of a Member, the survivor or survivors where the deceased Member was a joint holder, and the legal personal representatives of the deceased Member where the deceased Member was a sole holder, shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any right or title to the deceased Member's interest in the shares. Nothing herein contained shall release the estate of a deceased joint holder from any liability in respect of any share which had been jointly held by such deceased Member with other persons. Subject to the Act, for the purpose of this Bye-law, legal personal representative means the executor or administrator of a deceased Member or such other person as the Board may, in its absolute discretion, decide as being properly authorised to deal with the shares of a deceased Member.
- 11.2. Any person becoming entitled to a share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of any Member may be registered as a Member upon such evidence as the Board may deem sufficient or may elect to nominate some person to be registered as a transferee of such share, and in such case the person becoming entitled shall execute in favour of such nominee an instrument of transfer in writing in such form as the Board may accept.
- 11.3. On the presentation of the foregoing materials to the Board, accompanied by such evidence as the Board may require to prove the title of the transferor, the transferee shall be registered as a Member.
- 11.4. Where two or more persons are registered as joint holders of a share or shares, then in the event of the death of any joint holder or holders the remaining joint holder or holders shall be absolutely entitled to such share or shares and the Company shall recognise no claim in respect of the estate of any joint holder except in the case of the last survivor of such joint holders.

ALTERATION OF SHARE CAPITAL

12. POWER TO ALTER CAPITAL

- 12.1. The Company may, if authorised by resolution of the Members, increase, divide, consolidate, subdivide, change the currency denomination of, diminish or otherwise alter or reduce its share capital in any manner permitted by the Act.

- 12.2. Where, on any alteration or reduction of share capital, fractions of shares or some other difficulty would arise, the Board may deal with or resolve the same in such manner as it thinks fit.

13. VARIATION OF RIGHTS ATTACHING TO SHARES

If, at any time, the share capital is divided into different classes or series of shares, the rights attached to any class or series with issued and outstanding shares (unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class or series) may, whether or not the Company is being wound-up, be varied with the consent in writing of the holders of three-fourths (75%) of the issued and outstanding shares of that class or series or with the sanction of a resolution passed by a majority of the votes cast at a separate general meeting of the holders of the shares of such class or series, at which meeting the necessary quorum shall be at least two (2) persons at least holding or representing by proxy at least one-third (33.3%) of the issued and outstanding shares of such class or series. The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class or series shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class or series, be deemed to be varied by (i) an alteration of the share capital of the Company in accordance with Bye-law 13; (ii) the creation or issue of further shares ranking *pari passu* with, or subsequent to, that share or class of shares; and (iii) the purchase or redemption by the Company of any of its own shares.

DIVIDENDS AND CAPITALISATION

14. DIVIDENDS

- 14.1. The Board may, subject to these Bye-laws and in accordance with the Act, declare a dividend to be paid to the Members, in proportion to the number of shares held by them, and such dividend may be paid in cash or wholly or partly in specie, in which case the Board may fix the value for distribution in specie of any assets. No unpaid dividend shall bear interest as against the Company.
- 14.2. The Board may fix any date as the record date for determining the holders of record of any class or series of shares entitled to receive any dividend declared by the Board.
- 14.3. The Company may pay dividends to holders of any class or series of shares in proportion to the amount paid up on each share where a larger amount is paid up on some shares than on others.
- 14.4. The Board may declare and make such other distributions (in cash or in specie) to the Members as may be lawfully made out of the assets of the Company. No unpaid distribution shall bear interest as against the Company.

15. POWER TO SET ASIDE PROFITS

The Board may, before declaring a dividend, set aside out of the surplus or profits of the Company, such amount as it thinks proper as a reserve to be used to meet contingencies or for equalising dividends or for any other purpose.

16. METHOD OF PAYMENT

- 16.1. Any dividend, interest, or other moneys payable in cash in respect of the shares may be paid to the record holder of such shares by such means as the Board may determine, which may include cheque or bank draft sent through the post directed to the Member at such Member's address in the Register of Members, or to such person and to such address as the Member may direct in writing, or by wire or other electronic transfer to such account as the Member may direct in writing.
- 16.2. In the case of joint holders of shares, any dividend, interest or other moneys payable in cash in respect of shares may be paid by cheque or bank draft sent through the post directed to the address of the holder first named in the Register of Members, or to such person and to such address as the joint holders may direct in writing, or by transfer to such account as the joint holders may direct in writing. If two or more persons are registered as joint holders of any shares any one can give an effectual receipt for any dividend paid in respect of such shares.
- 16.3. The Board may deduct from the dividends or distributions payable to any Member all moneys due from such Member to the Company on account of calls or otherwise.
- 16.4. Any dividend or other moneys payable in respect of a share which has remained unclaimed for six (6) years from the date when it became due for payment shall, if the Board so resolves, be forfeited and cease to remain owing by the Company. The payment of any unclaimed dividend or other moneys payable in respect of a share may (but need not) be paid by the Company into an account separate from the Company's own account. Such payment shall not constitute the Company a trustee in respect thereof.
- 16.5. The Company shall be entitled to cease sending dividend cheques and drafts by post or otherwise to a Member if those instruments have been returned undelivered to, or left uncashed by, that Member on at least two consecutive occasions or, following one such occasion, reasonable enquiries have failed to establish the Member's new address. The entitlement conferred on the Company by this Bye-law in respect of any Member shall cease if the Member claims a dividend or cashes a dividend cheque or draft.

17. CAPITALISATION

- 17.1. The Board may capitalise any amount for the time being standing to the credit of any of the Company's share premium or other reserve accounts or to the credit of the profit and loss account or otherwise available for distribution by applying such amount in paying up unissued shares to be allotted as fully paid bonus shares *pro rata* (except in connection with the conversion of shares of one class to shares of another class) to the Members.
- 17.2. The Board may capitalise any amount for the time being standing to the credit of a reserve account or amounts otherwise available for dividend or distribution by applying such amounts in paying up in full, partly or nil paid shares of those Members who would have been entitled to such amounts if they were distributed by way of dividend or distribution.

MEETINGS OF MEMBERS**18. ANNUAL GENERAL MEETINGS**

An annual general meeting shall be held in each year at such time and place as the chief executive officer, president or the chairperson of the Company (if any) or any two Directors or any Director and the Secretary or the Board shall appoint.

19. SPECIAL GENERAL MEETINGS

The chief executive officer, president or the chairperson of the Company (if any) or any two Directors or any Director and the Secretary or the Board may convene a special general meeting whenever in their judgment such a meeting is necessary.

20. REQUISITIONED GENERAL MEETINGS

The Board shall, on the requisition of Members holding at the date of the deposit of the requisition not less than one-tenth (10%) of the paid-up share capital of the Company as at the date of the deposit carries the right to vote at general meetings, forthwith proceed to convene a special general meeting in accordance with the Act.

21. NOTICE

- 21.1. At least ten (10) days' notice of an annual general meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat, stating the date, place and time at which the meeting is to be held, that the election of Directors will take place thereat, and as far as reasonably practicable, the other business to be conducted at the meeting.
- 21.2. At least ten (10) days' notice of a special general meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat, stating the date, time, place and the general nature of the business to be considered at the meeting.
- 21.3. The Board may fix any date as the record date for determining the Members entitled to receive notice of and to attend and vote at any general meeting.
- 21.4. Subject to any applicable rules of the stock exchange on which the Company's shares are listed at the time of giving notice of any general meeting, a general meeting shall, notwithstanding that it is called on shorter notice than that specified in these Bye-laws, be deemed to have been properly called if it is so agreed by (i) all the Members entitled to attend and vote thereat in the case of an annual general meeting; and (ii) a majority in number of the Members having the right to attend and vote at the meeting, and, in the case of a special general meeting, being a majority together holding not less than 95% in nominal value of the shares giving a right to attend and vote thereat.
- 21.5. The accidental omission to give notice of a general meeting to, or the non-receipt of a notice of a general meeting by, any person entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate the proceedings at that meeting.

22. GIVING NOTICE AND ACCESS

- 22.1. Subject to the rules of the stock exchange on which the Company's shares are listed, any notice may be given by the Company to a Member:
- (a) by delivering it to such Member in person, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served upon such delivery; or
 - (b) by sending it by post to such Member's address in the Register of Members, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served seven days after the date on which it is deposited, with postage prepaid, in the mail; or
 - (c) by sending it by courier to such Member's address in the Register of Members, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served two days after the date on which it is deposited, with courier fees paid, with the courier service; or
 - (d) by transmitting it by electronic means (including facsimile and electronic mail, but not telephone) in accordance with such directions as may be given by such Member to the Company for such purpose, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served at the time that it would in the ordinary course be transmitted; or
 - (e) by delivering it in accordance with the provisions of the Act pertaining to delivery of electronic records by publication on a website, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served at the time when the requirements of the Act in that regard have been met.
- 22.2. Any notice required to be given to a Member shall, with respect to any shares held jointly by two or more persons, be given to whichever of such persons is named first in the Register of Members and notice so given shall be sufficient notice to all the holders of such shares.
- 22.3. In proving service under paragraphs 22.1(b), (c) and (d), it shall be sufficient to prove that the notice was properly addressed and prepaid, if posted or sent by courier, and the time when it was posted, deposited with the courier, or transmitted by electronic means.
- 22.4. Where a Member indicates his or her consent (in a form and manner satisfactory to the Board), to receive information or documents by accessing them on a website rather than by other means, or receipt in this manner is otherwise permitted by the Act, the Board may deliver such information or documents by notifying the Member of their availability and including therein the address of the website, the place on the website where the information or document may be found, and instructions as to how the information or document may be accessed on the website.

23. POSTPONEMENT OR CANCELLATION OF GENERAL MEETING

The Secretary may, and on the instruction of the chief executive officer, chairperson or president of the Company or the Board, the Secretary shall, postpone or cancel any general meeting called in accordance with these Bye-laws (other than a meeting requisitioned under these Bye-laws) provided that notice of postponement or cancellation is given to the Members before the time for such meeting. Fresh notice of the date, time and place for a postponed meeting shall be given to each Member in accordance with these Bye-laws.

24. ELECTRONIC PARTICIPATION AND SECURITY IN MEETINGS

- 24.1. The Board may (but shall not be required to) determine in connection with any general meeting that Members may participate in such general meeting by such telephonic, electronic or other communication facilities or means as determined by the Board, so long as such means permit all persons participating in the meeting to communicate with each other simultaneously and instantaneously, and participation in such a meeting shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.
- 24.2. The Board may, and at any general meeting, the chairperson of such meeting may, make any arrangement and impose any requirement or restriction it or he considers appropriate to ensure the security of a general meeting including, without limitation, requirements for evidence of identity to be produced by those attending the meeting, the searching of their personal property and the restriction of items that may be taken into the meeting place. The Board and, at any general meeting, the chairperson of such meeting are entitled to refuse entry to a person who refuses to comply with any such arrangements, requirements or restrictions.

25. QUORUM AT GENERAL MEETINGS

- 25.1. At any general meeting two or more persons present throughout the meeting and representing in person or by proxy a majority of the total voting rights of all issued and outstanding shares in the Company shall form a quorum for the transaction of business.
- 25.2. If within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, then, in the case of a meeting convened on a requisition, the meeting shall be deemed cancelled and, in any other case, the meeting shall stand adjourned to the same day one week later, at the same time and place or to such other day, time or place as the Secretary may determine. Unless the meeting is adjourned to a specific date, time and place announced at the meeting being adjourned, fresh notice of the resumption of the meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat in accordance with these Bye-laws.

26. CHAIRPERSON TO PRESIDE AT GENERAL MEETINGS

Unless otherwise agreed by a majority of those attending and entitled to vote at a general meeting, the chairperson of the Company, if there be one who is present, and if not, the chief executive officer of the Company, if there be one who is present, and if not, the president of the Company, if there be one who is present, shall act as chairperson of such meeting. In their absence a chairperson of the meeting shall be appointed or elected by those who are present at the meeting and entitled to vote.

27. VOTING ON RESOLUTIONS

- 27.1. Subject to the Act and these Bye-laws, any question proposed for the consideration of the Members at any general meeting at which a quorum is present shall be decided by the affirmative votes of a majority of the votes cast in accordance with these Bye-laws and in the case of an equality of votes the resolution shall fail.

-
- 27.2. No Member shall be entitled to vote at a general meeting unless such Member has paid all the calls on all shares held by such Member.
- 27.3. At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall, in the first instance, be voted upon by a show of hands of Members holding shares entitled to vote thereon and, subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being lawfully attached to any class of shares and subject to these Bye-laws, every Member holding shares entitled to vote thereon present in person and every person holding a valid proxy at such meeting for shares entitled to vote thereon shall cast such number of votes as their shares entitle them to vote by raising his or her hand.
- 27.4. In the event that a Member participates in a general meeting by telephone, electronic or other communication facilities or means, the chairperson of the meeting shall direct the manner in which such Member may cast his or her vote on a show of hands.
- 27.5. At any general meeting if an amendment is proposed to any resolution under consideration and the chairperson of the meeting rules on whether or not the proposed amendment is out of order, the proceedings on the substantive resolution shall not be invalidated by any error in such ruling.
- 27.6. At any general meeting a declaration by the chairperson of the meeting that a question proposed for consideration has, on a show of hands, been carried, or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, and an entry to that effect in a book containing the minutes of the proceedings of the Company shall, subject to these Bye-laws, be conclusive evidence of that fact.

28. POWER TO DEMAND A VOTE ON A POLL

- 28.1. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a poll may be demanded by any of the following persons:
- (a) the chairperson of such meeting; or
 - (b) at least three Members present in person or represented by proxy; or
 - (c) any Member or Members present in person or represented by proxy and holding between them not less than one-tenth (10%) of the total voting rights of all the Members having the right to vote at such meeting; or
 - (d) any Member or Members present in person or represented by proxy holding shares in the Company conferring the right to vote at such meeting, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than one-tenth (10%) of the total amount paid up on all such shares conferring such right.

-
- 28.2. Where a poll is demanded, subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being lawfully attached to any class of shares, every person present at such meeting shall have one vote for each share of which such person is the holder or for which such person holds a proxy and such vote shall be counted by ballot as described herein, or in the case of a general meeting at which one or more Members are present by telephone, electronic or other communication facilities or means, in such manner as the chairperson of the meeting may direct and the result of such poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded and shall replace any previous resolution upon the same matter which has been the subject of a show of hands. A person entitled to more than one vote need not use all his or her votes or cast all the votes he or she uses in the same way.
- 28.3. A poll demanded for the purpose of electing a chairperson of the meeting or on a question of adjournment shall be taken forthwith. A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken at such time and in such manner during such meeting as the chairperson (or acting chairperson) of the meeting may direct. Any business other than that upon which a poll has been demanded may be conducted pending the taking of the poll.
- 28.4. Where a vote is taken by poll, each person physically present and entitled to vote shall be furnished with a ballot paper on which such person shall record his or her vote in such manner as shall be determined at the meeting having regard to the nature of the question on which the vote is taken, and each ballot paper shall be signed or initialled or otherwise marked so as to identify the voter and the registered holder in the case of a proxy. Each person present by telephone, electronic or other communication facilities or means shall cast his or her vote in such manner as the chairperson of the meeting shall direct. At the conclusion of the poll, the ballot papers and votes cast in accordance with such directions shall be examined and counted by one or more scrutineers appointed by the Board or, in the absence of such appointment, by a committee of not less than two Members or proxy holders appointed by the chairperson of the meeting for the purpose, and the result of the poll shall be declared by the chairperson of the meeting.

29. VOTING BY JOINT HOLDERS OF SHARES

In the case of joint holders, the vote of the senior who tenders a vote (whether in person or by proxy) shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders, and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the Register of Members.

30. INSTRUMENT OF PROXY

- 30.1. An instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing in such form as the chairperson of the meeting shall accept.
- 30.2. The appointment of a proxy must be received by the Company at the registered office or at such other place or in such manner as is specified in the notice convening the meeting or in any instrument of proxy sent out by the Company in relation to the meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote, and appointment of a proxy which is not received in the manner so permitted shall be invalid.

30.3. A Member who is the holder of two or more shares may appoint more than one proxy to represent him and vote on his or her behalf in respect of different shares.

30.4. The decision of the chairperson of any general meeting as to the validity of any appointment of a proxy shall be final.

31. REPRESENTATION OF CORPORATE MEMBER

31.1. A corporation which is a Member may, by written instrument, authorise such person or persons as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting and any person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation which such person represents as that corporation could exercise if it were an individual Member, and that Member shall be deemed to be present in person at any such meeting attended by its authorised representative or representatives.

31.2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the chairperson of the meeting may accept such assurances as he thinks fit as to the right of any person to attend and vote at general meetings on behalf of a corporation which is a Member.

32. ADJOURNMENT OF GENERAL MEETING

32.1. The chairperson of a general meeting at which a quorum is present may, with the consent of the Members holding a majority of the voting rights of those Members present in person or by proxy (and shall if so directed by Members holding a majority of the voting rights of those Members present in person or by proxy) adjourn the meeting.

32.2. The chairperson of a general meeting may adjourn the meeting to another time and place without the consent or direction of the Members if it appears to him that:

- (a) it is likely to be impractical to hold or continue that meeting because of the number of Members wishing to attend who are not present; or
- (b) the unruly conduct of persons attending the meeting prevents, or is likely to prevent, the orderly continuation of the business of the meeting; or
- (c) an adjournment is otherwise necessary so that the business of the meeting may be properly conducted.

32.3. Unless the meeting is adjourned to a specific date, place and time announced at the meeting being adjourned, fresh notice of the date, place and time for the resumption of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat in accordance with these Bye-laws.

33. WRITTEN RESOLUTIONS

33.1. Subject to these Bye-laws, anything which may be done by resolution of the Company in general meeting or by resolution of a meeting of any class or series of the Members may be done without a meeting by written resolution in accordance with this Bye-law.

- 33.2. Notice of a written resolution shall be given, and a copy of the resolution shall be circulated to all Members who would be entitled to attend a meeting and vote thereon. The accidental omission to give notice to, or the non-receipt of a notice by, any Member does not invalidate the passing of a resolution.
- 33.3. A written resolution is passed when it is signed by (or in the case of a Member that is a corporation, on behalf of) the Members who at the date that the notice is given represent such majority of votes as would be required if the resolution was voted on at a meeting of Members at which all Members entitled to attend and vote thereat were present and voting.
- 33.4. A resolution in writing may be signed in any number of counterparts.
- 33.5. A resolution in writing made in accordance with this Bye-law is as valid as if it had been passed by the Company in general meeting or by a meeting of the relevant class or series of Members, as the case may be, and any reference in any Bye-law to a meeting at which a resolution is passed or to Members voting in favour of a resolution shall be construed accordingly.
- 33.6. A resolution in writing made in accordance with this Bye-law shall constitute minutes for the purposes of the Act.
- 33.7. This Bye-law shall not apply to the following (each of which must be voted upon by Members at a meeting of Members entitled to vote thereon at which a quorum is present):
- (a) a resolution passed to remove an Auditor from office before the expiration of his or her term of office; or
 - (b) a resolution passed for the purpose of removing a Director before the expiration of his or her term of office.
- 33.8. For the purposes of this Bye-law, the effective date of the resolution is the date when the resolution is signed by (or in the case of a Member that is a corporation, on behalf of) the last Member whose signature results in the necessary voting majority being achieved and any reference in any Bye-law to the date of passing of a resolution is, in relation to a resolution made in accordance with this Bye-law, a reference to such date.

34. DIRECTORS' ATTENDANCE AT GENERAL MEETINGS

The Directors shall be entitled to receive notice of, attend and be heard at any general meeting.

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

35. ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

- 35.1. Only persons who are proposed or nominated in accordance with this Bye-law shall be eligible for election as Directors. Any Member holding not less than five percent (5%) of the total voting rights of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company or the Board may propose any person for election as a Director. Where any person, other than a Director retiring at the meeting or a person proposed for re-election or election as a Director by the Board, is to be proposed for election as a Director, notice must be given to the Company of the intention to propose him and of his or her willingness to serve as a Director. Where a Director is to be elected:

- (a) at an annual general meeting, such notice must be given not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days before the anniversary of the last annual general meeting or, in the event the annual general meeting is called for a date that is not 30 days before or after such anniversary, the notice must be given not later than ten (10) days following the earlier of the date on which notice of the annual general meeting was posted to Members or the date on which public disclosure of the date of the annual general meeting was made; and
- (b) at a special general meeting, such notice must be given not later than ten (10) days following the earlier of the date on which notice of the special general meeting was posted to Members or the date on which public disclosure of the date of the special general meeting was made.

35.2. Where persons are validly proposed for re-election or election as a Director, the persons receiving the most votes (up to the number of Directors to be elected) shall be elected as Directors, and an absolute majority of the votes cast shall not be a prerequisite to the election of such Directors.

35.3. At any general meeting the Members may authorise the Board to fill any vacancy in their number left unfilled at a general meeting.

36. NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

As at the date of adoption of these Bye-laws, the Board shall consist of eight (8) Directors and thereafter shall consist of such number of Directors as the Board may from time to time determine.

37. TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS

The Directors shall hold office for a term expiring at the next general meeting or until his or her successor shall be elected, subject however, to prior death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office in accordance with these Bye-laws.

38. ALTERNATE DIRECTORS

38.1. At any general meeting, the Members may elect a person or persons to act as a Director in the alternative to any one or more Directors or may authorise the Board to appoint such Alternate Directors.

38.2. Unless the Members otherwise resolve, any Director may appoint a person or persons to act as a Director in the alternative to himself by notice deposited with the Secretary.

38.3. Any person elected or appointed pursuant to this Bye-law shall have all the rights and powers of the Director or Directors for whom such person is elected or appointed in the alternative; provided that such person shall not be counted more than once in determining whether or not a quorum is present.

38.4. An Alternate Director shall be entitled to receive notice of all Board meetings and to attend and vote at any such meeting at which a Director for whom such Alternate Director was appointed in the alternative is not personally present and generally to perform at such meeting all the functions of such Director for whom such Alternate Director was appointed.

An Alternate Director's office shall terminate

- (a) in the case of an alternate elected or appointed by the Members or the Board:
 - (i) on the occurrence in relation to the Alternate Director of any event which, if it occurred in relation to the Director for whom he or she was elected or appointed to act, would result in the termination of that Director's directorship; or
 - (ii) if the Director for whom he or she was elected or appointed in the alternative ceases for any reason to be a Director; provided that the alternate whose office terminates in these circumstances may be re-appointed by the Board as an alternate to the person appointed to fill the vacancy; and
- (b) in the case of an alternate appointed by a Director:
 - (i) on the occurrence in relation to the Alternate Director of any event which, if it occurred in relation to his or her appointor, would result in the termination of the appointor's directorship; or
 - (ii) when the Alternate Director's appointor revokes the appointment by notice to the Company in writing specifying when the appointment is to terminate; or
 - (iii) if the Alternate Director's appointor ceases for any reason to be a Director.

39. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

39.1. Subject to any provision to the contrary in these Bye-laws, the Members entitled to vote for the election of Directors may, at any special general meeting convened and held in accordance with these Bye-laws, remove a Director by the affirmative votes of a majority of the votes cast in accordance with these Bye-laws; provided that the notice of any such meeting convened for the purpose of removing a Director shall contain a statement of the intention so to do and be served on such Director not less than fourteen (14) days before the meeting and at such meeting the Director shall be entitled to be heard on the motion for such Director's removal.

39.2. If a Director is removed from the Board under this Bye-law, the Members may fill the vacancy at the meeting at which such Director is removed. In the absence of such election or appointment, the Board may fill the vacancy.

40. VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF DIRECTOR

40.1. The office of Director shall be vacated if the Director:

- (a) is removed from office pursuant to these Bye-laws or is prohibited from being a Director by law;
- (b) is or becomes bankrupt, or makes any arrangement or composition with his or her creditors generally;
- (c) is or becomes of unsound mind or dies; or
- (d) resigns his or her office by notice to the Company.

40.2. The Members in general meeting or the Board shall have the power to appoint any person as a Director to fill a vacancy on the Board occurring as a result of the death, disability, disqualification or resignation of any Director or as a result of an increase in the size of the Board and to appoint an Alternate Director to any Director so appointed.

41. REMUNERATION OF DIRECTORS

41.1. The remuneration (if any) of the Directors shall be determined by the Board and shall be deemed to accrue from day to day. The Directors may also be paid all travel, hotel and other expenses properly incurred by them (or, in the case of a director that is a corporation, by their representative or representatives) in attending and returning from Board meetings, meetings of any committee appointed by the Board or general meetings, or in connection with the business of the Company or their duties as Directors generally.

41.2. A Director may hold any other office under the Company (other than the office of Auditor) in conjunction with his or her office of Director for such period on such terms as to remuneration and otherwise as the Board may determine.

41.3. The Board may award special remuneration and benefits to any Director undertaking any special work or services for, or undertaking any special mission on behalf of, the Company other than his or her ordinary routine work as a Director. Any fees paid to a Director who is also counsel or attorney to the Company, or otherwise serves it in a professional capacity, will be in addition to his remuneration as a Director.

42. DEFECT IN APPOINTMENT

All acts done in good faith by the Board, any Director, a member of a committee appointed by the Board, any person to whom the Board may have delegated any of its powers, or any person acting as a Director shall, notwithstanding that it be afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any Director or person acting as aforesaid, or that he or she was, or any of them were, disqualified, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be a Director or act in the relevant capacity.

43. DIRECTORS TO MANAGE BUSINESS

The business of the Company shall be managed and conducted by the Board. In managing the business of the Company, the Board may exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the Act or by these Bye-laws, required to be exercised by the Company in general meeting.

44. POWERS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

44.1. The Board may:

- (a) appoint, suspend, or remove any officer, manager, secretary, clerk, agent or employee of the Company and may fix their remuneration and determine their duties;
- (b) exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge or otherwise grant a security interest in its undertaking, property and uncalled capital, or any part thereof, and may issue debentures, debenture stock and other securities whether outright or as security for any debt, liability or obligation of the Company or any third party;
- (c) appoint one or more Directors to the office of managing director or chief executive officer of the Company, who shall, subject to the control of the Board, supervise and administer all of the general business and affairs of the Company;
- (d) appoint a person to act as manager of the Company's day-to-day business and may entrust to and confer upon such manager such powers and duties as it deems appropriate for the transaction or conduct of such business;
- (e) by power of attorney, appoint any company, firm, person or body of persons, whether nominated directly or indirectly by the Board, to be an attorney of the Company for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the Board) and for such period and subject to such conditions as it may think fit and any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection and convenience of persons dealing with any such attorney as the Board may think fit and may also authorise any such attorney to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions so vested in the attorney;
- (f) procure that the Company pays all expenses incurred in promoting and incorporating the Company;
- (g) delegate any of its powers (including the power to sub-delegate) to a committee of one or more persons appointed by the Board which may consist partly or entirely of non-Directors; provided that every such committee shall conform to such directions as the Board shall impose on them and provided further that the meetings and proceedings of any such committee shall be governed by the provisions of these Bye-laws regulating the meetings and proceedings of the Board, so far as the same are applicable and are not superseded by directions imposed by the Board;

- (h) delegate any of its powers (including the power to sub-delegate) to any person on such terms and in such manner as the Board may see fit;
- (i) present any petition and make any application in connection with the liquidation or reorganisation of the Company;
- (j) in connection with the issue of any share, pay such commission and brokerage as may be permitted by law; and
- (k) authorise any company, firm, person or body of persons to act on behalf of the Company for any specific purpose and in connection therewith to execute any deed, agreement, document or instrument on behalf of the Company.

45. REGISTER OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

The Board shall cause to be kept in one or more books at the registered office of the Company a Register of Directors and Officers and shall enter therein the particulars required by the Act.

46. APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS

The Members in general meeting shall appoint a chairperson of the Company who shall, if present, chair all general and Board meetings of the Company. The Board may appoint such Officers (who may or may not be Directors) as the Board may determine for such terms as the Board deems fit.

47. APPOINTMENT OF SECRETARY

The Secretary shall be appointed by the Board from time to time for such term as the Board deems fit.

48. DUTIES OF OFFICERS

The Officers shall have such powers and perform such duties in the management, business and affairs of the Company as may be delegated to them by the Board from time to time.

49. REMUNERATION OF OFFICERS

The Officers shall receive such remuneration as the Board may determine.

50. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

- 50.1. Any Director, or any Director's Affiliates, may act in any capacity for, be employed by or render services to the Company on such terms, including with respect to remuneration, as may be agreed between the parties. Nothing herein contained shall authorise a Director or a Director's Affiliates to act as Auditor to the Company.
- 50.2. A Director who is directly or indirectly interested in a contract or transaction or proposed contract or transaction with the Company (an "Interested Director") shall declare the nature of such interest as required by the Act.

50.3. An Interested Director who has complied with the requirements of the foregoing Bye-law may:

- (a) vote in respect of such contract or proposed contract or transaction; or
- (b) be counted in the quorum for the meeting at which the contract or transaction or proposed contract or transaction is to be voted on,

and no such contract or proposed contract shall be void or voidable by reason only that the Interested Director voted on it or was counted in the quorum of the relevant meeting and the Interested Director shall not be liable to account to the Company for any profit realised thereby.

51. INDEMNIFICATION AND EXCULPATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

- 51.1. To the fullest extent permitted by the Act, a Director shall not be liable to the Company or its Members for breach of fiduciary duty as a Director.
- 51.2. No indemnified party (as defined below) shall be liable or otherwise answerable for the acts, receipts, neglects or defaults of the others of them or for joining in any receipts for the sake of conformity, or for any bankers or other persons with whom any moneys or effects belonging to the Company shall or may be lodged or deposited for safe custody, or for insufficiency or deficiency of any security upon which any moneys of or belonging to the Company shall be placed out on or invested, or for any other loss, misfortune or damage which may happen in the execution of their respective offices or trusts, or in relation thereto, except to the extent that it shall have been finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that such indemnified party engaged in fraud or dishonesty in connection therewith.
- 51.3. Without limiting Bye-law 51.1, each of the Directors, Resident Representative, Chairperson, Chief Executive Officer, Secretary and other Officers, and each person appointed to any committee by the Board, and the liquidator or trustees (if any) acting in relation to any of the affairs of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof (whether for the time being or formerly), and their heirs, executors and administrators (each of which an "indemnified party"), shall be indemnified and secured harmless out of the assets of the Company from and against any and all judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid in settlement, and all direct and indirect costs and expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements, experts' fees, court costs, retainers, appeal bond premiums, arbitration costs, arbitrators' fees, transcript fees and duplicating, printing and binding costs, as well as telecommunications, postage and courier charges) ("**Losses**") actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of such indemnified party in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, to which such indemnified party is or is threatened to be made a party, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the fact that the indemnified party is or was a Director, Officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company, or is or was a Director, Officer, employee, agent or fiduciary serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, manager, member, partner, tax matters partner or partnership representative, trustee, agent or fiduciary, or similar capacity, of any Subsidiary of the Company or another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust, or other entity or enterprise, or by reason of any act or omission by

the indemnified party in any such capacity; provided, that the Company shall have no obligation hereunder to indemnify or hold harmless any indemnified party for any Losses to the extent such Losses (i) arise directly out of the fraud or dishonesty of such indemnified party or (ii) are incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding initiated by such indemnified party, except to the extent that the indemnified party's initiation of such action, suit or proceeding has been authorized by the Board or is brought to enforce such indemnified party's rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder.

- 51.4. Any indemnification under this Bye-law 51 (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the Company only as authorised in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the indemnified party is proper in the circumstances because such indemnified party has not engaged in fraud or dishonesty in connection with the indemnifiable event. Such determination shall be made, with respect to any indemnified party who is a Director or Officer at the time of such determination, (i) by a majority vote of the Directors who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification of Losses is sought, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) by a committee comprised of such Directors designated by a majority vote of such Directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such Directors, or if such Directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion or (iv) by the shareholders. Such determination shall be made, with respect to all indemnified parties who are not Directors and Officers at the time of such determination, by any person or persons having the authority to act on the matter on behalf of the Company.
- 51.5. Each Member agrees to waive any claim or right of action such Member might have, whether individually or by or in the right of the Company, against any Director or Officer on account of any action taken by such Director or Officer, or the failure of such Director or Officer to take any action in the performance of his or her duties with or for the Company or in serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, manager, member, partner, tax matters partner or partnership representative, trustee, agent, fiduciary, or similar capacity of any Subsidiary thereof or for any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust, or other entity or enterprise; provided, that such waiver shall not extend to any matter in respect of which such Director or Officer shall have been finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have engaged in fraud or dishonesty in relation to the in the performance of his or her duties with or for the Company (or in serving at the request of the Company for any Subsidiary of the Company or other entity referenced above).
- 51.6. The Company may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any Director or Officer against any liability incurred by him or her under the Act or any other rule of law in his or her capacity as a Director or Officer or for funding amounts payable to such Director or Officer as indemnification hereunder in respect of any Losses incurred by such Director or Officer for which such Director or Officer may be entitled to indemnification hereunder.
- 51.7. If requested in writing, the Company shall advance moneys to any indemnified party for all direct and indirect costs, charges and expenses incurred by such indemnified party in connection with any matter for which such indemnified party may be entitled to indemnity hereunder, on the condition such indemnified party shall repay the advance if it shall be ultimately determined that such indemnified party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder or if any allegation of fraud or dishonesty in relation to the Company is proved against him.

- 51.8. The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this Bye-law 51 shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, from or through the Company, by agreement or otherwise.
- 51.9. No indemnified party shall be answerable for the acts, receipts, neglects or defaults of the others of them or for joining in any receipts for the sake of conformity, or for any bankers or other persons with whom any moneys or effects belonging to the Company shall or may be lodged or deposited for safe custody, or for insufficiency or deficiency of any security upon which any moneys of or belonging to the Company shall be placed out on or invested, or for any other loss, misfortune or damage which may happen in the execution of their respective offices or trusts, or in relation thereto.

MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

52. BOARD MEETINGS

The Board may meet for the transaction of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate its meetings as it sees fit. Subject to these Bye-laws, a resolution put to the vote at a Board meeting shall be carried by the affirmative votes of a majority of the votes cast and in the event of an equality of votes for any resolution or matter put to a meeting of the Board, the chairperson shall have a second or casting vote in order to achieve a majority of votes.

53. NOTICE OF BOARD MEETINGS

A Director may, and the Secretary on the requisition of a Director shall, at any time summon a Board meeting. Notice of a meeting of the Board must be provided at least two (2) business days in advance of such meeting unless the Directors unanimously agree to waive notice of such meeting. Notice of a Board meeting shall be deemed to be duly given to a Director if it is given to such Director verbally (including in person or by telephone) or otherwise communicated or sent to such Director by post, electronic means or other mode of representing words in a visible form at such Director's last known address or in accordance with any other instructions given by such Director to the Company for this purpose.

54. ELECTRONIC PARTICIPATION IN MEETINGS

Directors may participate in any meeting by such telephonic, electronic or other communication facilities or means as permit all persons participating in the meeting to communicate with each other simultaneously and instantaneously, and participation in such a meeting shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

55. REPRESENTATION OF CORPORATE DIRECTOR

- 55.1. A Director which is a corporation may, by written instrument, authorise such person or persons as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any Board meeting and any person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation which such person represents as that corporation could exercise if it were an individual Director, and that Director shall be deemed to be present in person at any such meeting attended by its authorised representative or representatives.
- 55.2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the chairperson of the meeting may accept such assurances as he or she thinks fit as to the right of any person to attend and vote at Board meetings on behalf of a corporation which is a Director.

56. QUORUM AT BOARD MEETINGS

Subject to Bye-law 57 and except as otherwise required by the Act or other applicable law, the presence of at least a majority of the entire Board is required for a quorum of the Board.

57. BOARD TO CONTINUE IN THE EVENT OF VACANCY

The Board may act notwithstanding any vacancy in its number but, if and so long as its number is reduced below the number fixed by these Bye-laws as the quorum necessary for the transaction of business at Board meetings, the continuing Directors or Director may act for the purpose of (i) summoning a general meeting; (ii) filling one or more vacancies on the Board; or (iii) preserving the assets of the Company.

58. CHAIRPERSON TO PRESIDE

Unless otherwise agreed by a majority of the Directors attending a Board meeting, the chairperson of the Company, if there be one who is present, and if not, the president of the Company, if there be one who is present, shall act as chairperson at such Board meeting. In their absence a chairperson of the meeting shall be appointed or elected by the Directors present at the meeting.

59. WRITTEN RESOLUTIONS

A resolution signed by (or in the case of a Director that is a corporation, on behalf of) all the Directors, which may be in counterparts, shall be as valid as if it had been passed at a Board meeting duly called and constituted, such resolution to be effective on the date on which the resolution is signed by (or in the case of a Director that is a corporation, on behalf of) the last Director. For the purposes of this Bye-law only, "the Directors" shall not include an Alternate Director.

60. VALIDITY OF PRIOR ACTS OF THE BOARD

No regulation or alteration to these Bye-laws made by the Company in general meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the Board which would have been valid if that regulation or alteration had not been made.

CORPORATE RECORDS

61. MINUTES

The Board shall cause minutes to be duly entered in books provided for the purpose:

- (a) of all elections and appointments of Officers;
- (b) of the names of the Directors present at each Board meeting and of any committee appointed by the Board; and
- (c) of all resolutions and proceedings of general meetings of the Members, Board meetings, and meetings of committees appointed by the Board.

62. PLACE WHERE CORPORATE RECORDS KEPT

Minutes prepared in accordance with the Act and these Bye-laws shall be kept by the Secretary at the registered office of the Company.

63. FORM AND USE OF SEAL

- 63.1. The Company may adopt a seal in such form as the Board may determine. The Board may adopt one or more duplicate seals for use in or outside Bermuda.
- 63.2. A seal may, but need not, be affixed to any deed, instrument or document, and if the seal is to be affixed thereto, it shall be attested by the signature of (i) any Director, or (ii) any Officer, or (iii) the Secretary, or (iv) any person authorised by the Board for that purpose.
- 63.3. A Resident Representative may, but need not, affix the seal of the Company to certify the authenticity of any copies of documents.

ACCOUNTS

64. RECORDS OF ACCOUNT

- 64.1. The Board shall cause to be kept proper records of account with respect to all transactions of the Company and in particular with respect to:
 - (a) all amounts of money received and expended by the Company and the matters in respect of which the receipt and expenditure relates;
 - (b) all sales and purchases of goods by the Company; and
 - (c) all assets and liabilities of the Company.
- 64.2. Such records of account shall be kept at the registered office of the Company or, subject to the Act, at such other place as the Board thinks fit and shall be available for inspection by the Directors during normal business hours.

64.3. Such records of account shall be retained for a minimum period of five years from the date on which they are prepared.

65. FINANCIAL YEAR END

The financial year end of the Company may be determined by resolution of the Board and failing such resolution shall be 31st December in each year.

AUDITS

66. ANNUAL AUDIT

Subject to any rights to waive laying of accounts or appointment of an Auditor pursuant to the Act, the accounts of the Company shall be audited at least once in every year.

67. APPOINTMENT OF AUDITOR

67.1. Subject to the Act, the Members shall appoint an auditor to the Company to hold office for such term as the Members deem fit or until a successor is appointed.

67.2. The Auditor may be a Member but no Director, Officer or employee of the Company shall, during his or her continuance in office, be eligible to act as an Auditor of the Company.

68. REMUNERATION OF AUDITOR

68.1. The remuneration of an Auditor appointed by the Members shall be fixed by the Company in general meeting or in such manner as the Members may determine.

68.2. The remuneration of an Auditor appointed by the Board to fill a casual vacancy in accordance with these Bye-laws shall be fixed by the Board.

69. DUTIES OF AUDITOR

69.1. The financial statements provided for by these Bye-laws shall be audited by the Auditor in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. The Auditor shall make a written report thereon in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.

69.2. The generally accepted auditing standards referred to in this Bye-law may be those of a country or jurisdiction other than Bermuda or such other generally accepted auditing standards as may be provided for in the Act. If so, the financial statements and the report of the Auditor shall identify the generally accepted auditing standards used.

70. ACCESS TO RECORDS

The Auditor shall at all reasonable times have access to all books kept by the Company and to all accounts and vouchers relating thereto, and the Auditor may call on the Directors or Officers for any information in their possession relating to the books or affairs of the Company.

71. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND THE AUDITOR'S REPORT

- 71.1. Subject to the following Bye-law, the financial statements or the auditor's report as required by the Act shall
- (a) be laid before the Members at the annual general meeting; or
 - (b) be received, accepted, adopted or approved by the Members by written resolution passed in accordance with these Bye-laws.
- 71.2. If all Members and Directors shall agree, either in writing or at a meeting, that in respect of a particular interval no financial statements or auditor's report thereon need be made available to the Members, or that no auditor shall be appointed then there shall be no obligation on the Company to do so.

72. VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF AUDITOR

The Board may fill any casual vacancy in the office of the auditor.

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

73. BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

In respect of any merger or amalgamation which the Act requires to be approved by the Members, the necessary Members' approval shall be by a Special Majority in accordance with the Act.

VOLUNTARY WINDING-UP AND DISSOLUTION

74. WINDING-UP

If the Company shall be wound up the liquidator may, with the sanction of a resolution of the Members, divide amongst the Members in specie or in kind the whole or any part of the assets of the Company (whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not) and may, for such purpose, set such value as he or she deems fair upon any property to be divided as aforesaid and may determine how such division shall be carried out as between the Members or different classes of Members. The liquidator may, with the like sanction, vest the whole or any part of such assets in the trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the Members as the liquidator shall think fit, but so that no Member shall be compelled to accept any shares or other securities or assets whereon there is any liability.

CHANGES TO CONSTITUTION

75. CHANGES TO MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION AND BYE-LAWS

- 75.1. No alteration or amendment to the memorandum of association of the Company may be made save in accordance with the Act and until same has been approved by a resolution of the Board and by a resolution of the Members acting by Special Majority.

- 75.2. Subject to Bye-law 75.3, no Bye-law may be rescinded, altered or amended and no new Bye-law may be made save in accordance with the Act and until the same has been approved by a resolution of the Board and by a resolution of the Members acting by Special Majority.
- 75.3. Bye-laws 35, 36, 37, 74 and 75 may not be rescinded, altered or amended and no new Bye-law may be made which would have the effect of rescinding, altering or amending the provisions of such Bye-laws, until the same has been approved by a resolution of the Board including the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds (66.6%) of the Directors then in office and by a resolution of the Members including the affirmative vote of shares entitled to vote thereon representing at least three-fourths (75%) of the voting power of all shares entitled to vote.

76. DISCONTINUANCE

The Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to discontinue the Company to a jurisdiction outside Bermuda pursuant to the Act.

EXCLUSIVE FORUM

77. EXCLUSIVE FORUM

- 77.1. Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the courts of Bermuda shall be the sole and exclusive forum for:
- (a) any Action brought by or on behalf of the Company in relation to matters governed by the Act or these Bye-laws;
 - (b) any Action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any Director or Officer of the Company to the Company or its Members; and
 - (c) any Action asserting a claim against the Company or any Director or Officer arising under the laws of Bermuda or these Bye-laws, or any dispute regarding any provision of the Bye-laws or the interpretation or application thereof.
- 77.2. Each Member irrevocably agrees (i) to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Bermuda courts with respect to all of the foregoing Actions, and waives any entitlement to any defence of *forum non conveniens* with respect thereto, and (ii) irrevocably agrees that the Company or any of its Directors or Officers may seek an equitable remedy in the event of a breach of this Bye-law 77.2.
- 77.3. Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for any Action asserting claims arising under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, shall be the United States federal district courts.



BERMUDA

**CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
ON CHANGE OF NAME**

I HEREBY CERTIFY that in accordance with section 10 of *the Companies Act 1981* **MISA Investments Limited** by resolution and with the approval of the Registrar of Companies has changed its name and was registered as **Viking Holdings Ltd** on the 24th day of **November 2016**.



Given under my hand and the Seal of the
REGISTRAR OF COMPANIES this
6th day of **December 2016**

Wakeel D Ming
for **Registrar of Companies**

Certificate No.

No. of Shares

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF BERMUDA

ORDINARY SHARES
OF
PAR VALUE US\$0.01

CUSIP: G93A5A 101

THIS IS TO CERTIFY:

That _____ of _____ is the registered holder of _____ Ordinary share(s) of US\$0.01 each, fully paid and non-assessable, in the Company, subject to the Memorandum of Association and the Bye-Laws of the Company and transferable in accordance therewith. This certificate is not valid until countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar.

WITNESS the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers or agents.

DATED this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Director/Officer

Director/Officer/Secretary

Countersigned and registered:
EQUINTI TRUST COMPANY, LLC
Transfer Agent and Registrar,

Authorised Signatory

TRANSFER OF A SHARE OR SHARES
VIKING HOLDINGS LTD (THE "COMPANY")

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, I (we), _____,
hereby sell, assign and transfer unto _____ of _____,
_____ Ordinary share(s), par value US\$0.01 each, of the Company represented by the within Certificate.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 20____

Signed by:

In the presence of:

Transferor

Witness

THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) is entered into as of April 25, 2024, by and among Viking Holdings Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Bermuda, having its registered office at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton, HM 11, Bermuda (the “Company”), Viking Capital Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands with company number CT-248737 (“Viking Capital”), CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. (“PMI-3”), a Canadian corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, a Canadian corporation (“CPP”), registered with Industry Canada under number 704767-3, with its registered address at One Queen Street East, Suite 2500, Toronto ON M5C 2W5, Canada, and TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P., an exempted limited partnership registered in the Cayman Islands (“TPG”). PMI-3 and TPG are referred to hereinafter as the “Investors” and each individually as an “Investor.” This Agreement shall become effective upon, and subject to the occurrence of, the Effective Date (as defined below).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, in connection with the closing of CPP’s and TPG’s subscription for Series C Preference Shares, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Series C Preference Shares”), of the Company, the Company, Viking Capital, CPP and TPG entered into a Second Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of February 8, 2021 (the “Existing Agreement”);

WHEREAS, in connection with the consummation of the Company’s initial public offering (the “IPO”), the Series C Preference Shares will convert into Ordinary Shares, par value \$0.01 per share (“Ordinary Shares”), of the Company (the “Conversion”) on the Effective Date; and

WHEREAS, in connection therewith, the Company, Viking Capital and the Investors desire to amend and restate the Existing Agreement in order to clarify and revise the rights of the Investors as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of these premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. GENERAL.

1.1. Definitions. As used in this Agreement the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

- (a) “Affiliate” means, with respect to any person, any person that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such person; provided that with respect to either Investor, “Affiliate” shall not include any portfolio investment companies or any third-party managed pooled investment vehicles (or their portfolio investment companies) in which such Investor or any of the Investor’s Affiliates is invested. For the purposes of this definition, “control” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlled by” and “under common control with”), as used with respect to any person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by contract or otherwise.

-
- (b) “Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the preamble, as it may be amended from time to time.
 - (c) “Alternate Director” has the meaning set forth in the Bye-Laws.
 - (d) “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (e) “Board Representative” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(b).
 - (f) “business day” means any day other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.
 - (g) “Bye-Laws” means the Bye-Laws of the Company adopted as of the Effective Date in connection with the IPO, as may be amended from time to time.
 - (h) “Company” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
 - (i) “Competitor” means (i) any person that operates ocean passenger cruises or river passenger cruises, including the persons listed on Schedule II to this Agreement, (ii) any person that is a controlling Affiliate of a person referenced in clause (i), and (iii) any person that is entitled to appoint a representative to the board of directors (or similar governing body) of a person referenced in clause (i) or (ii).
 - (j) “CPP” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
 - (k) “Effective Date” means the date on which the Company’s registration statement on Form 8-A in connection with the IPO becomes effective.
 - (l) “Equity Securities” means (i) any Shares or other equity securities of the Company or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares or other equity securities of the Company or (ii) any right, warrant or option to acquire any Shares or other equity securities of the Company or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares or other equity securities of the Company.
 - (m) “Exchange Act” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
 - (n) “Existing Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
 - (o) “FINRA” means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

-
- (p) “Form F-3” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the Effective Date or any successor or similar short-form registration statement under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits forward incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.
- (q) “Form S-3” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the Effective Date or any successor or similar short-form registration statement under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits forward incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.
- (r) “Group Company” means each of the Company and any Subsidiary thereof.
- (s) “Holder” means (i) any person listed on Schedule I hereto, as it may be amended from time to time, and (ii) each person holding Registrable Securities as a result of a transfer, distribution or assignment by a Holder to that person of Registrable Securities (other than pursuant to an effective Registration Statement or Rule 144) in accordance with the Bye-Laws and this Agreement.
- (t) “Initiating Holder” means any Holder that requests that the Company file a Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2.1(a).
- (u) “Investor Pre-IPO Ownership” means, with respect to any Investor or both Investors, the number of Ordinary Shares owned by such Investor or Investors immediately prior to the IPO after giving effect to the Conversion and the bonus issue in connection with the IPO.
- (v) “Investors” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- (w) “IPO” has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
- (x) “Non-U.S. Regulatory Agency” shall mean any securities commission or other regulatory authority with jurisdiction over any of the London Stock Exchange, the NYSE Euronext Exchange or stock exchange of any other non-U.S. jurisdiction or securities listed thereon or registered therewith.
- (y) “Non-U.S. Securities Laws” means the securities laws of any of the United Kingdom, the Netherlands or other non-U.S. jurisdictions, and the stock exchange rules of any of the London Stock Exchange, the NYSE Euronext Exchange or the stock exchange of any other jurisdiction, and the rules, regulations, instruments, orders and rulings issued thereunder or in relation thereto, as they may be in effect from time to time.
- (z) “Ordinary Shares” has the meaning set forth in the recitals.

-
- (aa) “person” means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, limited liability company, or other entity of any kind.
- (bb) “PMI-3” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- (cc) “prospectus” means the prospectus included in any Registration Statement (including a prospectus that discloses information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement or any issuer free writing prospectus (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act), with respect to the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such prospectus.
- (dd) “register,” “registered,” and “registration” refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing a Registration Statement or similar document in compliance with the Securities Act, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement or document by the SEC.
- (ee) “Registrable Securities” means, with respect to any Holder, (i) Ordinary Shares issued (A) at or prior to the IPO, (B) pursuant to a dividend of Ordinary Shares, (C) pursuant to either of the Warrants or (D) upon conversion or exchange of any other Equity Securities issued at or prior to the IPO, (ii) Ordinary Shares issued or issuable upon conversion of Series C Preference Shares and (iii) any securities issued in exchange for or in replacement of the shares referenced in (i) or (ii) above, until the earliest to occur of: (1) the date on which such securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement; (2) the date on which such securities are sold to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (3) the date on which such securities are freely tradeable without regard to current public information, volume, filing and manner of sale requirements pursuant to Rule 144.
- (ff) “Registration Expenses” means any and all expenses incident to the performance of the Company’s obligations under Section 2.1 or Section 2.3, including: (i) all fees of the Commission, the securities exchange on which the Registrable Securities are listed, and FINRA, (ii) all fees and expenses incurred in connection with compliance with federal or state securities or blue sky laws (including any registration, listing and filing fees and reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with blue sky qualification of any of the Registrable Securities and the preparation of a blue sky memorandum and compliance with the rules of FINRA and the applicable securities exchange), (iii) all expenses of any persons in preparing or assisting in preparing, word processing,

-
- duplicating, printing, delivering and distributing any Registration Statement, any prospectus, any amendments or supplements thereto, certificates and any other documents relating to the performance under and compliance with this Agreement, (iv) all fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing or inclusion of any of the Registrable Securities on the applicable securities exchange, (v) the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and of the independent public accountants of the Company (including the expenses of any special audit, agreed upon procedures and “cold comfort” letters required by or incident to such performance); and (vi) fees and disbursements of one counsel to the selling Investors (not to exceed \$50,000 in a Registration or offering) provided, however, that Registration Expenses shall exclude any Selling Expenses.
- (gg) “Registration Statement” means a registration statement filed by the Company with the SEC in compliance with the Securities Act for a public offering and sale of Ordinary Shares (other than a Special Registration Statement).
- (hh) “Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.
- (ii) “sale,” “sell,” or “sold” shall mean and include any direct or indirect sale, gift or other form of inter vivos transfer, voluntary or involuntary, including any dividend or distribution thereof and the pledging thereof.
- (jj) “SEC” or “Commission” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (kk) “Securities Act” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (ll) “Selling Expenses” means, if any, all underwriting or broker fees, discounts and selling commissions, fees of counsel to the selling Holders (other than those included as Registration Expenses) and stock transfer taxes allocable to the sale of the Registrable Securities included in the applicable offering.
- (mm) “Series C Preference Shares” has the meaning set forth in the recitals.
- (nn) “Seriously Detrimental” means that in the good faith determination of the Board, any filing, initial effectiveness or continued use of a Registration Statement would:
- (i) materially impede, delay or interfere with any pending or proposed financing, acquisition, corporate reorganization or other similar transaction involving the Company for which the Board has authorized negotiations;

-
- (ii) materially adversely impair the consummation of any pending or proposed offering or sale of any class of securities by the Company; or
 - (iii) require disclosure of material nonpublic information that, if disclosed at such time, would be harmful to the interests of the Company and its stockholders; provided, however, that during any such period all executive officers and directors of the Company are also prohibited from selling Ordinary Shares of the Company.
- (oo) “Shares” has the meaning set forth in the Bye-Laws.
 - (pp) “Shelf Registration” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).
 - (qq) “Shelf Registration Statement” means a Registration Statement for a Shelf Registration.
 - (rr) “Special Registration Statement” means (i) any registration statement on Form S-8 or any similar form relating to any employee stock option, stock purchase, compensation or employee benefit plan or securities issued or issuable pursuant to any such plan, (ii) any registration statement with respect to (x) any corporate reorganization or (y) transaction under Rule 145 of the Securities Act (including any registration statement on Form S-4 or any similar form related to the issuance or resale of securities issued in such a transaction), (iii) any registration statement related to a dividend reinvestment plan or (iv) any registration statement related to securities issued upon conversion of debt securities.
 - (ss) “Subsidiary” means, with respect to any specified person, (i) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the total economic interest or total voting power of shares entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or shareholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that person (or a combination thereof) and (ii) any partnership or limited liability company of which (A) more than fifty percent (50%) of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity or voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, or (B) such person or any Subsidiary of such person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

-
- (tt) “TPG” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
 - (uu) “Transfer” means any sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, mortgage, exchange, hypothecation, charge, grant of an interest in or other direct or indirect disposition or encumbrance of an interest whether with or without consideration, whether voluntarily or involuntarily or by operation of law.
 - (vv) “Viking Capital” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
 - (ww) “Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership” means the number of Shares that Viking Capital owned immediately prior to the IPO after giving effect to the Conversion and the bonus issue in connection with the IPO.
 - (xx) “Violation” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.6(b).
 - (yy) “Warrants” means each of the warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares executed on February 8, 2021 between Viking Capital and the Company.

SECTION 2. REGISTRATION RIGHTS.

2.1. Demand Registration.

- (a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 2.1, at any time after the date that is one hundred eighty (180) days following the completion of the IPO, if the Company receives a written request from any Holder that the Company file a Registration Statement covering a number of Registrable Securities that would result in gross proceeds that would, based on an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of any underwriting discounts and selling commissions exceeding, in the event of a “block trade,” \$50,000,000, or in the event of a public offering other than a “block trade,” \$75,000,000, then the Company shall, in each case, within five (5) business days of the receipt of such request, give written notice of such request to all Holders and use reasonable best efforts to file, as soon as practicable but in any event within ninety (90) days (or, in the case of a Shelf Registration, thirty (30) days or such shorter period as is reasonably required to effect an underwritten offering, including a “block trade”) of the receipt of such request, a Registration Statement covering the registration under the Securities Act of all Registrable Securities that the Holders request to be registered. Any Registration Statement filed by the Company pursuant to this Section 2.1(a) shall be a “shelf” registration statement that permits sales on a continuous or delayed basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act on Form S-3 or Form F-3 (a “Shelf Registration”) if the Company is then eligible to effect a Shelf Registration. If permitted under the Securities Act, such Shelf Registration will be one that is automatically effective upon filing.

-
- (b) Within ten (10) days (or such shorter period as is reasonably required to effect an underwritten offering, including a “block trade”) after the date the Company receives a request pursuant to Section 2.1(a), the Company shall give notice thereof to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders, and the Company shall include in such registration all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any such other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within ten (10) days (or such shorter period as is reasonably required to effect an underwritten offering, including a “block trade”) of the date the Company’s notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Sections 2.1(c). If the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwritten offering, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to this Section 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the written notice referred to in the first sentence of this Section 2.1(b). In such event, the right of any Holder to include its Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder’s participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder’s Registrable Securities in the underwritten offering (unless otherwise agreed by the Initiating Holders) to the extent provided herein. The Company and all Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through such underwritten offering shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such underwriting by the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities held by all Initiating Holders (which underwriter or underwriters shall be reasonably acceptable to the Company).
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.1, if the lead managing underwriter advises the Company that marketing factors require a limitation of the number of securities to be offered in the applicable underwritten offering (including Registrable Securities), then the Company shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that would otherwise be offered in such underwritten offering, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in such underwritten offering shall be allocated to the Holders of such Registrable Securities on a *pro rata* basis based on the number of Registrable Securities held by all such Holders (including the Initiating Holders).
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.1, the Company shall not be required to effect a registration pursuant to this Section 2.1:
- (i) if the Company has effected a registration pursuant to this Section 2.1 within the preceding ninety (90) days;
 - (ii) if the Company has effected three (3) registrations pursuant to this Section 2.1 within the preceding three hundred sixty-five (365) days; provided that no registration initiated by Viking Capital shall count towards the three (3) registrations permitted pursuant to this Section 2.1; or

-
- (iii) during the period starting with the date that is fifteen (15) days prior to the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on the date ninety (90) days following the effective date of, a Registration Statement; provided that the Company uses reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective.
- (e) Notwithstanding the other provisions of Section 2, if the Company shall furnish to the Holders otherwise participating in any registration written notice stating that, in the good faith determination of the Board after consultation with outside counsel, that (i) the filing, initial effectiveness or continued use of a Registration Statement would be Seriously Detrimental to the Company and its shareholders and it is therefore essential to delay the filing or initial effectiveness of, or suspend the use of, such Registration Statement or (ii) the filing or initial effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or the continued use of any Registration Statement, at any time would require the inclusion in such Registration Statement of financial statements that are unavailable to the Company for reasons beyond the Company's control, the Company shall, upon promptly delivering such notice to the Holders otherwise participating in such registration, have the right to delay the filing or initial effectiveness of, or suspend the use of, such Registration Statement. In no event shall the Company be permitted to (A) delay the filing or initial effectiveness of, or suspend the use of, a Registration Statement pursuant to this Section 2.1(e) for a period in excess of ninety (90) days, or (B) exercise its rights under this Section 2.1(e) more than once in any twelve (12) month period. In the event the Company exercises its rights under this Section 2.1(e), each Holder shall not effect any sale of Registrable Securities and shall halt any use, publication, dissemination or distribution of any prospectus or Registration Statement covering the Registrable Securities. Upon receipt of such notice, each Holder shall (except as required by applicable law) keep the fact of any such notice, and any information relating to such notice, strictly confidential. If so directed by the Company, each Holder will deliver to the Company (at the reasonable expense of the Company) all copies then in such Holder's possession of the prospectus covering the Registrable Securities at the time of receipt of such notice. The Holders may recommence effecting sales of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the applicable Registration Statement following further notice to such effect from the Company, which notice shall be given by the Company to the Holders in the manner described above promptly (and no later than forty-eight (48) hours) following the conclusion of the event giving rise to delay or suspension and its effect.

-
- (f) Holders may elect to withdraw from any offering pursuant to this Section 2.1 by giving written notice to the Company and any underwriter or underwriters of their request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Section 2.1. Subject to compliance with the other provisions of this Agreement, the Company (whether on its own determination or as the result of a withdrawal by the Initiating Holders) may withdraw a Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Section 2.1 at any time prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement.

2.2. Piggyback Registrations.

- (a) If, at any time after the Effective Date, the Company proposes to file a Registration Statement, the Company shall (i) promptly give each Holder written notice of such registration (but in no event less than fifteen (15) business days prior to the anticipated filing date), which notice shall describe the amount and type of securities to be included in such offering, the intended method of distribution, and the name of the proposed underwriter or underwriters, if any, of the offering, (ii) offer to the Holders in such notice the opportunity to register the sale of such number of Registrable Securities as such holders may request in writing within ten (10) business days following receipt of such notice and (iii) subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 2.2, include within such Registration Statement all of the Registrable Securities that each Holder has requested to be registered. If a Holder determines not to include all of its Registrable Securities in any Registration Statement filed by the Company pursuant to this Section 2.2, such Holder shall continue to have the right to include any Registrable Securities in any subsequent Registration Statement as may be filed by the Company, all upon the terms and conditions herein.
- (b) If the Registration Statement for which the Company gives notice under this Section 2.2 is for an underwritten offering, the right of any such Holder to include Registrable Securities in a registration pursuant to this Section 2.2 shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwritten offering and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in such underwritten offering to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through such underwritten offering shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such underwriting by the Company (which underwriter or underwriters shall be reasonably acceptable to the Holders). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the underwriter determines in good faith that marketing factors require a limitation of the number of securities to be offered in such underwritten offering, the number of securities that may be included in the underwritten offering shall be allocated, (i) first, to the Company, and (ii) second, to the Holders on a *pro rata* basis based on the total number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders.

-
- (c) Any Holder may elect to withdraw its request for inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to this Section 2.2 by giving written notice to the Company of such request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. The Company may withdraw (or postpone the filing of) a Registration Statement at any time prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement.

2.3. Expenses of Registration.

- (a) Except as specifically provided herein, all Registration Expenses incurred in connection with any registration pursuant to Section 2.1 or Section 2.2 shall be borne by the Company, including all Registration Expenses incurred in connection with the Company withdrawing or postponing the filing of a Registration Statement. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay for expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 2.1, the request of which has been subsequently withdrawn by the Initiating Holders, unless (i) the withdrawal is based upon material adverse information concerning the Company of which the Initiating Holders were not aware at the time of such request or (ii) the Holders of a majority of Registrable Securities agree to deem such registration to have been effected as of the date of such withdrawal for purposes of determining whether the Company shall be obligated pursuant to Section 2.1(d)(i) to undertake any subsequent registration within ninety (90) days thereafter, in which event such right shall be forfeited by all Holders. If the Holders are required to pay the Registration Expenses, such expenses shall be borne by the holders of securities (including Registrable Securities) requesting such registration in proportion to the number of securities for which registration was requested. If the Company is required to pay the Registration Expenses of a withdrawn offering pursuant to clause (i) above, then such registration shall not be deemed to have been effected for purposes of determining whether the Company shall be obligated pursuant to Section 2.1(d)(i) to undertake any subsequent registration within ninety (90) days thereafter.
- (b) All Selling Expenses incurred in connection with any registration hereunder shall be borne by the holders of the securities so registered *pro rata* on the basis of the number of shares so registered, provided that disbursements of counsel for a holder of securities incurred in connection with any registration hereunder that are not reimbursed as Registration Expenses shall be borne by such holder.

2.4. Obligations of the Company. Whenever required to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall:

- (a) Prepare and file with the SEC a Registration Statement with respect to such Registrable Securities, use reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and, upon the request of the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, use reasonable best efforts to keep such Registration Statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if shorter, until the distribution contemplated in the Registration Statement has been completed; provided, however, that such period shall be extended by the number of days during the period (i) the Company suspends the use of such a Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2.1(e), (ii) the Company is required to prepare a prospectus supplement or amendment pursuant to Section 2.4(f) and (iii) in the case of any Shelf Registration, as is necessary to keep the Registration Statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold; provided that Rule 415, or any successor rule under the Securities Act, permits an offering on a continuous or delayed basis, and provided further that applicable rules under the Securities Act governing the obligation to file a post-effective amendment permit, in lieu of filing a post-effective amendment which (A) includes any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act or (B) reflects facts or events representing a material or fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement, the incorporation by reference of information required to be included in (A) and (B) above to be contained in periodic reports filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act in the Registration Statement. If immediately prior to the third (3rd) anniversary of the initial effective date of any Shelf Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2.1(a), any of the Registrable Securities under such Shelf Registration Statement remain unsold, the Company will, prior to such third (3rd) anniversary, file a new Shelf Registration Statement relating to such unsold Registrable Securities and will use reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to be declared effective as promptly as practicable and in any event within sixty (60) days (or ten (10) days if the Registration Statement is automatically effective) after such third anniversary, and will take all other action necessary or appropriate to permit the public offering and sale of the remaining Registrable Securities to continue as contemplated in the expired Shelf Registration Statement;
- (b) Prepare and file with the SEC such amendments, supplements and free writing prospectuses to such Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection with such Registration Statement as may be necessary to comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement, including, without limitation, the filing of a prospectus supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b)(7) under the Securities Act with respect to an effective Shelf Registration Statement;
- (c) Furnish to the holders of Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus and any “issuer free writing prospectus” (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act), in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, and such other documents as the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of Registrable Securities owned by them;

-
- (d) Use reasonable best efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such Registration Statement under such other securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder; provided that in no event shall the Company be required to (A) qualify to do business as a foreign corporation in any jurisdiction where it would not, but for the requirements of this subparagraph (d), be required to be so qualified, (B) execute or file any general consent to service of process under the laws of any jurisdiction, (C) take any action that would subject it to service of process in suits other than those arising out of the offer and sale of the securities covered by a Registration Statement, or (D) subject itself to taxation in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be obligated to do so, but for this subparagraph (d);
- (e) In the event of any underwritten public offering, (i) obtain for delivery to the Company and the underwriter or underwriters a comfort letter from the Company's independent certified public accountants or independent auditors (and, if necessary, any other independent certified public accountants or independent auditors of any subsidiary of the Company or any business acquired by the Company for which financial statements and financial data are, or are required to be, included in the Registration Statement) in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily covered by comfort letters as the underwriter or underwriters reasonably request, dated the date of execution of the underwriting agreement and brought down to the closing under the underwriting agreement, (ii) cause the senior executive officers of the Company to participate in the customary "road show" presentations that may be reasonably requested by the underwriter or underwriters in any such offering and otherwise to facilitate, cooperate with, and participate in each proposed offering contemplated herein and customary selling efforts related thereto and (iii) enter into and perform its other obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter or underwriters of such offering and, taking into account the advice of the underwriters, consummate the initial public offering as soon as practicable following effectiveness of the Registration Statement;
- (f) Notify each holder of Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement at any time when a prospectus relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Securities Act of the happening of any event as a result of which the prospectus included in such Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the

statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances then existing, and, at the request of any such holder, promptly prepare and furnish to such holder a reasonable number of copies of a supplement or amendment of such prospectus as may be necessary so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such securities, such prospectus shall not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made;

- (g) Use reasonable best efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities registered hereunder to be listed on a globally recognized securities exchange or on the securities exchange on which the Registrable Securities are then listed;
- (h) Provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant hereto and a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration; and
- (i) Use reasonable best efforts to execute and deliver all instruments and documents and take such other actions and obtain such certificates and opinions as a Holder of the Registrable Securities being sold reasonably requests in order to effect an underwritten public offering of such Registrable Securities and in such connection, (i) make such representations and warranties to the underwriters with respect to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, and the Registration Statement and documents, if any, incorporated by reference therein, in each case, in form, substance and scope as are customarily made by issuers to underwriters in underwritten offerings, and, if true, confirm the same if and when requested, and (ii) use reasonable best efforts to furnish to the underwriters of such Registrable Securities opinions and negative assurance letters of counsel to the Company and updates thereof (which counsel and opinions (in form, scope and substance) will be reasonably satisfactory to the managing underwriters), covering the matters customarily covered in opinions requested in underwritten offerings and such other matters as may be reasonably requested by any such underwriters.

2.5. Delay of Registration; Furnishing Information.

- (a) No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any such registration as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.
- (b) It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to Section 2.1 or Section 2.2 that the selling Holders shall furnish to the Company such information regarding themselves, the Registrable Securities held by them and the intended method of disposition of such securities as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of their Registrable Securities.
- (c) The Company shall have no obligation with respect to any registration requested pursuant to Section 2.1 if, due to the operation of Section 2.1(c), the anticipated aggregate offering price of the Registrable Securities to be included in the registration does not equal or exceed the anticipated aggregate offering price required to originally trigger the Company's obligation to initiate such registration as specified in Section 2.1.

2.6. Indemnification. In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a Registration Statement under Section 2.1 or Section 2.2:

- (a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the partners, officers and directors of each Holder, each person, if any, who controls such Holder within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (joint or several) to which they may become subject under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or other federal or state securities law or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon a Violation (as defined below) by the Company; and the Company will pay to each such Holder, partner, officer, director, or controlling person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability, or action; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.6(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, liability, or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, nor shall the Company be liable in any such case for any such loss, claim, damage, liability, or action to the extent that it arises out of or is based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished expressly for use in connection with such registration by, and relating to, any such Holder, partner, officer, director, or controlling person of such Holder.
- (b) For purposes of this Section 2.6, a "Violation" shall mean any of the following statements, omissions or violations: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in such Registration Statement, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus

-
- contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto, or any “issuer free writing prospectus” as such term is defined under Rule 433 under the Securities Act or any other document incident to such Registration prepared by or on behalf of the Company or used by the Company; (ii) the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or other federal or state securities laws or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law in connection with such Registration.
- (c) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the Registration Statement, each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (joint or several) to which any of the foregoing persons may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or other federal or state securities law or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act insofar as such losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (or actions in respect thereto) arise out of or are based upon any Violation made by such Holder, in each case to the extent (and only to the extent) that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by such Holder, relating to such Holder, expressly for use in connection with such Registration; and each such Holder will pay any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by any person intended to be indemnified pursuant to this Section 2.6(c), in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability, or action; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.6(c) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of the applicable Holders and in no event shall any indemnity under this Section 2.6(c) exceed the gross proceeds (net of any underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting other expenses payable by such Holder) from the offering received by such Holder.
- (d) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 2.6 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action), such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 2.6, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume the defense thereof with counsel

mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties which may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the reasonable fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action, if prejudicial to its ability to defend such action, shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Section 2.6, but the omission to so deliver written notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 2.6.

- (e) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 2.6 is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an indemnified party with respect to any loss, liability, claim, damage, or expense referred to therein, then the indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party hereunder, shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, liability, claim, damage, or expense in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other in connection with the Violation or Violations that resulted in such loss, liability, claim, damage, or expense as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the Violation relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such Violation; provided that in no event shall any contribution by a Holder hereunder (together with any liability pursuant to Section 2.6(c)) exceed the net proceeds from the offering received by such Holder. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.
- (f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

-
- (g) The obligations of the Company and the Holders under this Section 2.6 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a Registration Statement under this Section 2, and otherwise. No indemnifying party, in the defense of any such claim or litigation, shall, except with the consent of each indemnified party, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or litigation.
- 2.7. Rule 144.** With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Registrable Securities to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to, at all times after the Company (i) registers a class of securities under Section 12 of the Exchange Act, or (ii) shall commence to file reports under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act:
- (a) Make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined under Rule 144 or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act;
 - (b) File with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Exchange Act; and
 - (c) So long as a Holder owns any Registrable Securities, furnish to such Holder forthwith upon request: (i) a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements under Rule 144 and the Exchange Act (at any time after it has become subject to such reporting requirements); (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company; and (iii) such other reports and documents as a Holder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities without registration.
- 2.8. Assignment of Registration Rights.** Any Holder may assign any or all of its rights to cause the Company to register Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 2 to any transferee or assignee of such Registrable Securities, which transfer or assignment was not in violation of the Bye-Laws or this Agreement. In the event that any of the Holders transfers or assigns all or any of the rights of the Holders to cause the Company to register Registrable Securities, or to participate in a registration pursuant to this Section 2, such transferee or assignee shall execute and deliver to the Company a joinder agreement to this Agreement in customary form to cause such transferee to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.9. "Market Stand-Off" Agreement.** In connection with an underwritten offering pursuant to this Agreement, each Holder of Registrable Securities hereby agrees to enter into and deliver at the time requested by the lead managing underwriter or underwriters, a lock-up agreement on customary terms as agreed with the lead managing underwriter or underwriters, pursuant to which such Holder shall agree,

during the period of duration specified (not to extend beyond ninety (90) days following the effective date of the applicable Registration Statement or the date of the applicable prospectus, as applicable) by the Company and the lead managing underwriter or underwriters, not to, directly or indirectly, sell, offer to sell, contract to sell (including, without limitation, any short sale), grant any option to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of any securities of the Company held by it at any time during such period except securities included in such offering; provided, however, that all executive officers and directors of the Company enter into similar agreements; provided, further, however, that no Holder shall be subject to a restricted period longer than that applicable to the Company's executive officers, directors and significant securityholders. In furtherance of and without limiting the foregoing, each Holder agrees and acknowledges that the Company and the Company's transfer agent or registrar may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the Registrable Securities of such Holder (and the shares or securities of every other person subject to the foregoing restriction) until the end of such period.

- 2.10. Termination of Registration Rights.** The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Section 2.1 or Section 2.3 shall terminate at such time as such Holder no longer holds any Registrable Securities. Upon such termination, such shares shall cease to be Registrable Securities hereunder for all purposes.
- 2.11. Non-U.S. Listing.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any and all references in this Agreement to the Commission or the SEC, registration of securities, effectiveness of a Registration Statement, a Registration Statement, a Commission form, the Exchange Act, the Securities Act or independent public accountants, shall be construed to include, *mutatis mutandis*, as applicable, any applicable Non-U.S. Regulatory Agency or applicable Non-U.S. Securities Laws, as the context may require. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if the Company has completed an initial public offering of Ordinary Shares in one or more countries or otherwise become a reporting issuer in one or more other countries, a registration, listing or secondary offering pursuant to this Section 2 may only be made in such countries in which the Company has completed an initial public offering of Ordinary Shares, or otherwise become a reporting issuer.
- 2.12. Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights.** From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any Equity Securities of the Company (other than Viking Capital) that would allow such holder or prospective holder (a) to include any of such Equity Securities in any Registration filed pursuant to Sections 2.1 or 2.2, unless under the terms of such agreement, such holder or prospective holder may include such Equity Securities in any such registration only to the extent that the inclusion of such Equity Securities will not reduce the amount of the Registrable Securities of the Holders that are included or (b) to demand registration of their Equity Securities; provided that the Company shall not enter into any agreement with Viking Capital that would grant Viking Capital any rights that are senior to those granted to the other Holders under this Agreement.

SECTION 3. GOVERNANCE.

3.1. **Board and Board Representatives.**

- (a) The Board shall consist of eight (8) directors, which shall include, subject to Section 3.1(c), four (4) Board Representatives nominated by Viking Capital and, subject to Section 3.1(b), two (2) Board Representatives nominated by each Investor. The number of directors on the Board may be increased or decreased only with the written consent of, for as long as Viking Capital owns at least twenty percent (20%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, Viking Capital and, for as long as an Investor owns at least twenty percent (20%) of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, of such Investor.
- (b) For as long as an Investor owns at least fifty percent (50%) of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, each such Investor shall have the right to nominate two (2) Board Representatives. For as long as an Investor owns less than fifty percent (50%) of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, but at least twenty percent (20%) of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, each such Investor shall have the right to nominate one (1) Board Representative. The Company shall take all action necessary to cause such Investor's Board Representatives to be elected or appointed, subject to satisfaction of all legal requirements regarding service as a director of the Company, to the Board, including nominating such Board Representatives to be elected as a director, recommending such Board Representatives' election and soliciting proxies or consents in favor thereof. If any Investor no longer owns at least fifty percent (50%) of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, such Investor, at the written request of the Board, shall use reasonable best efforts to cause one of its Board Representatives to resign from the Board at the end of such Board Representative's term unless earlier resignation is requested by the Board. If any Investor no longer owns at least twenty percent (20%) of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, such Investor, at the written request of the Board, shall use reasonable best efforts to cause its remaining Board Representative to resign from the Board at the end of such Board Representative's term unless earlier resignation is requested by the Board. If any Investor no longer owns at least twenty percent (20%) of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, such Investor shall have no further rights under this Section 3.1. For purposes of this Section 3.1, "Board Representative" means (i) with respect to PMI-3, Pat Naccarato and Kathy Mayor or such replacements as PMI-3 may designate in accordance with this Section 3.1 and (ii) with

respect to TPG, Paul Hackwell and Jack Weingart or such replacements as TPG may designate in accordance with this [Section 3.1](#). Subject to [Section 3.1\(a\)](#) and this [Section 3.1\(b\)](#), upon the death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office of an Investor's Board Representative, such Investor has the right to designate the replacement for such Board Representative, which replacement shall satisfy all legal requirements regarding service as a director of the Company. No party hereto will vote in favor of the removal of a Board Representative unless the Investor that previously nominated such person to the Board votes in favor of such removal.

- (c) For as long as Viking Capital owns at least fifty percent (50%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, Viking Capital shall have the right to nominate four (4) Board Representatives. For as long as Viking Capital owns less than fifty percent (50%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, but at least twenty percent (20%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, Viking Capital shall have the right to nominate two (2) Board Representatives. The Company shall take all action necessary to cause Viking Capital's Board Representatives to be elected or appointed, subject to satisfaction of all legal requirements regarding service as a director of the Company, to the Board, including nominating such Board Representatives to be elected as a director, recommending such Board Representatives' election and soliciting proxies or consents in favor thereof. If Viking Capital no longer owns at least fifty percent (50%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, Viking Capital, at the written request of the Board, shall use reasonable best efforts to cause two (2) of its Board Representatives to resign from the Board at the end of such Board Representative's term unless earlier resignation is requested by the Board. If Viking Capital no longer owns at least twenty percent (20%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, Viking Capital, at the written request of the Board, shall use reasonable best efforts to cause its remaining two (2) Board Representatives to resign from the Board at the end of such Board Representative's term unless earlier resignation is requested by the Board. If Viking Capital no longer owns at least twenty percent (20%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, Viking Capital shall have no further rights under this [Section 3.1](#). For purposes of this [Section 3.1](#), "Board Representative" means, with respect to Viking Capital, Torstein Hagen, Richard Fear, Tore Myrholt and Morten Garman or such replacements as Viking Capital may designate in accordance with this [Section 3.1](#). Subject to [Section 3.1\(a\)](#) and this [Section 3.1\(c\)](#), upon the death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office of a Viking Capital Board Representative, Viking Capital has the right to designate the replacement for such Board Representative, which replacement shall satisfy all legal requirements regarding service as a director of the Company. No party hereto will vote in favor of the removal of a Viking Capital Board Representative unless Viking Capital votes in favor of such removal.

-
- (d) Notwithstanding Bye-Law 38.4, each Alternate Director appointed by a Board Representative as an alternative for himself shall be entitled to receive Notice (as defined in the Bye-Laws) of all meetings of the Board and shall be entitled to attend any such meeting, irrespective of whether the Board Representative has received Notice of and/or is in attendance at any such meeting; provided that such Alternate Director appointed by a Board Representative shall not be counted in determining whether or not a quorum is present or entitled to vote at any such meeting unless the Board Representative is not personally present at such meeting and able to perform his functions as a director of the Company.
- (e) Each Board Representative shall be offered the same compensation and same indemnification in connection with his or her role as a director as the other members of the Board, and each Board Representative shall be entitled to reimbursement for documented, reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings of the Board or any committee thereof, to the same extent as the other members of the Board. Each Board Representative shall be provided with copies of all notices, minutes, consents and other materials that are provided to all other members of the Board concurrently as such materials are provided to the other members.
- 3.2. Committees.** In the event that the Board establishes any committee of the Board (subject to applicable legal requirements), the Company shall take all action necessary to cause (a) for so long as the Investors, collectively, own at least twenty percent (20%) of the Investors' Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, one (1) Board Representative jointly selected by the Investors to be appointed to such committee, (b) for so long as Viking Capital owns at least twenty percent (20%) of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, one (1) Board Representative selected by Viking Capital to be appointed to such committee and (c) one (1) independent director selected by the Board to be appointed to such committee. Each such Board Representative will serve at the pleasure of the Investors or Viking Capital, as applicable, until his or her earlier resignation or removal.
- 3.3. Cooperation.** The Company agrees to include in the slate of nominees recommended by the Board the persons nominated by each Investor and Viking Capital pursuant to this Section 3 and to use its reasonable best efforts to cause the election of each such nominee to the Board, including nominating, recommending election and electing such individuals as directors as provided herein. Each of the Investors, the Company and Viking Capital agrees to take such action, or refrain from taking such action, as is necessary to effect the provisions of this Section 3 and to ensure that the Bye-Laws do not, from time to time or at any time, conflict with the provisions of this Section 3, including causing any director nominated hereby to take or refrain from taking action for the foregoing purpose. Each Investor and Viking Capital hereby agrees to take all actions necessary to call, or cause the Company or its officers or directors to call, a special or annual meeting of the shareholders of the Company in accordance with the Bye-Laws and to vote all Shares owned or held of record by such party at

any such regular or special meeting in favor of, or take all actions by written consent in lieu of any such meeting necessary to cause, the election as directors of the Board of those individuals so designated in accordance with, and otherwise to effect the intent of this Section 3. In furtherance of and without limitation of the foregoing, each Investor and Viking Capital hereby agrees not to vote their respective Shares, or take action by written resolutions in lieu of a meeting of shareholders, in a manner that directly or indirectly adversely affects the rights of the Investors or Viking Capital, as applicable, set forth in the Bye-Laws or this Agreement.

- 3.4. **Approval Rights.** The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, take any of the following actions without first obtaining the approval of (a) for as long as Viking Capital holds at least one-third of the Viking Capital Pre-IPO Ownership, the consent of Viking Capital, and (b) for as long as an Investor owns at least one-third of such Investor's Investor Pre-IPO Ownership, the consent of such Investor:
- (a) Issue (i) Equity Securities that are senior to the Ordinary Shares or (ii) an aggregate amount of Equity Securities, in any twelve (12) month period, that exceeds five percent (5%) of the Company's then issued and outstanding total number of Shares; provided that no approval shall be required for issuances of (A) Equity Securities pursuant to the Warrants or (B) Equity Securities to employees, officers, consultants, advisors or service providers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to an equity incentive plan, compensatory, bonus, benefit or similar plan that has been approved by the Board or an authorized committee thereof; or
 - (b) Make any acquisition or disposition of assets or securities with a value in excess of \$1,000,000,000, whether structured as an asset or equity purchase, merger, amalgamation, investment, joint venture, share exchange, reorganization, recapitalization or otherwise.

SECTION 4. TRANSFERS

- 4.1. **Restriction on Transfers.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Bye-Laws, other than a transfer in connection with a public offering or other transfer through a bank or broker in which the ultimate transferee is not known by the Investor to be a Competitor, no Investor shall voluntarily or involuntarily transfer, sell, gift, charge, pledge, assign or otherwise dispose of any Shares, directly or indirectly, to a Competitor (unless with the prior approval of the Board) and any purported transfer, sale, gift, charge, pledge, assignment or other disposition of Shares to a Competitor in violation of this Section 4.1 shall be deemed null and void *ab initio* and to the extent made known to the Company shall not be registered in the Register of Members of the Company.

-
- 4.2. **Transfers by Investors.** For so long as either Warrant remains outstanding, in the event of any Transfer (including to a Permitted Transferee as defined in the Bye-Laws) of Equity Securities by an Investor or one of its Affiliates (or a Transfer of 100% of the equity securities of an Investor by its Affiliates as of the Effective Date to a bona fide third party that is not an Affiliate of such Investor or an investment fund under common management with such Investor or its Affiliates (and excluding any internal Transfers as between an Investor and its Affiliates or investment funds under common management, in whatever form)), the applicable Investor or such Affiliate shall promptly, and in any event no later than ten (10) business days following such Transfer, deliver written notice of such Transfer to the Company and to Viking Capital, which notice shall indicate the transferor, the transferee, the number and class or type of Equity Securities subject to the Transfer and the consideration received therefor.

SECTION 5. TERMINATION

- 5.1. **Termination by Consent.** This Agreement may be terminated at any time by the unanimous written consent of the Holders.
- 5.2. **Termination of a Party.** A Holder shall cease to be a party hereto and this Agreement shall terminate with respect to such party, without any further action of the parties hereto, when (a) in the case of an Investor, such Investor no longer owns any of the Ordinary Shares issued upon conversion of its Series C Preference Shares and (b) in the case of Viking Capital, when Viking Capital shall cease to own any Ordinary Shares; provided, however, in the case of both clause (a) and (b), that no such termination shall relieve a Holder of any obligation or liability for damages resulting from such Holder's breach of this Agreement prior to such Holder's disposition of its Shares; provided, further, that Section 2.6, this Section 5.2 and Section 6 (other than Section 6.1) shall not terminate with respect to a party notwithstanding the party's disposition of its Shares.
- 5.3. **Effect of Termination.** In the event of the termination of this Agreement as provided in Section 5.1, this Agreement shall become void and have no further effect without any liability on the part of any party; provided, however, that no such termination shall relieve any party of any obligation or liability for damages resulting from such party's breach of this Agreement prior to its termination; provided, further, that Section 2.6, this Section 5.3 and Section 6 (other than Section 6.1) shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 6. MISCELLANEOUS.

- 6.1. Tax Considerations.** The Company shall not take any action which would cause the Company or any successor thereto to be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes without the prior consent of each Investor.
- 6.2. Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, regardless of any laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of laws thereof.
- 6.3. Waiver of Jury Trial.** THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVE ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO CERTIFIES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (I) NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER, (II) EACH SUCH PARTY UNDERSTANDS AND HAS CONSIDERED THE IMPLICATIONS OF THIS WAIVER, (III) EACH SUCH PARTY MAKES THIS WAIVER VOLUNTARILY, AND (IV) EACH SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.
- 6.4. Successors and Assigns.** Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the provisions hereof shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the parties hereto and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors, and administrators and shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by each person who shall be a holder of Registrable Securities from time to time; provided, however, that prior to the receipt by the Company of adequate written notice of the transfer of any Registrable Securities specifying the full name and address of the transferee, the Company may deem and treat the person listed as the holder of such securities in its records as the absolute owner and holder of such securities for all purposes.
- 6.5. Entire Agreement.** This Agreement and the Exhibits hereto and the other documents delivered pursuant hereto and thereto constitute the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with regard to the subjects hereof and no party shall be liable or bound to any other in any manner by any oral or written representations, warranties, covenants and agreements except as specifically set forth herein and therein. Each party expressly represents and warrants that it is not relying on any oral or written representations, warranties, covenants or agreements outside of this Agreement, the Bye-Laws and the Warrants.

-
- 6.6. Conflict with Bye-Laws.** In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Bye-Laws, this Agreement shall prevail as between the Holders, and the Holders hereby agree to promptly take all action within their respective power to amend the Bye-Laws to the extent necessary to make the same consistent with the terms of this Agreement.
- 6.7. Severability.** In the event one or more of the provisions of this Agreement should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Agreement, and this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.
- 6.9. Further Assurances.** Each of the Holders and the Company agrees to execute, acknowledge, deliver, file and record such further certificates, amendments, instruments and documents, and to do and cause to be done all such other acts and things, as may be required by law or as may be reasonably necessary or advisable (and are within its reasonable control) to carry out the intent and purpose of this Agreement.
- 6.10. Amendment and Waiver.**
- (a) Except as otherwise expressly provided, this Agreement may be amended or modified, and the obligations of the Company and the rights of the parties to this Agreement may be waived, only upon the written consent of the Company and the other parties hereto.
 - (b) For the purposes of determining the number of Holders or Investors entitled to vote or exercise any rights hereunder, the Company shall be entitled to rely solely on the list of record holders of its securities as maintained by or on behalf of the Company.
- 6.11. Interpretation.** When a reference is made in this Agreement to Sections, paragraphs, clauses or Schedules, such reference shall be to a Section, paragraph, clause or Schedule to this Agreement unless otherwise indicated. The words “include,” “includes,” and “including” when used herein shall be deemed in each case to be followed by the words “without limitation.” The headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement has been negotiated by the respective parties hereto and their attorneys and the language hereof will not be construed for or against any party to this Agreement. The words “hereof,” “herein,” “herewith,” “hereby” and “hereunder” and words of similar import shall, unless otherwise stated, be construed to refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. Any references to “\$” means U.S. dollars.

-
- 6.12. Delays or Omissions.** It is agreed that no delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party, upon any breach, default or noncompliance by another party under this Agreement shall impair any such right, power, or remedy, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach, default or noncompliance, or any acquiescence therein, or of any similar breach, default or noncompliance thereafter occurring. It is further agreed that any waiver, permit, consent, or approval of any kind or character on any party's part of any breach, default or noncompliance under the Agreement or any waiver on such party's part of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement, by law, or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.
- 6.13. Notices.** All notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail if sent during normal business hours of the recipient; if not, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the party to be notified at the address as set forth on the signature pages hereof or Exhibit A hereto or at such other address or electronic mail address as such party may designate by ten (10) days advance written notice to the other parties hereto.
- 6.14. Titles and Subtitles.** The titles of the sections and subsections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered in construing this Agreement.
- 6.15. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one instrument.
- 6.16. Aggregation of Registrable Securities.** All Registrable Securities issued or issuable to entities or persons that are Affiliates of each other shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement.
- 6.17. Pronouns.** All pronouns contained herein, and any variations thereof, shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine or neutral, singular or plural, as the identity of the parties hereto may require.
- 6.18. Several Liability of Investors.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, each representation, warranty, covenant and agreement of the Investors hereunder and in the Bye-Laws is made on a several, and not joint and several, basis. No Investor shall be liable for any other Investor's breach of this Agreement or the Bye-Laws.

-
- 6.19. Specific Performance.** The parties agree that immediate and irreparable damage would occur for which monetary damages, even if available, would not be an adequate remedy if any of the provisions of this Agreement are not performed in accordance with their specific terms or are otherwise breached. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that, if for any reason any party hereto shall have failed to perform their respective obligations under this Agreement or otherwise breached this Agreement, then any other party may be entitled to specific performance and the issuance of immediate injunctive and other equitable relief to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof and thereof, without the necessity of proving the inadequacy of money damages as a remedy. The parties further agree to waive any requirement for the posting of any bond in connection with the obtaining of any such injunctive or other equitable relief, this being in addition to and not in limitation of any other remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity.
- 6.20. No Recourse.** This Agreement may only be enforced against the named parties hereto. All claims or causes of action that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement may be made only against the entities that are expressly identified as parties hereto or that are subject to the terms hereof, and no past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, manager, partner, stockholder, Affiliate, agent, attorney or representative of either of the Investors or any other party hereto (including any person negotiating or executing this Agreement on behalf of a party hereto) shall have any liability or obligation with respect to this Agreement or with respect to any claim or cause of action, whether in tort, contract or otherwise, that may arise out of or relate to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 6.21. Relationship of Parties.** Nothing herein contained shall constitute the parties hereto members of any partnership, joint venture, association, syndicate, or other entity, or be deemed to confer on any of them any express, implied, or apparent authority to incur any obligation or liability on behalf of another party.
- 6.22. Construction.** This Agreement has been negotiated by the parties and their respective counsel in good faith and will be fairly interpreted in accordance with its terms and without any strict construction in favor of or against any party.
- 6.23. Effective Date.** Prior to the Effective Date, the Existing Agreement remains in full force and effect.

[SIGNATURE PAGES IMMEDIATELY FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Chief Financial Officer

Address:

94 Pitts Bay Road
Pembroke, Bermuda HM 08
Email: leah.talactac@vikingcruises.com

with a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
525 University Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301
Attention: Gregg Noel and Amr Razzak
Email: Gregg.Noel@skadden.com;
Amr.Razzak@skadden.com

[Signature Page to Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement]

VIKING CAPITAL LIMITED

By: /s/ Richard Fear

Name: Richard Fear

Title: Director

Address:

Cricket Square

PO Box 2681

Grand Cayman KY1-1111

Cayman Islands

Attention: Richard Fear

Email: Richard.Fear@icloud.com

with a copy to:

Conyers Dill & Pearman

Cricket Square

PO Box 2681

Grand Cayman KY1-1111

Cayman Islands

Attention: Matthew Stocker

Email: matthew.stocker@conyers.com

[Signature Page to Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement]

CPP INVESTMENT BOARD PMI-3, INC.

By: /s/ Pat Naccarato
Name: Pat Naccarato
Title: Authorized Signatory

By: /s/ Paul McCracken
Name: Paul McCracken
Title: Authorized Signatory

Address:

c/o Canada Pension Plan Investment Board
One Queen Street East, Suite 2500
Toronto, ON, M5C 2W5 Canada
Phone: +1 416 868 4075
Email: Legalnotice@cppib.com;
pnaccarato@cppib.com

[Signature Page to Third Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement]

TPG VII VALHALLA HOLDINGS, L.P.

By: TPG VII SPV GP, LLC
its general partner

By: /s/ Martin Davidson
Name: Martin Davidson
Title: Chief Accounting Officer

Address:

c/o TPG Capital 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300
Fort Worth, TX 36102
Attention: Deirdre Harding
Email: dharding@tpg.com

with copies to:

Ropes & Gray LLP
Three Embarcadero Center
San Francisco, CA 94111-4006
Attention: Jason S. Freedman
Email: jason.freedman@ropesgray.com

and

Ropes & Gray LLP
800 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02199-3600
Attention: Thomas Fraser
Email: thomas.fraser@ropesgray.com

[Signature Page to Second Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement]

Schedule I

CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc.
TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P.
Viking Capital Limited

Schedule II

Uniworld River Cruises, Inc.
AMA Waterways, Inc.
Avalon Waterways
Grand Circle Travel Corp.
Vantage Travel Service, Inc.
Oceania Cruises
Regent Seven Seas Cruises
Princess Cruises
Celebrity Cruises
Holland America Line
Seabourn
Norwegian Cruise Line Holdings Ltd
Carnival Corp.
Hurtigruten
Royal Caribbean Cruise Lines
Genting Hong Kong
Disney
TUI Group
Scenic Tours
Emerald Cruises
Tauk Tours
Azamara Cruises
Crystal Cruises
MSC Explora
Silversea
Lindblad
Pearl Seas Cruises
Ponant
Quark Expeditions
American Cruise Lines

CONYERS

CONYERS DILL & PEARMAN LIMITED
Clarendon House, 2 Church Street
Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda
Mail: PO Box HM 666, Hamilton HM CX, Bermuda
T +1 441 295 1422
conyers.com

9 September 2024

Matter No.: 1001846
+1 441 299 4993
Jason.Piney@conyers.com

Viking Holdings Ltd
94 Pitts Bay Road
Pembroke HM 08
Bermuda

Dear Sir/Madam

Re: Viking Holdings Ltd (the “Company”)

We have acted as special Bermuda legal counsel to the Company in connection with a registration statement on Form F-1 filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) on 9 September 2024 (the “**Registration Statement**”, which term does not include any other document or agreement whether or not specifically referred to therein or attached as an exhibit or schedule thereto) relating to the registration, offer and sale under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the “**Securities Act**”) of an aggregate of 30,000,000 ordinary shares, par value US\$0.01 each which are being offered by certain selling shareholders of the Company (the “**Selling Shareholders**”) together with an additional 4,500,000 ordinary shares, par value US\$0.01 each which may be sold pursuant to the exercise of an option granted to the underwriters by the Selling Shareholders (collectively, the “**Ordinary Shares**”), pursuant to the prospectus dated 9 September 2024 (the “**Prospectus**”, which term does not include any other document or agreement whether or not specifically referred to therein or attached as an exhibit or schedule thereto) included in the Registration Statement.

1. DOCUMENTS REVIEWED

For the purposes of giving this opinion, we have examined electronic copies of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. We have also reviewed:

- 1.1. copies of the memorandum of association and the bye-laws of the Company, each certified by the Secretary of the Company on 6 September 2024;
- 1.2. copies of written resolutions of the Company’s directors dated 30 August 2024 (the “**Resolutions**”) certified by the Secretary of the Company on 6 September 2024;
- 1.3. a copy of the branch register of the Company dated 6 September 2024, prepared by Equiniti Trust Company, LLC, the branch registrar of the Company (the “**Branch Register**”); and

1.4. such other documents and made such enquiries as to questions of law as we have deemed necessary in order to render the opinion set forth below.

2. ASSUMPTIONS

We have assumed:

- 2.1. the genuineness and authenticity of all signatures and the conformity to the originals of all copies (whether or not certified) examined by us and the authenticity and completeness of the originals from which such copies were taken;
- 2.2. that where a document has been examined by us in draft form, it will be or has been executed and/or filed in the form of that draft, and where a number of drafts of a document have been examined by us all changes thereto have been marked or otherwise drawn to our attention;
- 2.3. the accuracy and completeness of all factual representations made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and any other documents reviewed by us;
- 2.4. that the Resolutions were passed at one or more duly convened, constituted and quorate meetings, or by unanimous written resolutions, remain in full force and effect and have not been rescinded or amended;
- 2.5. that there is no provision of the law of any jurisdiction, other than Bermuda, which would have any implication in relation to the opinions expressed herein;

3. QUALIFICATIONS

- 3.1. We have made no investigation of and express no opinion in relation to the laws of any jurisdiction other than Bermuda.
- 3.2. This opinion is to be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Bermuda and is limited to and is given on the basis of the current law and practice in Bermuda.
- 3.3. This opinion is issued solely for the purposes of the filing of the Registration Statement and the offering of the Ordinary Shares and is not to be relied upon in respect of any other matter.

4. OPINION

On the basis of and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- 4.1. The Company is duly incorporated and existing under the laws of Bermuda in good standing (meaning solely that it has not failed to make any filing with any Bermuda governmental authority under the Companies Act 1981, or to pay any Bermuda government fee or tax, which would make it liable to be struck off the Register of Companies and thereby cease to exist under the laws of Bermuda).
- 4.2. Based solely upon a review of the Branch Register, the Ordinary Shares are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the references to our firm under the caption “Legal Matters” in the Prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are experts within the meaning of Section 11 of the Securities Act or that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Yours faithfully,

/s/ Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ARTICLE 1
PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

This Plan is intended to promote the interests of the Company, by providing eligible persons employed by or serving the Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary with the opportunity to acquire a proprietary interest, or otherwise increase their proprietary interest, in the Company as an incentive for them to continue in such employ or service.

Capitalized terms herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in Article 12 and elsewhere herein.

ARTICLE 2
ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN

2.1 Plan Administrator. This Plan shall be administered by the Board unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to the Committee. If a Committee is established, members of the Committee shall serve for such period of time as the Board may determine and shall be subject to removal by the Board at any time. The Board may also at any time terminate the functions of the Committee and reassume all powers and authority previously delegated to the Committee. The majority of the members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum. The acts of a majority of the members present at any meeting at which a quorum is present or acts approved by a majority of the Committee shall be deemed acts of the Committee. To the extent required to comply with the provisions of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act (if the Board is not acting as the Plan Administrator under the Plan), it is intended that each member of the Committee shall, at the time such Committee member takes any action with respect to an Award under the Plan, be a non-employee director (within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act); provided, that any failure by a Committee member to qualify as such non-employee director shall not invalidate any Award granted by the Committee that is otherwise validly granted under the Plan.

2.2 Powers of Plan Administrator. The Plan Administrator shall have full power, authority and discretion (subject to the provisions of the Plan) to establish, amend and rescind such rules and procedures as it may deem appropriate for proper administration of the Plan, including rules and procedures relating to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable foreign laws or for qualifying for favorable tax treatment under applicable foreign laws, and to make such determinations under, and issue such interpretations of, resolve ambiguities in, and supply omissions for, the Plan and any outstanding Award as it may deem necessary or advisable, and make any other determination and take any other action that the Plan Administrator deems necessary or desirable for the administration of the Plan. All determinations, interpretations and other decisions of the Plan Administrator on all matters relating to the Plan or any Award shall be final, conclusive and binding on all persons, including, without limitation, any Participant or other party who has an interest in the Plan or any Award.

The Plan Administrator may employ attorneys, consultants, accountants, appraisers, brokers, or other persons. The Plan Administrator, the Company and its Parent and Subsidiaries, and the officers and directors of the Company and its Parent and Subsidiaries shall be entitled to rely upon the advice, opinions, or valuations of any such persons.

Subject to the provisions of the Plan and Applicable Law, the Plan Administrator shall have full authority to determine the terms and conditions applicable to Awards including, without limitation: which eligible persons are to receive such Awards (but in no event shall an Option be granted to an individual if the underlying shares would not be considered "service recipient stock" with respect to such individual under Code Section 409A), the time or times when those grants are to be made, the number of Shares to be covered by each such grant, the vesting schedule (if any) applicable to the Award and, in the case of a grant of Options, the status of the Option as either an Incentive Option or a Non-Statutory Option, the time or times when the Option is to become exercisable and the maximum term for which the Option is to remain outstanding. Each Award shall be evidenced by appropriate documentation. The Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, may include in any Award any provisions necessary for such Award to comply with or be exempt from Code Section 409A and avoid adverse tax consequences to the Participant under Code Section 409A. The Plan Administrator may impose restrictions on any Award with respect to non-competition, confidentiality and other restrictive covenants as it deems necessary or desirable in its sole discretion.

The Plan Administrator may in its sole discretion delegate to the Chief Executive Officer and to such other senior officers of the Company any of the administrative duties and authority of the Plan Administrator under the Plan, other than the authority to make grants under the Plan to themselves or to any person who may become subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, to the extent applicable, subject to such conditions and limitations as the Plan Administrator shall prescribe, and except for the matters covered by Section 11.4.

2.3 Plan Expenses. All expenses and liabilities incurred by the Plan Administrator in connection with the administration of the Plan shall be borne by the Company.

2.4 Limit on Administrator Liability. No member of the Plan Administrator (each such member, an "Indemnifiable Person") shall be personally liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or the Awards. To the extent allowable pursuant to Applicable Law, each such member shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company against and from any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by such member in connection with or resulting from any action, suit or proceeding to which such member may be a party or in which such member may be involved by reason of any action taken or omitted to be taken, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or the Awards and against and from any and all amounts paid by such member in settlement thereof, or paid by such member in satisfaction of any judgment in any such action, suit or proceeding against such member; provided, that such member gives the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before such member undertakes to handle and defend on his or her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of or otherwise supersede any other rights of indemnification to which such member may be entitled under the organizational documents of the Company, as a matter of law, under an individual indemnification agreement or contract or otherwise, or any other power that the Company may have to indemnify such member or hold such member harmless.

ARTICLE 3
ELIGIBILITY

- 3.1 Eligibility. The persons eligible to participate in the Plan and receive grants are as follows (each, an “Eligible Person”):
- (a) Employees,
 - (b) members of the Board and the members of the board of directors of any Subsidiary, and
 - (c) independent contractors who provide services to the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary).

ARTICLE 4
SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

4.1 Available Shares. The shares issuable under the Plan shall be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Shares. Subject to Sections 4.2 and 4.4, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued and outstanding or subject to Awards granted under the Plan shall not exceed 54,600,000 Shares. The maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Options is 54,600,000 Shares.

4.2 Evergreen Shares. In addition, the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan will automatically increase on the first day of each calendar year, for a period of ten years from the date the Plan is approved by the shareholders of the Company, commencing on January 1, 2025, and ending on (and including) January 1, 2034, in an amount equal to 1.0% of the total number of the Company’s ordinary shares and special shares outstanding on December 31 of the preceding year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may act prior to the first day of a given calendar year to provide that there will be no increase in the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan for such calendar year or that the increase in the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan for such year will be a lesser number of Shares than would otherwise occur pursuant to the preceding sentence.

4.3 Share Recycling. Shares subject to outstanding Awards shall be available for subsequent issuance under the Plan to the extent (a) the Award expires or terminates for any reason prior to exercise in full or (b) the Award is cancelled. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an Option or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an Award pursuant to a net exercise or net settlement arrangement will become available for future grant or issuance under the Plan.

4.4 Adjustments Upon Changes in Capitalization, Merger, Amalgamation or Certain Other Transactions. In the event of any change to the Shares by reason of any share split, share dividend, bonus share issue, reverse share split, recapitalization, reclassification or other distribution of Shares without the receipt of consideration by the Company, merger, amalgamation, consolidation, combination of shares, exchange of shares or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the outstanding Shares occurs, the Plan Administrator shall make appropriate adjustments in order to prevent the dilution or enlargement of benefits under the Plan,

as determined in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator and without the Participant's consent, with respect to (a) the maximum number or class of such securities issuable under the Plan and (b) the number or class of securities under each outstanding Award and the exercise price per share in effect under each outstanding Option; provided, that, for the avoidance of doubt, in the case of the occurrence of any of the foregoing events that is an "equity restructuring" (within the meaning of the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standard Codification (ASC) Section 718, Compensation – Stock Compensation (FASB ASC 718) or International Financial Reporting Standards 2, Share-based Payments (IFRS 2), as applicable), the Plan Administrator shall make an equitable adjustment to outstanding Awards to reflect such event. The adjustments determined by the Plan Administrator under this Section 4.4 shall be final, binding and conclusive. Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of any class, or securities convertible into shares of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of Shares subject to an Award.

4.5 Effect of Awards. The grant of Awards or the issuance of Shares pursuant to Awards granted under the Plan shall in no way affect the right of the Company to adjust, reclassify, reorganize or otherwise change its capital or business structure or to merge, amalgamate consolidate, dissolve, liquidate or sell or transfer all or any part of its business or assets.

ARTICLE 5 OPTION GRANT PROGRAM

5.1 Grant of Options. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Plan Administrator, from time to time, may grant Options to eligible Participants in such amounts and on such terms and conditions as the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine.

5.2 Exercise Price.

(a) The Plan Administrator shall determine the exercise price per Share of the Option, which shall in no event be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date the Option is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options may be granted with an exercise price per Share of less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date the Option is granted pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with, Code Section 424(a).

(b) Payment of the exercise price for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised shall become immediately due upon such exercise of the Option and shall, subject to the provisions of this Section 5.2 and the Award Agreement, be payable (x) in cash or by check made payable to the Company, (y) with the consent of the Plan Administrator or to the extent set forth in the Award Agreement, through a "net exercise method" whereby the Company withholds Shares otherwise issuable upon the exercise of the Option valued at the Fair Market Value of such Option Shares on the date of exercise, or (z) in any other form that is approved by the Plan Administrator and consistent with Applicable Law, which may include, without limitation, in the form of a promissory note pursuant to Section 11.1; provided, that if the Shares are registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act at the time the Option is exercised, then, subject to the Award Agreement, the exercise price and any applicable withholding taxes may additionally be paid as follows:

(i) with the consent of the Plan Administrator, in Shares that have been held by the Optionee for the requisite period, if any, as may be determined by the Plan Administrator to avoid a charge to the Company's earnings for financial reporting purposes and having a Fair Market Value per Share as of the date on which the Option is exercised equal to the aggregate exercise price per Share for the Shares acquired upon exercise and the amount of any related tax withholding obligations, not to exceed the amount determined by using the applicable maximum required statutory tax withholding rates in the applicable jurisdiction, by reason of such exercise, or

(ii) if permitted by Applicable Law, through a special sale and remittance procedure pursuant to which the Optionee shall concurrently provide irrevocable instructions (A) to a Company-designated brokerage firm to effect the immediate sale of the Shares acquired upon exercise and remit to the Company, out of the sale proceeds available on the settlement date, sufficient funds to cover the aggregate exercise price payable for such Shares and the amount of any related tax withholding obligations, not to exceed the amount determined by using the applicable maximum required statutory tax withholding rates in the applicable jurisdiction, by reason of such exercise and (B) to the Company to provide notification evidencing a book-entry notation with respect to such Shares acquired (or, if applicable, deliver the certificates for such Shares) to such brokerage firm in order to complete the sale.

5.3 Term of Option. No Option shall have a term in excess of ten years measured from the Option grant date.

5.4 Exercise of Options.

(a) Each Option shall vest and become exercisable, in such manner and at such time or times, during such period and for such number of Shares, as determined by the Plan Administrator and shall expire after such period, not to exceed ten years measured from the Option grant date, as may be determined by the Plan Administrator.

(b) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan Administrator may, in its sole discretion, determine to provide that if on the last day of the term of an Option, the Fair Market Value of one Share exceeds the applicable exercise price per Share, then, to the extent that the Option has not theretofore been exercised, expired or otherwise terminated, the Option shall automatically be deemed exercised by the Participant on such day with payment made by withholding Shares otherwise issuable in connection with the exercise of the Option. In such event, the Company shall deliver to the Participant the number of Shares for which the Option was deemed exercised, less the number of Shares required to be withheld for the payment of the total exercise price and required withholding taxes, not to exceed the amount determined by using the applicable maximum required statutory tax withholding rates in the applicable jurisdiction, provided, that any fractional Share shall be settled in cash.

5.5 Effect of Termination of Service.

(a) Except as otherwise set forth in the Award Agreement, the following provisions shall govern the exercise of any Options granted to the Optionee that remain outstanding at the time of the Optionee's Separation from Service:

(i) Should the Optionee incur a Separation from Service for any reason other than due to death, Disability or Misconduct, then each Option shall be exercisable for the number of Shares subject to the Option that were Vested Shares at the time of Optionee's Separation from Service and shall remain exercisable until the close of business on the earlier of (A) the later of (1) the period of time specified in the Award Agreement or (2) the three month anniversary of the date of the Optionee's Separation from Service or (B) the expiration date of the Option as set forth in the Award Agreement.

(ii) Should the Optionee incur a Separation from Service by reason of death or Disability, then each Option shall be exercisable for the number of Shares subject to the Option that were Vested Shares at the time of Optionee's Separation from Service and shall remain exercisable until the close of business on the earlier of (A) the later of (1) the period of time specified in the Award Agreement or (2) the twelve month anniversary of the date of Optionee's Separation from Service or (B) the expiration date of the Option as set forth in the Award Agreement.

(iii) Should the Optionee incur a Separation from Service by reason of Misconduct or should the Optionee otherwise engage in Misconduct while in Service, then each outstanding Option granted to the Optionee shall be forfeited and immediately terminate as of the date of such Separation from Service or the date on which on such Misconduct first occurs, as applicable, with respect to all Vested Shares and Unvested Shares.

(iv) Subject to Section 5.5(b), no additional vesting will occur after the date of the Optionee's Separation from Service, and the Option shall be forfeited and immediately terminate with respect to any then-Unvested Shares. Upon the expiration of any post-service exercise period, or upon the expiration date of the Option set forth in the Award Agreement (subject to Section 5.5(b)), if earlier, the Option shall be forfeited and terminate with respect to any then-Vested Shares.

(b) Notwithstanding the possibility of any adverse tax and accounting consequences to doing so, the Plan Administrator shall have the discretion, exercisable either at the time an Option is granted or at any time while the Option remains outstanding, to:

(i) extend the period of time for which the Option is to remain exercisable following the Optionee's Separation from Service for such period of time as the Plan Administrator shall deem appropriate, but in no event beyond the expiration date of the Option, or

(ii) permit the Option to be exercised, during the applicable post-Service exercise period, not only with respect to the number of Vested Shares for which such Option is exercisable at the time of the Optionee's Separation from Service, but also with respect to one or more additional installments in which the Optionee would have vested under the Option had the Optionee otherwise continued in Service.

5.6 Shareholder Rights. No Optionee shall have any shareholder rights with respect to the Shares subject to the Option until the Optionee shall have exercised the Option, paid in full the exercise price, become the recordholder of the purchased Shares and, if applicable, satisfied any other conditions imposed by the Plan Administrator pursuant to Section 5.8.

5.7 Vesting Schedule. The Plan Administrator may impose a vesting schedule upon any Option, including the Shares subject to that Option, which vesting schedule shall be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

5.8 Additional Requirements. As a condition to receiving Shares acquired upon exercising an Option, the Optionee shall be required to make such representations, enter into such agreements or deliver to the Company such other documents as the Plan Administrator may deem reasonably necessary or desirable regardless of whether such representation, agreement or document delivery is required to ensure compliance with the terms of this Plan or with Applicable Law. Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan or any Award Agreement to the contrary, in no event shall a Participant be permitted to exercise an Option in a manner that the Plan Administrator determines would violate the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as may be amended from time to time, or any other Applicable Law.

ARTICLE 6 INCENTIVE OPTIONS

The terms specified in this Article shall be applicable solely to Incentive Options. Except as modified by the provisions of this Article, all of the provisions of the Plan shall be applicable to Options that are intended to be Incentive Options. An Option shall be presumed to be a Non-Statutory Option unless expressly designated otherwise.

6.1 Eligibility for Incentive Options. Incentive Options may only be granted to Employees, and no Incentive Option shall be granted to any Eligible Person who is ineligible to receive an Incentive Option under Code Section 422.

6.2 Dollar Limitation. The aggregate U.S. Dollar value of the Fair Market Value of the Shares (determined as of the respective date or dates of grant) with respect to which one or more Incentive Options granted to any Employee under the Plan (or any other option plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary) become for the first time exercisable by the Optionee during any one calendar year shall not exceed One Hundred Thousand U.S. Dollars (U.S.\$100,000). To the extent that any Option exceeds this limit, it shall constitute a Non-Statutory Option.

6.3 Term of Incentive Option Granted to a 10% Shareholder. If any Employee to whom an Incentive Option is granted is, at the time of grant, a 10% Shareholder, then the term of the Incentive Option shall not exceed five years measured from the date the Option is granted.

6.4 Exercise Price of Incentive Option Granted to a 10% Shareholder. If an Incentive Option is granted to a 10% Shareholder, the exercise price per share shall not be less than 110% of the U.S. Dollar value of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date the Incentive Option is granted.

6.5 Non-Qualification of Incentive Option. If and to the extent any Option (or portion thereof) granted under the Plan intended to qualify as an Incentive Option does not qualify as an Incentive Option, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a Non-Statutory Option granted under the Plan.

ARTICLE 7
RESTRICTED SHARES, RESTRICTED SHARE UNITS
AND OTHER SHARE-BASED AWARDS

7.1 Restricted Shares.

(a) Grant of Restricted Shares. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Plan Administrator, from time to time, may grant Restricted Shares to eligible Participants in such amounts and on such terms and conditions as the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine. Each Award of Restricted Shares shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that shall specify the number of shares of Restricted Shares granted, the applicable restriction period, and such other terms and conditions as the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine. Unless the Plan Administrator determines otherwise, Restricted Shares shall be held by the Company as escrow agent until the restrictions on such Restricted Shares have lapsed.

(b) Issuance and Restrictions. Restricted Shares shall be subject to such restrictions on transferability and other restrictions as the Plan Administrator may impose (including, without limitation, limitations on the right to vote Restricted Shares); provided, that a Participant shall not have the right to receive dividends on Restricted Shares unless otherwise provided by the Plan Administrator in an Award Agreement (and any such dividends payable on Restricted Shares shall be held by the Company and delivered (without interest) to the Participant within 15 days following the date on which the restrictions on such Restricted Share lapse (and the right to any such accumulated dividends shall be forfeited upon the forfeiture of the Restricted Shares to which such dividends relate)). These restrictions may lapse separately or in combination at such times, pursuant to such circumstances, in such installments, or otherwise, as the Plan Administrator determines at the time of the grant of the Restricted Shares or thereafter.

(c) Forfeiture/Repurchase. Except as otherwise determined by the Plan Administrator at the time of the grant of the Restricted Shares or thereafter, upon a Participant's Separation from Service during the applicable restriction period, shares of Restricted Shares that are at that time subject to restrictions shall be forfeited or repurchased in accordance with the applicable Award Agreement.

(d) Share Certificates and Book Entry. Upon the grant of Restricted Shares, the Plan Administrator shall cause a share certificate registered in the name of the Participant to be issued or shall cause Share(s) to be registered in the name of the Participant and held in book-entry form subject to the Company's directions and, if the Plan Administrator determines that the Restricted Shares shall be held by the Company or in escrow rather than issued to the Participant pending the release of the applicable restrictions, the Plan Administrator may require the

Participant to additionally execute and deliver to the Company (i) an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Plan Administrator, if applicable; and (ii) the appropriate share power (endorsed in blank) with respect to the Restricted Shares covered by such agreement. Subject to the restrictions set forth in this Section and the applicable Award Agreement, a Participant generally shall have the rights and privileges of a shareholder as to shares of Restricted Shares, including, without limitation, the right to vote such Restricted Shares subject to any restrictions deemed appropriate by the Board; provided, that a Participant shall not have the right to receive dividends on Restricted Shares unless otherwise provided by the Plan Administrator in an Award Agreement.

(e) Removal of Restrictions. Upon the expiration of the restriction period with respect to any shares of Restricted Shares, the restrictions set forth in the applicable Award Agreement shall be of no further force or effect with respect to such shares, except as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement, and the Shares shall be freely transferable by the Participant, subject to applicable legal restrictions. If an escrow arrangement is used, upon such expiration, the Company shall issue to the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, without charge, the share certificate (or, if applicable, a notice evidencing a book-entry notation) evidencing the shares of Restricted Shares which have not then been forfeited and with respect to which the restriction period has expired. The Plan Administrator, in its discretion, may establish procedures regarding the release of Shares from escrow and the removal of legends, as necessary or appropriate for administrative purposes.

(f) Legends on Restricted Share. Each certificate, if any, or book entry representing Restricted Shares granted pursuant to the Plan, if any, shall bear a legend or book entry notation substantially in the form of the following, in addition to any other information the Company deems appropriate, until the lapse of all restrictions with respect to such Shares:

TRANSFER OF THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES REPRESENTED HEREBY IS RESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE TERMS OF THE VIKING HOLDINGS LTD SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED 2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN AND A RESTRICTED SHARE AWARD AGREEMENT, BETWEEN VIKING HOLDINGS LTD AND PARTICIPANT. A COPY OF SUCH PLAN AND AWARD AGREEMENT IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES OF VIKING HOLDINGS LTD.

7.2 Restricted Share Unit Awards.

(a) Grant of Restricted Share Units. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Plan Administrator, from time to time, may grant Restricted Share Units to eligible Participants in such amounts and on such terms and conditions as the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine. Each Award of Restricted Share Units shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that shall specify the number of Restricted Share Units granted, the applicable period of vesting, settlement or other restrictions, and such other terms and conditions as the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine. A Participant shall have no rights and privileges as a shareholder as to Restricted Share Units.

(b) Settlement of Restricted Share Units. Unless otherwise provided by the Plan Administrator in an Award Agreement or otherwise, upon the expiration of the restriction period with respect to any outstanding Restricted Share Units, the Company shall issue to the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, without charge, one (1) Share (or other securities or other property, as applicable) for each such outstanding Restricted Share Unit; provided, that the Plan Administrator may, in its sole discretion, elect to pay cash or part cash and part Shares in lieu of issuing only Shares in respect of such Restricted Share Units. If a cash payment is made in lieu of issuing Shares in respect of such Restricted Share Units, the amount of such payment shall be equal to the Fair Market Value per Share as of the date on which the restriction period lapsed with respect to such Restricted Share Units. To the extent provided in an Award Agreement, the holder of outstanding Restricted Share Units shall be entitled to be credited with dividend equivalent payments (upon the payment by the Company of dividends on Shares) either in cash or, in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator, in Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such dividends (and interest may, in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator, be credited on the amount of cash dividend equivalents at a rate and subject to such terms as determined by the Plan Administrator), which accumulated dividend equivalents shall be payable at the same time as the underlying Restricted Share Units are settled following the date on which the period of restriction lapses with respect to such Restricted Share Units, and, if such Restricted Share Units are forfeited, the Participant shall have no right to such dividend equivalent payments.

(c) Forfeiture. Except as otherwise determined by the Plan Administrator at the time of the grant of the Restricted Share Units or thereafter, upon a Participant's Separation from Service during the applicable restriction period, Restricted Share Units that are at that time unvested shall be forfeited in accordance with the applicable Award Agreement.

(d) Withholding. The Plan Administrator may, in its sole discretion, satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to the settlement of Restricted Share Units by (i) withholding from the Participant's wages or other compensation payable to the Participant by the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary), (ii) withholding from proceeds of the sale of Shares acquired pursuant to the Restricted Share Units either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company and the Participant (as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise), (iii) withholding Shares that would otherwise be issued upon settlement of the Restricted Share Units or (iv) such other method as determined by the Company.

7.3 Other Share-Based Awards. The Plan Administrator may from time to time grant Other Share-Based Awards to eligible Participants in such amounts, on such terms and conditions, and for such consideration, including no consideration or such minimum consideration as may be required by Applicable Law, as it shall determine. Other share-based awards may be denominated in cash, in Shares or other securities, in share-equivalent units, in share appreciation units, in securities or debentures convertible into Shares, or in any combination of the foregoing and may be paid in Shares or other securities, in cash, or in a combination of Shares or other securities and cash, all as determined in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator.

ARTICLE 8
LIMITED TRANSFERABILITY OF AWARDS

Unless otherwise determined by the Plan Administrator, Awards shall not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated or otherwise transferred in any manner, other than by will or by the laws of inheritance following the Participant's death. Awards shall be exercisable only by the Participant during the Participant's lifetime, the person to whom the Participant's rights shall pass by will or by the laws of inheritance following the Participant's death or any person to whom the Award is permissibly transferred pursuant to this Article 8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Plan Administrator may, in its sole discretion and on a case-by-case basis, permit an Award to be assignable in whole or in part during the Participant's lifetime to one or more members of the Participant's "family" (as defined in Rule 701 promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission) or to a trust established exclusively for the benefit of one or more such family members. The terms applicable to the assigned portion shall be the same as those in effect for the Award immediately prior to such assignment and shall be set forth in such documents issued to the assignee as the Plan Administrator may deem appropriate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Participant may also designate one or more persons as the beneficiary or beneficiaries of the Participant's outstanding Awards under the Plan, and those Awards, to the extent vested, shall, in accordance with such designation, automatically be transferred to such beneficiary or beneficiaries upon the Participant's death while holding those Awards. Such beneficiary or beneficiaries shall take the transferred Awards subject to all the terms and conditions of the applicable agreement evidencing each such transferred Award, including (without limitation) the limited time period during which the Award may be exercised following the Participant's death.

ARTICLE 9
CHANGE IN CONTROL

9.1 Solely to the extent set forth in an Award Agreement or as determined by the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, in the event of a Change in Control, immediately prior to the effective date of such Change in Control, all Unvested Shares subject to each then-outstanding Award shall automatically become Vested Shares, and each then outstanding Option shall become immediately exercisable for all of the Shares subject thereto; provided, that the Unvested Shares subject to any such Award shall not so vest and such Option shall not become exercisable on such an accelerated basis if and to the extent that: (i) the Award will be assumed or substituted for by the successor company (or parent thereof) or otherwise continued in effect pursuant to the terms of the Change in Control transaction or (ii) subject to Section 11.13, the Award will be replaced with a cash incentive program of the successor company which preserves the Fair Market Value on those Unvested Shares of such Award at the time of the Change in Control or, in the case of an Option, the spread existing on those Unvested Shares of such Option at the time of the Change in Control (the excess of the Fair Market Value of those Unvested Shares over the applicable exercise price of such Option) and provides for subsequent payout of that Fair Market Value or, in the case of an Option, spread no later than the time Participant would otherwise vest in the Shares subject to the Award. The Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine the treatment of outstanding Awards in connection with any transaction or transactions resulting in a Change in

Control, which treatment may include, but is not limited to, taking action so that each outstanding Award is (1) assumed or substituted for by the successor company (or parent thereof) or otherwise continued in full force and effect pursuant to the terms of the Change in Control transaction or (2) cancelled and replaced with an immediate cash payment or a cash incentive program of the Company or any successor company that preserves the Fair Market Value on those Unvested Shares of such Award at the time of the Change in Control or, in the case of an Option, the spread existing on those Unvested Shares of such Option at the time of the Change in Control (the excess of the Fair Market Value of those Unvested Shares over the applicable exercise price of such Option) and provides for subsequent payout of that Fair Market Value or, in the case of an Option, spread no later than the time Participant would otherwise vest in the Shares subject to the Award.

9.2 Upon the consummation of the Change in Control, all then-outstanding Awards shall terminate, except to the extent such Awards are assumed or substituted for by the successor company (or parent thereof) or otherwise continued in effect pursuant to the terms of the Change in Control transaction. Without limiting the foregoing, the Plan Administrator shall have complete discretion to provide, on such terms and conditions as it sees fit and without any Participant's consent, for a cash payment to be made to any Participant on account of any Award so terminated in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to such Award or, in the case of an Option, the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to such Option on the date of such termination as determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion over the aggregate exercise price of such Option (it being understood that, in such event, any Option having an exercise price per Share equal to, or in excess of, the Fair Market Value of a Share subject thereto may be cancelled and terminated without any payment or consideration therefor).

9.3 Each Award that is assumed or substituted or otherwise continued in effect as a result of a Change in Control shall be appropriately adjusted with respect to (a) the number and class of securities subject to such Award, (b) the exercise price per share under any Option, provided, that the aggregate exercise price payable for such securities shall remain the same, and (c) the number and class of securities available for issuance under the Plan following the consummation of such Change in Control, as applicable, as the Plan Administrator shall determine in its sole discretion. Without limiting the foregoing, to the extent the shareholders of the Company receive cash consideration for their Shares upon the Change in Control, the successor company (or parent thereof) may, in connection with the assumption of the outstanding Awards under this Plan, substitute one or more shares of its own common stock with a fair market value equivalent to the per Share cash consideration paid to the shareholders of the Company in respect of their Shares in such Change in Control.

9.4 The Plan Administrator shall have the discretion, exercisable either at the time an Award is granted or at any time while an Award remains outstanding, to accelerate the vesting or exercisability of such Award so that some or all of the Shares subject to such Award shall automatically become Vested Shares and immediately exercisable upon the occurrence of a Change in Control or upon the Participant's Involuntary Termination within a designated period following a Change in Control.

9.5 The portion of any Incentive Option with respect to which vesting is accelerated in connection with a Change in Control shall remain exercisable as an Incentive Option only to the extent the applicable U.S. \$100,000 limitation set forth in Section 6.2 is not exceeded. To the extent such dollar limitation is exceeded, such portion of the Option shall be exercisable as a Non-Statutory Option under the federal tax laws.

ARTICLE 10
CANCELLATION AND REGRANT OF AWARDS

The Plan Administrator shall have the authority to effect, at any time and from time to time, with the consent of the affected Participants, the cancellation of any or all outstanding Awards under the Plan and to grant in substitution therefor new Awards covering the same or different number of Shares. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in connection with a Change in Control, the Plan Administrator shall have the discretion and authority to effect, without the consent of the affected Participants, the cancellation of any or all outstanding Awards under the Plan and the grant of new Awards in substitution therefor covering the same or different number of Shares pursuant to Article 9.

ARTICLE 11
MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 Financing. Subject to Applicable Law, the Plan Administrator may, in its sole discretion, permit any Participant to pay the exercise price for the Shares with respect to which an Option is exercised by delivering a full recourse, interest bearing promissory note secured by the purchased Shares, provided, that such promissory note does not result in a deferral of compensation subject to Code Section 409A. The Plan Administrator, after considering the potential tax and accounting consequences, shall set the remaining terms of the promissory note, subject to Applicable Law. In no event may the maximum credit available to the Participant exceed the sum of (a) the aggregate exercise price of the Option for the purchased shares thereunder *plus* (b) any applicable income and employment tax liability incurred by the Participant in connection with the Shares acquired upon exercise of the Option.

11.2 Share Escrow / Legends. Unless otherwise determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion, Shares acquired upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of Awards shall be held in book-entry form, rather than delivered to the Participant. Shares may, in the Plan Administrator's discretion, be held in escrow by the Company until the Shares are no longer subject to the Company's repurchase right or right of first refusal or may be issued directly to the Participant with restrictive legends on the certificates evidencing the Company's rights.

11.3 Effective Date and Term of Plan.

(a) The Plan is effective as of the Effective Date, but no Award granted under the Plan may be exercised, and no Shares shall be issued under the Plan, until the Company's shareholders approve the Plan in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Law. If such shareholder approval is not obtained within twelve months after the date of the Board's adoption of the Plan, then all Awards previously granted under the Plan shall terminate, and no further Awards shall be granted and no Shares shall be issued under the Plan. Subject to such limitation, the Plan Administrator may grant Awards and issue Shares under the Plan at any time after the Effective Date and before the date fixed herein for termination of the Plan.

(b) The Plan shall terminate upon the earlier of (1) the expiration of the ten year period measured from the Effective Date or (2) the date of termination by the Board. All Awards outstanding at the time of the termination of the Plan shall continue in effect in accordance with the provisions of the documents evidencing those Awards.

11.4 Amendment or Termination of the Plan.

(a) The Board shall have complete and exclusive power and authority to amend or terminate the Plan or any Awards granted thereunder in any or all respects at any time; provided, that, unless such amendment or termination is required by Applicable Law, no amendment or termination shall adversely affect the rights and obligations with respect to an outstanding Award unless the Participant consents to such amendment or termination. In addition, certain amendments, including amendments that increase the share reserve or change the class of individuals eligible to receive grants pursuant to the Plan, may require shareholder approval pursuant to Applicable Law (including any rules or requirements of the applicable securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system on which the Shares may be listed or quoted).

(b) Although there may be adverse accounting consequences to doing so, Awards may be granted which are in each instance in excess of the number of Shares then available for issuance under the Plan, provided, that any excess shares actually issued under the Plan shall be held in escrow until there is obtained shareholder approval of an amendment sufficiently increasing the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan. If such shareholder approval is not obtained within twelve months after the date the first such excess grants are made, then (1) any unexercised Awards granted on the basis of such excess shares shall terminate and (2) the Company shall promptly refund to the Participants the exercise price or purchase price paid for any excess shares issued under the Plan and held in escrow, together with interest (at the applicable Short Term Federal Rate) for the period the shares were held in escrow, and such shares shall thereupon be automatically cancelled.

11.5 Use of Proceeds. Any cash proceeds received by the Company from the sale of Shares under the Plan shall be used for any corporate purpose.

11.6 Withholding. The Company's obligation to deliver shares of Shares upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of any Awards granted under the Plan shall be subject to the satisfaction of all applicable income and employment tax withholding requirements. In addition to any other withholding rights available to the Company, the Company may, if necessary or desirable, withhold from any amounts due and payable by the Company to any Participant (or secure payment from such Participant in lieu of withholding) the amount of any withholding or other tax due from the Company with respect to any exercise, vesting or settlement of any Award or other issuance of Shares under this Plan to such Participant, and the Company may defer such exercise or issuance unless indemnified to its satisfaction against the payment of any such amount. With the approval of the Plan Administrator, a Participant may satisfy the foregoing requirement in whole or in part through the withholding of Shares otherwise issuable upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of the Award having a value not exceeding the amount determined by using the applicable maximum required statutory tax withholding rates in the applicable jurisdiction and valued at the Fair Market Value of such Shares subject to the Award on the date of withholding, with any fractional share amounts settled in cash, subject to compliance with any Applicable Law. The Company shall not be responsible for payment by any Participant of the proper amount of taxes.

11.7 Regulatory Approvals: Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares. The implementation of the Plan, the granting of any Awards under the Plan and the issuance of any Shares upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of any Award shall be subject to the Company's procurement of all approvals and permits required by regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the Plan, including the Awards granted thereunder and the Shares issuable thereunder. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or in any Award Agreement to the contrary, the Company shall not be obligated, and shall have no liability for failure, to issue or deliver any Shares under the Plan unless such issuance or delivery would comply with Applicable Law, with such compliance determined by the Company in consultation with its legal counsel. The exercise or settlement of any Award granted hereunder shall only be effective at such time as counsel to the Company shall have determined that the issuance and delivery of Shares pursuant to such exercise or settlement is in compliance with Applicable Law.

11.8 No Employment or Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan shall confer upon a Participant any right to continue in Service for any period of specific duration or interfere with or otherwise restrict in any way the rights of the Company (or any Subsidiary employing or retaining such Participant) or of the Participant, which rights are hereby expressly reserved by each, to terminate such Participant's Service at any time for any reason, with or without cause, unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement between the Company (or any Subsidiary employing or retaining such Participant) and the Participant, subject to Applicable Law.

11.9 Severability. If any provision of the Plan (or any portion thereof, including the Award Agreements) is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction, then solely as to such jurisdiction and subject to this Section, that provision shall be limited ("blue-penciled") to the minimum extent necessary so that the Plan shall otherwise remain enforceable in full force and effect in such jurisdiction and without affecting in any way the enforceability of the Plan in other jurisdictions. To the extent such provision cannot be so modified, the offending provision shall, solely as to such jurisdiction, be deemed severable from the remainder of the Plan, and the remaining provisions contained in the Plan shall be construed to preserve to the maximum permissible extent the intent and purposes of the Plan in such jurisdiction and without affecting in any way the enforceability of the Plan in other jurisdictions.

11.10 No Rights as a Shareholder. Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Plan or any Award Agreement, no Participant shall be entitled to the privileges of ownership in respect of Shares which are subject to Awards granted hereunder until such Shares have been issued or delivered to such Participant.

11.11 Obligations Binding on Successors. The obligations of the Company under the Plan shall be binding upon any successor company or organization resulting from the merger, amalgamation, consolidation or other reorganization of the Company, or upon any successor company or organization succeeding to substantially all of the assets and business of the Company.

11.12 Governing Law; Interpretation of Plan and Awards.

(a) The Plan and all determinations made and actions taken pursuant hereto shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Delaware, without regard to its principles of conflicts of laws.

(b) The headings preceding the text of the sections hereof are inserted solely for convenience of reference, and shall not constitute a part of the Plan, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

(c) The terms of the Plan and any Award shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective permitted heirs, beneficiaries, successors and assigns.

(d) All questions arising under the Plan or under any Award shall be decided by the Plan Administrator in its total and absolute discretion. In the event a Participant believes that a decision by the Plan Administrator with respect to such person was arbitrary or capricious, the Participant may request arbitration with respect to such decision. The review by the arbitrator shall be limited to determining whether the Plan Administrator's decision was arbitrary or capricious. This arbitration shall be the sole and exclusive review permitted of the Plan Administrator's decision, and the Participant shall as a condition to the receipt of an Award be deemed to explicitly waive any right to judicial review.

11.13 Section 409A.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, it is intended that the provisions of the Plan comply with Section 409A of the Code, and all provisions of the Plan shall be construed and interpreted in a manner consistent with the requirements for avoiding taxes or penalties under Section 409A of the Code. Each Participant is solely responsible and liable for the satisfaction of all taxes and penalties that may be imposed on or in respect of such Participant in connection with the Plan (including any taxes and penalties under Section 409A of the Code), and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall have any obligation to indemnify or otherwise hold such Participant (or any beneficiary) harmless from any or all of such taxes or penalties. With respect to any Award that is considered "deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A of the Code, references in the Plan to "termination of employment" (and substantially similar phrases) shall mean "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code. For purposes of Section 409A of the Code, each of the payments that may be made in respect of any Award granted under the Plan is designated as separate payments.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, if a Participant is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, no payments in respect of any Awards that are "deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A of the Code and which would otherwise be payable upon the Participant's "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code) shall be made to such Participant prior to the date that is six (6) months after the date of such Participant's "separation from service" or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death. Following any applicable six (6) month delay, all such delayed payments will be paid in a single lump sum on the earliest date permitted under Section 409A of the Code that is also a business day.

(c) Unless otherwise provided by the Plan Administrator in an Award Agreement or otherwise, in the event that the timing of payments in respect of any Award (that would otherwise be considered “deferred compensation” subject to Section 409A of the Code) would be accelerated upon the occurrence of (A) a Change in Control, no such acceleration shall be permitted unless the event giving rise to the Change in Control satisfies the definition of a change in the ownership or effective control of a company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of a company pursuant to Section 409A of the Code; or (B) a Disability, no such acceleration shall be permitted unless the Disability also satisfies the definition of “Disability” pursuant to Section 409A of the Code.

11.14 Recoupment. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or in any Award Agreement to the contrary, the Company shall be entitled to the extent permitted or required by Applicable Law, Company policy or the requirements of a stock exchange on which the Shares are listed for trading, in each case, as in effect from time to time, to recoup compensation of whatever kind paid by the Company at any time to a Participant under the Plan. No such recoupment of compensation will be an event giving rise to a right to resign for “good reason” or “involuntary termination” (or similar term) under any agreement between any Participant and the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary).

11.15 Changes in Status and Leaves of Absence. The Plan Administrator shall have the discretion to determine (whether by establishing a policy applicable to the treatment of any or all Awards in such circumstances, or by making an individualized determination) at any time whether and to what extent any tolling, reduction, vesting-extension, forfeiture or other treatment should be applied to an Award in connection with a Participant’s leave of absence or a change in a Participant’s regular level of time commitment to the Company (e.g., in connection with a change from full-time to part-time status); provided, however, that the Plan Administrator shall not have any such discretion (whether pursuant to a policy or specific determination) to the extent that the grant of such discretion would cause any tax to become due under Section 409A of the Code; and provided, further, that in the absence of a determination to the contrary by the Plan Administrator, vesting shall continue during any paid leave and shall be tolled during any unpaid leave (in all cases, unless otherwise required by Applicable Law). In the event of any such tolling, forfeiture, reduction or extension, the Participant shall have no right to the portion of the Award so tolled, forfeited, reduced or extended (except for the right that remains, if any, after the application of such action).

11.16 Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Awards. Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant shall be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Plan Administrator, regardless of when the instrument, certificate or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action constituting the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of Shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the preparation of the Award Agreement or related grant documentation, the corporate records will control, and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documentation.

11.17 Time of Granting Awards. The date of grant of an Award shall, for all purposes, be the date on which the Plan Administrator makes the determination granting such Award, or such other date as is determined by the Plan Administrator, provided, that in the case of any Incentive Option, the grant date shall be the later of the date on which the Plan Administrator makes the determination granting such Incentive Option or the date of commencement of the Participant's employment relationship with the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary).

11.18 Failure to Comply. In addition to the remedies of the Company elsewhere provided for herein, failure by a Participant to comply with any of the terms and conditions of the Plan or any Award Agreement, unless such failure is remedied by such Participant within ten days after having been notified of such failure by the Plan Administrator, shall be grounds for the cancellation and forfeiture of such Award, in whole or in part, as the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine.

11.19 Notice. Any written notice to the Company required by any provisions of the Plan shall be addressed to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and shall be effective when received.

11.20 Limitation on Liability. The Company and any Affiliate which is in existence or hereafter comes into existence shall not be liable to a Participant, an Employee or any other persons as to:

- (a) The Non-Issuance of Shares. The non-issuance or sale of Shares (including under Section 11.7 above) as to which the Company has been unable to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares hereunder.
- (b) Tax Consequences. Any tax consequence realized by any Participant, Employee or other person due to the receipt, vesting, exercise or settlement of any Award granted hereunder or due to the transfer of any Shares issued hereunder. The Participant is responsible for, and by accepting an Award under the Plan agrees to bear, all taxes of any nature that are legally imposed upon the Participant in connection with an Award, and the Company does not assume, and will not be liable to any party for, any cost or liability arising in connection with such tax liability legally imposed on the Participant.
- (c) Forfeiture. The requirement that a Participant forfeit an Award, or the benefits received or to be received under an Award, pursuant to any Applicable Law.

ARTICLE 12
DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall be in effect under the Plan:

12.1 “10% Shareholder” shall mean the owner of shares (after taking into account the constructive ownership rules of Code Section 424(d)) possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary).

12.2 “Affiliate” shall mean, in relation to the Company, its Subsidiaries, Holding Companies and Subsidiaries of its Holding Companies.

12.3 “Award” shall mean, individually or collectively, any Incentive Option, Non-Statutory Option, Restricted Shares, Restricted Share Units and Other Share-Based Award granted under the Plan.

12.4 “Award Agreement” shall mean the agreement entered into by the Company and a Participant evidencing an Award granted to the Participant under the Plan, which may be in written or electronic form.

12.5 “Applicable Law” shall mean the legal requirements relating to the Plan and the Awards under applicable provisions of the corporate, securities, tax and other laws, rules, regulations and government orders, and the rules of any applicable stock exchange or national market system, of any jurisdiction applicable to Awards granted to residents therein.

12.6 “Board” shall mean the Company’s Board of Directors.

12.7 “Change in Control” shall mean a change in ownership or control of the Company effected through any of the following transactions (excluding the Initial Public Offering):

(a) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger, amalgamation or consolidation), the result of which is that any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) (a “Person”) becomes the “Beneficial Owner” (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that, for purposes of this clause (a), such Person shall be deemed to have “beneficial ownership” of all shares that any such Person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or the giving of notice), directly or indirectly, of fifty percent (50%) or more of the issued and outstanding voting shares of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares;

(b) any disposal by the Company of fifty percent (50%) or more in value of its assets to a Person, other than to the Company or any of its Affiliates;

(c) any issue by Viking Cruises Ltd, a Bermuda company, or its successors, of shares which would result in any Person, other than the Company (whether alone or together with any of its Affiliates) acquiring fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting rights in Viking Cruises Ltd, a Bermuda company, or its successors;

(d) the merger, amalgamation, consolidation, recapitalization, share purchase or other similar transaction involving the Company, as a result of which persons who were shareholders of the Company immediately prior to such transaction do not, immediately thereafter, own, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of the Company (or any merged, amalgamated, consolidated, or surviving company) on an as converted basis; or

(e) the liquidation or dissolution of the Company other than a liquidation or dissolution of the Company into a Subsidiary or for the purposes of effecting a corporate restructuring or reorganization as a result of which persons who were shareholders of the Company immediately prior to such liquidation or dissolution continue to own immediately thereafter, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of the entity that owns, directly or indirectly, substantially all of the assets of the Company following such transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of the Plan, (A) the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger, amalgamation or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; provided, however, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply, and (C) to the extent required to avoid accelerated taxation or tax penalties under Section 409A of the Code, a Change in Control shall be deemed to have occurred under the Plan with respect to any Award that constitutes deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code only if a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or a change in ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company shall also be deemed to have occurred under Section 409A of the Code. For purposes of this definition of Change in Control, the term "Person" shall not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company.

12.8 "Code" shall mean the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

12.9 "Committee" shall mean a committee of one or more Board members appointed by the Board to exercise one or more administrative functions under the Plan.

12.10 "Company" shall mean Viking Holdings Ltd, a Bermuda company, or the successor to all or substantially all of the assets or the voting shares of Viking Holdings Ltd which has assumed the Plan.

12.11 "Disability" shall mean "disability" within the meaning of Code Section 22(e)(3).

12.12 "Effective Date" means the IPO Date, subject to the approval of the shareholders of the Company as provided in Section 11.3 of the Plan.

12.13 “Employee” shall mean an individual who is in the employ of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary), subject to the control and direction of the employer entity as to both the work to be performed and the manner and method of performance.

12.14 “Exchange Act” shall mean the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as it may be amended from time to time, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and successor provisions and rules and regulations thereto.

12.15 “Fair Market Value” shall mean the price per Share on any relevant date as determined in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) if the Shares are at the time listed on the New York Stock Exchange, then the Fair Market Value shall be the closing selling price per Share on the date in question, as such price is reported on the New York Stock Exchange and published in the Wall Street Journal. If there is no closing selling price for Shares on the date in question, then the Fair Market Value shall be the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which a sale was reported.

(b) If the Shares are at the time listed on any stock exchange other than the New York Stock Exchange, then the Fair Market Value shall be US Dollar value of the closing selling price per Share on the date in question on the stock exchange determined by the Plan Administrator to be the primary market for the Shares, as such price is officially quoted in the composite tape of transactions on such exchange and published in The Wall Street Journal. If there is no closing selling price for the Shares on the date in question, then the Fair Market Value shall be the US Dollar value of the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.

(c) If the Shares are at the time not listed on any stock exchange, then the Fair Market Value shall be the US Dollar value as determined in good-faith by the Board, in its discretion, in a manner consistent with Code Section 409A after taking into account such factors as the Board shall deem appropriate.

12.16 “Incentive Option” shall mean an Option that is intended to qualify as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Code Section 422.

12.17 “Initial Public Offering” shall mean the Company’s initial listing or admission to trading of the Shares on a stock exchange or automated quotation system.

12.18 “Involuntary Termination” shall mean the Separation from Service of any individual which occurs by reason of:

(a) such individual’s involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary) for reasons other than Misconduct, or

(b) such individual’s voluntary resignation within 30 days following (A) a change in his or her position with the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary) that materially reduces his or her duties and responsibilities, (B) a reduction in his or her base salary by more than 15%, unless the base salaries of all similarly situated individuals are reduced by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary employing the individual, or (C) a relocation of such individual’s place of employment by more than fifty miles, provided and only if such change, reduction or relocation is effected without the individual’s consent.

12.19 "IPO Date" shall mean the date on which the Company's registration statement on Form 8-A in connection with the Initial Public Offering becomes effective.

12.20 "Misconduct" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following, as determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion:

(a) the individual's financial dishonesty, including, without limitation, misappropriation or embezzlement of the funds or property of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, falsification of any documents or records of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or any knowing attempt by the individual to take any business or business opportunities of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary without the informed, written approval of the Board;

(b) the individual's improper use or disclosure of the confidential or proprietary information of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary;

(c) any action by the individual that is intended to have a detrimental effect, or actually has a material detrimental effect, on the reputation or business of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary;

(d) the individual's failure or inability to perform any reasonable assigned duties for the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary after such company has provided the individual adequate notice of, and has given the individual a reasonable opportunity to cure, such failure or inability;

(e) the individual's performance of reasonable assigned duties in a reckless or intentionally poor manner or with bad faith;

(f) any breach by the individual of any material term contained in his or her employment or other agreement, if any, between the individual and the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary, which breach is not cured pursuant to the terms of such agreement;

(g) the individual's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any felony, any misdemeanor involving dishonesty or fraud, or any other criminal act that impairs or could impair the individual's ability to perform his or her duties, or

(h) the individual's violation of the material written policies, including, without limitation, policies on equal employment opportunity and prohibition of unlawful harassment, of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary.

The foregoing definition shall not in any way preclude or restrict the right of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary) to discharge or dismiss any Participant or other person in the Service of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary) for any other acts or omissions, but such other acts or omissions shall not be deemed, for purposes of the Plan, to constitute grounds for termination for Misconduct.

-
- 12.21 “Non-Statutory Option” shall mean an Option that does not satisfy the requirements of Code Section 422.
- 12.22 “Option” shall mean an Incentive Option or a Non-Statutory Option.
- 12.23 “Optionee” shall mean any person to whom an option is granted under the Plan.
- 12.24 “Other Share-Based Award” shall mean an Award, other than an Option, that is valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Shares and granted under Section 7.3 of the Plan.
- 12.25 “Parent” shall mean any company (other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of companies ending with the Company, provided, that each company in the unbroken chain (other than the Company) owns, at the time of the determination, shares possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares in one of the other companies in such chain.
- 12.26 “Participant” shall mean an Eligible Person who has been selected by the Plan Administrator to participate in the Plan and to receive an Award pursuant to the Plan.
- 12.27 “Plan” shall mean the Viking Holdings Ltd Second Amended and Restated 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as set forth in this document, including any amendments hereto.
- 12.28 “Plan Administrator” shall mean either the Board or the Committee acting in its capacity as administrator of the Plan.
- 12.29 “Restricted Shares” shall mean Shares, subject to certain specified restrictions (which may include, without limitation, a requirement that the Participant remain in continuous Service for a specified period of time), and granted under Section 7.1 of the Plan.
- 12.30 “Restricted Share Unit” shall mean an unfunded and unsecured promise to deliver Shares, cash, other securities or other property, subject to certain restrictions (which may include, without limitation, a requirement that the Participant remain in continuous Service for a specified period of time), and granted under Section 7.2 of the Plan.
- 12.31 “Securities Act” shall mean the United States Securities Act of 1933, as it may be amended from time to time, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and successor provisions and rules and regulations thereto.
- 12.32 “Separation from Service” shall mean the date on which the Participant is no longer employed by or providing Services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary.
- 12.33 “Service” shall mean the provision of services to the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary) by a person in the capacity of an Employee, a member of the board of directors or an independent contractor, except to the extent otherwise specifically provided in the documents evidencing the Award.
- 12.34 “Shares” shall mean ordinary shares of the Company, \$0.01 par value per share.

12.35 “Subsidiary” shall mean, in relation to a company (the “Holding Company”), any other company in which the Holding Company (or a person acting on its behalf) directly or indirectly holds or controls either (a) a majority of the voting rights exercisable at shareholder meetings of the company, or (b) the right to appoint or remove directors having a majority of the voting rights exercisable at meetings of the board of directors of the company. Any company which is a Subsidiary of another company is also a Subsidiary of that company’s Holding Company.

12.36 “Unvested Shares” shall mean Shares subject to any portion of an Award that has not vested in accordance with the vesting schedule, including any special vesting acceleration provisions, applicable to such Award.

12.37 “Vested Shares” shall mean Shares subject to any portion of an Award that has vested in accordance with the vesting schedule, including any special vesting acceleration provisions, applicable to such Award.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD
2024 EMPLOYEE SHARE PURCHASE PLAN

ARTICLE 1
PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

1. General: Purpose.

(a) Purpose. The Plan provides a means by which Eligible Employees or Eligible Service Providers of either the Company or a Designated Company may be given an opportunity to purchase Shares. The Plan permits the Company to grant a series of Purchase Rights to Eligible Employees or Eligible Service Providers. The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to retain and assist its Related Corporations or Affiliates in retaining the services of such Eligible Employees and Eligible Service Providers, to secure and retain the services of new Eligible Employees and Eligible Service Providers and to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and its Related Corporations and Affiliates.

(b) Qualified and Non-Qualified Offerings Permitted. The Plan includes two components: a 423 Component and a Non-423 Component. The Company intends (but makes no undertaking or representation to maintain) the 423 Component to qualify as a Section 423 ESPP. The provisions of the 423 Component, accordingly, will be construed in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code, including without limitation, to extend and limit Plan participation in a uniform and non-discriminating basis. In addition, this Plan authorizes grants of Purchase Rights under the Non-423 Component that do not meet the requirements of a Section 423 ESPP. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or determined by the Plan Administrator, the Non-423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the 423 Component. In addition, the Company may make separate Offerings which vary in terms (provided that such terms are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, and with respect to the 423 Component, the requirements of a Section 423 ESPP), and the Company will designate which Designated Company is participating in each separate Offering and if any Eligible Service Providers will be eligible to participate in a separate Offering. Eligible Employees will be able to participate in the 423 Component or Non-423 Component of the Plan. Eligible Service Providers will only be able to participate in the Non-423 Component of the Plan.

ARTICLE 2
ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN

2. Administration.

(a) The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in Section 2(c).

(b) The Plan Administrator will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine how and when Purchase Rights will be granted and the provisions of each Offering (which need not be identical).

(ii) To designate from time to time which Related Corporations will be eligible to participate in the Plan as Designated 423 Corporations or as Designated Non-423 Corporations, which Affiliates will be eligible to participate in the Plan as Designated Non-423 Corporations, and which Designated Companies will participate in each separate Offering (to the extent that the Company makes separate Offerings).

(iii) To designate from time to time which persons will be eligible to participate in the Non-423 Component of the Plan as Eligible Service Providers and which Eligible Service Providers will participate in each separate Offering (to the extent that the Company makes separate Offerings).

(iv) To construe and interpret the Plan and Purchase Rights, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Plan Administrator, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, in a manner and to the extent it deems necessary or expedient to make the Plan fully effective.

(v) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Purchase Rights granted under the Plan.

(vi) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time as provided in Section 12.

(vii) To amend the Plan at any time as provided in Section 12.

(viii) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as it deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company, its Related Corporations, and Affiliates and to carry out the intent that the 423 Component be treated as a Section 423 ESPP.

(ix) To adopt such rules, procedures and sub-plans relating to the operation and administration of the Plan as are necessary or appropriate under Applicable Laws to permit or facilitate participation in the Plan by Employees or Eligible Service Providers who are foreign nationals or employed or providing services or located or otherwise subject to the laws of a jurisdiction outside the United States. Without limiting the generality of, but consistent with, the foregoing, the Plan Administrator specifically is authorized to adopt rules, procedures, and sub-plans, which, for purposes of the Non-423 Component, may be beyond the scope of Section 423 of the Code, regarding, without limitation, eligibility to participate in the Plan, handling and making of Contributions, establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold Contributions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, obligations to pay payroll tax, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, withholding procedures and handling of share issuances, any of which may vary according to Applicable Laws.

(c) The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Plan Administrator will thereafter be to the subcommittee), subject,

however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan and Applicable Laws, as may be adopted from time to time by the Committee. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated. Whether or not the Board has delegated administration of the Plan to a Committee, the Board will have the final power to determine all questions of policy and expediency that may arise in the administration of the Plan.

(d) All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Plan Administrator in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

ARTICLE 3
SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

3. Shares Subject to the Plan.

(a) Number of Shares Available. Subject to Section 3(b) relating to evergreen shares and Section 11(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that will be made available for sale under the Plan will not exceed 4,680,000 Shares.

(b) Evergreen Shares. In addition, the number of Shares available for sale under the Plan will automatically increase on the first day of each calendar year, for a period of ten years from the date the Plan is approved by the shareholders of the Company, commencing on January 1, 2025, and ending on (and including) January 1, 2034, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1.0% of the total number of the Company's ordinary shares and special shares outstanding on December 31 of the preceding year; (ii) 4,680,000 Shares; or (iii) such lesser number of Shares as determined by the Board at any time prior to the first day of a given calendar year.

(c) Share Recycling. If any Purchase Right granted under the Plan terminates without having been exercised in full, the Shares not purchased under such Purchase Right will again become available for issuance under the Plan.

(d) Source of Shares. The Shares purchasable under the Plan will be authorized but unissued or reacquired Shares, including Shares repurchased by the Company on the open market.

ARTICLE 4
OFFERINGS

4. Grant of Purchase Rights; Offering.

(a) Offerings. The Plan Administrator may from time to time grant or provide for the grant of Purchase Rights to Eligible Employees or Eligible Service Providers under an Offering (consisting of one or more Purchase Periods) on an Offering Date or Offering Dates selected by the Plan Administrator. Each Offering will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Plan Administrator will deem appropriate, and, with respect to the 423 Component, will comply with the requirement of Section 423(b)(5) of the Code that all Employees granted Purchase Rights will have the same rights and privileges. The terms and

conditions of an Offering will be incorporated by reference into the Plan and treated as part of the Plan. The provisions of separate Offerings need not be identical, but each Offering will include (through incorporation of the provisions of this Plan by reference in the Offering Document or otherwise) the period during which the Offering will be effective, which period will not exceed 27 months beginning with the Offering Date, and the substance of the provisions contained in Sections 5 through 8, inclusive.

(b) More than One Purchase Right. If a Participant has more than one Purchase Right outstanding under the Plan, unless he or she otherwise indicates in forms delivered to the Company: (i) each form will apply to all of his or her Purchase Rights under the Plan, and (ii) a Purchase Right with a lower exercise price (or an earlier-granted Purchase Right, if different Purchase Rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised to the fullest possible extent before a Purchase Right with a higher exercise price (or a later-granted Purchase Right if different Purchase Rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised.

(c) Restart Provision Permitted. The Plan Administrator will have the discretion to structure an Offering so that if the Fair Market Value of a Share on the first Trading Day of a new Purchase Period within that Offering is less than or equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Offering Date for that Offering, then (i) that Offering will terminate immediately as of that first Trading Day, and (ii) the Participants in such terminated Offering will be automatically enrolled in a new Offering beginning on the first Trading Day of such new Offering Period and Purchase Period.

ARTICLE 5 ELIGIBILITY

5. Eligibility.

(a) General. Purchase Rights may be granted only to Employees of the Company or, as the Plan Administrator may designate in accordance with Section 2(b), to Employees of a Related Corporation or, solely with respect to the Non-423 Component, Employees of an Affiliate or Eligible Service Providers.

(b) Grant of Purchase Rights. The Plan Administrator may provide that Employees will not be eligible to be granted Purchase Rights under the Plan if, on the Offering Date, the Employee (i) has not completed at least two (2) years of service since the Employee's last hire date (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Plan Administrator in its discretion), (ii) customarily works not more than twenty (20) hours per week (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Plan Administrator in its discretion), (iii) customarily works not more than five (5) months per calendar year (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Plan Administrator in its discretion), (iv) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 423(b)(4)(D) of the Code, or (v) has not satisfied such other criteria as the Plan Administrator may determine consistent with Section 423 of the Code.

(c) 5% Shareholders. With respect to the 423 Component, no Employee will be eligible for the grant of any Purchase Rights if, immediately after any such Purchase Rights are granted, such Employee owns shares possessing five (5) percent or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of shares of the Company or of any Related Corporation. For purposes of this Section 5(c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code will apply in determining the share ownership of any Employee, and shares which such Employee may purchase under all outstanding Purchase Rights and options will be treated as shares owned by such Employee.

(d) \$25,000 Limit. With respect to the 423 Component, as specified by Section 423(b)(8) of the Code, an Eligible Employee may be granted Purchase Rights only if such Purchase Rights, together with any other rights granted under all Section 423 ESPPs of the Company and any Related Corporations, do not permit such Eligible Employee's rights to purchase shares of the Company or any Related Corporation to accrue at a rate which, when aggregated, exceeds U.S. \$25,000 of Fair Market Value of such shares (determined at the time such rights are granted, and which, with respect to the Plan, will be determined as of their respective Offering Dates) for each calendar year in which such rights are outstanding at any time.

(e) Service Requirement. An Eligible Service Provider will not be eligible to be granted Purchase Rights unless the Eligible Service Provider is providing bona fide services to the Company or a Designated Company on the applicable Offering Date.

(f) Non-423 Component Offerings. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein except for Section 5(e) above, the Plan Administrator may establish additional eligibility requirements, or fewer eligibility requirements, for Employees or Eligible Service Providers with respect to Offerings made under the Non-423 Component even if such requirements are not consistent with Section 423 of the Code.

ARTICLE 6 PURCHASES

6. Purchase Rights; Purchase Price.

(a) Grant and Maximum Contribution Rate. On each Offering Date, each Eligible Employee or Eligible Service Provider, pursuant to an Offering made under the Plan, will be granted a Purchase Right to purchase up to that number of Shares (rounded down to the nearest whole share) purchasable either with a percentage or with a maximum dollar amount, as designated by the Plan Administrator; provided however, that in the case of Eligible Employees, such percentage or maximum dollar amount will in either case not exceed 15% of such Employee's earnings (as defined by the Plan Administrator in each Offering) during the period that begins on the Offering Date (or such later date as the Plan Administrator determines for a particular Offering) and ends on the date stated in the Offering, which date will be no later than the end of the Offering, unless otherwise provided for in an Offering.

(b) Purchase Dates. The Plan Administrator will establish one or more Purchase Dates during an Offering on which Purchase Rights granted for that Offering will be exercised and Shares will be purchased in accordance with such Offering.

(c) Other Purchase Limitations. In connection with each Offering made under the Plan, the Plan Administrator may specify (i) a maximum number of Shares that may be purchased by any Participant on any Purchase Date during such Offering, (ii) a maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be purchased by all Participants pursuant to such Offering,

and (iii) a maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be purchased by all Participants on any Purchase Date under the Offering. If the aggregate purchase of Shares issuable on exercise of Purchase Rights granted under the Offering would exceed any such maximum aggregate number, then, in the absence of any Board action otherwise, a pro rata (based on each Participant's accumulated Contributions) allocation of the Shares (rounded down to the nearest whole share) available will be made in as nearly a uniform manner as will be practicable and equitable.

(d) Purchase Price. The purchase price of Shares acquired pursuant to Purchase Rights will be not less than the lesser of:

(i) an amount equal to 85% of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the Offering Date; or

(ii) an amount equal to 85% of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the applicable Purchase Date.

ARTICLE 7 PARTICIPATION

7. Participation; Withdrawal; Termination.

(a) Enrollment. An Eligible Employee may elect to authorize payroll deductions as the means of making Contributions by completing and delivering to the Company, within the time specified by the Company, an enrollment form provided by the Company or any third party designated by the Company (each, a "Company Designee"). The enrollment form will specify the amount of Contributions not to exceed the maximum amount specified by the Plan Administrator. Each Participant's Contributions will be credited to a bookkeeping account for such Participant under the Plan and will be deposited with the general funds of the Company except where Applicable Laws require that Contributions be deposited with a Company Designee or otherwise be segregated.

(b) Contributions. If permitted in the Offering, a Participant may begin Contributions with the first payroll or payment date occurring on or after the Offering Date (or, in the case of a payroll date or payment date that occurs after the end of the prior Offering but before the Offering Date of the next new Offering, Contributions from such payroll or payment will be included in the new Offering) or on such other date as set forth in the Offering. If permitted in the Offering, a Participant may thereafter reduce (including to zero) or increase his or her Contributions. If required under Applicable Laws or if specifically provided in the Offering, in addition to or instead of making Contributions by payroll deductions, a Participant may make Contributions through a payment by cash, check, or wire transfer prior to a Purchase Date, in a manner directed by the Company or a Company Designee.

(c) Withdrawals. During an Offering, a Participant may cease making Contributions and withdraw from the Offering by delivering to the Company or a Company Designee a withdrawal form provided by the Company. The Company may impose a deadline before a Purchase Date for withdrawing. On such withdrawal, such Participant's Purchase Right in that Offering will immediately terminate and the Company will distribute as soon as practicable to such Participant all of his or her accumulated but unused Contributions without interest and

such Participant's Purchase Right in that Offering will then terminate. A Participant's withdrawal from that Offering will have no effect on his or her eligibility to participate in any other Offerings under the Plan, but such Participant will be required to deliver a new enrollment form to participate in subsequent Offerings.

(d) Termination of Eligibility. Purchase Rights granted pursuant to any Offering under the Plan will terminate immediately if the Participant either (i) is no longer an Eligible Employee or Eligible Service Provider for any reason or for no reason, or (ii) is otherwise no longer eligible to participate. The Company shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services and the date of the termination of employment or service for purposes of the Plan. As soon as practicable, the Company will distribute to such individual all of his or her accumulated but unused Contributions without interest.

(e) Leave of Absence. For purposes of this Section 7, an Employee will not be deemed to have terminated employment or failed to remain in the continuous employ of the Company or of a Designated Company in the case of sick leave, military leave, or any other leave of absence approved by the Company; provided that such leave is for a period of not more than three (3) months or reemployment upon the expiration of such leave is guaranteed by contract or statute. The Company will have sole discretion to determine whether a Participant has terminated employment and the effective date on which the Participant terminated employment, regardless of any notice period or garden leave required under local law.

(f) Employment Transfers. Unless otherwise determined by the Plan Administrator, a Participant whose employment transfers or whose employment terminates with an immediate rehire (with no break in service) by or between the Company and a Designated Company or between Designated Companies will not be treated as having terminated employment for purposes of participating in the Plan or an Offering; however, if a Participant transfers from an Offering under the 423 Component to an Offering under the Non-423 Component, the exercise of the Participant's Purchase Right will be qualified under the 423 Component only to the extent such exercise complies with Section 423 of the Code. If a Participant transfers from an Offering under the Non-423 Component to an Offering under the 423 Component, the exercise of the Purchase Right will remain non-qualified under the Non-423 Component. In the event that a Participant's Purchase Right is terminated under the Plan, the Company will distribute as soon as practicable to such individual all of his or her accumulated but unused Contributions.

(g) No Transfers of Purchase Rights. During a Participant's lifetime, Purchase Rights will be exercisable only by such Participant. Purchase Rights are not transferable by a Participant, except by will, by the laws of descent and distribution, or, if permitted by the Company, by a beneficiary designation as described in Section 10.

(h) No Interest. Unless otherwise specified in the Offering or required by Applicable Laws, the Company will have no obligation to pay interest on Contributions.

ARTICLE 8
EXERCISE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS

8. Exercise of Purchase Rights.

(a) On each Purchase Date, each Participant's accumulated Contributions will be applied to the purchase of Shares (rounded down to the nearest whole share), up to the maximum number of Shares permitted by the Plan and the applicable Offering, at the purchase price specified in the Offering. No fractional shares will be issued unless specifically provided for in the Offering.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in the Offering, if any amount of accumulated Contributions remains in a Participant's account after the purchase of Shares on the final Purchase Date in an Offering, then such remaining amount will not roll over to the next Offering and will instead be distributed in full to such Participant after the final Purchase Date of such Offering without interest (unless otherwise required by Applicable Laws).

(c) No Purchase Rights may be exercised to any extent unless the issuance of Shares on such exercise under the Plan is covered by an effective registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act and the Plan is in material compliance with all Applicable Laws. If on a Purchase Date the issuance of Shares is not so registered or the Plan is not in such compliance, no Purchase Rights will be exercised on such Purchase Date, and the Purchase Date will be delayed until the issuance of Shares may be effected pursuant to such an effective registration statement and the Plan is in material compliance, except that the Purchase Date will in no event be more than three (3) months from the original Purchase Date. If, on the Purchase Date, as delayed to the maximum extent permissible, the issuance of Shares is not registered or the Plan is not in material compliance with all Applicable Laws, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, no Purchase Rights will be exercised and all accumulated but unused Contributions will be distributed as soon as practicable to the Participants without interest.

ARTICLE 9
COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

9. Covenants of the Company. The Company will seek to obtain from each U.S. federal or state, foreign or other regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Purchase Rights and issue and sell Shares thereunder unless the Company determines, in its sole discretion, that doing so would cause the Company to incur costs that are unreasonable. If, after commercially reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the grant of Purchase Rights or the lawful issuance and sale of Shares under the Plan, and at a commercially reasonable cost, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to grant Purchase Rights or to issue and sell Shares on exercise of such Purchase Rights.

ARTICLE 10
DESIGNATION OF BENEFICIARY

10. Designation of Beneficiary.

(a) The Company may, but is not obligated to, permit a Participant to submit a form designating a beneficiary who will receive any Shares or Contributions from the Participant's account under the Plan if the Participant dies before such shares or Contributions are delivered to the Participant. The Company may, but is not obligated to, permit the Participant to change such designation of beneficiary. Any such designation or change must be on a form approved by the Company or as approved by the Company for use by a Company Designee.

(b) If a Participant dies, in the absence of a valid beneficiary designation, the Company will deliver any Shares and Contributions to the executor or administrator of the estate of the Participant. If no executor or administrator has been appointed (to the knowledge of the Company), the Company, in its sole discretion, may deliver such Shares and Contributions, without interest, to the Participant's spouse, dependents or relatives, or if no spouse, dependent or relative is known to the Company, then to such other person as the Company may designate.

ARTICLE 11
ADJUSTMENTS

11. Capitalization Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation; Change in Control.

(a) Capitalization Adjustment. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Plan Administrator will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3, (ii) the class(es) and number of securities subject to, and the purchase price applicable to outstanding Offerings and Purchase Rights, and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities that are the subject of the purchase limits under each ongoing Offering. The Plan Administrator will make these adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding, and conclusive.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Plan Administrator will shorten any Offering then in progress by setting a New Purchase Date prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Plan Administrator will notify each Participant in writing, prior to the New Purchase Date that the Purchase Date for the Participant's Purchase Rights has been changed to the New Purchase Date and that such Purchase Rights will be automatically exercised on the New Purchase Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering as provided in Section 7.

(c) Change in Control. In the event of a Change in Control, then: (i) any surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) may assume or continue outstanding Purchase Rights or may substitute similar rights (including a right to acquire the same consideration paid to the shareholders in the Change in Control) for outstanding Purchase Rights, or (ii) if any surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such Purchase Rights or does not substitute similar rights for such Purchase Rights, then the Participants' accumulated Contributions will be used to purchase Shares (rounded down to the nearest whole share) prior to the Change in Control under the outstanding Purchase Rights (with such actual date to be determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion), and the Purchase Rights will terminate immediately after such purchase. The Plan Administrator will notify each Participant in writing, prior to the New Purchase Date that the Purchase Date for the Participant's Purchase Rights has been changed to the New Purchase Date and that such Purchase Rights will be automatically exercised on the New Purchase Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering as provided in Section 7.

(d) Spin-Off. In the event of a spin-off or similar transaction involving the Company, the Plan Administrator may take actions deemed necessary or appropriate in connection with an ongoing Offering and subject to compliance with Applicable Laws (including the assumption of Purchase Rights under an ongoing Offering by the spun-off company, or shortening an Offering and scheduling a new Purchase Date prior to the closing of such transaction). In the absence of any such action by the Plan Administrator, a Participant in an ongoing Offering whose employer ceases to qualify as a Related Corporation as of the closing of a spin-off or similar transaction will be treated in the same manner as if the Participant had terminated employment (as provided in Section 7(d)).

ARTICLE 12
AMENDMENT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN

12. Amendment, Termination or Suspension of the Plan.

(a) Plan Amendment. The Plan Administrator may amend the Plan at any time in any respect the Plan Administrator deems necessary or advisable. However, except as provided in Section 11(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, shareholder approval will be required for any amendment of the Plan for which shareholder approval is required by Applicable Laws, including any amendment that either (i) increases the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan, (ii) expands the class of individuals eligible to become Participants and receive Purchase Rights, (iii) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan or reduces the price at which Shares may be purchased under the Plan, (iv) extends the term of the Plan, or (v) expands the types of awards available for issuance under the Plan, but in each of (i) through (v) above only to the extent shareholder approval is required by Applicable Laws.

(b) Suspension or Termination. The Plan Administrator may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Purchase Rights may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

(c) No Impairment of Rights. Any benefits, privileges, entitlements, and obligations under any outstanding Purchase Rights granted before an amendment, suspension, or termination of the Plan will not be materially impaired by any such amendment, suspension, or termination except (i) with the consent of the person to whom such Purchase Rights were granted, (ii) as necessary to comply with any laws, listing requirements, or governmental regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 423 of the Code and the regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder relating to Section 423 ESPPs) including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (iii) as necessary to obtain or maintain any special tax, listing, or regulatory treatment. For the avoidance of doubt, the Plan Administrator may amend outstanding Purchase Rights without a Participant's consent if such amendment is necessary to ensure that the Purchase Right or the 423 Component complies with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code.

(d) Corrections and Administrative Procedures. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or any Offering Document to the contrary, the Plan Administrator will be entitled to: (i) establish the exchange ratio applicable to amounts withheld in a currency other than U.S. dollars; (ii) permit Contributions in excess of the amount designated by a Participant in order to adjust for

mistakes in the Company's processing of properly completed Contribution elections; (iii) establish reasonable waiting and adjustment periods or accounting and crediting procedures to ensure that amounts applied toward the purchase of Shares for each Participant properly correspond with amounts withheld from the Participant's Contributions; (iv) amend any outstanding Purchase Rights or clarify any ambiguities regarding the terms of any Offering to enable the Purchase Rights to qualify under or comply with Section 423 of the Code with respect to the 423 Component; and (v) establish other limitations or procedures as the Plan Administrator determines in its sole discretion advisable that are consistent with the Plan. The actions of the Plan Administrator pursuant to this paragraph will not be considered to alter or impair any Purchase Rights granted under an Offering as they are part of the initial terms of each Offering and the Purchase Rights granted under each Offering.

ARTICLE 13
TAX MATTERS

13. Tax Matters.

(a) Section 409A of the Code. Purchase Rights granted under the 423 Component are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code under U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(ii). Purchase Rights granted under the Non-423 Component to U.S. taxpayers are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code under the short-term deferral exception and any ambiguities will be construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent. Subject to Section 13(b) below, Purchase Rights granted to U.S. taxpayers under the Non-423 Component will be subject to such terms and conditions that will permit such Purchase Rights to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral exception available under Section 409A of the Code, including the requirement that the shares subject to a Purchase Right be delivered within the short-term deferral period. Subject to Section 13(b) below, in the case of a Participant who would otherwise be subject to Section 409A of the Code, to the extent the Plan Administrator determines that a Purchase Right or the exercise, payment, settlement, or deferral thereof is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Purchase Right will be granted, exercised, paid, settled, or deferred in a manner that will comply with Section 409A of the Code, including U.S. Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including, without limitation, any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the adoption of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will have no liability to a Participant or any other party if the Purchase Right that is intended to be exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Plan Administrator with respect thereto.

(b) No Guarantee of Tax Treatment. Although the Company may endeavor to (i) qualify a Purchase Right for special tax treatment under the laws of the United States or jurisdictions outside of the United States, or (ii) avoid adverse tax treatment (e.g., under Section 409A of the Code), the Company makes no representation to that effect and expressly disavows any covenant to maintain special or to avoid unfavorable tax treatment, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, including Section 13(a) above. The Company will be unconstrained in its corporate activities without regard to the potential negative tax impact on Participants under the Plan.

(c) Tax Withholding. The Participant will make adequate provision to satisfy the Tax-Related Items withholding obligations, if any, of the Company or the applicable Designated Company which arise with respect to Participant's participation in the Plan or upon the disposition of the Shares. The Company or the Designated Company may, but will not be obligated to, withhold from the Participant's compensation or any other payments due the Participant the amount necessary to meet such withholding obligations, withholding a sufficient whole number of Shares issued following exercise having an aggregate value sufficient to pay the Tax-Related Items or withhold from the proceeds of the sale of Shares, either through a voluntary sale or a mandatory sale arranged by the Company or any other method of withholding that the Company or the Designated Company deems appropriate. The Company shall also have the authority and right to initiate, or permit a Participant to initiate, a broker-assisted sell-to-cover transaction whereby shares are sold by such broker and the proceeds of such sale are remitted to the Company or a Designated Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations. The Company or the Designated Company will have the right to take such other action as may be necessary in the opinion of the Company or a Designated Company to satisfy withholding or reporting obligations for such Tax-Related Items, and to report any information required by tax authorities in relation to an Offering. The Company shall not be required to issue any Shares under the Plan until such obligations are satisfied.

ARTICLE 14
EFFECTIVE DATE

14. Effective Date of the Plan. The Plan will become effective on the Effective Date. No Purchase Rights will be exercised unless and until the Plan has been approved by the shareholders of the Company, which approval must be within 12 months before or after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board (or, if required under Section 12(a) above, amended by the Plan Administrator). The Plan will continue in effect until terminated under Section 12(b).

ARTICLE 15
MISCELLANEOUS

15. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) Proceeds from the sale of Shares pursuant to Purchase Rights will constitute general funds of the Company.

(b) A Participant will not be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, Shares subject to Purchase Rights unless and until the Participant's Shares acquired on exercise of Purchase Rights are recorded in the books of the Company (or its transfer agent).

(c) The Plan and Offering do not constitute an employment or service contract. Nothing in the Plan or in the Offering will in any way alter the at-will nature of a Participant's employment, if applicable, or be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on the part of any Participant to continue his or her employment or service relationship with the Company, a Related Corporation, or an Affiliate, or on the part of the Company, a Related Corporation, or an Affiliate to continue the employment or service of a Participant.

(d) The Plan and all determinations made and actions taken pursuant hereto shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Delaware, without regard to its principles of conflicts of laws..

(e) In the event a Participant believes that a decision by the Plan Administrator with respect to such person was arbitrary or capricious, the Participant may request arbitration with respect to such decision. The review by the arbitrator shall be limited to determining whether the Plan Administrator's decision was arbitrary or capricious. This arbitration shall be the sole and exclusive review permitted of the Plan Administrator's decision, and the Participant shall as a condition to participating in the Plan be deemed to explicitly waive any right to judicial review.

(f) If any particular provision of the Plan is found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, such provision will not affect the other provisions of the Plan, but the Plan will be construed in all respects as if such invalid provision were omitted.

(g) If any provision of the Plan does not comply with Applicable Laws, such provision will be construed in such a manner as to comply with Applicable Laws.

ARTICLE 16 DEFINITIONS

16. Definitions. As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) "423 Component" means the part of the Plan, which excludes the Non-423 Component, pursuant to which Purchase Rights that satisfy the requirements for a Section 423 ESPP may be granted to Eligible Employees.

(b) "Affiliate" means any entity, other than a Related Corporation, in which the Company has an equity or other ownership interest or that is directly or indirectly controlled by, controls, or is under common control with the Company, in all cases, as determined by the Plan Administrator, whether now or hereafter existing.

(c) "Applicable Laws" means all applicable laws, rules, regulations and requirements, including, but not limited to, all applicable U.S. federal or state laws, rules and regulations, the rules and regulations of any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Shares are listed or quoted, and the applicable laws, rules and regulations of any other country or jurisdiction where Purchase Rights are, or will be, granted under the Plan or Participants reside or provide services to the Company or any Related Corporation or Affiliate, as such laws, rules, and regulations shall be in effect from time to time.

(d) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(e) "Capitalization Adjustment" means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Shares subject to the Plan or subject to any Purchase Right after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, amalgamation, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, share dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, share split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(f) "Change in Control" shall mean a change in ownership or control of the Company effected through any of the following transactions (excluding the Initial Public Offering):

(i) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger, amalgamation or consolidation), the result of which is that any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) (a "Person") becomes the "Beneficial Owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that, for purposes of this clause (a), such Person shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all shares that any such Person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or the giving of notice), directly or indirectly, of fifty percent (50%) or more of the issued and outstanding voting shares of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares;

(ii) any disposal by the Company of fifty percent (50%) or more in value of its assets to a Person, other than to the Company or any of its affiliates;

(iii) any issue by Viking Cruises Ltd, a Bermuda company, or its successors, of shares which would result in any Person, other than the Company (whether alone or together with any of its affiliates) acquiring fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting rights in Viking Cruises Ltd, a Bermuda company, or its successors; or

(iv) the merger, amalgamation, consolidation, recapitalization, share purchase or other similar transaction involving the Company, as a result of which persons who were shareholders of the Company immediately prior to such transaction do not, immediately thereafter, own, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of the Company (or any merged, amalgamated consolidated, or surviving company) on an as converted basis.

For purposes of this definition of Change in Control, the term "Person" shall not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company.

(g) "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(h) "Committee" means a committee of one or more members of the Board to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).

(i) "Company," means Viking Holdings Ltd, a Bermuda company.

(j) "Company Designee" has the meaning given to such term in Section 7(a).

(k) "Contributions" means the payroll deductions or other payments specifically provided for in the Offering that a Participant contributes to fund the exercise of a Purchase Right. A Participant may make additional payments into his or her account if specifically provided for in the Offering, and then only if the Participant has not already contributed the maximum permitted amount of payroll deductions and other payments during the Offering.

(l) "Designated 423 Corporation" means any Related Corporation selected by the Plan Administrator as participating in the 423 Component.

(m) "Designated Company" means any Designated Non-423 Corporation or Designated 423 Corporation, provided, however, that at any given time, a Related Corporation participating in the 423 Component will not be a Related Corporation participating in the Non-423 Component.

(n) "Designated Non-423 Corporation" means any Related Corporation or Affiliate selected by the Plan Administrator as participating in the Non-423 Component.

(o) "Director" means a director of the Company serving on the Board.

(p) "Effective Date" means the IPO Date, subject to the approval of the shareholders of the Company as provided in Section 14 of the Plan

(q) "Eligible Employee" means an Employee who meets the requirements set forth in the document(s) governing the Offering for eligibility to participate in the Offering, provided that such Employee also meets the requirements for eligibility to participate set forth in the Plan. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship will be treated as continuing intact while the Employee is on sick leave or other leave of absence approved by the Company or a Related Corporation or Affiliate that directly employs the Employee. Where the period of leave exceeds three (3) months and the Employee's right to reemployment is not guaranteed either by statute or by contract, the employment relationship will be deemed to have terminated three (3) months and one (1) day following the commencement of such leave.

(r) "Eligible Service Provider" means a natural person other than an Employee or Director who (i) is designated by the Plan Administrator to be an "Eligible Service Provider," (ii) provides bona fide services to the Company or a Related Corporation, (iii) is not a U.S. taxpayer or provides bona fide services to a Designated Non-423 Corporation, and (iv) meets the requirements set forth in the document(s) governing the Offering for eligibility to participate in the Offering, provided that such person also meets the requirements for eligibility to participate set forth in the Plan.

(s) “Employee” means any person, including an Officer or Director, who is treated as an employee in the records of the Company or a Related Corporation or Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(t) “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(u) “Fair Market Value” means, as of any date, the value of the Shares determined as follows:

(i) If the Shares are listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, its Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for such Shares (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or system on the date of determination, as reported in such source as the Plan Administrator deems reliable;

(ii) If the Shares are regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer but selling prices are not reported, its Fair Market Value will be the mean of the closing bid and asked prices for the Shares on the date of determination, as reported in such source as the Plan Administrator deems reliable; or

(iii) In the absence of an established market for the Shares, the Fair Market Value will be determined in good faith by the Plan Administrator in compliance with Applicable Laws and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A of the Code.

(v) “Initial Public Offering” shall mean the Company’s initial listing or admission to trading of the Shares on a stock exchange or automated quotation system.

(w) “IPO Date” shall mean the date on which the Company’s registration statement on Form 8-A in connection with the Initial Public Offering becomes effective.

(x) “New Purchase Date” means a new Purchase Date set by shortening any Offering then in progress.

(y) “Non-423 Component” means the part of the Plan, which excludes the 423 Component, pursuant to which Purchase Rights that are not intended to satisfy the requirements for a Section 423 ESPP may be granted to Eligible Employees and Eligible Service Providers.

(z) “Offering” means the grant to Eligible Employees or Eligible Service Providers of Purchase Rights, with the exercise of those Purchase Rights automatically occurring at the end of one or more Purchase Periods.

(aa) “Offering Date” means a date selected by the Plan Administrator for an Offering to commence.

(bb) “Offering Document” means the document setting forth the terms and conditions of an Offering, as approved by the Plan Administrator for that Offering.

(cc) “Offering Period” means a period with respect to which the right to purchase Shares may be granted under the Plan, as determined by the Plan Administrator pursuant to the Plan.

(dd) “Officer” means a person who is an officer of the Company or a Related Corporation or Affiliate within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

(ee) “Participant” means an Eligible Employee or Eligible Service Provider who holds an outstanding Purchase Right.

(ff) “Plan” means this Viking Holdings Ltd Employee Share Purchase Plan, including both the 423 Component and the Non-423 Component, as amended from time to time.

(gg) “Plan Administrator” shall mean either the Board or the Committee acting in its capacity as administrator of the Plan.

(hh) “Purchase Date” means one or more dates during an Offering selected by the Plan Administrator on which Purchase Rights will be exercised and on which purchases of Shares will be carried out in accordance with such Offering.

(ii) “Purchase Period” means a period of time specified within an Offering, generally beginning on the Offering Date or on the first Trading Day following a Purchase Date, and ending on a Purchase Date. An Offering may consist of one or more Purchase Periods.

(jj) “Purchase Right” means an option to purchase Shares granted pursuant to the Plan.

(kk) “Related Corporation” means any “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” of the Company whether now or subsequently established or acquired, as those terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f), respectively, of the Code.

(ll) “Section 423 ESPP” means a plan that grants Purchase Rights intended to be options issued under an “employee stock purchase plan,” as that term is defined in Section 423(b) of the Code.

(mm) “Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(nn) “Share” means an ordinary share of the Company.

(oo) “Tax-Related Items” means any income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefit tax, payment on account or other tax-related items arising in relation to a Participant’s participation in the Plan and legally applicable to a Participant.

(pp) “Trading Day” means any day on which the exchange or market on which Shares are listed is open for trading.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO

6.250% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2025

INDENTURE

Dated as of May 8, 2015

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 1.01 | Definitions | 1 |
| Section 1.02 | Other Definitions | 30 |
| Section 1.03 | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 31 |
| Section 1.04 | Rules of Construction | 31 |

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Section 2.01 | Form and Dating; Terms | 32 |
| Section 2.02 | Execution and Authentication | 33 |
| Section 2.03 | Registrar and Paying Agent | 34 |
| Section 2.04 | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust | 34 |
| Section 2.05 | Holder Lists | 34 |
| Section 2.06 | Transfer and Exchange | 35 |
| Section 2.07 | Replacement Notes | 47 |
| Section 2.08 | Outstanding Notes | 48 |
| Section 2.09 | Treasury Notes | 48 |
| Section 2.10 | Temporary Notes | 48 |
| Section 2.11 | Cancellation | 49 |
| Section 2.12 | Defaulted Interest | 49 |

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 3.01 | Notices to Trustee | 49 |
| Section 3.02 | Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased | 49 |
| Section 3.03 | Notice of Redemption | 50 |
| Section 3.04 | Effect of Notice of Redemption | 50 |
| Section 3.05 | Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price | 51 |
| Section 3.06 | Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part | 51 |
| Section 3.07 | Optional Redemption | 51 |
| Section 3.08 | Mandatory Redemption | 52 |
| Section 3.09 | Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds | 52 |
| Section 3.10 | Redemption for Changes in Taxes | 54 |

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.01 | Payment of Notes | 55 |
| Section 4.02 | Maintenance of Office or Agency | 58 |
| Section 4.03 | Reports | 58 |
| Section 4.04 | Compliance Certificate | 60 |
| Section 4.05 | Taxes | 61 |
| Section 4.06 | Stay, Extension and Usury Laws | 61 |
| Section 4.07 | Restricted Payments | 61 |
| Section 4.08 | Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries | 65 |
| Section 4.09 | Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock | 67 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|---|--|----|
| Section 4.10 | Asset Sales | 71 |
| Section 4.11 | Transactions with Affiliates | 73 |
| Section 4.12 | Liens | 75 |
| Section 4.13 | Business Activities | 76 |
| Section 4.14 | Corporate Existence | 76 |
| Section 4.15 | Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control | 76 |
| Section 4.16 | Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions | 77 |
| Section 4.17 | Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness | 78 |
| Section 4.18 | Payments for Consent | 78 |
| Section 4.19 | [Reserved] | 79 |
| Section 4.20 | Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries | 79 |
| Section 4.21 | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 79 |
| ARTICLE 5. | | |
| SUCCESSORS | | |
| Section 5.01 | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 80 |
| Section 5.02 | Successor Corporation Substituted | 81 |
| ARTICLE 6. | | |
| DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES | | |
| Section 6.01 | Events of Default | 81 |
| Section 6.02 | Acceleration | 83 |
| Section 6.03 | Other Remedies | 83 |
| Section 6.04 | Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration | 83 |
| Section 6.05 | Control by Majority | 83 |
| Section 6.06 | Limitation on Suits | 84 |
| Section 6.07 | Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment | 84 |
| Section 6.08 | Collection Suit by Trustee | 84 |
| Section 6.09 | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim | 85 |
| Section 6.10 | Priorities | 85 |
| Section 6.11 | Undertaking for Costs | 85 |
| ARTICLE 7. | | |
| TRUSTEE | | |
| Section 7.01 | Duties of Trustee | 86 |
| Section 7.02 | Rights of Trustee | 87 |
| Section 7.03 | Individual Rights of Trustee | 88 |
| Section 7.04 | Trustee's Disclaimer | 88 |
| Section 7.05 | Notice of Defaults | 89 |
| Section 7.06 | [Reserved] | 89 |
| Section 7.07 | Compensation and Indemnity | 89 |
| Section 7.08 | Replacement of Trustee | 90 |
| Section 7.09 | Successor Trustee by Merger, etc. | 91 |
| Section 7.10 | Eligibility; Disqualification | 91 |
| Section 7.11 | Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company | 91 |
| Section 7.12 | Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee | 91 |
| ARTICLE 8. | | |
| LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE | | |
| Section 8.01 | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance | 92 |
| Section 8.02 | Legal Defeasance and Discharge | 92 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|----------------------------------|---|-----|
| Section 8.03 | Covenant Defeasance | 93 |
| Section 8.04 | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance | 94 |
| Section 8.05 | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 95 |
| Section 8.06 | Repayment to Company | 95 |
| Section 8.07 | Reinstatement | 96 |
| ARTICLE 9. | | |
| AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER | | |
| Section 9.01 | Without Consent of Holders of Notes | 96 |
| Section 9.02 | With Consent of Holders of Notes | 97 |
| Section 9.03 | [Reserved] | 98 |
| Section 9.04 | Revocation and Effect of Consents | 98 |
| Section 9.05 | Notation on or Exchange of Notes | 99 |
| Section 9.06 | Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc. | 99 |
| ARTICLE 10. | | |
| NOTE GUARANTEES | | |
| Section 10.01 | Guarantee | 99 |
| Section 10.02 | Limitation on Guarantor Liability | 100 |
| Section 10.03 | Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee | 103 |
| Section 10.04 | Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms | 103 |
| Section 10.05 | Note Guarantees Release | 104 |
| ARTICLE 11. | | |
| SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE | | |
| Section 11.01 | Satisfaction and Discharge | 105 |
| Section 11.02 | Application of Trust Money | 105 |
| ARTICLE 12. | | |
| MISCELLANEOUS | | |
| Section 12.01 | [Reserved] | 106 |
| Section 12.02 | Notices | 106 |
| Section 12.03 | Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes | 107 |
| Section 12.04 | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 108 |
| Section 12.05 | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion | 108 |
| Section 12.06 | Rules by Trustee and Agents | 108 |
| Section 12.07 | No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders | 108 |
| Section 12.08 | Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury | 108 |
| Section 12.09 | Jurisdiction | 109 |
| Section 12.10 | No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements | 109 |
| Section 12.11 | Successors | 109 |
| Section 12.12 | Severability | 109 |
| Section 12.13 | Counterpart Originals | 109 |
| Section 12.14 | Table of Contents, Headings, etc. | 110 |
| Section 12.15 | Judgment Currency | 110 |
| Section 12.16 | FATCA | 110 |

EXHIBITS

| | |
|------------|--|
| Exhibit A1 | FORM OF NOTE |
| Exhibit A2 | FORM OF REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE |
| Exhibit B | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER |
| Exhibit C | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE |
| Exhibit D | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR |
| Exhibit E | FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE |
| Exhibit F | FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE |

INDENTURE dated as of May 8, 2015 among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors (as defined) party hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”).

The Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the Company’s 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “*Notes*”):

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 *Definitions.*

“*144A Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“*Acquired Debt*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

- (1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and
- (2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; and
- (2) the excess of: (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at May 15, 2020, (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07 hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through May 15, 2020 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of the Note.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the Applicable Premium shall not be an obligation or duty of the Trustee or the Registrar or any Paying Agent.

“*Applicable Procedures*” means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depositary, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

“*Asset Sale*” means:

(1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.15 hereof and/or Section 5.01 hereof and not by Section 4.10 hereof; and

(2) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, other than directors’ qualifying shares and shares to be held by third parties to meet the applicable legal requirements).

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

- (1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than \$5.0 million;
- (2) a transfer of assets or Equity Interests between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) the sale, lease or other transfer of inventory, insurance proceeds or other assets in the ordinary course of business and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (5) licenses and sublicenses by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (6) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims in the ordinary course of business;
- (7) any transfer, assignment or other disposition deemed to occur in connection with the creation or granting of Liens not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof;
- (8) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;

-
- (9) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof, or a Permitted Investment;
 - (10) the disposition of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;
 - (11) the foreclosure, condemnation or any similar action with respect to any property or other assets or a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
 - (12) the disposition of assets to a Person who is providing services (the provision of which have been or are to be outsourced by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to such Person) related to such assets;
 - (13) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that complies with Section 4.16 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;
 - (14) time charters and other similar arrangements in the ordinary course of business; and
 - (15) any Total Loss.

“*Attributable Debt*” means, with respect to any sale and leaseback transaction at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the interest rate implicit in the lease determined in accordance with IFRS, or, if not known, at the Company’s incremental borrowing rate) of the total obligations of the lessee of the property subject to such lease for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction, including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended, or until the earliest date on which the lessee may terminate such lease without penalty or upon payment of penalty (in which case the rental payments shall include such penalty), after excluding from such rental payments all amounts required to be paid on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water, utilities and similar charges; *provided, however*, that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of “Capital Lease Obligation.”

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means (1) Title 11, U.S. Code, (2) the Companies Act 1981 under Bermuda law, (3) the Conveyancing Act 1983 under Bermuda law, and (4) any other law of the United States or Bermuda (or, in each case, any political subdivision thereof) or any other jurisdiction or any political subdivision thereof relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization or relief of debtors or any amendment to, succession to or change in any such law.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the U.S. Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

“*Board of Directors*” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“*Business Day*” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York or a place of payment under this Indenture are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“*Capital Lease Obligation*” means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed), which obligation is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under IFRS, and, for purposes of this Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date will be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with IFRS and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

“*Capital Stock*” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“*Cash Equivalents*” means:

- (1) direct obligations (or certificates representing an interest in such obligations) issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the government of a member state of the European Union, the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is backed by the full faith and credit of the relevant member state of the European Union or the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada, as the case may be, and which are not callable or redeemable at the Company’s option;

(2) overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company which is organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank or trust company under, the laws of a member state of the European Union or of the United States of America or any state thereof, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Australia or Canada; *provided* that such bank or trust company has capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of \$250 million (or the foreign currency equivalent thereof as of the date of such investment) and whose long-term debt is rated "A-1" or higher by Moody's or A+ or higher by S&P or the equivalent rating category of another internationally recognized rating agency; *provided, further*, that any cash held pursuant to clause (6) below not covered by the foregoing may be held through overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company organized and operating in the applicable jurisdiction;

(3) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 30 days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (1) and (2) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (2) above;

(4) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;

(5) money market funds or other mutual funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (4) of this definition; and

(6) cash in any currency in which the Company and its subsidiaries now or in the future operate, in such amounts as the Company determines to be necessary in the ordinary course of their business.

"*Change of Control*" means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act)) other than the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal;

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any "person" as defined above), other than the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares.

"*Clearstream*" means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

"*Company*" means Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

“*Consolidated EBITDA*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, without duplication:

- (1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
 - (2) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
 - (3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles and deferred financing fees but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
 - (4) any expenses, charges or other costs related to any Equity Offering permitted by this Indenture or relating to the offering of the Notes, in each case, as determined in good faith by the Company; *plus*
 - (5) the amount of any management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to consultants and advisors; *plus*
 - (6) any costs or expense incurred pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such costs or expense are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Company or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(v) hereof; *plus*
 - (7) any Pre-Launch Expenses; *plus*
 - (8) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary in such period or any prior period, except to the extent of dividends declared or paid on, or other cash payments in respect of, Equity Interests held by such parties; *minus*
 - (9) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period (other than any non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clauses (1) through (13) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income), other than the reversal of a reserve for cash charges in a future period in the ordinary course of business,
- in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) attributable to such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, out of such Person’s consolidated net income (excluding the net income (loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary), determined in accordance with IFRS and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; *provided* that:

(1) any marketing and advertising costs incurred in the current fiscal year but which directly relate to cruises in a future fiscal year will be excluded and any such costs incurred in a prior fiscal year which directly relate to cruises in the current fiscal year will be included;

(2) any goodwill or other intangible asset impairment charges will be excluded;

(3) the net income (loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Subsidiary of the Person;

(4) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(i) hereof, any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) will be excluded if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company (or any Guarantor that holds the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable) by operation of the terms of such Restricted Subsidiary’s charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute or governmental rule or regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders (other than (a) restrictions that have been waived or otherwise released and (b) restrictions pursuant to the Notes or this Indenture); except that the Company’s equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor), to the limitation contained in this clause);

(5) any net gain (or loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any asset or disposed operations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Company) or in connection with the sale or disposition of securities will be excluded;

(6) any extraordinary, non-recurring, unusual or exceptional gain, loss or charge or any profit or loss on the disposal of property, investments and businesses, asset impairments, or any non-cash charges or reserves in respect of any restructuring, redundancy, integration or severance or any expenses, charges, reserves or other costs related to acquisitions will be excluded;

(7) any non-cash compensation charge or expense arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards will be excluded;

(8) all deferred financing costs written off and premium paid or other expenses incurred directly in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness and any net gain (loss) from any write-off or forgiveness of Indebtedness will be excluded;

(9) any one time non-cash charges or any increases in amortization or depreciation resulting from purchase accounting, in each case, in relation to any acquisition of another Person or business or resulting from any reorganization or restructuring involving the Company or its Subsidiaries will be excluded;

(10) any unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations or any ineffectiveness recognized in earnings related to qualifying hedge transactions or the fair value or changes therein recognized in earnings for derivatives that do not qualify as hedge transactions, in each case, in respect of Hedging Obligations will be excluded; *provided* that any such gains or losses shall be included during the period in which they are realized;

(11) (x) any unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness of any Person denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of such Person and (y) any unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses relating to translation of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies will be excluded;

(12) any unrealized foreign currency translation or transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded; and

(13) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method, the cumulative effect of such change will be included from October 1, 2012 for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) hereof.

“*Consolidated Total Indebtedness*” means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum (without duplication) of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any undrawn letters of credit) consisting of Capitalized Lease Obligations, bankers’ acceptances, Indebtedness for borrowed money and Indebtedness in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, plus (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and all preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and preferred stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences.

“*continuing*” means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business in Los Angeles, California shall be principally administered, which office as of the Issue Date is located at 400 South Hope Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, California 90017, except that with respect to presentation of Notes for payment or for registration of transfer or exchange, such term shall mean the office or agency of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate agency business shall be conducted, which office at the Issue Date is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286; Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit, or, in the case of any of such offices or agency, such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company.

“*Custodian*” means the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depository with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment*” means any Restricted Payment with that portion of the proceeds from the offering of the Existing Notes used by the Company to (1) purchase or exchange Equity Interests and preferred shares of Viking River Cruises Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50.0 million or (2) pay a dividend to MISA Investments Limited in an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the date that the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the issuer thereof to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or an Asset Sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the issuer thereof may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof. For purposes hereof, the amount of Disqualified Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock, such Fair Market Value to be determined as set forth herein.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means a public or private sale either (a) of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than offerings registered on Form S-8 (or any successor form) under the U.S. Securities Act or any similar offering in other jurisdictions) or (b) of Equity Interests of a direct or indirect parent entity of the Company to the extent that the net proceeds therefrom are contributed to the equity capital of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means all Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date.

“*Existing Notes*” means the 8.50% Senior Notes due 2022 issued pursuant to the Indenture dated as of October 19, 2012, as amended and supplemented, among the Issuer, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.

“*Fair Market Value*” means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress of either party, determined in good faith by the Company’s Chief Executive Officer or responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

“Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio” means with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “Calculation Date”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided, however*, that the *pro forma* calculation of Fixed Charges shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the Calculation Date pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“Fixed Charges” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries; plus

(4) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, *times* (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined national, state and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, as estimated in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Fixed Charges shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“Global Note Legend” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“Global Notes” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Sections 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4) or 2.06(d)(2) hereof.

“Government Securities” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

“*Guarantee*” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by agreements to keep-well, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions, pledges of assets, sureties or otherwise).

“*Guarantors*” means any Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, including but not limited to the Initial Guarantors, and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Hedging Obligations*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements, (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
- (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
- (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“*IAI Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that shall be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes resold to Institutional Accredited Investors.

“*IFRS*” means International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board or any successor board or agency as in effect on the date of the Offering Memorandum, or with respect to Section 4.03 hereof, as in effect on the Issue Date; *provided* that, at any time after adoption of GAAP by the Company for its financial statements and reports for all financial reporting purposes, the Company may irrevocably elect to apply GAAP for all purposes of this Indenture, and, upon any such election, references in this Indenture to IFRS shall be construed to mean GAAP as in effect on the date of such election and thereafter from time to time; *provided, further*, that (1) all financial statements and reports required to be provided after such election pursuant to this Indenture shall be prepared on the basis of GAAP; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other GAAP requirement inconsistent with industry practice which non-GAAP practices shall be explained in reasonable detail in the footnotes to such financial statements, (2) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other determinations based on IFRS contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP (other than with respect to ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and Capital Lease Obligations) with retroactive effect being given thereto assuming that such election had been made on the Issue Date, (3) such election shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any Incurrence of Indebtedness Incurred prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be and (4)

all accounting terms and references in this Indenture to accounting standards shall be deemed to be references to the most comparable terms or standards under GAAP. The Company shall give written notice of any election to the Trustee and the Holders of Notes with 15 days of such election. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) solely making an election (without any other action) referred to in this definition will not be treated as an incurrence of Indebtedness, and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from adopting or changing its functional or reporting currency in accordance with IFRS, or GAAP, as applicable; *provided* that (A) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other relevant determinations shall be computed using such newly adopted or changed functional or reporting currency, and (B) such adoption or change shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant Section 4.07 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness incurred prior to the date of such adoption or change pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be. For the avoidance of doubt, any treatment of operating leases under this Indenture shall be in accordance with IFRS as in effect on the date hereof.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables):

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments for which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (3) representing reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments (except to the extent such reimbursement obligations relate to trade payables and such obligations are satisfied within 30 days of incurrence);
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed;
- (6) representing any Hedging Obligations; and
- (7) representing Attributable Debt;

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term “*Indebtedness*” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person.

The term “*Indebtedness*” shall not include:

- (1) anything accounted for as an operating lease in accordance with IFRS as at the date of this Indenture;

(2) contingent obligations in the ordinary course of business;

(3) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any business, any post-closing payment adjustments to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing;

(4) deferred or prepaid revenues;

(5) purchase price holdbacks in respect of a portion of the purchase price of an asset to satisfy warranty or other unperformed obligations of the applicable seller; or

(6) any contingent obligations in respect of workers' compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations, pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage Taxes.

“*Indenture*” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Guarantors*” means Viking River Cruises Ltd, a Bermuda exempted company; Viking River Tours Ltd., a Bermuda exempted company; Viking Services Ltd., a Bermuda exempted company; Dilo Holdings Limited, a Cyprus limited liability company; Laspenta Holdings Limited, a Cyprus limited liability company; Viking River Cruises, Inc., a California corporation; Viking River Cruises (International) LLC, a Delaware limited liability company; Viking River Cruises (Bermuda) Ltd., a Bermuda exempted company; Viking Croisieres S.A., a Luxembourg Société Anonyme; Passenger Fleet Ltd., a Russian limited liability company; Viking River Cruises AG, a Swiss limited corporation; Viking Catering AG, a Swiss limited corporation; and Viking River Cruises UK Limited, an English private limited liability company.

“*Initial Notes*” means the \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date.

“*Initial Purchasers*” means Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Incorporated and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.

“*Institutional Accredited Investor*” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the U.S. Securities Act, who are not also QIBs.

“*Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, dated October 19, 2012 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*Investment Grade Rating*” means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

“Investment Grade Securities” means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);
- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments and in each case with maturities not exceeding two years from the date of acquisition.

“Investments” means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, but excluding advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers made in the ordinary course of business), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as Investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

“Issue Date” means May 8, 2015.

“Jones Act Compliant Entity” means any Person in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment in accordance with the foreign ownership requirements of 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551, 46 U.S.C. §50501, and 46 U.S.C. §12103 (collectively, the *“Jones Act”*), provided:

- (1) such Person is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as a Jones Act Compliant Entity pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, which will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation, and
- (2) the passenger cruise vessels owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of such Jones Act Compliant Entity are chartered or will be chartered exclusively for use in U.S. territorial waters by the Company or any Guarantor.

Notwithstanding any provisions or related definitions to the contrary in this Indenture,

(1) (i) all Indebtedness incurred by a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, intercompany Indebtedness payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed to be consolidated Indebtedness of the Company and not limited to the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of such Indebtedness, and (ii) all Fixed Charges of a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Fixed Charges payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be included in the consolidated Fixed Charges of the Company and not limited to the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Fixed Charges of such Jones Act Compliant Entity,

(2) except as provided in clause (3) immediately below, the Company's equity in the net income of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company's Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(3) solely for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio and the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio, all of the net income (loss) of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company's Consolidated Net Income and the Company's Consolidated EBITDA, and

(4) for purposes of Section 4.10 and related definitions,

(i) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) shall not be deemed to be an Asset Sale if either (x) the aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each issuance was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) of all Equity Interests issued by such Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) does not exceed \$10.0 million or (y) following such issuance, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would maintain its proportionate ownership interest prior to such issuance, and

(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale by any Jones Act Compliant Entity, (x) in addition to the application of Net Proceeds permitted by Section 4.10(b), the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity may be applied to repay intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower, and (y) only the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be subject to Sections 4.10(b), (c), (d) and (e) so long as at the time of such Asset Sale, there is no intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“*Management Advances*” means loans or advances made to, or Guarantees with respect to loans or advances made to, directors, officers or employees of any Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) in respect of travel, entertainment or moving related expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) in respect of moving related expenses incurred in connection with any closing or consolidation of any office; or
- (3) in the ordinary course of business and (in the case of this clause (3)) not exceeding \$1.0 million in the aggregate outstanding at any time.

“*Management Agreement*” means the management services agreement (as in effect on the Issue Date) between Viking River Cruises Ltd and Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd., as described in “*Principal Shareholders and Related Party Transactions*” in the Offering Memorandum.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of the Asset Sale, taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, and any reserve for adjustment or indemnification obligations in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with IFRS.

“*New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap*” means the sum of each of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps (with such New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap to be expressed as the sum of the euro and U.S. dollar denominations of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps reflected in the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap).

“*New Vessel Financing*” means Indebtedness of the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels.

“*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” means, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, for the acquisition of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed by such New Vessel Financing.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Note Guarantee*” means the Guarantee by each Guarantor of the Company’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, executed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“Notes” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.

“Obligations” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“Ocean Subsidiaries” means Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd., Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd and their respective Subsidiaries; *provided* that, solely for purposes of Section 4.11 hereof, such entity shall only be considered an Ocean Subsidiary so long as such entity is an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment” means the Intercompany Loan from the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd in an aggregate principal amount of \$50.0 million on October 19, 2012 (and not to exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million at any one time outstanding), for the purpose of financing amounts payable by Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd. in connection with the acquisition of ships, vessels and other related assets, as well as start-up and other expenses related to the growth and development of a Permitted Business.

“Offering Memorandum” means the final offering memorandum dated May 5, 2015 in respect of the Initial Notes.

“Officer” means, with respect to any Person, the Chief Executive Officer or any Vice President of such Person.

“Officer’s Certificate” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by an Officer.

“Opinion of Counsel” means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

“Participant” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“Permitted Business” means (a) in respect of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date, (b) in respect of the Ocean Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in or proposed to be engaged in (as described in the Offering Memorandum) by the Ocean Subsidiaries on the Issue Date and (c) any businesses, services and activities engaged in by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries or Ocean Subsidiaries, as applicable, that are related, complementary, incidental, ancillary or similar to any of the foregoing or are extensions or developments of any thereof.

“Permitted Investments” means:

(1) any Investment in a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any equity Investment in any Jones Act Compliant Entity, after giving effect to such equity Investment, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary’s aggregate equity Investments in such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall not exceed 25% (or such other percentage as may be permitted under the Jones Act at the time of such Investment) of the total equity capitalization of such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

-
- (2) any Investment in cash in (x) U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
- (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof;
- (5) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;
- (7) Investments in receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(9) hereof;
- (9) repurchases of the Notes;
- (10) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Section 4.09 hereof other than a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Affiliate of the Company that is not a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (11) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to binding commitments existing on, the Issue Date (including the Intercompany Loan), and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Indenture;
- (12) Investments acquired after the Issue Date as a result of the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 5.01 hereof after the Issue Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(13) Management Advances;

(14) Investments consisting of the licensing and contribution of intellectual property rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Investments consisting of, or to finance the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels) or purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials, services or equipment or purchases of contract rights, licenses or leases of intellectual property rights, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(16) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment; *provided* that prior to making any Investment under this clause (16) (other than the initial \$50.0 million Investment with a portion of the proceeds from the offering of the Existing Notes), the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that such Investment constitutes an "Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment"; and

(17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed \$15.0 million, *provided* that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and not this clause.

"*Permitted Liens*" means:

(1) Liens in favor of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such merger or consolidation, were not incurred in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(3) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);

(4) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of securing Capitalized Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(4) hereof in connection with the financing of all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property, plant or

equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that any such Lien may not extend to any assets or property owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time the Lien is incurred other than (i) the assets (including Vessels) and property acquired, improved, constructed, leased or financed (*provided* that to the extent any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness relate to multiple assets or properties, then all such assets and properties may secure any such Capitalized Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness) and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(5) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(6) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that (x) are not yet due and payable or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings that have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject to any such Lien and for which adequate reserves are being maintained to the extent required by IFRS;

(7) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, landlord's and mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's, construction or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and in respect of which, if applicable, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have set aside on its books reserves in accordance with IFRS; and with respect to Vessels: (i) Liens fully covered (in excess of customary deductibles) by valid policies of insurance and (ii) Liens for general average and salvage, including contract salvage; or Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to attorney's liens or bankers' liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a creditor depository institution;

(8) survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(9) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees);

(10) Liens securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(9) hereof;

(11) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;

(12) Liens arising out of judgments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of *lis pendens* and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made;

(13) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;

(14) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(15) Leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets in the ordinary course of business and Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business

(16) Liens on cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness represented by letters of credit of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(2) hereof;

(17) (i) mortgages, liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on property over which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights or on any real property leased by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (ii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings or compulsory purchase order affecting real property;

(18) Liens securing or arising by reason of any netting or set-off arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of banking or other trading activities;

(19) Liens on Unearned Customer Deposits (i) in favor of credit card companies pursuant to agreements therewith consistent with industry practice and (ii) in favor of customers;

(20) pledges of goods, the related documents of title and/or other related documents arising or created in the ordinary course of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary's business or operations as Liens only for Indebtedness to a bank or financial institution directly relating to the goods or documents on or over which the pledge exists;

(21) Liens over cash paid into an escrow account pursuant to any purchase price retention arrangement as part of any permitted disposal by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on condition that the cash paid into such escrow account in relation to a disposal does not represent more than 15% of the net proceeds of such disposal;

(22) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising from vessel chartering, maintenance, the furnishing of supplies and bunkers to vessels;

(23) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(18) hereof; *provided* that such Lien extends only to (i) the assets (including Vessels), purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of which is financed thereby and any proceeds or products thereof, and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(24) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the greater of (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(5) hereof and (y) the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the

application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio of the Company to be greater than 2.50 to 1.00; *provided* that, in the case of clause (x), such Lien extends only to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(25) Liens created on any asset of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary established to hold assets of any stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit or incentive plan or unit trust of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary securing any loan to finance the acquisition of such assets;

(26) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed \$5.0 million at any one time outstanding;

(27) Liens arising from financing statement filings (or similar filings in any applicable jurisdiction) regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(28) Liens on the Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(29) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (28) (but excluding clauses (4), (16) and (26)); *provided* that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(5), is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise be permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09(b)(5) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (24); *provided*, further, however, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (24), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (24) and not this clause (29) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (24).

“*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, exchange, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided* that:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price), or, if greater, committed amount (only to the extent the committed amount could have been incurred on the date of initial incurrence) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a final maturity date that is either (i) no earlier than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged or (ii) after the final maturity date of the Notes and (b) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor if the Company or a Guarantor is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Pre-Launch Expenses*” means, with respect to any period, the amount of expenses (other than interest expense) incurred in connection with the launch of any new Vessel prior to the commencement of ordinary course revenue-generating cruises and directly related to such commencement of the Vessel.

“*Principal*” means Mr. Torstein Hagen.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Productive Asset Lease*” means any lease or charter of one or more Vessels (other than leases or charters required to be classified and accounted for as a capital leases under IFRS).

“*QIB*” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“*Rating Agency*” means (i) each of Moody’s and S&P and (ii) if either Moody’s or S&P ceases to rate debt securities or debt instruments, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” within the meaning of Rule 15c3-l(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the U.S. Exchange Act selected by the Company as a replacement agency for Moody’s or S&P, or both, as the case may be.

“*Ready for Sea Cost*” means with respect to a Vessel to be acquired, constructed or leased (pursuant to a Capital Lease Obligation) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the aggregate amount of all expenditures incurred to acquire or construct and bring such Vessel to the condition and location necessary for its intended use, including any and all inspections, appraisals, repairs, modifications, additions, permits and licenses in connection with such acquisition or lease, which would be classified as “property, plant and equipment” in accordance with IFRS and any assets relating to such Vessel.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Global Note*” means a Regulation S Temporary Global Note or Regulation S Permanent Global Note, as appropriate.

“*Regulation S Permanent Global Note*” means a permanent Global Note in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note upon expiration of the Restricted Period.

“*Regulation S Temporary Global Note*” means a temporary Global Note in the form of Exhibit A2 hereto deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

“*Related Party*” means:

- (1) any immediate family member of the Principal; or
- (2) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (and controlling) interest of which consists of the Principal and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

“*Related Vessel Property*” means (x) any cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary representing prepayments of principal and interest of the relevant financing for up to one year, (y) any insurance policies or proceeds relating to such Vessel (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such policies or proceeds thereof or otherwise) and (z) any warranty claims of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such claims or otherwise) against a contractor or developer of any such Vessel.

“*Replacement Assets*” means (1) non-current assets that will be used or useful in a Permitted Business or (2) substantially all the assets of a Permitted Business or a majority of the Voting Stock of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business that will become on the date of acquisition thereof a Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Responsible Officer*” means, with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration – Corporate Finance Unit of the Trustee (or any successor division, unit or group of the Trustee) assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and for the purposes of Section 7.01(c)(2) and the second sentence of Section 7.05 shall also include any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“*Restricted Cash*” means cash and Cash Equivalents held by Restricted Subsidiaries that is contractually restricted from being distributed to the Company, except for such cash and Cash Equivalents subject only to such restrictions that are contained in agreements governing Indebtedness permitted under this Indenture and that is secured by such cash or Cash Equivalents.

“*Restricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Global Note*” means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Investment*” means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“*Restricted Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary and any Jones Act Compliant Entity.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 903*” means Rule 903 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 904*” means Rule 904 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“*SEC*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio*” means, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person that is secured by a Lien on any assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of cash, Cash Equivalents and debt service reserve accounts in excess of any Restricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is made (the “*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom; *provided* that the Company may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Trustee to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means, at the date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary that together with its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries (1) for the most recent fiscal year, accounted for more than 10% of the consolidated revenues of the Company or (2) as of the end of the most recent fiscal year, was the owner of more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Company.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership or limited liability company of which (a) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (b) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

“*Swiss Withholding Tax*” means any taxes imposed under the Swiss Federal Act on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer*).

“*Tax*” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and any other additional liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax).

“*Taxes*” and “*Taxation*” shall be construed to have corresponding meanings. “*TIA*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“*Total Assets*” means the total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Company, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS.

“*Total Tangible Assets*” means the Total Assets excluding consolidated intangible assets.

“*Treasury Rate*” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to May 15, 2020; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to May 15, 2020, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“*Unearned Customer Deposits*” means amounts paid to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries representing customer deposits for unsailed bookings (whether paid directly by the customer or by a credit card company).

“*Unrestricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Global Note*” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means (a) any Subsidiary of the Company (other than any Guarantor or any successor to the Company) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in the manner described below and (b) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd and their respective Subsidiaries shall be Unrestricted Subsidiaries as of the Issue Date.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

(1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt or a Lien described in clause (28) of the definition of “*Permitted Lien*”;

(2) except as permitted by Section 4.11 hereof, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company; and

(3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results.

“*U.S. Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“*U.S. Person*” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*U.S. Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Vessel*” means a passenger cruise vessel which is owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or operated or to be operated by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additions or improvements.

“*Voting Stock*” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“*Weighted Average Life to Maturity*” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amounts of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

| Term | Defined in <u>Section</u> |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| "Additional Amounts" | 4.01 |
| "Affiliate Transaction" | 4.11 |
| "Asset Sale Offer" | 4.10 |
| "Authentication Order" | 2.02 |
| "Authorized Agent" | 12.09 |
| "Available Amount" | 10.02 |
| "Change of Control Offer" | 4.15 |
| "Change of Control Payment" | 4.15 |
| "Change of Control Payment Date" | 4.15 |
| "Code" | 4.01 |
| "Covenant Defeasance" | 8.03 |
| "DTC" | 2.03 |
| "Event of Default" | 6.01 |
| "Excess Proceeds" | 4.10 |
| "incur" | 4.09 |
| "Judgment Currency" | 12.15 |
| "Legal Defeasance" | 8.02 |
| "Luxembourg Guarantor" | 10.02 |
| "Notes Documents" | 10.02 |
| "Notes Offer" | 4.10 |
| "Offer Amount" | 3.09 |
| "Offer Period" | 3.09 |
| "Paying Agent" | 2.03 |
| "Permitted Debt" | 4.09 |
| "Payment Default" | 6.01 |
| "Purchase Date" | 3.09 |
| "Registrar" | 2.03 |
| "Required Currency" | 12.15 |
| "Restricted Obligations" | 10.02 |
| "Restricted Payments" | 4.07 |
| "Swiss Federal Tax Administration" | 10.02 |
| "Swiss Guarantor" | 10.02 |
| "Tax Jurisdiction" | 4.01 |
| "Tax Redemption Date" | 3.10 |
| "Total Loss" | 4.09 |

Section 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and shall be applicable as if this Indenture were qualified under the TIA).

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“*indenture securities*” means the Notes;

“*indenture security Holder*” means a Holder of a Note;

“*indenture to be qualified*” means this Indenture;

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” means the Trustee; and

“*obligor*” on the Notes and the Note Guarantees means the Company and the Guarantors, respectively, and any successor obligor upon the Notes and the Note Guarantees, respectively.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are not defined herein but are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meaning so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) “including” is not limiting;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (6) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (7) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (8) references to sections of or rules under the U.S. Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating; Terms.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibits A1 and A2 hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. If Definitive Notes are issued, they will be issued only in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions relating thereto and any certificates and other documentation required by this Article 2.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes.* Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 or A2 hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached hereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Temporary Global Notes.* Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which will be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Trustee, at its New York office, as custodian for the Depository, and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Restricted Period will be terminated upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

(1) a written certificate from the Depository, together with copies of certificates from Euroclear and Clearstream certifying that they have received certification of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note (except to the extent of any beneficial owners thereof who acquired an interest therein during the Restricted Period pursuant to another exemption from registration under the U.S. Securities Act and who will take delivery of a beneficial ownership interest in a 144A Global Note bearing a Private Placement Legend, all as contemplated by Section 2.06(b) hereof); and

(2) an Officer's Certificate from the Company.

Following the termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee will cancel the Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interests therein as hereinafter provided.

(3) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.* The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(d) *Terms.* The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

The Notes shall be subject to repurchase by the Company pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer as provided in Section 4.10 hereof or a Change of Control Offer as provided in Section 4.15 hereof. The Notes shall not be redeemable, other than as provided in Article 3 hereof.

Additional Notes ranking *pari passu* with the Initial Notes may be created and issued from time to time by the Company without notice to or consent of the Holders and shall be consolidated with and form a single class with the Initial Notes and shall have the same terms as to status, redemption or otherwise as the Initial Notes; *provided, however*, that any Additional Notes may not have the same identification number (or be represented by the same Global Note or Global Notes) as the Notes unless either (i) the Additional Notes are treated as part of the same issue for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) both the Notes and the Additional Notes are issued with no (or less than a de minimis amount of) original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company’s ability to issue Additional Notes shall be subject to the Company’s compliance with Section 4.09 hereof. Any Additional Notes shall be issued pursuant to an indenture supplemental to this Indenture.

Section 2.02 *Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an “*Authentication Order*”), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Company pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Company. The Trustee shall not be liable for any actions or non-actions of any such agents, and shall not have any obligation to monitor or supervise such agents.

Section 2.03 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“*Registrar*”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“*Paying Agent*”). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “*Registrar*” includes any co-registrar and the term “*Paying Agent*” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. If the Company changes any Paying Agent or Registrar after the Trustee has commenced acting as such, the Company shall provide the Trustee with ten (10) Business Days’ notice, such notice to indicate whether the Trustee should continue acting as a Paying Agent and/or a Registrar and specifying the Trustee’s duties therein. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Company shall not serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 Holder Lists.

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.* A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if:

(1) the Company delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the U.S. Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depository;

(2) the Company in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; *provided* that in no event shall the Regulation S Temporary Global Note be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default with respect to the Notes and a Holder requests the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of either of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depository shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Sections 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.* The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depository, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the U.S. Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however*, that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depository to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above;

provided that in no event shall Definitive Notes be issued upon the transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903 under the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note or the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3) thereof, if applicable.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (3) above at a time when a Regulation S Permanent Global Note or an IAI Global Note have not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes or IAI Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (3) above.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (4), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (4) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (4) above.

(c) *Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.*

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Note to Definitive Notes.* Notwithstanding Sections 2.06(c)(1)(A) and (C) hereof, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (3), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(4) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note, and in the case of clause (E), the IAI Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (2) or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e). Subject to the restrictions of this Section 2.06, Notes issued as Definitive Notes may be transferred or exchanged, in whole or in part, in denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, to persons who take delivery thereof in the form of Definitive Notes.

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Temporary Regulation S Global Note.*

(1) Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Custodian and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

(2) During the Restricted Period, beneficial ownership interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Notes may only be sold, pledged or transferred (A) to the Company, (B) in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S (other than a transaction resulting in an exchange for an interest in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note) or (C) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States; and beneficial interests in a 144A Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Regulation S Global Note, whether before or after the expiration of the Restricted Period, only if the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a written certificate to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S or Rule 144 (if applicable).

(3) Within a reasonable period after expiration or termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in each Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall be exchanged for beneficial interests in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note upon delivery to DTC of the certification of compliance and the transfer of applicable Notes pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the corresponding Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee shall cancel the corresponding Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of a Regulation S Temporary Global Note and a Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interest as hereinafter provided.

(4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.06, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (x) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) of the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(g) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) *Private Placement Legend.*

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT

OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND."

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c)(3), (c)(4), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

(3) *Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend.* The Regulation S Temporary Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.”

(4) *ERISA Legend.* Each Global Note and each Definitive Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (“SIMILAR LAW”) AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED “PLAN ASSETS” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.”

(h) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(i) *General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.*

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar’s request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.15 and 9.06 hereof).

(3) The Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(4) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(5) Neither the Registrar nor the Company will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Sections 3.02 or 3.10 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;

(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(6) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 2, the Company is not required to register the transfer of any Definitive Notes:

(A) for a period of 15 days prior to any date fixed for the redemption of the Notes;

(B) for a period of 15 days immediately prior to the date fixed for selection of Notes to be redeemed in part;

(C) for a period of 15 days prior to the record date with respect to any interest payment date; or

(D) which the Holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase under Section 4.10 or Section 4.15.

(7) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(8) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(9) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(10) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Note, Depository participant or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depository or its nominee or of any Depository participant, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any Depository participant, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depository) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Notes and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depository or its nominee in the case of the Global Notes). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Notes shall be exercised only through the Depository subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depository with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depository, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Note for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Note (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Note) as the sole holder of such Global Note and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depository with respect to such Global Note, for the records of any such depository, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Note, for any transactions between the Depository and any Depository participant or between or among the Depository, any such Depository participant and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Note, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depository (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Note or shall impair, as between such Depository and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Note, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depository (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Note.

(11) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Participants, Indirect Participants or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07 Replacement Notes.

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 *Outstanding Notes.*

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any Guarantor will be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes.*

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 *Cancellation.*

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will dispose of all canceled Notes in accordance with the Trustee's then customary procedures (subject to the record retention requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act). Certification of the disposal of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Company. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, except as otherwise provided herein.

Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) will mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price.

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.*

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase on a *pro rata* basis, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate, unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depositary requirements. In the case of Global Notes issued pursuant to Article 2 hereof, the Depositary shall select Notes based on its Applicable Procedures. The Trustee shall not be liable for selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for the selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for selections made by the Depositary.

In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 Notice of Redemption.

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 hereof.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;
- (2) the redemption price;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date, an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

Section 3.05 *Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.*

One Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 *Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.*

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 *Optional Redemption.*

(a) At any time prior to May 15, 2018, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 106.250% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*

- (1) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and
- (2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to May 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of the Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(c) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), Section 3.07(b) and Section 3.10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to May 15, 2020.

(d) On or after May 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on May 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 2020 | 103.125% |
| 2021 | 102.083% |
| 2022 | 101.042% |
| 2023 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.08 *Mandatory Redemption.*

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

Section 3.09 *Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.*

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Company is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it will follow the procedures specified below.

(a) The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "*Offer Period*"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "*Purchase Date*"), the Company will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "*Offer Amount*") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

(b) Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company will send, by first class mail, a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

- (1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;
- (2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
- (3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;
- (6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;
- (7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company will select the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and
- (9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

(c) On or before the Purchase Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by

such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Company, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.10 *Redemption for Changes in Taxes*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of:

(1) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture); or

(2) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) The Trustee will accept and shall be entitled to rely on such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the existence and satisfaction of the conditions as described above, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on all of the Holders.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS

Section 4.01 Payment of Notes.

(a) The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, then due.

(b) The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

(c) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any

political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to:

(1) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or this Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee;

(2) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period);

(3) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;

(4) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive;

(5) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union;

(6) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee;

(7) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation;

(8) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or

(9) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(d) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, this Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(e) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer’s Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer’s Certificate must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer’s Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer’s Certificate.

(f) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(g) Whenever in this Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(h) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) hereof will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

Section 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

Section 4.03 *Reports.*

(a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(1) within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2015, annual reports containing the following information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable and similar in scope to the Offering Memorandum and the following information: (A) audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and audited consolidated income statements and statements of cash flow of the Company for the three most recent fiscal years, including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year as to which such annual report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to clause (2) or (3) below); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the audited financial statements, including a discussion of the results of operations (including a discussion by business segment), financial condition and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies; (D) a description of the business, management and shareholders of the Company, material affiliate transactions and material debt instruments; and (E) material risk factors and material recent

developments; *provided* that any item of disclosure that complies in all material respects with the requirements applicable under Form 20-F under the U.S. Exchange Act for annual reports with respect to such item will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligations under this clause (1) with respect to such item;

(2) within 60 days following the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Company beginning with the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2015, quarterly reports containing the following information: (A) an unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and unaudited condensed statements of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the unaudited condensed balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods (which may be presented on a *pro forma* basis) for the Company, together with condensed footnote disclosure; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as to which such quarterly report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to sub-clause (A) or (C) of this clause (2)); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense); (C) an operating and financial review of the unaudited financial statements, including a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and any material change between the current quarterly period and the corresponding period of the prior year; and (D) material recent developments; and

(3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any senior executive officer changes at the Company or change in auditors of the Company or any other material event that the Company announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

(b) Contemporaneously with the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will post such report to its website or on IntraLinks or any comparable password-protected online data system, which will require a confidentiality acknowledgement (but not restrict the recipients of such information in trading of securities of the Company or its Affiliates).

(c) Within ten Business Days of the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will hold a conference call related to the report. Details regarding access to such conference call will be posted at least 24 hours prior to the commencement of such call on the website, IntraLinks or other online data system on which the report is posted.

(d) The annual report required by the preceding paragraph will include a presentation either on the face of the financial statements or in footnotes thereto of the assets and liabilities and operating results of the Guarantors separate from the assets and liabilities and operating results of the non-Guarantor Subsidiaries. In addition, if the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

(e) All financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other IFRS requirements inconsistent with industry practice. The

footnotes to such financial statements shall explain in reasonable detail any such non-IFRS practices used in the preparation of such financial statements. Except as provided in the second preceding sentence, all financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS on a consistent basis for the periods presented; *provided, however*, that the reports set forth in Section 4.03(a) above may, in the event of a change in applicable IFRS present earlier periods on a basis that applied to such periods, subject to the provisions of this Indenture. Except as provided for above, no report need include separate financial statements for the Company or Subsidiaries of the Company or any disclosure with respect to the results of operations or any other financial or statistical disclosure not of a type included in the Offering Memorandum.

(f) In addition, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the U.S. Securities Act.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to examine any of such reports, information or documents to ascertain whether they contain the information and otherwise comply with the foregoing; the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of same being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants under this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Company and each Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.03 above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Company has violated any provisions of Article 4 or Article 5 hereof or, if any such violation has occurred, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such violation.

(c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within (30) thirty days upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.05 *Taxes*.

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws*.

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 4.07 *Restricted Payments*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as holders (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(2) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company;

(3) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except (i) a payment of principal at the Stated Maturity thereof or (ii) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or scheduled maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase, repurchase or other acquisition; or

(4) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (a)(1) through (a)(4) above being collectively referred to as “*Restricted Payments*”), unless, at the time of any such Restricted Payment:

(a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(b) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(c) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since October 1, 2012 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4), (7) and (12) hereof), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(i) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from October 1, 2012 to the end of the Company’s most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*

(ii) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Company since the Issue Date as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Company or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company); *plus*

(iii) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after the Issue Date is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *plus*

(iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after the Issue Date is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after the Issue Date, the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; *plus*

(v) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment or the Permitted Investments pursuant to clause (16) or (17) of the definition thereof).

(b) The preceding provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) and will not be considered to be net cash proceeds from an Equity Offering for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof;

(3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Company, or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; *provided* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$1.0 million in the aggregate in any twelve-month period with unused amounts being carried over to any subsequent twelve-month period subject to a maximum aggregate amount of \$2.0 million being available in any twelve month period; and *provided, further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve-month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) or Section 4.07(b)(2) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof;

(5) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of those stock options;

(6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Issue Date in accordance with Section 4.09 hereof;

(7) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon (i) the exercise of options or warrants or (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person;

(8) (i) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Jones Act Compliant Entity) to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) on no more than a pro rata basis or (ii) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Jones Act Compliant Entity to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year \$2.0 million per passenger cruise vessel owned by or contracted to be owned by such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(9) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment;

(10) the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of preferred stock of the Company issued prior to the Issue Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000 in any calendar year;

(11) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$10.0 million since the Issue Date; or

(12) the payment of a dividend to MISA Investments Limited in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$175 million, plus any amounts necessary to pay unpaid interest, premiums, fees, expenses or other amounts in connection with any redemption; the proceeds of which shall be used by MISA Investments Limited to fund the redemption of all of its outstanding 8.625% / 9.375% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2018.

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

Section 4.08 *Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

provided that (x) the priority of any preferred stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock and (y) the subordination of (including the application of any standstill period to) loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, shall not be deemed to constitute such an encumbrance or restriction.

(b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(1) agreements governing Indebtedness, charter documents and shareholder agreement as in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Issue Date (as determined in good faith by the Company);

(2) this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;

(3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09 hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Company) and the Company determines at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness that such encumbrances or restrictions will not adversely effect, in any material respect, the Company's ability to make principal or interest payments on the Notes;

(4) applicable law, rule, regulation or order or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;

(5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;

(6) customary non-assignment and similar provisions in contracts, leases and licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(7) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 4.08(a)(3) hereof;

(8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock or all or substantially all of the property and assets of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;

(9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;

(10) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitation is applicable only to the assets that are the subject of such agreements;

(12) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or suppliers or required by insurance, surety or bonding companies, in each case, under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(13) any customary Productive Asset Leases for Vessels and other assets used in the ordinary course of our business; *provided* that such encumbrance or restriction only extends to the Vessel or other asset financed in such Productive Asset Lease;

(14) any Restricted Investment not prohibited by Section 4.07 hereof and any Permitted Investment;

(15) any encumbrance or restriction existing with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary that is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Indenture at the time of such designation and not incurred in contemplation of such designation, which encumbrances or restrictions are not applicable to any Person other than such Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions are customary for the business of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and would not, at the time agreed to, be expected (as determined in good faith by the Company) to affect the ability of the Company and the Guarantors to make payments under the Notes and this Indenture;

(16) customary encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements in connection with Hedging Obligations permitted under this Indenture; and

(17) any encumbrance or restriction existing under any agreement that extends, renews, refinances, replaces, amends, modifies, restates or supplements the agreements containing the encumbrances or restrictions in Section 4.08(b)(1) through Section 4.08(b)(16) hereof, or in this Section 4.08(b)(17); *provided* that the terms and conditions of any such encumbrances or restrictions are no more restrictive in any material respect than those under or pursuant to the agreement so extended, renewed, refinanced, replaced, amended, modified, restated or supplemented.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any shares of preferred stock; *provided, however*, that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.0 to 1.0, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

(b) Section 4.09(a) above will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, "*Permitted Debt*"):

(1) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;

(2) the incurrence by the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by letters of credit in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$25.0 million or 5% of Total Tangible Assets (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder);

(3) the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes issued on the Issue Date and the related Note Guarantees;

(4) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(4), not to exceed \$50.0 million at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); *provided* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness permitted under this Section 4.09(b)(4) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(5) the incurrence by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred under this Section 4.09(b)(5), not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this Section 4.09(b)(5);

(6) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) or Sections 4.09(b)(1) or (b)(3) hereof or this Section 4.09(b)(6);

(7) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided that*:

(a) if the Company or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Company or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and ((i) except in respect of the intercompany current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) only to the extent legally permitted (the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries having completed all procedures required in the reasonable judgment of directors or officers of the obligee or obligor to protect such Persons from any penalty or civil or criminal liability in connection with the subordination of such Indebtedness)) expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor; and

(b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(7);

(8) the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of preferred stock; *provided that*:

(a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(8);

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(10) the Guarantee by the Company or any Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company, or any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes or a Note Guarantee, then the Guarantee must be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed;

(11) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (i) in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, captive insurance companies, bankers' acceptances, performance and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business; (ii) in respect of letters of credit, surety, performance or appeal bonds, completion guarantees, judgment, advance payment, customs, VAT or other tax guarantees or similar instruments issued in the ordinary course of business of such Person or consistent with industry practice (including as required by any governmental authority) and not in connection with the borrowing of money, including letters of credit or similar instruments in respect of self-insurance and workers compensation obligations; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or other instrument, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing; (iii) arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within 30 days; and (iii) consisting of (x) the financing of insurance premiums or (y) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply agreements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(12) Indebtedness of any Person outstanding on the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged, consolidated, amalgamated or otherwise combined with (including pursuant to any acquisition of assets and assumption of related liabilities) the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred to provide all or any portion of the funds used to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary); *provided, however*, with respect to this Section 4.09(b)(12), that at the time of the acquisition or other transaction pursuant to which such Indebtedness was deemed to be incurred the Company would have been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(12);

(13) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for customary indemnification, obligations in respect of earnouts or other adjustments of purchase price or, in each case, similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets or Person or any Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, *provided* that the maximum liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including the Fair Market Value of non-cash proceeds (measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value), actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(14) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in the form of Unearned Customer Deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with credit card processing arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(16) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness to finance the replacement (through construction or acquisition) of a Vessel upon the total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, such Vessel (collectively, a "Total Loss") in an aggregate amount no greater than the Ready for Sea Cost for such replacement Vessel, in each case less all compensation, damages and other payments (including insurance proceeds other than in respect of business interruption insurance) received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person in connection with such Total Loss in excess of amounts actually used to repay Indebtedness secured by the Vessel subject to such Total Loss and any costs and expenses incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Total Loss;

(17) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in relation to (i) regular maintenance required on any of the Vessels owned or chartered by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (ii) any expenditures that are, or are reasonably expected to be, recoverable from insurance on such Vessels; and

(18) the incurrence of Indebtedness by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company that is a Restricted Subsidiary of additional Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(18), not to exceed \$5.0 million.

(c) Neither the Company nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through Section 4.09(b)(18) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(a) and Section 4.09(b) hereof and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09.

(e) The accrual of interest or preferred stock dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on preferred stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in the Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a different currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 4.09 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

(g) The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

(1) in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS;

(2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and

(3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:

(a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and

(b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

Section 4.10 *Asset Sales.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets or a combination thereof. For purposes of this provision, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(a) any liabilities, as recorded on the balance sheet of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities), that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and as a result of which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities or are indemnified against further liabilities;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received in that conversion;

(c) any Capital Stock or assets of the kind referred to in Section 4.10(b)(2) or Section 4.10(b)(4) hereof;

(d) Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale, to the extent that the Company and each other Restricted Subsidiary are released from any Guarantee of such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Sale;

(e) consideration consisting of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor received from Persons who are not the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(f) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in Asset Sales with a Fair Market Value not exceeding \$10.0 million in the aggregate since the Issue Date.

(b) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:

(1) to purchase the Notes pursuant to an offer to all Holders of Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but not including) the date of purchase (a “Notes Offer”);

(2) to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, or any Capital Stock of, another Permitted Business, if, after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, the Permitted Business is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary;

(3) to make a capital expenditure;

(4) to acquire other assets (other than Capital Stock) not classified as current assets under IFRS that are used or useful in a Permitted Business;

(5) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness (a) of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not a Guarantor, or Indebtedness of any Guarantor that is secured by a Lien on such assets or (b) which is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Note Guarantee; *provided, however*, that if the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall so repurchase, prepay, redeem, or repay Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(5) (b), the Company will make a Notes Offer for an aggregate principal amount of Notes at least equal to the proportion that (x) the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding bears to (y) the sum of the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding plus the total aggregate principal amount outstanding of such *pari passu* Indebtedness; *provided, further*, that the Company shall be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to make a Notes Offer if it otherwise equally and ratably reduces obligations under the Notes through (x) open market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or (y) as provided under Section 3.07 hereof; or

(6) enter into a binding commitment to apply the Net Proceeds pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(2), (b)(3) or (b)(4) above; *provided* that such binding commitment (or any subsequent commitments replacing the initial commitment that may be cancelled or terminated) shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment until the earlier of (x) the date on which such acquisition or expenditure is consummated and (y) the 180th day following the expiration of the aforementioned 360 day period.

(c) Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture.

(d) Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) hereof (it being understood that any portion of such Net Proceeds used to make an offer to purchase Notes as described in Section 4.10(b)(1) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof shall be deemed to have been invested whether or not such Notes Offer is accepted) will constitute "Excess Proceeds". When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$20.0 million, within ten Business Days thereof, the Company will make an offer (an "Asset Sale Offer") to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets in accordance with Section 3.09 hereof to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 hereof), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(e) The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer, an Asset Sale Offer or a Notes Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control, Asset Sale or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control, Asset Sale or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.11 *Transactions with Affiliates.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Ocean Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an "Affiliate Transaction") involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$5.0 million, unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary or Ocean Subsidiary, as applicable, with an unrelated Person; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee:

(a) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this Section 4.11 and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company (or in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company); and, in addition,

(b) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$25.0 million, an opinion of an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of international standing, or other recognized independent expert of international standing with experience appraising the terms and conditions of the type of transaction or series of related transactions for which an opinion is required, stating that the transaction or series of related transactions is (i) fair from a financial point of view taking into account all relevant circumstances or (ii) on terms not less favorable than might have been obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's length basis from a Person who is not an Affiliate.

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) above:

(1) any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, consultant, employee benefit arrangements with any employee, consultant, officer or director of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or Ocean Subsidiary, including under any stock option, stock appreciation rights, stock incentive or similar plans, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(2) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries and transactions between or among the Ocean Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Ocean Subsidiary or other Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

(4) payment of reasonable and customary fees, salaries, bonuses, compensation, other employee benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of Officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Ocean Subsidiaries;

(5) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to Affiliates of the Company;

(6) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07 hereof;

(7) transactions pursuant to, or contemplated by any agreement in effect on the Issue Date (including the Management Agreement) and transactions pursuant to any amendment, modification or extension to such agreement, so long as such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not-materially more disadvantageous to the Holders of the Notes than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(8) Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments as defined in clauses (3), (4), (5), (12), (15) and (17) of the definition thereof);

(9) Management Advances;

(10) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture that are fair to the Company, the Restricted Subsidiaries or the Ocean Subsidiaries, as applicable, in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;

(11) the granting and performance of any registration rights for the Company's Capital Stock;

(12) any contribution to the capital of the Company;

(13) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries;

(14) transactions undertaken in good faith (as certified by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company in an Officer's Certificate) between the Company and any other Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any other Person with which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries files a consolidated tax return or which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is part of a group for tax purposes that are effected for the purpose of improving the consolidated tax efficiency of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not for the purpose of circumventing any provision of this Indenture; *provided* that any such tax sharing arrangement does not permit or require payments in excess of the amount of tax that would be payable by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis; and

(15) (a) a repurchase or other acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Equity Interests and/or preferred shares of Viking River Cruises Ltd (i) related to or arising out of the legal proceedings described under the caption "Business – Legal Proceedings" in the Offering Memorandum or any similar or related legal proceedings to which an Affiliate of the Company is a party (including a settlement or judgment in respect of any legal proceeding described in this clause (a)(i) and (ii) that is (A) a Permitted Investment (other than Permitted Investments as defined in clauses (3), (4), (5), (12), (15) and (17) of the definition thereof); or (B) a Restricted Payment that does not violate the provisions of Section 4.07 hereof; and (b) any payment due to any party (other than an Affiliate of the Company) in connection with or as a result of any legal proceeding (or a settlement or judgment) described in clause (a) above.

Section 4.12 *Liens*.

The Company will not and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, except Permitted Liens, unless contemporaneously with (or prior to) the incurrence of such Lien all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with the obligations so secured until such time as such obligations are no longer secured by a Lien; *provided* that, if the Indebtedness secured by such Lien is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, then the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be subordinate or junior in priority to the Lien securing the Notes at least to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinate or junior to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be.

Section 4.13 *Business Activities.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Ocean Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than a Permitted Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 4.14 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

- (a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and
- (b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however; that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.15 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by this Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

- (b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

-
- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
 - (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
 - (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

(c) The Paying Agent will promptly mail (or cause to be delivered) to each Holder which has properly tendered and so accepted the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Company) will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. Any Note so accepted for payment will cease to accrue interest on or after the Change of Control Payment Date. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(d) The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (2) a notice of redemption has been given pursuant Section 3.07 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

(e) The Company's obligations under this Section 4.15, in accordance with Section 9.02, may be waived or modified with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes prior to the occurrence of the Change of Control.

Section 4.16 Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any sale and leaseback transaction; *provided* that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into a sale and leaseback transaction if:

(a) The Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, could have (a) incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt relating to such sale and leaseback transaction under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.09(a) hereof and (b) incurred a Lien to secure such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.12 hereof;

(b) the gross cash proceeds of that sale and leaseback transaction are at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the property that is the subject of that sale and leaseback transaction; and

(c) the transfer of assets in that sale and leaseback transaction is permitted by, and the Company applies the proceeds of such transaction in compliance with, Section 4.10 hereof.

Section 4.17 *Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness.*

(a) The Company will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors on the Issue Date, directly or indirectly, to Guarantee the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries unless such Restricted Subsidiary simultaneously executes and delivers a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee of the payment of the Notes by such Restricted Subsidiary which Guarantee will be senior to or *pari passu* with such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee of such other Indebtedness and with respect to any guarantee of Indebtedness that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, any such guarantee will be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's Note Guarantee at least to the same extent as such subordinated Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes.

(b) Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to any guarantees of any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) existing on the Issue Date;
- (2) that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary if the guarantee was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (3) arising solely due to granting of a Permitted Lien that would not otherwise constitute a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor.

(c) Each additional Note Guarantee will be limited as necessary to recognize certain defenses generally available to guarantors or sureties (including those that relate to fraudulent conveyance or transfer, voidable preference, financial assistance, corporate purpose, capital maintenance or similar laws, regulations or defenses affecting the rights of creditors generally) or other considerations under applicable law.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to cause such Restricted Subsidiary to guarantee the Notes to the extent that such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to give rise to or result in (i) any liability for the officers, directors or shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) any violation of applicable law that cannot be prevented or otherwise avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any significant cost, expense, liability or obligation (including with respect to any Taxes) other than reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and other than reasonable expenses incurred in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings required as a result of, or any measures pursuant to clause (ii) undertaken in connection with such Note Guarantee which cannot be avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 4.18 *Payments for Consent.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms of the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be permitted, in any offer or payment of consideration for, or as an inducement to, any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, to exclude Holders of Notes in any jurisdiction where (A)(i) the solicitation of such consent, waiver or amendment, including in

connection with an offer to purchase for cash, or (ii) the payment of the consideration therefor would require the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to file a registration statement, prospectus or similar document under any applicable securities laws (including, but not limited to, the United States federal securities laws and the laws of the European Union or its member states), which the Company in its sole discretion determines (acting in good faith) would be materially burdensome (it being understood that it would not be materially burdensome to file the consent document(s) used in other jurisdictions, any substantially similar documents or any summary thereof with the securities or financial services authorities in such jurisdiction); or (B) such solicitation would otherwise not be permitted under applicable law in such jurisdiction.

Section 4.19 *[Reserved]*.

Section 4.20 *Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.*

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation and will reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Company may redesignate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if that redesignation would not cause a Default.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant. The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period; and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.21 *Calculation of Original Issue Discount.*

If any Additional Notes are issued with "original issue discount," the Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (a) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Notes as of the end of such year and (b) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may be required to be provided to the Trustee or to the holders of the Notes pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations issued thereunder.

ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.*

(a) The Company will not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation), or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) either: (a) the Company is the surviving corporation; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made is an entity organized or existing under the laws of any member state of the European Union as in effect on December 31, 2003, Bermuda, Switzerland, Canada, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made assumes, by a supplemental indenture entered into with the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture,

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(4) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(5) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) In addition, the Company will not, directly or indirectly, lease all or substantially all of the properties or assets of it and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to any other Person.

(c) Section 5.01(a)(3) and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Guarantor and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction for tax reasons.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided, however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 *Events of Default.*

Each of the following is an "*Event of Default*":

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes;
- (2) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 hereof;
- (4) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in this Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (1), (2) or (3) above);
- (5) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:
 - (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default; or
 - (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more;

(6) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect;

(7) except as permitted by this Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days;

(8) the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

(a) commences a voluntary case,

(b) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(c) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(d) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency, or

(e) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(9) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(a) is for relief against the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(b) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(c) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

Section 6.02 *Acceleration.*

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Section 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 6.04 *Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration.*

(a) The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default:

(1) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or

(2) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment.

(b) Upon any such rescission or waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose under this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 *Control by Majority.*

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders) or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

Section 6.06 *Limitation on Suits.*

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provide to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Section 6.07 *Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture and the Notes of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be changed without the consent of such Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, no amendment to, or deletion of, Sections 4.02 through 4.21, inclusive, hereof, shall be deemed to change any Holder's right to receive payments of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest of Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Section 6.08 *Collection Suit by Trustee.*

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.*

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6 or, after an Event of Default, any money or other property is distributable in respect of the Company's obligations under this Indenture, such money or property shall be paid in the following order:

First: to the Trustee (including any predecessor trustee), its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee will be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts, statements, opinions or conclusions stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (e) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder has offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on, or to invest, any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 7.02 *Rights of Trustee.*

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both and the Trustee may conclusively rely upon such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through its attorneys and agents and the Trustee will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes, suffers or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity and security satisfactory to the Trustee against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of such Default or Event of Default from the Company or any Holder is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture. In the absence of receipt of such notice, the Trustee may conclusively assume that there is no Default or Event of Default.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(j) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(k) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(l) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, any provision of any law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

(m) The permissive right of the Trustee to take or refrain from taking action hereunder shall not be construed as a duty.

Section 7.03 Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.04 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee will not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it will not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it will not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication. The Trustee shall not be responsible to make any calculation with respect to any matter under this Indenture. The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor or investigate the Company's compliance with or the breach of, or cause to be performed or observed, any representation, warranty or covenant made in this Indenture.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Trustee to perform any act or acts, receive or obtain any interest in property or exercise any interest in property, or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which, as a result thereof, the Trustee shall become subject to taxation or other consequences that, in the sole determination of the Trustee, are adverse to the Trustee, or in which the Trustee shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts, to receive or obtain any such interest in property or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation.

The Trustee, in each of its capacities, including without limitation, as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning it or its affiliates or any other party contained in the Offering Memorandum or any of the related documents or for any failure by it or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information.

Section 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to Holders of Notes a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.06 [Reserved].

Section 7.07 Compensation and Indemnity.

(a) The Company will pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

(b) The Company and the Guarantors will indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses (including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee)) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee will notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Company or such Guarantor will defend the claim and the Trustee will cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

(c) The obligations of the Company and the Guarantors under this Section 7.07 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(d) To secure the Company's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee will have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(e) Without prejudice to its rights hereunder, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law or similar law.

(f) "Trustee" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Trustee; *provided, however*, that the negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of any Trustee hereunder shall not affect the rights of any other Trustee hereunder.

Section 7.08 *Replacement of Trustee.*

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

(b) The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

(d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective, and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee will mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09 *Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.*

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the successor Person without any further act will be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.10 *Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

If the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign as Trustee. For the purposes of this Indenture, the Trustee shall be deemed to have acquired a conflicting interest within the meaning of TIA §310(b).

This Indenture will always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

Section 7.11 *Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.*

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA §311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 *Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee.*

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction, or if the Trustee is unable or unwilling to execute any documents or take any other action under the Indenture in any jurisdiction, unless otherwise instructed by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall have the power to appoint, and may execute and deliver any and all instruments necessary for the appointment of, one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees with the Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Holders, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable and as are set forth in such instrument. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 7.10 hereof and no notice to Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required hereunder. Should any written instrument or instruments from the Company or any Guarantor be required by a co-trustee or separate trustee so appointed to more fully confirm to such co-trustee or separate trustee such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts, and any all instruments shall on request, be executed.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(1) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that the instrument of appointment provides that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee or as otherwise provided in the instrument of appointment;

(2) the Trustee shall not be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder. No co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any separate trustee or any other co-trustee hereunder. No separate trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any co-trustee or any other separate trustee hereunder;

(3) the Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Article 7. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection or rights (including the rights to compensation, reimbursement and indemnification hereunder) to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of his, her or its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without appointment of a new or successor trustee.

ARTICLE 8.

LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02 Legal Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding"

only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts) or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (2) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20 hereof and clause (4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, *Covenant Defeasance* means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(a)(3), (4), (5), (6) and (7) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts and premium, if any) on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an opinion of United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel in the United States, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Company or any of the Guarantors is a party or by which the Company or any of the Guarantors is bound;

(f) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and

(g) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06 Repayment to Company.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however,* that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07 *Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9.

AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 *Without Consent of Holders of Notes.*

(a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);
- (3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to the Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 hereof;
- (4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect;
- (5) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect;
- (6) to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;
- (7) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the Issue Date;
- (8) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes;

-
- (9) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification hereof under the TIA; or
- (10) to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under this Indenture.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee will not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

In connection with any proposed amendment or supplement provided for in this Section 9.01, the Trustee will be entitled to receive, and rely conclusively on, an Opinion of Counsel and/or an Officer's Certificate.

Section 9.02 With Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof) and the Notes and the Note Guarantees with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.08 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be "outstanding" for purposes of this Section 9.02.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

The consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, waiver or consent. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or consent.

(c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not,

however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes (except as provided above with respect to Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof);
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;
- (4) make any change to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes or any Note Guarantee in respect thereof on or after the due dates therefor;
- (5) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the Payment Default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (6) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;
- (7) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes on or after the due date therefor;
- (8) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 3.09, 4.10 or Section 4.15 hereof);
- (9) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; or
- (10) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

Section 9.03 *[Reserved]*

Section 9.04 *Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder

Section 9.05 *Notation on or Exchange of Notes.*

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.06 *Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors of the Company approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 12.04 hereof, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01 *Guarantee.*

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, on and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes (to the extent permitted by law) and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to or for the benefit of the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either the Company or the Guarantors to the Trustee or such Holder, this Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Note Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Note Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

Section 10.02 *Limitation on Guarantor Liability.*

(a) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar national, federal, local or state law, a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit or violate the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation, in each case, to the extent applicable to any Note Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance or a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit, or violating the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation.

(b) *Limitations for Bermuda Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Bermuda law shall be limited to the net assets of such Guarantor at the relevant time.

(c) *Limitations for Luxembourg Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Luxembourg law (hereinafter, a “*Luxembourg Guarantor*”) shall be limited to the effect that, without limiting any specific exemptions set out below, no obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor will extend to include any obligation or liability if to do so would be unlawful financial assistance in respect of the acquisition of shares in itself under Article 49-6 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended, or if to do so would constitute a misuse of corporate assets (*abus des biens sociaux*) as defined at Article 171-1 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the maximum amount payable by a Luxembourg Guarantor in respect of the obligations guaranteed by such Luxembourg Guarantor shall not, at any time, exceed the greater of: (A) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the Issue Date, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors; and (B) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the first date upon which the Trustee or a Holder makes written demand upon the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor to make payment in respect of the obligations guaranteed by the Luxembourg Guarantor, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors. For this purpose “net assets (*capitaux propres*)” will be determined in accordance with Article 34 of the Luxembourg Law dated December 19, 2002, as amended, on the Register of Commerce and Companies, on accounting and annual accounts of the companies and amending certain other legal provisions.

The limit in the preceding paragraph will not apply to the extent that the obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor relate to the Luxembourg Guarantor’s borrowings and to the Luxembourg Guarantor’s Subsidiaries’ borrowings or any other liabilities of the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor’s Subsidiaries under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantee of a Luxembourg Guarantor.

(d) *Limitations for Swiss Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Swiss law shall be limited as set out hereunder:

If and to the extent that obligations of a Guarantor incorporated in Switzerland (the “*Swiss Guarantor*”) under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, are for the benefit of its direct or indirect Affiliates (other than its direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiaries) and that complying with such obligations would constitute a repayment of capital (*Einlagerückgewähr*), a violation of the legally protected reserves (*gesetzlich geschützte Reserven*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*Gewinnausschüttung*) by such Swiss Guarantor or would otherwise be restricted under Swiss corporate law then applicable (the “*Restricted Obligations*”), the following provisions shall apply:

The aggregate liability of a Swiss Guarantor for Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee shall be limited to the extent and in the maximum amount of its profits and reserves available for distribution to its shareholders at the point in time such Swiss Guarantor’s obligations fall due (the “*Available Amount*”), provided that this is a requirement under applicable law at that time and further provided that such limitation (as may apply from time to time or not) shall not (generally or definitively) release such Swiss Guarantor from performing Restricted Obligations hereunder in excess thereof, but merely postpone the performance date therefor until such times as performance is again permitted notwithstanding such limitation.

Immediately after having been requested to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall and any parent company of such Swiss Guarantor shall procure that such Swiss Guarantor will:

- (i) if and to the extent requested by the Trustee or required under then applicable Swiss law, provide the Trustee, within 30 business days, with (a) an interim balance sheet audited by its statutory auditors, (b) the determination by the statutory auditors of the Available Amount based on such interim audited balance sheet and (c) a confirmation from the statutory auditors of such Swiss Guarantor that the Available Amount complies with the provisions of Swiss corporate law which are aimed at protecting the share capital and legal reserves;
- (ii) take such further corporate and other action which may be necessary at the time (such as board and shareholder approvals and the receipt of any confirmations from its statutory auditors) in order to allow a prompt payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee with a minimum of limitations; and/or
- (iii) immediately after confirming the Available Amount in accordance with subparagraph (i) above, procure that any amounts received or collected by the Trustee under and in connection with Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee in excess of the Available Amount shall be retransferred to it as soon as possible and, if not already done so, be paid up to the Available Amount (less, if required, any Swiss Withholding Tax) to the Trustee.

If so required under applicable law (including double tax treaties) in force at the time it is required to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall:

- (i) use its best efforts to ensure that any payments under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee can be made without deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax or with deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax at a reduced rate, by discharging the liability to such tax by notification pursuant to applicable law (including tax treaties) rather than payment of the tax;
- (ii) if and to the extent required by applicable law in force at the relevant time (including double taxation treaties):
 - (A) deduct the Swiss Withholding Tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as is in force at that time) from any payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee;
 - (B) pay the Swiss Withholding Tax to the tax authorities referred to in Article 34 of the Swiss Federal Law on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer vom 13. Oktober 1965, SR 642.21*) (the “*Swiss Federal Tax Administration*”); and
 - (C) notify and provide evidence to the Trustee that the Swiss Withholding Tax has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration.

A Swiss Guarantor shall use its best efforts to ensure that any person which is, as a result of a deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax, entitled to a full or partial refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax, will, as soon as possible after the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax, (i) request a refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax under any applicable law (including double tax treaties) and (ii) pay to the Trustee upon receipt any amount so refunded.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 10.02 shall adversely affect the rights of Holders to receive Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 4.01(c) hereof.

Section 10.03 *Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.*

To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto will be endorsed by an Officer or a Director of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers or Directors.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee. If an Officer or a Director whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors. The Company shall cause any Restricted Subsidiary so required by Section 4.17 to execute a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture and a notation of Note Guarantees in the form of Exhibit E to this Indenture in accordance with Section 4.17 and this Article 11.

Section 10.04 *Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms*

(a) A Guarantor (other than a Guarantor whose Note Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Note Guarantee and this Indenture as described under this Article 10) will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or (2) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Guarantor and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) immediately after giving effect to that transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(2) either:

(A) the person acquiring the property in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under its Note Guarantee and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture; or

(B) the Net Proceeds of such sale or other disposition are applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture hereinafter referred to is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person (if other than the Guarantor), by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Note Guarantee and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Note Guarantees so issued will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Note Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses 2(a) and (b) above, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes will prevent any consolidation or merger of a Guarantor with or into the Company or another Guarantor, or will prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Guarantor.

Section 10.05 *Note Guarantees Release.*

(a) The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor will automatically be released:

(1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture;

(2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture and the Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

(3) if the Company designates any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;

(4) upon repayment of the Notes; or

(5) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;

provided that, in each case, such Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such release have been complied with.

(b) Any additional Note Guarantee by a Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof shall be automatically released when the Indebtedness that caused such Guarantor to enter into the additional Note Guarantee pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof has been fully discharged or no longer Guaranteed.

ARTICLE 11.
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 *Satisfaction and Discharge.*

(a) This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder, when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to but not including the date of maturity or redemption;

(2) the Company or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture; and

(3) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied; *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (b) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will and Additional Amounts, if any, survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 11.02 *Application of Trust Money.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the

Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 12. MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.01 *[Reserved]*.

Section 12.02 *Notices*.

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Facsimile No.: (818) 594-8446
Attention: Investor Relations

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof):

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
300 South Grand Avenue, Suite 3400
Los Angeles, California 90071-3144
Facsimile No.: (213) 687-5600
Attention: Gregg Noel and Jonathan Ko

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
400 South Hope Street, Suite 400
Los Angeles, California 90017
Facsimile No.: (213) 630-6298
Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit

The Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee and the Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notices or communications given to the Trustee, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it will mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

The Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to rely upon and comply with notices, instructions, directions or other communications sent by e-mail, pdf, facsimile and other similar unsecured electronic methods by persons believed by the Trustee to be authorized to give instructions and directions on behalf of the Company. The Trustee shall have no duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the person who sent such instructions or directions is, in fact, a person authorized to give instructions or directions on behalf of the Company; and the Trustee shall have no liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by the Company as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such notices, instructions, directions or other communications; provided that such reliance was not in bad faith. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by any other similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions, directions or other communications to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties. The Company shall use all reasonable endeavors to ensure that any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications transmitted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture are complete and correct. Any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications shall be conclusively deemed to be valid instructions from the Company to the Trustee for the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 12.03 *Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.*

Holders of the Notes may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders of Notes with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

Section 12.04 *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.*

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 12.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 12.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 12.07 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.*

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

Section 12.08 *Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury.*

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH HOLDER BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A NOTE, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 12.09 *Jurisdiction.*

(a) The Company and each of the Guarantors have appointed CT Corporation as their authorized agent upon whom process may be served in relation to any proceedings in a state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York (the “*Authorized Agent*”). Such appointment of the Authorized Agent shall be irrevocable unless and until replaced by an agent acceptable to the Trustee, or any person who controls the Trustee. The Company and each of the Guarantors represent and warrant that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Company and each of the Guarantors agree to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent and written notice of such service to the Company and each of the Guarantors shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon this Indenture. The Company and each of the Guarantors agree that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.

(b) To the extent that the Company or any of the Guarantors may be entitled, in any jurisdiction in which judicial proceedings may at any time be commenced with respect to or arising out of this Indenture to claim for itself or its revenues, assets or properties immunity (whether by reason of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, from the jurisdiction of any court (including, but not limited to, any court of the United States of America or the State of New York) or from any legal process with respect to itself or its property, from attachment prior to judgment, from set-off, from execution of a judgment, from the grant of injunctive relief, whether prior to or after judgment, or from any other legal process (including, without limitation, in relation to enforcement of any arbitration award), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed such an immunity (whether or not claimed), the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable, hereby irrevocably agrees not to claim and hereby irrevocably waives such immunity and consents to the grant of any such relief.

Section 12.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 12.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 12.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 12.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 12.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 12.15 *Judgment Currency.*

Any payment on account of an amount that is payable in U.S. dollars (the “*Required Currency*”) which is made to or for the account of any Holder or the Trustee in lawful currency of any other jurisdiction (the “*Judgment Currency*”), whether as a result of any judgment or order or the enforcement thereof or the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor, shall constitute a discharge of the Company or the Guarantor’s obligation under this Indenture and the Notes or Note Guarantee, as the case may be, only to the extent of the amount of the Required Currency which the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, could purchase in the London foreign exchange markets with the amount of the Judgment Currency in accordance with normal banking procedures at the rate of exchange prevailing on the first Business Day following receipt of the payment in the Judgment Currency. If the amount of the Required Currency that could be so purchased is less than the amount of the Required Currency originally due to such Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, the Company and the Guarantors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, from and against all loss or damage arising out of, or as a result of, such deficiency. This indemnity shall constitute an obligation separate and independent from the other obligations contained in this Indenture or the Notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by any Holder or the Trustee from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum in respect of an amount due hereunder or under any judgment or order.

Section 12.16 *FATCA.*

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“*Applicable Tax Law*”) that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent, holder or other institution is or has agreed to be subject to related to this Indenture, the Company agrees (i) upon reasonable written request of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. sufficient information about holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Tax Law, and (ii) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by Applicable Tax Laws from payments hereunder without any liability therefor. The terms of this Section 12.16 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

[Signatures on following page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Attorney under power of attorney dated April 28, 2015

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Attorney under power of attorney dated April 28, 2015

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Attorney under power of attorney dated April 29,
2015

VIKING SERVICES LTD., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Attorney under power of attorney dated April 28,
2015

[Signature Page to Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: /s/ Lawrence M. Kusch
Name: Lawrence M. Kusch
Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Indenture]

Face of Note

CUSIP/CINS

6.250% Senior Notes due 2025

No. __

\$

Viking Cruises Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on May 15, 2025.

Interest Payment Dates: May 15 and November 15

Record Dates: May 1 and November 1

Dated:

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____

Name:

Title:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

Back of Note
6.250% Senior Notes due 2025

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture] [Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 6.250% per annum from _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Company will pay interest, if any, semiannually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “Interest Payment Date”). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first Interest Payment Date shall be, _____. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the May 1 or November 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of May 8, 2015 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS.

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive; (v) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (vi) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from

payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vii) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company's reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (viii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (ix) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to May 15, 2018, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 106.250% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to May 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraph 10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to May 15, 2020.

(d) On or after May 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on May 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2020 | 103.125% |
| 2021 | 102.083% |
| 2022 | 101.042% |
| 2023 and thereafter | 100.000% |

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) *REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$20.0 million, the Company will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess

Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(12) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(13) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in

aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture.

(14) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES*. Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force

and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(15) TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY. The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(16) NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(17) AUTHENTICATION. This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(18) ABBREVIATIONS. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(19) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: _____
(Insert assignee's legal name)

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____
to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date:

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*:

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10 Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your
Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this
Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*:

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE *

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Amount of increase in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase). | Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or <u>Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

* *schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.*
This

CUSIP/CINS

6.250% Senior Notes due 2025

No. _____

\$

Viking Cruises Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on May 15, 2025.

Interest Payment Dates: May 15 and November 15

Record Dates: May 1 and November 1

Dated:

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By:

AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY

THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.

THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREOF AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [CEDE & CO.], HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A)

TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A"), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAW") AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED "PLAN ASSETS" (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST*. Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 6.250% per annum from _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Company will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an "*Interest Payment Date*"). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided that*, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment

Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided further* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be __, _____. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Until this Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchanged for one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes, the Holder hereof shall not be entitled to receive payments of interest hereon; until so exchanged in full, this Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall in all other respects be entitled to the same benefits as other Notes under the Indenture.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the May 1 or November 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE.* The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of May 8, 2015 (the "*Indenture*") among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS.*

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed

or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive; (v) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (vi) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vii) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (viii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury

Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (ix) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to May 15, 2018, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 106.250% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to May 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraph 10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to May 15, 2020.

(d) On or after May 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on October 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 2020 | 103.125% |
| 2021 | 102.083% |
| 2022 | 101.042% |
| 2023 and thereafter | 100.000% |

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) REPURCHASE AT OPTION OF HOLDER.

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$20.0 million, the Company will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) NOTICE OF REDEMPTION. At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is

issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the

Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent

(11) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

This Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for one or more Global Notes only (i) on or after the termination of the 40-day distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) and (ii) upon presentation of certificates (accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel, if applicable) required by Article 2 of the Indenture. Upon exchange of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for one or more Global Notes, the Trustee shall cancel this Regulation S Temporary Global Note.

(12) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(13) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under

the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the “Description of Notes” section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that “Description of Notes” was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer’s Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture.

(14) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company’s Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If

any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(15) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(16) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(17) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(18) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(19) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) *GOVERNING LAW*. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: _____

(Insert assignee's legal name)

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____
to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date:

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*:

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*:

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for an interest in another Global Note, or exchanges of a part of another other Restricted Global Note for an interest in this Regulation S Temporary Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | <u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u> | <u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

[Company address block]


[Registrar address block]


Re: 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$_____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to _____ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

 **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

 **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, the Regulation S Permanent Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S. The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof; or


(c) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;


or

(d) such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.

(a) **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

 **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

 **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated:

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

(a) a beneficial interest in the:

- (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
- (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
- (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or

(b) a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

(a) a beneficial interest in the:

- (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
- (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
- (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (iv) Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP _____); or

(b) a Restricted Definitive Note; or

(c) an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (CUSIP [])

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$_____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

 **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.**

In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.



Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.

In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.



Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.

In connection with the Owner’s Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] E 144A Global Note, E Regulation S Global Note, E IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated:

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM
ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of:

a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or

a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”).

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a “qualified institutional buyer” (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and[, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000,] an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional “accredited investor”) as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated:

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of May 8, 2015 (the "*Indenture*") among Viking Cruises Ltd, (the "*Company*"), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*"), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the due and punctual payment in full or performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee. Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR(S)]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of _____, among _____ (the "*Guaranteeing Subsidiary*"), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (the "*Indenture*"), dated as of May 8, 2015 providing for the issuance of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

Dated: _____,

[GUARANTEEING SUBSIDIARY]

By: _____

Name:
Title:

Viking Cruises Ltd

By: _____

Name:
Title:

[EXISTING GUARANTORS]

By: _____

Name:
Title:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as
Trustee

By:
Authorized Signatory

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “Supplemental Indenture”), dated as of December 14, 2016, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, Viking Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Cruises Ship II Ltd, and Viking Ocean Cruises Ship IV Ltd (each, a “Guaranteeing Subsidiary” and, collectively, the “Guaranteeing Subsidiaries”), each a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “Trustee”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (the “Indenture”), dated as of May 8, 2015 providing for the issuance of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “Notes”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances a Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which such Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiaries and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. Each Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as
Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IV LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim

Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim

Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Gabi

Name: Gabi
Title: Director

VIKING CROISIÈRES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD., as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Wendy Atkin-Smith
Name: Wendy Atkin-Smith
Title: Director

VIKING SERVICES LTD., as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD., as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

PASSENGER FLEET LTD., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Dmitry Ryabov

Name: Dmitry Ryabov

Title: General Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “Supplemental Indenture”), dated as of May 30, 2017, among Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd, Viking Sea Ltd, Viking Sun Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship V Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship IX Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship X Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XII Ltd, and Viking USA LLC (each, a “Guaranteeing Subsidiary” and, collectively, the “Guaranteeing Subsidiaries”), each a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “Trustee”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended, the “Indenture”), dated as of May 8, 2015 providing for the issuance of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “Notes”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances a Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which such Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiaries and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. Each Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as
Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as
Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as
Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Member

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IV LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim

Name: Yumi Kim

Title: Director

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim

Name: Yumi Kim

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Gabi Hans
Name: Gabi Hans
Title: Member of Board

VIKING CROISIÈRES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD., as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Member

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Wendy Atkin-Smith
Name: Wendy Atkin-Smith
Title: Managing Director

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Dmitry Ryabov

Name: Dmitry Ryabov

Title: General Director

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “Supplemental Indenture”), dated as of July 5, 2017, among Viking Cruises China Ltd (the “Guaranteeing Subsidiary”), each a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “Trustee”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended, the “Indenture”), dated as of May 8, 2015 providing for the issuance of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “Notes”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances a Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which such Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen

Name: W. David B. Kippen

Title: Member, Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IV LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim

Name: Yumi Kim

Title: Director

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim

Name: Yumi Kim

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Gabi Hans
Name: Gabi Hans
Title: Director

VIKING CROISIÈRES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD., as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Member, Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Wendy Atkin-Smith
Name: Wendy Atkin-Smith
Title: Managing Director

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Dmitry Ryabov

Name: Dmitry Ryabov

Title: General Director

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "Supplemental Indenture"), dated as of November 1, 2017, among Viking Cruises Portugal, S.A. (the "Guaranteeing Subsidiary"), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "Company"), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "Trustee").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended, the "Indenture"), dated as of May 8, 2015 providing for the issuance of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes");

WHEREAS, the Indenture permits the Guaranteeing Subsidiary to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Paulo Fonseca
Name: Paulo Fonseca
Title: Managing Director

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim
Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim
Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Hans Gabi
Name: Hans Gabi
Title: Director

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen

Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Wendy Atkin-Smith

Name: Wendy Atkin-Smith
Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: COO

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Andrei Konstantinov
Name: Andrei Konstantinov
Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CRUISES LTD
AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO
6.250% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2025

FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
Dated as of January 31, 2018

to
INDENTURE
Dated as of May 8, 2015

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of January 31, 2018, among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), the Guarantors party hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee under the Indenture hereinafter referred to (in such capacity, the "*Trustee*").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors have heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an Indenture dated as of May 8, 2015 (as amended and supplemented, the "*Indenture*"), pursuant to which the Company has issued \$250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 8.50% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "*Notes*"), which are guaranteed by the Guarantors;

WHEREAS, Section 9.02 of the Indenture provides, among other things, that the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors distributed a Consent Solicitation Statement, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the "*Consent Solicitation Statement*"), in order to solicit consents (the "*Consent Solicitation*") from the Holders to certain amendments to the Indenture (the "*Amendments*");

WHEREAS, Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding have given and, as of the date hereof, have not withdrawn their consent to the Amendments;

WHEREAS, the Company has filed with the Trustee evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of such consents;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors have requested and hereby direct that the Trustee join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of this Supplemental Indenture, in order to memorialize the Amendments;

WHEREAS, the Company has duly adopted, and delivered to the Trustee, resolutions of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution and approving this Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all conditions necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture by the Company and the Guarantors and to make this Supplemental Indenture valid and binding on the Company and the Guarantors have been complied with or have been done or performed.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions.

All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

ARTICLE II
AMENDMENTS

Section 2.01 Amendments to Section 1.01.

(a) Clause (1) of the second paragraph of the definition of “*Asset Sale*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recent Calculation Period, determined at the time of the making of such disposition;

(b) Clause (13) of the second paragraph of the definition of “*Asset Sale*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(13) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that does not violate Section 4.16 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;

(c) The following definitions are hereby inserted alphabetically in Section 1.01 of the Indenture:

“*Calculation Period*” means, as of any date of determination, the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters of the Company for which internal financial statements are available.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities or debt securities or other forms of debt financing, in each case, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), bankers acceptances, letters of credit, or debt securities, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, indentures, agreements relating to Hedging Obligations, and other instruments, agreements and documents executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended and restated, modified, renewed, extended, supplemented, refunded, replaced, restructured in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or in part from time to time, in one or more instances and including any amendment increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred or available to be borrowed thereunder, extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby or deleting, adding or substituting one or more parties thereto (whether or not such added or substituted parties are banks or other institutional lenders), including one or more agreements, facilities

(whether or not in the form of a debt facility or commercial paper facility), securities or instruments, in each case, whether any such amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, extension, supplement, restructuring, refunding, replacement or refinancing occurs simultaneously or not with the termination or repayment of a prior Credit Facility.

follows: (d) Clause (1) of the definition of “*Consolidated Net Income*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as

(1) [Intentionally Omitted]

follows: (e) Clause (13) of the definition of “*Consolidated Net Income*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as

(13) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (x) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets or (y) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method, the cumulative effect of such change will be included from October 1, 2012 for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) hereof.

(f) The definition of “*New Vessel Financing*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“*New Vessel Financing*” means any financing arrangement (including any sale and leaseback transaction) entered into by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the purchase price, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels or the acquisition of Capital Stock of Persons owning or to own a Vessel or Vessels.

(g) The definition of “*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” means, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, or, in the case of a refinancing, 80% of the Fair Market Value, in respect of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed or refinanced by such New Vessel Financing.

follows: (h) Clause (2) of the definition of “*Permitted Investments*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as

(2) any Investment in (x) cash in U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;

follows: (i) Clause (17) of the definition of “*Permitted Investments*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as

(17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period at the time of such Investment, provided that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of “*Permitted Investments*” and not this clause.

(j) Clause (24) of the definition of “*Permitted Liens*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(24) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(5) provided that such Lien extends only to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(k) Clause (26) of the definition of “*Permitted Liens*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(26) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding;

(l) The definition of “*Permitted Liens*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended to add the following new clauses (29) and (30), with the existing clause (29) becoming clause (31):

(29) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(19);

(30) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio of the Company to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00;

(m) Clause (29) of the definition of “*Permitted Liens*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture, which is now clause (31) following the amendment in paragraph (l) above, is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(31) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (30) (but excluding clauses (4), (16) and (26)); provided that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of

Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(5), is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise be permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09(b)(5) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (24); provided, further, however, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (24), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (24) and not this clause (31) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (24).

(n) The following paragraph is hereby added at the end of the definition of "*Permitted Liens*" in Section 1.01 of the Indenture:

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, (u) a Lien need not be incurred solely by reference to one category of Permitted Liens described in this definition but may be incurred under any combination of such categories (including in part under one such category and in part under any other such category), (v) in the event that a Lien (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of such categories of Permitted Liens, the Company may classify or reclassify such Lien (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this definition, (w) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by a Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness, (x) any Lien securing Indebtedness that was permitted to secure such Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall also be permitted to secure any increase in the amount of such Indebtedness in connection with the accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value, (y) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a percentage of Total Tangible Assets at the time of incurrence of such Indebtedness or other obligations, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause the percentage of Total Tangible Assets to be exceeded if calculated based on the Total Tangible Assets on the date of such refinancing, such percentage of Total Tangible Assets shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness or other obligation being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing and (z) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a dollar amount, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause such dollar amount to be exceeded, such dollar amount shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long

as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing.

Section 2.02 Amendments to Section 4.07.

(a) Clause (ii) of Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(ii) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Company since October 1, 2012 as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Company or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company); plus

(b) Clause (iii) of Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(iii) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after October 1, 2012 is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; plus

(c) Clause (iv) of Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after October 1, 2012 is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after October 1, 2012, the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; plus

(d) Clause (v) of Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(v) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after October 1, 2012 from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment or the Permitted Investments pursuant to clause (16) or (17) of the definition thereof).

(e) Clause (4) of Section 4.07(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; provided that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate in any twelve-month period (increasing to \$30.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering) with unused amounts being carried over to succeeding twelve-month periods subject to a maximum of \$30.0 million (increasing to \$60.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering); and provided, further, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent entities to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) or Section 4.07(b)(2) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof;

(f) Clause (11) of Section 4.07(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(11) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed (as of the date any such Restricted Payment is made) the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period;

(g) Section 4.07(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended to add the following new clause (13):

(13) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Company's common Equity Interests (or the payment of dividends to any parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such parent entity's common Equity Interests), following the first public offering of the Company's common Equity Interests or the common Equity Interests of any parent entity after the Issue Date, in an amount not to exceed 6.00% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Company's or such parent entity's common Equity Interests registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8.

(h) Section 4.07(c) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment or, at the Company's election, the date a commitment is made to make such Restricted Payment, of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

(i) Section 4.07 of the Indenture is hereby amended to add the following new subparagraph (d):

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or a portion thereof) meets the criteria of clauses (1) through (13) of Section 4.07(b) or is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or one or more clauses in the definition of “*Permitted Investments*,” the Company will be entitled to divide or classify or later divide or reclassify (based on circumstances existing on the date of such reclassification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) among such clauses (1) through (13), the definition of “*Permitted Investments*” and such first paragraph in a manner that complies with this covenant; provided that if any Investment pursuant to clause (11) above or clause (17) of the definition of “*Permitted Investments*” is made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.20 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of “*Permitted Investments*” and not such clause.

Section 2.03 Amendments to Section 4.09.

(a) Clause (4) of Section 4.09(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(4) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(4), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); provided that the principal amount of any Indebtedness permitted under this Section 4.09(b)(4) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(b) Clause (5) of Section 4.09(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(5) the incurrence by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this Section 4.09(b)(5);

(c) Clause (18) of Section 4.09(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(18) the incurrence of Indebtedness or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (18), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets (it being understood that Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (18) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (20) but shall be deemed to be incurred or issued for purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, could have incurred such Indebtedness under Section 4.09(a) hereof without reliance on this clause (18));

(d) Section 4.09(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended to add the following new clauses (19) and (20):

(19) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary up to an aggregate principal amount equal to the greater of (i) of \$275.0 million and (ii) 7.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding; provided, however, that the maximum amount permitted to be outstanding under this clause (1) shall not be deemed to limit additional Indebtedness under the Credit Facilities to the extent the incurrence of such additional Indebtedness is permitted pursuant to any of the other provisions under this Section 4.09; and

(20) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100% of the net cash proceeds received by the Company since the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company or cash contributed to the capital of the Company (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(b) or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (3) of the definition thereof).

(e) Subparagraph (d) of Section 4.09 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through Section 4.09(b)(20) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company, in its sole

discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(a) and Section 4.09(b) hereof and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09.

Section 2.04 Amendments to Section 4.10.

(a) Clause (f) of Section 4.10(a)(2) of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(f) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale with a Fair Market Value, taken together with all other consideration received pursuant to this clause (f) that is at the time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of such consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

(b) Section 4.10(b) of the Indenture is hereby amended to add the following new clause (7):

(7) to permanently reduce or repay Obligations under a Credit Facility to the extent such Obligations were incurred under Section 4.09(b)(19) and to correspondingly reduce any outstanding commitments with respect thereto.

(c) Subparagraph (d) of Section 4.10 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(d) Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) hereof (it being understood that any portion of such Net Proceeds used to make an offer to purchase Notes as described in Section 4.10(b)(1) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof shall be deemed to have been invested whether or not such Notes Offer is accepted) will constitute "Excess Proceeds". When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, within ten Business Days thereof, the Company will make an offer (an "Asset Sale Offer") to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets in accordance with Section 3.09 hereof to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or

to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 hereof), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero. The Company may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 360 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of \$40.0 million or less.

Section 2.05 Amendments to Section 4.11.

(a) Subparagraph (a) of Section 4.11 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Ocean Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an "*Affiliate Transaction*") involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary or Ocean Subsidiary, as applicable, with an unrelated Person; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee, with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this Section 4.11 and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company (or in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company).

ARTICLE III
EFFECT

Section 3.01 Effectiveness.

Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding have given and, as of the date hereof, have not withdrawn their consent to the Amendments. This Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon its execution and delivery by the parties hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the amendments set forth in Article II above shall become operative only when consents representing at least a majority of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes are accepted pursuant to the Consent Solicitation and the Company pays the consent fee payable pursuant to

the Consent Solicitation. If, after the date hereof, the Consent Solicitation is terminated or withdrawn or the other conditions set forth in this Section 3.01 are not satisfied, the amendments set forth in Article II hereof shall have no effect and the Indenture shall be deemed to be amended so that it reads the same as it did immediately prior to the date hereof and this Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed null and void.

ARTICLE IV MISCELLANEOUS

Section 4.01 Governing Law.

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.

Section 4.02 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, "pdf") transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, "pdf") shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 4.03 Table of Contents; Headings.

The headings of the Articles and Sections of this Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Supplemental Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 4.04 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals.

The statements and recitals contained herein shall be taken as statements of the Company and the Guarantors, and the Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to (i) the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Supplemental Indenture, (ii) the proper authorization hereby by the Company or the Guarantors by action or otherwise, (iii) the due execution hereof by the Company or the Guarantors or (iv) the consequences of any amendment herein provided for.

Section 4.05 Adoption, Ratification and Confirmation.

The Indenture, as supplemented and amended by this Supplemental Indenture, is in all respects hereby adopted, ratified and confirmed.

Section 4.06 Enforceability.

The Company and the Guarantors hereby represent and warrant that this Supplemental Indenture is their legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms.

Section 4.07 Severability.

In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fifth Supplemental Indenture]

SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "Supplemental Indenture"), dated as of July 26, 2019, among Viking Expedition Ship I Ltd and Viking Expedition Ship II Ltd (each, a "Guaranteeing Subsidiary" and collectively, the "Guaranteeing Subsidiaries"), each a subsidiary of the Company, Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "Company"), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "Trustee").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended and supplemented, the "Indenture"), dated as of May 8, 2015, providing for the issuance of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes");

WHEREAS, Section 9.01(8) of the Indenture provides that, notwithstanding Section 9.02 of the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiaries and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. Each Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUCT THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP I LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP II LTD, as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Paulo Fonseca
Name: Paulo Fonseca
Title: Managing Director

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim
Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim
Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Hans Gabi /s/ Klaus Schemminger
Name: Hans Gabi Klaus Schemminger
Title: Director Director

VIKING CROISIÈRES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Tony Hofmann
Name: Tony Hofmann
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Tony Hofmann /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Tony Hofmann Torstein Hagen
Title: Director Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Leah Talactac
Name: Leah Talactac
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Wendy Atkin-Smith
Name: Wendy Atkin-Smith
Title: Managing Director

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Andrey Konstantinov

Name: Andrey Konstantinov

Title: General Director

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: /s/ Lawrence M. Kusch
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Sixth Supplemental Indenture]

SEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

SEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “*Supplemental Indenture*”), dated as of May 15, 2020, among Viking Expedition Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Guaranteeing Subsidiary*”), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “*Trustee*”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended and supplemented to date, the “*Indenture*”), dated as of May 8, 2015 providing for the issuance of 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “*Notes*”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
3. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
4. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.
5. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.
6. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

-
7. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION LTD, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Seventh Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CRUISES LTD

AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO

5.875% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2027

INDENTURE

Dated as of September 20, 2017

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 1.01 | Definitions | 1 |
| Section 1.02 | Other Definitions | 31 |
| Section 1.03 | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 31 |
| Section 1.04 | Rules of Construction | 32 |

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Section 2.01 | Form and Dating; Terms | 32 |
| Section 2.02 | Execution and Authentication | 34 |
| Section 2.03 | Registrar and Paying Agent | 35 |
| Section 2.04 | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust | 35 |
| Section 2.05 | Holder Lists | 35 |
| Section 2.06 | Transfer and Exchange | 35 |
| Section 2.07 | Replacement Notes | 48 |
| Section 2.08 | Outstanding Notes | 48 |
| Section 2.09 | Treasury Notes | 49 |
| Section 2.10 | Temporary Notes | 49 |
| Section 2.11 | Cancellation | 49 |
| Section 2.12 | Defaulted Interest | 50 |

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 3.01 | Notices to Trustee | 50 |
| Section 3.02 | Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased | 50 |
| Section 3.03 | Notice of Redemption | 51 |
| Section 3.04 | Effect of Notice of Redemption | 51 |
| Section 3.05 | Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price | 51 |
| Section 3.06 | Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part | 52 |
| Section 3.07 | Optional Redemption | 52 |
| Section 3.08 | Mandatory Redemption | 53 |
| Section 3.09 | Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds | 53 |
| Section 3.10 | Redemption for Changes in Taxes | 55 |

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.01 | Payment of Notes | 56 |
| Section 4.02 | Maintenance of Office or Agency | 59 |
| Section 4.03 | Reports | 59 |
| Section 4.04 | Compliance Certificate | 61 |
| Section 4.05 | Taxes | 62 |
| Section 4.06 | Stay, Extension and Usury Laws | 62 |
| Section 4.07 | Restricted Payments | 62 |
| Section 4.08 | Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries | 66 |
| Section 4.09 | Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock | 68 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.10 | Asset Sales | 73 |
| Section 4.11 | Transactions with Affiliates | 75 |
| Section 4.12 | Liens | 77 |
| Section 4.13 | Business Activities | 77 |
| Section 4.14 | Corporate Existence | 77 |
| Section 4.15 | Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control | 78 |
| Section 4.16 | Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions | 79 |
| Section 4.17 | Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness | 79 |
| Section 4.18 | Payments for Consent | 80 |
| Section 4.19 | [Reserved] | 80 |
| Section 4.20 | Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries | 80 |
| Section 4.21 | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 81 |

**ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS**

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 5.01 | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 81 |
| Section 5.02 | Successor Corporation Substituted | 82 |

**ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| Section 6.01 | Events of Default | 82 |
| Section 6.02 | Acceleration | 84 |
| Section 6.03 | Other Remedies | 84 |
| Section 6.04 | Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration | 85 |
| Section 6.05 | Control by Majority | 85 |
| Section 6.06 | Limitation on Suits | 85 |
| Section 6.07 | Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment | 86 |
| Section 6.08 | Collection Suit by Trustee | 86 |
| Section 6.09 | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim | 86 |
| Section 6.10 | Priorities | 86 |
| Section 6.11 | Undertaking for Costs | 87 |

**ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE**

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 7.01 | Duties of Trustee | 87 |
| Section 7.02 | Rights of Trustee | 88 |
| Section 7.03 | Individual Rights of Trustee | 89 |
| Section 7.04 | Trustee's Disclaimer | 90 |
| Section 7.05 | Notice of Defaults | 90 |
| Section 7.06 | [Reserved] | 90 |
| Section 7.07 | Compensation and Indemnity | 90 |
| Section 7.08 | Replacement of Trustee | 91 |
| Section 7.09 | Successor Trustee by Merger, etc. | 92 |
| Section 7.10 | Eligibility; Disqualification | 92 |
| Section 7.11 | Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company | 92 |
| Section 7.12 | Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee | 93 |

**ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE**

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| Section 8.01 | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance | 94 |
| Section 8.02 | Legal Defeasance and Discharge | 94 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 8.03 | Covenant Defeasance | 95 |
| Section 8.04 | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance | 95 |
| Section 8.05 | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 96 |
| Section 8.06 | Repayment to Company | 97 |
| Section 8.07 | Reinstatement | 97 |

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Section 9.01 | Without Consent of Holders of Notes | 97 |
| Section 9.02 | With Consent of Holders of Notes | 98 |
| Section 9.03 | [Reserved] | 100 |
| Section 9.04 | Revocation and Effect of Consents | 100 |
| Section 9.05 | Notation on or Exchange of Notes | 100 |
| Section 9.06 | Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc. | 100 |

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 10.01 | Guarantee | 101 |
| Section 10.02 | Limitation on Guarantor Liability | 102 |
| Section 10.03 | Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee | 104 |
| Section 10.04 | Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms | 105 |
| Section 10.05 | Note Guarantees Release | 105 |

ARTICLE 11.
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

| | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----|
| Section 11.01 | Satisfaction and Discharge | 106 |
| Section 11.02 | Application of Trust Money | 107 |

ARTICLE 12.
MISCELLANEOUS

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 12.01 | [Reserved] | 108 |
| Section 12.02 | Notices | 108 |
| Section 12.03 | Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes | 109 |
| Section 12.04 | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 109 |
| Section 12.05 | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion | 109 |
| Section 12.06 | Rules by Trustee and Agents | 110 |
| Section 12.07 | No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders | 110 |
| Section 12.08 | Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury | 110 |
| Section 12.09 | Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process | 110 |
| Section 12.10 | No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements | 111 |
| Section 12.11 | Successors | 111 |
| Section 12.12 | Severability | 111 |
| Section 12.13 | Counterpart Originals | 112 |
| Section 12.14 | Table of Contents, Headings, etc. | 112 |
| Section 12.15 | Judgment Currency | 112 |
| Section 12.16 | FATCA | 112 |

EXHIBITS

| | |
|------------|--|
| Exhibit A1 | FORM OF NOTE |
| Exhibit A2 | FORM OF REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE |
| Exhibit B | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER |
| Exhibit C | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE |
| Exhibit D | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR |
| Exhibit E | FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE |
| Exhibit F | FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE |

INDENTURE dated as of September 20, 2017 among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors (as defined) party hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”).

The Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the Company’s 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the “*Notes*”):

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 *Definitions.*

“*144A Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“*Acquired Debt*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; and

(2) the excess of: (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at September 15, 2022 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07 hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through September 15, 2022 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of the Note.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the Applicable Premium shall not be an obligation or duty of the Trustee or the Registrar or any Paying Agent.

“*Applicable Procedures*” means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

“*Asset Sale*” means:

(1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.15 hereof and/or Section 5.01 hereof and not by Section 4.10 hereof; and

(2) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, other than directors’ qualifying shares and shares to be held by third parties to meet the applicable legal requirements).

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

(1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recent Calculation Period, determined at the time of the making of such disposition;

(2) a transfer of assets or Equity Interests between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary;

(3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) the sale, lease or other transfer of inventory, insurance proceeds or other assets in the ordinary course of business and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) licenses and sublicenses by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(6) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims in the ordinary course of business;

(7) any transfer, assignment or other disposition deemed to occur in connection with the creation or granting of Liens not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof;

-
- (8) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;
 - (9) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof, or a Permitted Investment;
 - (10) the disposition of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;
 - (11) the foreclosure, condemnation or any similar action with respect to any property or other assets or a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
 - (12) the disposition of assets to a Person who is providing services (the provision of which have been or are to be outsourced by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to such Person) related to such assets;
 - (13) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that does not violate Section 4.16 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;
 - (14) time charters and other similar arrangements in the ordinary course of business; and
 - (15) any Total Loss.

“*Attributable Debt*” means, with respect to any sale and leaseback transaction at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the interest rate implicit in the lease determined in accordance with IFRS, or, if not known, at the Company’s incremental borrowing rate) of the total obligations of the lessee of the property subject to such lease for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction, including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended, or until the earliest date on which the lessee may terminate such lease without penalty or upon payment of penalty (in which case the rental payments shall include such penalty), after excluding from such rental payments all amounts required to be paid on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water, utilities and similar charges; *provided, however*, that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of “Capital Lease Obligation.”

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means (1) Title 11, U.S. Code, (2) the Companies Act 1981 under Bermuda law, (3) the Conveyancing Act 1983 under Bermuda law, and (4) any other law of the United States or Bermuda (or, in each case, any political subdivision thereof) or any other jurisdiction or any political subdivision thereof relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization or relief of debtors or any amendment to, succession to or change in any such law.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the U.S. Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

“Board of Directors” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“Business Day” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York or a place of payment under this Indenture are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“Calculation Period” means, as of any date of determination, the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters of the Company for which internal financial statements are available.

“Capital Lease Obligation” means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed), which obligation is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under IFRS, and, for purposes of this Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date will be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with IFRS and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

“Capital Stock” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“Cash Equivalents” means:

- (1) direct obligations (or certificates representing an interest in such obligations) issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the government of a member state of the European Union, the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is backed by the full faith and credit of the relevant member state of the European Union or the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada, as the case may be, and which are not callable or redeemable at the Company’s option;

(2) overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company which is organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank or trust company under, the laws of a member state of the European Union or of the United States of America or any state thereof, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Australia or Canada; *provided* that such bank or trust company has capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of \$250 million (or the foreign currency equivalent thereof as of the date of such investment) and whose long-term debt is rated "A-1" or higher by Moody's or A+ or higher by S&P or the equivalent rating category of another internationally recognized rating agency; *provided, further*, that any cash held pursuant to clause (6) below not covered by the foregoing may be held through overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company organized and operating in the applicable jurisdiction;

(3) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 30 days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (1) and (2) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (2) above;

(4) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;

(5) money market funds or other mutual funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (4) of this definition; and

(6) cash in any currency in which the Company and its subsidiaries now or in the future operate, in such amounts as the Company determines to be necessary in the ordinary course of their business.

"*Change of Control*" means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act)) other than the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal;

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any "person" as defined above), other than the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares.

"*Clearstream*" means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

“*Company*” means Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

“*Consolidated EBITDA*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, without duplication:

- (1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (2) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles and deferred financing fees but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (4) any expenses, charges or other costs related to any Equity Offering permitted by this Indenture or relating to the offering of the Notes, in each case, as determined in good faith by the Company; *plus*
- (5) the amount of any management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to consultants and advisors; *plus*
- (6) any costs or expense incurred pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such costs or expense are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Company or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(v) hereof; *plus*
- (7) any Pre-Launch Expenses; *plus*
- (8) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary in such period or any prior period, except to the extent of dividends declared or paid on, or other cash payments in respect of, Equity Interests held by such parties; *minus*
- (9) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period (other than any non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clauses (1) through (12) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income), other than the reversal of a reserve for cash charges in a future period in the ordinary course of business,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) attributable to such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, out of such Person’s consolidated net income (excluding the net income (loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary), determined in accordance with IFRS and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; *provided* that:

-
- (1) any goodwill or other intangible asset impairment charges will be excluded;
- (2) the net income (loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Subsidiary of the Person;
- (3) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(i) hereof, any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) will be excluded if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company (or any Guarantor that holds the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable) by operation of the terms of such Restricted Subsidiary's charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute or governmental rule or regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders (other than (a) restrictions that have been waived or otherwise released and (b) restrictions pursuant to the Notes or this Indenture); except that the Company's equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor), to the limitation contained in this clause);
- (4) any net gain (or loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any asset or disposed operations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Company) or in connection with the sale or disposition of securities will be excluded;
- (5) any extraordinary, non-recurring, unusual or exceptional gain, loss or charge or any profit or loss on the disposal of property, investments and businesses, asset impairments, or any non-cash charges or reserves in respect of any restructuring, redundancy, integration or severance or any expenses, charges, reserves or other costs related to acquisitions will be excluded;
- (6) any non-cash compensation charge or expense arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards will be excluded;
- (7) all deferred financing costs written off and premium paid or other expenses incurred directly in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness and any net gain (loss) from any write-off or forgiveness of Indebtedness will be excluded;
- (8) any one time non-cash charges or any increases in amortization or depreciation resulting from purchase accounting, in each case, in relation to any acquisition of another Person or business or resulting from any reorganization or restructuring involving the Company or its Subsidiaries will be excluded;

(9) any unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations or any ineffectiveness recognized in earnings related to qualifying hedge transactions or the fair value or changes therein recognized in earnings for derivatives that do not qualify as hedge transactions, in each case, in respect of Hedging Obligations will be excluded; *provided* that any such gains or losses shall be included during the period in which they are realized;

(10) (x) any unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness of any Person denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of such Person and (y) any unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses relating to translation of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies will be excluded;

(11) any unrealized foreign currency translation or transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded; and

(12) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (x) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets or (y) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method, the cumulative effect of such change will be included from October 1, 2012 for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) hereof.

“*Consolidated Total Indebtedness*” means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum (without duplication) of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any undrawn letters of credit) consisting of Capitalized Lease Obligations, bankers’ acceptances, Indebtedness for borrowed money and Indebtedness in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, plus (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and all preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and preferred stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences.

“*continuing*” means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities or debt securities or other forms of debt financing, in each case, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), bankers acceptances, letters of credit, or debt securities, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, indentures, agreements relating to Hedging Obligations, and other instruments, agreements and documents executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended and restated, modified, renewed, extended, supplemented, refunded, replaced, restructured in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or in part from time to time, in one or more instances and including any amendment increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred or available to be borrowed thereunder, extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby or deleting, adding or substituting one or more parties thereto (whether or not such added or substituted parties are banks or other institutional lenders), including one or more agreements, facilities (whether or not in the form of a debt facility or commercial paper facility), securities or instruments, in each case, whether any such amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, extension, supplement, restructuring, refunding, replacement or refinancing occurs simultaneously or not with the termination or repayment of a prior Credit Facility.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business in Los Angeles, California shall be principally administered, which office as of the Issue Date is located at 400 South Hope Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, California 90017, except that with respect to presentation of Notes for payment or for registration of transfer or exchange, such term shall mean the office or agency of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate agency business shall be conducted, which office at the Issue Date is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286; Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit, or, in the case of any of such offices or agency, such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company.

“*Custodian*” means the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depository with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment*” means any Restricted Payment with that portion of the proceeds from the offering by the Company of its 8.50% Senior Notes due 2022 used by the Company to (1) purchase or exchange Equity Interests and preferred shares of Viking River Cruises Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50.0 million or (2) pay a dividend to Viking Holdings Ltd in an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the date that the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the issuer thereof to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or an Asset Sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the issuer thereof may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof. For purposes hereof, the amount of Disqualified Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock, such Fair Market Value to be determined as set forth herein.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means a public or private sale either (a) of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than offerings registered on Form S-8 (or any successor form) under the U.S. Securities Act or any similar offering in other jurisdictions) or (b) of Equity Interests of a direct or indirect parent entity of the Company to the extent that the net proceeds therefrom are contributed to the equity capital of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means all Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date.

“*Existing Notes*” means (i) the 8.50% Senior Notes due 2022 issued pursuant to the Indenture dated as of October 19, 2012, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee and (ii) the 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.

“*Fair Market Value*” means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress of either party, determined in good faith by the Company’s Chief Executive Officer or responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

“*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio*” means with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “*Calculation Date*”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided, however*, that the *pro forma* calculation of Fixed Charges shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the Calculation Date pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“Fixed Charges” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries; plus

(4) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, *times* (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined national, state and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, as estimated in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Fixed Charges shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“Global Note Legend” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“Global Notes” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Sections 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4) or 2.06(d)(2) hereof.

“Government Securities” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

“Guarantee” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by agreements to keep-well, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions, pledges of assets, sureties or otherwise).

“Guarantors” means any Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, including but not limited to the Initial Guarantors, and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

“Hedging Obligations” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements, (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
- (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
- (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“IAI Global Note” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depositary or its nominee that shall be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes resold to Institutional Accredited Investors.

“IFRS” means International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board or any successor board or agency as in effect on the date of the Offering Memorandum, or with respect to Section 4.03 hereof, as in effect on the Issue Date; *provided* that, at any time after adoption of GAAP by the Company for its financial statements and reports for all financial reporting purposes, the Company may irrevocably elect to apply GAAP for all purposes of this Indenture, and, upon any such election, references in this Indenture to IFRS shall be construed to mean GAAP as in effect on the date of such election and thereafter from time to time; *provided, further*, that (1) all financial statements and reports required to be provided after such election pursuant to this Indenture shall be prepared on the basis of GAAP; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other GAAP requirement inconsistent with industry practice which non-GAAP practices shall be explained in reasonable detail in the footnotes to such financial statements, (2) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other determinations based on IFRS contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP (other than with respect to ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and Capital Lease Obligations) with retroactive effect being given thereto assuming that such election had been made on the Issue Date, (3) such election shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any Incurrence of Indebtedness Incurred prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be and (4) all accounting terms and references in this Indenture to accounting standards shall be deemed to be references to the most comparable terms or standards under GAAP. The Company shall give written notice of any election to the Trustee and the Holders of Notes with 15 days of such election. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) solely making an election (without any other action) referred to in this definition will not be treated as an incurrence of Indebtedness, and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from adopting or changing its functional or reporting currency in accordance with IFRS, or GAAP, as applicable; *provided* that (A) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other relevant determinations shall be computed using such newly adopted or changed functional or reporting currency, and (B) such adoption or change shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness incurred prior to the date of such adoption or change pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be. For the avoidance of doubt, any treatment of operating leases under this Indenture shall be in accordance with IFRS as in effect on the date hereof.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables):

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments for which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (3) representing reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments (except to the extent such reimbursement obligations relate to trade payables and such obligations are satisfied within 30 days of incurrence);

-
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
 - (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed;
 - (6) representing any Hedging Obligations; and
 - (7) representing Attributable Debt;

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term “Indebtedness” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person.

The term “Indebtedness” shall not include:

- (1) anything accounted for as an operating lease in accordance with IFRS as at the date of this Indenture;
- (2) contingent obligations in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any business, any post-closing payment adjustments to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing;
- (4) deferred or prepaid revenues;
- (5) purchase price holdbacks in respect of a portion of the purchase price of an asset to satisfy warranty or other unperformed obligations of the applicable seller; or
- (6) any contingent obligations in respect of workers’ compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations, pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage Taxes.

“*Indenture*” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Guarantors*” means Dilo Holdings Limited, Laspenta Holdings Limited, Passenger Fleet Ltd, Viking Catering AG, Viking Croisieres S.A., Viking Cruises China Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship V Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship IX Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship X Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XII Ltd, Viking River Cruises (Bermuda) Ltd, Viking River Cruises (International) LLC, Viking River Cruises AG, Viking River Cruises Ltd, Viking River Cruises UK Limited, Viking River Cruises, Inc., Viking River Tours Ltd, Viking Sea Ltd, Viking Services Ltd, Viking Sun Ltd and Viking USA LLC.

“*Initial Notes*” means the \$550.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date.

“*Initial Purchasers*” means Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Incorporated and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.

“*Institutional Accredited Investor*” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the U.S. Securities Act, who are not also QIBs.

“*Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, dated October 19, 2012 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*Investment Grade Rating*” means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody’s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

“*Investment Grade Securities*” means:

(1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);

(2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and

(4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments and in each case with maturities not exceeding two years from the date of acquisition.

“*Investments*” means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, but excluding advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers made in the ordinary course of business), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as Investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

“Issue Date” means September 20, 2017.

“Jones Act Compliant Entity” means any Person in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment in accordance with the foreign ownership requirements of 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551, 46 U.S.C. §50501, and 46 U.S.C. §12103 (collectively, the “Jones Act”), provided:

(1) such Person is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as a Jones Act Compliant Entity pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, which will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation, and

(2) the passenger cruise vessels owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of such Jones Act Compliant Entity are chartered or will be chartered exclusively for use in U.S. territorial waters by the Company or any Guarantor.

Notwithstanding any provisions or related definitions to the contrary in this Indenture,

(1) (i) all Indebtedness incurred by a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, intercompany Indebtedness payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed to be consolidated Indebtedness of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of such Indebtedness, and (ii) all Fixed Charges of a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Fixed Charges payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be included in the consolidated Fixed Charges of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of the Fixed Charges of such Jones Act Compliant Entity,

(2) except as provided in clause (3) immediately below, the Company’s equity in the net income of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(3) solely for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio and the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio, all of the net income (loss) of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income and the Company’s Consolidated EBITDA, and

(4) for purposes of Section 4.10 and related definitions,

(i) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) shall not be deemed to be an Asset Sale if either (x) the aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each issuance was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) of all Equity Interests issued by such Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) does not exceed \$10.0 million or (y) following such issuance, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would maintain its proportionate ownership interest prior to such issuance, and

(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale by any Jones Act Compliant Entity, (x) in addition to the application of Net Proceeds permitted by Section 4.10(b), the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity may be applied to repay intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower, and (y) only the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be subject to Sections 4.10(b), (c), (d) and (e) so long as at the time of such Asset Sale, there is no intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“*Management Advances*” means loans or advances made to, or Guarantees with respect to loans or advances made to, directors, officers or employees of any Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) in respect of travel, entertainment or moving related expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) in respect of moving related expenses incurred in connection with any closing or consolidation of any office; or
- (3) in the ordinary course of business and (in the case of this clause (3)) not exceeding \$1.0 million in the aggregate outstanding at any time.

“*Moody's*” means Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of the Asset Sale, taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, and any reserve for adjustment or indemnification obligations in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with IFRS.

“*New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap*” means the sum of each of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps (with such New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap to be expressed as the sum of the euro and U.S. dollar denominations of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps reflected in the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap).

“*New Vessel Financing*” means any financing arrangement (including any sale and leaseback transaction) entered into by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the purchase price, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels or the acquisition of Capital Stock of Persons owning or to own a Vessel or Vessels.

“*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” means, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, or, in the case of a refinancing, 80% of the Fair Market Value, in respect of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed or refinanced by such New Vessel Financing.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Note Guarantee*” means the Guarantee by each Guarantor of the Company’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, executed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Notes*” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.

“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment*” means the Intercompany Loan from the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd in an aggregate principal amount of \$50.0 million on October 19, 2012 (and not to exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million at any one time outstanding), for the purpose of financing amounts payable by Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd in connection with the acquisition of ships, vessels and other related assets, as well as start-up and other expenses related to the growth and development of a Permitted Business.

“*Offering Memorandum*” means the final offering memorandum dated September 13, 2017 in respect of the Initial Notes.

“*Officer*” means, with respect to any Person, the Chief Executive Officer or any Vice President of such Person.

“*Officer’s Certificate*” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by an Officer.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

“*Participant*” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“*Permitted Business*” means (a) in respect of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in or proposed to be engaged in (as described in the Offering Memorandum) by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date and (b) any businesses, services and activities engaged in by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries that are related, complementary, incidental, ancillary or similar to any of the foregoing or are extensions or developments of any thereof.

“Permitted Investments” means:

- (1) any Investment in a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any equity Investment in any Jones Act Compliant Entity, after giving effect to such equity Investment, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary’s aggregate equity Investments in such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall not exceed 25% (or such other percentage as may be permitted under the Jones Act at the time of such Investment) of the total equity capitalization of such Jones Act Compliant Entity;
- (2) any Investment in (x) cash in U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
 - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof;
- (5) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;
- (7) Investments in receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (9) repurchases of the Notes;
- (10) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Section 4.09 hereof other than a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Affiliate of the Company that is not a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (11) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to binding commitments existing on, the Issue Date (including the Intercompany Loan), and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Indenture;

(12) Investments acquired after the Issue Date as a result of the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 5.01 hereof after the Issue Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(13) Management Advances;

(14) Investments consisting of the licensing and contribution of intellectual property rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Investments consisting of, or to finance the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels) or purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials, services or equipment or purchases of contract rights, licenses or leases of intellectual property rights, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(16) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment; *provided* that prior to making any Investment under this clause (16) (other than the initial \$50.0 million Investment with a portion of the proceeds from the offering of the Existing Notes), the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that such Investment constitutes an "Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment"; and

(17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period at the time of such Investment, *provided* that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and not this clause.

"*Permitted Liens*" means:

(1) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(1);

(2) Liens in favor of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such merger or consolidation, were not incurred in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);

(5) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of securing Capitalized Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(4) hereof in connection with the financing of all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property, plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that any such Lien may not extend to any assets or property owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time the Lien is incurred other than (i) the assets (including Vessels) and property acquired, improved, constructed, leased or financed (*provided* that to the extent any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness relate to multiple assets or properties, then all such assets and properties may secure any such Capitalized Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness) and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(6) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(7) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that (x) are not yet due and payable or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings that have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject to any such Lien and for which adequate reserves are being maintained to the extent required by IFRS;

(8) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, landlord's and mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's, construction or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and in respect of which, if applicable, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have set aside on its books reserves in accordance with IFRS; and with respect to Vessels: (i) Liens fully covered (in excess of customary deductibles) by valid policies of insurance and (ii) Liens for general average and salvage, including contract salvage; or Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to attorney's liens or bankers' liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a creditor depository institution;

(9) survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

-
- (10) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees);
- (11) Liens securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (12) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;
- (13) Liens arising out of judgments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of lis pendens and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made;
- (14) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;
- (15) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (16) Leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets in the ordinary course of business and Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business
- (17) Liens on cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness represented by letters of credit of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(3) hereof;
- (18) (i) mortgages, liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on property over which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights or on any real property leased by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (ii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings or compulsory purchase order affecting real property;
- (19) Liens securing or arising by reason of any netting or set-off arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of banking or other trading activities;
- (20) Liens on Unearned Customer Deposits (i) in favor of credit card companies pursuant to agreements therewith consistent with industry practice and (ii) in favor of customers;
- (21) pledges of goods, the related documents of title and/or other related documents arising or created in the ordinary course of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary's business or operations as Liens only for Indebtedness to a bank or financial institution directly relating to the goods or documents on or over which the pledge exists;
- (22) Liens over cash paid into an escrow account pursuant to any purchase price retention arrangement as part of any permitted disposal by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on condition that the cash paid into such escrow account in relation to a disposal does not represent more than 15% of the net proceeds of such disposal;

(23) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising from vessel chartering, maintenance, the furnishing of supplies and bunkers to vessels;

(24) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(20) hereof; *provided* that such Lien extends only to (i) the assets (including Vessels), purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of which is financed thereby and any proceeds or products thereof, and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(25) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6) *provided* that such Lien extends only to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(26) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio of the Company to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00;

(27) Liens created on any asset of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary established to hold assets of any stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit or incentive plan or unit trust of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary securing any loan to finance the acquisition of such assets;

(28) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding;

(29) Liens arising from financing statement filings (or similar filings in any applicable jurisdiction) regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(30) Liens on the Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(31) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (30) (but excluding clauses (5), (17) and (28)); *provided* that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6), is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise

be permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09(b)(6) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (25); provided, further, however, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (25), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (25) and not this clause (30) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (25).

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, (u) a Lien need not be incurred solely by reference to one category of Permitted Liens described in this definition but may be incurred under any combination of such categories (including in part under one such category and in part under any other such category), (v) in the event that a Lien (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of such categories of Permitted Liens, the Company may classify or reclassify such Lien (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this definition, (w) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by a Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness, (x) any Lien securing Indebtedness that was permitted to secure such Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall also be permitted to secure any increase in the amount of such Indebtedness in connection with the accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value, (y) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a percentage of Total Tangible Assets at the time of incurrence of such Indebtedness or other obligations, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause the percentage of Total Tangible Assets to be exceeded if calculated based on the Total Tangible Assets on the date of such refinancing, such percentage of Total Tangible Assets shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness or other obligation being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing and (z) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a dollar amount, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause such dollar amount to be exceeded, such dollar amount shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing.

“*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, exchange, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided that*:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price), or, if greater, committed amount (only to the extent the committed amount could have been incurred on the date of initial incurrence) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a final maturity date that is either (i) no earlier than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged or (ii) after the final maturity date of the Notes and (b) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor if the Company or a Guarantor is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Pre-Launch Expenses*” means, with respect to any period, the amount of expenses (other than interest expense) incurred in connection with the launch of any new Vessel prior to the commencement of ordinary course revenue-generating cruises and directly related to such commencement of the Vessel.

“*Principal*” means Mr. Torstein Hagen.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Productive Asset Lease*” means any lease or charter of one or more Vessels (other than leases or charters required to be classified and accounted for as a capital leases under IFRS).

“*QIB*” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“*Rating Agency*” means (i) each of Moody’s and S&P and (ii) if either Moody’s or S&P ceases to rate debt securities or debt instruments, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” within the meaning of Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the U.S. Exchange Act selected by the Company as a replacement agency for Moody’s or S&P, or both, as the case may be.

“*Ready for Sea Cost*” means with respect to a Vessel to be acquired, constructed or leased (pursuant to a Capital Lease Obligation) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the aggregate amount of all expenditures incurred to acquire or construct and bring such Vessel to the condition and location necessary for its intended use, including any and all inspections, appraisals, repairs, modifications, additions, permits and licenses in connection with such acquisition or lease, which would be classified as “property, plant and equipment” in accordance with IFRS and any assets relating to such Vessel.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Global Note*” means a Regulation S Temporary Global Note or Regulation S Permanent Global Note, as appropriate.

“*Regulation S Permanent Global Note*” means a permanent Global Note in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note upon expiration of the Restricted Period.

“*Regulation S Temporary Global Note*” means a temporary Global Note in the form of Exhibit A2 hereto deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

“*Related Party*” means:

(1) any immediate family member of the Principal; or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (and controlling) interest of which consists of the Principal and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

“*Related Vessel Property*” means (x) any cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary representing prepayments of principal and interest of the relevant financing for up to one year, (y) any insurance policies or proceeds relating to such Vessel (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such policies or proceeds thereof or otherwise) and (z) any warranty claims of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such claims or otherwise) against a contractor or developer of any such Vessel.

“*Replacement Assets*” means (1) non-current assets that will be used or useful in a Permitted Business or (2) substantially all the assets of a Permitted Business or a majority of the Voting Stock of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business that will become on the date of acquisition thereof a Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Responsible Officer*” means, with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration – Corporate Finance Unit of the Trustee (or any successor division, unit or group of the Trustee) assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and for the purposes of Section 7.01(c)(2) and the second sentence of Section 7.05 shall also include any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“*Restricted Cash*” means cash and Cash Equivalents held by Restricted Subsidiaries that is contractually restricted from being distributed to the Company, except for such cash and Cash Equivalents subject only to such restrictions that are contained in agreements governing Indebtedness permitted under this Indenture and that is secured by such cash or Cash Equivalents.

“*Restricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Global Note*” means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Investment*” means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“*Restricted Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary and any Jones Act Compliant Entity.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 903*” means Rule 903 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 904*” means Rule 904 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“*SEC*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio*” means, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person that is secured by a Lien on any assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of cash, Cash Equivalents and debt service reserve accounts in excess of any Restricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is made (the “*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom; *provided* that the Company may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Trustee to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means, at the date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary that together with its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries (1) for the most recent fiscal year, accounted for more than 10% of the consolidated revenues of the Company or (2) as of the end of the most recent fiscal year, was the owner of more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Company.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders' agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership or limited liability company of which (a) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (b) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

“*Swiss Withholding Tax*” means any taxes imposed under the Swiss Federal Act on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer*).

“*Tax*” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and any other additional liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax).

“*Taxes*” and “*Taxation*” shall be construed to have corresponding meanings.

“*TIA*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“*Total Assets*” means the total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Company, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS.

“*Total Tangible Assets*” means the Total Assets excluding consolidated intangible assets.

“*Treasury Rate*” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to September 15, 2022; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to September 15, 2022, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“*Unearned Customer Deposits*” means amounts paid to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries representing customer deposits for unsailed bookings (whether paid directly by the customer or by a credit card company).

“*Unrestricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Global Note*” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means (a) any Subsidiary of the Company (other than any Guarantor or any successor to the Company) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in the manner described below and (b) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

(1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt or a Lien described in clause (30) of the definition of “*Permitted Lien*”;

(2) except as permitted by Section 4.11 hereof, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company; and

(3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results.

“*U.S. Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“*U.S. Person*” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*U.S. Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Vessel*” means a passenger cruise vessel which is owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or operated or to be operated by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additions or improvements.

“*Voting Stock*” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“*Weighted Average Life to Maturity*” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amounts of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

| <u>Term</u> | <u>Defined in Section</u> |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| “Additional Amounts” | 4.01 |
| “Affiliate Transaction” | 4.11 |
| “Asset Sale Offer” | 4.10 |
| “Authentication Order” | 2.02 |
| “Authorized Agent” | 12.09 |
| “Available Amount” | 10.02 |
| “Change of Control Offer” | 4.15 |
| “Change of Control Payment” | 4.15 |
| “Change of Control Payment Date” | 4.15 |
| “Code” | 4.01 |
| “Covenant Defeasance” | 8.03 |
| “DTC” | 2.03 |
| “Event of Default” | 6.01 |
| “Excess Proceeds” | 4.10 |
| “incur” | 4.09 |
| “Judgment Currency” | 12.15 |
| “Legal Defeasance” | 8.02 |
| “Luxembourg Guarantor” | 10.02 |
| “Notes Documents” | 10.02 |
| “Notes Offer” | 4.10 |
| “Offer Amount” | 3.09 |
| “Offer Period” | 3.09 |
| “Paying Agent” | 2.03 |
| “Permitted Debt” | 4.09 |
| “Purchase Date” | 3.09 |
| “Registrar” | 2.03 |
| “Required Currency” | 12.15 |
| “Restricted Obligations” | 10.02 |
| “Restricted Payments” | 4.07 |
| “Swiss Federal Tax Administration” | 10.02 |
| “Swiss Guarantor” | 10.02 |
| “Tax Jurisdiction” | 4.01 |
| “Tax Redemption Date” | 3.10 |
| “Total Loss” | 4.09 |

Section 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and shall be applicable as if this Indenture were qualified under the TIA).

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“*indenture securities*” means the Notes;

“*indenture security Holder*” means a Holder of a Note;

“*indenture to be qualified*” means this Indenture;

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” means the Trustee; and

“*obligor*” on the Notes and the Note Guarantees means the Company and the Guarantors, respectively, and any successor obligor upon the Notes and the Note Guarantees, respectively.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are not defined herein but are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meaning so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) “including” is not limiting;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (6) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (7) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (8) references to sections of or rules under the U.S. Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating; Terms.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibits A1 and A2 hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. If Definitive Notes are issued, they will be issued only in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions relating thereto and any certificates and other documentation required by this Article 2.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes.* Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 or A2 hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached hereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Temporary Global Notes.* Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which will be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Trustee, at its New York office, as custodian for the Depository, and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Restricted Period will be terminated upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

(1) a written certificate from the Depository, together with copies of certificates from Euroclear and Clearstream certifying that they have received certification of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note (except to the extent of any beneficial owners thereof who acquired an interest therein during the Restricted Period pursuant to another exemption from registration under the U.S. Securities Act and who will take delivery of a beneficial ownership interest in a 144A Global Note bearing a Private Placement Legend, all as contemplated by Section 2.06(b) hereof); and

(2) an Officer’s Certificate from the Company.

Following the termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee will cancel the Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interests therein as hereinafter provided.

(3) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.* The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(d) *Terms.* The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

The Notes shall be subject to repurchase by the Company pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer as provided in Section 4.10 hereof or a Change of Control Offer as provided in Section 4.15 hereof. The Notes shall not be redeemable, other than as provided in Article 3 hereof.

Additional Notes ranking *pari passu* with the Initial Notes may be created and issued from time to time by the Company without notice to or consent of the Holders and shall be consolidated with and form a single class with the Initial Notes and shall have the same terms as to status, redemption or otherwise as the Initial Notes; *provided, however*, that any Additional Notes may not have the same identification number (or be represented by the same Global Note or Global Notes) as the Notes unless either (i) the Additional Notes are treated as part of the same issue for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) both the Notes and the Additional Notes are issued with no (or less than a de minimis amount of) original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company's ability to issue Additional Notes shall be subject to the Company's compliance with Section 4.09 hereof. Any Additional Notes shall be issued pursuant to an indenture supplemental to this Indenture.

Section 2.02 *Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an "*Authentication Order*"), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Company pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Company. The Trustee shall not be liable for any actions or non-actions of any such agents, and shall not have any obligation to monitor or supervise such agents.

Section 2.03 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Company will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“*Registrar*”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“*Paying Agent*”). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “*Registrar*” includes any co-registrar and the term “*Paying Agent*” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. If the Company changes any Paying Agent or Registrar after the Trustee has commenced acting as such, the Company shall provide the Trustee with ten (10) Business Days’ notice, such notice to indicate whether the Trustee should continue acting as a Paying Agent and/or a Registrar and specifying the Trustee’s duties therein. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.*

The Company will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Company shall not serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 *Holder Lists.*

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

Section 2.06 *Transfer and Exchange.*

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.* A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if:

(1) the Company delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the U.S. Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depository;

(2) the Company in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; *provided* that in no event shall the Regulation S Temporary Global Note be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default with respect to the Notes and a Holder requests the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of either of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depository shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Sections 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.* The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depository, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the U.S. Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however*, that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above;

provided that in no event shall Definitive Notes be issued upon the transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903 under the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note or the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3) thereof, if applicable.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (3) above at a time when a Regulation S Permanent Global Note or an IAI Global Note have not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes or IAI Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (3) above.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (4), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (4) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (4) above.

(c) *Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.*

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Note to Definitive Notes.* Notwithstanding Sections 2.06(c)(1)(A) and (C) hereof, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1) (b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (3), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(4) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note, and in the case of clause (E), the IAI Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (2) or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e). Subject to the restrictions of this Section 2.06, Notes issued as Definitive Notes may be transferred or exchanged, in whole or in part, in denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, to persons who take delivery thereof in the form of Definitive Notes.

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(3) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Temporary Regulation S Global Note.*

(1) Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Custodian and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

(2) During the Restricted Period, beneficial ownership interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Notes may only be sold, pledged or transferred (A) to the Company, (B) in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S (other than a transaction resulting in an exchange for an interest in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note) or (C) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States; and beneficial interests in a 144A Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Regulation S Global Note, whether before or after the expiration of the Restricted Period, only if the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a written certificate to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S or Rule 144 (if applicable).

(3) Within a reasonable period after expiration or termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in each Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall be exchanged for beneficial interests in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note upon delivery to DTC of the certification of compliance and the transfer of applicable Notes pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the corresponding Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee shall cancel the corresponding Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of a Regulation S Temporary Global Note and a Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interest as hereinafter provided.

(4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.06, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (x) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) of the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(g) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) *Private Placement Legend.*

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c)(3), (c)(4), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(3) *Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend.* The Regulation S Temporary Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.”

(4) *ERISA Legend.* Each Global Note and each Definitive Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (“SIMILAR LAW”) AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED “PLAN ASSETS” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.”

(h) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depository at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depository at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(i) *General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.*

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar’s request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.15 and 9.06 hereof).

(3) The Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(4) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(5) Neither the Registrar nor the Company will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Sections 3.02 or 3.10 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;

(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(6) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 2, the Company is not required to register the transfer of any Definitive Notes:

(A) for a period of 15 days prior to any date fixed for the redemption of the Notes;

(B) for a period of 15 days immediately prior to the date fixed for selection of Notes to be redeemed in part;

(C) for a period of 15 days prior to the record date with respect to any interest payment date; or

(D) which the Holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase under Section 4.10 or Section 4.15.

(7) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(8) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(9) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(10) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Note, Depository participant or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depository or its nominee or of any Depository participant, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any Depository participant, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depository) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Notes and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depository or its nominee in the case of the Global Notes). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Notes shall be exercised only through the Depository subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying

upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depositary, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Note for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Note (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Note) as the sole holder of such Global Note and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depositary with respect to such Global Note, for the records of any such depositary, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Note, for any transactions between the Depositary and any Depositary participant or between or among the Depositary, any such Depositary participant and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Note, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depositary (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Note or shall impair, as between such Depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Note, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Note.

(11) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Participants, Indirect Participants or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07 Replacement Notes.

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 Outstanding Notes.

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes*.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any Guarantor will be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes*.

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 *Cancellation*.

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will dispose of all canceled Notes in accordance with the Trustee's then customary procedures (subject to the record retention requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act). Certification of the disposal of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Company. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, except as otherwise provided herein.

Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) will mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price.

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.*

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase on a *pro rata* basis or by lot, unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depository requirements. In the case of Global Notes issued pursuant to Article 2 hereof, the Depository shall select Notes based on its Applicable Procedures. The Trustee shall not be liable for selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for the selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for selections made by the Depository.

In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 *Notice of Redemption.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 hereof.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;
- (2) the redemption price;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date, an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

Section 3.05 *Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.*

One Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 Optional Redemption.

(a) At any time prior to September 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 105.875% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*

(1) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to September 15, 2022, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of the Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(c) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), Section 3.07(b) and Section 3.10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to September 15, 2022.

(d) On or after September 15, 2022, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on September 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 2022 | 102.938% |
| 2023 | 101.958% |
| 2024 | 100.979% |
| 2025 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.08 Mandatory Redemption.

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

Section 3.09 Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Company is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it will follow the procedures specified below.

(a) The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "*Offer Period*"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "*Purchase Date*"), the Company will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "*Offer Amount*") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

(b) Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company will send, by first class mail, a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

(1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;

(2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;

(3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;

(4) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;

(5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;

(6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;

(7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;

(8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company will select the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and

(9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

(c) On or before the Purchase Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Company, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.10 *Redemption for Changes in Taxes*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of:

(1) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture); or

(2) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel

(which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) The Trustee will accept and shall be entitled to rely on such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the existence and satisfaction of the conditions as described above, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on all of the Holders.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS

Section 4.01 *Payment of Notes.*

(a) The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, then due.

(b) The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

(c) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a "*Tax Jurisdiction*"), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the "*Additional Amounts*") as may be necessary in order that the net

amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*; that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to:

(1) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or this Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee;

(2) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period);

(3) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;

(4) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive;

(5) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union;

(6) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee;

(7) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company's reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation;

(8) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or

(9) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(d) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, this Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(e) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer’s Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer’s Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer’s Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer’s Certificate.

(f) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(g) Whenever in this Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(h) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) hereof will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

Section 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

Section 4.03 *Reports.*

(a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(1) within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, annual reports containing the following information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable and similar in scope to the Offering Memorandum and the following information: (A) audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and audited consolidated income statements and statements of cash flow of the Company for the three most recent fiscal years, including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year as to which such annual report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to clause (2) or (3) below); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the audited financial statements, including a discussion of the results of operations (including a discussion by business segment), financial condition and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies; (D) a description of the business, management and shareholders of the Company, material affiliate transactions and material debt instruments; and (E) material risk factors and material recent developments; *provided* that any item of disclosure that complies in all material respects with the requirements applicable under Form 20-F under the U.S. Exchange Act for annual reports with respect to such item will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligations under this clause (1) with respect to such item;

(2) within 60 days following the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Company beginning with the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2017, quarterly reports containing the following information: (A) an unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and unaudited condensed statements of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the unaudited condensed balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods (which may be presented on a *pro forma* basis) for the Company, together with condensed footnote disclosure; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as to which such quarterly report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to sub-clause (A) or (C) of this clause (2)); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the unaudited financial statements, including a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and any material change between the current quarterly period and the corresponding period of the prior year; and (D) material recent developments; and

(3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any senior executive officer changes at the Company or change in auditors of the Company or any other material event that the Company announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

(b) Contemporaneously with the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will post such report to its website or on IntraLinks or any comparable password-protected online data system, which will require a confidentiality acknowledgement (but not restrict the recipients of such information in trading of securities of the Company or its Affiliates).

(c) Within ten Business Days of the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will hold a conference call related to the report. Details regarding access to such conference call will be posted at least 24 hours prior to the commencement of such call on the website, IntraLinks or other online data system on which the report is posted.

(d) The annual report required by the preceding paragraph will include a presentation either on the face of the financial statements or in footnotes thereto of the assets and liabilities and operating results of the Guarantors separate from the assets and liabilities and operating results of the non-Guarantor Subsidiaries. In addition, if the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

(e) All financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other IFRS requirements inconsistent with industry practice. The footnotes to such financial statements shall explain in reasonable detail any such non-IFRS practices used in the preparation of such financial statements. Except as provided in the second preceding sentence, all financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS on a consistent basis for the periods presented; *provided, however*, that the reports set forth in Section 4.03(a) above may, in the event of a change in applicable IFRS present earlier periods on a basis that applied to such periods, subject to the provisions of this Indenture. Except as provided for above, no report need include separate financial statements for the Company or Subsidiaries of the Company or any disclosure with respect to the results of operations or any other financial or statistical disclosure not of a type included in the Offering Memorandum.

(f) In addition, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the U.S. Securities Act.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to examine any of such reports, information or documents to ascertain whether they contain the information and otherwise comply with the foregoing; the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of same being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants under this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Company and each Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.03 above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Company has violated any provisions of Article 4 or Article 5 hereof or, if any such violation has occurred, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such violation.

(c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within (30) thirty days upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.05 *Taxes*.

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws*.

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 4.07 *Restricted Payments*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as holders (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(2) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company;

(3) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except (i) a payment of principal at the Stated Maturity thereof or (ii) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or scheduled maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase, repurchase or other acquisition; or

(4) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (a)(1) through (a)(4) above being collectively referred to as "*Restricted Payments*"), unless, at the time of any such Restricted Payment:

(a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(b) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(c) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since October 1, 2012 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4), (7) and (12) hereof), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(i) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from October 1, 2012 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*

(ii) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Company since October 1, 2012 as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Company or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company); *plus*

(iii) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after October 1, 2012 is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *plus*

(iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after October 1, 2012 is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after October 1, 2012, the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; *plus*

(v) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after October 1, 2012 from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment or the Permitted Investments pursuant to clause (16) or (17) of the definition thereof).

(b) The preceding provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) and will not be considered to be net cash proceeds from an Equity Offering for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof;

(3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Company, or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; *provided* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate in any twelve-month period (increasing to \$30.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering) with unused amounts being carried over to succeeding twelve-month periods subject to a maximum of \$30.0 million (increasing to \$60.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering); and *provided, further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve-month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent entities to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) or Section 4.07(b)(2) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof;

(5) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of those stock options;

(6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Issue Date in accordance with Section 4.09 hereof;

(7) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon (i) the exercise of options or warrants or (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person;

(8) (i) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Jones Act Compliant Entity) to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) on no more than a pro rata basis or (ii) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Jones Act Compliant Entity to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year \$2.0 million per passenger cruise vessel owned by or contracted to be owned by such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Company's common Equity Interests (or the payment of dividends to any parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such parent entity's common Equity Interests), following the first public offering of the Company's common Equity Interests or the common Equity Interests of any parent entity after the Issue Date, in an amount not to exceed 6.00% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Company's or such parent entity's common Equity Interests registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(10) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment;

(11) the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of preferred stock of the Company issued prior to the Issue Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000 in any calendar year;

(12) the payment of a dividend to Viking Holdings Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$175 million, plus any amounts necessary to pay unpaid interest, premiums, fees, expenses or other amounts in connection with any redemption; the proceeds of which shall be used by Viking Holdings Ltd to fund the redemption of all of its outstanding 8.625% / 9.375% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2018, which redemption occurred on August 21, 2014; or

(13) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (13) not to exceed (as of the date any such Restricted Payment is made) the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period.

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment or, at the Company's election, the date a commitment is made to make such Restricted Payment, of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or a portion thereof) meets the criteria of clauses (1) through (13) of Section 4.07(b) or is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or one or more clauses in the definition of "Permitted Investments," the Company will be entitled to divide or classify or later divide or

reclassify (based on circumstances existing on the date of such reclassification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) among such clauses (1) through (13), the definition of “Permitted Investments” and such first paragraph in a manner that complies with this covenant; *provided* that if any Investment pursuant to clause (13) above or clause (17) of the definition of “Permitted Investments” is made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.20 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of “Permitted Investments” and not such clause.

Section 4.08 *Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

provided that (x) the priority of any preferred stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock and (y) the subordination of (including the application of any standstill period to) loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, shall not be deemed to constitute such an encumbrance or restriction.

(b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(1) agreements governing Indebtedness, charter documents and shareholder agreement as in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Issue Date (as determined in good faith by the Company);

(2) this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;

(3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09 hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Company) and the Company determines at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness that such encumbrances or restrictions will not adversely effect, in any material respect, the Company’s ability to make principal or interest payments on the Notes;

-
- (4) applicable law, rule, regulation or order or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;
- (5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;
- (6) customary non-assignment and similar provisions in contracts, leases and licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (7) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 4.08(a)(3) hereof;
- (8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock or all or substantially all of the property and assets of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;
- (9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;
- (10) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;
- (11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitation is applicable only to the assets that are the subject of such agreements;
- (12) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or suppliers or required by insurance, surety or bonding companies, in each case, under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (13) any customary Productive Asset Leases for Vessels and other assets used in the ordinary course of our business; *provided* that such encumbrance or restriction only extends to the Vessel or other asset financed in such Productive Asset Lease;
- (14) any Restricted Investment not prohibited by Section 4.07 hereof and any Permitted Investment;

(15) any encumbrance or restriction existing with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary that is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Indenture at the time of such designation and not incurred in contemplation of such designation, which encumbrances or restrictions are not applicable to any Person other than such Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions are customary for the business of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and would not, at the time agreed to, be expected (as determined in good faith by the Company) to affect the ability of the Company and the Guarantors to make payments under the Notes and this Indenture;

(16) customary encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements in connection with Hedging Obligations permitted under this Indenture; and

(17) any encumbrance or restriction existing under any agreement that extends, renews, refinances, replaces, amends, modifies, restates or supplements the agreements containing the encumbrances or restrictions in Section 4.08(b)(1) through Section 4.08(b)(16) hereof, or in this Section 4.08(b)(17); *provided* that the terms and conditions of any such encumbrances or restrictions are no more restrictive in any material respect than those under or pursuant to the agreement so extended, renewed, refinanced, replaced, amended, modified, restated or supplemented.

Section 4.09 *Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, “incur”) any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any shares of preferred stock; *provided, however*; that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company’s most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.0 to 1.0, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

(b) Section 4.09(a) above will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, “*Permitted Debt*”):

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary up to an aggregate principal amount equal to the greater of (i) of \$275.0 million and (ii) 7.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding; *provided, however*, that the maximum amount permitted to be outstanding under this clause (1) shall not be deemed to limit additional Indebtedness under the Credit Facilities to the extent the incurrence of such additional Indebtedness is permitted pursuant to any of the other provisions under this Section 4.09;

(2) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;

(3) the incurrence by the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by letters of credit in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$25.0 million or 5% of Total Tangible Assets (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder);

(4) the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes issued on the Issue Date and the related Note Guarantees;

(5) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(5), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); *provided* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness permitted under this Section 4.09(b)(5) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(6) the incurrence by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this Section 4.09(b)(6);

(7) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) or Sections 4.09(b)(2) or (b)(4) hereof or this Section 4.09(b)(7);

(8) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100% of the net cash proceeds received by the Company since the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company or cash contributed to the capital of the Company (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(b) or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (3) of the definition thereof);

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that:

(a) if the Company or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Company or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and ((i) except in respect of the intercompany current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) only to the extent legally permitted (the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries having completed all procedures required in the reasonable judgment of directors or officers of the obligee or obligor to protect such Persons from any penalty or civil or criminal liability in connection with the subordination of such Indebtedness)) expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor; and

(b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(9);

(10) the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of preferred stock; *provided* that:

(a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(10);

(11) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(12) the Guarantee by the Company or any Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes or a Note Guarantee, then the Guarantee must be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed;

(13) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (i) in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, captive insurance companies, bankers' acceptances, performance and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business; (ii) in respect of letters of credit, surety, performance or appeal bonds, completion guarantees, judgment, advance payment, customs, VAT or other tax guarantees or similar instruments issued in the ordinary course of business of such Person or consistent with industry practice (including as required by any governmental authority) and not in connection with the borrowing of money, including letters of credit or similar instruments in respect of self-insurance and workers compensation obligations; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or other instrument, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing; (iii) arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within 30 days; and (iii) consisting of (x) the financing of insurance premiums or (y) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply agreements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(14) Indebtedness of any Person outstanding on the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged, consolidated, amalgamated or otherwise combined with (including pursuant to any acquisition of assets and assumption of related liabilities) the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred to provide all or any portion of the funds used to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary); *provided, however*, with respect to this Section 4.09(b)(14), that at the time of the acquisition or other transaction pursuant to which such Indebtedness was deemed to be incurred the Company would have been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(14);

(15) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for customary indemnification, obligations in respect of earnouts or other adjustments of purchase price or, in each case, similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets or Person or any Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, *provided* that the maximum liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including the Fair Market Value of non-cash proceeds (measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value), actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(16) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in the form of Unearned Customer Deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(17) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with credit card processing arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(18) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness to finance the replacement (through construction or acquisition) of a Vessel upon the total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, such Vessel (collectively, a "*Total Loss*") in an aggregate amount no greater than the Ready for Sea Cost for such replacement Vessel, in each case less all compensation, damages and other payments (including insurance proceeds other than in respect of business interruption insurance) received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person in connection with such Total Loss in excess of amounts actually used to repay Indebtedness secured by the Vessel subject to such Total Loss and any costs and expenses incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Total Loss;

(19) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in relation to (i) regular maintenance required on any of the Vessels owned or chartered by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (ii) any expenditures that are, or are reasonably expected to be, recoverable from insurance on such Vessels; and

(20) the incurrence of Indebtedness or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets (it being understood that Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (20) but shall be deemed to be incurred or issued for purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, could have incurred such Indebtedness under Section 4.09(a) hereof without reliance on this clause (20)).

(c) Neither the Company nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through Section 4.09(b)(20) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(a) and Section 4.09(b) hereof and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09.

(e) The accrual of interest or preferred stock dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on preferred stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in the Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a different currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 4.09 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

(g) The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

(1) in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS;

(2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and

(3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:

- (a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and
- (b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

Section 4.10 *Asset Sales*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets or a combination thereof. For purposes of this provision, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(a) any liabilities, as recorded on the balance sheet of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities), that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and as a result of which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities or are indemnified against further liabilities;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received in that conversion;

(c) any Capital Stock or assets of the kind referred to in Section 4.10(b)(3) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof;

(d) Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale, to the extent that the Company and each other Restricted Subsidiary are released from any Guarantee of such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Sale;

(e) consideration consisting of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor received from Persons who are not the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(f) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale with a Fair Market Value, taken together with all other consideration received pursuant to this clause (f) that is at the time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of such consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

(b) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:

(1) to permanently reduce or repay Obligations under a Credit Facility to the extent such Obligations were incurred under Section 4.09(b)(1) and to correspondingly reduce any outstanding commitments with respect thereto;

(2) to purchase the Notes pursuant to an offer to all Holders of Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but not including) the date of purchase (a “Notes Offer”);

(3) to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, or any Capital Stock of, another Permitted Business, if, after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, the Permitted Business is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) to make a capital expenditure;

(5) to acquire other assets (other than Capital Stock) not classified as current assets under IFRS that are used or useful in a Permitted Business;

(6) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness (a) of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not a Guarantor, or Indebtedness of any Guarantor that is secured by a Lien on such assets or (b) which is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Note Guarantee; *provided, however,* that if the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall so repurchase, prepay, redeem, or repay Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(6) (b), the Company will make a Notes Offer for an aggregate principal amount of Notes at least equal to the proportion that (x) the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding bears to (y) the sum of the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding plus the total aggregate principal amount outstanding of such *pari passu* Indebtedness; *provided, further,* that the Company shall be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to make a Notes Offer if it otherwise equally and ratably reduces obligations under the Notes through (x) open market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or (y) as provided under Section 3.07 hereof; or

(7) enter into a binding commitment to apply the Net Proceeds pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(3), (b)(4) or (b)(5) above; *provided* that such binding commitment (or any subsequent commitments replacing the initial commitment that may be cancelled or terminated) shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment until the earlier of (x) the date on which such acquisition or expenditure is consummated and (y) the 180th day following the expiration of the aforementioned 360 day period.

(c) Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture.

(d) Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) hereof (it being understood that any portion of such Net Proceeds used to make an offer to purchase Notes as described in Section 4.10(b)(2) or Section 4.10(b)(6) hereof shall be deemed to have been invested whether or not such Notes Offer is accepted) will constitute “Excess Proceeds”. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, within ten Business Days thereof, the Company will make an offer (an “Asset Sale Offer”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all

holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets in accordance with Section 3.09 hereof to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 hereof), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero. The Company may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 360 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of \$40.0 million or less.

(e) The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer, an Asset Sale Offer or a Notes Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control, Asset Sale or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control, Asset Sale or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.11 *Transactions with Affiliates.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an “*Affiliate Transaction*”) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, unless:

(1) the *Affiliate Transaction* is on terms that are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee, with respect to any *Affiliate Transaction* or series of related *Affiliate Transactions* involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officer’s Certificate certifying that such *Affiliate Transaction* complies with this Section 4.11 and that such *Affiliate Transaction* has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company (or in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company).

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) above:

(1) any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, consultant, employee benefit arrangements with any employee, consultant, officer or director of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including under any stock option, stock appreciation rights, stock incentive or similar plans, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(2) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

(4) payment of reasonable and customary fees, salaries, bonuses, compensation, other employee benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of Officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to Affiliates of the Company;

(6) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07 hereof;

(7) transactions pursuant to, or contemplated by any agreement in effect on the Issue Date and transactions pursuant to any amendment, modification or extension to such agreement, so long as such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not-materially more disadvantageous to the Holders of the Notes than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(8) Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments as defined in clauses (3), (4), (5), (12), (15) and (17) of the definition thereof);

(9) Management Advances;

(10) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture that are fair to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;

(11) the granting and performance of any registration rights for the Company's Capital Stock;

(12) any contribution to the capital of the Company;

(13) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(14) transactions undertaken in good faith (as certified by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company in an Officer's Certificate) between the Company and any other Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any other Person with which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries files a consolidated tax return or which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is part of a group for tax purposes that are effected for the purpose of improving the consolidated tax efficiency of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not for the purpose of circumventing any provision of this Indenture; *provided* that any such tax sharing arrangement does not permit or require payments in excess of the amount of tax that would be payable by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis.

Section 4.12 *Liens*.

The Company will not and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, except Permitted Liens, unless contemporaneously with (or prior to) the incurrence of such Lien all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with the obligations so secured until such time as such obligations are no longer secured by a Lien; *provided* that, if the Indebtedness secured by such Lien is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, then the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be subordinate or junior in priority to the Lien securing the Notes at least to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinate or junior to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be.

Section 4.13 *Business Activities*.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than a Permitted Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 4.14 *Corporate Existence*.

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

- (a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and
- (b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however; that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.15 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by this Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer’s Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

(c) The Paying Agent will promptly mail (or cause to be delivered) to each Holder which has properly tendered and so accepted the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Company) will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. Any Note so accepted for payment will cease to accrue interest on or after the Change of Control Payment Date. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(d) The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (2) a notice of redemption has been given pursuant Section 3.07 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

(e) The Company’s obligations under this Section 4.15, in accordance with Section 9.02, may be waived or modified with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes prior to the occurrence of the Change of Control.

Section 4.16 *Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any sale and leaseback transaction; *provided* that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into a sale and leaseback transaction if:

(a) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, could have (a) incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt relating to such sale and leaseback transaction under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.09(a) hereof and (b) incurred a Lien to secure such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.12 hereof;

(b) the gross cash proceeds of that sale and leaseback transaction are at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the property that is the subject of that sale and leaseback transaction; and

(c) the transfer of assets in that sale and leaseback transaction is permitted by, and the Company applies the proceeds of such transaction in compliance with, Section 4.10 hereof.

Section 4.17 *Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness.*

(a) The Company will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors on the Issue Date, directly or indirectly, to Guarantee the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries unless such Restricted Subsidiary simultaneously executes and delivers a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee of the payment of the Notes by such Restricted Subsidiary which Guarantee will be senior to or *pari passu* with such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee of such other Indebtedness and with respect to any guarantee of Indebtedness that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, any such guarantee will be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's Note Guarantee at least to the same extent as such subordinated Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes.

(b) Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to any guarantees of any Restricted Subsidiary:

(1) existing on the Issue Date;

(2) that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary if the guarantee was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; or

(3) arising solely due to granting of a Permitted Lien that would not otherwise constitute a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor.

(c) Each additional Note Guarantee will be limited as necessary to recognize certain defenses generally available to guarantors or sureties (including those that relate to fraudulent conveyance or transfer, voidable preference, financial assistance, corporate purpose, capital maintenance or similar laws, regulations or defenses affecting the rights of creditors generally) or other considerations under applicable law.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to cause such Restricted Subsidiary to guarantee the Notes to the extent that such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to give rise to or result in (i) any liability for the officers, directors or shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) any violation of applicable law that cannot be prevented or otherwise avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any

significant cost, expense, liability or obligation (including with respect to any Taxes) other than reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and other than reasonable expenses incurred in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings required as a result of, or any measures pursuant to clause (ii) undertaken in connection with such Note Guarantee which cannot be avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 4.18 *Payments for Consent.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms of the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be permitted, in any offer or payment of consideration for, or as an inducement to, any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, to exclude Holders of Notes in any jurisdiction where (A)(i) the solicitation of such consent, waiver or amendment, including in connection with an offer to purchase for cash, or (ii) the payment of the consideration therefor would require the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to file a registration statement, prospectus or similar document under any applicable securities laws (including, but not limited to, the United States federal securities laws and the laws of the European Union or its member states), which the Company in its sole discretion determines (acting in good faith) would be materially burdensome (it being understood that it would not be materially burdensome to file the consent document(s) used in other jurisdictions, any substantially similar documents or any summary thereof with the securities or financial services authorities in such jurisdiction); or (B) such solicitation would otherwise not be permitted under applicable law in such jurisdiction.

Section 4.19 *[Reserved].*

Section 4.20 *Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.*

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation and will reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Company may redesignate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if that redesignation would not cause a Default.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant. The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary

to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period; and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.21 *Calculation of Original Issue Discount.*

If any Additional Notes are issued with “original issue discount,” the Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (a) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Notes as of the end of such year and (b) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may be required to be provided to the Trustee or to the holders of the Notes pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations issued thereunder.

ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.*

(a) The Company will not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation), or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) either: (a) the Company is the surviving corporation; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made is an entity organized or existing under the laws of any member state of the European Union as in effect on December 31, 2003, Bermuda, Switzerland, Canada, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made assumes, by a supplemental indenture entered into with the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture,

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(4) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(5) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) In addition, the Company will not, directly or indirectly, lease all or substantially all of the properties or assets of it and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to any other Person.

(c) Section 5.01(a)(3) and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Guarantor and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction for tax reasons.

Section 5.02 Successor Corporation Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided, however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 Events of Default.

Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes;
- (2) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 hereof;
- (4) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in this Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (1), (2) or (3) above);

(5) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:

(a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default; or

(b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more;

(6) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect;

(7) except as permitted by this Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days;

(8) the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

(a) commences a voluntary case,

(b) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(c) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(d) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency, or

(e) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(9) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(a) is for relief against the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(b) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(c) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

Section 6.02 *Acceleration.*

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, the principal, interest, premium, if any, and any Additional Amounts on the Notes shall be due and payable immediately.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may on behalf of all of the Holders of all of the Notes rescind an acceleration and its consequences (except nonpayment of principal, interest or premium, if any, or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration).

Section 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 6.04 *Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration.*

(a) The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default:

(1) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or

(2) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment.

(b) Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose under this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 *Control by Majority.*

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders) or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

Section 6.06 *Limitation on Suits.*

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

(1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;

(2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provide to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(5) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Section 6.07 *Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture and the Notes of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be changed without the consent of such Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, no amendment to, or deletion of, Sections 4.02 through 4.21, inclusive, hereof, shall be deemed to change any Holder's right to receive payments of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest of Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Section 6.08 *Collection Suit by Trustee.*

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.*

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6 or, after an Event of Default, any money or other property is distributable in respect of the Company's obligations under this Indenture, such money or property shall be paid in the following order:

First: to the Trustee (including any predecessor trustee), its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee will be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts, statements, opinions or conclusions stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (e) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder has offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on, or to invest, any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 7.02 *Rights of Trustee.*

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both and the Trustee may conclusively rely upon such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through its attorneys and agents and the Trustee will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes, suffers or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity and security satisfactory to the Trustee against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of such Default or Event of Default from the Company or any Holder is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture. In the absence of receipt of such notice, the Trustee may conclusively assume that there is no Default or Event of Default.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(j) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(k) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(l) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, any provision of any law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

(m) The permissive right of the Trustee to take or refrain from taking action hereunder shall not be construed as a duty.

Section 7.03 Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.04 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee will not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it will not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it will not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication. The Trustee shall not be responsible to make any calculation with respect to any matter under this Indenture. The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor or investigate the Company's compliance with or the breach of, or cause to be performed or observed, any representation, warranty or covenant made in this Indenture.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Trustee to perform any act or acts, receive or obtain any interest in property or exercise any interest in property, or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which, as a result thereof, the Trustee shall become subject to taxation or other consequences that, in the sole determination of the Trustee, are adverse to the Trustee, or in which the Trustee shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts, to receive or obtain any such interest in property or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation.

The Trustee, in each of its capacities, including without limitation, as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning it or its affiliates or any other party contained in the Offering Memorandum or any of the related documents or for any failure by it or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information.

Section 7.05 *Notice of Defaults.*

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to Holders of Notes a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.06 *[Reserved].*

Section 7.07 *Compensation and Indemnity.*

(a) The Company will pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

(b) The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, will indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses (including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee)) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee will notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Company or such Guarantor will defend the claim and the Trustee will cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

(c) The obligations of the Company and the Guarantors under this Section 7.07 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(d) To secure the Company's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee will have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(e) Without prejudice to its rights hereunder, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law or similar law.

(f) "Trustee" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Trustee; *provided, however*, that the negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of any Trustee hereunder shall not affect the rights of any other Trustee hereunder.

Section 7.08 *Replacement of Trustee.*

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

(b) The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or

(4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

(d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective, and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee will mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the successor Person without any further act will be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

If the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign as Trustee. For the purposes of this Indenture, the Trustee shall be deemed to have acquired a conflicting interest within the meaning of TIA §310(b).

This Indenture will always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

Section 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA §311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 *Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee.*

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction, or if the Trustee is unable or unwilling to execute any documents or take any other action under the Indenture in any jurisdiction, unless otherwise instructed by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall have the power to appoint, and may execute and deliver any and all instruments necessary for the appointment of, one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees with the Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Holders, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable and as are set forth in such instrument. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 7.10 hereof and no notice to Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required hereunder. Should any written instrument or instruments from the Company or any Guarantor be required by a co-trustee or separate trustee so appointed to more fully confirm to such co-trustee or separate trustee such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts, and any all instruments shall on request, be executed.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(1) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that the instrument of appointment provides that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee or as otherwise provided in the instrument of appointment;

(2) the Trustee shall not be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder. No co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any separate trustee or any other co-trustee hereunder. No separate trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any co-trustee or any other separate trustee hereunder;

(3) the Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Article 7. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection or rights (including the rights to compensation, reimbursement and indemnification hereunder) to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of his, her or its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without appointment of a new or successor trustee.

ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 *Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02 *Legal Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts) or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (2) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20 hereof and clause (4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, *Covenant Defeasance* means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(a)(3), (4), (5), (6) and (7) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04 *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.*

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts and premium, if any) on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an opinion of United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel in the United States, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Company or any of the Guarantors is a party or by which the Company or any of the Guarantors is bound;

(f) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and

(g) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06 Repayment to Company.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however,* that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however,* that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 Without Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);

(3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to the Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 hereof;

(4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect;

(5) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect;

(6) to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;

(7) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the Issue Date;

(8) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes;

(9) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification hereof under the TIA; or

(10) to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under this Indenture.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee will not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

In connection with any proposed amendment or supplement provided for in this Section 9.01, the Trustee will be entitled to receive, and rely conclusively on, an Opinion of Counsel and/or an Officer's Certificate.

Section 9.02 With Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof) and the Notes and the Note Guarantees with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision

of this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.08 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be “outstanding” for purposes of this Section 9.02.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee’s own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

The consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, waiver or consent. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or consent.

(c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes (except as provided above with respect to Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof);
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;
- (4) make any change to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder’s Notes or any Note Guarantee in respect thereof on or after the due dates therefor;
- (5) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (6) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;

(7) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes on or after the due date therefor;

(8) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 3.09, 4.10 or Section 4.15 hereof);

(9) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; or

(10) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

Section 9.03 *[Reserved]*

Section 9.04 *Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

Section 9.05 *Notation on or Exchange of Notes.*

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.06 *Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors of the Company approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 12.04 hereof, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01 *Guarantee.*

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, on and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes (to the extent permitted by law) and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to or for the benefit of the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either the Company or the Guarantors to the Trustee or such Holder, this Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Note Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Note Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

Section 10.02 *Limitation on Guarantor Liability.*

(a) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar national, federal, local or state law, a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit or violate the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation, in each case, to the extent applicable to any Note Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance or a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit, or violating the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation.

(b) *Limitations for Bermuda Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Bermuda law shall be limited to the net assets of such Guarantor at the relevant time.

(c) *Limitations for Luxembourg Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Luxembourg law (hereinafter, a “*Luxembourg Guarantor*”) shall be limited to the effect that, without limiting any specific exemptions set out below, no obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor will extend to include any obligation or liability if to do so would be unlawful financial assistance in respect of the acquisition of shares in itself under Article 49-6 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended, or if to do so would constitute a misuse of corporate assets (*abus des biens sociaux*) as defined at Article 171-1 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the maximum amount payable by a Luxembourg Guarantor in respect of the obligations guaranteed by such Luxembourg Guarantor shall not, at any time, exceed the greater of: (A) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the Issue Date, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors; and (B) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the first date upon which the Trustee or a Holder makes written demand upon the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor to make payment in respect of the obligations guaranteed by the Luxembourg Guarantor, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors. For this purpose “net assets (*capitaux propres*)” will be determined in accordance with Article 34 of the Luxembourg Law dated December 19, 2002, as amended, on the Register of Commerce and Companies, on accounting and annual accounts of the companies and amending certain other legal provisions.

The limit in the preceding paragraph will not apply to the extent that the obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor relate to the Luxembourg Guarantor's borrowings and to the Luxembourg Guarantor's Subsidiaries' borrowings or any other liabilities of the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor's Subsidiaries under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantee of a Luxembourg Guarantor.

(d) *Limitations for Swiss Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Swiss law shall be limited as set out hereunder:

If and to the extent that obligations of a Guarantor incorporated in Switzerland (the "*Swiss Guarantor*") under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, are for the benefit of its direct or indirect Affiliates (other than its direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiaries) and that complying with such obligations would constitute a repayment of capital (*Einlagerückgewähr*), a violation of the legally protected reserves (*gesetzlich geschützte Reserven*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*Gewinnausschüttung*) by such Swiss Guarantor or would otherwise be restricted under Swiss corporate law then applicable (the "*Restricted Obligations*"), the following provisions shall apply:

The aggregate liability of a Swiss Guarantor for Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee shall be limited to the extent and in the maximum amount of its profits and reserves available for distribution to its shareholders at the point in time such Swiss Guarantor's obligations fall due (the "*Available Amount*"), provided that this is a requirement under applicable law at that time and further provided that such limitation (as may apply from time to time or not) shall not (generally or definitively) release such Swiss Guarantor from performing Restricted Obligations hereunder in excess thereof, but merely postpone the performance date therefor until such times as performance is again permitted notwithstanding such limitation.

Immediately after having been requested to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall and any parent company of such Swiss Guarantor shall procure that such Swiss Guarantor will:

- (i) if and to the extent requested by the Trustee or required under then applicable Swiss law, provide the Trustee, within 30 business days, with
 - (a) an interim balance sheet audited by its statutory auditors, (b) the determination by the statutory auditors of the Available Amount based on such interim audited balance sheet and (c) a confirmation from the statutory auditors of such Swiss Guarantor that the Available Amount complies with the provisions of Swiss corporate law which are aimed at protecting the share capital and legal reserves;
- (ii) take such further corporate and other action which may be necessary at the time (such as board and shareholder approvals and the receipt of any confirmations from its statutory auditors) in order to allow a prompt payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee with a minimum of limitations; and/or
- (iii) immediately after confirming the Available Amount in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) above, procure that any amounts received or collected by the Trustee under and in connection with Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee in excess of the Available Amount shall be retransferred to it as soon as possible and, if not already done so, be paid up to the Available Amount (less, if required, any Swiss Withholding Tax) to the Trustee.

If so required under applicable law (including double tax treaties) in force at the time it is required to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall:

- (i) use its best efforts to ensure that any payments under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee can be made without deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax or with deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax at a reduced rate, by discharging the liability to such tax by notification pursuant to applicable law (including tax treaties) rather than payment of the tax;
- (ii) if and to the extent required by applicable law in force at the relevant time (including double taxation treaties):
 - (A) deduct the Swiss Withholding Tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as is in force at that time) from any payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee;
 - (B) pay the Swiss Withholding Tax to the tax authorities referred to in Article 34 of the Swiss Federal Law on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer vom 13. Oktober 1965, SR 642.21*) (the “*Swiss Federal Tax Administration*”); and
 - (C) notify and provide evidence to the Trustee that the Swiss Withholding Tax has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration.

A Swiss Guarantor shall use its best efforts to ensure that any person which is, as a result of a deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax, entitled to a full or partial refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax, will, as soon as possible after the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax, (i) request a refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax under any applicable law (including double tax treaties) and (ii) pay to the Trustee upon receipt any amount so refunded.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 10.02 shall adversely affect the rights of Holders to receive Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 4.01(c) hereof.

Section 10.03 *Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.*

To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto will be endorsed by an Officer or a Director of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers or Directors.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee. If an Officer or a Director whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors. The Company shall cause any Restricted Subsidiary so required by Section 4.17 to execute a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture and a notation of Note Guarantees in the form of Exhibit E to this Indenture in accordance with Section 4.17 and this Article 11.

Section 10.04 *Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms*

(a) A Guarantor (other than a Guarantor whose Note Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Note Guarantee and this Indenture as described under this Article 10) will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or (2) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Guarantor and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) immediately after giving effect to that transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(2) either:

(A) the person acquiring the property in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under its Note Guarantee and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture; or

(B) the Net Proceeds of such sale or other disposition are applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture hereinafter referred to is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person (if other than the Guarantor), by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Note Guarantee and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Note Guarantees so issued will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Note Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses 2(a) and (b) above, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes will prevent any consolidation or merger of a Guarantor with or into the Company or another Guarantor, or will prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Guarantor.

Section 10.05 *Note Guarantees Release.*

(a) The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor will automatically be released:

(1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture;

(2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture and the Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

(3) if the Company designates any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;

(4) upon repayment of the Notes; or

(5) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;

provided that, in each case, such Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such release have been complied with.

(b) Any additional Note Guarantee by a Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof shall be automatically released when the Indebtedness that caused such Guarantor to enter into the additional Note Guarantee pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof has been fully discharged or no longer Guaranteed.

ARTICLE 11. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 *Satisfaction and Discharge.*

(a) This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder, when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to but not including the date of maturity or redemption;

(2) the Company or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture; and

(3) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied; *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (b) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will and Additional Amounts, if any, survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 11.02 Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 12.
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.01 *[Reserved]*.

Section 12.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Facsimile No.: (818) 594-8446
Attention: Investor Relations

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof):

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
300 South Grand Avenue, Suite 3400
Los Angeles, California 90071-3144
Facsimile No.: (213) 687-5600
Attention: Gregg Noel and Jonathan Ko

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
400 South Hope Street, Suite 400
Los Angeles, California 90017
Facsimile No.: (213) 630-6298
Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit

The Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee and the Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notices or communications given to the Trustee, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it will mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

The Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to rely upon and comply with notices, instructions, directions or other communications sent by e-mail, pdf, facsimile and other similar unsecured electronic methods by persons believed by the Trustee to be authorized to give instructions and directions on behalf of the Company. The Trustee shall have no duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the person who sent such instructions or directions is, in fact, a person authorized to give instructions or directions on behalf of the Company; and the Trustee shall have no liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by the Company as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such notices, instructions, directions or other communications; provided that such reliance was not in bad faith. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by any other similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions, directions or other communications to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties. The Company shall use all reasonable endeavors to ensure that any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications transmitted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture are complete and correct. Any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications shall be conclusively deemed to be valid instructions from the Company to the Trustee for the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 12.03 Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.

Holders of the Notes may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders of Notes with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

Section 12.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 12.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

-
- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
 - (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
 - (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
 - (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 12.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 12.07 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.*

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

Section 12.08 *Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury.*

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH HOLDER BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A NOTE, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 12.09 *Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.*

(a) The Company and each of the Guarantors irrevocably consents and submits, for itself and in respect of any of its assets or property, to the nonexclusive jurisdiction of any court of the State of New York or any United States Federal court sitting, in each case, in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, New York, United States of America, and any appellate court from any thereof in any suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in connection with this Indenture or the Notes, and waives any immunity from the jurisdiction of such courts. The Company and each of the Guarantors irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to any such suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in such courts whether on the grounds of venue, residence or domicile or on the ground that any such suit, action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Company and each Guarantor agrees, to the fullest extent that it lawfully may do so, that final judgment in any such suit,

action or proceeding brought in such a court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and each such Guarantor, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to the enforcement by any competent court in the Company's and each such Guarantor's jurisdiction of organization of judgments validly obtained in any such court in New York on the basis of such suit, action or proceeding.

(b) The Company and each of the Guarantors have appointed CT Corporation as their authorized agent upon whom process may be served in relation to any proceedings in a state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York (the "*Authorized Agent*"). Such appointment of the Authorized Agent shall be irrevocable unless and until replaced by an agent acceptable to the Trustee, or any person who controls the Trustee. The Company and each of the Guarantors represent and warrant that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Company and each of the Guarantors agree to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent and written notice of such service to the Company and each of the Guarantors shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon this Indenture. The Company and each of the Guarantors agree that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.

(c) To the extent that the Company or any of the Guarantors may be entitled, in any jurisdiction in which judicial proceedings may at any time be commenced with respect to or arising out of this Indenture to claim for itself or its revenues, assets or properties immunity (whether by reason of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, from the jurisdiction of any court (including, but not limited to, any court of the United States of America or the State of New York) or from any legal process with respect to itself or its property, from attachment prior to judgment, from set-off, from execution of a judgment, from the grant of injunctive relief, whether prior to or after judgment, or from any other legal process (including, without limitation, in relation to enforcement of any arbitration award), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed such an immunity (whether or not claimed), the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable, hereby irrevocably agrees not to claim and hereby irrevocably waives such immunity and consents to the grant of any such relief.

Section 12.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 12.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 12.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 12.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 12.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 12.15 *Judgment Currency.*

Any payment on account of an amount that is payable in U.S. dollars (the “*Required Currency*”) which is made to or for the account of any Holder or the Trustee in lawful currency of any other jurisdiction (the “*Judgment Currency*”), whether as a result of any judgment or order or the enforcement thereof or the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor, shall constitute a discharge of the Company or the Guarantor’s obligation under this Indenture and the Notes or Note Guarantee, as the case may be, only to the extent of the amount of the Required Currency which the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, could purchase in the London foreign exchange markets with the amount of the Judgment Currency in accordance with normal banking procedures at the rate of exchange prevailing on the first Business Day following receipt of the payment in the Judgment Currency. If the amount of the Required Currency that could be so purchased is less than the amount of the Required Currency originally due to such Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, the Company and the Guarantors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, from and against all loss or damage arising out of, or as a result of, such deficiency. This indemnity shall constitute an obligation separate and independent from the other obligations contained in this Indenture or the Notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by any Holder or the Trustee from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum in respect of an amount due hereunder or under any judgment or order.

Section 12.16 *FATCA.*

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“*Applicable Tax Law*”) that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent, holder or other institution is or has agreed to be subject to related to this Indenture, the Company agrees (i) upon reasonable written request of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. sufficient information about holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Tax Law, and (ii) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by Applicable Tax Laws from payments hereunder without any liability therefor. The terms of this Section 12.16 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

[Signatures on following page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen _____

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen _____

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen _____

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen _____

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen _____

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING CROISIERS S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: /s/ Karen Yu

Name: Karen Yu

Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Indenture]

Face of Note

CUSIP/CINS _____

5.875% Senior Notes due 2027

No. ____

\$ _____

Viking Cruises Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on September 15, 2027.

Interest Payment Dates: March 15 and September 15

Record Dates: March 1 and September 1

Dated: _____

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____

Name:

Title:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

Back of Note
5.875% Senior Notes due 2027

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 5.875% per annum from _____, _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Company will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “Interest Payment Date”). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first Interest Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the March 1 or September 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of September 20, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS*.

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive; (v) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member

state of the European Union; (vi) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vii) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company's reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (viii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (ix) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to September 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 105.875% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to September 15, 2022, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraph 10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to September 15, 2022.

(d) On or after September 15, 2022, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on September 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2022 | 102.938% |
| 2023 | 101.958% |
| 2024 | 100.979% |
| 2025 and thereafter | 100.000% |

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) *REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Company will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid

interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(12) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(13) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture.

(14) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's

Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(15) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(16) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(17) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(18) *ABBREVIATIONS*. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(19) *CUSIP NUMBERS*. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) *GOVERNING LAW*. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to:

_____ (Insert assignee's legal name)

_____ (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

_____ (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____ to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE *

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | <u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u> | <u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

* *This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.*

CUSIP/CINS _____

5.875% Senior Notes due 2027

No. ____

\$ _____

Viking Cruises Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on September 15, 2027.

Interest Payment Dates: March 15 and September 15

Record Dates: March 1 and September 1

Dated: _____

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.

THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [CEDE & CO.], HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A)

TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A"), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAW") AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED "PLAN ASSETS" (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 5.875% per annum from _____, _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Company will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an "*Interest Payment Date*"). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment

Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided further* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Until this Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchanged for one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes, the Holder hereof shall not be entitled to receive payments of interest hereon; until so exchanged in full, this Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall in all other respects be entitled to the same benefits as other Notes under the Indenture.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the March 1 or September 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE.* The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of September 20, 2017 (the "*Indenture*") among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS.*

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is

then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive; (v) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (vi) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vii) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (viii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (ix) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to September 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 105.875% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to September 15, 2022, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraph 10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to September 15, 2022.

(d) On or after September 15, 2022, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on September 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2022 | 102.938% |
| 2023 | 101.958% |
| 2024 | 100.979% |
| 2025 and thereafter | 100.000% |

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) REPURCHASE AT OPTION OF HOLDER.

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Company will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is

issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent

(11) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

This Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for one or more Global Notes only (i) on or after the termination of the 40-day distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) and (ii) upon presentation of certificates (accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel, if applicable) required by Article 2 of the Indenture. Upon exchange of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for one or more Global Notes, the Trustee shall cancel this Regulation S Temporary Global Note.

(12) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(13) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under

the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the “Description of Notes” section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that “Description of Notes” was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer’s Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture.

(14) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company’s Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If

any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(15) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(16) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(17) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(18) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(19) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to:

_____ (Insert assignee's legal name)

_____ (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

_____ (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____ to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

Date: _____ \$ _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

Tax Identification No.: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for an interest in another Global Note, or exchanges of a part of another Restricted Global Note for an interest in this Regulation S Temporary Global Note, have been made:

| Date of Exchange | Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Amount of increase in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase) | Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or <u>Custodian</u> |
|------------------|---|---|--|--|
|------------------|---|---|--|--|

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to _____ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, the Regulation S Permanent Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d) such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a) **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
 - (iv) Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note; or
- (c) an Unrestricted Definitive Note,
in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (CUSIP [])

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner’s Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM
ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of:

(a) a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or

(b) a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”).

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a “qualified institutional buyer” (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and[, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000,] an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional “accredited investor”) as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of September 20, 2017 (the "*Indenture*") among Viking Cruises Ltd, (the "*Company*"), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*"), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the due and punctual payment in full or performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee. Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR(S)]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “*Supplemental Indenture*”), dated as of _____, among _____ (the “*Guaranteeing Subsidiary*”), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “*Trustee*”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (the “*Indenture*”), dated as of September 20, 2017 providing for the issuance of 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the “*Notes*”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guarantoring Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guarantoring Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantoring Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guarantoring Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

Dated: _____,

[GUARANTEEING SUBSIDIARY]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Viking Cruises Ltd

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[EXISTING GUARANTORS]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “Supplemental Indenture”), dated as of November 1, 2017, among Viking Cruises Portugal, S.A. (the “Guaranteeing Subsidiary”), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “Trustee”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended, the “Indenture”), dated as of September 20, 2017 providing for the issuance of 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the “Notes”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture permits the Guaranteeing Subsidiary to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guaranteeing
Subsidiary

By: /s/ Paulo Fonseca

Name: Paulo Fonseca

Title: Managing Director

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim
Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Yumi Kim
Name: Yumi Kim
Title: Director

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Hans Gabi
Name: Hans Gabi
Title: Director

VIKING CROISIÈRES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen

Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Wendy Atkin-Smith

Name: Wendy Atkin-Smith
Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: Director

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ W. David B. Kippen
Name: W. David B. Kippen
Title: COO

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Andrei Konstantinov
Name: Andrei Konstantinov
Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CRUISES LTD
AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO
5.875% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2027

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

Dated as of January 31, 2018

to

INDENTURE

Dated as of September 20, 2017

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of January 31, 2018, among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), the Guarantors party hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee under the Indenture hereinafter referred to (in such capacity, the "*Trustee*").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors have heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an Indenture dated as of September 20, 2017 (as amended and supplemented, the "*Indenture*"), pursuant to which the Company has issued \$550,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the "*Notes*"), which are guaranteed by the Guarantors;

WHEREAS, Section 9.02 of the Indenture provides, among other things, that the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors distributed a Consent Solicitation Statement, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the "*Consent Solicitation Statement*"), in order to solicit consents (the "*Consent Solicitation*") from the Holders to certain amendments to the Indenture (the "*Amendments*");

WHEREAS, Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding have given and, as of the date hereof, have not withdrawn their consent to the Amendments;

WHEREAS, the Company has filed with the Trustee evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of such consents;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors have requested and hereby direct that the Trustee join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of this Supplemental Indenture, in order to memorialize the Amendments;

WHEREAS, the Company has duly adopted, and delivered to the Trustee, resolutions of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution and approving this Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all conditions necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture by the Company and the Guarantors and to make this Supplemental Indenture valid and binding on the Company and the Guarantors have been complied with or have been done or performed.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions.

All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

**ARTICLE II
AMENDMENTS**

Section 2.01 Amendment to Section 1.01.

(a) Clause (12) of the definition of “*Consolidated Net Income*” in Section 1.01 of the Indenture is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

(12) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (x) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, (y) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method or (z) to comply with the revenue recognition requirements of IFRS 15, the cumulative effect of such change will be included.

**ARTICLE III
EFFECT**

Section 3.01 Effectiveness.

Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding have given and, as of the date hereof, have not withdrawn their consent to the Amendments. This Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon its execution and delivery by the parties hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the amendments set forth in Article II above shall become operative only when consents representing at least a majority of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes are accepted pursuant to the Consent Solicitation and the Company pays the consent fee payable pursuant to the Consent Solicitation. If, after the date hereof, the Consent Solicitation is terminated or withdrawn or the other conditions set forth in this Section 3.01 are not satisfied, the amendments set forth in Article II hereof shall have no effect and the Indenture shall be deemed to be amended so that it reads the same as it did immediately prior to the date hereof and this Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed null and void.

**ARTICLE IV
MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 4.01 Governing Law.

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.

Section 4.02 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 4.03 Table of Contents; Headings.

The headings of the Articles and Sections of this Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Supplemental Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 4.04 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals.

The statements and recitals contained herein shall be taken as statements of the Company and the Guarantors, and the Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to (i) the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Supplemental Indenture, (ii) the proper authorization hereby by the Company or the Guarantors by action or otherwise, (iii) the due execution hereof by the Company or the Guarantors or (iv) the consequences of any amendment herein provided for.

Section 4.05 Adoption, Ratification and Confirmation.

The Indenture, as supplemented and amended by this Supplemental Indenture, is in all respects hereby adopted, ratified and confirmed.

Section 4.06 Enforceability.

The Company and the Guarantors hereby represent and warrant that this Supplemental Indenture is their legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms.

Section 4.07 Severability.

In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture]

THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “*Supplemental Indenture*”), dated as of February 5, 2018, among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee under the Indenture hereinafter referred to (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors have heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an Indenture dated as of September 20, 2017 (as amended and supplemented, the “*Indenture*”), pursuant to which the Company issued \$550.0 million aggregate principal amount of its 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the “*Initial Notes*”), which are guaranteed by the Guarantors;

WHEREAS, Section 2.01(d) of the Indenture provides, among other things, that Additional Notes ranking *pari passu* with the Initial Notes may be created and issued from time to time by the Company, subject to certain conditions set forth in the Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to issue \$275.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Additional Notes (such Additional Notes, the “*Additional Notes*”);

WHEREAS, pursuant to Sections 9.01(a)(7) and 9.06 of the Indenture, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors have requested and hereby direct that the Trustee join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of this Supplemental Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Company has duly adopted, and delivered to the Trustee, resolutions of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution and approving this Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all conditions necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture by the Company and the Guarantors and to make this Supplemental Indenture valid and binding on the Company and the Guarantors have been complied with or have been done or performed.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions.

All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

ARTICLE II ADDITIONAL NOTES

Section 2.01 Additional Notes. As of the date hereof, the Company hereby creates and will issue the Additional Notes under the Indenture. Interest on the Additional Notes shall accrue from September 20, 2017, and the first interest payment date for the Additional Notes is March 15, 2018. The Additional Notes shall rank *pari passu* with the Initial Notes, shall be consolidated with and form a single class with the Initial Notes and shall have the same terms as to status, redemption or otherwise as the Initial Notes, except for the issue date.

Section 2.02 Note Guarantees. Each Guarantor hereby confirms that such Guarantor, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of an Additional Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns the obligations of the Company under the Indenture and the Additional Notes as and to the extent provided for in Article 10 of the Indenture.

Section 2.03 Authentication Order. The Trustee shall, pursuant to an Authentication Order delivered in accordance with Section 2.02 of the Indenture, authenticate the Additional Notes for original issue in an aggregate principal amount specified in such Authentication Order.

**ARTICLE III
MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 3.01 Governing Law.

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.

Section 3.02 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, "pdf") transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, "pdf") shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 3.03 Table of Contents; Headings.

The headings of the Articles and Sections of this Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Supplemental Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 3.04 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals.

The statements and recitals contained herein and in the Additional Notes shall be taken as statements of the Company and the Guarantors, and the Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness and the Trustee shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds of the Additional Notes. The Trustee makes no representations as to (i) the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Supplemental Indenture or the Additional Notes, (ii) the proper authorization hereby by the Company or the Guarantors by action or otherwise, (iii) the due execution hereof by the Company or the Guarantors or (iv) the consequences of any amendment herein provided for.

Section 3.05 Adoption, Ratification and Confirmation.

The Indenture, as supplemented by this Supplemental Indenture, is in all respects hereby adopted, ratified and confirmed.

Section 3.06 Enforceability.

The Company and the Guarantors hereby represent and warrant that this Supplemental Indenture is their legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms.

Section 3.07 Severability.

In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature page to Third Supplemental Indenture]

FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “*Supplemental Indenture*”), dated as of May 15, 2020, among Viking Expedition Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Guaranteeing Subsidiary*”), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “*Trustee*”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended and supplemented to date, the “*Indenture*”), dated as of September 20, 2017 providing for the issuance of 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 (the “*Notes*”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
3. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
4. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.
5. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

-
6. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.
 7. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION LTD, as Guaranteeing Subsidiary

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CATERING AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Fourth Supplemental Indenture]

VOC ESCROW LTD

5.000% SENIOR SECURED NOTES DUE 2028

INDENTURE

Dated as of February 5, 2018

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Collateral Agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 1.01 | Definitions | 1 |
| Section 1.02 | Other Definitions | 32 |
| Section 1.03 | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 33 |
| Section 1.04 | Rules of Construction | 34 |

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Section 2.01 | Form and Dating; Terms | 34 |
| Section 2.02 | Execution and Authentication | 36 |
| Section 2.03 | Registrar and Paying Agent | 36 |
| Section 2.04 | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust | 37 |
| Section 2.05 | Holder Lists | 37 |
| Section 2.06 | Transfer and Exchange | 37 |
| Section 2.07 | Replacement Notes | 50 |
| Section 2.08 | Outstanding Notes | 50 |
| Section 2.09 | Treasury Notes | 51 |
| Section 2.10 | Temporary Notes | 51 |
| Section 2.11 | Cancellation | 51 |
| Section 2.12 | Defaulted Interest | 51 |

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 3.01 | Notices to Trustee | 52 |
| Section 3.02 | Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased | 52 |
| Section 3.03 | Notice of Redemption | 52 |
| Section 3.04 | Effect of Notice of Redemption | 53 |
| Section 3.05 | Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price | 53 |
| Section 3.06 | Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part | 54 |
| Section 3.07 | Optional Redemption | 54 |
| Section 3.08 | Mandatory Redemption | 55 |
| Section 3.09 | Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds | 55 |
| Section 3.10 | Redemption for Changes in Taxes | 57 |
| Section 3.11 | Special Mandatory Redemption | 58 |

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.01 | Payment of Notes | 58 |
| Section 4.02 | Maintenance of Office or Agency | 61 |
| Section 4.03 | Reports | 61 |
| Section 4.04 | Compliance Certificate | 63 |
| Section 4.05 | Taxes | 64 |
| Section 4.06 | Stay, Extension and Usury Laws | 64 |
| Section 4.07 | Restricted Payments | 64 |
| Section 4.08 | Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries | 68 |

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| Section 4.09 | Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock | 70 |
| Section 4.10 | Asset Sales | 75 |
| Section 4.11 | Transactions with Affiliates | 78 |
| Section 4.12 | Liens | 79 |
| Section 4.13 | Business Activities | 80 |
| Section 4.14 | Corporate Existence | 80 |
| Section 4.15 | Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control | 80 |
| Section 4.16 | Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions | 81 |
| Section 4.17 | Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness | 82 |
| Section 4.18 | Payments for Consent | 82 |
| Section 4.19 | [Reserved] | 83 |
| Section 4.20 | Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries | 83 |
| Section 4.21 | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 83 |
| Section 4.22 | Activities Prior to the Initial Release | 84 |
| Section 4.23 | Impairment of Security Interest | 84 |
| Section 4.24 | After-Acquired Property | 85 |
| Section 4.25 | Applicability of Covenants | 85 |

**ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS**

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 5.01 | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 85 |
| Section 5.02 | Successor Corporation Substituted | 86 |

**ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| Section 6.01 | Events of Default | 86 |
| Section 6.02 | Acceleration | 88 |
| Section 6.03 | Other Remedies | 89 |
| Section 6.04 | Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration | 89 |
| Section 6.05 | Control by Majority | 90 |
| Section 6.06 | Limitation on Suits | 90 |
| Section 6.07 | Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment | 91 |
| Section 6.08 | Collection Suit by Trustee | 91 |
| Section 6.09 | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim | 91 |
| Section 6.10 | Priorities | 92 |
| Section 6.11 | Undertaking for Costs | 92 |

**ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE AND COLLATERAL AGENT**

| | | |
|--------------|--|-----|
| Section 7.01 | Duties of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 92 |
| Section 7.02 | Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 94 |
| Section 7.03 | Individual Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 97 |
| Section 7.04 | Disclaimer of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 97 |
| Section 7.05 | Notice of Defaults | 98 |
| Section 7.06 | [Reserved] | 99 |
| Section 7.07 | Compensation and Indemnity | 99 |
| Section 7.08 | Replacement of Trustee or Collateral Agent | 100 |
| Section 7.09 | Successor Trustee or Successor Collateral Agent by Merger, etc. | 101 |
| Section 7.10 | Trustee Eligibility; Disqualification | 101 |
| Section 7.11 | Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer | 101 |
| Section 7.12 | Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee | 102 |
| Section 7.13 | Appointment of Collateral Agent and Supplemental Collateral Agents | 103 |
| Section 7.14 | Duties of Collateral Agent | 104 |

ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Section 8.01 | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance | 105 |
| Section 8.02 | Legal Defeasance and Discharge | 105 |
| Section 8.03 | Covenant Defeasance | 106 |
| Section 8.04 | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance | 106 |
| Section 8.05 | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 107 |
| Section 8.06 | Repayment to Issuer | 108 |
| Section 8.07 | Reinstatement | 108 |

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Section 9.01 | Without Consent of Holders of Notes | 108 |
| Section 9.02 | With Consent of Holders of Notes | 110 |
| Section 9.03 | Revocation and Effect of Consents | 111 |
| Section 9.04 | Notation on or Exchange of Notes | 111 |
| Section 9.05 | Trustee and Collateral Agent to Sign Amendments, etc. | 112 |

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 10.01 | Guarantee | 112 |
| Section 10.02 | Limitation on Guarantor Liability | 113 |
| Section 10.03 | Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee | 114 |
| Section 10.04 | Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms | 114 |
| Section 10.05 | Note Guarantees Release | 115 |

ARTICLE 11.
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

| | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----|
| Section 11.01 | Satisfaction and Discharge | 116 |
| Section 11.02 | Application of Trust Money | 117 |

ARTICLE 12.
SECURITY

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Section 12.01 | Security; Security Documents | 117 |
| Section 12.02 | Authorization of Actions to Be Taken by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents | 118 |
| Section 12.03 | Authorization of Receipt of Funds by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents | 118 |
| Section 12.04 | Release of the Collateral | 119 |

ARTICLE 13.
MISCELLANEOUS

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Section 13.01 | Assumption by VOC | 120 |
| Section 13.02 | Notices | 120 |
| Section 13.03 | Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes | 122 |
| Section 13.04 | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 122 |
| Section 13.05 | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion | 122 |

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 13.06 | Rules by Trustee and Agents | 122 |
| Section 13.07 | No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders | 122 |
| Section 13.08 | Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury | 123 |
| Section 13.09 | Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process | 123 |
| Section 13.10 | No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements | 124 |
| Section 13.11 | Successors | 124 |
| Section 13.12 | Severability | 124 |
| Section 13.13 | Counterpart Originals | 124 |
| Section 13.14 | Table of Contents, Headings, etc. | 124 |
| Section 13.15 | Judgment Currency | 124 |
| Section 13.16 | FATCA | 125 |

SCHEDULE

Schedule I SECURITY DOCUMENTS

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A1 FORM OF NOTE
Exhibit A2 FORM OF REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE
Exhibit B FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER
Exhibit C FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE
Exhibit D FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR
Exhibit E FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE
Exhibit F FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE RELATED TO ADDITIONAL GUARANTORS
Exhibit G FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE RELATED TO VOC AND INITIAL GUARANTORS

INDENTURE dated as of February 5, 2018 among VOC Escrow Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Escrow Issuer*”), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, as collateral agent (in such capacity, the “*Collateral Agent*”).

The Escrow Issuer, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the Escrow Issuer’s 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the “*Notes*”):

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 *Definitions.*

“*144A Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“*Acquired Debt*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“*After-Acquired Property*” means any property of any Subsidiary Guarantor acquired after the Issue Date (including, but not limited to, any Replacement Vessel or Related Vessel Property which replaces a Vessel that was subject to an Event of Loss) that is of the same type as any of such Subsidiary Guarantor’s assets that were intended to be a part of the Collateral within two days of the Initial Escrow Release or the Final Escrow Release, as applicable; provided that (1) any Vessel or (2) any Related Vessel Property subject to a lien in connection with any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred and to be secured by a lien on such Vessel or Related Vessel Property shall not constitute After-Acquired Property until such Indebtedness has been repaid in full or otherwise terminated.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; and
- (2) the excess of: (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at February 15, 2023 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07 hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through February 15, 2023 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of the Note.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the Applicable Premium shall not be an obligation or duty of the Trustee or the Registrar or any Paying Agent.

“*Applicable Procedures*” means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

“*Asset Sale*” means:

- (1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.15 hereof and/or Section 5.01 hereof and not by Section 4.10 hereof; and
- (2) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, other than directors’ qualifying shares and shares to be held by third parties to meet the applicable legal requirements).

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

- (1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recent Calculation Period, determined at the time of the making of such disposition;
- (2) a transfer of assets or Equity Interests between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) the sale, lease or other transfer of inventory, insurance proceeds or other assets in the ordinary course of business and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

-
- (5) licenses and sublicenses by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
 - (6) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims in the ordinary course of business;
 - (7) any transfer, assignment or other disposition deemed to occur in connection with the creation or granting of Liens not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof;
 - (8) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;
 - (9) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof, or a Permitted Investment;
 - (10) the disposition of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;
 - (11) the foreclosure, condemnation or any similar action with respect to any property or other assets or a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
 - (12) the disposition of assets to a Person who is providing services (the provision of which have been or are to be outsourced by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to such Person) related to such assets;
 - (13) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that does not violate Section 4.16 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;
 - (14) time charters and other similar arrangements in the ordinary course of business; and
 - (15) any Total Loss (including an Event of Loss).

“*Attributable Debt*” means, with respect to any sale and leaseback transaction at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the interest rate implicit in the lease determined in accordance with IFRS, or, if not known, at the Company’s incremental borrowing rate) of the total obligations of the lessee of the property subject to such lease for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction, including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended, or until the earliest date on which the lessee may terminate such lease without penalty or upon payment of penalty (in which case the rental payments shall include such penalty), after excluding from such rental payments all amounts required to be paid on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water, utilities and similar charges; *provided, however*, that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of “Capital Lease Obligation.”

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means (1) Title 11, U.S. Code, (2) the Companies Act 1981 under Bermuda law, (3) the Conveyancing Act 1983 under Bermuda law, and (4) any other law of the United States or Bermuda (or, in each case, any political subdivision thereof) or any other jurisdiction or any political subdivision thereof relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization or relief of debtors or any amendment to, succession to or change in any such law.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the U.S. Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

“*Board of Directors*” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“*Business Day*” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York or a place of payment under this Indenture are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“*Calculation Period*” means, as of any date of determination, the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters of the Company for which internal financial statements are available.

“*Capital Lease Obligation*” means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed), which obligation is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under IFRS, and, for purposes of this Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date will be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with IFRS and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

“*Capital Stock*” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“Cash Equivalents” means:

(1) direct obligations (or certificates representing an interest in such obligations) issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the government of a member state of the European Union, the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is backed by the full faith and credit of the relevant member state of the European Union or the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada, as the case may be, and which are not callable or redeemable at the Company’s option;

(2) overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company which is organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank or trust company under, the laws of a member state of the European Union or of the United States of America or any state thereof, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Australia or Canada; *provided* that such bank or trust company has capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of \$250 million (or the foreign currency equivalent thereof as of the date of such investment) and whose long-term debt is rated “A-1” or higher by Moody’s or A+ or higher by S&P or the equivalent rating category of another internationally recognized rating agency; *provided, further*, that any cash held pursuant to clause (6) below not covered by the foregoing may be held through overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company organized and operating in the applicable jurisdiction;

(3) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 30 days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (1) and (2) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (2) above;

(4) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody’s or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;

(5) money market funds or other mutual funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (4) of this definition; and

(6) cash in any currency in which the Company and its subsidiaries now or in the future operate, in such amounts as the Company determines to be necessary in the ordinary course of their business.

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act)) other than the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal;

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company;

(3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any "person" as defined above), other than the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares; or

(4) the Company ceases to beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 100% of the Voting Stock of the Issuer, other than director's qualifying shares and other shares required to be issued by law.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

"Collateral" means the following:

(1) mortgages over the *Viking Star*, *Viking Sea* and *Viking Sky*;

(2) an assignment of the Subsidiary Guarantors' interests in all insurance policies in respect of the *Viking Star*, *Viking Sea* and *Viking Sky*;

(3) an assignment of the Subsidiary Guarantors' interests in any requisition compensation or other compensation paid by any governmental authority to the Subsidiary Guarantors for the requisition of title, confiscation or compulsory acquisition of the *Viking Star*, *Viking Sea* and *Viking Sky*; and

(4) an assignment of the Subsidiary Guarantors' interests in all charterhire payable to the Subsidiary Guarantors in respect of the chartering of the *Viking Star*, *Viking Sea* and *Viking Sky*.

"Collateral Agent" means Wilmington Trust, National Association, in its capacity as collateral agent for the Secured Parties.

"Company" means Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

"Consolidated EBITDA" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, without duplication:

(1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*

(2) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*

(3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles and deferred financing fees but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*

(4) any expenses, charges or other costs related to any Equity Offering permitted by this Indenture or relating to the offering of the Notes, in each case, as determined in good faith by the Company; *plus*

(5) the amount of any management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to consultants and advisors; *plus*

(6) any costs or expense incurred pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such costs or expense are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Company or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(v) hereof; *plus*

(7) any Pre-Launch Expenses; *plus*

(8) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary in such period or any prior period, except to the extent of dividends declared or paid on, or other cash payments in respect of, Equity Interests held by such parties; *minus*

(9) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period (other than any non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clauses (1) through (12) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income), other than the reversal of a reserve for cash charges in a future period in the ordinary course of business,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) attributable to such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, out of such Person’s consolidated net income (excluding the net income (loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary), determined in accordance with IFRS and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; *provided that*:

(1) any goodwill or other intangible asset impairment charges will be excluded;

(2) the net income (loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Subsidiary of the Person;

(3) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(i) hereof, any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Unsecured Notes Guarantor) will be excluded if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company (or any Unsecured Notes Guarantor that holds the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable) by operation of the terms of such Restricted Subsidiary’s charter or any agreement,

instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute or governmental rule or regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders (other than (a) restrictions that have been waived or otherwise released and (b) restrictions pursuant to the Notes or this Indenture); except that the Company's equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Unsecured Notes Guarantor), to the limitation contained in this clause);

(4) any net gain (or loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any asset or disposed operations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Company) or in connection with the sale or disposition of securities will be excluded;

(5) any extraordinary, non-recurring, unusual or exceptional gain, loss or charge or any profit or loss on the disposal of property, investments and businesses, asset impairments, or any non-cash charges or reserves in respect of any restructuring, redundancy, integration or severance or any expenses, charges, reserves or other costs related to acquisitions will be excluded;

(6) any non-cash compensation charge or expense arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards will be excluded;

(7) all deferred financing costs written off and premium paid or other expenses incurred directly in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness and any net gain (loss) from any write-off or forgiveness of Indebtedness will be excluded;

(8) any one time non-cash charges or any increases in amortization or depreciation resulting from purchase accounting, in each case, in relation to any acquisition of another Person or business or resulting from any reorganization or restructuring involving the Company or its Subsidiaries will be excluded;

(9) any unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations or any ineffectiveness recognized in earnings related to qualifying hedge transactions or the fair value or changes therein recognized in earnings for derivatives that do not qualify as hedge transactions, in each case, in respect of Hedging Obligations will be excluded; *provided* that any such gains or losses shall be included during the period in which they are realized;

(10) (x) any unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness of any Person denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of such Person and (y) any unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses relating to translation of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies will be excluded;

(11) any unrealized foreign currency translation or transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded; and

(12) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (x) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, (y) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method or (z) to comply with the revenue recognition requirements of IFRS 15, the cumulative effect of such change will be included.

“*Consolidated Total Indebtedness*” means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum (without duplication) of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any undrawn letters of credit) consisting of Capital Lease Obligations, bankers’ acceptances, Indebtedness for borrowed money and Indebtedness in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, plus (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and all preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and preferred stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences.

“*continuing*” means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities or debt securities or other forms of debt financing, in each case, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), bankers acceptances, letters of credit, or debt securities, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, indentures, agreements relating to Hedging Obligations, and other instruments, agreements and documents executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended and restated, modified, renewed, extended, supplemented, refunded, replaced, restructured in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or in part from time to time, in one or more instances and including any amendment increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred or available to be borrowed thereunder, extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby or deleting, adding or substituting one or more parties thereto (whether or not such added or substituted parties are banks or other institutional lenders), including one or more agreements, facilities (whether or not in the form of a debt facility or commercial paper facility), securities or instruments, in each case, whether any such amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, extension, supplement, restructuring, refunding, replacement or refinancing occurs simultaneously or not with the termination or repayment of a prior Credit Facility.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business in Los Angeles, California shall be principally administered, which office as of the Issue Date is located at 400 South Hope Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, California 90017, except that with respect to presentation of Notes for payment or for registration of transfer or exchange, such term shall mean the office or agency of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate agency business shall be conducted, which office at the Issue Date is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286; Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit, or, in the case of any of such offices or agency, such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company.

“*Custodian*” means the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depository with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment*” means any Restricted Payment with that portion of the proceeds from the offering by the Company of its 8.50% Senior Notes due 2022 used by the Company to (1) purchase or exchange Equity Interests and preferred shares of Viking River Cruises Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50.0 million or (2) pay a dividend to Viking Holdings Ltd in an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the date that the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the issuer thereof to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or an Asset Sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the issuer thereof may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof. For purposes hereof, the amount of Disqualified Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock, such Fair Market Value to be determined as set forth herein.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means a public or private sale either (a) of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than offerings registered on Form S-8 (or any successor form) under the U.S. Securities Act or any similar offering in other jurisdictions) or (b) of Equity Interests of a direct or indirect parent entity of the Company to the extent that the net proceeds therefrom are contributed to the equity capital of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Escrow Account*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Escrow Agent*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent under the Escrow Agreement.

“*Escrow Agreement*” means the escrow agreement, dated the Issue Date, among the Issuer, the Trustee and the Escrow Agent.

“*Escrowed Property*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

“*Event of Loss*” means the actual or constructive total loss, arranged or compromised total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, a Vessel that constitutes part of the Collateral.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means all Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date.

“*Existing Notes*” means (1) the 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and (2) the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.

“*Fair Market Value*” means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress of either party, determined in good faith by the Company’s Chief Executive Officer or responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

“*Final Escrow Release*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio*” means with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “*Calculation Date*”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided, however*, that the *pro forma* calculation of Fixed Charges shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the Calculation Date pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“Fixed Charges” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries; plus

(4) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, *times* (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined national, state and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, as estimated in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Fixed Charges shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“Global Note Legend” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“Global Notes” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Sections 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4) or 2.06(d)(2) hereof.

“Government Securities” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

“Guarantee” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by agreements to keep-well, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions, pledges of assets, sureties or otherwise).

“Guarantors” means the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. On the Issue Date, there will be no Guarantors. Within two days of the Initial Escrow Release, each of the Initial Guarantors shall execute a supplemental indenture in substantially the form of Exhibit G to this Indenture. Within two days of the Final Escrow Release, Viking Sea Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, shall execute a supplemental indenture in substantially the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture.

“Hedging Obligations” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
- (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
- (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“IAI Global Note” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that shall be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes resold to Institutional Accredited Investors.

“IFRS” means International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board or any successor board or agency as in effect on the date of the Offering Memorandum, or with respect to Section 4.03 hereof, as in effect on the Issue Date; *provided* that, at any time after adoption of GAAP by the Company for its financial statements and reports for all financial reporting purposes, the Company may irrevocably elect to apply GAAP for all purposes of this Indenture, and, upon any such election, references in this Indenture to IFRS shall be construed to mean GAAP as in effect on the date of such election and thereafter from time to time; *provided, further*, that (1) all financial statements and reports required to be provided after such election pursuant to this Indenture shall be prepared on the basis of GAAP; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other GAAP requirement inconsistent with industry practice which non-GAAP practices shall be explained in reasonable detail in the footnotes to such financial statements, (2) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other determinations based on IFRS contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP (other than with respect to ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and Capital Lease Obligations) with retroactive effect being given thereto assuming that such election had been made on the Issue Date, (3) such election shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any Incurrence of Indebtedness Incurred prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be and (4) all accounting terms and references in this Indenture to accounting standards shall be deemed to be references to the most comparable terms or standards under GAAP. The Company shall give written notice of any election to the Trustee and the Holders of Notes with 15 days of such election. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) solely making an election (without any other action) referred to in this definition will not be treated as an incurrence of Indebtedness, and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from adopting or changing its functional or reporting currency in accordance with IFRS, or GAAP, as applicable; *provided* that (A) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other relevant determinations shall be computed using such newly adopted or changed functional or reporting currency, and (B) such adoption or change shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness incurred prior to the date of such adoption or change pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be. For the avoidance of doubt, any treatment of operating leases under this Indenture shall be in accordance with IFRS as in effect on the date hereof.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables):

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments for which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (3) representing reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments (except to the extent such reimbursement obligations relate to trade payables and such obligations are satisfied within 30 days of incurrence);

-
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
 - (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed;
 - (6) representing any Hedging Obligations; and
 - (7) representing Attributable Debt;

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term “Indebtedness” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person.

The term “Indebtedness” shall not include:

- (1) anything accounted for as an operating lease in accordance with IFRS as at the date of this Indenture;
- (2) contingent obligations in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any business, any post-closing payment adjustments to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing;
- (4) deferred or prepaid revenues;
- (5) purchase price holdbacks in respect of a portion of the purchase price of an asset to satisfy warranty or other unperformed obligations of the applicable seller; or
- (6) any contingent obligations in respect of workers’ compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations, pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage Taxes.

“*Indenture*” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Escrow Release*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Initial Guarantors*” means the Company, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda.

“*Initial Notes*” means the \$675.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date.

“*Initial Purchasers*” means Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Incorporated, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.

“*Institutional Accredited Investor*” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the U.S. Securities Act, who are not also QIBs.

“*Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, dated October 19, 2012 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*Investment Grade Rating*” means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody’s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

“*Investment Grade Securities*” means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);
- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments and in each case with maturities not exceeding two years from the date of acquisition.

“*Investments*” means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, but excluding advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers made in the ordinary course of business), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as Investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

“*Issue Date*” means February 5, 2018.

“*Issuer*” means (a) prior to the merger of the Escrow Issuer with and into VOC, with VOC as the surviving entity, the Escrow Issuer and (b) from and after the merger of the Escrow Issuer with and into VOC, with VOC as the surviving entity, VOC and any and all successors thereto.

“*Jones Act Compliant Entity*” means any Person in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment in accordance with the foreign ownership requirements of 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551, 46 U.S.C. §50501, and 46 U.S.C. §12103 (collectively, the “*Jones Act*”), provided:

(1) such Person is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as a Jones Act Compliant Entity pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, which will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation, and

(2) the passenger cruise vessels owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of such Jones Act Compliant Entity are chartered or will be chartered exclusively for use in U.S. territorial waters by the Company or any Unsecured Notes Guarantor.

Notwithstanding any provisions or related definitions to the contrary in this Indenture,

(1) (i) all Indebtedness incurred by a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, intercompany Indebtedness payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed to be consolidated Indebtedness of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of such Indebtedness, and (ii) all Fixed Charges of a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Fixed Charges payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be included in the consolidated Fixed Charges of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of the Fixed Charges of such Jones Act Compliant Entity,

(2) except as provided in clause (3) immediately below, the Company’s equity in the net income of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(3) solely for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio and the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio, all of the net income (loss) of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income and the Company’s Consolidated EBITDA, and

(4) for purposes of Section 4.10 and related definitions,

(i) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) shall not be deemed to be an Asset Sale if either (x) the aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each issuance was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) of all Equity Interests issued by such Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) does not exceed \$10.0 million or (y) following such issuance, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would maintain its proportionate ownership interest prior to such issuance, and

(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale by any Jones Act Compliant Entity, (x) in addition to the application of Net Proceeds permitted by Section 4.10(b), the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity may be applied to repay intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower, and (y) only the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be subject to Sections 4.10(b), (c), (d) and (e) so long as at the time of such Asset Sale, there is no intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“*Management Advances*” means loans or advances made to, or Guarantees with respect to loans or advances made to, directors, officers or employees of any Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) in respect of travel, entertainment or moving related expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) in respect of moving related expenses incurred in connection with any closing or consolidation of any office; or
- (3) in the ordinary course of business and (in the case of this clause (3)) not exceeding \$1.0 million in the aggregate outstanding at any time.

“*Moody's*” means Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale or Event of Loss (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale or Event of Loss), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss, taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, and any reserve for adjustment or indemnification obligations in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with IFRS.

“*New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap*” means the sum of each of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps (with such New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap to be expressed as the sum of the euro and U.S. dollar denominations of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps reflected in the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap).

“*New Vessel Financing*” means any financing arrangement (including any sale and leaseback transaction) entered into by the Company, any Unsecured Notes Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the purchase price, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels or the acquisition of Capital Stock of Persons owning or to own a Vessel or Vessels.

“*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” means, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, or, in the case of a refinancing, 80% of the Fair Market Value, in respect of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed or refinanced by such New Vessel Financing.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Note Guarantee*” means the Guarantee by each Guarantor of the Issuer’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, executed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Notes*” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.

“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment*” means the Intercompany Loan from the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd in an aggregate principal amount of \$50.0 million on October 19, 2012 (and not to exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million at any one time outstanding), for the purpose of financing amounts payable by VOC in connection with the acquisition of ships, vessels and other related assets, as well as start-up and other expenses related to the growth and development of a Permitted Business.

“*Offering Memorandum*” means the final offering memorandum dated January 29, 2018 in respect of the Initial Notes.

“*Officer*” means, with respect to any Person, the Chief Executive Officer or any Vice President of such Person.

“*Officer’s Certificate*” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company, the Issuer or such other Person, as applicable, by an Officer of such Person.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and/or Collateral Agent, as applicable, that meets the requirements of Section 13.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and/or Collateral Agent, as applicable.

“*Outside Date*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Participant*” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“*Permitted Business*” means (a) in respect of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in or proposed to be engaged in (as described in the Offering Memorandum) by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date and (b) any businesses, services and activities engaged in by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries that are related, complementary, incidental, ancillary or similar to any of the foregoing or are extensions or developments of any thereof.

“*Permitted Collateral Liens*” means Liens on the Collateral described in one or more of clauses (4), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (12), (13), (15), (16), (18), (21), (23) and (29) of the definition of “Permitted Liens.”

“*Permitted Investments*” means:

(1) any Investment in a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any equity Investment in any Jones Act Compliant Entity, after giving effect to such equity Investment, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary’s aggregate equity Investments in such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall not exceed 25% (or such other percentage as may be permitted under the Jones Act at the time of such Investment) of the total equity capitalization of such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(2) any Investment in (x) cash in U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;

(3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:

(a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or

(b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof;

(5) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;

(6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;

(7) Investments in receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business;

(8) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;

(9) repurchases of the Notes;

(10) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Section 4.09 hereof other than a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Affiliate of the Company that is not a Restricted Subsidiary;

(11) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to binding commitments existing on, the Issue Date (including the Intercompany Loan), and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Indenture;

(12) Investments acquired after the Issue Date as a result of the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 5.01 hereof after the Issue Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(13) Management Advances;

(14) Investments consisting of the licensing and contribution of intellectual property rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Investments consisting of, or to finance the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels) or purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials, services or equipment or purchases of contract rights, licenses or leases of intellectual property rights, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(16) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment; *provided* that prior to making any Investment under this clause (16) (other than the initial \$50.0 million Investment with a portion of the proceeds from the offering of the Existing Notes), the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that such Investment constitutes an "Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment"; and

(17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period at the time of such Investment, *provided* that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and not this clause.

“Permitted Liens” means:

- (1) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(1);
- (2) Liens in favor of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (3) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such merger or consolidation, were not incurred in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);
- (5) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of securing Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(4) hereof in connection with the financing of all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property, plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that any such Lien may not extend to any assets or property owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time the Lien is incurred other than (i) the assets (including Vessels) and property acquired, improved, constructed, leased or financed (*provided* that to the extent any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness relate to multiple assets or properties, then all such assets and properties may secure any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness) and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;
- (6) Liens existing on the Issue Date;
- (7) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that (x) are not yet due and payable or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings that have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject to any such Lien and for which adequate reserves are being maintained to the extent required by IFRS;
- (8) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers’, warehousemen’s, landlord’s and mechanics’, materialmen’s, repairmen’s, construction or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and in respect of which, if applicable, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have set aside on its books reserves in accordance with IFRS; and with respect to Vessels: (i) Liens fully covered (in excess of customary deductibles) by valid policies of insurance and (ii) Liens for general average and salvage, including contract salvage; or Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to attorney’s liens or bankers’ liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a creditor depository institution;

(9) survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(10) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees) issued on the Issue Date;

(11) Liens securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;

(12) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;

(13) Liens arising out of judgments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of lis pendens and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made;

(14) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;

(15) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(16) Leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets in the ordinary course of business and Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business

(17) Liens on cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness represented by letters of credit of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(3) hereof;

(18) (i) mortgages, liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on property over which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights or on any real property leased by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (ii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings or compulsory purchase order affecting real property;

(19) Liens securing or arising by reason of any netting or set-off arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of banking or other trading activities;

(20) Liens on Unearned Customer Deposits (i) in favor of credit card companies pursuant to agreements therewith consistent with industry practice and (ii) in favor of customers;

(21) pledges of goods, the related documents of title and/or other related documents arising or created in the ordinary course of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary's business or operations as Liens only for Indebtedness to a bank or financial institution directly relating to the goods or documents on or over which the pledge exists;

(22) Liens over cash paid into an escrow account pursuant to any purchase price retention arrangement as part of any permitted disposal by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on condition that the cash paid into such escrow account in relation to a disposal does not represent more than 15% of the net proceeds of such disposal;

(23) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising from vessel chartering, maintenance, the furnishing of supplies and bunkers to vessels;

(24) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(20) hereof; *provided* that such Lien extends only to (i) the assets (including Vessels), purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of which is financed thereby and any proceeds or products thereof, and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(25) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6) *provided* that such Lien extends only to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(26) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio of the Company to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00;

(27) Liens created on any asset of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary established to hold assets of any stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit or incentive plan or unit trust of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary securing any loan to finance the acquisition of such assets;

(28) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding;

(29) Liens arising from financing statement filings (or similar filings in any applicable jurisdiction) regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(30) Liens on the Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(31) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (30) (but excluding clauses (5), (17) and (28)); *provided* that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6), is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise be permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09(b)(6) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (25); *provided*, further, however, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (25), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (25) and not this clause (30) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (25).

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, (u) a Lien need not be incurred solely by reference to one category of Permitted Liens described in this definition but may be incurred under any combination of such categories (including in part under one such category and in part under any other such category), (v) in the event that a Lien (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of such categories of Permitted Liens, the Company may classify or reclassify such Lien (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this definition, (w) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by a Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness, (x) any Lien securing Indebtedness that was permitted to secure such Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall also be permitted to secure any increase in the amount of such Indebtedness in connection with the accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value, (y) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a percentage of Total Tangible Assets at the time of incurrence of such Indebtedness or other obligations, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause the percentage of Total Tangible Assets to be exceeded if calculated based on the Total Tangible Assets on the date of such refinancing, such percentage of Total Tangible Assets shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness or other obligation being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing and (z) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a dollar amount, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause such dollar amount to be exceeded, such dollar amount shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing.

“*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, exchange, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided that*:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price), or, if greater, committed amount (only to the extent the committed amount could have been incurred on the date of initial incurrence) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a final maturity date that is either (i) no earlier than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged or (ii) after the final maturity date of the Notes and (b) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor if the Company or a Guarantor is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Pre-Launch Expenses*” means, with respect to any period, the amount of expenses (other than interest expense) incurred in connection with the launch of any new Vessel prior to the commencement of ordinary course revenue-generating cruises and directly related to such commencement of the Vessel.

“*Principal*” means Mr. Torstein Hagen.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Productive Asset Lease*” means any lease or charter of one or more Vessels (other than leases or charters required to be classified and accounted for as a capital leases under IFRS).

“*QIB*” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“*Rating Agency*” means (i) each of Moody’s and S&P and (ii) if either Moody’s or S&P ceases to rate debt securities or debt instruments, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” within the meaning of Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the U.S. Exchange Act selected by the Company as a replacement agency for Moody’s or S&P, or both, as the case may be.

“*Ready for Sea Cost*” means with respect to a Vessel to be acquired, constructed or leased (pursuant to a Capital Lease Obligation) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the aggregate amount of all expenditures incurred to acquire or construct and bring such Vessel to the condition and location necessary for its intended use, including any and all inspections, appraisals, repairs, modifications, additions, permits and licenses in connection with such acquisition or lease, which would be classified as “property, plant and equipment” in accordance with IFRS and any assets relating to such Vessel.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Global Note*” means a Regulation S Temporary Global Note or Regulation S Permanent Global Note, as appropriate.

“*Regulation S Permanent Global Note*” means a permanent Global Note in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note upon expiration of the Restricted Period.

“*Regulation S Temporary Global Note*” means a temporary Global Note in the form of Exhibit A2 hereto deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

“*Related Party*” means:

(1) any immediate family member of the Principal; or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (and controlling) interest of which consists of the Principal and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

“*Related Vessel Property*” means (x) any cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary representing prepayments of principal and interest of the relevant financing for up to one year, (y) any insurance policies or proceeds relating to such Vessel (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such policies or proceeds thereof or otherwise) and (z) any warranty claims of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such claims or otherwise) against a contractor or developer of any such Vessel.

“*Replacement Assets*” means (1) non-current assets that will be used or useful in a Permitted Business or (2) substantially all the assets of a Permitted Business or a majority of the Voting Stock of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business that will become on the date of acquisition thereof a Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Replacement Vessel*” means a Vessel that has a Fair Market Value equal to or greater than the Vessel subject to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss.

“*Responsible Officer*” means (1) with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration – Corporate Finance Unit of the Trustee (or any successor division, unit or group of the Trustee) assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and for the purposes of Section 7.01(c)(2) and the second sentence of Section 7.05 shall also include any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject, and (2) with respect to the Collateral Agent, any officer of the Collateral Agent who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and the Security Documents.

“*Restricted Cash*” means cash and Cash Equivalents held by Restricted Subsidiaries that is contractually restricted from being distributed to the Company, except for such cash and Cash Equivalents subject only to such restrictions that are contained in agreements governing Indebtedness permitted under this Indenture and that is secured by such cash or Cash Equivalents.

“*Restricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Global Note*” means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Investment*” means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“*Restricted Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary and any Jones Act Compliant Entity.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 903*” means Rule 903 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 904*” means Rule 904 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“*SEC*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio*” means, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person that is secured by a Lien on any assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of cash, Cash Equivalents and debt service reserve accounts in excess of any Restricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the calculation of the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is made (the “*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom; *provided* that the Company may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Trustee to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Secured Parties*” means the Trustee, the Collateral Agent, each Holder and each other Person to whom any sums payable by the Issuer or any Guarantor under this Indenture, the Notes, any Note Guarantee or any Security Document are owing.

“*Security Documents*” means the security agreements, pledge agreements, charge agreements, collateral assignments and any other instrument and document executed and delivered pursuant to this Indenture or otherwise or any of the foregoing, as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, creating the security interests in the Collateral as contemplated by this Indenture.

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means, at the date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary that together with its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries (1) for the most recent fiscal year, accounted for more than 10% of the consolidated revenues of the Company or (2) as of the end of the most recent fiscal year, was the owner of more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Company.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership or limited liability company of which (a) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (b) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

“*Subsidiary Guarantor*” means each Subsidiary of the Company that has provided a Note Guarantee.

“*Tax*” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and any other additional liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax).

“*Taxes*” and “*Taxation*” shall be construed to have corresponding meanings.

“TIA” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“Total Assets” means the total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Company, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS.

“Total Tangible Assets” means the Total Assets excluding consolidated intangible assets.

“Treasury Rate” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to February 15, 2023; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to February 15, 2023, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“Unearned Customer Deposits” means amounts paid to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries representing customer deposits for unsailed bookings (whether paid directly by the customer or by a credit card company).

“Unrestricted Definitive Note” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“Unrestricted Global Note” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“Unrestricted Subsidiary” means (a) any Subsidiary of the Company (other than the Issuer or any successor to the Issuer or any Guarantor) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in the manner described below and (b) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

- (1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt or a Lien described in clause (30) of the definition of “Permitted Lien”;
- (2) except as permitted by Section 4.11 hereof, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company; and
- (3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results.

“*Unsecured Notes Guarantors*” means Dilo Holdings Limited, Laspenta Holdings Limited, Passenger Fleet Ltd, Viking Catering AG, Viking Croisieres S.A., Viking Cruises China Ltd, Viking Cruises Portugal, S.A., Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, VOC, Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship V Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship IX Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship X Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XII Ltd, Viking River Cruises (Bermuda) Ltd, Viking River Cruises (International) LLC, Viking River Cruises AG, Viking River Cruises Ltd, Viking River Cruises UK Limited, Viking River Cruises, Inc., Viking River Tours Ltd, Viking Sea Ltd, Viking Services Ltd, Viking Sun Ltd, Viking USA LLC and any other Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees either series of the Existing Notes.

“*U.S. Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“*U.S. Person*” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*U.S. Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Vessel*” means a passenger cruise vessel which is owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or operated or to be operated by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additions or improvements.

“*VOC*” means Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

“*Voting Stock*” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“*Weighted Average Life to Maturity*” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amounts of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02 *Other Definitions*.

| <u>Term</u> | <u>Defined in Section</u> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| “Additional Amounts” | 4.01 |
| “Affiliate Transaction” | 4.11 |
| “Asset Sale Offer” | 4.10 |
| “Authentication Order” | 2.02 |
| “Authorized Agent” | 12.09 |
| “Available Amount” | 10.02 |
| “Change of Control Offer” | 4.15 |
| “Change of Control Payment” | 4.15 |
| “Change of Control Payment Date” | 4.15 |
| “Code” | 4.01 |
| “Covenant Defeasance” | 8.03 |
| “DTC” | 2.03 |
| “Event of Default” | 6.01 |
| “Excess Proceeds” | 4.10 |
| “incur” | 4.09 |
| “Judgment Currency” | 12.15 |
| “Legal Defeasance” | 8.02 |
| “Mandatory Redemption Event” | 3.11 |
| “Notes Documents” | 10.02 |
| “Notes Offer” | 4.10 |
| “Offer Amount” | 3.09 |
| “Offer Period” | 3.09 |
| “Paying Agent” | 2.03 |
| “Permitted Debt” | 4.09 |
| “Purchase Date” | 3.09 |
| “Registrar” | 2.03 |
| “Required Currency” | 12.15 |
| “Restricted Obligations” | 10.02 |
| “Restricted Payments” | 4.07 |
| “Special Mandatory Redemption” | 3.11 |
| “Special Mandatory Redemption Date” | 3.11 |
| “Special Mandatory Redemption Price” | 3.11 |
| “Special Redemption Notice” | 3.11 |
| “Supplemental Collateral Agent” | 3.11 |
| “Tax Jurisdiction” | 4.01 |
| “Tax Redemption Date” | 3.10 |
| “Total Loss” | 4.09 |

Section 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and shall be applicable as if this Indenture were qualified under the TIA).

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“*indenture securities*” means the Notes;

“*indenture security Holder*” means a Holder of a Note;

“*indenture to be qualified*” means this Indenture;

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” means the Trustee; and

“*obligor*” on the Notes and the Note Guarantees means the Company and the Guarantors, respectively, and any successor obligor upon the Notes and the Note Guarantees, respectively.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are not defined herein but are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meaning so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) “including” is not limiting;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (6) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (7) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (8) references to sections of or rules under the U.S. Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating; Terms.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibits A1 and A2 hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. If Definitive Notes are issued, they will be issued only in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions relating thereto and any certificates and other documentation required by this Article 2.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes*. Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 or A2 hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached hereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Temporary Global Notes*. Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which will be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Trustee, at its New York office, as custodian for the Depository, and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Restricted Period will be terminated upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

(1) a written certificate from the Depository, together with copies of certificates from Euroclear and Clearstream certifying that they have received certification of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note (except to the extent of any beneficial owners thereof who acquired an interest therein during the Restricted Period pursuant to another exemption from registration under the U.S. Securities Act and who will take delivery of a beneficial ownership interest in a 144A Global Note bearing a Private Placement Legend, all as contemplated by Section 2.06(b) hereof); and

(2) an Officer’s Certificate from the Issuer.

Following the termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee will cancel the Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interests therein as hereinafter provided.

(3) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable*. The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(d) *Terms.* The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

The Notes shall be subject to repurchase by the Issuer pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer as provided in Section 4.10 hereof or a Change of Control Offer as provided in Section 4.15 hereof. The Notes shall not be redeemable, other than as provided in Article 3 hereof.

Additional Notes ranking *pari passu* with the Initial Notes may be created and issued from time to time by the Issuer without notice to or consent of the Holders and shall be consolidated with and form a single class with the Initial Notes and shall have the same terms as to status, redemption or otherwise as the Initial Notes; *provided, however*, that any Additional Notes may not have the same identification number (or be represented by the same Global Note or Global Notes) as the Notes unless either (i) the Additional Notes are treated as part of the same issue for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) both the Notes and the Additional Notes are issued with no (or less than a de minimis amount of) original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Issuer's ability to issue Additional Notes shall be subject to the Issuer's compliance with Section 4.09 hereof. Any Additional Notes shall be issued pursuant to an indenture supplemental to this Indenture.

Section 2.02 *Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Issuer by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Issuer signed by an Officer (an "*Authentication Order*"), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Issuer pursuant to one or more *Authentication Orders*, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Issuer to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Issuer. The Trustee shall not be liable for any actions or non-actions of any such agents, and shall not have any obligation to monitor or supervise such agents.

Section 2.03 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Issuer will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("*Registrar*") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment ("*Paying Agent*"). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Issuer may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term

“Registrar” includes any co-registrar and the term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent. The Issuer may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Issuer will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. If the Issuer changes any Paying Agent or Registrar after the Trustee has commenced acting as such, the Issuer shall provide the Trustee with ten (10) Business Days’ notice, such notice to indicate whether the Trustee should continue acting as a Paying Agent and/or a Registrar and specifying the Trustee’s duties therein. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Issuer initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Issuer initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Issuer will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Issuer in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Issuer at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Issuer or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Issuer or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Issuer, the Issuer shall not serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 Holder Lists.

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Issuer will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

Section 2.06 Transfer and Exchange.

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.* A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Issuer for Definitive Notes if:

(1) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the U.S. Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depository;

(2) the Issuer in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; *provided* that in no event shall the Regulation S Temporary Global Note be exchanged by the Issuer for Definitive Notes prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default with respect to the Notes and a Holder requests the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of either of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depositary shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Sections 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.* The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depositary, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the U.S. Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however*, that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depository to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above;

provided that in no event shall Definitive Notes be issued upon the transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903 under the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note or the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3) thereof, if applicable.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (3) above at a time when a Regulation S Permanent Global Note or an IAI Global Note have not yet been issued, the Issuer shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes or IAI Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (3) above.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (4), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (4) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Issuer shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (4) above.

(c) *Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.*

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Note to Definitive Notes.* Notwithstanding Sections 2.06(c)(1)(A) and (C) hereof, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1) (b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (3), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(4) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Issuer will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note, and in the case of clause (E), the IAI Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (2) or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Issuer will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e). Subject to the restrictions of this Section 2.06, Notes issued as Definitive Notes may be transferred or exchanged, in whole or in part, in denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, to persons who take delivery thereof in the form of Definitive Notes.

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Issuer so requests, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(3) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Temporary Regulation S Global Note.*

(1) Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Custodian and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

(2) During the Restricted Period, beneficial ownership interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Notes may only be sold, pledged or transferred (A) to the Issuer, (B) in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S (other than a transaction resulting in an exchange for an interest in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note) or (C) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States; and beneficial interests in a 144A Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Regulation S Global Note, whether before or after the expiration of the Restricted Period, only if the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a written certificate to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S or Rule 144 (if applicable).

(3) Within a reasonable period after expiration or termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in each Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall be exchanged for beneficial interests in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note upon delivery to DTC of the certification of compliance and the transfer of applicable Notes pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the corresponding Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee shall cancel the corresponding Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of a Regulation S Temporary Global Note and a Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interest as hereinafter provided.

(4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.06, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (x) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) of the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(g) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) *Private Placement Legend.*

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c)(3), (c)(4), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(3) *Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend.* The Regulation S Temporary Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.”

(4) *ERISA Legend.* Each Global Note and each Definitive Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS

UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (“SIMILAR LAW”) AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED “PLAN ASSETS” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.”

(h) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depository at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depository at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(i) *General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.*

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Issuer will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar’s request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.15 and 9.06 hereof).

(3) The Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(4) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(5) Neither the Registrar nor the Issuer will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Sections 3.02 or 3.10 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;

(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(6) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 2, the Issuer is not required to register the transfer of any Definitive Notes:

(A) for a period of 15 days prior to any date fixed for the redemption of the Notes;

(B) for a period of 15 days immediately prior to the date fixed for selection of Notes to be redeemed in part;

(C) for a period of 15 days prior to the record date with respect to any interest payment date; or

(D) which the Holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase under Section 4.10 or Section 4.15.

(7) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Issuer may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Issuer shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(8) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(9) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(10) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Note, Depository participant or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depository or its nominee or of any Depository participant, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any Depository participant, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depository) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Notes and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depository or its nominee in the case of the Global Notes). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Notes shall be exercised only through the Depository subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depository with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depository, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Note for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Note (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or

directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Note) as the sole holder of such Global Note and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depository with respect to such Global Note, for the records of any such depository, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Note, for any transactions between the Depository and any Depository participant or between or among the Depository, any such Depository participant and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Note, nothing herein shall prevent the Issuer, the Trustee, or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depository (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Note or shall impair, as between such Depository and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Note, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depository (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Note.

(11) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Participants, Indirect Participants or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07 *Replacement Notes.*

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Issuer and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Issuer will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Issuer, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Issuer to protect the Issuer, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Issuer may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Issuer and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 *Outstanding Notes.*

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Issuer, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Issuer or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Issuer or any Guarantor will be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee or the Collateral Agent will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent actually knows are so owned will be so disregarded. Upon request of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, the Issuer shall promptly furnish to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate listing and identifying all Notes, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described persons, and the Trustee and the Collateral Agent shall each be entitled to accept such Officer's Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Notes not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes.*

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Issuer may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Issuer considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Issuer will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 *Cancellation.*

The Issuer at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will dispose of all canceled Notes in accordance with the Trustee's then customary procedures (subject to the record retention requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act). Certification of the disposal of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Issuer. The Issuer may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, except as otherwise provided herein.

Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Issuer defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Issuer will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Issuer will fix or cause to be fixed each

such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Issuer (or, upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer) will mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Issuer elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price.

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.*

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase on a *pro rata* basis or by lot, unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depositary requirements. In the case of Global Notes issued pursuant to Article 2 hereof, the Depositary shall select Notes based on its Applicable Procedures. The Trustee shall not be liable for selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for the selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for selections made by the Depositary.

In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 *Notice of Redemption.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 hereof.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;
- (2) the redemption price;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Issuer defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Issuer's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Issuer's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date, an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

Section 3.05 Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.

One Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Issuer any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Issuer in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Issuer complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose

name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Issuer to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Issuer will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Issuer a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 Optional Redemption.

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2021, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 105.000% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*

(1) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2023, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Issuer) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of the Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(c) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), Section 3.07(b), Section 3.10 and Section 3.11 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Issuer's option prior to February 15, 2023.

(d) On or after February 15, 2023, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2023 | 102.500% |
| 2024 | 101.667% |
| 2025 | 100.833% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.08 Mandatory Redemption.

Except as described in Section 3.11 hereof, the Issuer is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

Section 3.09 Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Issuer is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it will follow the procedures specified below.

(a) The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "*Offer Period*"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "*Purchase Date*"), the Issuer will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "*Offer Amount*") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

(b) Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer will send, by first class mail, a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

- (1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;
- (2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
- (3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;

(4) that, unless the Issuer defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;

(5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;

(6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Issuer, a Depository, if appointed by the Issuer, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;

(7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Issuer, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;

(8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by Holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Issuer will select the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Issuer so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and

(9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

(c) On or before the Purchase Date, the Issuer will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Issuer in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Issuer, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Issuer for purchase, and the Issuer will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Issuer, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Issuer to the Holder thereof. The Issuer will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.10 *Redemption for Changes in Taxes*

(a) The Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Issuer for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Issuer is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Issuer cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of:

(1) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture); or

(2) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Issuer conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Issuer begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Issuer will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Issuer will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Issuer to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Issuer mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) The Trustee will accept and shall be entitled to rely on such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the existence and satisfaction of the conditions as described above, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on all of the Holders.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.11 *Special Mandatory Redemption.*

(a) In the event that (a) the Initial Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date, (b) the Final Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date, (c) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Initial Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date or (d) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Final Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date (each such event being a "Mandatory Redemption Event"), the Issuer will redeem, in the case of clauses (a) or (c), all of the Notes or, in the case of clauses (b) or (d), \$206.2 million of the Notes (the "Special Mandatory Redemption") at a price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest from the Issue Date to, but not including, the Special Mandatory Redemption Date (the "Special Mandatory Redemption Price"). Notice of the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event will be given by the Issuer (a "Special Redemption Notice") within three Business Days following the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event, to the Trustee, the Escrow Agent, the Collateral Agent and DTC. Within three Business Days after the Issuer sends such notice of a Mandatory Redemption Event or otherwise in accordance with DTC's procedures, the Escrowed Property will be released from the Escrow Account and the Issuer will perform the Special Mandatory Redemption (the date of such redemption, the "Special Mandatory Redemption Date").

(b) The Trustee shall notify the Escrow Agent as soon as practicable if (i) any amount is declared or becomes due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02 or (ii) the Trustee receives an Officer's Certificate pursuant to Section 3.01.

(c) Following the Final Escrow Release, the Notes shall no longer be subject to a Special Mandatory Redemption pursuant to this Section 3.11.

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

Section 4.01 *Payment of Notes.*

(a) The Issuer will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Issuer or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Issuer in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, then due.

(b) The Issuer will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

(c) All payments made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to:

(1) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or this Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee;

(2) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period);

(3) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;

(4) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive;

(5) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union;

(6) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee;

(7) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Issuer's reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation;

(8) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or

(9) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(d) In addition to the foregoing, the Issuer and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, this Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(e) If the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(f) The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(g) Whenever in this Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(h) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) hereof will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

Section 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Issuer will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Issuer will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Issuer fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Issuer may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Issuer of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York for such purposes. The Issuer will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Issuer hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Issuer in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

Section 4.03 *Reports.*

(a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(1) within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, annual reports containing the following information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable and similar in scope to the Offering Memorandum and the following information: (A) audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and audited consolidated income statements and statements of cash flow of the Company for the three most recent fiscal years, including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year as to which such annual report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to clause (2) or (3) below); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the audited financial statements, including a discussion of the results of operations (including a discussion by business segment), financial condition and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies; (D) a description of the business, management and shareholders of the Company, material affiliate transactions and material debt instruments; and (E) material risk factors and material recent developments; *provided* that any item of disclosure that complies in all material respects with the requirements applicable under Form 20-F under the U.S. Exchange Act for annual reports with respect to such item will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligations under this clause (1) with respect to such item;

(2) within 60 days following the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Company beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2018, quarterly reports containing the following information: (A) an unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and unaudited condensed statements of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the unaudited condensed balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods (which may be presented on a *pro forma* basis) for the Company, together with condensed footnote disclosure; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as to which such quarterly report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to sub-clause (A) or (C) of this clause (2)); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the unaudited financial statements, including a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and any material change between the current quarterly period and the corresponding period of the prior year; and (D) material recent developments; and

(3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any senior executive officer changes at the Company or change in auditors of the Company or any other material event that the Company announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

(b) Contemporaneously with the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will post such report to its website or on IntraLinks or any comparable password-protected online data system, which will require a confidentiality acknowledgement (but not restrict the recipients of such information in trading of securities of the Company or its Affiliates).

(c) Within ten Business Days of the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will hold a conference call related to the report. Details regarding access to such conference call will be posted at least 24 hours prior to the commencement of such call on the website, IntraLinks or other online data system on which the report is posted.

(d) If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

(e) All financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other IFRS requirements inconsistent with industry practice. The footnotes to such financial statements shall explain in reasonable detail any such non-IFRS practices used in the preparation of such financial statements. Except as provided in the second preceding sentence, all financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS on a consistent basis for the periods presented; *provided, however*, that the reports set forth in Section 4.03(a) above may, in the event of a change in applicable IFRS present earlier periods on a basis that applied to such periods, subject to the provisions of this Indenture. Except as provided for above, no report need include separate financial statements for the Company or Subsidiaries of the Company or any disclosure with respect to the results of operations or any other financial or statistical disclosure not of a type included in the Offering Memorandum.

(f) In addition, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the U.S. Securities Act.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to examine any of such reports, information or documents to ascertain whether they contain the information and otherwise comply with the foregoing; the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of same being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice or knowledge of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants under this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Issuer and each Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.03 above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Company has violated any provisions of Article 4 or Article 5 hereof or, if any such violation has occurred, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such violation.

(c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, within thirty (30) days upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.05 Taxes.

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 4.07 Restricted Payments.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as holders (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(2) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company;

(3) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except (i) a payment of principal at the Stated Maturity thereof or (ii) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or scheduled maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase, repurchase or other acquisition; or

(4) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (a)(1) through (a)(4) above being collectively referred to as “*Restricted Payments*”), unless, at the time of any such Restricted Payment:

(a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(b) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(c) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since October 1, 2012 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4), (7) and (12) hereof), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(i) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from October 1, 2012 to the end of the Company’s most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*

(ii) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Company since October 1, 2012 as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Company or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company); *plus*

(iii) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after October 1, 2012 is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *plus*

(iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after October 1, 2012 is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after October 1, 2012, the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; *plus*

(v) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after October 1, 2012 from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment or the Permitted Investments pursuant to clause (16) or (17) of the definition thereof).

(b) The preceding provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) and will not be considered to be net cash proceeds from an Equity Offering for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof;

(3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; *provided* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate in any twelve-month period (increasing to \$30.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering) with unused amounts being carried over to succeeding twelve-month periods subject to a maximum of \$30.0 million (increasing to \$60.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering); and *provided, further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased

by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve-month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent entities to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) or Section 4.07(b)(2) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof;

(5) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of those stock options;

(6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Issue Date in accordance with Section 4.09 hereof;

(7) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon (i) the exercise of options or warrants or (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person;

(8) (i) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Jones Act Compliant Entity) to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) on no more than a pro rata basis or (ii) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Jones Act Compliant Entity to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year \$2.0 million per passenger cruise vessel owned by or contracted to be owned by such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Company's common Equity Interests (or the payment of dividends to any parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such parent entity's common Equity Interests), following the first public offering of the Company's common Equity Interests or the common Equity Interests of any parent entity after the Issue Date, in an amount not to exceed 6.00% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Company's or such parent entity's common Equity Interests registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(10) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment;

(11) the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of preferred stock of the Company issued prior to the Issue Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000 in any calendar year;

(12) the payment of a dividend to Viking Holdings Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$175 million, plus any amounts necessary to pay unpaid interest, premiums, fees, expenses or other amounts in connection with any redemption; the proceeds of which shall be used by Viking Holdings Ltd to fund the redemption of all of its outstanding 8.625% / 9.375% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2018, which redemption occurred on August 21, 2014; or

(13) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (13) not to exceed (as of the date any such Restricted Payment is made) the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period.

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment or, at the Company's election, the date a commitment is made to make such Restricted Payment, of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or a portion thereof) meets the criteria of clauses (1) through (13) of Section 4.07(b) or is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or one or more clauses in the definition of "Permitted Investments," the Company will be entitled to divide or classify or later divide or reclassify (based on circumstances existing on the date of such reclassification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) among such clauses (1) through (13), the definition of "Permitted Investments" and such first paragraph in a manner that complies with this covenant; *provided* that if any Investment pursuant to clause (13) above or clause (17) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" is made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.20 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" and not such clause.

Section 4.08 Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

provided that (x) the priority of any preferred stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock and (y) the subordination of (including the application of any standstill period to) loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, shall not be deemed to constitute such an encumbrance or restriction.

(b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(1) agreements governing Indebtedness, charter documents and shareholder agreement as in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Issue Date (as determined in good faith by the Company);

(2) this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and the Security Documents;

(3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09 hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Company) and the Company determines at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness that such encumbrances or restrictions will not adversely effect, in any material respect, the Company's ability to make principal or interest payments on the Notes;

(4) applicable law, rule, regulation or order or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;

(5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;

(6) customary non-assignment and similar provisions in contracts, leases and licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(7) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 4.08(a)(3) hereof;

(8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock or all or substantially all of the property and assets of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;

(9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;

(10) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitation is applicable only to the assets that are the subject of such agreements;

(12) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or suppliers or required by insurance, surety or bonding companies, in each case, under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(13) any customary Productive Asset Leases for Vessels and other assets used in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that such encumbrance or restriction only extends to the Vessel or other asset financed in such Productive Asset Lease;

(14) any Restricted Investment not prohibited by Section 4.07 hereof and any Permitted Investment;

(15) any encumbrance or restriction existing with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary that is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Indenture at the time of such designation and not incurred in contemplation of such designation, which encumbrances or restrictions are not applicable to any Person other than such Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions are customary for the business of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and would not, at the time agreed to, be expected (as determined in good faith by the Company) to affect the ability of the Issuer and the Guarantors to make payments under the Notes and this Indenture;

(16) customary encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements in connection with Hedging Obligations permitted under this Indenture; and

(17) any encumbrance or restriction existing under any agreement that extends, renews, refinances, replaces, amends, modifies, restates or supplements the agreements containing the encumbrances or restrictions in Section 4.08(b)(1) through Section 4.08(b)(16) hereof, or in this Section 4.08(b)(17); *provided* that the terms and conditions of any such encumbrances or restrictions are no more restrictive in any material respect than those under or pursuant to the agreement so extended, renewed, refinanced, replaced, amended, modified, restated or supplemented.

Section 4.09 Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any shares of preferred stock; *provided, however*; that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Unsecured Notes Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.0 to 1.0, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

(b) Section 4.09(a) above will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, "*Permitted Debt*"):

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary up to an aggregate principal amount equal to the greater of (i) of \$275.0 million and (ii) 7.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding; provided, however, that the maximum amount permitted to be outstanding under this clause (1) shall not be deemed to limit additional Indebtedness under the Credit Facilities to the extent the incurrence of such additional Indebtedness is permitted pursuant to any of the other provisions under this Section 4.09;

(2) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;

(3) the incurrence by the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by letters of credit in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$25.0 million or 5% of Total Tangible Assets (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder);

(4) the incurrence by the Issuer and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes issued on the Issue Date and the related Note Guarantees;

(5) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(5), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); *provided* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness permitted under this Section 4.09(b)(5) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(6) the incurrence by the Company, any Unsecured Notes Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this Section 4.09(b)(6);

(7) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) or Sections 4.09(b)(2) or (b)(4) hereof or this Section 4.09(b)(7);

(8) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100% of the net cash proceeds received by the Company since the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company or cash contributed to the capital of the Company (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(b) or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (3) of the definition thereof);

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that:

(a) if the Issuer or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Issuer or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and ((i) except in respect of the intercompany current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) only to the extent legally permitted (the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries having completed all procedures required in the reasonable judgment of directors or officers of the obligee or obligor to protect such Persons from any penalty or civil or criminal liability in connection with the subordination of such Indebtedness)) expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Issuer, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor; and

(b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(9);

(10) the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of preferred stock; *provided* that:

(a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(10);

(11) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(12) the Guarantee by the Company or any Unsecured Notes Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company, any Unsecured Notes Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes or a Note Guarantee, then the Guarantee must be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed;

(13) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (i) in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, captive insurance companies, bankers' acceptances, performance and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business; (ii) in respect of letters of credit, surety, performance or appeal bonds, completion guarantees, judgment, advance payment, customs, VAT or other tax guarantees or similar instruments issued in the ordinary course of business of such Person or consistent with industry practice (including as required by any governmental authority) and not in connection with the borrowing of money, including letters of credit or similar instruments in respect of self-insurance and workers compensation obligations; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or other instrument, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing; (iii) arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within 30 days; and (iii) consisting of (x) the financing of insurance premiums or (y) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply agreements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(14) Indebtedness of any Person outstanding on the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged, consolidated, amalgamated or otherwise combined with (including pursuant to any acquisition of assets and assumption of related liabilities) the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred to provide all or any portion of the funds used to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary); *provided, however*, with respect to this Section 4.09(b)(14), that at the time of the acquisition or other transaction pursuant to which such Indebtedness was deemed to be incurred the Company would have been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(14);

(15) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for customary indemnification, obligations in respect of earnouts or other adjustments of purchase price or, in each case, similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets or Person or any Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, *provided* that the maximum liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including the Fair Market Value of non-cash proceeds (measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value), actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(16) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in the form of Unearned Customer Deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(17) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with credit card processing arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(18) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness to finance the replacement (through construction or acquisition) of a Vessel upon the total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, such Vessel (collectively, a “Total Loss”) in an aggregate amount no greater than the Ready for Sea Cost for such replacement Vessel, in each case less all compensation, damages and other payments (including insurance proceeds other than in respect of business interruption insurance) received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person in connection with such Total Loss in excess of amounts actually used to repay Indebtedness secured by the Vessel subject to such Total Loss and any costs and expenses incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Total Loss;

(19) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in relation to (i) regular maintenance required on any of the Vessels owned or chartered by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (ii) any expenditures that are, or are reasonably expected to be, recoverable from insurance on such Vessels; and

(20) the incurrence of Indebtedness or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets (it being understood that Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (20) but shall be deemed to be incurred or issued for purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, could have incurred such Indebtedness under Section 4.09(a) hereof without reliance on this clause (20)).

(c) Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through Section 4.09(b)(20) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(a) and Section 4.09(b) hereof and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09.

(e) The accrual of interest or preferred stock dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on preferred stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in the Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a different currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 4.09 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

(g) The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

(1) in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS;

(2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and

(3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:

(a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and

(b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

Section 4.10 *Asset Sales.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets or a combination thereof. For purposes of this provision, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(a) any liabilities, as recorded on the balance sheet of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities), that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and as a result of which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities or are indemnified against further liabilities;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received in that conversion;

(c) any Capital Stock or assets of the kind referred to in Section 4.10(b)(3) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof;

(d) Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale, to the extent that the Company and each other Restricted Subsidiary are released from any Guarantee of such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Sale;

(e) consideration consisting of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor received from Persons who are not the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(f) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale with a Fair Market Value, taken together with all other consideration received pursuant to this clause (f) that is at the time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of such consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

(b) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or an Event of Loss, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:

(1) to purchase the Notes pursuant to an offer to all Holders of Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but not including) the date of purchase (a “Notes Offer”);

(2) to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, or any Capital Stock of, another Permitted Business; *provided* that (a) after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, the Permitted Business is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and (b) to the extent the assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss comprised part of the Collateral, the assets comprising such Permitted Business shall include a Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property for each Vessel and any Related Vessel Property subject to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss and such Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property shall be pledged as Collateral in accordance with Section 4.24;

(3) upon the sale of assets that do not constitute Collateral, to make a capital expenditure;

(4) to acquire other assets (other than Capital Stock) not classified as current assets under IFRS that are used or useful in a Permitted Business; *provided* that to the extent the assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss comprised part of the Collateral, the assets being acquired shall include a Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property for each Vessel and any Related Vessel Property subject to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss and such Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property shall be pledged as Collateral in accordance with Section 4.24;

(5) upon the sale of assets that do not constitute Collateral, (a) to permanently reduce or repay Obligations under a Credit Facility to the extent such Obligations were incurred under Section 4.09(b)(1) and to correspondingly reduce any outstanding commitments with respect thereto, (b) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not the Issuer or a Guarantor, or Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor that is secured by a Lien on such assets or (c) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not the Issuer or a Guarantor which is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Note Guarantee; *provided, however,* that if the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall so repurchase, prepay, redeem, or repay Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(6) (c), the

Company will make a Notes Offer for an aggregate principal amount of Notes at least equal to the proportion that (x) the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding bears to (y) the sum of the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding plus the total aggregate principal amount outstanding of such *pari passu* Indebtedness; *provided, further*, that the Company shall be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to make a Notes Offer if it otherwise equally and ratably reduces obligations under the Notes through (x) open market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or (y) as provided under Section 3.07 hereof; or

(6) enter into a binding commitment to apply the Net Proceeds pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(2), (b)(3) or (b)(4) above; *provided* that such binding commitment (or any subsequent commitments replacing the initial commitment that may be cancelled or terminated) shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment until the earlier of (x) the date on which such acquisition or expenditure is consummated and (y) the 180th day following the expiration of the aforementioned 360 day period.

(c) Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or Event of Loss, (i) to the extent such assets do not constitute Collateral, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture, and (ii) to the extent such assets constitute part of the Collateral, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) will deposit such Net Proceeds into a separate account for the benefit of the Secured Parties and the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) shall promptly execute and deliver such security instruments, financing statements and certificates and opinions of counsel as shall be reasonably necessary or advisable to vest in the Collateral Agent a perfected first-priority security interest in such account and to have such account added to the Collateral.

(d) Any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or Event of Loss that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) hereof (it being understood that any portion of such Net Proceeds used to make an offer to purchase Notes as described in Section 4.10(b)(1) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof shall be deemed to have been invested whether or not such Notes Offer is accepted) will constitute "*Excess Proceeds*". When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, within ten Business Days thereof, the Issuer will make an offer (an "*Asset Sale Offer*") to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets in accordance with Section 3.09 hereof to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 hereof), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero. The Issuer may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or an Event of Loss by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 360 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of \$40.0 million or less.

(e) The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer, an Asset Sale Offer or a Notes Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control, Asset Sale or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control, Asset Sale or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.11 *Transactions with Affiliates.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an “*Affiliate Transaction*”) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officer’s Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this Section 4.11 and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company (or in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company).

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) above:

(1) any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, consultant, employee benefit arrangements with any employee, consultant, officer or director of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including under any stock option, stock appreciation rights, stock incentive or similar plans, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(2) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

(4) payment of reasonable and customary fees, salaries, bonuses, compensation, other employee benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of Officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

-
- (5) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to Affiliates of the Company;
 - (6) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07 hereof;
 - (7) transactions pursuant to, or contemplated by any agreement in effect on the Issue Date and transactions pursuant to any amendment, modification or extension to such agreement, so long as such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not-materially more disadvantageous to the Holders of the Notes than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;
 - (8) Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments described in clauses (3), (4), (5), (12), (15) and (17) of the definition thereof);
 - (9) Management Advances;
 - (10) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture that are fair to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;
 - (11) the granting and performance of any registration rights for the Company's Capital Stock;
 - (12) any contribution to the capital of the Company;
 - (13) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and
 - (14) transactions undertaken in good faith (as certified by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company in an Officer's Certificate) between the Company and any other Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any other Person with which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries files a consolidated tax return or which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is part of a group for tax purposes that are effected for the purpose of improving the consolidated tax efficiency of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not for the purpose of circumventing any provision of this Indenture; *provided* that any such tax sharing arrangement does not permit or require payments in excess of the amount of tax that would be payable by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis.

Section 4.12 *Liens*.

The Company will not and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, except (a) in the case of any property or assets that do not constitute Collateral, (1) Permitted Liens or (2) Liens on property or assets that are not Permitted Liens if, contemporaneously with (or prior to) the incurrence of such Lien all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and

ratable basis with the obligations so secured until such time as such obligations are no longer secured by a Lien; provided that, if the Indebtedness secured by such Lien is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, then the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be subordinate or junior in priority to the Lien securing the Notes at least to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinate or junior to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, and (b) in the case of any property or assets that constitute Collateral, Permitted Collateral Liens.

Section 4.13 *Business Activities.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than a Permitted Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 4.14 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and

(b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.15 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Issuer will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Issuer will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by this Indenture and described in such notice. The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Issuer.

(c) The Paying Agent will promptly mail (or cause to be delivered) to each Holder which has properly tendered and so accepted the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Issuer) will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. Any Note so accepted for payment will cease to accrue interest on or after the Change of Control Payment Date. The Issuer will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(d) The Issuer will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuer and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (2) a notice of redemption has been given pursuant Section 3.07 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

(e) The Issuer's obligations under this Section 4.15, in accordance with Section 9.02, may be waived or modified with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes prior to the occurrence of the Change of Control.

Section 4.16 Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any sale and leaseback transaction; *provided* that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into a sale and leaseback transaction if:

(a) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, could have (a) incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt relating to such sale and leaseback transaction under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.09(a) hereof and (b) incurred a Lien to secure such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.12 hereof;

(b) the gross cash proceeds of that sale and leaseback transaction are at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the property that is the subject of that sale and leaseback transaction; and

(c) the transfer of assets in that sale and leaseback transaction is permitted by, and the Company applies the proceeds of such transaction in compliance with, Section 4.10 hereof.

Section 4.17 *Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness.*

(a) The Company will not permit (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor or (b) any Subsidiary of any Subsidiary Guarantor that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, in each case, directly or indirectly, to Guarantee the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary simultaneously executes and delivers a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee of the payment of the Notes by such Subsidiary which Guarantee will be senior to or *pari passu* with such Subsidiary's guarantee of such other Indebtedness and with respect to any guarantee of Indebtedness that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee by such Subsidiary, any such guarantee will be subordinated to such Subsidiary's Note Guarantee at least to the same extent as such subordinated Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes.

(b) Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to any guarantees of any Subsidiary of the Issuer:

- (1) existing on the Issue Date;
- (2) that existed at the time such Person became a Subsidiary of the Issuer if the guarantee was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Subsidiary of the Issuer; or
- (3) arising solely due to granting of a Permitted Lien that would not otherwise constitute a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

(c) Each additional Note Guarantee will be limited as necessary to recognize certain defenses generally available to guarantors or sureties (including those that relate to fraudulent conveyance or transfer, voidable preference, financial assistance, corporate purpose, capital maintenance or similar laws, regulations or defenses affecting the rights of creditors generally) or other considerations under applicable law.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to cause such Restricted Subsidiary to guarantee the Notes to the extent that such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to give rise to or result in (i) any liability for the officers, directors or shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) any violation of applicable law that cannot be prevented or otherwise avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any significant cost, expense, liability or obligation (including with respect to any Taxes) other than reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and other than reasonable expenses incurred in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings required as a result of, or any measures pursuant to clause (ii) undertaken in connection with such Note Guarantee which cannot be avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 4.18 *Payments for Consent.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms of the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be permitted, in any offer or payment of consideration for, or as an inducement to, any

consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, to exclude Holders of Notes in any jurisdiction where (A)(i) the solicitation of such consent, waiver or amendment, including in connection with an offer to purchase for cash, or (ii) the payment of the consideration therefor would require the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to file a registration statement, prospectus or similar document under any applicable securities laws (including, but not limited to, the United States federal securities laws and the laws of the European Union or its member states), which the Company in its sole discretion determines (acting in good faith) would be materially burdensome (it being understood that it would not be materially burdensome to file the consent document(s) used in other jurisdictions, any substantially similar documents or any summary thereof with the securities or financial services authorities in such jurisdiction); or (B) such solicitation would otherwise not be permitted under applicable law in such jurisdiction.

Section 4.19 *[Reserved]*.

Section 4.20 *Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.*

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Issuer or any Subsidiary Guarantor) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation and will reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Company may redesignate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if that redesignation would not cause a Default.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent by filing with the Trustee and the Collateral Agent a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant. The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period; and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.21 *Calculation of Original Issue Discount.*

If any Additional Notes are issued with "original issue discount," the Issuer shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (a) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Notes as of the end of such year and (b) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may be required to be provided to the Trustee or to the Holders pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations issued thereunder.

Section 4.22 *Activities Prior to the Initial Release.*

(a) Prior to the Initial Escrow Release, the Escrow Issuer's primary activities will be restricted to issuing the Notes (and Additional Notes to the extent permitted by this Indenture), issuing Equity Interests to the Company or its designee, directly or indirectly receiving capital contributions, performing its obligations in respect of the Notes under this Indenture and the Escrow Agreement, consummating the release of the Escrowed Property and redeeming the Notes, if applicable, and conducting such other activities as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the activities described above.

(b) Prior to the Initial Escrow Release, the Escrow Issuer will not own, hold or otherwise have any interest in any assets other than the Escrowed Property and cash and Cash Equivalents.

Section 4.23 *Impairment of Security Interest.*

(a) The Company and the Issuer shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, take or omit to take any action, which action or omission would have the result of materially impairing the security interest with respect to the Collateral (it being understood that the incurrence of Permitted Collateral Liens shall under no circumstances be deemed to materially impair the security interest with respect to the Collateral) for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and the Company and the Issuer shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, grant to any Person other than the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, any Lien over any of the Collateral that is prohibited by Section 4.12; provided that the Issuer and the Subsidiary Guarantors may incur any Lien over any of the Collateral that is not prohibited by Section 4.12, including Permitted Collateral Liens, and the Collateral may be discharged or released in accordance with this Indenture and the applicable Security Documents.

(b) Subject to the foregoing, the Security Documents may be amended, extended, renewed, restated or otherwise modified or released to: (i) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency therein; (ii) to conform the text of the Security Documents to any provision of the "Description of Secured Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Secured Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Security Documents, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; (iii) provide for Permitted Collateral Liens; (iv) add to the Collateral; or (v) make any other change thereto that does not adversely affect the Holders in any material respect; provided, however, that (except where permitted by this Indenture or to effect or facilitate the creation of Permitted Collateral Liens for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and holders of other Indebtedness incurred in accordance with this Indenture) no Security Document may be amended, extended, renewed, restated or otherwise modified or released, unless contemporaneously with such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement or modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets), the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent (with a copy to the Trustee): (1) a solvency opinion, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, from an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of international standing which confirms the solvency of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release; (2) a certificate from an Officer of the relevant Person which confirms the solvency of the Person granting such Lien after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets) and states that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to any such action have been complied with; and (3) an opinion of counsel (subject to any qualifications customary for this type of opinion of

counsel), in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, confirming that, after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets), the Lien or Liens securing the Secured Notes created under the Security Document so amended, extended, renewed, restated, modified or released and retaken are valid and perfected Liens and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to any such action have been complied with. In the event that the Issuer and the Subsidiary Guarantors comply with this Section 4.23, the Collateral Agent shall (subject to customary protections and indemnifications) consent to such amendments without the need for instructions from the Holders.

Section 4.24 *After-Acquired Property*.

Promptly following the acquisition by any Subsidiary Guarantor of any After-Acquired Property, such Subsidiary Guarantor shall execute and deliver such mortgages, deeds of trust, security instruments, financing statements and certificates and opinions of counsel as shall be reasonably necessary or advisable to vest in the Collateral Agent a perfected first-priority security interest in such After-Acquired Property and to have such After-Acquired Property added to the Collateral and thereupon all provisions of this Indenture relating to the Collateral shall be deemed to relate to such After-Acquired Property to the same extent and with the same force and effect.

Section 4.25 *Applicability of Covenants*.

The provisions of this Article 4 and Article 5 shall not apply to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries until the date of the Initial Escrow Release. Following the date of the Initial Escrow Release, the provisions of this Article 4 and Article 5 shall be deemed to have been applicable to the Company and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries beginning on the Issue Date and, to the extent that the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries took any action or inaction after the Issue Date and prior to the date of the Initial Escrow Release that is prohibited under this Indenture, the Issuer shall be deemed to be in Default on such date.

ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets*.

(a) Neither the Company nor the Issuer will, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) is the surviving corporation), or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) either: (a) the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) is the surviving corporation; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company or the Issuer (as applicable)) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made is an entity organized or existing under the laws of any member state of the European Union as in effect on December 31, 2003, Bermuda, Switzerland, Canada, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company or the Issuer (as applicable)) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made assumes (a) by a supplemental indenture entered into with the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) under the Notes and this Indenture (including the Company's Note Guarantee, if applicable) and (b) all obligations of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) under the Security Documents;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(4) the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company or the Issuer (as applicable)), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(5) the Company delivers to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Section 5.01(a)(3) and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) with or into the Issuer or a Guarantor and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) with or into an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) in another jurisdiction for tax reasons.

Section 5.02 *Successor Corporation Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided, however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 *Events of Default.*

Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

-
- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes;
 - (2) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;
 - (3) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 hereof;
 - (4) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Issuer by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in this Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (1), (2) or (3) above);
 - (5) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:
 - (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default; or
 - (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more;
 - (6) failure by the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect;
 - (7) any security interest under the Security Documents on any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million shall, at any time, cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of the relevant Security Document and this Indenture) for any reason other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under this Indenture or the release or amendment of any such security interest in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, or such Security Document or any such security interest created thereunder shall be declared invalid or unenforceable in a final non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction or the Company shall assert in writing that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable and any such Default continues for 30 days;
 - (8) except as permitted by this Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), the Note Guarantee of the Company or any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days;

(9) the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

- (a) commences a voluntary case,
- (b) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
- (c) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
- (d) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency, or

(e) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(10) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(a) is for relief against the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(b) appoints a custodian of the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(c) orders the liquidation of the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

Section 6.02 *Acceleration.*

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (9) or (10) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to the Issuer, the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately by written notice to the Company (with a copy of such notice being delivered to the Collateral Agent). Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, the principal, interest, premium, if any, and any Additional Amounts on the Notes shall be due and payable immediately.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may on behalf of all of the Holders of all of the Notes rescind an acceleration and its consequences (except nonpayment of principal, interest or premium, if any, or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration).

Section 6.03 Other Remedies.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, (a) the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture to be observed or performed by the Issuer, the Company or any Guarantor; provided however, that, anything in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, except with respect to its Lien provided for in Section 7.07(d) or as otherwise provided in the first sentence of the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 6.03, the Trustee shall have no right or obligation to take any enforcement or other action, and the Trustee shall have no remedy, with respect to the Collateral or the performance of any provision of the Security Documents, and (b) the Collateral Agent may pursue any available remedy to enforce the performance of any provision of the Security Documents and any remedy available to it to enforce the performance of any provision of this Indenture that runs to its benefit.

The Trustee may direct the Collateral Agent to take enforcement action with respect to the Collateral if any amount is declared or becomes due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02 (but not otherwise). All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Notes may be prosecuted and enforced under this Indenture by the Trustee, and all rights of action and claims under the Security Documents may be prosecuted or enforced under the Security Documents by the Collateral Agent at the direction of the Trustee given pursuant to the first sentence of this paragraph or the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, without the possession of any of the Notes or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall be brought in its own name and as trustee or agent, as applicable, of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and their respective agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders in respect of which such judgment has been recovered. A delay or omission by the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Indenture or the Security Documents to the contrary, under no circumstances is the Trustee (in its individual capacity or otherwise) obligated to provide indemnity or security to the Collateral Agent (in its individual capacity or otherwise).

Section 6.04 Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration.

(a) The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default:

(1) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or

(2) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment.

(b) Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose under this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 Control by Majority.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders) or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Collateral Agent or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Collateral Agent may refuse to follow any direction that (a) conflicts with applicable law, this Indenture or any Security Document, (b) the Collateral Agent determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that the Collateral Agent does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders), (c) may involve the Collateral Agent in personal liability or (d) may involve the Trustee in personal liability or would affect the Trustee's rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise (it being understood that the Collateral Agent does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions may involve the Trustee in personal liability or would affect the Trustee's rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise).

Section 6.06 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture, the Notes or any Security Document unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee and the Collateral Agent written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(5) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee or the Collateral Agent a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Section 6.07 Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture and the Notes of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be changed without the consent of such Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, no amendment to, or deletion of, Sections 4.02 through 4.25, inclusive, hereof, shall be deemed to change any Holder's right to receive payments of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest of Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Section 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Issuer for the whole amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each of their respective agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

Each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel), the Collateral Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Collateral Agent, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and in the event that the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each of their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee and the Collateral Agent under Section 7.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each of their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee and the Collateral Agent under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all

distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent collects or receives any money pursuant to this Article 6 or Section 7.01(g) or, after an Event of Default, any money or other property is distributable in respect of the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture, such money or property shall be paid in the following order:

First: to the Trustee (including any predecessor trustee), the Collateral Agent (including any predecessor collateral agent) and their respective agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and the costs and expenses of collection; provided, however, if such money or property is not sufficient to pay in full all such amounts due the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, then to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent pro rata based upon the respective such amounts due them;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Issuer or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or any Security Document or in any suit against the Trustee or the Collateral Agent for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee or as a Collateral Agent, as applicable, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE AND COLLATERAL AGENT

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee and Collateral Agent.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee or the Collateral Agent; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee will be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts, statements, opinions or conclusions stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (e) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture or the Security Documents will require the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability (financial or otherwise). Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be under any obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture or, in the case of the Collateral Agent, under the Security Documents, as applicable, at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder has offered to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense. The Collateral Agent shall have no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture or the Security Documents, as applicable, at the request of the Trustee given pursuant to the first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 6.03, unless the Trustee (or any Holder) has offered to the Collateral Agent security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense, subject in all events to the last sentence of Section 6.03. In the event the Collateral Agent receives conflicting directions from the Trustee and the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, the Collateral Agent shall not be obligated to act upon any such directions unless and until it receives a joint instruction from such directing parties or an instruction from one party with the consent of the other.

(f) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be liable for interest on, or to invest, any money received by it except as the Trustee or the Collateral Agent may agree in writing with the Issuer. Money held in trust by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) The Collateral Agent is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver, and act as beneficiary under, the Security Documents on behalf of the Secured Parties and is hereby authorized (without obligation) to take such other actions as may be necessary or advisable in accordance with the Security Documents. The Collateral Agent shall remit any proceeds recovered from enforcement of the Security Documents to the Trustee for application pursuant to Section 6.10; provided that all necessary approvals are obtained from each relevant jurisdiction in which the Collateral is located.

Section 7.02 Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent.

(a) The Trustee and the Collateral Agent may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent (including by email) or presented by the proper party or parties. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent needs to investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee or the Collateral Agent acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both and the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may conclusively rely upon such Officer's Certificate and/or Opinion of Counsel. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate and/or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee and the Collateral Agent may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee and the Collateral Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or under any of the Security Documents or perform any duties hereunder or thereunder either directly or by or through its attorneys, custodians, nominees and agents and neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of, or for the supervision of, any agent, custodian, nominee or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder or thereunder.

(d) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be liable for any action it takes, suffers or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture and the Security Documents.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Issuer will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Issuer.

(f) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be under any obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture or the Security Documents at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, indemnity and security satisfactory to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document (including any of the foregoing delivered in electronic format), but the Trustee

and the Collateral Agent, in their discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Issuer, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Issuer and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of such Default or Event of Default from the Issuer or any Holder is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture. In the absence of receipt of such notice, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may each conclusively assume that there is no Default or Event of Default.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, as applicable, in each of their respective capacities hereunder and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, under the Security Documents, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder and thereunder.

(j) Each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may request that the Issuer, the Company or any Guarantor deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture or, in the case of the Collateral Agent, any of the Security Documents, which certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded; provided, however, that from time to time, the Issuer, the Company or any Guarantor may, by delivering to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent a revised certificate, change the information previously provided by it pursuant to this Section 7.02(j), but the Trustee and the Collateral Agent shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the then current certificate until receipt of a superseding certificate.

(k) Anything in this Indenture or any Security Document notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee or the Collateral Agent be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(l) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture or any Security Document arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, any provision of any law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action or any other causes beyond the Trustee's or the Collateral Agent's control whether or not of the same class or kind as specified above.

(m) The permissive right of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent to take or refrain from taking action hereunder or, in the case of the Collateral Agent, under the Security Documents shall not be construed as a duty.

(n) The Collateral Agent shall accept without investigation, requisition or objection such right and title as any Subsidiary Guarantor may have to any of the Collateral and shall not be bound or concerned to examine or enquire into or be liable for any defect or failure in the right or title of any Subsidiary Guarantor to the Collateral or any part thereof whether such defect or failure was known to the Collateral Agent or might have been discovered upon examination or enquiry and whether capable of remedy or not and shall have no responsibility for the validity, existence, genuineness, value or sufficiency of the Collateral or any agreement or assignment with respect thereto.

(o) Without prejudice to the provisions hereof or under the Security Documents, neither the Collateral Agent nor the Trustee shall be under any obligation to insure any of the Collateral or any certificate, note, bond or other evidence in respect thereof, or to require any other person to maintain any such insurance and shall not be responsible for any loss, expense or liability which may be suffered as a result of any assets comprised in the Collateral being uninsured or inadequately insured.

(p) Neither the Collateral Agent nor the Trustee shall be responsible for any tax, assessment, government charge or any loss, expense or liability occasioned to the Collateral or otherwise as to the maintenance of the Collateral, howsoever caused, by the Collateral Agent or by any act or omission on the part of any other person (including any bank, broker, depository, warehouseman or other intermediary or by any clearing system or other operator thereof), or otherwise, unless, as to the Collateral Agent, such loss is solely caused by the willful misconduct or gross negligence of the Collateral Agent as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(q) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible for the preparation or filing or correctness of any financing or continuation statements or recording any documents or instruments in any public office at any time or times or otherwise perfecting or for the validity of or maintaining the perfection, priority or enforceability of any lien or security interest in the Collateral.

(r) Beyond the exercise of reasonable care in the custody thereof, the Collateral Agent shall have no duty or liability as to any Collateral in its possession or control or in the possession or control of any agent or bailee or any income thereon or as to preservation of rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining thereto. The Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which it accords similar property held for the benefit of third parties and shall not be liable or responsible for any loss or diminution in the value of any of the Collateral by reason of the act or omission of any carrier, forwarding agency or other agent or bailee selected by the Collateral Agent in good faith.

(s) At any time that the security granted pursuant to the Security Documents has become enforceable and the Holders or the Trustee have given a direction to the Collateral Agent to enforce such security, the Trustee is not responsible for:

- (1) any failure of the Collateral Agent to enforce such security within a reasonable time or at all;
- (2) any failure of the Collateral Agent to pay over the proceeds of enforcement of the security;
- (3) any failure of the Collateral Agent to realize such security for the best price obtainable;
- (4) monitoring the activities of the Collateral Agent in relation to such enforcement;
- (5) taking any enforcement action itself in relation to such security;

(6) agreeing to any proposed course of action by the Collateral Agent acting at the direction of the Holders;

(7) agreeing to any proposed course of action by the Collateral Agent acting at the direction of the Holders which could result in the Trustee incurring any liability for its own account ; or

(8) providing indemnity or security to, or paying any fees, costs or expenses of, the Collateral Agent; provided however that the foregoing shall not limit the Collateral Agent's rights to be paid or reimbursed for any such fees, costs or expenses pursuant to Section 6.10, Section 7.07 or otherwise under this Indenture or the other Security Documents.

Section 7.03 Individual Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent.

Each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent in its individual or any other capacities may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or any Affiliate of the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee or Collateral Agent, as applicable. However, in the event that the Trustee or the Collateral Agent acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee and the Collateral Agent are also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.04 Disclaimer of Trustee and Collateral Agent.

Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent (a) will be responsible for or make any representation as to the validity, sufficiency, enforceability or adequacy of this Indenture, the Security Documents, the Collateral or the Notes, (b) shall be accountable for the Issuer's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Issuer or upon the Issuer's direction under any provision of this Indenture or any Security Document, (c) shall be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than to the extent the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, acts as paying agent hereunder or (d) will be responsible for any statement or recital herein or in any Security Document or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture or any Security Document other than, with respect to the Trustee, its certificate of authentication. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible to make any calculation, evaluate, verify or independently determine the accuracy of any report, certificate or other information with respect to any matter under this Indenture or any Security Document. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall have any duty to monitor or investigate the Issuer's, the Company's or any Subsidiary's compliance with or the breach of, or cause to be performed or observed, any representation, warranty or covenant made in this Indenture or any Security Document.

No provision of this Indenture or any Security Document shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to perform any act or acts, receive or obtain any interest in property or exercise any interest in property, or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which, as a result thereof, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, shall become subject to taxation, being required to qualify to do business if not then so qualified or other consequence that, in the sole determination of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, is adverse to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, or in which the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts, to receive or obtain any such interest in property or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation.

The Collateral Agent shall not, nor shall any receiver appointed by or any agent of the Collateral Agent, by reason of taking possession of any Collateral or any part thereof or any other reason or on any basis whatsoever, be liable to account for anything except actual receipts or be liable for any loss or damage arising from a realization of the Collateral or any part thereof or from any act, default or omission in relation to the Collateral or any part thereof or from any exercise or non-exercise by it of any power, authority or discretion conferred upon it in relation to the Collateral or any part thereof unless such loss or damage shall be caused by its own willful misconduct or gross negligence as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Collateral Agent shall not have any responsibility or liability arising from the fact that the Collateral may be held in safe custody by a custodian. The Collateral Agent assumes no responsibility for the validity, sufficiency or enforceability (which the Collateral Agent has not investigated) of the Collateral purported to be created by any Supplemental Indenture or other document. In addition, the Collateral Agent has no duty to monitor the performance by the Issuer and the Guarantors of their obligations to the Collateral Agent nor is it obliged (unless indemnified or secured (including by way of prefunding to its satisfaction) to take any other action which may involve the Collateral Agent in any personal liability or expense).

Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent, in each of their respective capacities, including without limitation, as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar and Collateral Agent, assumes any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning it or its affiliates or any other party contained in the Offering Memorandum or any of the related documents or for any failure by it or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information.

The Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, shall cause to be delivered to the Trustee for the files of the Trustee copies of the Security Documents and other items set forth in Schedule I to this Indenture and of any other Security Documents hereafter entered into, and any and all amendments or revisions to any of the foregoing, promptly after the same have been entered into or issued. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in no event shall the Trustee be required to review or confirm the contents, sufficiency or receipt of any of the Security Documents described in the immediately preceding sentence or related documents, or monitor the performance or observance by the Issuer, the Guarantors or the Collateral Agent of any of their duties or obligations thereunder, the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of any of the foregoing being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Receipt by the Trustee of any of the foregoing is for informational purposes only and shall not constitute actual or constructive notice or knowledge of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's or Guarantor's compliance with any of their covenants under this Indenture or the Security Documents (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to Holders of Notes and the Collateral Agent a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.07 *Compensation and Indemnity*.

(a) The Issuer will pay to each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for their respective acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder and under the Security Documents. The compensation of neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Issuer will reimburse each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of agents and counsel for each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent.

(b) The Issuer and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, will indemnify the Trustee and the Collateral Agent and their respective officers, directors, employees, counsel and agents against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses (including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable)) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture and under the Security Documents, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture or any Security Document against the Issuer and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Issuer, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder or thereunder, except (i) with respect to the Trustee, to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) with respect to the Collateral Agent, to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, will notify the Issuer promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, to so notify the Issuer will not relieve the Issuer or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Issuer or such Guarantor will defend the claim with counsel approved by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will reasonably cooperate in the defense. The Trustee and the Collateral Agent may each have separate counsel and the Issuer will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor shall settle any claim that results in the admission of guilt on the part of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent without the prior written consent of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable.

(c) The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under this Section 7.07 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the other Security Documents, the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(d) To secure the Issuer's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will each have a Lien prior to the Notes on the Collateral and all proceeds from the sale thereof, and all money or other property held or collected by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, except such money or other property held in trust to pay principal of, premium, if any, on or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the other Security Documents, the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and the termination for any reason of this Indenture and the other Security Documents.

(e) Without prejudice to its rights hereunder, when the Trustee or the Collateral Agent incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in clause (9) or (10) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law or similar law.

(f) "Trustee" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Trustee; *provided, however*, that the negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of any Trustee hereunder shall not affect the rights of any other Trustee hereunder. "Collateral Agent" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Collateral Agent; *provided, however*, that the gross negligence or willful misconduct of any Collateral Agent hereunder or under any Security Document shall not affect the rights of any other Collateral Agent hereunder.

Section 7.08 Replacement of Trustee or Collateral Agent.

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and appointment of a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's or successor Collateral Agent's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

(b) The Trustee and the Collateral Agent each may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Issuer and the non-resigning Trustee or Collateral Agent. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and the Issuer in writing. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Collateral Agent upon 30 days' prior written notice to the Collateral Agent, the Trustee and the Issuer. The Issuer may remove the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, if:

(1) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;

(2) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent under any Bankruptcy Law;

(3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent or their property; or

(4) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee or the Collateral Agent for any reason, the Issuer will promptly appoint a successor Trustee or a successor Collateral Agent. Within one year after the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent to replace the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent appointed by the Issuer.

(d) If a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee or retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, the Issuer, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may (at the cost of the Issuer) petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable.

(e) If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and the appointment of a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent.

(f) A successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee or retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, and to the Issuer. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee or the retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, will become effective, and the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, as applicable under this Indenture and the Security Documents. The successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, will mail a notice of its succession to the Holders (and to the extent there is a successor Collateral Agent, the Trustee shall agree to post such notice of succession prepared by the Collateral Agent to the Holders). The retiring Trustee or retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee or Collateral Agent, as applicable, to the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, hereunder and under any Security Document have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Issuer's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Collateral Agent.

Section 7.09 Successor Trustee or Successor Collateral Agent by Merger, etc.

If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the successor Person without any further act will be the successor Trustee or the successor Collateral Agent, as applicable.

Section 7.10 Trustee Eligibility; Disqualification.

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

If the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign as Trustee. For the purposes of this Indenture, the Trustee shall be deemed to have acquired a conflicting interest within the meaning of TIA §310(b).

This Indenture will always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

Section 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer.

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA §311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 *Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee.*

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction, or if the Trustee is unable or unwilling to execute any documents or take any other action under this Indenture in any jurisdiction, unless otherwise instructed by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall have the power to appoint, and may execute and deliver any and all instruments necessary for the appointment of, one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees with the Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Holders, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable and as are set forth in such instrument. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 7.10 hereof and no notice to Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required hereunder. Should any written instrument or instruments from the Issuer or any Guarantor be required by a co-trustee or separate trustee so appointed to more fully confirm to such co-trustee or separate trustee such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts, and any all instruments shall on request, be executed.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(1) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that the instrument of appointment provides that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee or as otherwise provided in the instrument of appointment;

(2) the Trustee shall not be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder. No co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any separate trustee or any other co-trustee hereunder. No separate trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any co-trustee or any other separate trustee hereunder;

(3) the Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Article 7. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection or rights (including the rights to compensation, reimbursement and indemnification hereunder) to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of his, her or its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without appointment of a new or successor trustee.

Section 7.13 *Appointment of Collateral Agent and Supplemental Collateral Agents.*

(a) Each Holder by accepting the benefits of the Notes hereby appoints Wilmington Trust, National Association to act as Collateral Agent hereunder and under the Security Documents, and Wilmington Trust, National Association accepts such appointment. The Trustee and the Holders acknowledge that the Collateral Agent will be acting in respect of the Security Documents and the security granted thereunder on the terms outlined therein (subject to the terms of this Indenture).

(b) The Collateral Agent may perform any of its duties and exercise any of its rights and powers through one or more sub-agents or co-trustees appointed by it. The Collateral Agent and any such sub-agent or co-trustee may perform any of its duties and exercise any of its rights and powers through its affiliates. All of the provisions of this Indenture applicable to the Collateral Agent including, without limitation, its rights to be indemnified, shall apply to and be enforceable by any such sub-agent and affiliates of a Collateral Agent and any such sub-agent or co-trustee. All references herein to a "Collateral Agent" shall include any such sub-agent or co-trustee and affiliates of a Collateral Agent or any such sub-agent or co-trustee.

(c) It is the purpose of this Indenture and the Security Documents that there shall be no violation of any Law of any jurisdiction denying or restricting the right of banking corporations or associations to transact business as agent or trustee in such jurisdiction. Without limiting paragraph (a) of this Section, it is recognized that in case of litigation under, or enforcement of, this Indenture or any of the Security Documents, or in case the Collateral Agent deems that by reason of any present or future law of any jurisdiction it may not exercise any of the rights, powers or remedies granted herein or in any of the Security Documents or take any other action which may be desirable or necessary in connection therewith, the Collateral Agent is hereby authorized to appoint an additional individual or institution selected by the Collateral Agent in its sole discretion as a separate trustee, co-trustee, administrative agent, collateral agent, administrative sub-agent or administrative co-agent (any such additional individual or institution being referred to herein individually as a "*Supplemental Collateral Agent*" and collectively as "*Supplemental Collateral Agents*").

(d) In the event that the Collateral Agent appoints a Supplemental Collateral Agent with respect to any Collateral, (i) each and every right, power, privilege or duty expressed or intended by this Indenture or any of the other Security Documents to be exercised by or vested in or conveyed to such Collateral Agent with respect to such Collateral shall be exercisable by and vest in such Supplemental Collateral Agent to the extent, and only to the extent, necessary to enable such Supplemental Collateral Agent to exercise such rights, powers and privileges with respect to such Collateral and to perform such duties with respect to such Collateral, and every covenant and obligation contained in the Security Documents and necessary to the exercise or performance thereof by such Supplemental Collateral Agent shall run to and be enforceable by either such Collateral Agent or such Supplemental Collateral Agent, and (ii) the provisions of this Indenture (and, in particular, this Article 7) that refer to the Collateral Agent shall inure to the benefit of such Supplemental Collateral Agent and all references therein to the Collateral Agent shall be deemed to be references to a Collateral Agent or such Supplemental Collateral Agent, as the context may require.

(e) Should any instrument in writing from the Issuer or any other obligor be required by any Supplemental Collateral Agent so appointed by the Collateral Agent for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to him or it such rights, powers, privileges and duties, the Company shall, or shall cause the Issuer and relevant Guarantor to, execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all such instruments promptly upon request by the Collateral Agent or any Supplemental Collateral Agent. In case any Supplemental Collateral Agent, or a successor thereto, shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of such Supplemental Collateral Agent, to the extent permitted by Law, shall vest in and be exercised by the Collateral Agent until the appointment of a new Supplemental Collateral Agent.

Section 7.14 *Duties of Collateral Agent.*

(a) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Collateral Agent shall have no duties or obligations under this Indenture or any of the Security Documents related to the *Viking Sky* and *Viking Star* unless and until the Initial Escrow Release shall have occurred, or under any of the Security Documents related to the *Viking Sea* unless and until the Final Escrow Release shall have occurred.

(b) The Collateral Agent shall have no duties or obligations except those expressly set forth in the Security Documents to which it is a party, and no implied covenants, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Indenture or any other Security Documents on the part of the Collateral Agent. In no event shall the Collateral Agent be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(c) The Collateral Agent in its individual capacity shall not be answerable or accountable under any circumstances, except for its own willful misconduct or gross negligence as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction, and the Collateral Agent shall not be liable for any action or inaction of the Issuer, the Company, any Guarantor or any other party to this Indenture, the Notes Guarantees, the Security Documents or any related document.

(d) The Collateral Agent will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by it, unless it is proved that the Collateral Agent was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts, and the Collateral Agent will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or the Security Documents.

(e) The Collateral Agent shall not be liable for failing to comply with its obligations under this Indenture or any Security Document in so far as the performance of such obligations is dependent upon the timely receipt of instructions and/or other information from any other Person which are not received or not received by the time required.

(f) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Collateral Agent may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Collateral Agent and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture.

(g) The Collateral Agent will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in no event shall the Collateral Agent be required to review or confirm the contents, sufficiency or receipt of any of the deliverables set forth in Schedule I to this Indenture.

(i) The Collateral Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Indenture or any Security Document if such action (i) would, in the reasonable opinion of the Collateral Agent, in good faith (which may be based on the advice or opinion of counsel), be contrary to applicable law, this Indenture or any Security Document, (ii) is not provided for in this Indenture or any Security Document, (iii) would subject the Collateral Agent to a tax in any jurisdiction where it is not then subject to a tax, or (iv) would require the Collateral Agent to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified.

(j) Every provision of this Indenture, any Security Document or any related document relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Collateral Agent shall be subject to this Article 7.

ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Issuer may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02 Legal Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Issuer's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Issuer and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts) or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (2) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, and the Issuer's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Issuer may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Issuer's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Issuer and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20, 4.22, 4.23 and 4.24 hereof and clause (4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, *Covenant Defeasance* means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Issuer and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Issuer's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(a)(3), (4), (5), (6) and (7) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04 *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.*

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts and premium, if any) on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an opinion of United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that (i) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel in the United States, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party or by which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is bound;

(f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or others; and

(g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Issuer acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06 Repayment to Issuer.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

Section 8.07 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 Without Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Issuer, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);

(3) to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or a Guarantor's obligations to the Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Issuer's or such Guarantor's assets, as applicable;

(4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect;

(5) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents to any provision of the "Description of Secured Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Secured Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect;

(6) to provide for any Restricted Subsidiary to provide a Note Guarantee in accordance with Section 4.09 and Section 4.17, to add security to or for the benefit of the Notes or to confirm and evidence the release, termination, discharge or retaking of any Note Guarantee or Lien (including the Collateral and the Security Documents) or any amendment in respect thereof with respect to or securing the Notes when such release, termination, discharge or retaking or amendment is permitted under this Indenture and the Security Documents;

(7) in the case of the Security Documents, to the extent necessary to grant a security interest for the benefit of any Person; provided that the granting of such security interest is not prohibited by this Indenture and Section 4.23 is complied with;

(8) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the Issue Date;

(9) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes;

(10) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification hereof under the TIA; or

(11) to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee or Collateral Agent under this Indenture.

(b) Upon the request of the Issuer accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents, as the case may be, and upon receipt by the Trustee and the Collateral Agent of the documents described in Section 9.05 hereof, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will join with the Issuer and the Guarantors in the execution of any such amendment or supplement authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be obligated to enter into such amendment or supplement that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

(a) Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Issuer, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof), the Notes, the Note Guarantees and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.08 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be “outstanding” for purposes of this Section 9.02.

(b) Upon the request of the Issuer accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents, as the case may be, and upon the filing with the Trustee and the Collateral Agent of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee and the Collateral Agent of the documents described in Section 9.05 hereof, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will join with the Issuer and the Guarantors in the execution of such amendment or supplement unless such amendment or supplement directly affects the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may in their discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amendment or supplement.

The consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement, waiver or consent. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or consent.

(c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Issuer will mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Issuer to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Issuer with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes (except as provided above with respect to Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof);

-
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;
 - (4) make any change to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes or any Note Guarantee in respect thereof on or after the due dates therefor;
 - (5) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
 - (6) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;
 - (7) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes on or after the due date therefor;
 - (8) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 3.09, 4.10 or Section 4.15 hereof);
 - (9) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;
 - (10) release the security interest granted in the Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties, other than pursuant to the terms of the Security Documents; or
 - (11) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

Section 9.03 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

Section 9.04 Notation on or Exchange of Notes.

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Issuer in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

The Trustee and the Collateral Agent will sign any amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent. The Issuer may not sign an amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents until the Board of Directors of the Issuer approves it. In executing any amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.04 hereof, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that (a) the execution of such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and the Security Documents, as applicable, and (b) that such amendment or supplement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by, and is enforceable against, (i) in the case of an amendment or supplement pursuant to Section 9.01 (other than a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F or Exhibit G to this Indenture), the Issuer, (ii) in the case of a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F or Exhibit G to this Indenture, each of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto and (iii) in the case of an amendment or supplement pursuant to Section 9.02, each of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, in each case, in accordance with its terms, subject to then customary exceptions.

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01 *Guarantee.*

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent and their respective successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, on and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes (to the extent permitted by law) and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder, the Collateral Agent or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to or for the benefit of the Issuer, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Issuer or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either the Issuer or the Guarantors to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or such Holder, this Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Note Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Note Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

Section 10.02 *Limitation on Guarantor Liability.*

(a) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar national, federal, local or state law, a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit or violate the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation, in each case, to the extent applicable to any Note Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Collateral Agent, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance or a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit, or violating the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation.

(b) *Limitations for Bermuda Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Bermuda law shall be limited to the net assets of such Guarantor at the relevant time.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 10.02 shall adversely affect the rights of Holders to receive Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 4.01(c) hereof.

Section 10.03 *Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.*

To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto will be endorsed by an Officer or a Director of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers or Directors.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee. If an Officer or a Director whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors. The Issuer shall cause any Restricted Subsidiary so required by Section 4.17 to execute a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture and a notation of Note Guarantees in the form of Exhibit E to this Indenture in accordance with Section 4.17 and this Article 10.

Section 10.04 *Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms*

(a) A Guarantor (other than a Guarantor whose Note Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Note Guarantee and this Indenture as described under this Article 10) will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or (2) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Guarantor and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) immediately after giving effect to that transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(2) either:

(A) the person acquiring the property in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under its Note Guarantee and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture; or

(B) the Net Proceeds of such sale or other disposition are applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture hereinafter referred to is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture and the other Security Documents relating to such transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person (if other than the Guarantor), by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Note Guarantee and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee. All the Note Guarantees so issued will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Note Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses 2(a) and (b) above, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes will prevent any consolidation or merger of a Guarantor with or into the Issuer or another Guarantor, or will prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Issuer or another Guarantor.

Section 10.05 *Note Guarantees Release.*

(a) The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor will automatically be released:

(1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture;

(2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture and the Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

(3) if the Issuer designates any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;

(4) upon repayment of the Notes; or

(5) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;

provided that, in each case, such Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to such release have been complied with.

(b) Any additional Note Guarantee by a Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof shall be automatically released when the Indebtedness that caused such Guarantor to enter into the additional Note Guarantee pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof has been fully discharged or no longer Guaranteed; provided however that the Trustee or Collateral Agent shall not be required to execute any documentation related to such automatic release unless such Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to such release have been complied with.

ARTICLE 11.
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 *Satisfaction and Discharge.*

(a) This Indenture, and the rights of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and the Holders under the Security Documents, will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued thereunder (other than such terms that expressly survive satisfaction and discharge), when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Issuer, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Issuer or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to but not including the date of maturity or redemption;

(2) the Issuer or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture and the Security Documents; and

(3) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied; *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (b) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will and Additional Amounts, if any, survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 11.02 *Application of Trust Money.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Issuer acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Issuer's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Issuer has made any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 12.
SECURITY

Section 12.01 *Security; Security Documents.*

(a) The due and punctual payment of the principal of, interest on and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes and the Note Guarantees when and as the same shall be due and payable, whether on an Interest Payment Date, at maturity, by acceleration, repurchase, redemption or otherwise, interest on the overdue principal of and interest (to the extent permitted by law), if any, on the Notes and Note Guarantees and performance of all other obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors to the Holders, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent under this Indenture and the Security Documents, shall be secured as provided in the Security Documents. The Trustee, the Collateral Agent, the Issuer and the Guarantors hereby agree that, subject to Permitted Collateral Liens, the Collateral Agent shall hold the Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Security Documents, and shall act as mortgagee or security holder under all mortgages or standard securities, beneficiary under all deeds of trust and as secured party under the applicable security agreements.

(b) Each Holder of the Notes, by its acceptance thereof, consents and agrees to the terms of the Security Documents (including, without limitation, the provisions providing for foreclosure and release of Collateral) as the same may be in effect or may be amended from time to time in accordance with their terms and authorizes and directs the Collateral Agent to execute such Security Documents and perform its obligations and exercise its rights thereunder in accordance therewith.

(c) The Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each Holder, by accepting the Notes and the Note Guarantees, acknowledges that, as more fully set forth in the Security Documents, the Collateral as now or hereafter constituted shall be held for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and that the Lien of this Indenture and the Security Documents in respect of the Secured Parties is subject to and qualified and limited in all respects by the Security Documents and actions that may be taken thereunder.

(d) Notwithstanding (i) anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Security Documents, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or any other instrument governing, evidencing or relating to any Indebtedness, (ii) the time, order or method of attachment of any Liens, (iii) the time or order of filing or recording of financing statements or other documents filed or recorded to perfect any Lien upon any Collateral, (iv) the time of taking possession or control over any Collateral or (v) the rules for determining priority under any law of any relevant jurisdiction governing relative priorities of secured creditors:

(1) the Liens will rank equally and ratably with all valid, enforceable and perfected Liens, whenever granted upon any present or future Collateral, but only to the extent such Liens are permitted under this Indenture to exist and to rank equally and ratably with the Notes and the Note Guarantees; and

(2) all proceeds of the Collateral collected pursuant to the Security Documents shall be allocated and distributed as set forth in Section 6.10 of this Indenture

(e) The Issuer shall, and shall cause each Subsidiary Guarantor to, (i) complete all filings and other similar actions required in connection with the creation and perfection of the security interests in the Collateral owned by it in favor of the Secured Parties, as and to the extent contemplated by the Security Documents set forth on Schedule I attached hereto within the time periods set forth therein and deliver, and cause each Guarantor to deliver, such other agreements, instruments, certificates and opinions of counsel that may be necessary or advisable or as may be reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent in connection therewith and (ii) take all actions necessary to maintain such security interests.

Section 12.02 Authorization of Actions to Be Taken by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents.

The Collateral Agent shall be the representative on behalf of the Secured Parties and shall act upon the written direction of the Trustee or the applicable threshold of Holders required by the terms of this Indenture with regard to all voting, consent and other rights granted to the Secured Parties under the Security Documents. Subject to the provisions of the Security Documents, the Collateral Agent shall have the power to institute and to maintain such suits and proceedings to prevent any impairment of the Collateral by any acts of impairment that may be unlawful or in violation of the Security Documents or this Indenture, and such suits and proceedings as the Collateral Agent (based upon receipt of direction from the Trustee or the applicable threshold of Holders required by the terms of this Indenture) may deem reasonably expedient to preserve or protect its interest and the interests of the Secured Parties in the Collateral (including the power to institute and maintain suits or proceedings to restrain the enforcement of or compliance with any legislative or other governmental enactment, rule or order that may be unconstitutional or otherwise invalid if the enforcement of, or compliance with, such enactment, rule or order would impair the security interest hereunder or be prejudicial to the interests of the Secured Parties). The Collateral Agent is hereby irrevocably authorized by each Holder of the Notes to effect any release of Liens or Collateral contemplated by Section 12.04 hereof or by the terms of the Security Documents.

Each Holder, by accepting a Note, shall be deemed (i) to have irrevocably appointed Wilmington Trust, National Association as Collateral Agent, (ii) to have irrevocably authorized the Collateral Agent to (i) perform the duties and exercise the rights, powers and discretions that are specifically given to it under the Security Documents or other documents to which the Collateral Agent is a party, together with any other incidental rights, power and discretion and (ii) execute each document expressed to be executed by the Collateral Agent on its behalf.

Section 12.03 Authorization of Receipt of Funds by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents.

The Collateral Agent is authorized to receive and distribute any funds for the benefit of the Secured Parties under the Security Documents, and to make further distributions of such funds according to the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 12.04 *Release of the Collateral.*

(a) Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture or any Security Document to the contrary, to the extent a release is required by a Security Document, the Collateral Agent shall release, and the Trustee (as applicable) shall release and if so requested direct the Collateral Agent to release, without the need for consent of the Holders of the Notes, Liens on the Collateral securing the Notes:

- (1) upon repayment of the Notes;
- (2) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;
- (3) upon release of a Note Guarantee (with respect to the Liens securing such Note Guarantee granted by such Subsidiary Guarantor) in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;
- (4) in connection with any disposition of Collateral to any Person (but excluding any transaction subject to Article V); provided that if the Collateral is disposed of to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, the relevant Collateral becomes immediately subject to a substantially equivalent Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent securing the Notes; provided, further, that, in each case, such disposition is permitted by this Indenture;
- (5) if the Company designates any Subsidiary Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, the release of the property and assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (6) as may be permitted by the provisions of this Indenture described under Article 9 or Section 4.23; and
- (7) in order to effectuate a merger, consolidation, conveyance, transfer or other business combination conducted in compliance with Article 5 or Article 10.

(b) Each of the foregoing releases shall be effected by the Collateral Agent without the consent of the Holders of the Notes or any action on the part of the Trustee upon receipt by the Collateral Agent (with a copy to the Trustee) of an Officer's Certificate of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, dated the date of the application of such release, certifying that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result of such release, and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to the release of the Lien on the applicable Collateral have been complied with.

(c) In the event that the Issuer or any Guarantor seeks to release Collateral, the Issuer or such Guarantor shall deliver an Officer's Certificate (which the Trustee and Collateral Agent shall rely upon in connection with such release) to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent setting forth that the specified release complies with the terms of this Indenture and the Security Documents and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to the release of the Lien on the applicable Collateral have been complied with. Upon receipt of the Officer's Certificate and if so requested by the Issuer or such Guarantor, the Collateral Agent shall execute, deliver or acknowledge any necessary or proper instruments of termination, satisfaction or release to evidence the release of any Collateral.

ARTICLE 13.
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01 *Assumption by VOC.*

Within two days of the Initial Escrow Release, VOC and each Initial Guarantor shall execute and deliver to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit G to this Indenture pursuant to which (i) VOC will become a party to this Indenture and expressly assume the Escrow Issuer's obligations under the Notes and this Indenture, VOC will be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Escrow Issuer under this Indenture and the Escrow Issuer will be released from all obligations hereunder and (ii) each Initial Guarantor will become a Guarantor under this Indenture. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture, following execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, VOC shall be deemed to have assumed all obligations of the Escrow Issuer in respect of the Notes and this Indenture, as if VOC had itself issued such Notes, and the Escrow Issuer shall be automatically released from all obligations under the Notes and this Indenture.

Section 13.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Issuer, any Guarantor, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Issuer and/or any Guarantor:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Facsimile No.: (818) 594-8446
Attention: Investor Relations

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof):

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
300 South Grand Avenue, Suite 3400
Los Angeles, California 90071-3144
Facsimile No.: (213) 687-5600
Attention: Gregg Noel and Jonathan Ko

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
400 South Hope Street, Suite 400
Los Angeles, California 90017
Facsimile No.: (213) 630-6298
Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit

If to the Collateral Agent:

Wilmington Trust, National Association
50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1290
Minneapolis, MN 55402

The Issuer, any Guarantor, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and the Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notices or communications given to (a) the Trustee, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office or (b) the Collateral Agent, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Collateral Agent at its address set forth above.

If the Issuer mails a notice or communication to Holders, it will mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

The Trustee and the Collateral Agent shall have the right, but shall not be required, to rely upon and comply with notices, instructions, directions or other communications sent by e-mail, pdf, facsimile and other similar unsecured electronic methods by persons believed by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, to be authorized to give instructions and directions on behalf of the Issuer. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall have any duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the person who sent such instructions or directions is, in fact, a person authorized to give instructions or directions on behalf of the Issuer; and neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall have any liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by the Issuer as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such notices, instructions, directions or other communications; provided that such reliance was not in bad faith. If the Issuer elects to give the Trustee or the Collateral Agent e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by any other similar electronic method) and the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's or the Collateral Agent's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Issuer agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions, directions or other communications to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties. The Issuer shall use all reasonable endeavors to ensure that any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications transmitted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture are complete and correct. Any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications shall be conclusively deemed to be valid instructions from the Issuer to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent for the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 13.03 *Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.*

Holders of the Notes may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders of Notes with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

Section 13.04 *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.*

Upon any request or application by the Issuer to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to take any action under this Indenture or any Security Document, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee and/or the Collateral Agent, as applicable:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate (which must include the statements set forth in Section 13.05 hereof) stating that all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which must include the statements set forth in Section 13.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 13.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 13.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 13.07 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.*

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

Section 13.08 *Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury.*

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS, THE TRUSTEE AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT, AND EACH HOLDER BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A NOTE, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 13.09 *Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.*

(a) The Issuer and each of the Guarantors irrevocably consents and submits, for itself and in respect of any of its assets or property, to the nonexclusive jurisdiction of any court of the State of New York or any United States Federal court sitting, in each case, in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, New York, United States of America, and any appellate court from any thereof in any suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in connection with this Indenture or the Notes, and waives any immunity from the jurisdiction of such courts. The Issuer and each of the Guarantors irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to any such suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in such courts whether on the grounds of venue, residence or domicile or on the ground that any such suit, action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Issuer and each Guarantor agrees, to the fullest extent that it lawfully may do so, that final judgment in any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Issuer and each such Guarantor, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to the enforcement by any competent court in the Issuer's and each such Guarantor's jurisdiction of organization of judgments validly obtained in any such court in New York on the basis of such suit, action or proceeding.

(b) The Issuer has appointed, and each of the Guarantors will appoint, CT Corporation as their authorized agent upon whom process may be served in relation to any proceedings in a state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York (the "*Authorized Agent*"). Such appointment of the Authorized Agent shall be irrevocable unless and until replaced by an agent acceptable to the Trustee, or any person who controls the Trustee. The Issuer and each of the Guarantors represent and warrant that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Issuer and each of the Guarantors agree to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent and written notice of such service to the Issuer and each of the Guarantors shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon this Indenture. The Issuer and each of the Guarantors agree that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.

(c) To the extent that the Issuer or any of the Guarantors may be entitled, in any jurisdiction in which judicial proceedings may at any time be commenced with respect to or arising out of this Indenture to claim for itself or its revenues, assets or properties immunity (whether by reason of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, from the jurisdiction of any court (including, but not limited to, any court of the United States of America or the State of New York) or from any legal process with respect to itself or its property, from attachment prior to judgment, from set-off, from execution of a judgment, from the grant of injunctive relief, whether prior to or after judgment, or from any other legal process (including, without limitation, in relation to enforcement of any arbitration award), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed such an immunity (whether or not claimed), the Issuer or such Guarantor, as applicable, hereby irrevocably agrees not to claim and hereby irrevocably waives such immunity and consents to the grant of any such relief.

Section 13.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 13.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Issuer in this Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of the Collateral Agent in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 13.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 13.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf”) shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 13.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 13.15 *Judgment Currency.*

Any payment on account of an amount that is payable in U.S. dollars (the “*Required Currency*”) which is made to or for the account of any Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent in lawful currency of any other jurisdiction (the “*Judgment Currency*”), whether as a result of any judgment or order or the enforcement thereof or the liquidation of the Issuer or any Guarantor, shall constitute a discharge of the Issuer’s or the Guarantor’s obligation under this Indenture, the Security Documents and the Notes or Note Guarantee, as the case may be, only to the extent of the amount of the Required Currency which the Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as the case may be, could purchase in the London foreign exchange markets with the amount of the Judgment Currency in accordance with normal banking procedures at the rate of exchange prevailing on the first Business Day following receipt of the payment in the Judgment Currency. If the amount of the Required Currency that could be so purchased is less than the amount of the Required Currency originally due to such Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent,

as the case may be, the Issuer and the Guarantors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as the case may be, from and against all loss or damage arising out of, or as a result of, such deficiency. This indemnity shall constitute an obligation separate and independent from the other obligations contained in this Indenture or the Notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by any Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum in respect of an amount due hereunder or under any judgment or order.

Section 13.16 *FATCA*.

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time ("*Applicable Tax Law*") that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent, holder or other institution is or has agreed to be subject to related to this Indenture, the Issuer agrees (i) upon reasonable written request of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. or Wilmington Trust, National Association to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as applicable, sufficient information about holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. and Wilmington Trust, National Association can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Tax Law, and (ii) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. and Wilmington Trust, National Association may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by Applicable Tax Laws from payments hereunder without any liability therefor. The terms of this Section 13.16 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

[*Signatures on following page*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

VOC ESCROW LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Chief Executive Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: /s/ Lawrence M. Kusch

Name: Lawrence M. Kusch

Title: Vice President

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Collateral Agent

By: /s/ Jane Y. Schweiger

Name: Jane Y. Schweiger

Title: Vice President

SECURITY DOCUMENTS

Initial Escrow Release

Within fifteen days of the Initial Escrow Release, the Collateral Agent shall have received with respect to each of the *Viking Sky* and *Viking Star*: (a) a Confirmation of Class Certificate showing each such Vessel to be in class free of all overdue recommendations; (b) evidence that each such Vessel has been duly registered in the name of its owner under the flag of the nation of its registration; (c) Evidence of Cover evidencing the insurance policies in respect of Hull & Machinery, Hull & Freight Interests and War Risks cover as well as P&I Certificates of Entry for each such Vessel; (d) a duly executed first priority ship mortgage granted by the relevant Subsidiary Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent, together with evidence that such mortgage has been duly recorded in the Norwegian International Ship Register; (e) a duly executed English law general assignment agreement and deed of covenants, including a first priority assignment of, amongst other things, charterhire payable to the relevant Subsidiary Guarantor by VOC, insurances and any requisition compensation granted by the relevant Subsidiary Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent; and (f) duly executed notices of assignment of the insurances and charterhire pertaining to each such Vessel.

Final Escrow Release

Within fifteen days of the Final Escrow Release, the Collateral Agent shall have received with respect to the *Viking Sea*: (a) a Confirmation of Class Certificate showing such Vessel to be in class free of all overdue recommendations; (b) evidence that such Vessel has been duly registered in the name of its owner under the flag of the nation of its registration; (c) Evidence of Cover evidencing the insurance policies in respect of Hull & Machinery, Hull & Freight Interests and War Risks cover as well as P&I Certificates of Entry for such Vessel; (d) a duly executed original first priority ship mortgage granted by the relevant Subsidiary Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent, together with evidence that such mortgage has been duly recorded in the Norwegian International Ship Register; (e) a duly executed English law general assignment agreement and deed of covenants, including a first priority assignment of, amongst other things, charterhire payable to the relevant Subsidiary Guarantor by Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd, insurances and any requisition compensation granted by the relevant Subsidiary Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent; and (f) duly executed notices of assignment of the insurances and charterhire pertaining to such Vessel.

Legal Opinions

Concurrently with the receipt of the applicable security documents listed above, the Collateral Agent and the Trustee shall have received opinions, addressed to the Collateral Agent and the Trustee, of (i) Watson Farley & Williams LLP, counsel for the Issuer and the Guarantors as to matters of English law, and (ii) Gram, Hambro & Garman, counsel for the Issuer and the Guarantors as to matters of Norwegian law, in each case, with respect to such matters as the Collateral Agent and the Initial Purchasers may reasonably request and in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Initial Purchasers.

Face of Note

CUSIP/CINS _____

5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028

No. ____

\$ _____

VOC Escrow Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on February 15, 2028.

Interest Payment Dates: February 15 and August 15

Record Dates: February 1 and August 1

Dated: _____

VOC ESCROW LTD

By: _____

Name:

Title:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

Back of Note
5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* VOC Escrow Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Issuer*”), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 5.000% per annum from _____, ____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Issuer will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “*Interest Payment Date*”). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first Interest Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Issuer will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the March 1 or September 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Issuer or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Issuer may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Issuer issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 5, 2018 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Issuer, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Issuer. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS*.

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive; (v) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (vi) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vii) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or

beneficial owner of Notes, following the Issuer's reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (viii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (ix) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Issuer and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificate must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2021, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 105.000% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided* that:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2023, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Issuer) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraphs 10 and 11 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Issuer's option prior to February 15, 2023.

(d) On or after February 15, 2023, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| Year | Redemption Price |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 2023 | 102.500% |
| 2024 | 101.667% |
| 2025 | 100.833% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* Except as provided in paragraph 11 hereof, the Issuer is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) *REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Issuer will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Issuer will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Issuer will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive

interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Issuer for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Issuer is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Issuer cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Issuer conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Issuer begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Issuer will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Issuer will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Issuer to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Issuer mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *SPECIAL MANDATORY REDEMPTION EVENT*. In the event that (a) the Initial Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date, (b) the Final Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date, (c) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Initial Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date or (d) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Final Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date (each such event being a "*Mandatory Redemption Event*"), the Issuer will redeem, in the case of clauses (a) or (c), all of the Notes or, in the case of clauses (b) or (d), \$206.2 million of the Notes (the "*Special Mandatory Redemption*") at a price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest from the Issue Date to, but not including, the Special Mandatory Redemption Date (the "*Special Mandatory Redemption Price*"). Notice of the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event will be given by the Issuer (a "*Special Redemption Notice*") within three Business Days following the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event, to the Trustee, the Escrow Agent, the Collateral Agent and DTC. Within three Business Days after the Issuer sends such notice of a Mandatory Redemption Event or otherwise in accordance with DTC's procedures, the Escrowed Property will be released from the Escrow Account and the Issuer will perform the Special Mandatory Redemption (the date of such redemption, the "*Special Mandatory Redemption Date*"). Following the Final Escrow Release, the Notes shall no longer be subject to a Special Mandatory Redemption pursuant to this paragraph 11.

(12) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Issuer may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(13) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(14) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture, the Security Documents, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Issuer or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee or Collateral Agent under the Indenture.

(15) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Issuer by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a

covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) any security interest under the Security Documents on any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million shall, at any time, cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of the relevant Security Document and this Indenture) for any reason other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under the Indenture or the release or amendment of any such security interest in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, or such Security Document or any such security interest created thereunder shall be declared invalid or unenforceable in a final non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction or the Company shall assert in writing that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable and any such Default continues for 30 days; (viii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (ix) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture, the Security Documents or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The

Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(16) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH ISSUER.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Issuer or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(17) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(18) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(19) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(20) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Issuer has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(21) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Issuer will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

VOC Escrow Ltd
c/o Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: _____
(Insert assignee's legal name)

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____ to transfer this Note on
the books of the Issuer. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this
Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10 Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this
Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE *

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Amount of increase in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase) | Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or <u>Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|

* *This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.*

CUSIP/CINS _____

5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028

No. _____

\$ _____

VOC Escrow Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on February 15, 2028.

Interest Payment Dates: February 15 and August 15

Record Dates: February 1 and August 1

Dated: _____

VOC ESCROW LTD

By: _____

Name:

Title:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.

THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [CEDE & CO.], HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A)

TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A"), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAW") AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED "PLAN ASSETS" (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* VOC Escrow Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Issuer*"), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 5.000% per annum from _____, _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Issuer will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an "*Interest Payment Date*"). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue

from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first Interest Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Issuer will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Until this Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchanged for one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes, the Holder hereof shall not be entitled to receive payments of interest hereon; until so exchanged in full, this Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall in all other respects be entitled to the same benefits as other Notes under the Indenture.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT*. The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the March 1 or September 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Issuer or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR*. Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Issuer may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Issuer issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 5, 2018 (the "*Indenture*") among the Issuer, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Issuer. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS*.

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor (including

any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes withheld, deducted or imposed on a payment to an individual and that are required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of November 26 and 27, 2000 on the taxation of savings income, or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive; (v) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (vi) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vii) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Issuer’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (viii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (ix) any combination of clauses (1) through (8) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Issuer and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2021, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 105.000% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2023, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Issuer) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraphs 10 and 11 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Issuer's option prior to February 15, 2023.

(d) On or after February 15, 2023, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2023 | 102.500% |
| 2024 | 101.667% |
| 2025 | 100.833% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* Except as provided in paragraph 11 hereof, the Issuer is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Issuer will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Issuer will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Issuer will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Issuer for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Issuer is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Issuer cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Issuer conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Issuer begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Issuer will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Issuer will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Issuer to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Issuer mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, the implementation of European Council Directive 2003/48/EC on any other directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26 and 27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with or introduced in order to conform to, such directive will not be a change or amendment for such purposes.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *SPECIAL MANDATORY REDEMPTION EVENT*. In the event that (a) the Initial Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date, (b) the Final Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date, (c) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Initial Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date or (d) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Final Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date (each such event being a "*Mandatory Redemption Event*"), the Issuer will redeem, in the case of clauses (a) or (c), all of the Notes or, in the case of clauses (b) or (d), \$206.2 million of the Notes (the "*Special Mandatory Redemption*") at a price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest from the Issue Date to, but not including, the Special Mandatory Redemption Date (the "*Special Mandatory Redemption Price*"). Notice of the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event will be given by the Issuer (a "*Special Redemption Notice*") within three Business Days following the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event, to the Trustee, the Escrow Agent, the Collateral Agent and DTC. Within three Business Days after the Issuer sends such notice of a Mandatory Redemption Event or otherwise in accordance with DTC's procedures, the Escrowed Property will be released from the Escrow Account and the Issuer will perform the Special Mandatory Redemption (the date of such redemption, the "*Special Mandatory Redemption Date*"). Following the Final Escrow Release, the Notes shall no longer be subject to a Special Mandatory Redemption pursuant to this paragraph 11.

(12) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE*. The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Issuer may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

This Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for one or more Global Notes only (i) on or after the termination of the 40-day distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) and (ii) upon presentation of certificates (accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel, if applicable) required by Article 2 of the Indenture. Upon exchange of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for one or more Global Notes, the Trustee shall cancel this Regulation S Temporary Global Note.

(13) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(14) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture, the Security Documents, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Issuer or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee or Collateral Agent under the Indenture.

(15) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Issuer by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express

maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) any security interest under the Security Documents on any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million shall, at any time, cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of the relevant Security Document and this Indenture) for any reason other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under the Indenture or the release or amendment of any such security interest in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, or such Security Document or any such security interest created thereunder shall be declared invalid or unenforceable in a final non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction or the Company shall assert in writing that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable and any such Default continues for 30 days; (viii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (ix) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture, the Security Documents or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the

Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(16) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH ISSUER.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Issuer or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(17) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(18) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(19) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(20) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Issuer has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(21) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Issuer will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

VOC Escrow Ltd
c/o Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: _____

(Insert assignee's legal name)

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____

to transfer this Note on the books of the Issuer. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this
Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

Date: _____ \$ _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this
Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for an interest in another Global Note, or exchanges of a part of another Restricted Global Note for an interest in this Regulation S Temporary Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Amount of increase in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u> | Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase) | Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or <u>Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

[Issuer address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018 (the “*Indenture*”), among the Issuer, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and the Collateral Agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to _____ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, the Regulation S Permanent Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d) such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a) **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Issuer.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
 - (iv) Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note; or
- (c) an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

[Issuer address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018 (the “*Indenture*”), among the Issuer, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and the Collateral Agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner’s Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Issuer.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM
ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

[Issuer address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018 (the “*Indenture*”), among the Issuer, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and the Collateral Agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of:

(a) a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or

(b) a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”).

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a “qualified institutional buyer” (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Issuer a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and[, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000,] an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Issuer to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Issuer such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Issuer may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional "accredited investor") as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Issuer are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of February 5, 2018 (the "*Indenture*") among VOC Escrow Ltd (the "*Issuer*"), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*"), and the Collateral Agent, (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the due and punctual payment in full or performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee. Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR(S)]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of _____, among _____ (the "*Guaranteeing Entity*"), [VOC Escrow Ltd] (the "*Issuer*"), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*"), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Collateral Agent*").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Issuer has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an indenture (the "*Indenture*"), dated as of February 5, 2018 providing for the issuance of 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guarantoring Entity shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guarantoring Entity shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Issuer's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantoring Entity, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guarantoring Entity hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees, the Security Documents or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Entity and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

Dated: _____,

[GUARANTEEING ENTITY]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[ISSUER]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Collateral Agent

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
TO BE DELIVERED BY VOC AND INITIAL GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of _____, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda ("*VOC*"), Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda ("*VCL*"), Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda ("*VOC Ship I*"), Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (together with VCL and VOC Ship I, the "*Initial Guarantors*"), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*"), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Collateral Agent*").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, VOC Escrow Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Escrow Issuer*") has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an indenture (the "*Indenture*"), dated as of February 5, 2018 providing for the issuance of 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, Section 13.01 of the Indenture provides that VOC may assume all obligations of the Escrow Issuer in respect of the Notes and the Indenture, as if VOC had itself issued such Notes, and the Escrow Issuer will be automatically released from all obligations under the Notes and the Indenture, so long as VOC and each Initial Guarantor have executed and delivered to the Trustee a supplemental indenture to the Indenture pursuant to which (i) VOC will become a party to the Indenture and expressly assume the Escrow Issuer's obligations under the Notes and the Indenture, VOC will be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Escrow Issuer under the Indenture and the Escrow Issuer will be released from all obligations thereunder and (ii) each Initial Guarantor will become a Guarantor under the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, VOC, the Initial Guarantors, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. AGREEMENT TO ASSUME. VOC hereby agrees to unconditionally assume the Escrow Issuer's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture and to be bound by all other applicable provisions of the Indenture and the Notes and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of the Issuer under the Indenture.
3. AGREEMENT OF VCL. VCL hereby agrees to perform and observe all of the obligations in the Indenture to be observed and performed by the Company.

4. **GUARANTEE.** Each Initial Guarantor hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.

5. **NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.** No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees, the Security Documents or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

6. **NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.**

7. **COUNTERPARTS.** The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

8. **EFFECT OF HEADINGS.** The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

9. **THE TRUSTEE AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT.** Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by VOC and the Initial Guarantors.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

Dated: _____,

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Collateral Agent

By: _____
Name:
Title:

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of March 27, 2018, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda ("*VOC*"), Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda ("*VCL*"), Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda ("*VOC Ship I*"), Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (together with VCL and VOC Ship I, the "*Initial Guarantors*"), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*"), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Collateral Agent*").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, VOC Escrow Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Escrow Issuer*"), has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018 (the "*Indenture*"), providing for the issuance of 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, Section 13.01 of the Indenture provides that VOC may assume all obligations of the Escrow Issuer in respect of the Notes and the Indenture, as if VOC had itself issued such Notes, and the Escrow Issuer will be automatically released from all obligations under the Notes and the Indenture, so long as VOC and each Initial Guarantor have executed and delivered to the Trustee a supplemental indenture to the Indenture pursuant to which (i) VOC will become a party to the Indenture and expressly assume the Escrow Issuer's obligations under the Notes and the Indenture, VOC will be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Escrow Issuer under the Indenture and the Escrow Issuer will be released from all obligations thereunder and (ii) each Initial Guarantor will become a Guarantor under the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, VOC, the Initial Guarantors, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. AGREEMENT TO ASSUME. VOC hereby agrees to unconditionally assume the Escrow Issuer's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture and to be bound by all other applicable provisions of the Indenture and the Notes and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of the Issuer under the Indenture.
3. AGREEMENT OF VCL. VCL hereby agrees to perform and observe all of the obligations in the Indenture to be observed and performed by the Company.

4. **GUARANTEE.** Each Initial Guarantor hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.

5. **NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.** No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees, the Security Documents or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

6. **NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN.** THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

7. **COUNTERPARTS.** The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

8. **EFFECT OF HEADINGS.** The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

9. **THE TRUSTEE AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT.** Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by VOC and the Initial Guarantors.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Chief Executive Officer

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Chief Executive Officer

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Chief Executive Officer

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Chief Executive Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Collateral Agent

By: /s/ Jane Schweiger
Name: Jane Schweiger
Title: Vice President

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of April 11, 2018, among Viking Sea Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Guaranteeing Entity*"), Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (as successor to VOC Escrow Ltd, the "*Issuer*"), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*"), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Collateral Agent*").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Issuer has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an indenture (the "*Indenture*"), dated as of February 5, 2018 providing for the issuance of 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Entity shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Entity shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Issuer's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Entity, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Entity hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees, the Security Documents or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Entity and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

VIKING SEA LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Chief Executive Officer

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Chief Executive Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: [Illegible]
Authorized Signatory

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Collateral Agent

By: /s/ Jane Schweiger
Name: Jane Schweiger
Title: Vice President

VIKING CRUISES LTD

AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO

7.000% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2029

INDENTURE

Dated as of February 2, 2021

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 1.01 | Definitions | 1 |
| Section 1.02 | Other Definitions | 31 |
| Section 1.03 | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 32 |
| Section 1.04 | Rules of Construction | 32 |

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Section 2.01 | Form and Dating; Terms | 33 |
| Section 2.02 | Execution and Authentication | 34 |
| Section 2.03 | Registrar and Paying Agent | 35 |
| Section 2.04 | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust | 35 |
| Section 2.05 | Holder Lists | 36 |
| Section 2.06 | Transfer and Exchange | 36 |
| Section 2.07 | Replacement Notes | 48 |
| Section 2.08 | Outstanding Notes | 49 |
| Section 2.09 | Treasury Notes | 49 |
| Section 2.10 | Temporary Notes | 49 |
| Section 2.11 | Cancellation | 49 |
| Section 2.12 | Defaulted Interest | 50 |

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 3.01 | Notices to Trustee | 50 |
| Section 3.02 | Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased | 50 |
| Section 3.03 | Notice of Redemption | 51 |
| Section 3.04 | Effect of Notice of Redemption | 51 |
| Section 3.05 | Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price | 52 |
| Section 3.06 | Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part | 52 |
| Section 3.07 | Optional Redemption | 52 |
| Section 3.08 | Mandatory Redemption | 53 |
| Section 3.09 | Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds | 53 |
| Section 3.10 | Redemption for Changes in Taxes | 55 |

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.01 | Payment of Notes | 56 |
| Section 4.02 | Maintenance of Office or Agency | 58 |
| Section 4.03 | Reports | 59 |
| Section 4.04 | Compliance Certificate | 61 |
| Section 4.05 | Taxes | 61 |
| Section 4.06 | Stay, Extension and Usury Laws | 61 |
| Section 4.07 | Restricted Payments | 62 |
| Section 4.08 | Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries | 65 |
| Section 4.09 | Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock | 68 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|---|--|----|
| Section 4.10 | Asset Sales | 72 |
| Section 4.11 | Transactions with Affiliates | 75 |
| Section 4.12 | Liens | 76 |
| Section 4.13 | Business Activities | 77 |
| Section 4.14 | Corporate Existence | 77 |
| Section 4.15 | Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control | 77 |
| Section 4.16 | Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions | 78 |
| Section 4.17 | Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness | 78 |
| Section 4.18 | Payments for Consent | 79 |
| Section 4.19 | [Reserved] | 80 |
| Section 4.20 | Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries | 80 |
| Section 4.21 | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 80 |
| ARTICLE 5. | | |
| SUCCESSORS | | |
| Section 5.01 | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 81 |
| Section 5.02 | Successor Corporation Substituted | 81 |
| ARTICLE 6. | | |
| DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES | | |
| Section 6.01 | Events of Default | 82 |
| Section 6.02 | Acceleration | 84 |
| Section 6.03 | Other Remedies | 84 |
| Section 6.04 | Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration | 85 |
| Section 6.05 | Control by Majority | 85 |
| Section 6.06 | Limitation on Suits | 85 |
| Section 6.07 | Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment | 86 |
| Section 6.08 | Collection Suit by Trustee | 86 |
| Section 6.09 | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim | 86 |
| Section 6.10 | Priorities | 87 |
| Section 6.11 | Undertaking for Costs | 87 |
| ARTICLE 7. | | |
| TRUSTEE | | |
| Section 7.01 | Duties of Trustee | 87 |
| Section 7.02 | Rights of Trustee | 88 |
| Section 7.03 | Individual Rights of Trustee | 90 |
| Section 7.04 | Trustee's Disclaimer | 90 |
| Section 7.05 | Notice of Defaults | 90 |
| Section 7.06 | [Reserved] | 91 |
| Section 7.07 | Compensation and Indemnity | 91 |
| Section 7.08 | Replacement of Trustee | 91 |
| Section 7.09 | Successor Trustee by Merger, etc. | 92 |
| Section 7.10 | Eligibility; Disqualification | 92 |
| Section 7.11 | Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company | 93 |
| Section 7.12 | Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee | 93 |
| ARTICLE 8. | | |
| LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE | | |
| Section 8.01 | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance | 94 |
| Section 8.02 | Legal Defeasance and Discharge | 94 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 8.03 | Covenant Defeasance | 95 |
| Section 8.04 | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance | 95 |
| Section 8.05 | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 96 |
| Section 8.06 | Repayment to Company | 97 |
| Section 8.07 | Reinstatement | 97 |

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Section 9.01 | Without Consent of Holders of Notes | 97 |
| Section 9.02 | With Consent of Holders of Notes | 98 |
| Section 9.03 | [Reserved] | 100 |
| Section 9.04 | Revocation and Effect of Consents | 100 |
| Section 9.05 | Notation on or Exchange of Notes | 100 |
| Section 9.06 | Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc. | 100 |

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 10.01 | Guarantee | 101 |
| Section 10.02 | Limitation on Guarantor Liability | 102 |
| Section 10.03 | Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee | 104 |
| Section 10.04 | Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms | 105 |
| Section 10.05 | Note Guarantees Release | 105 |

ARTICLE 11.
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

| | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----|
| Section 11.01 | Satisfaction and Discharge | 106 |
| Section 11.02 | Application of Trust Money | 107 |

ARTICLE 12.
MISCELLANEOUS

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 12.01 | [Reserved] | 108 |
| Section 12.02 | Notices | 108 |
| Section 12.03 | Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes | 109 |
| Section 12.04 | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 109 |
| Section 12.05 | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion | 110 |
| Section 12.06 | Rules by Trustee and Agents | 110 |
| Section 12.07 | No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders | 110 |
| Section 12.08 | Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury | 110 |
| Section 12.09 | Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process | 110 |
| Section 12.10 | No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements | 111 |
| Section 12.11 | Successors | 111 |
| Section 12.12 | Severability | 111 |
| Section 12.13 | Counterpart Originals | 112 |
| Section 12.14 | Table of Contents, Headings, etc. | 112 |
| Section 12.15 | Judgment Currency | 112 |
| Section 12.16 | FATCA | 112 |

EXHIBITS

| | |
|------------|--|
| Exhibit A1 | FORM OF NOTE |
| Exhibit A2 | FORM OF REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE |
| Exhibit B | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER |
| Exhibit C | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE |
| Exhibit D | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR |
| Exhibit E | FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE |
| Exhibit F | FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE |

INDENTURE dated as of February 2, 2021 among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors (as defined) party hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”).

The Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the Company’s 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029 (the “*Notes*”):

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 *Definitions.*

“*144A Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“*2012 Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, dated October 19, 2012 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*2020 Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to VRC AG, dated May 15, 2020 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*Acquired Debt*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; and

(2) the excess of: (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at February 15, 2024 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07 hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through February 15, 2024 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of the Note.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the Applicable Premium shall not be an obligation or duty of the Trustee or the Registrar or any Paying Agent.

“*Applicable Procedures*” means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depositary, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

“*Asset Sale*” means:

(1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.15 hereof and/or Section 5.01 hereof and not by Section 4.10 hereof; and

(2) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, other than directors’ qualifying shares and shares to be held by third parties to meet the applicable legal requirements).

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

(1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recent Calculation Period, determined at the time of the making of such disposition;

(2) a transfer of assets or Equity Interests between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary;

(3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) the sale, lease or other transfer of inventory, insurance proceeds or other assets in the ordinary course of business and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) licenses and sublicenses by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(6) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims in the ordinary course of business;

(7) any transfer, assignment or other disposition deemed to occur in connection with the creation or granting of Liens not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof;

(8) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;

(9) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof, or a Permitted Investment;

(10) the disposition of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;

(11) the foreclosure, condemnation or any similar action with respect to any property or other assets or a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;

(12) the disposition of assets to a Person who is providing services (the provision of which have been or are to be outsourced by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to such Person) related to such assets;

(13) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that does not violate Section 4.16 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;

(14) time charters and other similar arrangements in the ordinary course of business; and

(15) any Total Loss.

“*Attributable Debt*” means, with respect to any sale and leaseback transaction at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the interest rate implicit in the lease determined in accordance with IFRS, or, if not known, at the Company’s incremental borrowing rate) of the total obligations of the lessee of the property subject to such lease for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction, including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended, or until the earliest date on which the lessee may terminate such lease without penalty or upon payment of penalty (in which case the rental payments shall include such penalty), after excluding from such rental payments all amounts required to be paid on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water, utilities and similar charges; *provided, however*, that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of “Capital Lease Obligation.”

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means (1) Title 11, U.S. Code, (2) the Companies Act 1981 under Bermuda law, (3) the Conveyancing Act 1983 under Bermuda law, and (4) any other law of the United States or Bermuda (or, in each case, any political subdivision thereof) or any other jurisdiction or any political subdivision thereof relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization or relief of debtors or any amendment to, succession to or change in any such law.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the U.S. Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

“*Board of Directors*” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“*Business Day*” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York or a place of payment under this Indenture are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“*Calculation Period*” means, as of any date of determination, the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters of the Company for which internal financial statements are available.

“*Capital Lease Obligation*” means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed), which obligation is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under IFRS, and, for purposes of this Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date will be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with IFRS and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

“*Capital Stock*” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“Cash Equivalents” means:

(1) direct obligations (or certificates representing an interest in such obligations) issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the government of a member state of the European Union, the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is backed by the full faith and credit of the relevant member state of the European Union or the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada, as the case may be, and which are not callable or redeemable at the Company’s option;

(2) overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company which is organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank or trust company under, the laws of a member state of the European Union or of the United States of America or any state thereof, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Australia or Canada; *provided* that such bank or trust company has capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of \$250 million (or the foreign currency equivalent thereof as of the date of such investment) and whose long-term debt is rated “A-1” or higher by Moody’s or A+ or higher by S&P or the equivalent rating category of another internationally recognized rating agency; *provided, further*, that any cash held pursuant to clause (6) below not covered by the foregoing may be held through overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company organized and operating in the applicable jurisdiction;

(3) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 30 days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (1) and (2) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (2) above;

(4) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody’s or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;

(5) money market funds or other mutual funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (4) of this definition; and

(6) cash in any currency in which the Company and its subsidiaries now or in the future operate, in such amounts as the Company determines to be necessary in the ordinary course of their business.

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act)) other than the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal;

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any “person” as defined above), other than the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares.

“*Clearstream*” means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

“*Company*” means Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

“*Consolidated EBITDA*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, without duplication:

- (1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (2) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles and deferred financing fees but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (4) any expenses, charges or other costs related to any Equity Offering permitted by this Indenture or relating to the offering of the Notes, in each case, as determined in good faith by the Company; *plus*
- (5) the amount of any management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to consultants and advisors; *plus*
- (6) any costs or expense incurred pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such costs or expense are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Company or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(v) hereof; *plus*
- (7) any Pre-Launch Expenses; *plus*
- (8) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary in such period or any prior period, except to the extent of dividends declared or paid on, or other cash payments in respect of, Equity Interests held by such parties; *minus*
- (9) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period (other than any non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clauses (1) through (12) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income), other than the reversal of a reserve for cash charges in a future period in the ordinary course of business, in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) attributable to such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, out of such Person’s consolidated net income (excluding the net income (loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary), determined in accordance with IFRS and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; *provided* that:

- (1) any goodwill or other intangible asset impairment charges will be excluded;
- (2) the net income (loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Subsidiary of the Person;
- (3) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(i) hereof, any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) will be excluded if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company (or any Guarantor that holds the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable) by operation of the terms of such Restricted Subsidiary’s charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute or governmental rule or regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders (other than (a) restrictions that have been waived or otherwise released and (b) restrictions pursuant to the Notes or this Indenture); except that the Company’s equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor), to the limitation contained in this clause);
- (4) any net gain (or loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any asset or disposed operations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Company) or in connection with the sale or disposition of securities will be excluded;
- (5) any extraordinary, non-recurring, unusual or exceptional gain, loss or charge or any profit or loss on the disposal of property, investments and businesses, asset impairments, or any non-cash charges or reserves in respect of any restructuring, redundancy, integration or severance or any expenses, charges, reserves or other costs related to acquisitions will be excluded;
- (6) any non-cash compensation charge or expense arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards will be excluded;
- (7) all deferred financing costs written off and premium paid or other expenses incurred directly in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness and any net gain (loss) from any write-off or forgiveness of Indebtedness will be excluded;
- (8) any one time non-cash charges or any increases in amortization or depreciation resulting from purchase accounting, in each case, in relation to any acquisition of another Person or business or resulting from any reorganization or restructuring involving the Company or its Subsidiaries will be excluded;

(9) any unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations or any ineffectiveness recognized in earnings related to qualifying hedge transactions or the fair value or changes therein recognized in earnings for derivatives that do not qualify as hedge transactions, in each case, in respect of Hedging Obligations will be excluded; *provided* that any such gains or losses shall be included during the period in which they are realized;

(10) (x) any unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness of any Person denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of such Person and (y) any unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses relating to translation of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies will be excluded;

(11) any unrealized foreign currency translation or transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded; and

(12) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (w) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets or (x) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method, (y) to comply with the revenue recognition requirements of IFRS 15 or (z) to comply with accounting for leases under IFRS 16, the cumulative effect of such change will be included.

“*Consolidated Total Indebtedness*” means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum (without duplication) of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any undrawn letters of credit) consisting of Capital Lease Obligations, bankers’ acceptances, Indebtedness for borrowed money and Indebtedness in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, plus (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and all preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and preferred stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences.

“*continuing*” means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business in Los Angeles, California shall be principally administered, which office as of the Issue Date is located at 400 South Hope Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, California 90017, except that with respect to presentation of Notes for payment or for registration of transfer or exchange, such term shall mean the office or agency of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate agency business shall be conducted, which office at the Issue Date is located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10286; Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit, or, in the case of any of such offices or agency, such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities or debt securities or other forms of debt financing, in each case, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), bankers acceptances, letters of credit, or debt securities, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, indentures, agreements relating to

Hedging Obligations, and other instruments, agreements and documents executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended and restated, modified, renewed, extended, supplemented, refunded, replaced, restructured in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or in part from time to time, in one or more instances and including any amendment increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred or available to be borrowed thereunder, extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby or deleting, adding or substituting one or more parties thereto (whether or not such added or substituted parties are banks or other institutional lenders), including one or more agreements, facilities (whether or not in the form of a debt facility or commercial paper facility), securities or instruments, in each case, whether any such amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, extension, supplement, restructuring, refunding, replacement or refinancing occurs simultaneously or not with the termination or repayment of a prior Credit Facility.

“*Custodian*” means the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depositary*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depositary with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment*” means any Restricted Payment with that portion of the proceeds from the offering by the Company of its 8.50% Senior Notes due 2022 used by the Company to (1) purchase or exchange Equity Interests and preferred shares of Viking River Cruises Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50.0 million or (2) pay a dividend to Parent in an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the date that the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the issuer thereof to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or an Asset Sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the issuer thereof may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof. For purposes hereof, the amount of Disqualified Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock, such Fair Market Value to be determined as set forth herein.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means a public or private sale either (a) of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than offerings registered on Form S-8 (or any successor form) under the U.S. Securities Act or any similar offering in other jurisdictions) or (b) of Equity Interests of a direct or indirect parent entity of the Company to the extent that the net proceeds therefrom are contributed to the equity capital of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

“*Existing 2025 Secured Notes*” means the 13.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 15, 2020, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantor party thereto, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent.

“*Existing 2028 VOC Secured Notes*” means the 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018, as amended and supplemented, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means all Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date, including the Intercompany Loans and the Existing Notes.

“*Existing Notes*” means (1) the Existing Unsecured Notes and (2) the Existing Secured Notes.

“*Existing Secured Notes*” means (1) the Existing 2025 Secured Notes, (2) the Existing 2028 VOC Secured Notes and (3) the 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, as amended and supplemented, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent.

“*Existing Unsecured Notes*” means (1) the 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and (2) the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.

“*Fair Market Value*” means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress of either party, determined in good faith by the Company’s Chief Executive Officer or responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

“*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio*” means with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “*Calculation Date*”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same

had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided, however*, that the *pro forma* calculation of Fixed Charges shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the Calculation Date pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Fixed Charges*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries; plus

(4) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, *times* (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined national, state and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, as estimated in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Fixed Charges shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“Global Note Legend” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“Global Notes” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Sections 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4) or 2.06(d)(2) hereof.

“Government Securities” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

“Guarantee” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by agreements to keep-well, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions, pledges of assets, sureties or otherwise).

“Guarantors” means any Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Hedging Obligations*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements, (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
- (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
- (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“*IAI Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that shall be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes resold to Institutional Accredited Investors.

“*IFRS*” means International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board or any successor board or agency as in effect on February 5, 2018, or with respect to Section 4.03 hereof, as in effect from time to time; *provided* that, at any time after adoption of GAAP by the Company for its financial statements and reports for all financial reporting purposes, the Company may irrevocably elect to apply GAAP for all purposes of this Indenture, and, upon any such election, references in this Indenture to IFRS shall be construed to mean GAAP as in effect on the date of such election and thereafter from time to time; *provided, further*; that (1) all financial statements and reports required to be provided after such election pursuant to this Indenture shall be prepared on the basis of GAAP; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other GAAP requirement inconsistent with industry practice which non-GAAP practices shall be explained in reasonable detail in the footnotes to such financial statements, (2) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other determinations based on IFRS contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP (other than with respect to ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and Capital Lease Obligations) with retroactive effect being given thereto assuming that such election had been made on the Issue Date, (3) such election shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any Incurrence of Indebtedness Incurred prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be and (4) all accounting terms and references in this Indenture to accounting standards shall be deemed to be references to the most comparable terms or standards under GAAP. The Company shall give written notice of any election to the Trustee and the Holders of Notes with 15 days of such election. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) solely making an election (without any other action) referred to in this definition will not be treated as an incurrence of Indebtedness, and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from adopting or changing its functional or reporting currency in accordance with IFRS, or GAAP, as applicable; *provided* that (A) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other relevant determinations shall be computed using such newly adopted or changed functional or reporting currency, and (B) such adoption or change shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness incurred prior to the date of such adoption or change pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be. For the avoidance of doubt, any treatment of operating leases under this Indenture shall be in accordance with IFRS as in effect on the date hereof.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables):

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments for which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (3) representing reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments (except to the extent such reimbursement obligations relate to trade payables and such obligations are satisfied within 30 days of incurrence);
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed;
- (6) representing any Hedging Obligations; and
- (7) representing Attributable Debt;

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term “*Indebtedness*” includes all *Indebtedness* of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such *Indebtedness* is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any *Indebtedness* of any other Person.

The term “*Indebtedness*” shall not include:

- (1) anything accounted for as an operating lease in accordance with IFRS as at the date of this Indenture;
- (2) contingent obligations in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any business, any post-closing payment adjustments to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing;
- (4) deferred or prepaid revenues;
- (5) purchase price holdbacks in respect of a portion of the purchase price of an asset to satisfy warranty or other unperformed obligations of the applicable seller; or
- (6) any contingent obligations in respect of workers’ compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations, pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage Taxes.

“*Indenture*” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Notes*” means the \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date.

“*Initial Purchasers*” means Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, BofA Securities, Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.

“*Institutional Accredited Investor*” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the U.S. Securities Act, who are not also QIBs.

“*Intercompany Loans*” means the 2012 Intercompany Loan and the 2020 Intercompany Loan.

“*Investment Grade Rating*” means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody’s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

“*Investment Grade Securities*” means:

(1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);

(2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and

(4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments and in each case with maturities not exceeding two years from the date of acquisition.

“*Investments*” means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, but excluding advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers made in the ordinary course of business), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as Investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

“*Issue Date*” means February 2, 2021.

“*Jones Act Compliant Entity*” means any Person in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment in accordance with the foreign ownership requirements of 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551, 46 U.S.C. §50501, and 46 U.S.C. §12103 (collectively, the “*Jones Act*”), provided:

(1) such Person is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as a Jones Act Compliant Entity pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, which will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation, and

(2) the passenger cruise vessels owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of such Jones Act Compliant Entity are chartered or will be chartered exclusively for use in U.S. territorial waters by the Company or any Guarantor.

Notwithstanding any provisions or related definitions to the contrary in this Indenture,

(1) (i) all Indebtedness incurred by a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, intercompany Indebtedness payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed to be consolidated Indebtedness of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of such Indebtedness, and (ii) all Fixed Charges of a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Fixed Charges payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be included in the consolidated Fixed Charges of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of the Fixed Charges of such Jones Act Compliant Entity,

(2) except as provided in clause (3) immediately below, the Company’s equity in the net income of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(3) solely for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio and the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio, all of the net income (loss) of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income and the Company’s Consolidated EBITDA, and

(4) for purposes of Section 4.10 and related definitions,

(i) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) shall not be deemed to be an Asset Sale if either (x) the aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each issuance was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) of all Equity Interests issued by such Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) does not exceed \$10.0 million or (y) following such issuance, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would maintain its proportionate ownership interest prior to such issuance, and

(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale by any Jones Act Compliant Entity, (x) in addition to the application of Net Proceeds permitted by Section 4.10(b), the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity may be applied to repay intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower, and (y) only the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be subject to Sections 4.10(b), (c), (d) and (e) so long as at the time of such Asset Sale, there is no intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“*Management Advances*” means loans or advances made to, or Guarantees with respect to loans or advances made to, directors, officers or employees of any Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) in respect of travel, entertainment or moving related expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) in respect of moving related expenses incurred in connection with any closing or consolidation of any office; or
- (3) in the ordinary course of business and (in the case of this clause (3)) not exceeding \$1.0 million in the aggregate outstanding at any time.

“*Moody's*” means Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of the Asset Sale, taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, and any reserve for adjustment or indemnification obligations in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with IFRS.

“*New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap*” means the sum of each of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps (with such New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap to be expressed as the sum of the euro and U.S. dollar denominations of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps reflected in the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap).

“*New Vessel Financing*” means any financing arrangement (including any sale and leaseback transaction) entered into by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels or the acquisition of Capital Stock of Persons owning or to own a Vessel or Vessels.

“*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” means, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, or, in the case of a refinancing, 80% of the Fair Market Value, in respect of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed or refinanced by such New Vessel Financing.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Note Guarantee*” means the Guarantee by each Guarantor of the Company’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, executed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Notes*” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.

“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment*” means the 2012 Intercompany Loan from the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd in an aggregate principal amount of \$50.0 million on October 19, 2012 (and not to exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million at any one time outstanding), for the purpose of financing amounts payable by Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd in connection with the acquisition of ships, vessels and other related assets, as well as start-up and other expenses related to the growth and development of a Permitted Business.

“*Offering Memorandum*” means the final offering memorandum dated January 28, 2021 in respect of the Initial Notes.

“*Officer*” means, with respect to any Person, the Chief Executive Officer, Chairman, President or any Vice President or responsible executive officer of such Person.

“*Officer’s Certificate*” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company or such other Person, as applicable, by an Officer of such Person.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion, subject to customary qualifications and assumptions with respect to the opinion being delivered, from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

“*Parent*” means Viking Holdings Limited.

“*Participant*” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“*Permitted Business*” means (a) in respect of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in or proposed to be engaged in (as described in the Offering Memorandum) by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date and (b) any businesses, services and activities engaged in by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries that are related, complementary, incidental, ancillary or similar to any of the foregoing or are extensions or developments of any thereof.

“*Permitted Investments*” means:

- (1) any Investment in a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any equity Investment in any Jones Act Compliant Entity, after giving effect to such equity Investment, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary’s aggregate equity Investments in such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall not exceed 25% (or such other percentage as may be permitted under the Jones Act at the time of such Investment) of the total equity capitalization of such Jones Act Compliant Entity;
- (2) any Investment in (x) cash in U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
 - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof;
- (5) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;
- (7) Investments in receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (9) repurchases of the Notes;
- (10) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Section 4.09 hereof other than a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Affiliate of the Company that is not a Restricted Subsidiary;

(11) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to binding commitments existing on, the Issue Date (including the Intercompany Loan), and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Indenture;

(12) Investments acquired after the Issue Date as a result of the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 5.01 hereof after the Issue Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(13) Management Advances;

(14) Investments consisting of the licensing and contribution of intellectual property rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Investments consisting of, or to finance the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels) or purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials, services or equipment or purchases of contract rights, licenses or leases of intellectual property rights, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(16) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment; *provided* that prior to making any Investment under this clause (16) (other than the initial \$50.0 million Investment with a portion of the proceeds from the offering of the Existing Notes), the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that such Investment constitutes an "Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment"; and

(17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period at the time of such Investment, *provided* that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and not this clause.

"*Permitted Liens*" means:

- (1) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(1);
- (2) Liens in favor of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such merger or consolidation, were not incurred in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);

(5) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of securing Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(4) hereof in connection with the financing of all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property, plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that any such Lien may not extend to any assets or property owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time the Lien is incurred other than (i) the assets (including Vessels) and property acquired, improved, constructed, leased or financed (*provided* that to the extent any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness relate to multiple assets or properties, then all such assets and properties may secure any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness) and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(6) (x) Liens existing on the Issue Date and (y) Liens to secure the Existing Secured Notes;

(7) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that (x) are not yet due and payable or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings that have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject to any such Lien and for which adequate reserves are being maintained to the extent required by IFRS;

(8) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, landlord's and mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's, construction or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and in respect of which, if applicable, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have set aside on its books reserves in accordance with IFRS; and with respect to Vessels: (i) Liens fully covered (in excess of customary deductibles) by valid policies of insurance and (ii) Liens for general average and salvage, including contract salvage; or Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to attorney's liens or bankers' liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a creditor depository institution;

(9) survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

-
- (10) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees);
- (11) Liens securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (12) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;
- (13) Liens arising out of judgments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of lis pendens and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made;
- (14) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;
- (15) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (16) Leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets in the ordinary course of business and Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business
- (17) Liens on cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness represented by letters of credit of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(3) hereof;
- (18) (i) mortgages, liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on property over which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights or on any real property leased by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (ii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings or compulsory purchase order affecting real property;
- (19) Liens securing or arising by reason of any netting or set-off arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of banking or other trading activities;
- (20) Liens on Unearned Customer Deposits (i) in favor of credit card companies pursuant to agreements therewith consistent with industry practice and (ii) in favor of customers;
- (21) pledges of goods, the related documents of title and/or other related documents arising or created in the ordinary course of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary's business or operations as Liens only for Indebtedness to a bank or financial institution directly relating to the goods or documents on or over which the pledge exists;
- (22) Liens over cash paid into an escrow account pursuant to any purchase price retention arrangement as part of any permitted disposal by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on condition that the cash paid into such escrow account in relation to a disposal does not represent more than 15% of the net proceeds of such disposal;

(23) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising from vessel chartering, maintenance, the furnishing of supplies and bunkers to vessels;

(24) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(20) hereof; *provided* that such Lien extends only to (i) the assets (including Vessels), purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of which is financed thereby and any proceeds or products thereof, and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(25) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6) *provided* that such Lien extends only to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(26) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio of the Company to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00;

(27) Liens created on any asset of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary established to hold assets of any stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit or incentive plan or unit trust of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary securing any loan to finance the acquisition of such assets;

(28) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding;

(29) Liens arising from financing statement filings (or similar filings in any applicable jurisdiction) regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(30) Liens on the Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(31) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (30) (but excluding clauses (5), (17) and (28)); *provided* that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6), is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if greater,

committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise be permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09(b)(6) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (25); provided, further, however, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (25), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (25) and not this clause (30) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (25).

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, (u) a Lien need not be incurred solely by reference to one category of Permitted Liens described in this definition but may be incurred under any combination of such categories (including in part under one such category and in part under any other such category), (v) in the event that a Lien (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of such categories of Permitted Liens, the Company may classify or reclassify such Lien (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this definition, (w) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by a Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness, (x) any Lien securing Indebtedness that was permitted to secure such Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall also be permitted to secure any increase in the amount of such Indebtedness in connection with the accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value, (y) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a percentage of Total Tangible Assets at the time of incurrence of such Indebtedness or other obligations, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause the percentage of Total Tangible Assets to be exceeded if calculated based on the Total Tangible Assets on the date of such refinancing, such percentage of Total Tangible Assets shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness or other obligation being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing and (z) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a dollar amount, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause such dollar amount to be exceeded, such dollar amount shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing.

“*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, exchange, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided that*:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price), or, if greater, committed amount (only to the extent the committed amount could have been incurred on the date of initial incurrence) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a final maturity date that is either (i) no earlier than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged or (ii) after the final maturity date of the Notes and (b) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor if the Company or a Guarantor is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Pre-Launch Expenses*” means, with respect to any period, the amount of expenses (other than interest expense) incurred in connection with the launch of any new Vessel prior to the commencement of ordinary course revenue-generating cruises and directly related to such commencement of the Vessel.

“*Principal*” means Mr. Torstein Hagen.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Productive Asset Lease*” means any lease or charter of one or more Vessels (other than leases or charters required to be classified and accounted for as a capital leases under IFRS).

“*QIB*” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“*Rating Agency*” means (i) each of Moody’s and S&P and (ii) if either Moody’s or S&P ceases to rate debt securities or debt instruments, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” within the meaning of Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the U.S. Exchange Act selected by the Company as a replacement agency for Moody’s or S&P, or both, as the case may be.

“*Ready for Sea Cost*” means with respect to a Vessel to be acquired, constructed or leased (pursuant to a Capital Lease Obligation) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the aggregate amount of all expenditures incurred to acquire or construct and bring such Vessel to the condition and location necessary for its intended use, including any and all inspections, appraisals, repairs, modifications, additions, permits and licenses in connection with such acquisition or lease, which would be classified as “property, plant and equipment” in accordance with IFRS and any assets relating to such Vessel.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Global Note*” means a Regulation S Temporary Global Note or Regulation S Permanent Global Note, as appropriate.

“*Regulation S Permanent Global Note*” means a permanent Global Note in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note upon expiration of the Restricted Period.

“*Regulation S Temporary Global Note*” means a temporary Global Note in the form of Exhibit A2 hereto deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

“*Related Party*” means:

(1) any immediate family member of the Principal; or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (and controlling) interest of which consists of the Principal and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

“*Related Vessel Property*” means (x) any cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary representing prepayments of principal and interest of the relevant financing for up to one year, (y) any insurance policies or proceeds relating to such Vessel (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such policies or proceeds thereof or otherwise) and (z) any warranty claims of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such claims or otherwise) against a contractor or developer of any such Vessel.

“*Replacement Assets*” means (1) non-current assets that will be used or useful in a Permitted Business or (2) substantially all the assets of a Permitted Business or a majority of the Voting Stock of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business that will become on the date of acquisition thereof a Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Responsible Officer*” means, with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration – Corporate Finance Unit of the Trustee (or any successor division, unit or group of the Trustee) assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and for the purposes of Section 7.01(c)(2) and the second sentence of Section 7.05 shall also include any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“*Restricted Cash*” means cash and Cash Equivalents held by Restricted Subsidiaries that is contractually restricted from being distributed to the Company, except for such cash and Cash Equivalents subject only to such restrictions that are contained in agreements governing Indebtedness permitted under this Indenture and that is secured by such cash or Cash Equivalents.

“*Restricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Global Note*” means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Investment*” means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“*Restricted Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary and any Jones Act Compliant Entity.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 903*” means Rule 903 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 904*” means Rule 904 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“*SEC*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio*” means, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person that is secured by a Lien on any assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of cash, Cash Equivalents and debt service reserve accounts in excess of any Restricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is made (the “*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom; *provided* that the Company may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Trustee to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means, at the date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary that together with its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries (1) for the most recent fiscal year, accounted for more than 10% of the consolidated revenues of the Company or (2) as of the end of the most recent fiscal year, was the owner of more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Company.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership or limited liability company of which (a) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (b) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

“*Swiss Withholding Tax*” means any taxes imposed under the Swiss Federal Act on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer*).

“*Tax*” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and any other additional liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax).

“*Taxes*” and “*Taxation*” shall be construed to have corresponding meanings.

“*TIA*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“*Total Assets*” means the total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Company, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS.

“*Total Tangible Assets*” means the Total Assets excluding consolidated intangible assets.

“*Treasury Rate*” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to February 15, 2024; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to February 15, 2024, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“*Unearned Customer Deposits*” means amounts paid to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries representing customer deposits for unsailed bookings (whether paid directly by the customer or by a credit card company).

“*Unrestricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Global Note*” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means (a) Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIV Ltd, Viking China Investments Ltd and Viking Investments Asia Ltd, unless and until any such Subsidiary is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) any Subsidiary of the Company (other than the Company or any successor to the Company) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in the manner described below and (c) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

(1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt or a Lien described in clause (30) of the definition of “*Permitted Liens*”;

(2) except as permitted by Section 4.11 hereof, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company; and

(3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results.

“*U.S. Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“*U.S. Person*” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*U.S. Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Vessel*” means a passenger cruise vessel which is (1) owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (2) operated or to be operated by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (3) operated or to be operated under the Viking brand, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additions or improvements.

“*Viking Catering*” means Viking Catering AG.

“*Viking Catering Swiss Loan*” means the Credit Agreement, dated as of July 2020, as amended and supplemented, between Viking Catering, as borrower, and UBS Switzerland AG, as lender.

“*Voting Stock*” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“VRC AG” means Viking River Cruises AG, a wholly owned indirect Subsidiary of the Company, and any of its respective successors or assigns.

“Weighted Average Life to Maturity” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amounts of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

| <u>Term</u> | <u>Defined in Section</u> |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| “Additional Amounts” | 4.01 |
| “Affiliate Transaction” | 4.11 |
| “Asset Sale Offer” | 4.10 |
| “Authentication Order” | 2.02 |
| “Authorized Agent” | 12.09 |
| “Available Amount” | 10.02 |
| “Change of Control Offer” | 4.15 |
| “Change of Control Payment” | 4.15 |
| “Change of Control Payment Date” | 4.15 |
| “Code” | 4.01 |
| “Covenant Defeasance” | 8.03 |
| “DTC” | 2.03 |
| “Event of Default” | 6.01 |
| “Excess Proceeds” | 4.10 |
| “incur” | 4.09 |
| “Judgment Currency” | 12.15 |
| “Legal Defeasance” | 8.02 |
| “Luxembourg Guarantor” | 10.02 |
| “Notes Documents” | 10.02 |
| “Notes Offer” | 4.10 |
| “Offer Amount” | 3.09 |
| “Offer Period” | 3.09 |
| “Paying Agent” | 2.03 |
| “Permitted Debt” | 4.09 |
| “Purchase Date” | 3.09 |
| “Registrar” | 2.03 |
| “Required Currency” | 12.15 |
| “Restricted Obligations” | 10.02 |
| “Restricted Payments” | 4.07 |
| “Swiss Federal Tax Administration” | 10.02 |
| “Swiss Guarantor” | 10.02 |
| “Tax Jurisdiction” | 4.01 |
| “Tax Redemption Date” | 3.10 |
| “Total Loss” | 4.09 |

Section 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and shall be applicable as if this Indenture were qualified under the TIA).

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“*indenture securities*” means the Notes;

“*indenture security Holder*” means a Holder of a Note;

“*indenture to be qualified*” means this Indenture;

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” means the Trustee; and

“*obligor*” on the Notes and the Note Guarantees means the Company and the Guarantors, respectively, and any successor obligor upon the Notes and the Note Guarantees, respectively.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are not defined herein but are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meaning so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) “including” is not limiting;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (6) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (7) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (8) references to sections of or rules under the U.S. Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating; Terms.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibits A1 and A2 hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. If Definitive Notes are issued, they will be issued only in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions relating thereto and any certificates and other documentation required by this Article 2.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes.* Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 or A2 hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached hereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Temporary Global Notes.* Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which will be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Trustee, at its New York office, as custodian for the Depository, and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Restricted Period will be terminated upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

(1) a written certificate from the Depository, together with copies of certificates from Euroclear and Clearstream certifying that they have received certification of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note (except to the extent of any beneficial owners thereof who acquired an interest therein during the Restricted Period pursuant to another exemption from registration under the U.S. Securities Act and who will take delivery of a beneficial ownership interest in a 144A Global Note bearing a Private Placement Legend, all as contemplated by Section 2.06(b) hereof); and

(2) an Officer's Certificate from the Company.

Following the termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee will cancel the Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interests therein as hereinafter provided.

(3) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.* The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(d) *Terms.* The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

The Notes shall be subject to repurchase by the Company pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer as provided in Section 4.10 hereof or a Change of Control Offer as provided in Section 4.15 hereof. The Notes shall not be redeemable, other than as provided in Article 3 hereof.

Additional Notes ranking *pari passu* with the Initial Notes may be created and issued from time to time by the Company without notice to or consent of the Holders and shall be consolidated with and form a single class with the Initial Notes and shall have the same terms as to status, redemption or otherwise as the Initial Notes; *provided, however*, that any Additional Notes may not have the same identification number (or be represented by the same Global Note or Global Notes) as the Notes unless either (i) the Additional Notes are treated as part of the same issue for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) both the Notes and the Additional Notes are issued with no (or less than a de minimis amount of) original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company’s ability to issue Additional Notes shall be subject to the Company’s compliance with Section 4.09 hereof. Any Additional Notes shall be issued pursuant to an indenture supplemental to this Indenture.

Section 2.02 *Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual, PDF or other electronically imaged signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, PDF or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an “*Authentication Order*”), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Company pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Company. The Trustee shall not be liable for any actions or non-actions of any such agents, and shall not have any obligation to monitor or supervise such agents.

Section 2.03 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Company will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“*Registrar*”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“*Paying Agent*”). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “Registrar” includes any co-registrar and the term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. If the Company changes any Paying Agent or Registrar after the Trustee has commenced acting as such, the Company shall provide the Trustee with ten (10) Business Days’ notice, such notice to indicate whether the Trustee should continue acting as a Paying Agent and/or a Registrar and specifying the Trustee’s duties therein. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.*

The Company will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Company shall not serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 *Holder Lists*.

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

Section 2.06 *Transfer and Exchange*.

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes*. A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if:

(1) the Company delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the U.S. Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depository;

(2) the Company in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; *provided* that in no event shall the Regulation S Temporary Global Note be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default with respect to the Notes and a Holder requests the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of either of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depository shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Sections 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes*. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depository, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the U.S. Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however*, that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above;

provided that in no event shall Definitive Notes be issued upon the transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903 under the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note or the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3) thereof, if applicable.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (3) above at a time when a Regulation S Permanent Global Note or an IAI Global Note have not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes or IAI Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (3) above.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (4), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (4) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (4) above.

(c) *Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.*

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Note to Definitive Notes.* Notwithstanding Sections 2.06(c)(1)(A) and (C) hereof, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who

takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1) (b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (3), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(4) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof;

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note, and in the case of clause (E), the IAI Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (2) or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e). Subject to the restrictions of this Section 2.06, Notes issued as Definitive Notes may be transferred or exchanged, in whole or in part, in denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, to persons who take delivery thereof in the form of Definitive Notes.

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Temporary Regulation S Global Note.*

(1) Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Custodian and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

(2) During the Restricted Period, beneficial ownership interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Notes may only be sold, pledged or transferred (A) to the Company, (B) in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S (other than a transaction resulting in an exchange for an interest in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note) or (C) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States; and beneficial interests in a 144A Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Regulation S Global Note, whether before or after the expiration of the Restricted Period, only if the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a written certificate to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S or Rule 144 (if applicable).

(3) Within a reasonable period after expiration or termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in each Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall be exchanged for beneficial interests in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note upon delivery to DTC of the certification of

compliance and the transfer of applicable Notes pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the corresponding Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee shall cancel the corresponding Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of a Regulation S Temporary Global Note and a Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interest as hereinafter provided.

(4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.06, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (x) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) of the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(g) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) *Private Placement Legend.*

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF

LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND."

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c)(3), (c)(4), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

(3) *Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend.* The Regulation S Temporary Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.”

(4) *ERISA Legend.* Each Global Note and each Definitive Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (“SIMILAR LAW”) AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED “PLAN ASSETS” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.”

(h) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(i) *General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.*

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar’s request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.15 and 9.06 hereof).

(3) The Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(4) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(5) Neither the Registrar nor the Company will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Sections 3.02 or 3.10 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;

(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(6) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 2, the Company is not required to register the transfer of any Definitive Notes:

(A) for a period of 15 days prior to any date fixed for the redemption of the Notes;

(B) for a period of 15 days immediately prior to the date fixed for selection of Notes to be redeemed in part;

(C) for a period of 15 days prior to the record date with respect to any interest payment date; or

(D) which the Holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase under Section 4.10 or Section 4.15.

(7) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(8) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(9) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(10) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Note, Depository participant or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depository or its nominee or of any Depository participant, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any Depository participant, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depository) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Notes and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depository or its nominee in the case of the Global Notes). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Notes shall be exercised only through the Depository subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depository with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depository, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Note for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Note (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Note) as the sole holder of such Global Note and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depository with respect to such Global Note, for the records of any such depository, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Note, for any transactions between the Depository and any Depository participant or between or among the Depository, any such Depository participant and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Note, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depository (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Note or shall impair, as between such Depository and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Note, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depository (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Note.

(11) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Participants, Indirect Participants or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07 Replacement Notes.

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 *Outstanding Notes.*

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any Guarantor will be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes.*

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 *Cancellation.*

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will dispose of all canceled Notes in accordance with the Trustee's then customary procedures (subject to the record retention requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act). Certification of the disposal of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Company. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, except as otherwise provided herein.

Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) will mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

ARTICLE 3.

REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price.

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.*

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase on a *pro rata* basis or by lot, unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depositary requirements. In the case of Global Notes issued pursuant to Article 2 hereof, the Depositary shall select Notes based on its Applicable Procedures. The Trustee shall not be liable for selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for the selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for selections made by the Depositary.

In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 15 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 *Notice of Redemption.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof, at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 hereof.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;
- (2) the redemption price;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date, an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

Section 3.05 *Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.*

One Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 *Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.*

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 *Optional Redemption.*

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 107.000% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), with an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*

(1) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture); and

(2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of the Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(c) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), Section 3.07(b) and Section 3.10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to February 15, 2024.

(d) On or after February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 2024 | 103.500% |
| 2025 | 101.750% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.08 *Mandatory Redemption.*

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

Section 3.09 *Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.*

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Company is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it will follow the procedures specified below.

(a) The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "*Offer Period*"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "*Purchase Date*"), the Company will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "*Offer Amount*") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

(b) Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company will send, by first class mail, a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

- (1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;
- (2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
- (3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;
- (6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;
- (7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company will select the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and
- (9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

(c) On or before the Purchase Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Company, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.10 *Redemption for Changes in Taxes*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "Tax Redemption Date") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of:

(1) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein and other than Switzerland with respect to change to the paying agent withholding tax regime) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture); or

(2) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to

the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) The Trustee will accept and shall be entitled to rely on such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the existence and satisfaction of the conditions as described above, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on all of the Holders.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS

Section 4.01 *Payment of Notes.*

(a) The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, then due.

(b) The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

(c) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a "*Tax Jurisdiction*"), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the "*Additional Amounts*") as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to:

(1) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or this Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee;

(2) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period);

(3) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;

(4) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union;

(5) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee;

(6) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company's reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation;

(7) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or

(8) any combination of clauses (1) through (7) above.

(d) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, this Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(e) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(f) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(g) Whenever in this Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(h) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) hereof will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

Section 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

Section 4.03 *Reports*.

(a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(1) within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021, annual reports containing the following information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable and similar in scope to the Offering Memorandum and the following information: (A) audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and audited consolidated income statements and statements of cash flow of the Company for the three most recent fiscal years, including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year as to which such annual report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to clause (2) or (3) below); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the audited financial statements, including a discussion of the results of operations (including a discussion by business segment), financial condition and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies; (D) a description of the business, management and shareholders of the Company, material affiliate transactions and material debt instruments; and (E) material risk factors and material recent developments; *provided* that any item of disclosure that complies in all material respects with the requirements applicable under Form 20-F under the U.S. Exchange Act for annual reports with respect to such item will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligations under this clause (1) with respect to such item;

(2) within 60 days following the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Company beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021, quarterly reports containing the following information: (A) an unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and unaudited condensed statements of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the unaudited condensed balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods (which may be presented on a *pro forma* basis) for the Company, together with condensed footnote disclosure; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as to which such quarterly report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to sub-clause (A) or (C) of this clause (2)); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the unaudited financial statements, including a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and any material change between the current quarterly period and the corresponding period of the prior year; and (D) material recent developments; and

(3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any senior executive officer changes at the Company or change in auditors of the Company or any other material event that the Company announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

(b) Contemporaneously with the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will post such report to its website or on IntraLinks or any comparable password-protected online data system, which will require a confidentiality acknowledgement (but not restrict the recipients of such information in trading of securities of the Company or its Affiliates).

(c) Within ten Business Days of the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will hold a conference call related to the report. Details regarding access to such conference call will be posted at least 24 hours prior to the commencement of such call on the website, IntraLinks or other online data system on which the report is posted.

(d) The annual report required by Section 4.03(a)(1) above will include a presentation either on the face of the financial statements or in footnotes thereto of the assets and liabilities and operating results of the Guarantors separate from the assets and liabilities and operating results of the non-Guarantor Subsidiaries. If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

(e) All financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other IFRS requirements inconsistent with industry practice. The footnotes to such financial statements shall explain in reasonable detail any such non-IFRS practices used in the preparation of such financial statements. Except as provided in the second preceding sentence, all financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS on a consistent basis for the periods presented; *provided, however*, that the reports set forth in Section 4.03(a) above may, in the event of a change in applicable IFRS present earlier periods on a basis that applied to such periods, subject to the provisions of this Indenture. Except as provided for above, no report need include separate financial statements for the Company or Subsidiaries of the Company or any disclosure with respect to the results of operations or any other financial or statistical disclosure not of a type included in the Offering Memorandum.

(f) In addition, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the U.S. Securities Act.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to examine any of such reports, information or documents to ascertain whether they contain the information and otherwise comply with the foregoing; the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of same being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants under this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Company and each Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.03 above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Company has violated any provisions of Article 4 or Article 5 hereof or, if any such violation has occurred, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such violation.

(c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within (30) thirty days upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.05 *Taxes.*

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.*

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as holders (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(2) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company;

(3) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except (i) a payment of principal at the Stated Maturity thereof or (ii) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or scheduled maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase, repurchase or other acquisition; or

(4) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (a)(1) through (a)(4) above being collectively referred to as "*Restricted Payments*"), unless, at the time of any such Restricted Payment:

(a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(b) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(c) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since October 1, 2012 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4), (7) and (12) hereof), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(i) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from October 1, 2012 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*

(ii) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Company since October 1, 2012 as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Company or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company); *plus*

(iii) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after October 1, 2012 is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *plus*

(iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after October 1, 2012 is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after October 1, 2012, the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; *plus*

(v) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after October 1, 2012 from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment or the Permitted Investments pursuant to clause (16) or (17) of the definition thereof).

(b) The preceding provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) and will not be considered to be net cash proceeds from an Equity Offering for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof;

(3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Company, or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; *provided* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate in any twelve-month period (increasing to \$30.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering) with unused amounts being carried over to succeeding twelve-month periods subject to a maximum of \$30.0 million (increasing to \$60.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering); and *provided, further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve-month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent entities to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) or Section 4.07(b)(2) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof;

(5) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of those stock options;

(6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Issue Date in accordance with Section 4.09 hereof;

(7) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon (i) the exercise of options or warrants or (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person;

(8) (i) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Jones Act Compliant Entity) to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) on no more than a pro rata basis or (ii) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Jones Act Compliant Entity to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year \$2.0 million per passenger cruise vessel owned by or contracted to be owned by such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Company's common Equity Interests (or the payment of dividends to any parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such parent entity's common Equity Interests), following the first public offering of the Company's common Equity Interests or the common Equity Interests of any parent entity after the Issue Date, in an

amount not to exceed 6.00% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Company's or such parent entity's common Equity Interests registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(10) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment;

(11) the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of preferred stock of the Company issued prior to the Issue Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000 in any calendar year;

(12) the payment of a dividend to Parent in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$175 million, plus any amounts necessary to pay unpaid interest, premiums, fees, expenses or other amounts in connection with any redemption; the proceeds of which shall be used by Parent to fund the redemption of all of its outstanding 8.625% / 9.375% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2018, which redemption occurred on August 21, 2014; or

(13) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (13) not to exceed (as of the date any such Restricted Payment is made) the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period.

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment or, at the Company's election, the date a commitment is made to make such Restricted Payment, of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or a portion thereof) meets the criteria of clauses (1) through (13) of Section 4.07(b) or is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or one or more clauses in the definition of "Permitted Investments," the Company will be entitled to divide or classify or later divide or reclassify (based on circumstances existing on the date of such reclassification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) among such clauses (1) through (13), the definition of "Permitted Investments" and such first paragraph in a manner that complies with this covenant; *provided* that if any Investment pursuant to clause (13) above or clause (17) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" is made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.20 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" and not such clause.

Section 4.08 Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

-
- (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

provided that (x) the priority of any preferred stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock and (y) the subordination of (including the application of any standstill period to) loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, shall not be deemed to constitute such an encumbrance or restriction.

(b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(1) agreements governing Indebtedness (including Existing Indebtedness), charter documents and shareholder agreement as in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Issue Date (as determined in good faith by the Company);

(2) this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;

(3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09 hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Company) and the Company determines at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness that such encumbrances or restrictions will not adversely effect, in any material respect, the Company's ability to make principal or interest payments on the Notes;

(4) applicable law, rule, regulation or order or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;

(5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;

(6) customary non-assignment and similar provisions in contracts, leases and licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(7) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 4.08(a)(3) hereof;

(8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock or all or substantially all of the property and assets of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;

(9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;

(10) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitation is applicable only to the assets that are the subject of such agreements;

(12) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or suppliers or required by insurance, surety or bonding companies, in each case, under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(13) any customary Productive Asset Leases for Vessels and other assets used in the ordinary course of our business; *provided* that such encumbrance or restriction only extends to the Vessel or other asset financed in such Productive Asset Lease;

(14) any Restricted Investment not prohibited by Section 4.07 hereof and any Permitted Investment;

(15) any encumbrance or restriction existing with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary that is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Indenture at the time of such designation and not incurred in contemplation of such designation, which encumbrances or restrictions are not applicable to any Person other than such Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions are customary for the business of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and would not, at the time agreed to, be expected (as determined in good faith by the Company) to affect the ability of the Company and the Guarantors to make payments under the Notes and this Indenture;

(16) customary encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements in connection with Hedging Obligations permitted under this Indenture; and

(17) any encumbrance or restriction existing under any agreement that extends, renews, refinances, replaces, amends, modifies, restates or supplements the agreements containing the encumbrances or restrictions in Section 4.08(b)(1) through Section 4.08(b)(16) hereof, or in this Section 4.08(b)(17); *provided* that the terms and conditions of any such encumbrances or restrictions are no more restrictive in any material respect than those under or pursuant to the agreement so extended, renewed, refinanced, replaced, amended, modified, restated or supplemented.

Section 4.09 *Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any shares of preferred stock; *provided, however*, that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.0 to 1.0, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

(b) Section 4.09(a) above will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, "*Permitted Debt*"):

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary up to an aggregate principal amount equal to the greater of (i) of \$275.0 million and (ii) 7.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding; provided, however, that the maximum amount permitted to be outstanding under this clause (1) shall not be deemed to limit additional Indebtedness under the Credit Facilities to the extent the incurrence of such additional Indebtedness is permitted pursuant to any of the other provisions under this Section 4.09;

(2) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;

(3) the incurrence by the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by letters of credit in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$25.0 million or 5% of Total Tangible Assets (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder);

(4) the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes issued on the Issue Date and the related Note Guarantees;

(5) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(5), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); *provided* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness

permitted under this Section 4.09(b)(5) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(6) the incurrence by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this Section 4.09(b)(6);

(7) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) or Sections 4.09(b)(2) or (b)(4) hereof or this Section 4.09(b)(7);

(8) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100% of the net cash proceeds received by the Company since the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company or cash contributed to the capital of the Company (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(b) or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (3) of the definition thereof);

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided that*:

(a) if the Company or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Company or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and ((i) except in respect of the intercompany current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) only to the extent legally permitted (the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries having completed all procedures required in the reasonable judgment of directors or officers of the obligee or obligor to protect such Persons from any penalty or civil or criminal liability in connection with the subordination of such Indebtedness)) expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor; and

(b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(9);

(10) the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of preferred stock; *provided that*:

(a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(10);

(11) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(12) the Guarantee by the Company or any Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes or a Note Guarantee, then the Guarantee must be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed;

(13) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (i) in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, captive insurance companies, bankers' acceptances, performance and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business; (ii) in respect of letters of credit, surety, performance or appeal bonds, completion guarantees, judgment, advance payment, customs, VAT or other tax guarantees or similar instruments issued in the ordinary course of business of such Person or consistent with industry practice (including as required by any governmental authority) and not in connection with the borrowing of money, including letters of credit or similar instruments in respect of self-insurance and workers compensation obligations; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or other instrument, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing; (iii) arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within 30 days; and (iii) consisting of (x) the financing of insurance premiums or (y) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply agreements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(14) Indebtedness of any Person outstanding on the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged, consolidated, amalgamated or otherwise combined with (including pursuant to any acquisition of assets and assumption of related liabilities) the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred to provide all or any portion of the funds used to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary); *provided, however*, with respect to this Section 4.09(b)(14), that at the time of the acquisition or other transaction pursuant to which such Indebtedness was deemed to be incurred the Company would have been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(14);

(15) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for customary indemnification, obligations in respect of earnouts or other adjustments of purchase price or, in each case, similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets or Person or any Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, *provided* that the maximum liability of the Company and its

Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including the Fair Market Value of non-cash proceeds (measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value), actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(16) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in the form of Unearned Customer Deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(17) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with credit card processing arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(18) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness to finance the replacement (through construction or acquisition) of a Vessel upon the total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, such Vessel (collectively, a "Total Loss") in an aggregate amount no greater than the Ready for Sea Cost for such replacement Vessel, in each case less all compensation, damages and other payments (including insurance proceeds other than in respect of business interruption insurance) received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person in connection with such Total Loss in excess of amounts actually used to repay Indebtedness secured by the Vessel subject to such Total Loss and any costs and expenses incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Total Loss;

(19) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in relation to (i) regular maintenance required on any of the Vessels owned or chartered by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (ii) any expenditures that are, or are reasonably expected to be, recoverable from insurance on such Vessels; and

(20) the incurrence of Indebtedness or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets (it being understood that Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (20) but shall be deemed to be incurred or issued for purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, could have incurred such Indebtedness under Section 4.09(a) hereof without reliance on this clause (20)).

(c) Neither the Company nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through Section 4.09(b)(20) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the

date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(a) and Section 4.09(b) hereof and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09.

(e) The accrual of interest or preferred stock dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on preferred stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in the Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a different currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 4.09 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

(g) The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

(1) in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS;

(2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and

(3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:

(a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and

(b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

Section 4.10 *Asset Sales*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets or a combination thereof. For purposes of this provision, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(a) any liabilities, as recorded on the balance sheet of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities), that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and as a result of which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities or are indemnified against further liabilities;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received in that conversion;

(c) any Capital Stock or assets of the kind referred to in Section 4.10(b)(3) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof;

(d) Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale, to the extent that the Company and each other Restricted Subsidiary are released from any Guarantee of such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Sale;

(e) consideration consisting of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor received from Persons who are not the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(f) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale with a Fair Market Value, taken together with all other consideration received pursuant to this clause (f) that is at the time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of such consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

(b) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:

(1) to permanently reduce or repay Obligations under a Credit Facility to the extent such Obligations were incurred under Section 4.09(b)(1) and to correspondingly reduce any outstanding commitments with respect thereto;

(2) to purchase the Notes pursuant to an offer to all Holders of Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but not including) the date of purchase (a “Notes Offer”);

(3) to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, or any Capital Stock of, another Permitted Business, if, after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, the Permitted Business is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) to make a capital expenditure;

(5) to acquire other assets (other than Capital Stock) not classified as current assets under IFRS that are used or useful in a Permitted Business;

(6) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness (a) of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not a Guarantor, or Indebtedness of any Guarantor that is secured by a Lien on such assets or (b) which is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Note Guarantee; *provided, however*, that if the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall so repurchase, prepay, redeem, or repay Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(6) (b), the Company will make a Notes Offer for an aggregate principal amount of Notes at least equal to the proportion that (x) the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding bears to (y) the sum of the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding plus the total aggregate principal amount outstanding of such *pari passu* Indebtedness; *provided, further*, that the Company shall be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to make a Notes Offer if it otherwise equally and ratably reduces obligations under the Notes through (x) open market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or (y) as provided under Section 3.07 hereof; or

(7) enter into a binding commitment to apply the Net Proceeds pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(3), (b)(4) or (b)(5) above; *provided* that such binding commitment (or any subsequent commitments replacing the initial commitment that may be cancelled or terminated) shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment until the earlier of (x) the date on which such acquisition or expenditure is consummated and (y) the 180th day following the expiration of the aforementioned 360 day period.

(c) Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture.

(d) Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) hereof (it being understood that any portion of such Net Proceeds used to make an offer to purchase Notes as described in Section 4.10(b)(2) or Section 4.10(b)(6) hereof shall be deemed to have been invested whether or not such Notes Offer is accepted) will constitute "*Excess Proceeds*". When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, within ten Business Days thereof, the Company will make an offer (an "*Asset Sale Offer*") to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets in accordance with Section 3.09 hereof to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 hereof), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero. The Company may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 360 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of \$40.0 million or less.

(e) The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer, an Asset Sale Offer or a Notes Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control Offer, Asset Sale Offer or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control Offer, Asset Sale Offer or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.11 *Transactions with Affiliates.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an “*Affiliate Transaction*”) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee, with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officer’s Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this Section 4.11 and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company (or in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company).

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) above:

(1) any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, consultant, employee benefit arrangements with any employee, consultant, officer or director of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including under any stock option, stock appreciation rights, stock incentive or similar plans, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(2) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

(4) payment of reasonable and customary fees, salaries, bonuses, compensation, other employee benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of Officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to Affiliates of the Company;

(6) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07 hereof;

(7) transactions pursuant to, or contemplated by any agreement in effect on the Issue Date and transactions pursuant to any amendment, modification or extension to such agreement, so long as such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not-materially more disadvantageous to the Holders of the Notes than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(8) Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments as defined in clauses (3), (4), (5), (12), (15) and (17) of the definition thereof);

(9) Management Advances;

(10) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture that are fair to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;

(11) the granting and performance of any registration rights for the Company's Capital Stock;

(12) any contribution to the capital of the Company;

(13) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(14) transactions undertaken in good faith (as certified by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company in an Officer's Certificate) between the Company and any other Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any other Person with which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries files a consolidated tax return or which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is part of a group for tax purposes that are effected for the purpose of improving the consolidated tax efficiency of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not for the purpose of circumventing any provision of this Indenture; *provided* that any such tax sharing arrangement does not permit or require payments in excess of the amount of tax that would be payable by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis.

Section 4.12 *Liens*.

The Company will not and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, except Permitted Liens, unless contemporaneously with (or prior to) the incurrence of such Lien all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with the obligations so secured until such time as such obligations are no longer secured by a Lien; *provided* that, if the Indebtedness secured by such Lien is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, then the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be subordinate or junior in priority to the Lien securing the Notes at least to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinate or junior to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be.

Section 4.13 *Business Activities.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than a Permitted Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 4.14 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and

(b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.15 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, except as set forth in Section 4.15(d) below, the Company will be required to make an offer (a "Change of Control Offer") to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder's Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Payment"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder's registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the "Change of Control Payment Date") specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by this Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

(1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes so accepted for payment; and

(3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

(c) The Paying Agent will promptly mail (or cause to be delivered) to each Holder which has properly tendered and so accepted the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Company) will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. Any Note so accepted for payment will cease to accrue interest on or after the Change of Control Payment Date. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(d) The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (2) a notice of redemption has been given pursuant Section 3.07 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

(e) The Company's obligations under this Section 4.15, in accordance with Section 9.02, may be waived or modified with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes prior to the occurrence of the Change of Control.

Section 4.16 Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any sale and leaseback transaction; *provided* that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into a sale and leaseback transaction if:

(a) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, could have (a) incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt relating to such sale and leaseback transaction under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.09(a) hereof and (b) incurred a Lien to secure such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.12 hereof;

(b) the gross cash proceeds of that sale and leaseback transaction are at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the property that is the subject of that sale and leaseback transaction; and

(c) the transfer of assets in that sale and leaseback transaction is permitted by, and the Company applies the proceeds of such transaction in compliance with, Section 4.10 hereof.

Section 4.17 Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness.

(a) Following the Issue Date, the Company will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors, directly or indirectly, to Guarantee the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries unless such Restricted Subsidiary simultaneously executes and

delivers a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary which Guarantee will be senior to or *pari passu* with such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee of such other Indebtedness and with respect to any guarantee of Indebtedness that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, any such guarantee will be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's Note Guarantee at least to the same extent as such subordinated Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes.

(b) As soon as practicable following termination of the Viking Catering Swiss Loan, Viking Catering shall execute and deliver a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee by Viking Catering. Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to Viking Catering until after the termination of the Viking Catering Swiss Loan.

(c) Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to any guarantees of any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) existing on the Issue Date;
- (2) that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary if the guarantee was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (3) arising solely due to granting of a Permitted Lien that would not otherwise constitute a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor.

(d) Each additional Note Guarantee will be limited as necessary to recognize certain defenses generally available to guarantors or sureties (including those that relate to fraudulent conveyance or transfer, voidable preference, financial assistance, corporate purpose, capital maintenance or similar laws, regulations or defenses affecting the rights of creditors generally) or other considerations under applicable law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to cause such Restricted Subsidiary to guarantee the Notes to the extent that such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to give rise to or result in (i) any liability for the officers, directors or shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) any violation of applicable law that cannot be prevented or otherwise avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any significant cost, expense, liability or obligation (including with respect to any Taxes) other than reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and other than reasonable expenses incurred in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings required as a result of, or any measures pursuant to clause (ii) undertaken in connection with such Note Guarantee which cannot be avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 4.18 *Payments for Consent.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms of the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be permitted, in any offer or payment of consideration for, or as an inducement to, any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, to exclude Holders of Notes in any jurisdiction where (A)(i) the solicitation of such consent, waiver or amendment, including in connection

with an offer to purchase for cash, or (ii) the payment of the consideration therefor would require the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to file a registration statement, prospectus or similar document under any applicable securities laws (including, but not limited to, the United States federal securities laws and the laws of the European Union or its member states), which the Company in its sole discretion determines (acting in good faith) would be materially burdensome (it being understood that it would not be materially burdensome to file the consent document(s) used in other jurisdictions, any substantially similar documents or any summary thereof with the securities or financial services authorities in such jurisdiction); or (B) such solicitation would otherwise not be permitted under applicable law in such jurisdiction.

Section 4.19 *[Reserved]*.

Section 4.20 *Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.*

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation and will reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Company may redesignate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if that redesignation would not cause a Default.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant. The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period; and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.21 *Calculation of Original Issue Discount.*

If any Additional Notes are issued with "original issue discount," the Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (a) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Notes as of the end of such year and (b) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may be required to be provided to the Trustee or to the holders of the Notes pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations issued thereunder.

ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.*

(a) The Company will not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation), or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) either: (a) the Company is the surviving corporation; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made is an entity organized or existing under the laws of any member state of the European Union as in effect on December 31, 2003, Bermuda, Switzerland, Canada, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made assumes, by a supplemental indenture entered into with the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture,

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(4) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(5) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Section 5.01(a)(3) and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Guarantor and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction for tax reasons.

Section 5.02 *Successor Corporation Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer,

lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided, however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 *Events of Default.*

Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes;
- (2) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 hereof;
- (4) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in this Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (1), (2) or (3) above);
- (5) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:
 - (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default; or
 - (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more;
- (6) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect;

(7) except as permitted by this Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days;

(8) the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

(a) commences a voluntary case,

(b) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(c) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(d) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency, or

(e) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(9) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(a) is for relief against the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(b) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(c) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

Section 6.02 *Acceleration.*

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, the principal, interest, premium, if any, and any Additional Amounts on the Notes shall be due and payable immediately.

If the Notes are accelerated or otherwise become due prior to their maturity date, in each case, as a result of an Event of Default (including, but not limited to, an Event of Default referred to in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof (including the acceleration of any portion of the Indebtedness evidenced by the Notes by operation of law)), the Applicable Premium or the amount by which the applicable redemption price exceeds the principal amount of the Notes (the "*Redemption Price Premium*"), as applicable, with respect to an optional redemption of the Notes shall also be due and payable as though the Notes had been optionally redeemed on the date of such acceleration and shall constitute part of the Obligations with respect to the Notes in view of the impracticability and difficulty of ascertaining actual damages and by mutual agreement of the parties as to a reasonable calculation of each holder's lost profits as a result thereof. Any premium payable pursuant to this paragraph shall be presumed to be liquidated damages sustained by each holder as the result of the acceleration of the Notes and the Company agrees that it is reasonable under the circumstances currently existing. The applicable premium shall also be payable in the event the Notes or this Indenture are satisfied, released or discharged, in each case, through foreclosure, whether by judicial proceeding, deed in lieu of foreclosure or by any other means. THE COMPANY AND EACH GUARANTOR EXPRESSLY WAIVE (TO THE FULLEST EXTENT EACH OF THEM MAY LAWFULLY DO SO) THE PROVISIONS OF ANY PRESENT OR FUTURE STATUTE OR LAW THAT PROHIBITS OR MAY PROHIBIT THE COLLECTION OF THE FOREGOING PREMIUM IN CONNECTION WITH ANY SUCH ACCELERATION. The Company and each Guarantor expressly agree (to the fullest extent each of them may lawfully do so) that: (A) the applicable premium is reasonable and is the product of an arm's length transaction between sophisticated business entities ably represented by counsel; (B) the applicable premium shall be payable notwithstanding the then prevailing market rates at the time acceleration occurs; (C) there has been a course of conduct between holders and the Company and the Guarantors giving specific consideration in this transaction for such agreement to pay the applicable premium; and (D) the Company and each Guarantor shall be estopped hereafter from claiming differently than as agreed to in this paragraph. The Company expressly acknowledges that its agreement to pay the applicable premium to the holders as herein described is a material inducement to the holders to purchase the Notes.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may on behalf of all of the Holders of all of the Notes rescind an acceleration and its consequences (except nonpayment of principal, interest or premium, if any, or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration).

Section 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 6.04 Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration.

(a) The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default:

- (1) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or
- (2) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment.

(b) Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose under this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 Control by Majority.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders) or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

Section 6.06 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(5) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Section 6.07 Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture and the Notes of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be changed without the consent of such Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, no amendment to, or deletion of, Sections 4.02 through 4.21, inclusive, hereof, shall be deemed to change any Holder's right to receive payments of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest of Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Section 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6 or, after an Event of Default, any money or other property is distributable in respect of the Company's obligations under this Indenture, such money or property shall be paid in the following order:

First: to the Trustee (including any predecessor trustee), its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to

be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee will be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts, statements, opinions or conclusions stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (e) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on, or to invest, any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both and the Trustee may conclusively rely upon such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through its attorneys and agents and the Trustee will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes, suffers or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity and security satisfactory to the Trustee against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of such Default or Event of Default from the Company or any Holder is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture. In the absence of receipt of such notice, the Trustee may conclusively assume that there is no Default or Event of Default.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(j) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(k) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(l) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, any provision of any law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

(m) The permissive right of the Trustee to take or refrain from taking action hereunder shall not be construed as a duty.

Section 7.03 *Individual Rights of Trustee.*

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.04 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee will not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it will not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it will not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication. The Trustee shall not be responsible to make any calculation with respect to any matter under this Indenture. The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor or investigate the Company's compliance with or the breach of, or cause to be performed or observed, any representation, warranty or covenant made in this Indenture.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Trustee to perform any act or acts, receive or obtain any interest in property or exercise any interest in property, or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which, as a result thereof, the Trustee shall become subject to taxation or other consequences that, in the sole determination of the Trustee, are adverse to the Trustee, or in which the Trustee shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts, to receive or obtain any such interest in property or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation.

The Trustee, in each of its capacities, including without limitation, as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning it or its affiliates or any other party contained in the Offering Memorandum or any of the related documents or for any failure by it or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information.

Section 7.05 *Notice of Defaults.*

The Company shall deliver written notice to the Trustee within 30 days of becoming aware of the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default. If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to Holders of Notes a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.06 *[Reserved]*.

Section 7.07 *Compensation and Indemnity*.

(a) The Company will pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

(b) The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, will indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses (including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee)) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee will notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Company or such Guarantor will defend the claim and the Trustee will cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

(c) The obligations of the Company and the Guarantors under this Section 7.07 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(d) To secure the Company's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee will have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(e) Without prejudice to its rights hereunder, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law or similar law.

(f) "Trustee" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Trustee; *provided, however*, that the negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of any Trustee hereunder shall not affect the rights of any other Trustee hereunder.

Section 7.08 *Replacement of Trustee*.

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

(b) The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;

-
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
 - (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
 - (4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

(d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective, and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee will mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the successor Person without any further act will be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

If the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign as Trustee. For the purposes of this Indenture, the Trustee shall be deemed to have acquired a conflicting interest within the meaning of TIA §310(b).

This Indenture will always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

Section 7.11 *Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.*

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA §311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 *Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee.*

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction, or if the Trustee is unable or unwilling to execute any documents or take any other action under the Indenture in any jurisdiction, unless otherwise instructed by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall have the power to appoint, and may execute and deliver any and all instruments necessary for the appointment of, one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees with the Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Holders, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable and as are set forth in such instrument. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 7.10 hereof and no notice to Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required hereunder. Should any written instrument or instruments from the Company or any Guarantor be required by a co-trustee or separate trustee so appointed to more fully confirm to such co-trustee or separate trustee such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts, and any all instruments shall on request, be executed.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(1) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that the instrument of appointment provides that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee or as otherwise provided in the instrument of appointment;

(2) the Trustee shall not be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder. No co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any separate trustee or any other co-trustee hereunder. No separate trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any co-trustee or any other separate trustee hereunder;

(3) the Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Article 7. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection or rights (including the rights to compensation, reimbursement and indemnification hereunder) to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of his, her or its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without appointment of a new or successor trustee.

ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 *Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02 *Legal Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts) or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (2) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20 hereof and clause (4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, *Covenant Defeasance* means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(a)(3), (4), (5), (6) and (7) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04 *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.*

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts and premium, if any) on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel from United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel from counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel from United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel from counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Company or any of the Guarantors is a party or by which the Company or any of the Guarantors is bound;

(f) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and

(g) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06 Repayment to Company.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however,* that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however,* that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 Without Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);

(3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to the Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 hereof;

(4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect;

(5) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect;

(6) to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;

(7) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the Issue Date;

(8) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes;

(9) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA (if the Indenture in the future is so qualified under the TIA); or

(10) to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under this Indenture.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee will not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

In connection with any proposed amendment or supplement provided for in this Section 9.01, the Trustee will be entitled to receive, and rely conclusively on, an Opinion of Counsel and/or an Officer's Certificate.

Section 9.02 With Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof) and the Notes and the Note Guarantees with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any)

voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.08 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be “outstanding” for purposes of this Section 9.02.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee’s own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

The consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, waiver or consent. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or consent.

(c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes (except as provided above with respect to Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof or the notice period for a redemption);
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;
- (4) make any change to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder’s Notes or any Note Guarantee in respect thereof on or after the due dates therefor;

(5) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(6) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;

(7) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes on or after the due date therefor;

(8) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 3.09, 4.10 or Section 4.15 hereof);

(9) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; or

(10) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

Section 9.03 *[Reserved]*

Section 9.04 *Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

Section 9.05 *Notation on or Exchange of Notes.*

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.06 *Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors of the Company approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 12.04 hereof, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01 *Guarantee.*

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, on and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes (to the extent permitted by law) and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to or for the benefit of the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either the Company or the Guarantors to the Trustee or such Holder, this Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Note Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Note Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

(a) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar national, federal, local or state law, a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit or violate the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation, in each case, to the extent applicable to any Note Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance or a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit, or violating the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation.

(b) *Limitations for Bermuda Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Bermuda law shall be limited to the net assets of such Guarantor at the relevant time.

(c) *Limitations for Luxembourg Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Luxembourg law (hereinafter, a “*Luxembourg Guarantor*”) shall be limited to the effect that, without limiting any specific exemptions set out below, no obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor will extend to include any obligation or liability if to do so would be unlawful financial assistance in respect of the acquisition of shares in itself under Article 49-6 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended, or if to do so would constitute a misuse of corporate assets (*abus des biens sociaux*) as defined at Article 171-1 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the maximum amount payable by a Luxembourg Guarantor in respect of the obligations guaranteed by such Luxembourg Guarantor shall not, at any time, exceed the greater of: (A) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the Issue Date, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors; and (B) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the first date upon which the Trustee or a Holder makes written demand upon the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor to make payment in respect of the obligations guaranteed by the Luxembourg Guarantor, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors. For this purpose “net assets (*capitaux propres*)” will be determined in accordance with Article 34 of the Luxembourg Law dated December 19, 2002, as amended, on the Register of Commerce and Companies, on accounting and annual accounts of the companies and amending certain other legal provisions.

The limit in the preceding paragraph will not apply to the extent that the obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor relate to the Luxembourg Guarantor's borrowings and to the Luxembourg Guarantor's Subsidiaries' borrowings or any other liabilities of the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor's Subsidiaries under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantee of a Luxembourg Guarantor.

(d) *Limitations for Swiss Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Swiss law shall be limited as set out hereunder:

If and to the extent that obligations of a Guarantor incorporated in Switzerland (the "*Swiss Guarantor*") under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, are for the benefit of its direct or indirect Affiliates (other than its direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiaries) and that complying with such obligations would constitute a repayment of capital (*Einlagerückgewähr*), a violation of the legally protected reserves (*gesetzlich geschützte Reserven*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*Gewinnausschüttung*) by such Swiss Guarantor or would otherwise be restricted under Swiss corporate law then applicable (the "*Restricted Obligations*"), the following provisions shall apply:

The aggregate liability of a Swiss Guarantor for Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee shall be limited to the extent and in the maximum amount of its profits and reserves available for distribution to its shareholders at the point in time such Swiss Guarantor's obligations fall due (the "*Available Amount*"), provided that this is a requirement under applicable law at that time and further provided that such limitation (as may apply from time to time or not) shall not (generally or definitively) release such Swiss Guarantor from performing Restricted Obligations hereunder in excess thereof, but merely postpone the performance date therefor until such times as performance is again permitted notwithstanding such limitation.

Immediately after having been requested to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall and any parent company of such Swiss Guarantor shall procure that such Swiss Guarantor will:

- (i) if and to the extent requested by the Trustee or required under then applicable Swiss law, provide the Trustee, within 30 business days, with
 - (a) an interim balance sheet audited by its statutory auditors, (b) the determination by the statutory auditors of the Available Amount based on such interim audited balance sheet and (c) a confirmation from the statutory auditors of such Swiss Guarantor that the Available Amount complies with the provisions of Swiss corporate law which are aimed at protecting the share capital and legal reserves;
- (ii) take such further corporate and other action which may be necessary at the time (such as board and shareholder approvals and the receipt of any confirmations from its statutory auditors) in order to allow a prompt payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee with a minimum of limitations; and/or
- (iii) immediately after confirming the Available Amount in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) above, procure that any amounts received or collected by the Trustee under and in connection with Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee in excess of the Available Amount shall be retransferred to it as soon as possible and, if not already done so, be paid up to the Available Amount (less, if required, any Swiss Withholding Tax) to the Trustee.

If so required under applicable law (including double tax treaties) in force at the time it is required to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall:

(i) use its best efforts to ensure that any payments under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee can be made without deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax or with deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax at a reduced rate, by discharging the liability to such tax by notification pursuant to applicable law (including tax treaties) rather than payment of the tax;

(ii) if and to the extent required by applicable law in force at the relevant time (including double taxation treaties):

(A) deduct the Swiss Withholding Tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as is in force at that time) from any payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee;

(B) pay the Swiss Withholding Tax to the tax authorities referred to in Article 34 of the Swiss Federal Law on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer vom 13. Oktober 1965, SR 642.21*) (the “*Swiss Federal Tax Administration*”); and

(C) notify and provide evidence to the Trustee that the Swiss Withholding Tax has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration.

A Swiss Guarantor shall use its best efforts to ensure that any person which is, as a result of a deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax, entitled to a full or partial refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax, will, as soon as possible after the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax, (i) request a refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax under any applicable law (including double tax treaties) and (ii) pay to the Trustee upon receipt any amount so refunded.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 10.02 shall adversely affect the rights of Holders to receive Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 4.01(c) hereof.

Section 10.03 *Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.*

To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto will be endorsed by an Officer or a Director of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers or Directors.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee. If an Officer or a Director whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors. The Company shall cause any Restricted Subsidiary so required by Section 4.17 to execute a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture and a notation of Note Guarantees in the form of Exhibit E to this Indenture in accordance with Section 4.17 and this Article 11.

Section 10.04 *Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms*

(a) A Guarantor (other than a Guarantor whose Note Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Note Guarantee and this Indenture as described under this Article 10) will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or (2) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Guarantor and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) immediately after giving effect to that transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(2) either:

(A) the person acquiring the property in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under its Note Guarantee and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture; or

(B) the Net Proceeds of such sale or other disposition are applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture hereinafter referred to is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person (if other than the Guarantor), by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Note Guarantee and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Note Guarantees so issued will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Note Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses 2(a) and (b) above, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes will prevent any consolidation or merger of a Guarantor with or into the Company or another Guarantor, or will prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Guarantor.

Section 10.05 *Note Guarantees Release.*

(a) The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor will automatically be released:

(1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture;

(2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture and the Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

(3) if the Company designates such Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;

(4) upon repayment of the Notes; or

(5) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;

provided that, in each case, the Company or such Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate (which may be combined with any other Officer's Certificate required to be delivered pursuant to other provisions referenced in the foregoing clauses) stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such release have been complied with.

(b) Any additional Note Guarantee by a Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof shall be automatically released when the Indebtedness that caused such Guarantor to enter into the additional Note Guarantee pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof has been fully discharged or no longer Guaranteed.

ARTICLE 11. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge.

(a) This Indenture, and the rights of the Trustee and the holders of the Notes under the Notes and the Note Guarantees, will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder (other than such terms that expressly survive satisfaction and discharge) and all Note Guarantees will be automatically released and discharged, when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to but not including the date of maturity or redemption;

(2) the Company or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture; and

(3) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, in the case of a discharge pursuant to clause Section 11.01(a)(1)(A) above, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been complied with; *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (b) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will and Additional Amounts, if any, survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 11.02 Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 12.
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.01 *[Reserved]*.

Section 12.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Facsimile No.: (818) 594-8446
Attention: Investor Relations

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof):

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
300 South Grand Avenue, Suite 3400
Los Angeles, California 90071-3144
Facsimile No.: (213) 687-5600
Attention: Gregg Noel and Michelle Gasaway

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
400 South Hope Street, Suite 400
Los Angeles, California 90017
Facsimile No.: (213) 630-6298
Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit

The Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee and the Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notices or communications given to the Trustee, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it will mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

The Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to rely upon and comply with notices, instructions, directions or other communications sent by e-mail, pdf, facsimile and other similar unsecured electronic methods by persons believed by the Trustee to be authorized to give instructions and directions on behalf of the Company. The Trustee shall have no duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the person who sent such instructions or directions is, in fact, a person authorized to give instructions or directions on behalf of the Company; and the Trustee shall have no liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by the Company as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such notices, instructions, directions or other communications; provided that such reliance was not in bad faith. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by any other similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions, directions or other communications to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties. The Company shall use all reasonable endeavors to ensure that any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications transmitted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture are complete and correct. Any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications shall be conclusively deemed to be valid instructions from the Company to the Trustee for the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 12.03 Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.

Holders of the Notes may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders of Notes with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

Section 12.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 12.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 12.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 12.07 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.*

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture or the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

Section 12.08 *Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury.*

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH HOLDER BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A NOTE, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 12.09 *Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.*

(a) The Company and each of the Guarantors irrevocably consents and submits, for itself and in respect of any of its assets or property, to the nonexclusive jurisdiction of any court of the State of New York or any United States Federal court sitting, in each case, in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, New York, United States of America, and any appellate court from any thereof in any suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in connection with this Indenture or the Notes, and waives any immunity from the jurisdiction of such courts. The Company and each of the Guarantors irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to any such suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in such courts whether on the grounds of venue, residence or domicile or on the ground that any such suit, action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Company and each Guarantor agrees, to the fullest extent that it lawfully may do so, that final judgment in any such suit, action

or proceeding brought in such a court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and each such Guarantor, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to the enforcement by any competent court in the Company's and each such Guarantor's jurisdiction of organization of judgments validly obtained in any such court in New York on the basis of such suit, action or proceeding.

(b) The Company and each of the Guarantors have appointed CT Corporation as their authorized agent upon whom process may be served in relation to any proceedings in a state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York (the "*Authorized Agent*"). Such appointment of the Authorized Agent shall be irrevocable unless and until replaced by an agent acceptable to the Trustee, or any person who controls the Trustee. The Company and each of the Guarantors represent and warrant that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Company and each of the Guarantors agree to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent and written notice of such service to the Company and each of the Guarantors shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon this Indenture. The Company and each of the Guarantors agree that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.

(c) To the extent that the Company or any of the Guarantors may be entitled, in any jurisdiction in which judicial proceedings may at any time be commenced with respect to or arising out of this Indenture to claim for itself or its revenues, assets or properties immunity (whether by reason of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, from the jurisdiction of any court (including, but not limited to, any court of the United States of America or the State of New York) or from any legal process with respect to itself or its property, from attachment prior to judgment, from set-off, from execution of a judgment, from the grant of injunctive relief, whether prior to or after judgment, or from any other legal process (including, without limitation, in relation to enforcement of any arbitration award), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed such an immunity (whether or not claimed), the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable, hereby irrevocably agrees not to claim and hereby irrevocably waives such immunity and consents to the grant of any such relief.

Section 12.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 12.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 12.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 12.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes. Any certificate and any other document delivered in connection with this Indenture relating to the Notes may be signed by or on behalf of the signing party by manual, facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission.

Section 12.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 12.15 *Judgment Currency.*

Any payment on account of an amount that is payable in U.S. dollars (the “*Required Currency*”) which is made to or for the account of any Holder or the Trustee in lawful currency of any other jurisdiction (the “*Judgment Currency*”), whether as a result of any judgment or order or the enforcement thereof or the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor, shall constitute a discharge of the Company or the Guarantor’s obligation under this Indenture and the Notes or Note Guarantee, as the case may be, only to the extent of the amount of the Required Currency which the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, could purchase in the London foreign exchange markets with the amount of the Judgment Currency in accordance with normal banking procedures at the rate of exchange prevailing on the first Business Day following receipt of the payment in the Judgment Currency. If the amount of the Required Currency that could be so purchased is less than the amount of the Required Currency originally due to such Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, the Company and the Guarantors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, from and against all loss or damage arising out of, or as a result of, such deficiency. This indemnity shall constitute an obligation separate and independent from the other obligations contained in this Indenture or the Notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by any Holder or the Trustee from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum in respect of an amount due hereunder or under any judgment or order.

Section 12.16 *FATCA.*

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“*Applicable Tax Law*”) that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent, holder or other institution is or has agreed to be subject to related to this Indenture, the Company agrees (i) upon reasonable written request of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. sufficient information about holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. can determine whether it has tax

related obligations under Applicable Tax Law, and (ii) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by Applicable Tax Laws from payments hereunder without any liability therefor. The terms of this Section 12.16 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

[Signatures on following page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

PASSENGER FLEET LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CROISIERES S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC, as
Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC., as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SEA LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SERVICES LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

VIKING SUN LTD, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING USA LLC, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: /s/ Lawrence M. Kusch _____

Name: Lawrence M. Kusch

Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Indenture]

Face of Note

CUSIP/CINS _____

7.000% Senior Notes due 2029

No. ____

\$ _____

Viking Cruises Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on February 15, 2029.

Interest Payment Dates: February 15 and August 15

Record Dates: February 1 and August 1

A1-1

Dated: _____

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

A1-2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

A1-3

Back of Note
7.000% Senior Notes due 2029

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 7.000% per annum from _____, ____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Company will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “Interest Payment Date”). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further,* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the February 1 or August 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS*.

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (v) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vi) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other

reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (vii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (viii) any combination of clauses (i) through (vii) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer’s Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer’s Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer’s Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer’s Certificate.

(d) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 107.000% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture); and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraph 10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to February 15, 2024.

(d) On or after February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| Year | Redemption Price |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 2024 | 103.500% |
| 2025 | 101.750% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) *REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Company will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or

redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein and other than Switzerland with respect to change to the paying agent withholding tax regime) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(12) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(13) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to

Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the “Description of Notes” section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that “Description of Notes” was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer’s Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture.

(14) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company’s Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary

that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(15) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(16) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(17) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, pdf or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(18) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(19) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) *GOVERNING LAW*. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to:

_____ (Insert assignee's legal name)

_____ (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

_____ (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____
to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10 Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE *

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | <u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u> | <u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

* *This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.*

Face of Regulation S Temporary Global Note

CUSIP/CINS _____

7.000% Senior Notes due 2029

No. ____

\$ _____

Viking Cruises Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on February 15, 2029.

Interest Payment Dates: February 15 and August 15

Record Dates: February 1 and August 1

Dated: _____

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

A2-2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

A2-3

THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.

THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREOF AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [CEDE & CO.], HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A)

TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A"), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAW") AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED "PLAN ASSETS" (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 7.000% per annum from _____, _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Company will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an "*Interest Payment Date*"). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided further* that the first Interest

Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Until this Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchanged for one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes, the Holder hereof shall not be entitled to receive payments of interest hereon; until so exchanged in full, this Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall in all other respects be entitled to the same benefits as other Notes under the Indenture.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the February 1 or August 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE.* The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS.*

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes

or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (v) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vi) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (vii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (viii) any combination of clauses (i) through (vii) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 107.000% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided* that:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture);

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraph 10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to February 15, 2024.

(d) On or after February 15, 2024, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2024 | 103.500% |
| 2025 | 101.750% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) REPURCHASE AT OPTION OF HOLDER.

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Company will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "Tax Redemption Date") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein and other than Switzerland with respect to change to the paying agent withholding tax regime) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent

(11) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

This Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for one or more Global Notes only (i) on or after the termination of the 40-day distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) and (ii) upon presentation of certificates (accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel, if applicable) required by Article 2 of the Indenture. Upon exchange of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for one or more Global Notes, the Trustee shall cancel this Regulation S Temporary Global Note.

(12) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(13) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture.

(14) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES*. Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines

that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(15) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(16) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(17) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, pdf or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(18) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(19) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

A2-15

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to:

_____ (Insert assignee's legal name)

_____ (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

_____ (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____
to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for an interest in another Global Note, or exchanges of a part of another Restricted Global Note for an interest in this Regulation S Temporary Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | <u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u> | <u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

A2-18

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to _____ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, the Regulation S Permanent Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d) such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a) **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
 - (iv) Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note; or
- (c) an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029 (CUSIP [])

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner’s Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM
ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of:

- (a) a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or
(b) a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”).

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a “qualified institutional buyer” (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and[, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000,] an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional “accredited investor”) as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”) among Viking Cruises Ltd, (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the due and punctual payment in full or performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee. Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR(S)]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of _____, among _____ (the "*Guaranteeing Subsidiary*"), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (the "*Indenture*"), dated as of February 2, 2021 providing for the issuance of 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranting Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranting Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranting Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranting Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

Dated: _____,

[GUARANTEEING SUBSIDIARY]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Viking Cruises Ltd

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[EXISTING GUARANTORS]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as
Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD

AND

VIKING CRUISES LTD

5.625% SENIOR SECURED NOTES DUE 2029

INDENTURE

Dated as of February 2, 2021

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Collateral Agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 1.01 | Definitions | 1 |
| Section 1.02 | Other Definitions | 33 |
| Section 1.03 | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 34 |
| Section 1.04 | Rules of Construction | 35 |

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Section 2.01 | Form and Dating; Terms | 35 |
| Section 2.02 | Execution and Authentication | 37 |
| Section 2.03 | Registrar and Paying Agent | 37 |
| Section 2.04 | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust | 38 |
| Section 2.05 | Holder Lists | 38 |
| Section 2.06 | Transfer and Exchange | 38 |
| Section 2.07 | Replacement Notes | 51 |
| Section 2.08 | Outstanding Notes | 51 |
| Section 2.09 | Treasury Notes | 52 |
| Section 2.10 | Temporary Notes | 52 |
| Section 2.11 | Cancellation | 52 |
| Section 2.12 | Defaulted Interest | 52 |

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 3.01 | Notices to Trustee | 53 |
| Section 3.02 | Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased | 53 |
| Section 3.03 | Notice of Redemption | 53 |
| Section 3.04 | Effect of Notice of Redemption | 54 |
| Section 3.05 | Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price | 54 |
| Section 3.06 | Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part | 55 |
| Section 3.07 | Optional Redemption | 55 |
| Section 3.08 | Mandatory Redemption | 56 |
| Section 3.09 | Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds | 56 |
| Section 3.10 | Redemption for Changes in Taxes | 57 |
| Section 3.11 | Special Mandatory Redemption | 59 |

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.01 | Payment of Notes | 59 |
| Section 4.02 | Maintenance of Office or Agency | 62 |
| Section 4.03 | Reports | 62 |
| Section 4.04 | Compliance Certificate | 64 |
| Section 4.05 | Taxes | 65 |
| Section 4.06 | Stay, Extension and Usury Laws | 65 |
| Section 4.07 | Restricted Payments | 65 |
| Section 4.08 | Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries | 69 |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----|
| Section 4.09 | Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock | 71 |
| Section 4.10 | Asset Sales | 76 |
| Section 4.11 | Transactions with Affiliates | 79 |
| Section 4.12 | Liens | 80 |
| Section 4.13 | Business Activities | 81 |
| Section 4.14 | Corporate Existence | 81 |
| Section 4.15 | Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control | 81 |
| Section 4.16 | Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions | 82 |
| Section 4.17 | Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness | 82 |
| Section 4.18 | Payments for Consent | 83 |
| Section 4.19 | [Reserved] | 84 |
| Section 4.20 | Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries | 84 |
| Section 4.21 | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 84 |
| Section 4.22 | Further Assurances | 85 |
| Section 4.23 | Impairment of Security Interest | 85 |
| Section 4.24 | After-Acquired Property | 85 |
| ARTICLE 5. | | |
| SUCCESSORS | | |
| Section 5.01 | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 85 |
| Section 5.02 | Successor Corporation Substituted | 87 |
| ARTICLE 6. | | |
| DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES | | |
| Section 6.01 | Events of Default | 87 |
| Section 6.02 | Acceleration | 89 |
| Section 6.03 | Other Remedies | 90 |
| Section 6.04 | Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration | 91 |
| Section 6.05 | Control by Majority | 91 |
| Section 6.06 | Limitation on Suits | 92 |
| Section 6.07 | Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment | 92 |
| Section 6.08 | Collection Suit by Trustee | 92 |
| Section 6.09 | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim | 93 |
| Section 6.10 | Priorities | 93 |
| Section 6.11 | Undertaking for Costs | 94 |
| ARTICLE 7. | | |
| TRUSTEE AND COLLATERAL AGENT | | |
| Section 7.01 | Duties of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 94 |
| Section 7.02 | Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 95 |
| Section 7.03 | Individual Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 98 |
| Section 7.04 | Disclaimer of Trustee and Collateral Agent | 98 |
| Section 7.05 | Notice of Defaults | 99 |
| Section 7.06 | [Reserved] | 99 |
| Section 7.07 | Compensation and Indemnity | 99 |
| Section 7.08 | Replacement of Trustee or Collateral Agent | 101 |
| Section 7.09 | Successor Trustee or Successor Collateral Agent by Merger, etc. | 102 |
| Section 7.10 | Trustee Eligibility; Disqualification | 102 |
| Section 7.11 | Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer | 102 |
| Section 7.12 | Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee | 102 |
| Section 7.13 | Appointment of Collateral Agent and Supplemental Collateral Agents | 103 |
| Section 7.14 | Duties of Collateral Agent | 104 |

ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Section 8.01 | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance | 106 |
| Section 8.02 | Legal Defeasance and Discharge | 106 |
| Section 8.03 | Covenant Defeasance | 107 |
| Section 8.04 | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance | 107 |
| Section 8.05 | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 109 |
| Section 8.06 | Repayment to Issuer | 109 |
| Section 8.07 | Reinstatement | 109 |

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Section 9.01 | Without Consent of Holders of Notes | 110 |
| Section 9.02 | With Consent of Holders of Notes | 111 |
| Section 9.03 | Revocation and Effect of Consents | 112 |
| Section 9.04 | Notation on or Exchange of Notes | 113 |
| Section 9.05 | Trustee and Collateral Agent to Sign Amendments, etc. | 113 |

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 10.01 | Guarantee | 113 |
| Section 10.02 | Limitation on Guarantor Liability | 114 |
| Section 10.03 | Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee | 115 |
| Section 10.04 | Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms | 115 |
| Section 10.05 | Note Guarantees Release | 116 |

ARTICLE 11.
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

| | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----|
| Section 11.01 | Satisfaction and Discharge | 117 |
| Section 11.02 | Application of Trust Money | 118 |

ARTICLE 12.
SECURITY

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Section 12.01 | Security; Security Documents | 118 |
| Section 12.02 | Authorization of Actions to Be Taken by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents | 119 |
| Section 12.03 | Authorization of Receipt of Funds by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents | 120 |
| Section 12.04 | Release of the Collateral | 120 |

ARTICLE 13.
MISCELLANEOUS

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Section 13.01 | [Reserved] | 121 |
| Section 13.02 | Notices | 121 |
| Section 13.03 | Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes | 123 |
| Section 13.04 | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 123 |
| Section 13.05 | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion | 123 |
| Section 13.06 | Rules by Trustee and Agents | 123 |

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Section 13.07 | No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders | 124 |
| Section 13.08 | Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury | 124 |
| Section 13.09 | Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process | 124 |
| Section 13.10 | No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements | 125 |
| Section 13.11 | Successors | 125 |
| Section 13.12 | Severability | 125 |
| Section 13.13 | Counterpart Originals | 125 |
| Section 13.14 | Table of Contents, Headings, etc. | 126 |
| Section 13.15 | Judgment Currency | 126 |
| Section 13.16 | FATCA | 126 |

SCHEDULE

Schedule I SECURITY DOCUMENTS

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A1 FORM OF NOTE
Exhibit A2 FORM OF REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE
Exhibit B FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER
Exhibit C FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE
Exhibit D FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR
Exhibit E FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE
Exhibit F FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE RELATED TO ADDITIONAL GUARANTORS

INDENTURE dated as of February 2, 2021 among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Issuer*”), Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, as a guarantor, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, as collateral agent (in such capacity, the “*Collateral Agent*”).

The Issuer, the Company (as defined), the Trustee and the Collateral Agent agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and rateable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the Issuer’s 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029 (the “*Notes*”):

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 *Definitions.*

“*144A Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“*2012 Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, dated October 19, 2012 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*2020 Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to VRC AG, dated May 15, 2020 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*Acquired Debt*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“*After-Acquired Property*” means (a) any Related Vessel Property acquired from time to time relating to the Collateral Vessels and (b) any Replacement Vessel (and the Related Vessel Property pertaining thereto) which either (i) replaces a Collateral Vessel that was subject to an Event of Loss or (ii) replaces a Collateral Vessel that was sold in an Asset Sale to any Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; and
- (2) the excess of: (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at February 15, 2024 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07 hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through February 15, 2024 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of the Note.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the Applicable Premium shall not be an obligation or duty of the Trustee or the Registrar or any Paying Agent.

“*Applicable Procedures*” means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

“*Asset Sale*” means:

- (1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.15 hereof and/or Section 5.01 hereof and not by Section 4.10 hereof; and
- (2) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, other than directors’ qualifying shares and shares to be held by third parties to meet the applicable legal requirements).

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

- (1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recent Calculation Period, determined at the time of the making of such disposition;
- (2) a transfer of assets or Equity Interests between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) the sale, lease or other transfer of inventory, insurance proceeds or other assets in the ordinary course of business and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) licenses and sublicenses by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(6) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims in the ordinary course of business;

(7) any transfer, assignment or other disposition deemed to occur in connection with the creation or granting of Liens not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof;

(8) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;

(9) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof, or a Permitted Investment;

(10) the disposition of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;

(11) the foreclosure, condemnation or any similar action with respect to any property or other assets or a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;

(12) the disposition of assets to a Person who is providing services (the provision of which have been or are to be outsourced by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to such Person) related to such assets;

(13) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that does not violate Section 4.16 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;

(14) time charters and other similar arrangements in the ordinary course of business; and

(15) any Total Loss (including an Event of Loss).

“*Attributable Debt*” means, with respect to any sale and leaseback transaction at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the interest rate implicit in the lease determined in accordance with IFRS, or, if not known, at the Company’s incremental borrowing rate) of the total obligations of the lessee of the property subject to such lease for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction, including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended, or until the earliest date on which the lessee may terminate such lease without penalty or upon payment of penalty (in which case the rental payments shall include such penalty), after excluding from such rental payments all amounts required to be paid on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water, utilities and similar charges; *provided, however*, that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of “Capital Lease Obligation.”

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means (1) Title 11, U.S. Code, (2) the Companies Act 1981 under Bermuda law, (3) the Conveyancing Act 1983 under Bermuda law, and (4) any other law of the United States or Bermuda (or, in each case, any political subdivision thereof) or any other jurisdiction or any political subdivision thereof relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization or relief of debtors or any amendment to, succession to or change in any such law.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the U.S. Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

“*Board of Directors*” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“*Business Day*” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York or a place of payment under this Indenture are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“*Calculation Period*” means, as of any date of determination, the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters of the Company for which internal financial statements are available.

“*Capital Lease Obligation*” means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed), which obligation is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under IFRS, and, for purposes of this Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date will be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with IFRS and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

“*Capital Stock*” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;

(3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and

(4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“Cash Equivalents” means:

(1) direct obligations (or certificates representing an interest in such obligations) issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the government of a member state of the European Union, the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is backed by the full faith and credit of the relevant member state of the European Union or the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada, as the case may be, and which are not callable or redeemable at the Company’s option;

(2) overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company which is organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank or trust company under, the laws of a member state of the European Union or of the United States of America or any state thereof, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Australia or Canada; *provided* that such bank or trust company has capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of \$250 million (or the foreign currency equivalent thereof as of the date of such investment) and whose long-term debt is rated “A-1” or higher by Moody’s or A+ or higher by S&P or the equivalent rating category of another internationally recognized rating agency; *provided, further*, that any cash held pursuant to clause (6) below not covered by the foregoing may be held through overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company organized and operating in the applicable jurisdiction;

(3) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 30 days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (1) and (2) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (2) above;

(4) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody’s or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;

(5) money market funds or other mutual funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (4) of this definition; and

(6) cash in any currency in which the Company and its subsidiaries now or in the future operate, in such amounts as the Company determines to be necessary in the ordinary course of their business.

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act)) other than the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal;

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company;

(3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any "person" as defined above), other than the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares; or

(4) the Company ceases to beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 100% of the Voting Stock of the Issuer, other than director's qualifying shares and other shares required to be issued by law.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

"Collateral" means the following:

(1) a mortgage over the *Viking Venus*;

(2) an assignment of the Issuer's interests in all insurance policies in respect of the *Viking Venus*;

(3) an assignment of the Issuer's interests in any requisition compensation or other compensation paid by any governmental authority to the Issuer for the requisition of title, confiscation or compulsory acquisition of the *Viking Venus*;

(4) an assignment of the Issuer's interests in all charterhire payable to the Issuer in respect of the chartering of the *Viking Venus*;

(5) an assignment over the Issuer's rights and interests in all warranty claims of the Issuer under the shipbuilding contract for the *Viking Venus*; and

(6) any additional, replacement or supplemental collateral in respect of the assets referred to in paragraphs (1) to (5) above pledged to the Collateral Agent by the Issuer pursuant to Sections 4.22 (solely to the extent necessary for granting, perfecting, preserving or protecting the security intended to be afforded by the Security Documents) or 4.23 hereof (provided that any new pledges of collateral entered into by the Issuer pursuant to such Section must expressly reference Section 4.23(b) of the Indenture to increase the scope of the Collateral) and any After-Acquired Property over which security is granted to the Collateral Agent by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.24 hereof.

"Collateral Agent" means Wilmington Trust, National Association, in its capacity as collateral agent for the Secured Parties and its successors and assigns.

"Collateral Vessel" means the ocean Vessel *Viking Venus* and any After-Acquired Property acquired under clause (b) of the definition of After-Acquired Property.

“*Company*” means Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

“*Consolidated EBITDA*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, without duplication:

- (1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (2) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles and deferred financing fees but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (4) any expenses, charges or other costs related to any Equity Offering permitted by this Indenture or relating to the offering of the Notes, in each case, as determined in good faith by the Company; *plus*
- (5) the amount of any management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to consultants and advisors; *plus*
- (6) any costs or expense incurred pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such costs or expense are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Company or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(v) hereof; *plus*
- (7) any Pre-Launch Expenses; *plus*
- (8) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary in such period or any prior period, except to the extent of dividends declared or paid on, or other cash payments in respect of, Equity Interests held by such parties; *minus*
- (9) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period (other than any non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clauses (1) through (12) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income), other than the reversal of a reserve for cash charges in a future period in the ordinary course of business,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) attributable to such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, out of such Person’s consolidated net income (excluding the net income (loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary), determined in accordance with IFRS and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; *provided* that:

- (1) any goodwill or other intangible asset impairment charges will be excluded;
- (2) the net income (loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Subsidiary of the Person;
- (3) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(i) hereof, any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Unsecured Notes Guarantor) will be excluded if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company (or any Unsecured Notes Guarantor that holds the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable) by operation of the terms of such Restricted Subsidiary’s charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute or governmental rule or regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders (other than (a) restrictions that have been waived or otherwise released and (b) restrictions pursuant to the Notes or this Indenture); except that the Company’s equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Unsecured Notes Guarantor), to the limitation contained in this clause);
- (4) any net gain (or loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any asset or disposed operations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Company) or in connection with the sale or disposition of securities will be excluded;
- (5) any extraordinary, non-recurring, unusual or exceptional gain, loss or charge or any profit or loss on the disposal of property, investments and businesses, asset impairments, or any non-cash charges or reserves in respect of any restructuring, redundancy, integration or severance or any expenses, charges, reserves or other costs related to acquisitions will be excluded;
- (6) any non-cash compensation charge or expense arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards will be excluded;
- (7) all deferred financing costs written off and premium paid or other expenses incurred directly in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness and any net gain (loss) from any write-off or forgiveness of Indebtedness will be excluded;
- (8) any one time non-cash charges or any increases in amortization or depreciation resulting from purchase accounting, in each case, in relation to any acquisition of another Person or business or resulting from any reorganization or restructuring involving the Company or its Subsidiaries will be excluded;

(9) any unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations or any ineffectiveness recognized in earnings related to qualifying hedge transactions or the fair value or changes therein recognized in earnings for derivatives that do not qualify as hedge transactions, in each case, in respect of Hedging Obligations will be excluded; *provided* that any such gains or losses shall be included during the period in which they are realized;

(10) (x) any unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness of any Person denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of such Person and (y) any unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses relating to translation of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies will be excluded;

(11) any unrealized foreign currency translation or transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded; and

(12) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (w) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, (x) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method, (y) to comply with the revenue recognition requirements of IFRS 15 or (z) to comply with accounting for leases under IFRS 16, the cumulative effect of such change will be included.

“*Consolidated Total Indebtedness*” means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum (without duplication) of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any undrawn letters of credit) consisting of Capital Lease Obligations, bankers’ acceptances, Indebtedness for borrowed money and Indebtedness in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, plus (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and all preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and preferred stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences.

“*continuing*” means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business in Los Angeles, California shall be principally administered, which office as of the Issue Date is located at 400 South Hope Street, Suite 400, Los Angeles, California 90017, except that with respect to presentation of Notes for payment or for registration of transfer or exchange, such term shall mean the office or agency of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate agency business shall be conducted, which office at the Issue Date is located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007; Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit, or, in the case of any of such offices or agency, such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities or debt securities or other forms of debt financing, in each case, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), bankers acceptances, letters of credit, or debt securities, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, indentures, agreements relating to Hedging Obligations, and other instruments, agreements and documents executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended and restated, modified, renewed, extended, supplemented, refunded, replaced, restructured in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or in part from time to time, in one or more instances and including any amendment increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred or

available to be borrowed thereunder, extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby or deleting, adding or substituting one or more parties thereto (whether or not such added or substituted parties are banks or other institutional lenders), including one or more agreements, facilities (whether or not in the form of a debt facility or commercial paper facility), securities or instruments, in each case, whether any such amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, extension, supplement, restructuring, refunding, replacement or refinancing occurs simultaneously or not with the termination or repayment of a prior Credit Facility.

“*Custodian*” means the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depository with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment*” means any Restricted Payment with that portion of the proceeds from the offering by the Company of its 8.50% Senior Notes due 2022 used by the Company to (1) purchase or exchange Equity Interests and preferred shares of Viking River Cruises Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50.0 million or (2) pay a dividend to Holdings in an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the date that the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the issuer thereof to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or an Asset Sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the issuer thereof may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof. For purposes hereof, the amount of Disqualified Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock, such Fair Market Value to be determined as set forth herein.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means a public or private sale either (a) of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than offerings registered on Form S-8 (or any successor form) under the U.S. Securities Act or any similar offering in other jurisdictions) or (b) of Equity Interests of a direct or indirect parent entity of the Company to the extent that the net proceeds therefrom are contributed to the equity capital of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Escrow Account*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Escrow Agent*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent under the Escrow Agreement.

“*Escrow Agreement*” means the escrow and security agreement, dated the Issue Date, among the Issuer, the Trustee and the Escrow Agent.

“*Escrowed Property*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Escrow Release*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

“*Event of Loss*” means the actual or constructive total loss, arranged or compromised total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, a Vessel that constitutes part of the Collateral.

“*Existing 2025 Secured Notes*” means the 13.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 15, 2020, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantor party thereto, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent.

“*Existing 2028 VOC Secured Notes*” means the 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018, as amended and supplemented, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means all Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date, including the Intercompany Loans and the Existing Notes.

“*Existing Notes*” means (1) the Existing Unsecured Notes and (2) the Existing Secured Notes.

“*Existing Secured Notes*” means the Existing 2025 Secured Notes and the Existing 2028 VOC Secured Notes.

“*Existing Unsecured Notes*” means (1) the 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, (2) the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee and (3) the 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.

“*Fair Market Value*” means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress of either party, determined in good faith by the Company’s Chief Executive Officer or responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

“*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio*” means with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “*Calculation Date*”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided, however*, that the *pro forma* calculation of Fixed Charges shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the Calculation Date pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Fixed Charges*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries; plus

(4) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, *times* (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined national, state and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, as estimated in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Fixed Charges shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“*GAAP*” means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“*Global Note Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“*Global Notes*” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Sections 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4) or 2.06(d)(2) hereof.

“*Government Securities*” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

“*Guarantee*” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by agreements to keep-well, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions, pledges of assets, sureties or otherwise).

“*Guarantors*” means the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Hedging Obligations*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
- (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
- (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“*Holdings*” means Viking Holdings Limited.

“*IAI Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that shall be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes resold to Institutional Accredited Investors.

“*IFRS*” means International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board or any successor board or agency as in effect on February 5, 2018, or with respect to Section 4.03 hereof, as in effect from time to time; *provided* that, at any time after adoption of GAAP by the Company for its financial statements and reports for all financial reporting purposes, the Company may irrevocably elect to apply GAAP for all purposes of this Indenture, and, upon any such election, references in this Indenture to IFRS shall be construed to mean GAAP as in effect on the date of such election and thereafter from time to time; *provided, further*; that (1) all financial statements and reports required to be provided after such election pursuant to this Indenture shall be prepared on the basis of GAAP; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other GAAP requirement inconsistent with industry practice which non-GAAP practices shall be explained in reasonable detail in the footnotes to such financial statements, (2) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other determinations based on IFRS contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP (other than with respect to ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and Capital Lease Obligations) with retroactive effect being given thereto assuming that such election had been made on the Issue Date, (3) such election shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any Incurrence of Indebtedness Incurred prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if

such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be and (4) all accounting terms and references in this Indenture to accounting standards shall be deemed to be references to the most comparable terms or standards under GAAP. The Company shall give written notice of any election to the Trustee and the Holders of Notes with 15 days of such election. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) solely making an election (without any other action) referred to in this definition will not be treated as an incurrence of Indebtedness, and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from adopting or changing its functional or reporting currency in accordance with IFRS, or GAAP, as applicable; *provided* that (A) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other relevant determinations shall be computed using such newly adopted or changed functional or reporting currency, and (B) such adoption or change shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness incurred prior to the date of such adoption or change pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be. For the avoidance of doubt, any treatment of operating leases under this Indenture shall be in accordance with IFRS as in effect on the date hereof.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables):

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments for which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (3) representing reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments (except to the extent such reimbursement obligations relate to trade payables and such obligations are satisfied within 30 days of incurrence);
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed;
- (6) representing any Hedging Obligations; and
- (7) representing Attributable Debt;

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term “*Indebtedness*” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person.

The term “*Indebtedness*” shall not include:

- (1) anything accounted for as an operating lease in accordance with IFRS as at the date of this Indenture;

(2) contingent obligations in the ordinary course of business;

(3) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any business, any post-closing payment adjustments to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing;

(4) deferred or prepaid revenues;

(5) purchase price holdbacks in respect of a portion of the purchase price of an asset to satisfy warranty or other unperformed obligations of the applicable seller; or

(6) any contingent obligations in respect of workers' compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations, pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage Taxes.

“*Indenture*” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Notes*” means the \$675.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date.

“*Initial Purchasers*” means Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, BofA Securities, Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.

“*Institutional Accredited Investor*” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the U.S. Securities Act, who are not also QIBs.

“*Intercompany Loans*” means the 2012 Intercompany Loan and the 2020 Intercompany Loan.

“*Investment Grade Rating*” means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

“Investment Grade Securities” means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);
- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments and in each case with maturities not exceeding two years from the date of acquisition.

“Investments” means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, but excluding advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers made in the ordinary course of business), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as Investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

“Issue Date” means February 2, 2021.

“Issuer” means Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd and any and all successors thereto.

“Jones Act Compliant Entity” means any Person in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment in accordance with the foreign ownership requirements of 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551, 46 U.S.C. §50501, and 46 U.S.C. §12103 (collectively, the *“Jones Act”*), provided:

- (1) such Person is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as a Jones Act Compliant Entity pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, which will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation, and

(2) the passenger cruise vessels owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of such Jones Act Compliant Entity are chartered or will be chartered exclusively for use in U.S. territorial waters by the Company or any Unsecured Notes Guarantor.

Notwithstanding any provisions or related definitions to the contrary in this Indenture,

(1) (i) all Indebtedness incurred by a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, intercompany Indebtedness payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed to be consolidated Indebtedness of the Company and not limited to the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of such Indebtedness, and (ii) all Fixed Charges of a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Fixed Charges payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be included in the consolidated Fixed Charges of the Company and not limited to the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Fixed Charges of such Jones Act Compliant Entity,

(2) except as provided in clause (3) immediately below, the Company's equity in the net income of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company's Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(3) solely for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio and the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio, all of the net income (loss) of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company's Consolidated Net Income and the Company's Consolidated EBITDA, and

(4) for purposes of Section 4.10 and related definitions,

(i) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) shall not be deemed to be an Asset Sale if either (x) the aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each issuance was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) of all Equity Interests issued by such Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) does not exceed \$10.0 million or (y) following such issuance, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would maintain its proportionate ownership interest prior to such issuance, and

(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale by any Jones Act Compliant Entity, (x) in addition to the application of Net Proceeds permitted by Section 4.10(b), the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity may be applied to repay intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower, and (y) only the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be subject to Sections 4.10(b), (c), (d) and (e) so long as at the time of such Asset Sale, there is no intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“*Management Advances*” means loans or advances made to, or Guarantees with respect to loans or advances made to, directors, officers or employees of any Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) in respect of travel, entertainment or moving related expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) in respect of moving related expenses incurred in connection with any closing or consolidation of any office; or
- (3) in the ordinary course of business and (in the case of this clause (3)) not exceeding \$1.0 million in the aggregate outstanding at any time.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale or Event of Loss (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale or Event of Loss), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss, taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, and any reserve for adjustment or indemnification obligations in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with IFRS.

“*New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap*” means the sum of each of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps (with such New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap to be expressed as the sum of the euro and U.S. dollar denominations of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps reflected in the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap).

“*New Vessel Financing*” means any financing arrangement (including any sale and leaseback transaction) entered into by the Company, any Unsecured Notes Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels or the acquisition of Capital Stock of Persons owning or to own a Vessel or Vessels.

“*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” means, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, or, in the case of a refinancing, 80% of the Fair Market Value, in respect of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed or refinanced by such New Vessel Financing.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Note Guarantee*” means the Guarantee by each Guarantor of the Issuer’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, executed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Notes*” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.

“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment*” means the 2012 Intercompany Loan from the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd in an aggregate principal amount of \$50.0 million on October 19, 2012 (and not to exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million at any one time outstanding), for the purpose of financing amounts payable by Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd in connection with the acquisition of ships, vessels and other related assets, as well as start-up and other expenses related to the growth and development of a Permitted Business.

“*Offering Memorandum*” means the final offering memorandum dated January 28, 2021 in respect of the Initial Notes.

“*Officer*” means, with respect to any Person, the Chief Executive Officer, Chairman, President or any Vice President or responsible executive officer of such Person.

“*Officer’s Certificate*” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company, the Issuer or such other Person, as applicable, by an Officer of such Person.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion, subject to customary qualifications and assumptions with respect to the opinion being delivered, from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and/or Collateral Agent, as applicable, that meets the requirements of Section 13.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and/or Collateral Agent, as applicable.

“*Outside Date*” has the meaning assigned to it in the Escrow Agreement.

“*Participant*” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“*Permitted Business*” means (a) in respect of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in or proposed to be engaged in (as described in the Offering Memorandum) by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date and (b) any businesses, services and activities engaged in by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries that are related, complementary, incidental, ancillary or similar to any of the foregoing or are extensions or developments of any thereof.

“*Permitted Collateral Liens*” means Liens on the Collateral described in one or more of clauses (4), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10), (12), (13), (15), (16), (18), (21), (23) and (29) of the definition of “Permitted Liens.”

“Permitted Investments” means:

- (1) any Investment in a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any equity Investment in any Jones Act Compliant Entity, after giving effect to such equity Investment, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary’s aggregate equity Investments in such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall not exceed 25% (or such other percentage as may be permitted under the Jones Act at the time of such Investment) of the total equity capitalization of such Jones Act Compliant Entity;
- (2) any Investment in (x) cash in U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
 - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof;
- (5) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;
- (7) Investments in receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (9) repurchases of the Notes;
- (10) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Section 4.09 hereof other than a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Affiliate of the Company that is not a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (11) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to binding commitments existing on, the Issue Date (including the Intercompany Loan), and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Indenture;

(12) Investments acquired after the Issue Date as a result of the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 5.01 hereof after the Issue Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(13) Management Advances;

(14) Investments consisting of the licensing and contribution of intellectual property rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Investments consisting of, or to finance the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels) or purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials, services or equipment or purchases of contract rights, licenses or leases of intellectual property rights, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(16) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment; *provided* that prior to making any Investment under this clause (16) (other than the initial \$50.0 million Investment with a portion of the proceeds from the offering of the Existing Notes), the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that such Investment constitutes an "Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment"; and

(17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period at the time of such Investment, *provided* that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and not this clause.

"*Permitted Liens*" means:

(1) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(1);

(2) Liens in favor of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such merger or consolidation, were not incurred in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);

(5) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of securing Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(5) hereof in connection with the financing of all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property, plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that any such Lien may not extend to any assets or property owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time the Lien is incurred other than (i) the assets (including Vessels) and property acquired, improved, constructed, leased or financed (*provided* that to the extent any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness relate to multiple assets or properties, then all such assets and properties may secure any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness) and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(6) (x) Liens existing on the Issue Date and (y) Liens to secure the Existing Secured Notes;

(7) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that (x) are not yet due and payable or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings that have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject to any such Lien and for which adequate reserves are being maintained to the extent required by IFRS;

(8) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, landlord's and mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's, construction or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and in respect of which, if applicable, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have set aside on its books reserves in accordance with IFRS; and with respect to Vessels: (i) Liens fully covered (in excess of customary deductibles) by valid policies of insurance and (ii) Liens for general average and salvage, including contract salvage; or Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to attorney's liens or bankers' liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a creditor depository institution;

(9) survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(10) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees) issued on the Issue Date;

-
- (11) Liens securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (12) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;
- (13) Liens arising out of judgments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of lis pendens and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made;
- (14) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;
- (15) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (16) Leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets in the ordinary course of business and Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business
- (17) Liens on cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness represented by letters of credit of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(3) hereof;
- (18) (i) mortgages, liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on property over which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights or on any real property leased by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (ii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings or compulsory purchase order affecting real property;
- (19) Liens securing or arising by reason of any netting or set-off arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of banking or other trading activities;
- (20) Liens on Unearned Customer Deposits (i) in favor of credit card companies pursuant to agreements therewith consistent with industry practice and (ii) in favor of customers;
- (21) pledges of goods, the related documents of title and/or other related documents arising or created in the ordinary course of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary's business or operations as Liens only for Indebtedness to a bank or financial institution directly relating to the goods or documents on or over which the pledge exists;
- (22) Liens over cash paid into an escrow account pursuant to any purchase price retention arrangement as part of any permitted disposal by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on condition that the cash paid into such escrow account in relation to a disposal does not represent more than 15% of the net proceeds of such disposal;

(23) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising from vessel chartering, maintenance, the furnishing of supplies and bunkers to vessels;

(24) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(20) hereof; *provided* that such Lien extends only to (i) the assets (including Vessels), purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of which is financed thereby and any proceeds or products thereof, and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(25) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6) *provided* that such Lien extends only to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(26) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio of the Company to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00;

(27) Liens created on any asset of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary established to hold assets of any stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit or incentive plan or unit trust of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary securing any loan to finance the acquisition of such assets;

(28) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding;

(29) Liens arising from financing statement filings (or similar filings in any applicable jurisdiction) regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(30) Liens on the Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(31) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (30) (but excluding clauses (5), (17) and (28)); *provided* that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6), is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise be permitted

to be incurred under Section 4.09(b)(6) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (25); provided, further, however, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (25), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (25) and not this clause (30) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (25).

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, (u) a Lien need not be incurred solely by reference to one category of Permitted Liens described in this definition but may be incurred under any combination of such categories (including in part under one such category and in part under any other such category), (v) in the event that a Lien (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of such categories of Permitted Liens, the Company may classify or reclassify such Lien (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this definition, (w) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by a Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness, (x) any Lien securing Indebtedness that was permitted to secure such Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall also be permitted to secure any increase in the amount of such Indebtedness in connection with the accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value, (y) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a percentage of Total Tangible Assets at the time of incurrence of such Indebtedness or other obligations, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause the percentage of Total Tangible Assets to be exceeded if calculated based on the Total Tangible Assets on the date of such refinancing, such percentage of Total Tangible Assets shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness or other obligation being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing and (z) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a dollar amount, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause such dollar amount to be exceeded, such dollar amount shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing.

“*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, exchange, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided* that:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price), or, if greater, committed amount (only to the extent the committed amount could have been incurred on the date of initial incurrence) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a final maturity date that is either (i) no earlier than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged or (ii) after the final maturity date of the Notes and (b) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor if the Company or a Guarantor is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Pre-Launch Expenses*” means, with respect to any period, the amount of expenses (other than interest expense) incurred in connection with the launch of any new Vessel prior to the commencement of ordinary course revenue-generating cruises and directly related to such commencement of the Vessel.

“*Principal*” means Mr. Torstein Hagen.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Productive Asset Lease*” means any lease or charter of one or more Vessels (other than leases or charters required to be classified and accounted for as a capital leases under IFRS).

“*QIB*” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“*Rating Agency*” means (i) each of Moody’s and S&P and (ii) if either Moody’s or S&P ceases to rate debt securities or debt instruments, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” within the meaning of Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the U.S. Exchange Act selected by the Company as a replacement agency for Moody’s or S&P, or both, as the case may be.

“*Ready for Sea Cost*” means with respect to a Vessel to be acquired, constructed or leased (pursuant to a Capital Lease Obligation) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the aggregate amount of all expenditures incurred to acquire or construct and bring such Vessel to the condition and location necessary for its intended use, including any and all inspections, appraisals, repairs, modifications, additions, permits and licenses in connection with such acquisition or lease, which would be classified as “property, plant and equipment” in accordance with IFRS and any assets relating to such Vessel.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Global Note*” means a Regulation S Temporary Global Note or Regulation S Permanent Global Note, as appropriate.

“*Regulation S Permanent Global Note*” means a permanent Global Note in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note upon expiration of the Restricted Period.

“*Regulation S Temporary Global Note*” means a temporary Global Note in the form of Exhibit A2 hereto deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

“*Related Party*” means:

(1) any immediate family member of the Principal; or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (and controlling) interest of which consists of the Principal and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

“*Related Vessel Property*” means (x) any cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary representing prepayments of principal and interest of the relevant financing for up to one year, (y) any insurance policies or proceeds relating to such Vessel (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such policies or proceeds thereof or otherwise) and (z) any warranty claims of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such claims or otherwise) against a contractor or developer of any such Vessel.

“*Replacement Assets*” means (1) non-current assets that will be used or useful in a Permitted Business or (2) substantially all the assets of a Permitted Business or a majority of the Voting Stock of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business that will become on the date of acquisition thereof a Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Replacement Vessel*” means a Vessel that has a Fair Market Value equal to or greater than the Vessel subject to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss.

“*Responsible Officer*” means (1) with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration – Corporate Finance Unit of the Trustee (or any successor division, unit or group of the Trustee) assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and for the purposes of Section 7.01(c)(2) and the second sentence of Section 7.05 shall also include any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject, and (2) with respect to the Collateral Agent, any officer of the Collateral Agent who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and the Security Documents.

“*Restricted Cash*” means cash and Cash Equivalents held by Restricted Subsidiaries that is contractually restricted from being distributed to the Company, except for such cash and Cash Equivalents subject only to such restrictions that are contained in agreements governing Indebtedness permitted under this Indenture and that is secured by such cash or Cash Equivalents.

“*Restricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Global Note*” means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Investment*” means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“*Restricted Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary and any Jones Act Compliant Entity.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 903*” means Rule 903 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 904*” means Rule 904 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“*SEC*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio*” means, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person that is secured by a Lien on any assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of cash, Cash Equivalents and debt service reserve accounts in excess of any Restricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is made (the “*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom; *provided* that the Company may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Trustee to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Secured Parties*” means the Trustee, the Collateral Agent, each Holder and each other Person to whom any sums payable by the Issuer or any Guarantor under this Indenture, the Notes, any Note Guarantee or any Security Document are owing.

“*Security Documents*” means the security agreements, pledge agreements, charge agreements, collateral assignments and any other instrument and document executed and delivered pursuant to this Indenture or otherwise or any of the foregoing, as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, creating the security interests in the Collateral as contemplated by this Indenture.

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means, at the date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary that together with its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries (1) for the most recent fiscal year, accounted for more than 10% of the consolidated revenues of the Company or (2) as of the end of the most recent fiscal year, was the owner of more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Company.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership or limited liability company of which (a) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (b) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

“*Subsidiary Guarantor*” means each Subsidiary of the Company that has provided a Note Guarantee.

“*Tax*” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and any other additional liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax).

“*Taxes*” and “*Taxation*” shall be construed to have corresponding meanings.

“*TIA*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“*Total Assets*” means the total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Company, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS.

“*Total Tangible Assets*” means the Total Assets excluding consolidated intangible assets.

“*Treasury Rate*” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to February 15, 2024; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to February 15, 2024, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“*Unearned Customer Deposits*” means amounts paid to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries representing customer deposits for unsailed bookings (whether paid directly by the customer or by a credit card company).

“*Unrestricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Global Note*” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means (a) Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIV Ltd, Viking China Investments Ltd and Viking Investments Asia Ltd, unless and until any such Subsidiary is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) any Subsidiary of the Company (other than the Issuer or any successor to the Issuer or any Guarantor) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in the manner described below and (c) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

(1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt or a Lien described in clause (30) of the definition of “*Permitted Liens*”;

(2) except as permitted by Section 4.11 hereof, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company; and

(3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results.

“*Unsecured Notes Guarantors*” means Dilo Holdings Limited, Laspenta Holdings Limited, Passenger Fleet Ltd, Viking Catering AG, Viking Croisieres S.A., Viking Cruises China Ltd, Viking Cruises Portugal, S.A., Viking Expedition Ltd, Viking Expedition Ship I Ltd, Viking Expedition Ship II Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, VOC, Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship V Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VI Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship IX Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship X Ltd, Viking River Cruises (Bermuda) Ltd, Viking River Cruises (International) LLC, Viking River Cruises AG, Viking River Cruises Ltd, Viking River Cruises UK Limited, Viking River Cruises, Inc., Viking River Tours Ltd, Viking Sea Ltd, Viking Services Ltd, Viking Sun Ltd, Viking USA LLC and any other Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees any series of the Existing Notes.

“U.S. Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“U.S. Person” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“U.S. Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Vessel” means a passenger cruise vessel which is (1) owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered), in the name of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (2) operated or to be operated by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (3) operated or to be operated under the Viking brand, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additions or improvements.

“VOC” means Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

“Voting Stock” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“VRC AG” means Viking River Cruises AG, a wholly owned indirect Subsidiary of the Company and any of its respective successors or assigns.

“Weighted Average Life to Maturity” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amounts of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

| <u>Term</u> | <u>Defined in Section</u> |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| “Additional Amounts” | 4.01 |
| “Affiliate Transaction” | 4.11 |
| “Asset Sale Offer” | 4.10 |
| “Authentication Order” | 2.02 |
| “Authorized Agent” | 12.09 |
| “Available Amount” | 10.02 |
| “Change of Control Offer” | 4.15 |
| “Change of Control Payment” | 4.15 |

| <u>Term</u> | <u>Defined in Section</u> |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| "Change of Control Payment Date" | 4.15 |
| "Code" | 4.01 |
| "Covenant Defeasance" | 8.03 |
| "DTC" | 2.03 |
| "Event of Default" | 6.01 |
| "Excess Proceeds" | 4.10 |
| "incur" | 4.09 |
| "Judgment Currency" | 12.15 |
| "Legal Defeasance" | 8.02 |
| "Mandatory Redemption Event" | 3.11 |
| "Notes Documents" | 10.02 |
| "Notes Offer" | 4.10 |
| "Offer Amount" | 3.09 |
| "Offer Period" | 3.09 |
| "Paying Agent" | 2.03 |
| "Permitted Debt" | 4.09 |
| "Purchase Date" | 3.09 |
| "Registrar" | 2.03 |
| "Required Currency" | 12.15 |
| "Restricted Obligations" | 10.02 |
| "Restricted Payments" | 4.07 |
| "Special Mandatory Redemption" | 3.11 |
| "Special Mandatory Redemption Date" | 3.11 |
| "Special Mandatory Redemption Price" | 3.11 |
| "Special Redemption Notice" | 3.11 |
| "Supplemental Collateral Agent" | 3.11 |
| "Tax Jurisdiction" | 4.01 |
| "Tax Redemption Date" | 3.10 |
| "Total Loss" | 4.09 |

Section 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and shall be applicable as if this Indenture were qualified under the TIA).

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"*indenture securities*" means the Notes;

"*indenture security Holder*" means a Holder of a Note;

"*indenture to be qualified*" means this Indenture;

"*indenture trustee*" or "*institutional trustee*" means the Trustee; and

“obligor” on the Notes and the Note Guarantees means the Company and the Guarantors, respectively, and any successor obligor upon the Notes and the Note Guarantees, respectively.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are not defined herein but are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meaning so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) “including” is not limiting;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (6) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (7) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (8) references to sections of or rules under the U.S. Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating; Terms.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibits A1 and A2 hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. If Definitive Notes are issued, they will be issued only in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions relating thereto and any certificates and other documentation required by this Article 2.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes*. Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 or A2 hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached hereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A1 hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Temporary Global Notes*. Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which will be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Trustee, at its New York office, as custodian for the Depository, and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Restricted Period will be terminated upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

(1) a written certificate from the Depository, together with copies of certificates from Euroclear and Clearstream certifying that they have received certification of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note (except to the extent of any beneficial owners thereof who acquired an interest therein during the Restricted Period pursuant to another exemption from registration under the U.S. Securities Act and who will take delivery of a beneficial ownership interest in a 144A Global Note bearing a Private Placement Legend, all as contemplated by Section 2.06(b) hereof); and

(2) an Officer’s Certificate from the Issuer.

Following the termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee will cancel the Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interests therein as hereinafter provided.

(3) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable*. The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(d) *Terms*. The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

The Notes shall be subject to repurchase by the Issuer pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer as provided in Section 4.10 hereof or a Change of Control Offer as provided in Section 4.15 hereof. The Notes shall not be redeemable, other than as provided in Article 3 hereof.

Additional Notes ranking *pari passu* with the Initial Notes may be created and issued from time to time by the Issuer without notice to or consent of the Holders and shall be consolidated with and form a single class with the Initial Notes and shall have the same terms as to status, redemption or otherwise as the Initial Notes; *provided, however*, that any Additional Notes may not have the same identification number (or be represented by the same Global Note or Global Notes) as the Notes unless either (i) the Additional Notes are treated as part of the same issue for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) both the Notes and the Additional Notes are issued with no (or less than a de minimis amount of) original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Issuer's ability to issue Additional Notes shall be subject to the Issuer's compliance with Section 4.09 hereof. Any Additional Notes shall be issued pursuant to an indenture supplemental to this Indenture.

Section 2.02 *Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual, PDF or other electronically imaged signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, PDF or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Issuer signed by an Officer (an "*Authentication Order*"), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Issuer pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Issuer to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Issuer. The Trustee shall not be liable for any actions or non-actions of any such agents, and shall not have any obligation to monitor or supervise such agents.

Section 2.03 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Issuer will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("*Registrar*") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment ("*Paying Agent*"). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Issuer may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "*Registrar*" includes any co-registrar and the term "*Paying Agent*" includes any additional paying agent.

The Issuer may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Issuer will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Issuer fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. If the Issuer changes any Paying Agent or Registrar after the Trustee has commenced acting as such, the Issuer shall provide the Trustee with ten (10) Business Days' notice, such notice to indicate whether the Trustee should continue acting as a Paying Agent and/or a Registrar and specifying the Trustee's duties therein. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Issuer initially appoints The Depository Trust Company ("*DTC*") to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Issuer initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.*

The Issuer will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Issuer in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Issuer at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Issuer or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Issuer or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Issuer, the Issuer shall not serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 *Holder Lists.*

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Issuer will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

Section 2.06 *Transfer and Exchange.*

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.* A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Issuer for Definitive Notes if:

(1) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the U.S. Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depository;

(2) the Issuer in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; *provided* that in no event shall the Regulation S Temporary Global Note be exchanged by the Issuer for Definitive Notes prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default with respect to the Notes and a Holder requests the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of either of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depositary shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Sections 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.* The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depositary, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the U.S. Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however*, that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above;

provided that in no event shall Definitive Notes be issued upon the transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903 under the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note or the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3) thereof, if applicable.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (3) above at a time when a Regulation S Permanent Global Note or an IAI Global Note have not yet been issued, the Issuer shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes or IAI Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (3) above.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (4), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (4) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Issuer shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (4) above.

(c) *Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.*

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Note to Definitive Notes.* Notwithstanding Sections 2.06(c)(1)(A) and (C) hereof, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1) (b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (3), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(4) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Issuer will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note, and in the case of clause (E), the IAI Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Issuer so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (2) or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Issuer will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e). Subject to the restrictions of this Section 2.06, Notes issued as Definitive Notes may be transferred or exchanged, in whole or in part, in denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, to persons who take delivery thereof in the form of Definitive Notes.

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Issuer so requests, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(3) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Temporary Regulation S Global Note.*

(1) Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Custodian and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

(2) During the Restricted Period, beneficial ownership interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Notes may only be sold, pledged or transferred (A) to the Issuer, (B) in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S (other than a transaction resulting in an exchange for an interest in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note) or (C) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any State of the United States; and beneficial interests in a 144A Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Regulation S Global Note, whether before or after the expiration of the Restricted Period, only if the transferor first delivers to the Trustee a written certificate to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S or Rule 144 (if applicable).

(3) Within a reasonable period after expiration or termination of the Restricted Period, beneficial interests in each Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall be exchanged for beneficial interests in a Regulation S Permanent Global Note upon delivery to DTC of the certification of compliance and the transfer of applicable Notes pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the authentication of the corresponding Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Trustee shall cancel the corresponding Regulation S Temporary Global Note. The aggregate principal amount of a Regulation S Temporary Global Note and a Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interest as hereinafter provided.

(4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.06, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (x) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (y) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) of the U.S. Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(g) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) *Private Placement Legend.*

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c)(3), (c)(4), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(3) *Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend.* The Regulation S Temporary Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.”

(4) *ERISA Legend.* Each Global Note and each Definitive Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (“SIMILAR LAW”) AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED “PLAN ASSETS” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.”

(h) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(i) *General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.*

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Issuer will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar's request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.15 and 9.06 hereof).

(3) The Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(4) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(5) Neither the Registrar nor the Issuer will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Sections 3.02 or 3.10 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;

(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(6) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 2, the Issuer is not required to register the transfer of any Definitive Notes:

- (A) for a period of 15 days prior to any date fixed for the redemption of the Notes;
- (B) for a period of 15 days immediately prior to the date fixed for selection of Notes to be redeemed in part;
- (C) for a period of 15 days prior to the record date with respect to any interest payment date; or
- (D) which the Holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase under Section 4.10 or Section 4.15.

(7) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Issuer may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Issuer shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(8) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(9) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(10) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Note, Depository participant or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depository or its nominee or of any Depository participant, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any Depository participant, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depository) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Notes and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depository or its nominee in the case of the Global Notes). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Notes shall be exercised only through the Depository subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depository with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depository, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Note for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Note (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Note) as the sole holder of such Global Note and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depository with respect to such Global Note, for the records of any such depository, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Note, for any transactions between the Depository and any Depository participant or between or among the Depository, any such Depository participant and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Note, nothing herein shall prevent the Issuer, the Trustee, or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depositary (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Note or shall impair, as between such Depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Note, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Note.

(11) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Participants, Indirect Participants or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07 Replacement Notes.

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Issuer and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Issuer will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Issuer, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Issuer to protect the Issuer, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Issuer may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Issuer and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 Outstanding Notes.

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Issuer or an Affiliate of the Issuer holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Issuer, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Issuer or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Issuer or any Guarantor will be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee or the Collateral Agent will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, actually knows are so owned will be so disregarded. Upon request of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, the Issuer shall promptly furnish to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate listing and identifying all Notes, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described persons, and the Trustee and the Collateral Agent shall each be entitled to accept such Officer's Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Notes not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes.*

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Issuer may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Issuer considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Issuer will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 *Cancellation.*

The Issuer at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will dispose of all canceled Notes in accordance with the Trustee's then customary procedures (subject to the record retention requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act). Certification of the disposal of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Issuer. The Issuer may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, except as otherwise provided herein.

Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Issuer defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Issuer will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Issuer will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Issuer (or, upon the written request of the Issuer, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer) will mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Issuer elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price.

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.*

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase on a *pro rata* basis or by lot, unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depository requirements. In the case of Global Notes issued pursuant to Article 2 hereof, the Depository shall select Notes based on its Applicable Procedures. The Trustee shall not be liable for selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for the selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for selections made by the Depository.

In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 15 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 *Notice of Redemption.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof, at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 hereof.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;

-
- (2) the redemption price;
 - (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
 - (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
 - (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
 - (6) that, unless the Issuer defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
 - (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
 - (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Issuer's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Issuer's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date, an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

Section 3.05 *Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.*

One Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Issuer any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Issuer in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Issuer complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Issuer to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Issuer will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Issuer a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 Optional Redemption.

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 105.625% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*

(1) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture); and

(2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Issuer) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of the Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(c) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), Section 3.07(b), Section 3.10 and Section 3.11 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Issuer's option prior to February 15, 2024.

(d) On or after February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 2024 | 102.813% |
| 2025 | 101.406% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.08 Mandatory Redemption.

Except as described in Section 3.11 hereof, the Issuer is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

Section 3.09 Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Issuer is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it will follow the procedures specified below.

(a) The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "*Offer Period*"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "*Purchase Date*"), the Issuer will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "*Offer Amount*") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

(b) Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer will send, by first class mail, a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

- (1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;
- (2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
- (3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that, unless the Issuer defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;

(5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;

(6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Issuer, a Depositary, if appointed by the Issuer, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;

(7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Issuer, the Depositary or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;

(8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by Holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Issuer will select the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Issuer so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and

(9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

(c) On or before the Purchase Date, the Issuer will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Issuer in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Issuer, the Depositary or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Issuer for purchase, and the Issuer will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Issuer, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Issuer to the Holder thereof. The Issuer will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.10 *Redemption for Changes in Taxes*

(a) The Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Issuer for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which

will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Issuer is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Issuer cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of:

(1) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein and other than Switzerland with respect to change to the paying agent withholding tax regime) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture); or

(2) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Issuer conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Issuer begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Issuer will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Issuer will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Issuer to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Issuer mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) The Trustee will accept and shall be entitled to rely on such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the existence and satisfaction of the conditions as described above, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on all of the Holders.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.11 *Special Mandatory Redemption.*

(a) In the event that (a) the Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date or (b) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date (each such event being a "Mandatory Redemption Event"), the Issuer will redeem all of the Notes (the "Special Mandatory Redemption") at a price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest from the Issue Date to, but not including, the Special Mandatory Redemption Date (the "Special Mandatory Redemption Price"). Notice of the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event will be given by the Issuer (a "Special Redemption Notice") within three Business Days following the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event, to the Trustee, the Escrow Agent, the Collateral Agent and DTC. Within three Business Days after the Issuer sends such notice of a Mandatory Redemption Event or otherwise in accordance with DTC's procedures, the Escrowed Property will be released from the Escrow Account to the Issuer or in accordance with the Escrow Agreement and the Issuer will perform the Special Mandatory Redemption (the date of such redemption, the "Special Mandatory Redemption Date").

(b) The Trustee shall notify the Escrow Agent as soon as practicable if (i) any amount is declared or becomes due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02 or (ii) the Trustee receives an Officer's Certificate pursuant to Section 3.01.

(c) Following the Escrow Release in accordance with Section 4(b) of the Escrow Agreement, the Notes shall no longer be subject to a Special Mandatory Redemption pursuant to this Section 3.11.

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

Section 4.01 *Payment of Notes.*

(a) The Issuer will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Issuer or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Issuer in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, then due.

(b) The Issuer will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

(c) All payments made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in

business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to:

(1) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or this Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee;

(2) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period);

(3) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;

(4) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union;

(5) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee;

(6) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation;

(7) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or

(8) any combination of clauses (1) through (7) above.

(d) In addition to the foregoing, the Issuer and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, this Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(e) If the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer’s Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer’s Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer’s Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer’s Certificate.

(f) The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(g) Whenever in this Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(h) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) hereof will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

Section 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Issuer will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Issuer will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Issuer fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Issuer may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Issuer of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York for such purposes. The Issuer will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Issuer hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Issuer in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

Section 4.03 *Reports.*

(a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(1) within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021, annual reports containing the following information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable and similar in scope to the Offering Memorandum and the following information: (A) audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and audited consolidated income statements and statements of cash flow of the Company for the three most recent fiscal years, including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year as to which such annual report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to clause (2) or (3) below); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the audited financial statements, including a discussion of the results of operations (including a discussion by business segment), financial condition and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies; (D) a description of the business, management and shareholders of the Company, material affiliate transactions and material debt instruments; and (E) material risk factors and material recent developments; *provided* that any item of disclosure that complies in all material respects with the requirements applicable under Form 20-F under the U.S. Exchange Act for annual reports with respect to such item will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligations under this clause (1) with respect to such item;

(2) within 60 days following the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Company beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021, quarterly reports containing the following information: (A) an unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and unaudited condensed statements of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the unaudited condensed balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods (which may be presented on a *pro forma* basis) for the Company, together with condensed footnote disclosure; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as to which such quarterly report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to sub-clause (A) or (C) of this clause (2)); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the unaudited financial statements, including a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and any material change between the current quarterly period and the corresponding period of the prior year; and (D) material recent developments; and

(3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any senior executive officer changes at the Company or change in auditors of the Company or any other material event that the Company announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

(b) Contemporaneously with the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will post such report to its website or on IntraLinks or any comparable password-protected online data system, which will require a confidentiality acknowledgement (but not restrict the recipients of such information in trading of securities of the Company or its Affiliates).

(c) Within ten Business Days of the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will hold a conference call related to the report. Details regarding access to such conference call will be posted at least 24 hours prior to the commencement of such call on the website, IntraLinks or other online data system on which the report is posted.

(d) If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

(e) All financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other IFRS requirements inconsistent with industry practice. The footnotes to such financial statements shall explain in reasonable detail any such non-IFRS practices used in the preparation of such financial statements. Except as provided in the second preceding sentence, all financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS on a consistent basis for the periods presented; *provided, however*, that the reports set forth in Section 4.03(a) above may, in the event of a change in applicable IFRS present earlier

periods on a basis that applied to such periods, subject to the provisions of this Indenture. Except as provided for above, no report need include separate financial statements for the Company or Subsidiaries of the Company or any disclosure with respect to the results of operations or any other financial or statistical disclosure not of a type included in the Offering Memorandum.

(f) In addition, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the U.S. Securities Act.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to examine any of such reports, information or documents to ascertain whether they contain the information and otherwise comply with the foregoing; the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of same being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants under this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Issuer and each Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.03 above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Company has violated any provisions of Article 4 or Article 5 hereof or, if any such violation has occurred, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such violation.

(c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, within thirty (30) days upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.05 *Taxes*.

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws*.

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 4.07 *Restricted Payments*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as holders (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(2) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company;

(3) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except (i) a payment of principal at the Stated Maturity thereof or (ii) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or scheduled maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase, repurchase or other acquisition; or

(4) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (a)(1) through (a)(4) above being collectively referred to as "*Restricted Payments*"), unless, at the time of any such Restricted Payment:

(a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(b) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(c) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since October 1, 2012 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4), (7) and (12) hereof), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(i) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from October 1, 2012 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*

(ii) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Company since October 1, 2012 as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Company or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company); *plus*

(iii) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after October 1, 2012 is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *plus*

(iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after October 1, 2012 is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after October 1, 2012, the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; *plus*

(v) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after October 1, 2012 from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment or the Permitted Investments pursuant to clause (16) or (17) of the definition thereof).

(b) The preceding provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) and will not be considered to be net cash proceeds from an Equity Offering for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof;

(3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; *provided* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate in any twelve-month period (increasing to \$30.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering) with unused amounts being carried over to succeeding twelve-month periods subject to a maximum of \$30.0 million (increasing to \$60.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering); and *provided, further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve-month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent entities to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) or Section 4.07(b)(2) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof;

(5) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of those stock options;

(6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Issue Date in accordance with Section 4.09 hereof;

(7) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon (i) the exercise of options or warrants or (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person;

(8) (i) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Jones Act Compliant Entity) to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) on no more than a pro rata basis or (ii) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Jones Act Compliant Entity to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year \$2.0 million per passenger cruise vessel owned by or contracted to be owned by such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Company's common Equity Interests (or the payment of dividends to any parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such parent entity's common Equity Interests), following the first public offering of the Company's common Equity Interests or the common Equity Interests of any parent entity after the Issue Date, in an amount not to exceed 6.00% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Company's or such parent entity's common Equity Interests registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(10) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment;

(11) the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of preferred stock of the Company issued prior to the Issue Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000 in any calendar year;

(12) the payment of a dividend to Holdings in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$175 million, plus any amounts necessary to pay unpaid interest, premiums, fees, expenses or other amounts in connection with any redemption; the proceeds of which shall be used by Holdings to fund the redemption of all of its outstanding 8.625% / 9.375% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2018, which redemption occurred on August 21, 2014; or

(13) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (13) not to exceed (as of the date any such Restricted Payment is made) the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period.

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment or, at the Company's election, the date a commitment is made to make such Restricted Payment, of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or a portion thereof) meets the criteria of clauses (1) through (13) of Section 4.07(b) or is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or one or more clauses in the definition of "Permitted Investments," the Company will be entitled to divide or classify or later divide or reclassify (based on circumstances existing on the date of such reclassification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) among such clauses (1) through (13), the definition of "Permitted Investments" and such first paragraph in a manner that complies with this covenant; *provided* that if any Investment pursuant to clause (13) above or clause (17) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" is made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.20 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" and not such clause.

Section 4.08 *Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

provided that (x) the priority of any preferred stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock and (y) the subordination of (including the application of any standstill period to) loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, shall not be deemed to constitute such an encumbrance or restriction.

(b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(1) agreements governing Indebtedness (including Existing Indebtedness), charter documents and shareholder agreement as in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Issue Date (as determined in good faith by the Company);

(2) this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and the Security Documents;

(3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09 hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Company) and the Company determines at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness that such encumbrances or restrictions will not adversely effect, in any material respect, the Company's ability to make principal or interest payments on the Notes;

-
- (4) applicable law, rule, regulation or order or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;
- (5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;
- (6) customary non-assignment and similar provisions in contracts, leases and licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (7) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 4.08(a)(3) hereof;
- (8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock or all or substantially all of the property and assets of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;
- (9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;
- (10) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;
- (11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitation is applicable only to the assets that are the subject of such agreements;
- (12) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or suppliers or required by insurance, surety or bonding companies, in each case, under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (13) any customary Productive Asset Leases for Vessels and other assets used in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that such encumbrance or restriction only extends to the Vessel or other asset financed in such Productive Asset Lease;
- (14) any Restricted Investment not prohibited by Section 4.07 hereof and any Permitted Investment;

(15) any encumbrance or restriction existing with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary that is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Indenture at the time of such designation and not incurred in contemplation of such designation, which encumbrances or restrictions are not applicable to any Person other than such Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions are customary for the business of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and would not, at the time agreed to, be expected (as determined in good faith by the Company) to affect the ability of the Issuer and the Guarantors to make payments under the Notes and this Indenture;

(16) customary encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements in connection with Hedging Obligations permitted under this Indenture; and

(17) any encumbrance or restriction existing under any agreement that extends, renews, refinances, replaces, amends, modifies, restates or supplements the agreements containing the encumbrances or restrictions in Section 4.08(b)(1) through Section 4.08(b)(16) hereof, or in this Section 4.08(b)(17); *provided* that the terms and conditions of any such encumbrances or restrictions are no more restrictive in any material respect than those under or pursuant to the agreement so extended, renewed, refinanced, replaced, amended, modified, restated or supplemented.

Section 4.09 *Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, “incur”) any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any shares of preferred stock; *provided, however*; that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Unsecured Notes Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company’s most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.0 to 1.0, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

(b) Section 4.09(a) above will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, “*Permitted Debt*”):

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary up to an aggregate principal amount equal to the greater of (i) of \$275.0 million and (ii) 7.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding; *provided, however*, that the maximum amount permitted to be outstanding under this clause (1) shall not be deemed to limit additional Indebtedness under the Credit Facilities to the extent the incurrence of such additional Indebtedness is permitted pursuant to any of the other provisions under this Section 4.09;

(2) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;

(3) the incurrence by the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by letters of credit in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$25.0 million or 5% of Total Tangible Assets (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder);

(4) the incurrence by the Issuer and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes issued on the Issue Date and the related Note Guarantees;

(5) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(5), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); *provided* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness permitted under this Section 4.09(b)(5) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(6) the incurrence by the Company, any Unsecured Notes Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this Section 4.09(b)(6);

(7) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) or Sections 4.09(b)(2) or (b)(4) hereof or this Section 4.09(b)(7);

(8) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100% of the net cash proceeds received by the Company since the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company or cash contributed to the capital of the Company (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(b) or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (3) of the definition thereof);

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that:

(a) if the Issuer or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Issuer or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and ((i) except in respect of the intercompany current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) only to the extent legally permitted (the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries having completed all procedures required in the reasonable judgment of directors or officers of the obligee or obligor to protect such Persons from any penalty or civil or criminal liability in connection with the subordination of such Indebtedness)) expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Issuer, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor; and

(b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(9);

(10) the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of preferred stock; *provided* that:

(a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(10);

(11) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(12) the Guarantee by the Company or any Unsecured Notes Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company, any Unsecured Notes Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes or a Note Guarantee, then the Guarantee must be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed;

(13) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (i) in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, captive insurance companies, bankers' acceptances, performance and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business; (ii) in respect of letters of credit, surety, performance or appeal bonds, completion guarantees, judgment, advance payment, customs, VAT or other tax guarantees or similar instruments issued in the ordinary course of business of such Person or consistent with industry practice (including as required by any governmental authority) and not in connection with the borrowing of money, including letters of credit or similar instruments in respect of self-insurance and workers compensation obligations; *provided, however*; that upon the drawing of such letters of

credit or other instrument, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing; (iii) arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within 30 days; and (iii) consisting of (x) the financing of insurance premiums or (y) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply agreements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(14) Indebtedness of any Person outstanding on the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged, consolidated, amalgamated or otherwise combined with (including pursuant to any acquisition of assets and assumption of related liabilities) the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred to provide all or any portion of the funds used to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary); *provided, however*, with respect to this Section 4.09(b)(14), that at the time of the acquisition or other transaction pursuant to which such Indebtedness was deemed to be incurred the Company would have been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(14);

(15) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for customary indemnification, obligations in respect of earnouts or other adjustments of purchase price or, in each case, similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets or Person or any Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, *provided* that the maximum liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including the Fair Market Value of non-cash proceeds (measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value), actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(16) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in the form of Unearned Customer Deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(17) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with credit card processing arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(18) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness to finance the replacement (through construction or acquisition) of a Vessel upon the total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, such Vessel (collectively, a "*Total Loss*") in an aggregate amount no greater than the Ready for Sea Cost for such replacement Vessel, in each case less all compensation, damages and other payments (including insurance proceeds other than in respect of business interruption insurance) received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person in connection with such Total Loss in excess of amounts actually used to repay Indebtedness secured by the Vessel subject to such Total Loss and any costs and expenses incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Total Loss;

(19) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in relation to (i) regular maintenance required on any of the Vessels owned or chartered by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (ii) any expenditures that are, or are reasonably expected to be, recoverable from insurance on such Vessels; and

(20) the incurrence of Indebtedness or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets (it being understood that Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (20) but shall be deemed to be incurred or issued for purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, could have incurred such Indebtedness under Section 4.09(a) hereof without reliance on this clause (20)).

(c) Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through Section 4.09(b)(20) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(a) and Section 4.09(b) hereof and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09.

(e) The accrual of interest or preferred stock dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on preferred stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in the Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a different currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 4.09 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

(g) The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

- (1) in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS;
- (2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and
- (3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:
 - (a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and
 - (b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

Section 4.10 *Asset Sales*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets or a combination thereof. For purposes of this provision, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(a) any liabilities, as recorded on the balance sheet of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities), that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and as a result of which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities or are indemnified against further liabilities;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received in that conversion;

(c) any Capital Stock or assets of the kind referred to in Section 4.10(b)(3) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof;

(d) Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale, to the extent that the Company and each other Restricted Subsidiary are released from any Guarantee of such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Sale;

(e) consideration consisting of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor received from Persons who are not the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(f) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale with a Fair Market Value, taken together with all other consideration received pursuant to this clause (f) that is at the time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of such consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

(b) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or an Event of Loss, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:

(1) to purchase the Notes pursuant to an offer to all Holders of Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but not including) the date of purchase (a “Notes Offer”);

(2) to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, or any Capital Stock of, another Permitted Business; *provided* that (a) after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, the Permitted Business is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and (b) to the extent the assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss comprised part of the Collateral, the assets comprising such Permitted Business shall include a Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property for each Vessel and any Related Vessel Property subject to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss and such Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property shall be pledged as Collateral in accordance with Section 4.24;

(3) upon the sale of assets that do not constitute Collateral, to make a capital expenditure;

(4) to acquire other assets (other than Capital Stock) not classified as current assets under IFRS that are used or useful in a Permitted Business; *provided* that to the extent the assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss comprised part of the Collateral, the assets being acquired shall include a Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property for each Vessel and any Related Vessel Property subject to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss and such Replacement Vessel and Related Vessel Property shall be pledged as Collateral in accordance with Section 4.24;

(5) upon the sale of assets that do not constitute Collateral, (a) to permanently reduce or repay Obligations under a Credit Facility to the extent such Obligations were incurred under Section 4.09(b)(1) and to correspondingly reduce any outstanding commitments with respect thereto, (b) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not the Issuer or a Guarantor, or Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor that is secured by a Lien on such assets or (c) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not the Issuer or a Guarantor which is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Note Guarantee; *provided, however,* that if the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall so repurchase, prepay, redeem, or repay Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(6) (c), the Company will make a Notes Offer for an aggregate principal amount of Notes at least equal to the proportion that (x) the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding bears to (y) the sum of the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding plus the total aggregate principal amount outstanding of such *pari passu* Indebtedness; *provided, further,* that the Company shall be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to make a Notes Offer if it otherwise equally and ratably reduces obligations under the Notes through (x) open market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or (y) as provided under Section 3.07 hereof; or

(6) enter into a binding commitment to apply the Net Proceeds pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(2), (b)(3) or (b)(4) above; *provided* that such binding commitment (or any subsequent commitments replacing the initial commitment that may be cancelled or terminated) shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment until the earlier of (x) the date on which such acquisition or expenditure is consummated and (y) the 180th day following the expiration of the aforementioned 360 day period.

(c) Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or Event of Loss, (i) to the extent such assets do not constitute Collateral, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture, and (ii) to the extent such assets constitute part of the Collateral, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) will deposit such Net Proceeds into a separate account for the benefit of the Secured Parties and the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) shall promptly execute and deliver such security instruments, financing statements and certificates and opinions of counsel as shall be reasonably necessary or advisable to vest in the Collateral Agent a perfected first-priority security interest in such account and to have such account added to the Collateral.

(d) Any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or Event of Loss that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) hereof (it being understood that any portion of such Net Proceeds used to make an offer to purchase Notes as described in Section 4.10(b)(1) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof shall be deemed to have been invested whether or not such Notes Offer is accepted) will constitute “*Excess Proceeds*”. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, within ten Business Days thereof, the Issuer will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets in accordance with Section 3.09 hereof to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 hereof), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero. The Issuer may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or an Event of Loss by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 360 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of \$40.0 million or less.

(e) The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer, an Asset Sale Offer or a Notes Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control Offer, Asset Sale Offer or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control Offer, Asset Sale Offer or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.11 *Transactions with Affiliates.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an “*Affiliate Transaction*”) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officer’s Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this Section 4.11 and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company (or in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company).

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) above:

(1) any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, consultant, employee benefit arrangements with any employee, consultant, officer or director of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including under any stock option, stock appreciation rights, stock incentive or similar plans, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(2) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

(4) payment of reasonable and customary fees, salaries, bonuses, compensation, other employee benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of Officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to Affiliates of the Company;

(6) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07 hereof;

(7) transactions pursuant to, or contemplated by any agreement in effect on the Issue Date and transactions pursuant to any amendment, modification or extension to such agreement, so long as such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not-materially more disadvantageous to the Holders of the Notes than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(8) Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments described in clauses (3), (4), (5), (12), (15) and (17) of the definition thereof);

(9) Management Advances;

(10) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture that are fair to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;

(11) the granting and performance of any registration rights for the Company's Capital Stock;

(12) any contribution to the capital of the Company;

(13) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(14) transactions undertaken in good faith (as certified by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company in an Officer's Certificate) between the Company and any other Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any other Person with which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries files a consolidated tax return or which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is part of a group for tax purposes that are effected for the purpose of improving the consolidated tax efficiency of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not for the purpose of circumventing any provision of this Indenture; *provided* that any such tax sharing arrangement does not permit or require payments in excess of the amount of tax that would be payable by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis.

Section 4.12 *Liens*.

The Company will not and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, except (a) in the case of any property or assets that do not constitute Collateral, (1) Permitted Liens or (2) Liens on property or assets that are not Permitted Liens if, contemporaneously with (or prior to) the incurrence of such Lien all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with the obligations so secured until such time as such obligations are no longer secured by a Lien; provided that, if the Indebtedness secured by such Lien is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, then the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be subordinate or junior in priority to the Lien securing the Notes at least to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinate or junior to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, and (b) in the case of any property or assets that constitute Collateral, Permitted Collateral Liens.

Any Lien created in favor of this Indenture and the Notes or a Note Guarantee pursuant to clause (a)(2) of the preceding paragraph will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged (1) upon the release and discharge of the initial Lien to which it relates and (2) otherwise in accordance with Section 12.04 hereof.

Section 4.13 *Business Activities.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than a Permitted Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 4.14 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and

(b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.15 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (except as set forth in clause (d) of this Section 4.15), the Issuer will be required to make an offer (a "*Change of Control Offer*") to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder's Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Issuer will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the "*Change of Control Payment*"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder's registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the "*Change of Control Payment Date*") specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by this Indenture and described in such notice. The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent lawful:

(1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes so accepted for payment; and

(3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Issuer.

(c) The Paying Agent will promptly mail (or cause to be delivered) to each Holder which has properly tendered and so accepted the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Issuer) will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. Any Note so accepted for payment will cease to accrue interest on or after the Change of Control Payment Date. The Issuer will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(d) The Issuer will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Issuer and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (2) a notice of redemption has been given pursuant Section 3.07 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

(e) The Issuer's obligations under this Section 4.15, in accordance with Section 9.02, may be waived or modified with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes prior to the occurrence of the Change of Control.

Section 4.16 Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any sale and leaseback transaction; *provided* that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into a sale and leaseback transaction if:

(a) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, could have (a) incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt relating to such sale and leaseback transaction under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.09(a) hereof and (b) incurred a Lien to secure such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.12 hereof;

(b) the gross cash proceeds of that sale and leaseback transaction are at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the property that is the subject of that sale and leaseback transaction; and

(c) the transfer of assets in that sale and leaseback transaction is permitted by, and the Company applies the proceeds of such transaction in compliance with, Section 4.10 hereof.

Section 4.17 Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness.

(a) The Company will not permit (a) any Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (unless that Subsidiary is an Unrestricted Subsidiary) or (b) any Subsidiary of any Subsidiary Guarantor that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, in each case, directly or indirectly, to Guarantee the payment of any

other Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary simultaneously executes and delivers a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee by such Subsidiary which Guarantee will be senior to or *pari passu* with such Subsidiary's guarantee of such other Indebtedness and with respect to any guarantee of Indebtedness that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any such Note Guarantee by such Subsidiary, any such guarantee will be subordinated to such Subsidiary's Note Guarantee at least to the same extent as such subordinated Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes.

(b) Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to any guarantees of any such Subsidiary of the Issuer:

- (1) existing on the Issue Date;
- (2) that existed at the time such Person became a Subsidiary of the Issuer if the guarantee was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Subsidiary of the Issuer; or
- (3) arising solely due to granting of a Permitted Lien that would not otherwise constitute a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

(c) Each additional Note Guarantee will be limited as necessary to recognize certain defenses generally available to guarantors or sureties (including those that relate to fraudulent conveyance or transfer, voidable preference, financial assistance, corporate purpose, capital maintenance or similar laws, regulations or defenses affecting the rights of creditors generally) or other considerations under applicable law.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to cause such Restricted Subsidiary to guarantee the Notes to the extent that such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to give rise to or result in (i) any liability for the officers, directors or shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) any violation of applicable law that cannot be prevented or otherwise avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any significant cost, expense, liability or obligation (including with respect to any Taxes) other than reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and other than reasonable expenses incurred in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings required as a result of, or any measures pursuant to clause (ii) undertaken in connection with such Note Guarantee which cannot be avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 4.18 *Payments for Consent.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms of the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be permitted, in any offer or payment of consideration for, or as an inducement to, any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, to exclude Holders of Notes in any jurisdiction where (A)(i) the solicitation of such consent, waiver or amendment, including in connection with an offer to purchase for cash, or (ii) the payment of the consideration therefor would require the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to file a registration statement, prospectus or similar document under any applicable securities laws (including, but not limited to, the United States federal

securities laws and the laws of the European Union or its member states), which the Company in its sole discretion determines (acting in good faith) would be materially burdensome (it being understood that it would not be materially burdensome to file the consent document(s) used in other jurisdictions, any substantially similar documents or any summary thereof with the securities or financial services authorities in such jurisdiction); or (B) such solicitation would otherwise not be permitted under applicable law in such jurisdiction.

Section 4.19 *[Reserved]*.

Section 4.20 *Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.*

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Issuer) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation and will reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Company may redesignate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if that redesignation would not cause a Default.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent by delivering to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant. The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period; and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.21 *Calculation of Original Issue Discount.*

If any Additional Notes are issued with "original issue discount," the Issuer shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (a) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Notes as of the end of such year and (b) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may be required to be provided to the Trustee or to the Holders pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations issued thereunder.

Section 4.22 *Further Assurances.*

The Issuer will, at its own expense, execute and do all such acts and things and provide such assurances as may be necessary or advisable or as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request (1) for registering any of the Security Documents in any required register and for granting, perfecting, preserving or protecting the security intended to be afforded by such Security Documents and (2) if such Security Documents have become enforceable, for facilitating the realization of all or any part of the assets which are subject to such Security Documents and for facilitating the exercise of all powers, authorities and discretions vested in the Collateral Agent or in any receiver of all or any part of those assets. The Issuer will execute all transfers, conveyances, assignments and releases of that property whether to the Collateral Agent or to its nominees and give all notices, orders and directions which the Collateral Agent may reasonably request.

Section 4.23 *Impairment of Security Interest.*

(a) The Company and the Issuer shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, take or omit to take any action, which action or omission would have the result of materially impairing the security interest with respect to the Collateral (it being understood that the incurrence of Permitted Collateral Liens shall under no circumstances be deemed to materially impair the security interest with respect to the Collateral) for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and the Company and the Issuer shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, grant to any Person other than the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, any Lien over any of the Collateral that is prohibited by Section 4.12; provided that the Issuer and the Subsidiary Guarantors may incur any Lien over any of the Collateral that is not prohibited by Section 4.12, including Permitted Collateral Liens, and the Collateral may be discharged or released in accordance with this Indenture and the applicable Security Documents.

(b) Subject to the foregoing, the Security Documents may be amended, extended, renewed, restated or otherwise modified or released to: (i) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency therein; (ii) to conform the text of the Security Documents to any provision of the "Description of Secured Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Secured Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Security Documents, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; (iii) provide for Permitted Collateral Liens; (iv) add to the Collateral; or (v) make any other change thereto that does not adversely affect the Holders in any material respect; provided, however, that (except where permitted by this Indenture or to effect or facilitate the creation of Permitted Collateral Liens for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and holders of other Indebtedness incurred in accordance with this Indenture) no Security Document may be amended, extended, renewed, restated or otherwise modified or released, unless contemporaneously with such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement or modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets), the Company delivers to the Collateral Agent (with a copy to the Trustee): (1) a solvency opinion from an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of international standing which confirms the solvency of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release; (2) a certificate from an Officer of the relevant Person which confirms the solvency of the Person granting such Lien after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets) and states that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to any such action have been complied with; and (3) an Opinion of Counsel (subject to any qualifications customary for this type of opinion of counsel), confirming that, after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets),

the Lien or Liens securing the Secured Notes created under the Security Document so amended, extended, renewed, restated, modified or released and retaken are valid and perfected Liens and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to any such action have been complied with. In the event that the Issuer and the Subsidiary Guarantors comply with this Section 4.23, the Collateral Agent shall (subject to customary protections and indemnifications) consent to such amendments without the need for instructions from the Holders; provided that the Collateral Agent shall not be obligated to enter into any such amendment that adversely affects its own rights, duties, liabilities or immunities.

Section 4.24 *After-Acquired Property*.

Promptly following the acquisition by the Issuer of any After-Acquired Property, the Issuer shall execute and deliver such mortgages, deeds of trust, security instruments, financing statements and certificates and opinions of counsel as shall be reasonably necessary or advisable to vest in the Collateral Agent a perfected security interest in such After-Acquired Property and to have such After-Acquired Property added to the Collateral and thereupon all provisions of this Indenture relating to the Collateral shall be deemed to relate to such After-Acquired Property to the same extent and with the same force and effect.

ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets*.

(a) Neither the Company nor the Issuer will, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) is the surviving corporation), or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) either: (a) the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) is the surviving corporation; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company or the Issuer (as applicable)) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made is an entity organized or existing under the laws of any member state of the European Union as in effect on December 31, 2003, Bermuda, Switzerland, Canada, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company or the Issuer (as applicable)) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made assumes (a) by a supplemental indenture entered into with the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) under the Notes and this Indenture (including the Company's Note Guarantee, if applicable) and (b) all obligations of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) under the Security Documents;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(4) the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company or the Issuer (as applicable)), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(5) the Company delivers to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Section 5.01(a)(3) and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) with or into the Issuer or a Guarantor and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) with or into an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company or the Issuer (as applicable) in another jurisdiction for tax reasons.

Section 5.02 *Successor Corporation Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided, however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 *Events of Default.*

(a) Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes;
- (2) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 hereof;

(4) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Issuer by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in this Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (1), (2) or (3) above);

(5) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:

(a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default; or

(b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more;

(6) failure by the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect;

(7) any security interest under the Security Documents on any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million shall, at any time, cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of the relevant Security Document and this Indenture) for any reason other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under this Indenture or the release or amendment of any such security interest in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, or such Security Document or any such security interest created thereunder shall be declared invalid or unenforceable in a final non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction or the Company shall assert in writing that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable and any such Default continues for 30 days;

(8) except as permitted by this Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), the Note Guarantee of the Company or any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days;

(9) the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

(a) commences a voluntary case,

(b) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
(c) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
(d) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency, or

(e) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(10) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(a) is for relief against the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(b) appoints a custodian of the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(c) orders the liquidation of the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

Section 6.02 Acceleration.

(a) In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (9) or (10) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to the Issuer, the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately by written notice to the Company (with a copy of such notice being delivered to the Collateral Agent). Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, the principal, interest, premium, if any, and any Additional Amounts on the Notes shall be due and payable immediately.

(b) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may on behalf of all of the Holders of all of the Notes rescind an acceleration and its consequences (except nonpayment of principal, interest or premium, if any, or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration).

(c) If the Notes are accelerated or otherwise become due prior to their maturity date, in each case, as a result of an Event of Default (including, but not limited to, an Event of Default referred to in clauses (10), (11) and (12) of Section 6.01 hereof (including the acceleration of any portion of the Indebtedness evidenced by the Notes by operation of law)), the Applicable Premium or the amount by which the applicable redemption price exceeds the principal amount of the Notes (the "Redemption Price Premium"), as applicable, with respect to an optional redemption of the Notes shall also be due and payable as though the Notes had been optionally redeemed on the date of such acceleration and shall constitute part of the Obligations with respect to the Notes in view of the impracticability and difficulty of ascertaining actual damages and by mutual agreement of the parties as to a reasonable calculation of each holder's lost profits as a result thereof. Any premium payable pursuant to this paragraph shall be presumed to be liquidated damages sustained by each holder as the result of the acceleration of the Notes and the Company agrees that it is reasonable under the circumstances currently existing. The applicable premium shall also be payable in the event the Notes or this Indenture are satisfied, released or discharged, in each case, through foreclosure, whether by judicial proceeding, deed in lieu of foreclosure or by any other means. **THE ISSUER AND EACH GUARANTOR EXPRESSLY WAIVE (TO THE FULLEST EXTENT EACH OF THEM MAY LAWFULLY DO SO) THE PROVISIONS OF ANY PRESENT OR FUTURE STATUTE OR LAW THAT PROHIBITS OR MAY PROHIBIT THE COLLECTION OF THE FOREGOING PREMIUM IN CONNECTION WITH ANY SUCH ACCELERATION.** The Issuer and each Guarantor expressly agree (to the fullest extent each of them may lawfully do so) that: (A) the applicable premium is reasonable and is the product of an arm's length transaction between sophisticated business entities ably represented by counsel; (B) the applicable premium shall be payable notwithstanding the then prevailing market rates at the time acceleration occurs; (C) there has been a course of conduct between holders and the Company and the Guarantors giving specific consideration in this transaction for such agreement to pay the applicable premium; and (D) the Issuer and each Guarantor shall be estopped hereafter from claiming differently than as agreed to in this paragraph. The Company expressly acknowledges that its agreement to pay the applicable premium to the holders as herein described is a material inducement to the holders to purchase the Notes.

Section 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

(a) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, (a) the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture to be observed or performed by the Issuer, the Company or any Guarantor; provided however, that, anything in this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, except with respect to its Liens provided for in Section 7.07(d) or as otherwise provided in the first sentence of the next succeeding paragraph of this Section 6.03, the Trustee shall have no right or obligation to take any enforcement or other action, and the Trustee shall have no remedy, with respect to the Collateral or the performance of any provision of the Security Documents, and (b) the Collateral Agent may pursue any available remedy to enforce the performance of any provision of the Security Documents and any remedy available to it to enforce the performance of any provision of this Indenture that runs to its benefit.

(b) The Trustee may direct the Collateral Agent to take enforcement action with respect to the Collateral if any amount is declared or becomes due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02 (but not otherwise). All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Notes may be prosecuted and enforced under this Indenture by the Trustee, and all rights of action and claims under the Security Documents may be prosecuted or enforced under the Security Documents by the Collateral Agent at the direction of the Trustee given pursuant to the first sentence of this paragraph or the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, without the possession of any of the Notes or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall be brought in its own name and as trustee or agent, as applicable, of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation,

expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and their respective agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders in respect of which such judgment has been recovered. A delay or omission by the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Indenture or the Security Documents to the contrary, under no circumstances is the Trustee (in its individual capacity or otherwise) obligated to provide indemnity or security to the Collateral Agent (in its individual capacity or otherwise).

Section 6.04 Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration.

(a) The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default:

- (1) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or
- (2) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment.

(b) Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose under this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 Control by Majority.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent pursuant to this Indenture or the Security Documents, as applicable, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee or the Collateral Agent pursuant to this Indenture or the Security Documents, as applicable. However, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may refuse to follow any direction that (a) conflicts with applicable law, this Indenture or the Security Documents, (b) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent has an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders) or (c) that may involve the Trustee or the Collateral Agent in personal liability.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Collateral Agent or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Collateral Agent may refuse to follow any direction that (a) conflicts with applicable law, this Indenture or any Security Document, (b) the Collateral Agent determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that the Collateral Agent does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders), (c) may involve the Collateral Agent in personal liability or (d) may involve the Trustee in personal liability or would affect the Trustee's rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise (it being understood that the Collateral Agent does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions may involve the Trustee in personal liability or would affect the Trustee's rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise).

Section 6.06 *Limitation on Suits.*

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture, the Notes or any Security Document unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee and the Collateral Agent written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee or the Collateral Agent a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Section 6.07 *Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture and the Notes of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be changed without the consent of such Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, no amendment to, or deletion of, Sections 4.02 through 4.24, inclusive, hereof, shall be deemed to change any Holder's right to receive payments of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest of Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Section 6.08 *Collection Suit by Trustee.*

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Issuer for the whole amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each of their respective agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.*

Each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel), the Collateral Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Collateral Agent, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and in the event that the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each of their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee and the Collateral Agent under Section 7.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each of their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee and the Collateral Agent under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent collects or receives any money pursuant to this Article 6 or Section 7.01(g) or, after an Event of Default, any money or other property is distributable in respect of the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture, such money or property shall be paid in the following order:

First: to the Trustee (including any predecessor trustee), the Collateral Agent (including any predecessor collateral agent) and their respective agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and the costs and expenses of collection; provided, however, if such money or property is not sufficient to pay in full all such amounts due the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, then to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent pro rata based upon the respective such amounts due them;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Issuer or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or any Security Document or in any suit against the Trustee or the Collateral Agent for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee or as a Collateral Agent, as applicable, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE AND COLLATERAL AGENT

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee and Collateral Agent.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee or the Collateral Agent; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee will be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts, statements, opinions or conclusions stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (e) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture or the Security Documents will require the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability (financial or otherwise). Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be under any obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture or, in the case of the Collateral Agent, under the Security Documents, as applicable, at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder has offered to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense. The Collateral Agent shall have no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture or the Security Documents, as applicable, at the request of the Trustee given pursuant to the first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 6.03, unless the Trustee (or any Holder) has offered to the Collateral Agent security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense, subject in all events to the last sentence of Section 6.03. In the event the Collateral Agent receives conflicting directions from the Trustee and the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, the Collateral Agent shall not be obligated to act upon any such directions unless and until it receives a joint instruction from such directing parties or an instruction from one party with the consent of the other.

(f) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be liable for interest on, or to invest, any money received by it except as the Trustee or the Collateral Agent may agree in writing with the Issuer. Money held in trust by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) The Collateral Agent is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver, and act as beneficiary under, the Security Documents on behalf of the Secured Parties and is hereby authorized (without obligation) to take such other actions as may be necessary or advisable in accordance with the Security Documents. The Collateral Agent shall remit any proceeds recovered from enforcement of the Security Documents to the Trustee for application pursuant to Section 6.10; provided that all necessary approvals are obtained from each relevant jurisdiction in which the Collateral is located.

Section 7.02 Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent.

(a) The Trustee and the Collateral Agent may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent (including by email) or presented by the proper party or parties. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent needs to investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee or the Collateral Agent acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both and the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may conclusively rely upon such Officer's Certificate and/or Opinion of Counsel. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate and/or Opinion of Counsel. Each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee and the Collateral Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or under any of the Security Documents or perform any duties hereunder or thereunder either directly or by or through its attorneys, custodians, nominees and agents and neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of, or for the supervision of, any agent, custodian, nominee or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder or thereunder.

(d) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be liable for any action it takes, suffers or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture and the Security Documents.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Issuer will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Issuer.

(f) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be under any obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture or the Security Documents at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, indemnity and security satisfactory to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document (including any of the foregoing delivered in electronic format), but the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, in their discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Issuer, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Issuer and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of such Default or Event of Default from the Issuer or any Holder is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture. In the absence of receipt of such notice, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may each conclusively assume that there is no Default or Event of Default.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, as applicable, in each of their respective capacities hereunder and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, under the Security Documents, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder and thereunder.

(j) Each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may request that the Issuer, the Company or any Guarantor deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture or, in the case of the Collateral Agent, any of the Security Documents, which certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded; provided, however, that from time to time, the Issuer, the Company or any Guarantor may, by delivering to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent a revised certificate, change the information previously provided by it pursuant to this Section 7.02(j), but the Trustee and the Collateral Agent shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the then current certificate until receipt of a superseding certificate.

(k) Anything in this Indenture or any Security Document notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee or the Collateral Agent be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(l) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture or any Security Document arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, any provision of any law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; pandemics; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action or any other causes beyond the Trustee's or the Collateral Agent's control whether or not of the same class or kind as specified above.

(m) The permissive right of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent to take or refrain from taking action hereunder or, in the case of the Collateral Agent, under the Security Documents shall not be construed as a duty.

(n) The Collateral Agent shall accept without investigation, requisition or objection such right and title as any Subsidiary Guarantor may have to any of the Collateral and shall not be bound or concerned to examine or enquire into or be liable for any defect or failure in the right or title of any Subsidiary Guarantor to the Collateral or any part thereof whether such defect or failure was known to the Collateral Agent or might have been discovered upon examination or enquiry and whether capable of remedy or not and shall have no responsibility for the validity, existence, genuineness, value or sufficiency of the Collateral or any agreement or assignment with respect thereto.

(o) Without prejudice to the provisions hereof or under the Security Documents, neither the Collateral Agent nor the Trustee shall be under any obligation to insure any of the Collateral or any certificate, note, bond or other evidence in respect thereof, or to require any other person to maintain any such insurance and shall not be responsible for any loss, expense or liability which may be suffered as a result of any assets comprised in the Collateral being uninsured or inadequately insured.

(p) Neither the Collateral Agent nor the Trustee shall be responsible for any tax, assessment, government charge or any loss, expense or liability occasioned to the Collateral or otherwise as to the maintenance of the Collateral, howsoever caused, by the Collateral Agent or by any act or omission on the part of any other person (including any bank, broker, depository, warehouseman or other intermediary or by any clearing system or other operator thereof), or otherwise, unless, as to the Collateral Agent, such loss is solely caused by the willful misconduct or gross negligence of the Collateral Agent as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(q) Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible for the preparation or filing or correctness of any financing or continuation statements or recording any documents or instruments in any public office at any time or times or otherwise perfecting or for the validity of or maintaining the perfection, priority or enforceability of any lien or security interest in the Collateral.

(r) Beyond the exercise of reasonable care in the custody thereof, the Collateral Agent shall have no duty or liability as to any Collateral in its possession or control or in the possession or control of any agent or bailee or any income thereon or as to preservation of rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining thereto. The Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which it accords similar property held for the benefit of third parties and shall not be liable or responsible for any loss or diminution in the value of any of the Collateral by reason of the act or omission of any carrier, forwarding agency or other agent or bailee selected by the Collateral Agent in good faith.

(s) At any time that the security granted pursuant to the Security Documents has become enforceable and the Holders or the Trustee have given a direction to the Collateral Agent to enforce such security, the Trustee is not responsible for:

- (1) any failure of the Collateral Agent to enforce such security within a reasonable time or at all;
- (2) any failure of the Collateral Agent to pay over the proceeds of enforcement of the security;
- (3) any failure of the Collateral Agent to realize such security for the best price obtainable;
- (4) monitoring the activities of the Collateral Agent in relation to such enforcement;
- (5) taking any enforcement action itself in relation to such security;
- (6) agreeing to any proposed course of action by the Collateral Agent, acting at the direction of the Holders, which could result in the Trustee incurring any liability for its own account; or
- (7) providing indemnity or security to, or paying any fees, costs or expenses of, the Collateral Agent acting at the direction of the Holders; provided however that the foregoing shall not limit the Collateral Agent's rights to be paid or reimbursed for any such fees, costs or expenses pursuant to Section 6.10, Section 7.07 or otherwise under this Indenture or the other Security Documents.

Section 7.03 Individual Rights of Trustee and Collateral Agent.

Each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent in its individual or any other capacities may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or any Affiliate of the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee or Collateral Agent, as applicable. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee and the Collateral Agent are also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.04 Disclaimer of Trustee and Collateral Agent.

Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent (a) will be responsible for or make any representation as to the validity, sufficiency, enforceability or adequacy of this Indenture, the Security Documents, the Collateral or the Notes, (b) shall be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture or any Security Document, (c) shall be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than to the extent the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, acts as paying agent hereunder or (d) will be responsible for any statement or recital herein or in any Security Document or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture or any Security Document other than, with respect to the Trustee, its certificate of authentication. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible to make any calculation, evaluate, verify or independently determine the accuracy of any report,

certificate or other information with respect to any matter under this Indenture or any Security Document. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall have any duty to monitor or investigate the Company's, the Company's or any Subsidiary's compliance with or the breach of, or cause to be performed or observed, any representation, warranty or covenant made in this Indenture or any Security Document, and the Trustee and Collateral Agent may assume performance absent written notice or actual knowledge of a Responsible Officer to the contrary.

No provision of this Indenture or any Security Document shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to perform any act or acts, receive or obtain any interest in property or exercise any interest in property, or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which, as a result thereof, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, shall become subject to taxation, being required to qualify to do business if not then so qualified or other consequence that, in the sole determination of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, is adverse to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, or in which the Trustee or the Collateral Agent shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts, to receive or obtain any such interest in property or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation.

The Collateral Agent shall not, nor shall any receiver appointed by or any agent of the Collateral Agent, by reason of taking possession of any Collateral or any part thereof or any other reason or on any basis whatsoever, be liable to account for anything except actual receipts or be liable for any loss or damage arising from a realization of the Collateral or any part thereof or from any act, default or omission in relation to the Collateral or any part thereof or from any exercise or non-exercise by it of any power, authority or discretion conferred upon it in relation to the Collateral or any part thereof unless such loss or damage shall be caused by its own willful misconduct or gross negligence as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Collateral Agent shall not have any responsibility or liability arising from the fact that the Collateral may be held in safe custody by a custodian. The Collateral Agent assumes no responsibility for the validity, sufficiency or enforceability (which the Collateral Agent has not investigated) of the Collateral purported to be created by any Supplemental Indenture or other document. In addition, the Collateral Agent has no duty to monitor the performance by the Issuer and the Guarantors of their obligations to the Collateral Agent nor is it obliged (unless indemnified or secured (including by way of prefunding) to its satisfaction) to take any other action which may involve the Collateral Agent in any personal liability or expense.

Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent, in each of their respective capacities, including without limitation, as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar and Collateral Agent, assumes any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning it or its affiliates or any other party contained in the Offering Memorandum or any of the related documents or for any failure by it or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information.

The Issuer and the Guarantors, as applicable, shall cause to be delivered to the Trustee for the files of the Trustee copies of the Security Documents and other items set forth in Schedule I to this Indenture and of any other Security Documents hereafter entered into, and any and all amendments or revisions to any of the foregoing, promptly after the same have been entered into or issued. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in no event shall the Trustee be required to review or confirm the contents, sufficiency or receipt of any of the Security Documents described in the immediately preceding sentence or related documents, or monitor the performance or observance by the Company, the Guarantors or the Collateral Agent of any of their duties or obligations thereunder, the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of any of the foregoing being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon

reasonable prior written request. Receipt by the Trustee of any of the foregoing is for informational purposes only and shall not constitute actual or constructive notice or knowledge of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's or Guarantor's compliance with any of their covenants under this Indenture or the Security Documents (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to Holders of Notes and the Collateral Agent a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.06 [Reserved].

Section 7.07 Compensation and Indemnity.

(a) The Issuer will pay to each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for their respective acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder and under the Security Documents. The compensation of neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent will be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Issuer will reimburse each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of agents and counsel for each of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent.

(b) The Issuer and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, will indemnify the Trustee and the Collateral Agent and their respective officers, directors, employees, counsel and agents against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses (including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable) and attorney's fees and expenses) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture and under the Security Documents, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture or any Security Document against the Issuer and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Issuer, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder or thereunder, except (i) with respect to the Trustee, to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) with respect to the Collateral Agent, to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, will notify the Issuer promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, to so notify the Issuer will not relieve the Issuer or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Issuer or such Guarantor will defend the claim with counsel approved by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will reasonably cooperate in the defense. The Trustee and the Collateral Agent may each have separate counsel and the Issuer will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor shall settle any claim that results in the admission of guilt on the part of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent without the prior written consent of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable.

(c) The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under this Section 7.07 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the other Security Documents, the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(d) To secure the Issuer's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will each have a Lien prior to the Notes on the Collateral and all proceeds from the sale thereof, and all money or other property held or collected by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, except such money or other property held in trust to pay principal of, premium, if any, on or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the other Security Documents, the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and the termination for any reason of this Indenture and the other Security Documents.

(e) Without prejudice to its rights hereunder, when the Trustee or the Collateral Agent incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in clause (9) or (10) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law or similar law.

(f) "Trustee" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Trustee; *provided, however*, that the negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of any Trustee hereunder shall not affect the rights of any other Trustee hereunder. "Collateral Agent" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Collateral Agent; *provided, however*, that the gross negligence or willful misconduct of any Collateral Agent hereunder or under any Security Document shall not affect the rights of any other Collateral Agent hereunder.

Section 7.08 Replacement of Trustee or Collateral Agent.

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent and appointment of a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's or successor Collateral Agent's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

(b) The Trustee and the Collateral Agent each may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Issuer and the non-resigning Trustee or Collateral Agent. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and the Issuer in writing. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Collateral Agent upon 30 days' prior written notice to the Collateral Agent, the Trustee and the Issuer. The Issuer may remove the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, if:

- (1) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;
- (2) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent or their property; or
- (4) the Trustee or the Collateral Agent becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee or the Collateral Agent for any reason, the Issuer will promptly appoint a successor Trustee or a successor Collateral Agent. Within one year after the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent to replace the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent appointed by the Issuer.

(d) If a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee or retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, the Issuer, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may (at the cost of the Issuer) petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable.

(e) If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, and the appointment of a successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent.

(f) A successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee or retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, and to the Issuer. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee or the retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, will become effective, and the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, as applicable under this Indenture and the Security Documents. The successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable, will mail a notice of its succession to the Holders (and to the extent there is a successor Collateral Agent, the Trustee shall agree to post such notice of succession prepared by the Collateral Agent to the Holders). The retiring Trustee or retiring Collateral Agent, as applicable, will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee or Collateral Agent, as applicable, to the successor Trustee or successor Collateral Agent, as applicable; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, hereunder and under any Security Document have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Issuer's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Collateral Agent.

Section 7.09 *Successor Trustee or Successor Collateral Agent by Merger, etc.*

If the Trustee or the Collateral Agent consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the successor Person without any further act will be the successor Trustee or the successor Collateral Agent, as applicable.

Section 7.10 *Trustee Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

If the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign as Trustee. For the purposes of this Indenture, the Trustee shall be deemed to have acquired a conflicting interest within the meaning of TIA §310(b).

This Indenture will always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

Section 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer.

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA §311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction, or if the Trustee is unable or unwilling to execute any documents or take any other action under this Indenture in any jurisdiction, unless otherwise instructed by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall have the power to appoint, and may execute and deliver any and all instruments necessary for the appointment of, one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees with the Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Holders, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable and as are set forth in such instrument. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 7.10 hereof and no notice to Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required hereunder. Should any written instrument or instruments from the Issuer or any Guarantor be required by a co-trustee or separate trustee so appointed to more fully confirm to such co-trustee or separate trustee such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts, and any all instruments shall on request, be executed.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(1) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that the instrument of appointment provides that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee or as otherwise provided in the instrument of appointment;

(2) the Trustee shall not be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder. No co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any separate trustee or any other co-trustee hereunder. No separate trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any co-trustee or any other separate trustee hereunder;

(3) the Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Article 7. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection or rights (including the rights to compensation, reimbursement and indemnification hereunder) to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of his, her or its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without appointment of a new or successor trustee.

Section 7.13 *Appointment of Collateral Agent and Supplemental Collateral Agents.*

(a) Each Holder by accepting the benefits of the Notes hereby appoints Wilmington Trust, National Association to act as Collateral Agent hereunder and under the Security Documents, and Wilmington Trust, National Association accepts such appointment. The Trustee and the Holders acknowledge that the Collateral Agent will be acting in respect of the Security Documents and the security granted thereunder on the terms outlined therein (subject to the terms of this Indenture).

(b) The Collateral Agent may perform any of its duties and exercise any of its rights and powers through one or more sub-agents or co-trustees appointed by it. The Collateral Agent and any such sub-agent or co-trustee may perform any of its duties and exercise any of its rights and powers through its affiliates. All of the provisions of this Indenture applicable to the Collateral Agent including, without limitation, its rights to be indemnified, shall apply to and be enforceable by any such sub-agent and affiliates of a Collateral Agent and any such sub-agent or co-trustee. All references herein to a "Collateral Agent" shall include any such sub-agent or co-trustee and affiliates of a Collateral Agent or any such sub-agent or co-trustee.

(c) It is the purpose of this Indenture and the Security Documents that there shall be no violation of any Law of any jurisdiction denying or restricting the right of banking corporations or associations to transact business as agent or trustee in such jurisdiction. Without limiting paragraph (a) of this Section, it is recognized that in case of litigation under, or enforcement of, this Indenture or any of the Security Documents, or in case the Collateral Agent deems that by reason of any present or future law of any jurisdiction it may not exercise any of the rights, powers or remedies granted herein or in any of the Security Documents or take any other action which may be desirable or necessary in connection therewith, the Collateral Agent is hereby authorized to appoint an additional individual or institution selected by the Collateral Agent in its sole discretion as a separate trustee, co-trustee, administrative agent, collateral agent, administrative sub-agent or administrative co-agent (any such additional individual or institution being referred to herein individually as a "*Supplemental Collateral Agent*" and collectively as "*Supplemental Collateral Agents*").

(d) In the event that the Collateral Agent appoints a Supplemental Collateral Agent with respect to any Collateral, (i) each and every right, power, privilege or duty expressed or intended by this Indenture or any of the other Security Documents to be exercised by or vested in or conveyed to such Collateral Agent with respect to such Collateral shall be exercisable by and vest in such Supplemental Collateral Agent to

the extent, and only to the extent, necessary to enable such Supplemental Collateral Agent to exercise such rights, powers and privileges with respect to such Collateral and to perform such duties with respect to such Collateral, and every covenant and obligation contained in the Security Documents and necessary to the exercise or performance thereof by such Supplemental Collateral Agent shall run to and be enforceable by either such Collateral Agent or such Supplemental Collateral Agent, and (ii) the provisions of this Indenture (and, in particular, this Article 7) that refer to the Collateral Agent shall inure to the benefit of such Supplemental Collateral Agent and all references therein to the Collateral Agent shall be deemed to be references to a Collateral Agent or such Supplemental Collateral Agent, as the context may require.

(e) Should any instrument in writing from the Issuer or any other obligor be required by any Supplemental Collateral Agent so appointed by the Collateral Agent for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to him or it such rights, powers, privileges and duties, the Company shall, or shall cause the Issuer and relevant Guarantor to execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all such instruments promptly upon request by the Collateral Agent or any Supplemental Collateral Agent. In case any Supplemental Collateral Agent, or a successor thereto, shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of such Supplemental Collateral Agent, to the extent permitted by Law, shall vest in and be exercised by the Collateral Agent until the appointment of a new Supplemental Collateral Agent.

Section 7.14 *Duties of Collateral Agent.*

(a) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Collateral Agent shall have no duties or obligations under this Indenture or any of the Security Documents related to the *Viking Venus* unless and until the Escrow Release shall have occurred.

(b) The Collateral Agent shall have no duties or obligations except those expressly set forth in the Security Documents to which it is a party, and no implied covenants, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Indenture or any other Security Documents on the part of the Collateral Agent. In no event shall the Collateral Agent be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(c) The Collateral Agent in its individual capacity shall not be answerable or accountable under any circumstances, except for its own willful misconduct or gross negligence as determined by a final non-appealable judgment issued by a court of competent jurisdiction, and the Collateral Agent shall not be liable for any action or inaction of the Issuer, the Company, any Guarantor or any other party to this Indenture, the Notes Guarantees, the Security Documents or any related document.

(d) The Collateral Agent will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by it, unless it is proved that the Collateral Agent was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts, and the Collateral Agent will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or the Security Documents.

(e) The Collateral Agent shall not be liable for failing to comply with its obligations under this Indenture or any Security Document in so far as the performance of such obligations is dependent upon the timely receipt of instructions and/or other information from any other Person which are not received or not received by the time required.

(f) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Collateral Agent may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Collateral Agent and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture.

(g) The Collateral Agent will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in no event shall the Collateral Agent be required to review or confirm the contents, sufficiency or receipt of any of the deliverables set forth in Schedule I to this Indenture.

(i) The Collateral Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Indenture or any Security Document if such action (i) would, in the reasonable opinion of the Collateral Agent, in good faith (which may be based on the advice or opinion of counsel), be contrary to applicable law, this Indenture or any Security Document, (ii) is not provided for in this Indenture or any Security Document, (iii) would subject the Collateral Agent to a tax in any jurisdiction where it is not then subject to a tax, or (iv) would require the Collateral Agent to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified.

(j) In order to comply with laws, rules, regulations and executive orders in effect from time to time applicable to banking institutions, including those relating to the funding of terrorist activities and money laundering (“Applicable Law”), the Collateral Agent is required to obtain, verify and record certain information relating to individuals and entities which maintain a business relationship with the Collateral Agent. Accordingly, each of the parties agrees to provide to the Collateral Agent upon its request from time to time such identifying information and documentation as may be available for such party in order to enable the Collateral Agent to comply with Applicable Law.

(k) Every provision of this Indenture, any Security Document or any related document relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Collateral Agent shall be subject to this Article 7.

ARTICLE 8. LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 *Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The Issuer may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer’s Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02 *Legal Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Issuer’s exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Issuer and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed (i) to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) and (ii) to have all Liens on the Collateral and obligations under the Security Documents released, in each case, on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, “*Legal Defeasance*”). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Issuer and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be “outstanding” only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts) or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;

(2) the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;

(3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent, and the Issuer's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and

(4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Issuer may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Issuer's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Issuer and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20, 4.22, 4.23 and 4.24 hereof and clause (4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes (including all Liens on the Collateral and obligations under the Security Documents) on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, *Covenant Defeasance* means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Issuer and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Issuer's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(a)(3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9) (other than with respect to the Issuer) and (10) (other than with respect to the Issuer) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04 Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(a) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts and premium, if any) on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Issuer must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an opinion of United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that (i) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel in the United States, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds) to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is a party or by which the Issuer or any of the Guarantors is bound;

(f) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or others; and

(g) the Issuer must deliver to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 *Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.*

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Issuer acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Issuer will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Issuer from time to time upon the request of the Issuer any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06 *Repayment to Issuer.*

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Issuer, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Issuer on its request or (if then held by the Issuer) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Issuer as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

Section 8.07 *Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Issuer's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Issuer makes any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 *Without Consent of Holders of Notes.*

(a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Issuer, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);
- (3) to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or a Guarantor's obligations to the Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Issuer's or such Guarantor's assets, as applicable;
- (4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect;
- (5) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents to any provision of the "Description of Secured Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Secured Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect;
- (6) to provide for any Restricted Subsidiary to provide a Note Guarantee in accordance with Section 4.09 and Section 4.17, to add security to or for the benefit of the Notes or to confirm and evidence the release, termination, discharge or retaking of any Note Guarantee or Lien (including the Collateral and the Security Documents) or any amendment in respect thereof with respect to or securing the Notes when such release, termination, discharge or retaking or amendment is permitted under this Indenture and the Security Documents;
- (7) in the case of the Security Documents, to the extent necessary to grant a security interest for the benefit of any Person; provided that the granting of such security interest is not prohibited by this Indenture and Section 4.23 is complied with;
- (8) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the Issue Date;
- (9) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes;

(10) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA (if this Indenture in the future is so qualified under the TIA); or

(11) to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee or Collateral Agent under this Indenture.

(b) Upon the request of the Issuer accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents, as the case may be, and upon receipt by the Trustee and the Collateral Agent of the documents described in Section 9.06 hereof, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will join with the Company and the Guarantors, if any, required to be signatory thereto in the execution of any such amendment or supplement authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but neither the Trustee or the Collateral Agent will be obligated to enter into such amendment or supplement that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.02 With Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Issuer, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof), the Notes, the Note Guarantees, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents, and in the case of the Trustee, the Escrow Agreement with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.08 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be “outstanding” for purposes of this Section 9.02.

(b) Upon the request of the Issuer accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents, as the case may be, and upon the filing with the Trustee and the Collateral Agent of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee and Collateral Agent of the documents described in Section 9.06 hereof, the Trustee and Collateral Agent will join with the Issuer and the Guarantors in the execution of such amendment or supplement unless such amendment or supplement directly affects the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may in their discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amendment or supplement.

The consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement, waiver or consent. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or consent.

(c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Issuer will mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Issuer to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Issuer with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes (except as provided above with respect to Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof) or the notice period for a redemption;
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;
- (4) make any change to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes or any Note Guarantee in respect thereof on or after the due dates therefor;
- (5) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (6) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;
- (7) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes on or after the due date therefor;
- (8) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 3.09, 4.10 or Section 4.15 hereof);
- (9) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;
- (10) release the security interest granted in the Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties, other than pursuant to the terms of the Security Documents; or
- (11) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

Section 9.03 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

Section 9.04 *Notation on or Exchange of Notes.*

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Issuer in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.05 *Trustee and Collateral Agent to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee and the Collateral Agent will sign any amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee or the Collateral Agent. The Issuer may not sign an amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or the Security Documents until the Board of Directors of the Issuer approves it. In executing any amendment or supplement to this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and, in the case of the Collateral Agent, the Security Documents, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.04 hereof, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that (a) the execution of such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, the Notes, the Note Guarantees and the Security Documents, as applicable, and (b) that such amendment or supplement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by, and is enforceable against, (i) in the case of an amendment or supplement pursuant to Section 9.01 (other than a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture), the Issuer, (ii) in the case of a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture, each of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto and (iii) in the case of an amendment or supplement pursuant to Section 9.02, each of the Issuer and the Guarantors party thereto, in each case, in accordance with its terms, subject to then customary exceptions.

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01 *Guarantee.*

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent and their respective successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Issuer hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, on and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes (to the extent permitted by law) and all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Issuer, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Issuer, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder, the Collateral Agent or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to or for the benefit of the Issuer, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Issuer or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either the Issuer or the Guarantors to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or such Holder, this Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Note Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Note Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

Section 10.02 Limitation on Guarantor Liability.

(a) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar national, federal, local or state law, a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit or violate the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation, in each case, to the extent applicable to any Note Guarantee. To

effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Collateral Agent, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance or a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit, or violating the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation.

(b) *Limitations for Bermuda Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Bermuda law shall be limited to the net assets of such Guarantor at the relevant time.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 10.02 shall adversely affect the rights of Holders to receive Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 4.01(c) hereof.

Section 10.03 Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.

To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto will be endorsed by an Officer or a Director of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers or Directors.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee. If an Officer or a Director whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors. The Issuer shall cause any Restricted Subsidiary so required by Section 4.17 to execute a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture and a notation of Note Guarantees in the form of Exhibit E to this Indenture in accordance with Section 4.17 and this Article 10.

Section 10.04 Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms

(a) A Subsidiary Guarantor (other than a Guarantor whose Note Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Note Guarantee and this Indenture as described under this Article 10) will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving Person), or (2) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Subsidiary Guarantor and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

- (1) immediately after giving effect to that transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) either:

(A) the person acquiring the property in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger assumes all the obligations of that Subsidiary Guarantor under its Note Guarantee and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture; or

(B) the Net Proceeds of such sale or other disposition are applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture hereinafter referred to is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture and the other Security Documents relating to such transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person (if other than the Guarantor), by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Note Guarantee and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee. All the Note Guarantees so issued will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Note Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses 2(a) and (b) above, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes will prevent any consolidation or merger of a Guarantor with or into the Issuer or another Guarantor, or will prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Issuer or another Guarantor.

Section 10.05 Note Guarantees Release.

(a) If, in the future, there were to be a Subsidiary Guarantor of the Notes, the Note Guarantee of that Subsidiary Guarantor (if any) will automatically be released:

(1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Subsidiary Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture;

(2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Subsidiary Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture and the Subsidiary Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

(3) if the Company designates any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Subsidiary Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;

(4) upon repayment of the Notes; or

(5) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;

provided that, in each case, the Company, the Issuer or such Subsidiary Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate (which may be combined with any other Officer's Certificate required to be delivered pursuant to other provisions referenced in the foregoing clauses) stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to such release have been complied with.

(b) Any additional Note Guarantee by a Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof shall be automatically released when the Indebtedness that caused such Guarantor to enter into the additional Note Guarantee pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof has been fully discharged or no longer Guaranteed; provided however that the Trustee or Collateral Agent shall not be required to execute any documentation related to such automatic release unless such Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to such release have been complied with.

ARTICLE 11. **SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE**

Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge.

(a) This Indenture, and the rights of the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and the Holders under the Notes, the Note Guarantees and the Security Documents, will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued thereunder (other than such terms that expressly survive satisfaction and discharge) and all Liens on the Collateral and all Note Guarantees will be automatically released and discharged, when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Issuer, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Issuer or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to but not including the date of maturity or redemption;

-
- (2) the Issuer or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture and the Security Documents; and
- (3) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, in the case of a discharge pursuant to clause 1(a) the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been complied with; *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (b) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will and Additional Amounts, if any, survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 11.02 Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Issuer acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Issuer's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Issuer has made any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Issuer shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 12.
SECURITY

Section 12.01 Security; Security Documents.

(a) The due and punctual payment of the principal of, interest on and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes and the Note Guarantees when and as the same shall be due and payable, whether on an Interest Payment Date, at maturity, by acceleration, repurchase, redemption or otherwise, interest on the overdue principal of and interest (to the extent permitted by law), if any, on the Notes and Note Guarantees and performance of all other obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors to the Holders, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent under this Indenture and the Security Documents, shall be secured as provided in the Security Documents. The Trustee, the Collateral Agent, the Issuer and the Guarantors hereby agree that, subject to Permitted Collateral Liens, the Collateral Agent shall hold the Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Security Documents, and shall act as mortgagee or security holder under all mortgages or standard securities, beneficiary under all deeds of trust and as secured party under the applicable security agreements.

(b) Each Holder of the Notes, by its acceptance thereof, consents and agrees to the terms of the Security Documents (including, without limitation, the provisions providing for foreclosure and release of Collateral) as the same may be in effect or may be amended from time to time in accordance with their terms and authorizes and directs the Collateral Agent to execute such Security Documents and perform its obligations and exercise its rights thereunder in accordance therewith.

(c) The Trustee, the Collateral Agent and each Holder, by accepting the Notes and the Note Guarantees, acknowledges that, as more fully set forth in the Security Documents, the Collateral as now or hereafter constituted shall be held for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and that the Lien of this Indenture and the Security Documents in respect of the Secured Parties is subject to and qualified and limited in all respects by the Security Documents and actions that may be taken thereunder.

(d) Notwithstanding (i) anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Security Documents, the Notes, the Note Guarantees or any other instrument governing, evidencing or relating to any Indebtedness, (ii) the time, order or method of attachment of any Liens, (iii) the time or order of filing or recording of financing statements or other documents filed or recorded to perfect any Lien upon any Collateral, (iv) the time of taking possession or control over any Collateral or (v) the rules for determining priority under any law of any relevant jurisdiction governing relative priorities of secured creditors:

(1) the Liens will rank equally and ratably with all valid, enforceable and perfected Liens, whenever granted upon any present or future Collateral, but only to the extent such Liens are permitted under this Indenture to exist and to rank equally and ratably with the Notes and the Note Guarantees; and

(2) all proceeds of the Collateral collected pursuant to the Security Documents shall be allocated and distributed as set forth in Section 6.10 of this Indenture

(e) The Issuer shall, and shall cause each Subsidiary Guarantor to, (i) complete all filings and other similar actions required in connection with the creation and perfection of the security interests in the Collateral owned by it in favor of the Secured Parties, as and to the extent contemplated by the Security Documents set forth on Schedule I attached hereto within the time periods set forth therein and deliver, and cause each Guarantor to deliver, such other agreements, instruments, certificates and opinions of counsel that may be necessary or advisable or as may be reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent in connection therewith and (ii) take all actions necessary to maintain such security interests.

Section 12.02 Authorization of Actions to Be Taken by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents.

The Collateral Agent shall be the representative on behalf of the Secured Parties and shall act upon the written direction of the Trustee or the applicable threshold of Holders required by the terms of this Indenture with regard to all voting, consent and other rights granted to the Secured Parties under the Security Documents. Subject to the provisions of the Security Documents, the Collateral Agent shall have the power to institute and to maintain such suits and proceedings to prevent any impairment of the Collateral by any acts of impairment that may be unlawful or in violation of the Security Documents or this Indenture, and such suits and proceedings as the Collateral Agent (based upon receipt of direction from the Trustee or the applicable threshold of Holders required by the terms of this Indenture) may deem reasonably expedient to

preserve or protect its interest and the interests of the Secured Parties in the Collateral (including the power to institute and maintain suits or proceedings to restrain the enforcement of or compliance with any legislative or other governmental enactment, rule or order that may be unconstitutional or otherwise invalid if the enforcement of, or compliance with, such enactment, rule or order would impair the security interest hereunder or be prejudicial to the interests of the Secured Parties). The Collateral Agent is hereby irrevocably authorized by each Holder of the Notes to effect any release of Liens or Collateral contemplated by Section 12.04 hereof or by the terms of the Security Documents.

Each Holder, by accepting a Note, shall be deemed (i) to have irrevocably appointed Wilmington Trust, National Association as Collateral Agent, (ii) to have irrevocably authorized the Collateral Agent to (i) perform the duties and exercise the rights, powers and discretions that are specifically given to it under the Security Documents or other documents to which the Collateral Agent is a party, together with any other incidental rights, power and discretion and (ii) execute each document expressed to be executed by the Collateral Agent on its behalf.

Section 12.03 Authorization of Receipt of Funds by the Collateral Agent Under the Security Documents.

The Collateral Agent is authorized to receive and distribute any funds for the benefit of the Secured Parties under the Security Documents, and to make further distributions of such funds according to the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 12.04 Release of the Collateral.

(a) Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture or any Security Document to the contrary, to the extent a release is required by a Security Document, the Collateral Agent shall release, and the Trustee (as applicable) shall release and if so requested direct the Collateral Agent to release, without the need for consent of the Holders of the Notes, Liens on the Collateral securing the Notes:

- (1) upon repayment of the Notes;
- (2) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;
- (3) upon release of a Note Guarantee of any Subsidiary Guarantor (with respect to the Liens securing such Note Guarantee granted by such Subsidiary Guarantor) in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;
- (4) in connection with any disposition of Collateral to any Person (but excluding any transaction subject to Article V); provided that if the Collateral is disposed of to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, the relevant Collateral becomes immediately subject to a substantially equivalent Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent securing the Notes; provided, further, that, in each case, such disposition is permitted by this Indenture;
- (5) if the Company designates any Subsidiary Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, the release of the property and assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (6) as may be permitted by the provisions of this Indenture described under Article 9 or Section 4.23; and

(7) in order to effectuate a merger, consolidation, conveyance, transfer or other business combination conducted in compliance with Article 5 or Article 10.

(b) Each of the foregoing releases shall be effected by the Collateral Agent without the consent of the Holders of the Notes or any action on the part of the Trustee upon receipt by the Collateral Agent (with a copy to the Trustee) of an Officer's Certificate of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, dated the date of the application of such release, certifying that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result of such release, and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to the release of the Lien on the applicable Collateral have been complied with.

(c) In the event that the Issuer or any Guarantor seeks to release Collateral, the Issuer or such Guarantor shall deliver an Officer's Certificate (which the Trustee and Collateral Agent shall rely upon in connection with such release) to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent setting forth that the specified release complies with the terms of this Indenture and the Security Documents and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to the release of the Lien on the applicable Collateral have been complied with. Upon receipt of the Officer's Certificate and if so requested by the Issuer or such Guarantor, the Collateral Agent shall execute, deliver or acknowledge any necessary or proper instruments of termination, satisfaction or release to evidence the release of any Collateral.

ARTICLE 13. MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01 *[Reserved]*.

Section 13.02 *Notices*.

Any notice or communication by the Issuer, any Guarantor, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Issuer and/or any Guarantor:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Facsimile No.: (818) 594-8446
Attention: Investor Relations

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof):

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
300 South Grand Avenue, Suite 3400
Los Angeles, California 90071-3144
Facsimile No.: (213) 687-5600
Attention: Gregg Noel and Michelle Gasaway

If to the Trustee:
The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
400 South Hope Street, Suite 400
Los Angeles, California 90017
Facsimile No.: (213) 630-6298
Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit

If to the Collateral Agent:
Wilmington Trust, National Association
50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1290
Minneapolis, MN 55402
Attention: Global Capital Markets – Viking Cruises Administrator

The Issuer, any Guarantor, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent and the Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notices or communications given to (a) the Trustee, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office or (b) the Collateral Agent, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Collateral Agent at its address set forth above.

If the Issuer mails a notice or communication to Holders, it will mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

The Trustee and the Collateral Agent shall have the right, but shall not be required, to rely upon and comply with notices, instructions, directions or other communications sent by e-mail, pdf, facsimile and other similar unsecured electronic methods by persons believed by the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, to be authorized to give instructions and directions on behalf of the Issuer. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall have any duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the person who sent such instructions or directions is, in fact, a person authorized to give instructions or directions on behalf of the Issuer; and neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall have any liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by the Issuer as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such notices, instructions, directions or other communications; provided that such reliance was not in bad faith. If the Issuer elects to give the Trustee or the Collateral Agent e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by any other similar electronic method) and the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's or the Collateral Agent's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Issuer agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions, directions or other communications to the

Trustee and the Collateral Agent, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee and the Collateral Agent acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties. The Issuer shall use all reasonable endeavors to ensure that any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications transmitted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture are complete and correct. Any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications shall be conclusively deemed to be valid instructions from the Issuer to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent for the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 13.03 *Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.*

Holders of the Notes may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders of Notes with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

Section 13.04 *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.*

Upon any request or application by the Issuer to the Trustee or the Collateral Agent to take any action under this Indenture or any Security Document, the Issuer or the Company shall furnish to the Trustee and/or the Collateral Agent, as applicable:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate (which must include the statements set forth in Section 13.05 hereof) stating that all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture and the Security Documents relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which must include the statements set forth in Section 13.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 13.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 13.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 13.07 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.*

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

Section 13.08 *Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury.*

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS, THE TRUSTEE AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT, AND EACH HOLDER BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A NOTE, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 13.09 *Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.*

(a) Each party to the Indenture irrevocably consents and submits, for itself and in respect of any of its assets or property, to the nonexclusive jurisdiction of any court of the State of New York or any United States Federal court sitting, in each case, in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, New York, United States of America, and any appellate court from any thereof in any suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in connection with this Indenture or the Notes, and waives any immunity from the jurisdiction of such courts. Each party to the Indenture irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to any such suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in such courts whether on the grounds of venue, residence or domicile or on the ground that any such suit, action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each party to the Indenture agrees, to the fullest extent that it lawfully may do so, that final judgment in any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court shall be conclusive and binding upon each party to the Indenture, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to the enforcement by any competent court in each party to the Indenture's jurisdiction of organization of judgments validly obtained in any such court in New York on the basis of such suit, action or proceeding.

(b) The Issuer and each of the Guarantors have appointed CT Corporation as their authorized agent upon whom process may be served in relation to any proceedings in a state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York (the "*Authorized Agent*"). Such appointment of the Authorized Agent shall be irrevocable unless and until replaced by an agent acceptable to the Trustee, or any person who controls the Trustee. The Issuer and each of the Guarantors represent and warrant that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Issuer and each of the Guarantors agree to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent and written notice of such service to the Issuer and each of the Guarantors shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon this Indenture. The Issuer and each of the Guarantors agree that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.

(c) To the extent that the Issuer or any of the Guarantors may be entitled, in any jurisdiction in which judicial proceedings may at any time be commenced with respect to or arising out of this Indenture to claim for itself or its revenues, assets or properties immunity (whether by reason of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, from the jurisdiction of any court (including, but not limited to, any court of the United States of America or the State of New York) or from any legal process with respect to itself or its property, from attachment prior to judgment, from set-off, from execution of a judgment, from the grant of injunctive relief, whether prior to or after judgment, or from any other legal process (including, without limitation, in relation to enforcement of any arbitration award), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed such an immunity (whether or not claimed), the Issuer or such Guarantor, as applicable, hereby irrevocably agrees not to claim and hereby irrevocably waives such immunity and consents to the grant of any such relief.

Section 13.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 13.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Issuer in this Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of the Collateral Agent in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 13.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 13.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes. Any certificate and any other document delivered in connection with this Indenture relating to the Notes may be signed by or on behalf of the signing party by manual, facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission. Neither Trustee nor Collateral Agent shall have a duty to inquire into or investigate the authenticity or authorization of any such electronic signature and shall be entitled to conclusively rely on any such electronic signature without any liability with respect thereto.

Section 13.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 13.15 *Judgment Currency.*

Any payment on account of an amount that is payable in U.S. dollars (the “*Required Currency*”) which is made to or for the account of any Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent in lawful currency of any other jurisdiction (the “*Judgment Currency*”), whether as a result of any judgment or order or the enforcement thereof or the liquidation of the Issuer or any Guarantor, shall constitute a discharge of the Issuer’s or the Guarantor’s obligation under this Indenture, the Security Documents and the Notes or Note Guarantee, as the case may be, only to the extent of the amount of the Required Currency which the Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as the case may be, could purchase in the London foreign exchange markets with the amount of the Judgment Currency in accordance with normal banking procedures at the rate of exchange prevailing on the first Business Day following receipt of the payment in the Judgment Currency. If the amount of the Required Currency that could be so purchased is less than the amount of the Required Currency originally due to such Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as the case may be, the Issuer and the Guarantors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent, as the case may be, from and against all loss or damage arising out of, or as a result of, such deficiency. This indemnity shall constitute an obligation separate and independent from the other obligations contained in this Indenture or the Notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by any Holder, the Trustee or the Collateral Agent from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum in respect of an amount due hereunder or under any judgment or order.

Section 13.16 *FATCA.*

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“*Applicable Tax Law*”) that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent, holder or other institution is or has agreed to be subject to related to this Indenture, the Issuer agrees (i) upon reasonable written request of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. or Wilmington Trust, National Association to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as applicable, sufficient information about holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. and Wilmington Trust, National Association can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Tax Law, and (ii) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. and Wilmington Trust, National Association may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by Applicable Tax Laws from payments hereunder without any liability therefor. The terms of this Section 13.16 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

[Signatures on following page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: /s/ Lawrence M. Kusch
Name: Lawrence M. Kusch
Title: Vice President

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Collateral Agent

By: /s/ John T. Needham, Jr.
Name: John T. Needham, Jr.
Title: Vice President

SECURITY DOCUMENTSEscrow Release

Within ten (10) Business Days of the Escrow Release, the Collateral Agent shall have received with respect to the *Viking Venus*: (a) a Classification Certificate showing such Vessel to be in class free of all overdue requirements and overdue recommendations; (b) evidence that such Vessel has been duly registered in the name of its owner under the flag of the nation of its registration; (c) Evidence of Cover evidencing the insurance policies in respect of Hull & Machinery, Hull & Freight Interests and War Risks cover as well as P&I Certificates of Entry for such Vessel; (d) a duly executed original first priority ship mortgage granted by the Issuer in favor of the Collateral Agent, together with evidence that such mortgage has been duly recorded in the Norwegian International Ship Register; (e) a duly executed English law general assignment agreement and deed of covenants, including a first priority assignment of, amongst other things, charterhire payable to the Issuer by the Issuer, insurances and any requisition compensation granted by the Issuer in favor of the Collateral Agent and the Issuer's rights and interests in all warranty claims of the Issuer under the shipbuilding contract for the *Viking Venus*; and (f) duly executed notices of assignment of the insurances, requisition compensation, warranty claims and charterhire pertaining to such Vessel (provided that such notices need not be acknowledged by the addressees thereof except as required by, and within the time periods set forth in, the English law general assignment agreement).

Legal Opinions

Concurrently with the receipt of the applicable security documents listed above, the Initial Purchasers, the Collateral Agent and the Trustee shall have received opinions, addressed to the Initial Purchasers, the Collateral Agent and the Trustee, of (i) Watson Farley & Williams LLP, counsel for the Issuer and the Guarantors as to matters of English law, (ii) Gram, Hambro & Garman, counsel for the Issuer and the Guarantors as to matters of Norwegian law, and (iii) Conyers, Dill & Pearman Limited, Bermuda counsel for the Issuer and the Company as to the law of the jurisdiction of its organization, in each case, with respect to such matters as the Trustee and the Initial Purchasers may reasonably request and in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Initial Purchasers.

Face of Note

CUSIP/CINS _____

5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029

No. ____

\$ _____

Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on February 15, 2029.

Interest Payment Dates: February 15 and August 15

Record Dates: February 1 and August 1

A1-1

Dated: _____

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

A1-2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

A1-3

Back of Note
5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Issuer*”), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 5.625% per annum from _____, _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Issuer will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “*Interest Payment Date*”). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first Interest Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Issuer will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the February 1 or August 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Issuer or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Issuer may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Issuer issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Issuer, Viking Cruises Ltd (the “*Company*”), the Trustee and the Collateral Agent. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Issuer. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS*.

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (v) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vi) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Issuer’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to

exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (vii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (viii) any combination of clauses (i) through (vii) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Issuer and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer’s Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer’s Certificate must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer’s Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer’s Certificate.

(d) The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof) at a redemption price equal to 105.625% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided* that:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture); and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Issuer) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraphs 10 and 11 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Issuer's option prior to February 15, 2024.

(d) On or after February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| Year | Redemption Price |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 2024 | 102.813% |
| 2025 | 101.406% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* Except as provided in paragraph 11 hereof, the Issuer is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) *REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Issuer will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Issuer will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Issuer will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds

remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Issuer for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Issuer is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Issuer cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein and other than Switzerland with respect to change to the paying agent withholding tax regime) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Issuer conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Issuer begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Issuer will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Issuer will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Issuer to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Issuer mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *SPECIAL MANDATORY REDEMPTION EVENT.* In the event that (a) the Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date or (b) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date (each such event being a "Mandatory Redemption Event"), the Issuer will redeem all of the Notes (the "Special Mandatory Redemption") at a price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest from the Issue Date to, but not including, the Special Mandatory Redemption Date (the "Special Mandatory Redemption Price"). Notice of the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event will be given by the Issuer (a "Special Redemption Notice") within three Business Days following the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event, to the Trustee, the Escrow Agent, the Collateral Agent and DTC. Within three Business Days after the Issuer sends such notice of a Mandatory Redemption Event or otherwise in accordance with DTC's procedures, the Escrowed Property will be released from the Escrow Account and the Issuer will perform the Special Mandatory Redemption (the date of such redemption, the "Special Mandatory Redemption Date"). Following the Escrow Release in accordance with Section 4(b) of the Escrow Agreement, the Notes shall no longer be subject to a Special Mandatory Redemption pursuant to this paragraph 11.

(12) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Issuer may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(13) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(14) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents, the Escrow Agreement and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture, the Security Documents, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Issuer or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee or Collateral Agent under the Indenture.

(15) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Issuer by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of

Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) any security interest under the Security Documents on any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million shall, at any time, cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of the relevant Security Document and this Indenture) for any reason other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under the Indenture or the release or amendment of any such security interest in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, or such Security Document or any such security interest created thereunder shall be declared invalid or unenforceable in a final non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction or the Company shall assert in writing that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable and any such Default continues for 30 days; (viii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (ix) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture, the Security Documents or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(16) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH ISSUER.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Issuer or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(17) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(18) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, pdf or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(19) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(20) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Issuer has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(21) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Issuer will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd
c/o Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: _____
(Insert assignee's legal name)

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____

_____ to transfer this Note on the books of the Issuer. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE *

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | <u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u> | <u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

* *This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.*

Face of Regulation S Temporary Global Note

CUSIP/CINS _____

5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029

No. ____

\$ _____

Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on February 15, 2029.

Interest Payment Dates: February 15 and August 15

Record Dates: February 1 and August 1

A2-1

Dated: _____

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

A2-2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

A2-3

THE RIGHTS ATTACHING TO THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE, AND THE CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING ITS EXCHANGE FOR DEFINITIVE NOTES, ARE AS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN). NEITHER THE HOLDER NOR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THIS REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE PAYMENT OF INTEREST HEREON.

THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [CEDE & CO.], HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A)

TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A"), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAW") AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED "PLAN ASSETS" (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Issuer*"), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 5.625% per annum from _____ until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Issuer will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an "*Interest Payment Date*"). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first

Interest Payment Date shall be _____, _____. The Issuer will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Until this Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchanged for one or more Regulation S Permanent Global Notes, the Holder hereof shall not be entitled to receive payments of interest hereon; until so exchanged in full, this Regulation S Temporary Global Note shall in all other respects be entitled to the same benefits as other Notes under the Indenture.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the February 1 or August 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Issuer or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Issuer may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE.* The Issuer issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Issuer, Viking Cruises Ltd (the “*Company*”), the Trustee and the Collateral Agent. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Issuer. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS.*

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Issuer or any Guarantor (including any successor

entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (v) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vi) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Issuer’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (vii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (viii) any combination of clauses (i) through (vii) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Issuer and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Issuer or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificate must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(d) The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Issuer or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Issuer or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 105.625% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture); and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Issuer) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraphs 10 and 11 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Issuer's option prior to February 15, 2024.

(d) On or after February 15, 2024, the Issuer may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on February 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2024 | 102.813% |
| 2025 | 101.406% |
| 2026 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* Except as provided in paragraph 11 hereof, the Issuer is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Issuer will be required to make an offer (a "*Change of Control Offer*") to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder's Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Issuer will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the "*Change of Control Payment*"), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will mail a notice to each Holder at such Holder's registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the "*Change of Control Payment Date*") specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Issuer will make an offer (an "*Asset Sale Offer*") to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Issuer may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Issuer will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.

(a) The Issuer may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Issuer for redemption (a "Tax Redemption Date") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Issuer is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Issuer cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction (other than Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein and other than Switzerland with respect to change to the paying agent withholding tax regime) affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, in the case of Russia or any political subdivision thereof or therein, or if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Issuer conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Issuer begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Issuer will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Issuer will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Issuer to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Issuer mails notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Issuer's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *SPECIAL MANDATORY REDEMPTION EVENT.* In the event that (a) the Escrow Release has not occurred on or prior to the Outside Date or (b) the Issuer notifies the Trustee and the Escrow Agent in writing that the Issuer has determined that the Escrow Release will not occur on or prior to the Outside Date (each such event being a "Mandatory Redemption Event"), the Issuer will redeem all of the Notes (the "Special Mandatory Redemption") at a price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest from the Issue Date to, but not including, the Special Mandatory Redemption Date (the "Special Mandatory Redemption Price"). Notice of the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event will be given by the Issuer (a "Special Redemption Notice") within three Business Days following the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event, to the Trustee, the Escrow Agent, the Collateral Agent and DTC. Within three Business Days after the Issuer sends such notice of a Mandatory Redemption Event or otherwise in accordance with DTC's procedures, the Escrowed Property will be released from the Escrow Account and the Issuer will perform the Special Mandatory Redemption (the date of such redemption, the "Special Mandatory Redemption Date"). Following the Escrow Release in accordance with Section 4(b) of the Escrow Agreement, the Notes shall no longer be subject to a Special Mandatory Redemption pursuant to this paragraph 11.

(12) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Issuer may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Issuer need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

This Regulation S Temporary Global Note is exchangeable in whole or in part for one or more Global Notes only (i) on or after the termination of the 40-day distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) and (ii) upon presentation of certificates (accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel, if applicable) required by Article 2 of the Indenture. Upon exchange of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for one or more Global Notes, the Trustee shall cancel this Regulation S Temporary Global Note.

(13) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(14) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents, the Escrow Agreement and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture, the Security Documents, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be

waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Issuer's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Issuer or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee or Collateral Agent under the Indenture.

(15) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES*. Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Issuer or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Issuer by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) any security interest under the Security Documents on any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$5.0 million shall, at any time, cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of the relevant Security Document and this Indenture) for any reason other than the satisfaction in full of all obligations under the Indenture or the release or amendment of any such

security interest in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, or such Security Document or any such security interest created thereunder shall be declared invalid or unenforceable in a final non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction or the Company shall assert in writing that any such security interest is invalid or unenforceable and any such Default continues for 30 days; (viii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (ix) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture, the Security Documents or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, the Collateral Agent or in its exercise of any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(16) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH ISSUER.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Issuer or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Issuer or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(17) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(18) *AUTHENTICATION*. This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, pdf or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(19) *ABBREVIATIONS*. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(20) *CUSIP NUMBERS*. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Issuer has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(21) *GOVERNING LAW*. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Issuer will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd
c/o Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: _____
(Insert assignee's legal name)

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____ to transfer this
Note on the books of the Issuer. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10 Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Issuer pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE REGULATION S TEMPORARY GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Regulation S Temporary Global Note for an interest in another Global Note, or exchanges of a part of another Restricted Global Note for an interest in this Regulation S Temporary Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | <u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u> | <u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

[Issuer address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd (the “*Issuer*”), Viking Cruises Ltd (the “*Company*”), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and the Collateral Agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to _____ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, the Regulation S Permanent Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d) such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a) **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Issuer.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
 - (iv) Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
 - (b) a Restricted Definitive Note; or
 - (c) an Unrestricted Definitive Note,
- in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

[Issuer address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd (the “*Issuer*”), Viking Cruises Ltd (the “*Company*”), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and the Collateral Agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$_____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner’s Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Issuer.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM
ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

[Issuer address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd (the “*Issuer*”), Viking Cruises Ltd (the “*Company*”), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and the Collateral Agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of:

(a) a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or

(b) a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”).

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a “qualified institutional buyer” (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Issuer a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and[, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000,] an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Issuer to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Issuer such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Issuer may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional “accredited investor”) as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Issuer are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of February 2, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”) among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd (the “*Issuer*”), Viking Cruises Ltd (the “*Company*”), The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), and the Collateral Agent, (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the due and punctual payment in full or performance of all other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee. Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR(S)]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “*Supplemental Indenture*”), dated as of _____, among _____ (the “*Guaranteeing Entity*”), Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd (the “*Issuer*”), [the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein),] The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the “*Trustee*”), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent under the Indenture referred to below (the “*Collateral Agent*”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Issuer has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee and the Collateral Agent an indenture (the “*Indenture*”), dated as of February 2, 2021 providing for the issuance of 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029 (the “*Notes*”);

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Entity shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Entity shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Issuer’s Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Entity, the Trustee and the Collateral Agent mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Entity hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees, the Security Documents or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT. Neither the Trustee nor the Collateral Agent shall be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Entity and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

Dated: _____,

[GUARANTEEING ENTITY]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[ISSUER]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[EXISTING GUARANTORS]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Collateral Agent

By: _____
Name:
Title:

VIKING CRUISES LTD

AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO

9.125% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2031

INDENTURE

Dated as of June 30, 2023

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 1.01 | Definitions | 1 |
| Section 1.02 | Other Definitions | 31 |
| Section 1.03 | Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act | 32 |
| Section 1.04 | Rules of Construction | 32 |

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

| | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Section 2.01 | Form and Dating; Terms | 33 |
| Section 2.02 | Execution and Authentication | 34 |
| Section 2.03 | Registrar and Paying Agent | 34 |
| Section 2.04 | Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust | 35 |
| Section 2.05 | Holder Lists | 35 |
| Section 2.06 | Transfer and Exchange | 35 |
| Section 2.07 | Replacement Notes | 46 |
| Section 2.08 | Outstanding Notes | 47 |
| Section 2.09 | Treasury Notes | 47 |
| Section 2.10 | Temporary Notes | 47 |
| Section 2.11 | Cancellation | 47 |
| Section 2.12 | Defaulted Interest | 48 |

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 3.01 | Notices to Trustee | 48 |
| Section 3.02 | Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased | 48 |
| Section 3.03 | Notice of Redemption | 49 |
| Section 3.04 | Effect of Notice of Redemption | 49 |
| Section 3.05 | Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price | 50 |
| Section 3.06 | Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part | 50 |
| Section 3.07 | Optional Redemption | 50 |
| Section 3.08 | Mandatory Redemption | 51 |
| Section 3.09 | Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds | 51 |
| Section 3.10 | Redemption for Changes in Taxes | 53 |

ARTICLE 4.
COVENANTS

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.01 | Payment of Notes | 54 |
| Section 4.02 | Maintenance of Office or Agency | 56 |
| Section 4.03 | Reports | 57 |
| Section 4.04 | Compliance Certificate | 59 |
| Section 4.05 | Taxes | 59 |
| Section 4.06 | Stay, Extension and Usury Laws | 59 |
| Section 4.07 | Restricted Payments | 60 |
| Section 4.08 | Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries | 63 |
| Section 4.09 | Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock | 66 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 4.10 | Asset Sales | 70 |
| Section 4.11 | Transactions with Affiliates | 73 |
| Section 4.12 | Liens | 74 |
| Section 4.13 | Business Activities | 75 |
| Section 4.14 | Corporate Existence | 75 |
| Section 4.15 | Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control | 75 |
| Section 4.16 | Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions | 76 |
| Section 4.17 | Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness | 76 |
| Section 4.18 | [Reserved] | 77 |
| Section 4.19 | [Reserved] | 77 |
| Section 4.20 | Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries | 77 |
| Section 4.21 | Calculation of Original Issue Discount | 78 |

**ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS**

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 5.01 | Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets | 78 |
| Section 5.02 | Successor Corporation Substituted | 79 |

**ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| Section 6.01 | Events of Default | 79 |
| Section 6.02 | Acceleration | 81 |
| Section 6.03 | Other Remedies | 81 |
| Section 6.04 | Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration | 82 |
| Section 6.05 | Control by Majority | 82 |
| Section 6.06 | Limitation on Suits | 82 |
| Section 6.07 | Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment | 83 |
| Section 6.08 | Collection Suit by Trustee | 83 |
| Section 6.09 | Trustee May File Proofs of Claim | 83 |
| Section 6.10 | Priorities | 84 |
| Section 6.11 | Undertaking for Costs | 84 |

**ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE**

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Section 7.01 | Duties of Trustee | 84 |
| Section 7.02 | Rights of Trustee | 85 |
| Section 7.03 | Individual Rights of Trustee | 87 |
| Section 7.04 | Trustee's Disclaimer | 87 |
| Section 7.05 | Notice of Defaults | 87 |
| Section 7.06 | [Reserved] | 88 |
| Section 7.07 | Compensation and Indemnity | 88 |
| Section 7.08 | Replacement of Trustee | 88 |
| Section 7.09 | Successor Trustee by Merger, etc. | 89 |
| Section 7.10 | Eligibility; Disqualification | 89 |
| Section 7.11 | Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company | 90 |
| Section 7.12 | Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee | 90 |

**ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE**

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| Section 8.01 | Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance | 91 |
| Section 8.02 | Legal Defeasance and Discharge | 91 |

| | <i>Page</i> | |
|----------------------------------|---|-----|
| Section 8.03 | Covenant Defeasance | 92 |
| Section 8.04 | Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance | 92 |
| Section 8.05 | Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions | 93 |
| Section 8.06 | Repayment to Company | 94 |
| Section 8.07 | Reinstatement | 94 |
| ARTICLE 9. | | |
| AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER | | |
| Section 9.01 | Without Consent of Holders of Notes | 94 |
| Section 9.02 | With Consent of Holders of Notes | 96 |
| Section 9.03 | [Reserved] | 97 |
| Section 9.04 | Revocation and Effect of Consents | 97 |
| Section 9.05 | Notation on or Exchange of Notes | 97 |
| Section 9.06 | Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc. | 97 |
| ARTICLE 10. | | |
| NOTE GUARANTEES | | |
| Section 10.01 | Guarantee | 98 |
| Section 10.02 | Limitation on Guarantor Liability | 99 |
| Section 10.03 | Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee | 101 |
| Section 10.04 | Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms | 102 |
| Section 10.05 | Note Guarantees Release | 103 |
| ARTICLE 11. | | |
| SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE | | |
| Section 11.01 | Satisfaction and Discharge | 103 |
| Section 11.02 | Application of Trust Money | 104 |
| ARTICLE 12. | | |
| MISCELLANEOUS | | |
| Section 12.01 | [Reserved] | 105 |
| Section 12.02 | Notices | 105 |
| Section 12.03 | Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes | 106 |
| Section 12.04 | Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent | 106 |
| Section 12.05 | Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion | 107 |
| Section 12.06 | Rules by Trustee and Agents | 107 |
| Section 12.07 | No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders | 107 |
| Section 12.08 | Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury | 107 |
| Section 12.09 | Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process | 107 |
| Section 12.10 | No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements | 108 |
| Section 12.11 | Successors | 108 |
| Section 12.12 | Severability | 108 |
| Section 12.13 | Counterpart Originals | 109 |
| Section 12.14 | Table of Contents, Headings, etc. | 109 |
| Section 12.15 | Judgment Currency | 109 |
| Section 12.16 | FATCA | 109 |

EXHIBITS

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Exhibit A | FORM OF NOTE |
| Exhibit B | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER |
| Exhibit C | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE |
| Exhibit D | FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR |
| Exhibit E | FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE |
| Exhibit F | FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE |

INDENTURE dated as of June 30, 2023 among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors (as defined) party hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”).

The Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the Company’s 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the “*Notes*”):

ARTICLE 1.
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION
BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 *Definitions.*

“*144A Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depositary or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“*2012 Intercompany Loan*” means the intercompany loan made by the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd, dated October 19, 2012 and as in effect on the Issue Date.

“*Acquired Debt*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; and

(2) the excess of: (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at July 15, 2026 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07 hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through July 15, 2026 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of the Note.

For the avoidance of doubt, calculation of the Applicable Premium shall not be an obligation or duty of the Trustee or the Registrar or any Paying Agent.

“*Applicable Procedures*” means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depositary, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

“*Asset Sale*” means:

(1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.15 hereof and/or Section 5.01 hereof and not by Section 4.10 hereof; and

(2) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, other than directors’ qualifying shares and shares to be held by third parties to meet the applicable legal requirements).

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

(1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recent Calculation Period, determined at the time of the making of such disposition;

(2) a transfer of assets or Equity Interests between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary;

(3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) the sale, lease or other transfer of inventory, insurance proceeds or other assets in the ordinary course of business and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) licenses and sublicenses by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(6) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims in the ordinary course of business;

(7) any transfer, assignment or other disposition deemed to occur in connection with the creation or granting of Liens not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof;

(8) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;

(9) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof, or a Permitted Investment;

(10) the disposition of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;

(11) the foreclosure, condemnation or any similar action with respect to any property or other assets or a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;

(12) the disposition of assets to a Person who is providing services (the provision of which have been or are to be outsourced by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to such Person) related to such assets;

(13) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that does not violate Section 4.16 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;

(14) time charters and other similar arrangements in the ordinary course of business; and

(15) any Total Loss.

“*Attributable Debt*” means, with respect to any sale and leaseback transaction at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the interest rate implicit in the lease determined in accordance with IFRS, or, if not known, at the Company’s incremental borrowing rate) of the total obligations of the lessee of the property subject to such lease for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction, including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended, or until the earliest date on which the lessee may terminate such lease without penalty or upon payment of penalty (in which case the rental payments shall include such penalty), after excluding from such rental payments all amounts required to be paid on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water, utilities and similar charges; *provided, however*, that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of “Capital Lease Obligation.”

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means (1) Title 11, U.S. Code, (2) the Companies Act 1981 under Bermuda law, (3) the Conveyancing Act 1983 under Bermuda law, and (4) any other law of the United States or Bermuda (or, in each case, any political subdivision thereof) or any other jurisdiction or any political subdivision thereof relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization or relief of debtors or any amendment to, succession to or change in any such law.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the U.S. Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

“*Board of Directors*” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“*Business Day*” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York or a place of payment under this Indenture are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“*Calculation Period*” means, as of any date of determination, the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters of the Company for which internal financial statements are available.

“*Capital Lease Obligation*” means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed), which obligation is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under IFRS, and, for purposes of this Indenture, the amount of such obligation at any date will be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with IFRS and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

“*Capital Stock*” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“*Cash Equivalents*” means:

(1) direct obligations (or certificates representing an interest in such obligations) issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the government of a member state of the European Union, the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is backed by the full faith and credit of the relevant member state of the European Union or the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada, as the case may be, and which are not callable or redeemable at the Company's option;

(2) overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company which is organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank or trust company under, the laws of a member state of the European Union or of the United States of America or any state thereof, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Australia or Canada; *provided* that such bank or trust company has capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of \$250 million (or the foreign currency equivalent thereof as of the date of such investment) and whose long-term debt is rated "A-1" or higher by Moody's or A+ or higher by S&P or the equivalent rating category of another internationally recognized rating agency; *provided, further*, that any cash held pursuant to clause (6) below not covered by the foregoing may be held through overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company organized and operating in the applicable jurisdiction;

(3) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 30 days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (1) and (2) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (2) above;

(4) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;

(5) money market funds or other mutual funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (4) of this definition; and

(6) cash in any currency in which the Company and its subsidiaries now or in the future operate, in such amounts as the Company determines to be necessary in the ordinary course of their business.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the U.S. Exchange Act)) other than the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal;

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any "person" as defined above), other than the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company measured by voting power rather than number of shares.

“*Clearstream*” means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

“*Company*” means Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda, and any and all successors thereto.

“*Consolidated EBITDA*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, without duplication:

- (1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (2) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles and deferred financing fees but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (4) any expenses, charges or other costs related to any Equity Offering permitted by this Indenture or relating to the offering of the Notes, in each case, as determined in good faith by the Company; *plus*
- (5) the amount of any management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to consultants and advisors; *plus*
- (6) any costs or expense incurred pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such costs or expense are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Company or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(v) hereof; *plus*
- (7) any Pre-Launch Expenses; *plus*
- (8) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary in such period or any prior period, except to the extent of dividends declared or paid on, or other cash payments in respect of, Equity Interests held by such parties; *minus*
- (9) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period (other than any non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clauses (1) through (12) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income), other than the reversal of a reserve for cash charges in a future period in the ordinary course of business, in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) attributable to such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, out of such Person’s consolidated net income (excluding the net income (loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary), determined in accordance with IFRS and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; *provided* that:

- (1) any goodwill or other intangible asset impairment charges will be excluded;
- (2) the net income (loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Subsidiary of the Person;
- (3) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(i) hereof, any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) will be excluded if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company (or any Guarantor that holds the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable) by operation of the terms of such Restricted Subsidiary’s charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute or governmental rule or regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders (other than (a) restrictions that have been waived or otherwise released and (b) restrictions pursuant to the Notes or this Indenture); except that the Company’s equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor), to the limitation contained in this clause);
- (4) any net gain (or loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any asset or disposed operations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Company) or in connection with the sale or disposition of securities will be excluded;
- (5) any extraordinary, non-recurring, unusual or exceptional gain, loss or charge or any profit or loss on the disposal of property, investments and businesses, asset impairments, or any non-cash charges or reserves in respect of any restructuring, redundancy, integration or severance or any expenses, charges, reserves or other costs related to acquisitions will be excluded;
- (6) any non-cash compensation charge or expense arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards will be excluded;
- (7) all deferred financing costs written off and premium paid or other expenses incurred directly in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness and any net gain (loss) from any write-off or forgiveness of Indebtedness will be excluded;
- (8) any one time non-cash charges or any increases in amortization or depreciation resulting from purchase accounting, in each case, in relation to any acquisition of another Person or business or resulting from any reorganization or restructuring involving the Company or its Subsidiaries will be excluded;

(9) any unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations or any ineffectiveness recognized in earnings related to qualifying hedge transactions or the fair value or changes therein recognized in earnings for derivatives that do not qualify as hedge transactions, in each case, in respect of Hedging Obligations will be excluded; *provided* that any such gains or losses shall be included during the period in which they are realized;

(10) (x) any unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness of any Person denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of such Person and (y) any unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses relating to translation of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies will be excluded;

(11) any unrealized foreign currency translation or transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded; and

(12) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (w) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets or (x) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method, (y) to comply with the revenue recognition requirements of IFRS 15 or (z) to comply with accounting for leases under IFRS 16, the cumulative effect of such change will be included.

“*Consolidated Total Indebtedness*” means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum (without duplication) of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any undrawn letters of credit) consisting of Capital Lease Obligations, bankers’ acceptances, Indebtedness for borrowed money and Indebtedness in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, plus (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and all preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and preferred stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences.

“*continuing*” means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities or debt securities or other forms of debt financing, in each case, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), bankers acceptances, letters of credit, or debt securities, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, indentures, agreements relating to Hedging Obligations, and other instruments, agreements and documents executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended and restated, modified, renewed, extended, supplemented, refunded, replaced, restructured in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or in part from time to time, in one or more instances and including any amendment increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred or available to be borrowed thereunder, extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby or deleting, adding or substituting one or more parties thereto (whether or not such added or substituted parties are banks or other institutional lenders), including one or more agreements, facilities (whether or not in the form of a debt facility or commercial paper facility), securities or instruments, in each case, whether any such amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, extension, supplement, restructuring, refunding, replacement or refinancing occurs simultaneously or not with the termination or repayment of a prior Credit Facility.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business in Chicago, Illinois shall be principally administered, which office as of the Issue Date is located at 42 North LaSalle Street, Suite 700, Chicago, Illinois 60602, except that with respect to presentation of Notes for payment or for registration of transfer or exchange, such term shall mean the office or agency of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate agency business shall be conducted, which office at the Issue Date is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286; Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit, or, in the case of any of such offices or agency, such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Company.

“*Custodian*” means the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depository with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment*” means any Restricted Payment with that portion of the proceeds from the offering by the Company of its 8.50% Senior Notes due 2022 used by the Company to (1) purchase or exchange Equity Interests and preferred shares of Viking River Cruises Ltd in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50.0 million or (2) pay a dividend to Parent in an aggregate amount of \$20.0 million.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the date that the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the issuer thereof to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or an Asset Sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the issuer thereof may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof. For purposes hereof, the amount of Disqualified Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock, such Fair Market Value to be determined as set forth herein.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means a public or private sale either (a) of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than offerings registered on Form S-8 (or any successor form) under the U.S. Securities Act or any similar offering in other jurisdictions) or (b) of Equity Interests of a direct or indirect parent entity of the Company to the extent that the net proceeds therefrom are contributed to the equity capital of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means all Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date, including the 2012 Intercompany Loan and the Existing Notes.

“*Existing Notes*” means (1) the Existing Unsecured Notes and (2) the Existing Secured Notes.

“*Existing Secured Notes*” means (1) the 5.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2028 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018, as amended and supplemented, among the Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent, (the “*2028 VOC Secured Notes*”), (2) the 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2029 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, as amended and supplemented, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent (the “*2029 Ship VII Secured Notes*”) and (3) until such time as they are redeemed with the proceeds of the Notes issued hereby, the 13.000% Senior Secured Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 15, 2020, as amended and supplemented, among Viking Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Collateral Agent.

“*Existing Unsecured Notes*” means (1) the 6.250% Senior Notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (the “*2025 Unsecured Notes*”), (2) the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2027 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (the “*2027 Unsecured Notes*”) and (3) the 7.000% Senior Notes due 2029 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, as amended and supplemented, among the Company, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (the “*2029 Unsecured Notes*”).

“*Fair Market Value*” means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress of either party, determined in good faith by the Company’s Chief Executive Officer or responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

“*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio*” means with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “*Calculation Date*”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same

had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided, however*, that the *pro forma* calculation of Fixed Charges shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the Calculation Date pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Fixed Charges*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(3) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries; plus

(4) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, *times* (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined national, state and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, as estimated in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Fixed Charges shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“Global Note Legend” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(f)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“Global Notes” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Sections 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4) or 2.06(d)(2) hereof.

“Government Securities” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

“Guarantee” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by agreements to keep-well, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions, pledges of assets, sureties or otherwise).

“Guarantors” means any Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

“Hedging Obligations” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

-
- (1) interest rate swap agreements, (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
 - (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
 - (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“*LAI Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that shall be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes resold to Institutional Accredited Investors.

“*IFRS*” means International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board or any successor board or agency as in effect on February 5, 2018, or with respect to Section 4.03 hereof, as in effect from time to time; *provided* that, at any time after adoption of GAAP by the Company for its financial statements and reports for all financial reporting purposes, the Company may irrevocably elect to apply GAAP for all purposes of this Indenture, and, upon any such election, references in this Indenture to IFRS shall be construed to mean GAAP as in effect on the date of such election and thereafter from time to time; *provided, further*, that (1) all financial statements and reports required to be provided after such election pursuant to this Indenture shall be prepared on the basis of GAAP; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other GAAP requirement inconsistent with industry practice which non-GAAP practices shall be explained in reasonable detail in the footnotes to such financial statements, (2) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other determinations based on IFRS contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP (other than with respect to ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and Capital Lease Obligations) with retroactive effect being given thereto assuming that such election had been made on the Issue Date, (3) such election shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness Incurred prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be and (4) all accounting terms and references in this Indenture to accounting standards shall be deemed to be references to the most comparable terms or standards under GAAP. The Company shall give written notice of any election to the Trustee and the Holders of Notes with 15 days of such election. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) solely making an election (without any other action) referred to in this definition will not be treated as an incurrence of Indebtedness, and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from adopting or changing its functional or reporting currency in accordance with IFRS, or GAAP, as applicable; *provided* that (A) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other relevant determinations shall be computed using such newly adopted or changed functional or reporting currency, and (B) such adoption or change shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant Section 4.07 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness incurred prior to the date of such adoption or change pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Indenture on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be. For the avoidance of doubt, any treatment of operating leases under this Indenture shall be in accordance with IFRS as in effect on the date hereof.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables):

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments for which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (3) representing reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments (except to the extent such reimbursement obligations relate to trade payables and such obligations are satisfied within 30 days of incurrence);
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed;
- (6) representing any Hedging Obligations; and
- (7) representing Attributable Debt;

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term “*Indebtedness*” includes all *Indebtedness* of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such *Indebtedness* is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any *Indebtedness* of any other Person.

The term “*Indebtedness*” shall not include:

- (1) anything accounted for as an operating lease in accordance with IFRS as at the date of this Indenture;
- (2) contingent obligations in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) in connection with the purchase by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any business, any post-closing payment adjustments to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing;
- (4) deferred or prepaid revenues;
- (5) purchase price holdbacks in respect of a portion of the purchase price of an asset to satisfy warranty or other unperformed obligations of the applicable seller; or
- (6) any contingent obligations in respect of workers’ compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations, pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage Taxes.

“*Indenture*” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Notes*” means the \$720 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date.

“*Initial Purchasers*” means Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, BofA Securities, Inc., HSBC Securities (USA) Inc., Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, UBS Securities LLC and BNP Paribas Securities Corp.

“*Institutional Accredited Investor*” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the U.S. Securities Act, who are not also QIBs.

“*Investment Grade Rating*” means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody’s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

“*Investment Grade Securities*” means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);
- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments and in each case with maturities not exceeding two years from the date of acquisition.

“*Investments*” means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, but excluding advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers made in the ordinary course of business), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as Investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company’s Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

“Issue Date” means June 30, 2023.

“Jones Act Compliant Entity” means any Person in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment in accordance with the foreign ownership requirements of 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551, 46 U.S.C. §50501, and 46 U.S.C. §12103 (collectively, the “Jones Act”), provided:

(1) such Person is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as a Jones Act Compliant Entity pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, which will be evidenced to the Trustee by delivering to the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation, and

(2) the passenger cruise vessels owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of such Jones Act Compliant Entity are chartered or will be chartered exclusively for use in U.S. territorial waters by the Company or any Guarantor.

Notwithstanding any provisions or related definitions to the contrary in this Indenture,

(1) (i) all Indebtedness incurred by a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, intercompany Indebtedness payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed to be consolidated Indebtedness of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of such Indebtedness, and (ii) all Fixed Charges of a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Fixed Charges payable to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be included in the consolidated Fixed Charges of the Company and not limited to the Company’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s pro rata share of the Fixed Charges of such Jones Act Compliant Entity,

(2) except as provided in clause (3) immediately below, the Company’s equity in the net income of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(3) solely for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio and the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio, all of the net income (loss) of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Company’s Consolidated Net Income and the Company’s Consolidated EBITDA, and

(4) for purposes of Section 4.10 and related definitions,

(i) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) shall not be deemed to be an Asset Sale if either (x) the aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each issuance was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) of all Equity Interests issued by such Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) does not exceed \$10.0 million or (y) following such issuance, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would maintain its proportionate ownership interest prior to such issuance, and

(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale by any Jones Act Compliant Entity, (x) in addition to the application of Net Proceeds permitted by Section 4.10(b), the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity may be applied to repay intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower, and (y) only the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's pro rata share of the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be subject to Sections 4.10(b), (c), (d) and (e) so long as at the time of such Asset Sale, there is no intercompany Indebtedness between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“*Management Advances*” means loans or advances made to, or Guarantees with respect to loans or advances made to, directors, officers or employees of any Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (1) in respect of travel, entertainment or moving related expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) in respect of moving related expenses incurred in connection with any closing or consolidation of any office; or
- (3) in the ordinary course of business and (in the case of this clause (3)) not exceeding \$1.0 million in the aggregate outstanding at any time.

“*Moody's*” means Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of such Asset Sale, taxes paid or payable as a result of such Asset Sale, and any reserve for adjustment or indemnification obligations in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with IFRS.

“*New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap*” means the sum of each of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps (with such New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap to be expressed as the sum of the euro and U.S. dollar denominations of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps reflected in the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap).

“*New Vessel Financing*” means any financing arrangement (including any sale and leaseback transaction) entered into by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels or the acquisition of Capital Stock of Persons owning or to own a Vessel or Vessels.

“*New Vessel Secured Debt Cap*” means, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, or, in the case of a refinancing, 80% of the Fair Market Value, in respect of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed or refinanced by such New Vessel Financing.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Note Guarantee*” means the Guarantee by each Guarantor of the Company’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, executed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Notes*” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.

“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment*” means the 2012 Intercompany Loan from the Company to Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd in an aggregate principal amount of \$50.0 million on October 19, 2012 (and not to exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$100.0 million at any one time outstanding), for the purpose of financing amounts payable by Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd in connection with the acquisition of ships, vessels and other related assets, as well as start-up and other expenses related to the growth and development of a Permitted Business.

“*Offering Memorandum*” means the final offering memorandum dated June 26, 2023 in respect of the Initial Notes.

“*Officer*” means , with respect to any Person, the Chief Executive Office, Chairman, President or any Vice President or responsible executive officer of such Person.

“*Officer’s Certificate*” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by an Officer.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion, subject to customary qualifications and assumptions with respect to the opinion being delivered, from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

“*Parent*” means Viking Holdings Limited.

“*Participant*” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“*Permitted Business*” means (a) in respect of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in or proposed to be engaged in (as described in the Offering Memorandum) by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date and (b) any businesses, services and activities engaged in by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries that are related, complementary, incidental, ancillary or similar to any of the foregoing or are extensions or developments of any thereof.

“*Permitted Investments*” means:

- (1) any Investment in a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any equity Investment in any Jones Act Compliant Entity, after giving effect to such equity Investment, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary’s aggregate equity Investments in such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall not exceed 25% (or such other percentage as may be permitted under the Jones Act at the time of such Investment) of the total equity capitalization of such Jones Act Compliant Entity;
- (2) any Investment in (x) cash in U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
 - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof;
- (5) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;
- (7) Investments in receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business;
- (8) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (9) repurchases of the Notes;
- (10) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Section 4.09 hereof other than a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Affiliate of the Company that is not a Restricted Subsidiary;

(11) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to binding commitments existing on, the Issue Date (including the Intercompany Loan), and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification or renewal of any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the Issue Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Issue Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Indenture;

(12) Investments acquired after the Issue Date as a result of the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 5.01 hereof after the Issue Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(13) Management Advances;

(14) Investments consisting of the licensing and contribution of intellectual property rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Investments consisting of, or to finance the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels) or purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials, services or equipment or purchases of contract rights, licenses or leases of intellectual property rights, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(16) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment; *provided* that prior to making any Investment under this clause (16) (other than the initial \$50.0 million Investment), the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that such Investment constitutes an "Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment"; and

(17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period at the time of such Investment, *provided* that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.07 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and not this clause.

"*Permitted Liens*" means:

- (1) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(1);
- (2) Liens in favor of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such merger or consolidation, were not incurred in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);

(5) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of securing Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(5) hereof in connection with the financing of all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property, plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that any such Lien may not extend to any assets or property owned by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time the Lien is incurred other than (i) the assets (including Vessels) and property acquired, improved, constructed, leased or financed (*provided* that to the extent any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness relate to multiple assets or properties, then all such assets and properties may secure any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness) and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(6) (x) Liens existing on the Issue Date and (y) Liens to secure the Existing Secured Notes;

(7) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that (x) are not yet due and payable or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings that have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject to any such Lien and for which adequate reserves are being maintained to the extent required by IFRS;

(8) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, landlord's and mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's, construction or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and in respect of which, if applicable, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have set aside on its books reserves in accordance with IFRS; and with respect to Vessels: (i) Liens fully covered (in excess of customary deductibles) by valid policies of insurance and (ii) Liens for general average and salvage, including contract salvage; or Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to attorney's liens or bankers' liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a creditor depository institution;

(9) survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

-
- (10) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees);
- (11) Liens securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 4.09(b)(11) hereof;
- (12) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;
- (13) Liens arising out of judgments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of lis pendens and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made;
- (14) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;
- (15) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (16) Leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets in the ordinary course of business and Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business
- (17) Liens on cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness represented by letters of credit of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(3) hereof;
- (18) (i) mortgages, liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on property over which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights or on any real property leased by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (ii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings or compulsory purchase order affecting real property;
- (19) Liens securing or arising by reason of any netting or set-off arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of banking or other trading activities;
- (20) Liens on Unearned Customer Deposits (i) in favor of credit card companies pursuant to agreements therewith consistent with industry practice and (ii) in favor of customers;
- (21) pledges of goods, the related documents of title and/or other related documents arising or created in the ordinary course of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary's business or operations as Liens only for Indebtedness to a bank or financial institution directly relating to the goods or documents on or over which the pledge exists;
- (22) Liens over cash paid into an escrow account pursuant to any purchase price retention arrangement as part of any permitted disposal by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on condition that the cash paid into such escrow account in relation to a disposal does not represent more than 15% of the net proceeds of such disposal;

(23) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising from vessel chartering, maintenance, the furnishing of supplies and bunkers to vessels;

(24) Liens on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(20) hereof; *provided* that such Lien extends only to (i) the assets (including Vessels), purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of which is financed thereby and any proceeds or products thereof, and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(25) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6) *provided* that such Lien extends only to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(26) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio of the Company to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00;

(27) Liens created on any asset of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary established to hold assets of any stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit or incentive plan or unit trust of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary securing any loan to finance the acquisition of such assets;

(28) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding;

(29) Liens arising from financing statement filings (or similar filings in any applicable jurisdiction) regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(30) Liens on the Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(31) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (30) (but excluding clauses (5), (17) and (28)); *provided* that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same type of or same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(6), is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if

greater, committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and accrued and unpaid interest, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise be permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09(b)(6) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (25); provided, further, however, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (25), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (25) and not this clause (30) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (25).

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, (u) a Lien need not be incurred solely by reference to one category of Permitted Liens described in this definition but may be incurred under any combination of such categories (including in part under one such category and in part under any other such category), (v) in the event that a Lien (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of such categories of Permitted Liens, the Company may classify or reclassify such Lien (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this definition, (w) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by a Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness, (x) any Lien securing Indebtedness that was permitted to secure such Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall also be permitted to secure any increase in the amount of such Indebtedness in connection with the accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value, (y) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a percentage of Total Tangible Assets at the time of incurrence of such Indebtedness or other obligations, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause the percentage of Total Tangible Assets to be exceeded if calculated based on the Total Tangible Assets on the date of such refinancing, such percentage of Total Tangible Assets shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness or other obligation being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing and (z) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a dollar or other fixed amount, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause such amount to be exceeded, such amount shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing.

“*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, exchange, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided that*:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price), or, if greater, committed amount (only to the extent the committed amount could have been incurred on the date of initial incurrence) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest and original issue discount on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a final maturity date that is either (i) no earlier than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged or (ii) after the final maturity date of the Notes and (b) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes or the Note Guarantees, as the case may be, as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor if the Company or a Guarantor is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Pre-Launch Expenses*” means, with respect to any period, the amount of expenses (other than interest expense) incurred in connection with the launch of any new Vessel prior to the commencement of ordinary course revenue-generating cruises and directly related to such commencement of the Vessel.

“*Principal*” means Mr. Torstein Hagen.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(f)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Productive Asset Lease*” means any lease or charter of one or more Vessels (other than leases or charters required to be classified and accounted for as a capital leases under IFRS).

“*QIB*” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“*Rating Agency*” means (i) each of Moody’s and S&P and (ii) if either Moody’s or S&P ceases to rate debt securities or debt instruments, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” within the meaning of Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the U.S. Exchange Act selected by the Company as a replacement agency for Moody’s or S&P, or both, as the case may be.

“*Ready for Sea Cost*” means with respect to a Vessel to be acquired, constructed or leased (pursuant to a Capital Lease Obligation) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the aggregate amount of all expenditures incurred to acquire or construct and bring such Vessel to the condition and location necessary for its intended use, including any and all inspections, appraisals, repairs, modifications, additions, permits and licenses in connection with such acquisition or lease, which would be classified as “property, plant and equipment” in accordance with IFRS and any assets relating to such Vessel.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

“*Related Party*” means:

(1) any immediate family member of the Principal; or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (and controlling) interest of which consists of the Principal and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

“*Related Vessel Property*” means (x) any cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary representing prepayments of principal and interest of the relevant financing for up to one year, (y) any insurance policies or proceeds relating to such Vessel (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such policies or proceeds thereof or otherwise) and (z) any warranty claims of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such claims or otherwise) against a contractor or developer of any such Vessel.

“*Replacement Assets*” means (1) non-current assets that will be used or useful in a Permitted Business or (2) substantially all the assets of a Permitted Business or a majority of the Voting Stock of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business that will become on the date of acquisition thereof a Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Responsible Officer*” means, with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration – Corporate Finance Unit of the Trustee (or any successor division, unit or group of the Trustee) assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture, and for the purposes of Section 7.01(c)(2) and the second sentence of Section 7.05 shall also include any other officer of the Trustee to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“*Restricted Cash*” means cash and Cash Equivalents held by Restricted Subsidiaries that is contractually restricted from being distributed to the Company, except for such cash and Cash Equivalents subject only to such restrictions that are contained in agreements governing Indebtedness permitted under this Indenture and that is secured by such cash or Cash Equivalents.

“*Restricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Global Note*” means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Investment*” means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“*Restricted Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary and any Jones Act Compliant Entity.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 903*” means Rule 903 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*Rule 904*” means Rule 904 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“*SEC*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio*” means, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person that is secured by a Lien on any assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of cash, Cash Equivalents and debt service reserve accounts in excess of any Restricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio is made (the “*Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom; *provided* that the Company may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Trustee to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or financial officer of the Company and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Secured Indebtedness Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means, at the date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary that together with its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries (1) for the most recent fiscal year, accounted for more than 10% of the consolidated revenues of the Company or (2) as of the end of the most recent fiscal year, was the owner of more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Company.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership or limited liability company of which (a) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (b) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

“*Swiss Withholding Tax*” means any taxes imposed under the Swiss Federal Act on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer*).

“*Tax*” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and any other additional liabilities related thereto, and, for the avoidance of doubt, including any withholding or deduction for or on account of Tax).

“*Taxes*” and “*Taxation*” shall be construed to have corresponding meanings.

“*TIA*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

“*Total Assets*” means the total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Company, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS.

“*Total Tangible Assets*” means the Total Assets excluding consolidated intangible assets.

“*Treasury Rate*” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to July 15, 2026; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to July 15, 2026, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“*Unearned Customer Deposits*” means amounts paid to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries representing customer deposits for unsailed bookings (whether paid directly by the customer or by a credit card company).

“*Unrestricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Global Note*” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means (a) Viking China Investments Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIX Ltd and Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XX Ltd, unless and until any such Subsidiary is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) any Subsidiary of the Company (other than the Company or any successor to the Company) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in the manner described below and (c) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

(1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt or a Lien described in clause (30) of the definition of “*Permitted Liens*”;

(2) except as permitted by Section 4.11 hereof, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company; and

(3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results.

“*U.S. Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“*U.S. Person*” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act.

“*U.S. Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Vessel*” means a passenger cruise vessel which is (1) owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (2) operated or to be operated by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (3) operated or to be operated under the Viking brand, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additions or improvements.

“*Viking Catering*” means Viking Catering AG.

“*Viking Catering Swiss Loan*” means the Credit Agreement, dated as of July 2020, as amended and supplemented, between Viking Catering, as borrower, and UBS Switzerland AG, as lender.

“*Voting Stock*” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“*VRC AG*” means Viking River Cruises AG, a wholly owned indirect Subsidiary of the Company, and any of its respective successors or assigns.

“*Weighted Average Life to Maturity*” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amounts of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

| <u>Term</u> | <u>Defined in Section</u> |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| "Additional Amounts" | 4.01 |
| "Affiliate Transaction" | 4.11 |
| "Asset Sale Offer" | 4.10 |
| "Authentication Order" | 2.02 |
| "Authorized Agent" | 12.09 |
| "Available Amount" | 10.02 |
| "Change of Control Offer" | 4.15 |
| "Change of Control Payment" | 4.15 |
| "Change of Control Payment Date" | 4.15 |
| "Code" | 4.01 |
| "Covenant Defeasance" | 8.03 |
| "DTC" | 2.03 |
| "Event of Default" | 6.01 |
| "Excess Proceeds" | 4.10 |
| "incur" | 4.09 |
| "Judgment Currency" | 12.15 |
| "Legal Defeasance" | 8.02 |
| "Luxembourg Guarantor" | 10.02 |
| "Notes Documents" | 10.02 |
| "Notes Offer" | 4.10 |
| "Offer Amount" | 3.09 |
| "Offer Period" | 3.09 |
| "Paying Agent" | 2.03 |
| "Permitted Debt" | 4.09 |
| "Purchase Date" | 3.09 |
| "Registrar" | 2.03 |
| "Required Currency" | 12.15 |
| "Restricted Obligations" | 10.02 |
| "Restricted Payments" | 4.07 |
| "Swiss Federal Tax Administration" | 10.02 |
| "Swiss Guarantor" | 10.02 |
| "Tax Jurisdiction" | 4.01 |
| "Tax Redemption Date" | 3.10 |
| "Total Loss" | 4.09 |

Section 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and shall be applicable as if this Indenture were qualified under the TIA).

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“*indenture securities*” means the Notes;

“*indenture security Holder*” means a Holder of a Note;

“*indenture to be qualified*” means this Indenture;

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” means the Trustee; and

“*obligor*” on the Notes and the Note Guarantees means the Company and the Guarantors, respectively, and any successor obligor upon the Notes and the Note Guarantees, respectively.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are not defined herein but are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meaning so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) “including” is not limiting;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (6) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (7) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (8) references to sections of or rules under the U.S. Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE 2.
THE NOTES

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating; Terms.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. If Definitive Notes are issued, they will be issued only in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, upon receipt by the Registrar of instructions relating thereto and any certificates and other documentation required by this Article 2.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes.* Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached hereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.* The provisions of the "Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System" and "Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear" and the "General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking" and "Customer Handbook" of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(d) *Terms.* The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

The Notes shall be subject to repurchase by the Company pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer as provided in Section 4.10 hereof or a Change of Control Offer as provided in Section 4.15 hereof. The Notes shall not be redeemable, other than as provided in Article 3 hereof.

Additional Notes ranking *pari passu* with the Initial Notes may be created and issued from time to time by the Company without notice to or consent of the Holders and shall be consolidated with and form a single class with the Initial Notes and shall have the same terms as to status, redemption or otherwise as the Initial Notes; *provided, however*, that any Additional Notes may not have the same identification number (or be represented by the same Global Note or Global Notes) as the Notes unless either (i) the Additional Notes are treated as part of the same issue for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) both the Notes and the Additional Notes are issued with no (or less than a de minimis amount of) original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company's ability to issue Additional Notes shall be subject to the Company's compliance with Section 4.09 hereof. Any Additional Notes shall be issued pursuant to an indenture supplemental to this Indenture.

Section 2.02 *Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual, PDF or other electronically imaged signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, PDF or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an "*Authentication Order*"), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Company pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Company. The Trustee shall not be liable for any actions or non-actions of any such agents, and shall not have any obligation to monitor or supervise such agents.

Section 2.03 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Company will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("*Registrar*") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment ("*Paying Agent*"). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. For the avoidance of doubt, no register of the Notes will be kept in the United Kingdom. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "*Registrar*" includes any co-registrar and the term "*Paying Agent*" includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. If the Company changes any Paying Agent or Registrar after the Trustee has commenced acting as such, the Company shall provide the Trustee with ten (10) Business Days' notice, such notice to indicate whether the Trustee should continue acting as a Paying Agent and/or a Registrar and specifying the Trustee's duties therein. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Company shall not serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 Holder Lists.

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

Section 2.06 Transfer and Exchange.

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.* A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if:

(1) the Company delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the U.S. Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depository;

(2) the Company in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default with respect to the Notes and a Holder requests the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of either of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depositary shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Sections 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.* The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depositary, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the U.S. Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however,* that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee shall take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3) thereof, if applicable.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (3) above at a time when a Regulation S Global Note or an IAI Global Note have not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Regulation S Global Notes or IAI Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (3) above.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (4), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to subparagraph (4) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to subparagraph (4) above.

(c) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1) (b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (3), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof, and the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the U.S. Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note, and in the case of clause (E), the IAI Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (2) or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e). Subject to the restrictions of this Section 2.06, Notes issued as Definitive Notes may be transferred or exchanged, in whole or in part, in denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, to persons who take delivery thereof in the form of Definitive Notes.

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (2), if the Company so requests, an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the U.S. Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the U.S. Securities Act.

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) *Private Placement Legend.*

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH NOTE, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) THAT IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE

ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS NOTE) ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES TO ANY REQUIREMENT OF LAW THAT THE DISPOSITION OF ITS PROPERTY OR THE PROPERTY OF SUCH INVESTOR ACCOUNT OR ACCOUNTS BE AT ALL TIMES WITHIN ITS OR THEIR CONTROL AND TO COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND ANY APPLICABLE LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS AND FURTHER SUBJECT TO THE ISSUER’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHTS PURSUANT TO THE INDENTURE PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER (I) PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (E) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM, (II) IN EACH OF THE FOREGOING CASES, TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE AND (III) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c)(3), (c)(4), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF VIKING CRUISES LTD.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK,

NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(3) *ERISA Legend.* Each Global Note and each Definitive Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE ACQUIRER ALSO REPRESENTS THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY IT TO ACQUIRE AND HOLD THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF A PLAN (WHICH TERM INCLUDES (A) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”), (B) PLANS, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER ARRANGEMENTS THAT ARE SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR TO PROVISIONS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE, FEDERAL, LOCAL OR NON-US LAWS OR REGULATIONS SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (“SIMILAR LAW”) AND (C) ENTITIES WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED “PLAN ASSETS” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA OR ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW)) OR (II) THE ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAW.”

(g) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depository at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depository at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(h) *General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.*

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar’s request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.15 and 9.06 hereof).

(3) The Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(4) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(5) Neither the Registrar nor the Company will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Sections 3.02 or 3.10 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;

(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(6) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 2, the Company is not required to register the transfer of any Definitive Notes:

(A) for a period of 15 days prior to any date fixed for the redemption of the Notes;

(B) for a period of 15 days immediately prior to the date fixed for selection of Notes to be redeemed in part;

(C) for a period of 15 days prior to the record date with respect to any interest payment date; or

(D) which the Holder has tendered (and not withdrawn) for repurchase under Section 4.10 or Section 4.15.

(7) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(8) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(9) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(10) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Note, Depository participant or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depository or its nominee or of any Depository participant, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any Depository participant, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depository) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount, under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Notes and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depository or its nominee in the case of the Global Notes). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Notes shall be exercised only through the Depository subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depository with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners. The Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with the Depository, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Note for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Note (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Note) as the sole holder of such Global Note and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depository with respect to such Global Note, for the records of any such depository, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Note, for any transactions between the Depository and any Depository participant or between or among the Depository, any such Depository participant and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Note, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depository (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Note or shall impair, as between such Depository and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Note, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depository (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Note.

(11) None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Participants, Indirect Participants or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07 Replacement Notes.

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 *Outstanding Notes.*

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any Guarantor will be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes.*

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 *Cancellation.*

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will dispose of all canceled Notes in accordance with the Trustee's then customary procedures (subject to the record retention requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act). Certification of the disposal of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Company. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, except as otherwise provided herein.

Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) will send or cause to be sent to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

ARTICLE 3.
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price.

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.*

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase on a *pro rata* basis or by lot, unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or Depositary requirements. In the case of Global Notes issued pursuant to Article 2 hereof, the Depositary shall select Notes based on its Applicable Procedures. The Trustee shall not be liable for selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for the selections made by it in accordance with this paragraph or for selections made by the Depositary.

In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 15 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 *Notice of Redemption.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof, at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will send or cause to be sent, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 hereof.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;
- (2) the redemption price;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date (unless a shorter period is acceptable or satisfactory to the Trustee), an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is sent in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

Section 3.05 *Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.*

One Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 *Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.*

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 *Optional Redemption.*

(a) At any time prior to July 15, 2026, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' written notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 9.125% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), with an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*

(1) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture); and

(2) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to July 15, 2026, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' written notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of the Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

(c) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), Section 3.07(b) and Section 3.10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to July 15, 2026.

(d) On or after July 15, 2026, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' written notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 hereof), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to, but not including, the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on July 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 2026 | 104.563% |
| 2027 | 102.281% |
| 2028 and thereafter | 100.000% |

(e) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

Section 3.08 *Mandatory Redemption.*

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

Section 3.09 *Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.*

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Company is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it will follow the procedures specified below.

(a) The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "*Offer Period*"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "*Purchase Date*"), the Company will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "*Offer Amount*") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

(b) Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company will send a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

(1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;

(2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;

(3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;

(4) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;

(5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;

(6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;

(7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;

(8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company will select the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and

(9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

(c) On or before the Purchase Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Company, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.10 *Redemption for Changes in Taxes*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of:

(1) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture); or

(2) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under this Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to sending any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company sends notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) The Trustee will accept and shall be entitled to rely on such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as sufficient evidence of the existence and satisfaction of the conditions as described above, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on all of the Holders.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS

Section 4.01 *Payment of Notes.*

(a) The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, then due.

(b) The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

(c) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a "*Tax Jurisdiction*"), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the "*Additional Amounts*") as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to:

(1) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or this Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee;

(2) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period);

(3) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes;

(4) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union;

(5) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee;

(6) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company's reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation;

(7) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or

(8) any combination of clauses (1) through (7) above.

(d) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property Taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, this Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(e) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee in writing promptly thereafter) an Officer's Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer's Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer's Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer's Certificate.

(f) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity's efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(g) Whenever in this Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(h) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) hereof will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which any payment under or with respect to the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) is made by or on behalf of such Person and any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein.

Section 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

Section 4.03 *Reports.*

(a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(1) within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, annual reports containing the following information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable and similar in scope to the Offering Memorandum and the following information: (A) audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and audited consolidated income statements and statements of cash flow of the Company for the three most recent fiscal years, including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year as to which such annual report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to clause (2) or (3) below); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the audited financial statements, including a discussion of the results of operations (including a discussion by business segment), financial condition and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies; (D) a description of the business, management and shareholders of the Company, material affiliate transactions and material debt instruments; and (E) material risk factors and material recent developments; *provided* that any item of disclosure that complies in all material respects with the requirements applicable under Form 20-F under the U.S. Exchange Act for annual reports with respect to such item will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligations under this clause (1) with respect to such item;

(2) within 60 days following the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Company beginning with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2023, quarterly reports containing the following information: (A) an unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and unaudited condensed statements of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the unaudited condensed balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods (which may be presented on a *pro forma* basis) for the Company, together with condensed footnote disclosure; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as to which such quarterly report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to sub-clause (A) or (C) of this clause (2)); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the unaudited financial statements, including a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and any material change between the current quarterly period and the corresponding period of the prior year; and (D) material recent developments; and

(3) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any senior executive officer changes at the Company or change in auditors of the Company or any other material event that the Company announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

(b) Contemporaneously with the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will post such report to its website or on IntraLinks or any comparable password-protected online data system, which will require a confidentiality acknowledgement (but not restrict the recipients of such information in trading of securities of the Company or its Affiliates).

(c) Within ten Business Days of the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Company will hold a conference call related to the report. Details regarding access to such conference call will be posted at least 24 hours prior to the commencement of such call on the website, IntraLinks or other online data system on which the report is posted.

(d) The annual report required by Section 4.03(a)(1) above will include a presentation either on the face of the financial statements or in footnotes thereto of the assets and liabilities and operating results of the Guarantors separate from the assets and liabilities and operating results of the non-Guarantor Subsidiaries. If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

(e) All financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Company may elect not to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, Intangible Assets, and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, any other IFRS requirements inconsistent with industry practice. The footnotes to such financial statements shall explain in reasonable detail any such non-IFRS practices used in the preparation of such financial statements. Except as provided in the second preceding sentence, all financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS on a consistent basis for the periods presented; *provided, however*, that the reports set forth in Section 4.03(a) above may, in the event of a change in applicable IFRS present earlier periods on a basis that applied to such periods, subject to the provisions of this Indenture. Except as provided for above, no report need include separate financial statements for the Company or Subsidiaries of the Company or any disclosure with respect to the results of operations or any other financial or statistical disclosure not of a type included in the Offering Memorandum.

(f) In addition, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the U.S. Securities Act.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to examine any of such reports, information or documents to ascertain whether they contain the information and otherwise comply with the foregoing; the sole duty of the Trustee in respect of same being to file the same and make them available to Holders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants under this Indenture (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Company and each Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.03 above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Company has violated any provisions of Article 4 or Article 5 hereof or, if any such violation has occurred, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such violation.

(c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within (30) thirty days upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 4.05 *Taxes.*

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.*

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 4.07 *Restricted Payments*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as holders (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(2) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company;

(3) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding, in each case, any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except (i) a payment of principal at the Stated Maturity thereof or (ii) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or scheduled maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase, repurchase or other acquisition; or

(4) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (a)(1) through (a)(4) above being collectively referred to as "*Restricted Payments*"), unless, at the time of any such Restricted Payment:

(a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(b) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(c) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since October 1, 2012 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4), (7) and (12) hereof), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(i) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from October 1, 2012 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*

(ii) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Company since October 1, 2012 as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Company or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company); *plus*

(iii) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after October 1, 2012 is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *plus*

(iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after October 1, 2012 is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after October 1, 2012, the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; *plus*

(v) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after October 1, 2012 from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment, any Ocean Subsidiaries Permitted Investment or the Permitted Investments pursuant to clause (16) or (17) of the definition thereof).

(b) The preceding provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) and will not be considered to be net cash proceeds from an Equity Offering for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof;

(3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Company, or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Company pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; *provided* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate in any twelve-month period (increasing to \$30.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering) with unused amounts being carried over to succeeding twelve-month periods subject to a maximum of \$30.0 million (increasing to \$60.0 million following an underwritten public Equity Offering); and *provided, further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve-month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent entities to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(a)(4)(c) or Section 4.07(b)(2) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof;

(5) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of those stock options;

(6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Issue Date in accordance with Section 4.09 hereof;

(7) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon (i) the exercise of options or warrants or (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person;

(8) (i) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Jones Act Compliant Entity) to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) on no more than a pro rata basis or (ii) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Jones Act Compliant Entity to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year \$2.0 million per passenger cruise vessel owned by or contracted to be owned by such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Company's common Equity Interests (or the payment of dividends to any parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such parent entity's common Equity Interests), following the first public offering of the Company's common Equity Interests or the common Equity Interests of any parent entity after the Issue Date, in an amount not to exceed 6.00% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Company's or such parent entity's common Equity Interests registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(10) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any Designated Proceeds Restricted Payment;

(11) the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of preferred stock of the Company issued prior to the Issue Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000 in any calendar year;

(12) the payment of a dividend to Parent in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$175 million, plus any amounts necessary to pay unpaid interest, premiums, fees, expenses or other amounts in connection with any redemption; the proceeds of which shall be used by Parent to fund the redemption of all of its outstanding 8.625% / 9.375% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2018, which redemption occurred on August 21, 2014; or

(13) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (13) not to exceed (as of the date any such Restricted Payment is made) the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets of the Company for the most recently ended Calculation Period.

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment or, at the Company's election, the date a commitment is made to make such Restricted Payment, of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or a portion thereof) meets the criteria of clauses (1) through (13) of Section 4.07(b) or is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or one or more clauses in the definition of "Permitted Investments," the Company will be entitled to divide or classify or later divide or reclassify (based on circumstances existing on the date of such reclassification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) among such clauses (1) through (13), the definition of "Permitted Investments" and such first paragraph in a manner that complies with this covenant; *provided* that if any Investment pursuant to clause (13) above or clause (17) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" is made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.20 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) or (3) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" and not such clause.

Section 4.08 Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

-
- (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; or
 - (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

provided that (x) the priority of any preferred stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock and (y) the subordination of (including the application of any standstill period to) loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, shall not be deemed to constitute such an encumbrance or restriction.

(b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(1) agreements governing Indebtedness (including Existing Indebtedness), charter documents and shareholder agreement as in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Issue Date (as determined in good faith by the Company);

(2) this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;

(3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Section 4.09 hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially less favorable to the Holders of the Notes than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Company) and the Company determines at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness that such encumbrances or restrictions will not adversely effect, in any material respect, the Company's ability to make principal or interest payments on the Notes;

(4) applicable law, rule, regulation or order or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;

(5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;

(6) customary non-assignment and similar provisions in contracts, leases and licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(7) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 4.08(a)(3) hereof;

(8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock or all or substantially all of the property and assets of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;

(9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;

(10) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitation is applicable only to the assets that are the subject of such agreements;

(12) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or suppliers or required by insurance, surety or bonding companies, in each case, under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(13) any customary Productive Asset Leases for Vessels and other assets used in the ordinary course of our business; *provided* that such encumbrance or restriction only extends to the Vessel or other asset financed in such Productive Asset Lease;

(14) any Restricted Investment not prohibited by Section 4.07 hereof and any Permitted Investment;

(15) any encumbrance or restriction existing with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary that is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Indenture at the time of such designation and not incurred in contemplation of such designation, which encumbrances or restrictions are not applicable to any Person other than such Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions are customary for the business of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and would not, at the time agreed to, be expected (as determined in good faith by the Company) to affect the ability of the Company and the Guarantors to make payments under the Notes, this Indenture and the Note Guarantees;

(16) customary encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements in connection with Hedging Obligations permitted under this Indenture; and

(17) any encumbrance or restriction existing under any agreement that extends, renews, refinances, replaces, amends, modifies, restates or supplements the agreements containing the encumbrances or restrictions in Section 4.08(b)(1) through Section 4.08(b)(16) hereof, or in this Section 4.08(b)(17); *provided* that the terms and conditions of any such encumbrances or restrictions are no more restrictive in any material respect than those under or pursuant to the agreement so extended, renewed, refinanced, replaced, amended, modified, restated or supplemented.

Section 4.09 *Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any shares of preferred stock; *provided, however*, that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.0 to 1.0, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

(b) Section 4.09(a) above will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, "*Permitted Debt*"):

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary up to an aggregate principal amount equal to the greater of (i) of \$275.0 million and (ii) 7.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding; *provided, however*, that the maximum amount permitted to be outstanding under this clause (1) shall not be deemed to limit additional Indebtedness under the Credit Facilities to the extent the incurrence of such additional Indebtedness is permitted pursuant to any of the other provisions under this Section 4.09;

(2) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;

(3) the incurrence by the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by letters of credit in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$25.0 million or 5% of Total Tangible Assets (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder);

(4) the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes issued on the Issue Date and the related Note Guarantees;

(5) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(5), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); *provided* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness

permitted under this Section 4.09(b)(5) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(6) the incurrence by the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this Section 4.09(b)(6);

(7) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or an amount equal to the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) or Sections 4.09(b)(2) or (b)(4) hereof or this Section 4.09(b)(7);

(8) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company and Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100% of the net cash proceeds received by the Company since the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company or cash contributed to the capital of the Company (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with Section 4.07(a)(4)(c)(ii) to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 4.07(b) or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (3) of the definition thereof);

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided that*:

(a) if the Company or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Company or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and ((i) except in respect of the intercompany current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) only to the extent legally permitted (the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries having completed all procedures required in the reasonable judgment of directors or officers of the obligee or obligor to protect such Persons from any penalty or civil or criminal liability in connection with the subordination of such Indebtedness)) expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor; and

(b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(9);

(10) the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of preferred stock; *provided* that:

(a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this Section 4.09(b)(10);

(11) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(12) the Guarantee by the Company or any Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes or a Note Guarantee, then the Guarantee must be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed;

(13) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (i) in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, captive insurance companies, bankers' acceptances, performance and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business; (ii) in respect of letters of credit, surety, performance or appeal bonds, completion guarantees, judgment, advance payment, customs, VAT or other tax guarantees or similar instruments issued in the ordinary course of business of such Person or consistent with industry practice (including as required by any governmental authority) and not in connection with the borrowing of money, including letters of credit or similar instruments in respect of self-insurance and workers compensation obligations; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or other instrument, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing; (iii) arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within 30 days; and (iv) consisting of (x) the financing of insurance premiums or (y) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply agreements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(14) Indebtedness of any Person outstanding on the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged, consolidated, amalgamated or otherwise combined with (including pursuant to any acquisition of assets and assumption of related liabilities) the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred to provide all or any portion of the funds used to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary); *provided, however*, with respect to this Section 4.09(b)(14), that at the time of the acquisition or other transaction pursuant to which such Indebtedness was deemed to be incurred the Company would have been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this Section 4.09(b)(14);

(15) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for customary indemnification, obligations in respect of earnouts or other adjustments of purchase price or, in each case, similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets or Person or any Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, *provided* that the maximum liability of the Company and its

Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including the Fair Market Value of non-cash proceeds (measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value), actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(16) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in the form of Unearned Customer Deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(17) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with credit card processing arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(18) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness to finance the replacement (through construction or acquisition) of a Vessel upon the total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, such Vessel (collectively, a "Total Loss") in an aggregate amount no greater than the Ready for Sea Cost for such replacement Vessel, in each case less all compensation, damages and other payments (including insurance proceeds other than in respect of business interruption insurance) received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person in connection with such Total Loss in excess of amounts actually used to repay Indebtedness secured by the Vessel subject to such Total Loss and any costs and expenses incurred by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Total Loss;

(19) the incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in relation to (i) regular maintenance required on any of the Vessels owned or chartered by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (ii) any expenditures that are, or are reasonably expected to be, recoverable from insurance on such Vessels; and

(20) the incurrence of Indebtedness or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100.0 million and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets (it being understood that Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (20) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (20) but shall be deemed to be incurred or issued for purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, could have incurred such Indebtedness under Section 4.09(a) hereof without reliance on this clause (20)).

(c) Neither the Company nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through Section 4.09(b)(20) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the

date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Section 4.09(a) and Section 4.09(b) hereof and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09.

(e) The accrual of interest or preferred stock dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on preferred stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in the Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a different currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 4.09 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

(g) The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

(1) in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS;

(2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and

(3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:

(a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and

(b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

Section 4.10 *Asset Sales*.

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and

(2) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets or a combination thereof. For purposes of this provision, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(a) any liabilities, as recorded on the balance sheet of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities), that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and as a result of which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities or are indemnified against further liabilities;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received in that conversion;

(c) any Capital Stock or assets of the kind referred to in Section 4.10(b)(3) or Section 4.10(b)(5) hereof;

(d) Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale, to the extent that the Company and each other Restricted Subsidiary are released from any Guarantee of such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Sale;

(e) consideration consisting of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor received from Persons who are not the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(f) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale with a Fair Market Value, taken together with all other consideration received pursuant to this clause (f) that is at the time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (i) \$50.0 million and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of such consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

(b) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:

(1) to permanently reduce or repay Obligations under a Credit Facility to the extent such Obligations were incurred under Section 4.09(b)(1) and to correspondingly reduce any outstanding commitments with respect thereto;

(2) to purchase the Notes pursuant to an offer to all Holders of Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but not including) the date of purchase (a “Notes Offer”);

(3) to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, or any Capital Stock of, another Permitted Business, if, after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, the Permitted Business is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) to make a capital expenditure;

(5) to acquire other assets (other than Capital Stock) not classified as current assets under IFRS that are used or useful in a Permitted Business;

(6) to repurchase, prepay, redeem or repay Indebtedness (a) of a Restricted Subsidiary which is not a Guarantor, or Indebtedness of any Guarantor that is secured by a Lien on such assets or (b) which is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Note Guarantee; *provided, however*, that if the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall so repurchase, prepay, redeem, or repay Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(6) (b), the Company will make a Notes Offer for an aggregate principal amount of Notes at least equal to the proportion that (x) the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding bears to (y) the sum of the total aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding plus the total aggregate principal amount outstanding of such *pari passu* Indebtedness; *provided, further*, that the Company shall be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to make a Notes Offer if it otherwise equally and ratably reduces obligations under the Notes through (x) open market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or (y) as provided under Section 3.07 hereof; or

(7) enter into a binding commitment to apply the Net Proceeds pursuant to Section 4.10(b)(3), (b)(4) or (b)(5) above; *provided* that such binding commitment (or any subsequent commitments replacing the initial commitment that may be cancelled or terminated) shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment until the earlier of (x) the date on which such acquisition or expenditure is consummated and (y) the 180th day following the expiration of the aforementioned 360 day period.

(c) Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary) may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture.

(d) Any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) hereof (it being understood that any portion of such Net Proceeds used to make an offer to purchase Notes as described in Section 4.10(b)(2) or Section 4.10(b)(6) hereof shall be deemed to have been invested whether or not such Notes Offer is accepted) will constitute "*Excess Proceeds*". When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, within ten Business Days thereof, the Company will make an offer (an "*Asset Sale Offer*") to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets in accordance with Section 3.09 hereof to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 hereof), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero. The Company may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds prior to the expiration of the relevant 360 days (or such longer period provided above) or with respect to Excess Proceeds of \$40.0 million or less.

(e) The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer, an Asset Sale Offer or a Notes Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control Offer, Asset Sale Offer or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 3.09 hereof or the Change of Control Offer, Asset Sale Offer or Notes Offer provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.11 *Transactions with Affiliates.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an “*Affiliate Transaction*”) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$10.0 million, unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are, taken as a whole, not less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee, with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officer’s Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this Section 4.11 and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company (or in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company).

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) above:

(1) any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, consultant, employee benefit arrangements with any employee, consultant, officer or director of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including under any stock option, stock appreciation rights, stock incentive or similar plans, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(2) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

(4) payment of reasonable and customary fees, salaries, bonuses, compensation, other employee benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of Officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to Affiliates of the Company;

(6) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07 hereof;

(7) transactions pursuant to, or contemplated by any agreement in effect on the Issue Date and transactions pursuant to any amendment, modification or extension to such agreement, so long as such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not-materially more disadvantageous to the Holders of the Notes than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(8) Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments as defined in clauses (3), (4), (5), (12), (15) and (17) of the definition thereof);

(9) Management Advances;

(10) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture that are fair to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;

(11) the granting and performance of any registration rights for the Company's Capital Stock;

(12) any contribution to the capital of the Company;

(13) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and

(14) transactions undertaken in good faith (as certified by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company in an Officer's Certificate) between the Company and any other Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and any other Person with which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries files a consolidated tax return or which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is part of a group for tax purposes that are effected for the purpose of improving the consolidated tax efficiency of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not for the purpose of circumventing any provision of this Indenture; *provided* that any such tax sharing arrangement does not permit or require payments in excess of the amount of tax that would be payable by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis.

Section 4.12 *Liens*.

The Company will not and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, except Permitted Liens, unless contemporaneously with (or prior to) the incurrence of such Lien all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with the obligations so secured until such time as such obligations are no longer secured by a Lien; *provided* that, if the Indebtedness secured by such Lien is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be, then the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be subordinate or junior in priority to the Lien securing the Notes at least to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinate or junior to the Notes or a Note Guarantee, as the case may be.

Section 4.13 *Business Activities.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than a Permitted Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 4.14 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

- (a) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and
- (b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.15 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, except as set forth in Section 4.15(d) below, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will send a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by this Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes so accepted for payment; and

(3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

(c) The Paying Agent will promptly mail (or cause to be delivered) to each Holder which has properly tendered and so accepted the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Company) will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. Any Note so accepted for payment will cease to accrue interest on or after the Change of Control Payment Date. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(d) The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (2) a notice of redemption has been given pursuant Section 3.07 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

(e) The Company's obligations under this Section 4.15, in accordance with Section 9.02, may be waived or modified with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes prior to the occurrence of the Change of Control.

Section 4.16 Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any sale and leaseback transaction; *provided* that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into a sale and leaseback transaction if:

(a) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, could have (a) incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt relating to such sale and leaseback transaction under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 4.09(a) hereof and (b) incurred a Lien to secure such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.12 hereof;

(b) the gross cash proceeds of that sale and leaseback transaction are at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the property that is the subject of that sale and leaseback transaction; and

(c) the transfer of assets in that sale and leaseback transaction is permitted by, and the Company applies the proceeds of such transaction in compliance with, Section 4.10 hereof.

Section 4.17 Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness.

(a) Following the Issue Date, the Company will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors, directly or indirectly, to Guarantee the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries unless such Restricted Subsidiary simultaneously executes and

delivers a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary which Note Guarantee will be senior to or *pari passu* with such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee of such other Indebtedness and with respect to any guarantee of Indebtedness that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any such Note Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, any such guarantee will be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's Note Guarantee at least to the same extent as such subordinated Indebtedness is subordinated to the Notes.

(b) As soon as practicable following termination of the Viking Catering Swiss Loan, Viking Catering shall execute and deliver a supplemental indenture providing for the Note Guarantee by Viking Catering. Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to Viking Catering until after the termination of the Viking Catering Swiss Loan.

(c) Section 4.17(a) above will not be applicable to any guarantees of any Restricted Subsidiary:

(1) existing on the Issue Date;

(2) that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary if the guarantee was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; or

(3) arising solely due to granting of a Permitted Lien that would not otherwise constitute a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor.

(d) Each additional Note Guarantee will be limited as necessary to recognize certain defenses generally available to guarantors or sureties (including those that relate to fraudulent conveyance or transfer, voidable preference, financial assistance, corporate purpose, capital maintenance or similar laws, regulations or defenses affecting the rights of creditors generally) or other considerations under applicable law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to cause such Restricted Subsidiary to guarantee the Notes to the extent that such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to give rise to or result in (i) any liability for the officers, directors or shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) any violation of applicable law that cannot be prevented or otherwise avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary or (iii) any significant cost, expense, liability or obligation (including with respect to any Taxes) other than reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and other than reasonable expenses incurred in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings required as a result of, or any measures pursuant to clause (ii) undertaken in connection with such Note Guarantee which cannot be avoided through measures reasonably available to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 4.18 *[Reserved]*.

Section 4.19 *[Reserved]*.

Section 4.20 *Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries*.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation and will reduce the

amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The Company may redesignate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if that redesignation would not cause a Default.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee by delivering to the Trustee a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant. The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period; and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.21 *Calculation of Original Issue Discount.*

If any Additional Notes are issued with "original issue discount," the Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (a) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Notes as of the end of such year and (b) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may be required to be provided to the Trustee or to the holders of the Notes pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations issued thereunder.

ARTICLE 5.
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.*

(a) The Company will not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation), or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) either: (a) the Company is the surviving corporation; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made is an entity organized or existing under the laws of any member state of the European Union as in effect on December 31, 2003, Bermuda, Switzerland, Canada, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made assumes, by a supplemental indenture entered into with the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture,

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(4) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and

(5) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Section 5.01(a)(3) and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into a Guarantor and Section 5.01(a)(4) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Company with or into an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction for tax reasons.

Section 5.02 Successor Corporation Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided, however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6.
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 Events of Default.

Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes;
- (2) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;

(3) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 hereof;

(4) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in this Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (1), (2) or (3) above);

(5) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:

(a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default; or

(b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more;

(6) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect;

(7) except as permitted by this Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days;

(8) the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

(a) commences a voluntary case,

(b) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(c) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(d) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency, or

(e) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or

(9) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(a) is for relief against the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(b) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(c) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

or any similar relief is granted under any foreign laws and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

Section 6.02 *Acceleration.*

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, the principal, interest, premium, if any, and any Additional Amounts on the Notes shall be due and payable immediately.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may on behalf of all of the Holders of all of the Notes rescind an acceleration and its consequences (except nonpayment of principal, interest or premium, if any, or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration).

Section 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 6.04 *Waiver of Past Defaults and Rescission of Acceleration.*

(a) The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by written notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default:

(1) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or

(2) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment.

(b) Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose under this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 *Control by Majority.*

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of the Notes (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not any such directions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders) or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

Section 6.06 *Limitation on Suits.*

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

(1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;

(2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to it in its sole discretion against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and

(5) Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Section 6.07 Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture and the Notes of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be changed without the consent of such Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, no amendment to, or deletion of, Sections 4.02 through 4.21, inclusive, hereof, shall be deemed to change any Holder's right to receive payments of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest of Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Section 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, remaining unpaid on the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6 or, after an Event of Default, any money or other property is distributable in respect of the Company's obligations under this Indenture, such money or property shall be paid in the following order:

First: to the Trustee (including any predecessor trustee), its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7.
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to

be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee will be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts, statements, opinions or conclusions stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (e) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to it in its sole discretion against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on, or to invest, any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both and the Trustee may conclusively rely upon such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through its attorneys and agents and the Trustee will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes, suffers or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity and security satisfactory to the Trustee against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice or be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of such Default or Event of Default from the Company or any Holder is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture. In the absence of receipt of such notice, the Trustee may conclusively assume that there is no Default or Event of Default.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(j) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(k) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(l) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including, without limitation, any provision of any law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

(m) The permissive right of the Trustee to take or refrain from taking action hereunder shall not be construed as a duty.

Section 7.03 *Individual Rights of Trustee.*

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.04 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee will not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it will not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it will not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication. The Trustee shall not be responsible to make any calculation with respect to any matter under this Indenture. The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor or investigate the Company's compliance with or the breach of, or cause to be performed or observed, any representation, warranty or covenant made in this Indenture.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Trustee to perform any act or acts, receive or obtain any interest in property or exercise any interest in property, or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which, as a result thereof, the Trustee shall become subject to taxation or other consequences that, in the sole determination of the Trustee, are adverse to the Trustee, or in which the Trustee shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts, to receive or obtain any such interest in property or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation.

The Trustee, in each of its capacities, including without limitation, as Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning it or its affiliates or any other party contained in the Offering Memorandum or any of the related documents or for any failure by it or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information.

Section 7.05 *Notice of Defaults.*

The Company shall deliver written notice to the Trustee within 30 days of becoming aware of the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default. If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to Holders of Notes a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.07 *Compensation and Indemnity.*

(a) The Company will pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

(b) The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, will indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses (including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee)) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee will notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Company or such Guarantor will defend the claim and the Trustee will cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

(c) The obligations of the Company and the Guarantors under this Section 7.07 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(d) To secure the Company's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee will have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination for any reason of this Indenture.

(e) Without prejudice to its rights hereunder, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law or similar law.

(f) "Trustee" for purposes of this Section 7.07 shall include any predecessor Trustee; *provided, however*, that the negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of any Trustee hereunder shall not affect the rights of any other Trustee hereunder.

Section 7.08 *Replacement of Trustee.*

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

(b) The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;

-
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
 - (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
 - (4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

(d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective, and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee will mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09 *Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.*

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the successor Person without any further act will be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.10 *Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

If the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign as Trustee. For the purposes of this Indenture, the Trustee shall be deemed to have acquired a conflicting interest within the meaning of TIA §310(b).

This Indenture will always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

Section 7.11 *Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.*

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA §311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

Section 7.12 *Appointment of Co-Trustees and Separate Trustee.*

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction, or if the Trustee is unable or unwilling to execute any documents or take any other action under the Indenture in any jurisdiction, unless otherwise instructed by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall have the power to appoint, and may execute and deliver any and all instruments necessary for the appointment of, one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees with the Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Holders, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable and as are set forth in such instrument. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 7.10 hereof and no notice to Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required hereunder. Should any written instrument or instruments from the Company or any Guarantor be required by a co-trustee or separate trustee so appointed to more fully confirm to such co-trustee or separate trustee such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts, and any all instruments shall on request, be executed.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(1) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that the instrument of appointment provides that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee or as otherwise provided in the instrument of appointment;

(2) the Trustee shall not be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder. No co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any separate trustee or any other co-trustee hereunder. No separate trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of the Trustee, any co-trustee or any other separate trustee hereunder;

(3) the Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Article 7. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection or rights (including the rights to compensation, reimbursement and indemnification hereunder) to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of his, her or its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without appointment of a new or successor trustee.

ARTICLE 8.
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 *Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02 *Legal Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts) or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (2) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20 hereof and clause (4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, *Covenant Defeasance* means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(a)(3), (4), (5), (6) and (7) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04 *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.*

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient (and in the case of non-callable Government Securities, as will be sufficient in the opinion, certificate or letter of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants) without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay the principal of, or interest (including Additional Amounts and premium, if any) on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel from United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel from counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee:

(1) an Opinion of Counsel from United States counsel, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel from counsel in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, which counsel is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, to the effect that the Holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for tax purposes of such jurisdiction as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to tax in such jurisdiction on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Company or any of the Guarantors is a party or by which the Company or any of the Guarantors is bound;

(f) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and

(g) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06 Repayment to Company.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however,* that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however,* that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9.
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 Without Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);

(3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to the Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 hereof;

(4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect;

(5) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer's Certificate to that effect;

(6) to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture;

(7) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the Issue Date;

(8) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes;

(9) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA (if the Indenture in the future is so qualified under the TIA); or

(10) to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under this Indenture.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee will not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

In connection with any proposed amendment or supplement provided for in this Section 9.01, the Trustee will be entitled to receive, and rely conclusively on, an Opinion of Counsel and/or an Officer's Certificate, each stating that such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by the terms of the Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, as applicable, and that all conditions precedent provided in the Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, as applicable, relating to the execution and delivery of such amendment have been complied with. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall not have any obligation to enter into any amendment, waiver, supplement or other modification that affects its own rights, protections, duties, indemnities or immunities under the Indenture or any other agreement.

(a) Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof) and the Notes and the Note Guarantees with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes). Section 2.08 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be “outstanding” for purposes of this Section 9.02.

(b) Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the delivering to the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee’s own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

The consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, waiver or consent. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or consent.

(c) After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company will send to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to send such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes (except as provided above with respect to Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof or the notice period for a redemption);
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;

(4) make any change to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes or any Note Guarantee in respect thereof on or after the due dates therefor;

(5) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(6) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;

(7) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or to the contractual right expressly set forth in this Indenture or the Notes of any Holder of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest, Additional Amounts or premium, if any, on, the Notes on or after the due date therefor;

(8) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 3.09, 4.10 or Section 4.15 hereof);

(9) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; or

(10) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

Section 9.03 *[Reserved]*

Section 9.04 *Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

Section 9.05 *Notation on or Exchange of Notes.*

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.06 *Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors

of the Company approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 12.04 hereof, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

ARTICLE 10.
NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01 *Guarantee.*

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium, if any, on and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes (to the extent permitted by law) and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to or for the benefit of the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either the Company or the Guarantors to the Trustee or such Holder, this Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated

as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Note Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Note Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

Section 10.02 *Limitation on Guarantor Liability.*

(a) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar national, federal, local or state law, a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit or violate the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation, in each case, to the extent applicable to any such Note Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance or a voidable preference, financial assistance or improper corporate benefit, or violating the corporate purpose of the relevant Guarantor or any applicable capital maintenance or similar laws or regulations affecting the rights of creditors generally under any applicable law or regulation.

(b) *Limitations for Bermuda Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Bermuda law shall be limited to the net assets of such Guarantor at the relevant time.

(c) *Limitations for Luxembourg Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Luxembourg law (hereinafter, a “Luxembourg Guarantor”) shall be limited to the effect that, without limiting any specific exemptions set out below, no obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor will extend to include any obligation or liability if to do so would be unlawful financial assistance in respect of the acquisition of shares in itself under Article 49-6 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended, or if to do so would constitute a misuse of corporate assets (*abus des biens sociaux*) as defined at Article 171-1 of the Luxembourg Law dated August 10, 1915 on commercial companies, as amended.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the maximum amount payable by a Luxembourg Guarantor in respect of the obligations guaranteed by such Luxembourg Guarantor shall not, at any time, exceed the greater of: (A) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the Issue Date, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors; and (B) an amount equal to 95 percent of that Luxembourg Guarantor’s net assets (*capitaux propres*), existing as at the first date upon which the Trustee or a Holder makes written demand upon the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor to make payment in respect of the obligations guaranteed by the Luxembourg Guarantor, as shown in its most recently and duly approved financial statements (*comptes annuels*) or, where relevant, in respect of the opening balance sheet for the newly established Luxembourg Guarantors. For this purpose “net assets (*capitaux propres*)” will be determined in accordance with Article 34 of the Luxembourg Law dated December 19, 2002, as amended, on the Register of Commerce and Companies, on accounting and annual accounts of the companies and amending certain other legal provisions.

The limit in the preceding paragraph will not apply to the extent that the obligations guaranteed by a Luxembourg Guarantor relate to the Luxembourg Guarantor's borrowings and to the Luxembourg Guarantor's Subsidiaries' borrowings or any other liabilities of the relevant Luxembourg Guarantor's Subsidiaries under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantee of a Luxembourg Guarantor.

(d) *Limitations for Swiss Guarantors.* The Note Guarantee of any Guarantor incorporated under Swiss law shall be limited as set out hereunder:

If and to the extent that obligations of a Guarantor incorporated in Switzerland (the "*Swiss Guarantor*") under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, are for the benefit of its direct or indirect Affiliates (other than its direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiaries) and that complying with such obligations would constitute a repayment of capital (*Einlagerückgewähr*), a violation of the legally protected reserves (*gesetzlich geschützte Reserven*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*Gewinnausschüttung*) by such Swiss Guarantor or would otherwise be restricted under Swiss corporate law then applicable (the "*Restricted Obligations*"), the following provisions shall apply:

The aggregate liability of a Swiss Guarantor for Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee shall be limited to the extent and in the maximum amount of its profits and reserves available for distribution to its shareholders at the point in time such Swiss Guarantor's obligations fall due (the "*Available Amount*"), provided that this is a requirement under applicable law at that time and further provided that such limitation (as may apply from time to time or not) shall not (generally or definitively) release such Swiss Guarantor from performing Restricted Obligations hereunder in excess thereof, but merely postpone the performance date therefor until such times as performance is again permitted notwithstanding such limitation.

Immediately after having been requested to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall and any parent company of such Swiss Guarantor shall procure that such Swiss Guarantor will:

- (i) if and to the extent requested by the Trustee or required under then applicable Swiss law, provide the Trustee, within 30 business days, with
 - (a) an interim balance sheet audited by its statutory auditors, (b) the determination by the statutory auditors of the Available Amount based on such interim audited balance sheet and (c) a confirmation from the statutory auditors of such Swiss Guarantor that the Available Amount complies with the provisions of Swiss corporate law which are aimed at protecting the share capital and legal reserves;
- (ii) take such further corporate and other action which may be necessary at the time (such as board and shareholder approvals and the receipt of any confirmations from its statutory auditors) in order to allow a prompt payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee with a minimum of limitations; and/or
- (iii) immediately after confirming the Available Amount in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) above, procure that any amounts received or collected by the Trustee under and in connection with Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee in excess of the Available Amount shall be retransferred to it as soon as possible and, if not already done so, be paid up to the Available Amount (less, if required, any Swiss Withholding Tax) to the Trustee.

If so required under applicable law (including double tax treaties) in force at the time it is required to perform Restricted Obligations under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee, a Swiss Guarantor shall:

(i) use its best efforts to ensure that any payments under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee can be made without deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax or with deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax at a reduced rate, by discharging the liability to such tax by notification pursuant to applicable law (including tax treaties) rather than payment of the tax;

(ii) if and to the extent required by applicable law in force at the relevant time (including double taxation treaties):

(A) deduct the Swiss Withholding Tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as is in force at that time) from any payment under this Indenture or an applicable Note Guarantee;

(B) pay the Swiss Withholding Tax to the tax authorities referred to in Article 34 of the Swiss Federal Law on Withholding Tax (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer vom 13. Oktober 1965, SR 642.21*) (the “*Swiss Federal Tax Administration*”); and

(C) notify and provide evidence to the Trustee that the Swiss Withholding Tax has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration.

A Swiss Guarantor shall use its best efforts to ensure that any person which is, as a result of a deduction of Swiss Withholding Tax, entitled to a full or partial refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax, will, as soon as possible after the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax, (i) request a refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax under any applicable law (including double tax treaties) and (ii) pay to the Trustee upon receipt any amount so refunded.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 10.02 shall adversely affect the rights of Holders to receive Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 4.01(c) hereof.

Section 10.03 *Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.*

To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto will be endorsed by an Officer or a Director of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers or Directors.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee. If an Officer or a Director whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors. The Company shall cause any Restricted Subsidiary so required by Section 4.17 to execute a supplemental indenture in the form of Exhibit F to this Indenture and a notation of Note Guarantees in the form of Exhibit E to this Indenture in accordance with Section 4.17 and this Article 10.

Section 10.04 *Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms*

(a) A Guarantor (other than a Guarantor whose Note Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Note Guarantee and this Indenture as described under this Article 10) will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or (2) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Guarantor and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) immediately after giving effect to that transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(2) either:

(A) the person acquiring the property in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under its Note Guarantee and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture; or

(B) the Net Proceeds of such sale or other disposition are applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, in each case, stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which a supplemental indenture hereinafter referred to is entered into, such supplemental indenture, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person (if other than the Guarantor), by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Note Guarantee and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Note Guarantees so issued will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Note Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses 2(a) and (b) above, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes will prevent any consolidation or merger of a Guarantor with or into the Company or another Guarantor, or will prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Guarantor.

Section 10.05 *Note Guarantees Release.*

(a) The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor will automatically be released:

(1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture;

(2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture and the Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

(3) if the Company designates such Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;

(4) upon repayment in full of the Notes; or

(5) upon legal defeasance, covenant defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as provided in Section 8.02, Section 8.03 and Section 11.01;

provided that, in each case, the Company or such Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate (which may be combined with any other Officer's Certificate required to be delivered pursuant to other provisions referenced in the foregoing clauses) stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to such release have been complied with.

(b) Any additional Note Guarantee by a Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof shall be automatically released when the Indebtedness that caused such Guarantor to enter into the additional Note Guarantee pursuant to Section 4.17 hereof has been fully discharged or no longer Guaranteed.

ARTICLE 11.
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 *Satisfaction and Discharge.*

(a) This Indenture, and the rights of the Trustee and the holders of the Notes under the Notes and the Note Guarantees, will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder (other than such terms that expressly survive satisfaction and discharge) and all Note Guarantees will be automatically released and discharged, when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of sending of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient (and in the case of non-callable Government

Securities, as will be sufficient in the opinion, certificate or letter of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants) to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to but not including the date of maturity or redemption;

(2) the Company or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture; and

(3) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, in the case of a discharge pursuant to clause Section 11.01(a)(1)(A) above, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been complied with, *provided* that any such counsel may rely on any Officer's Certificate as to matters of fact (including as to compliance with the foregoing clauses (1), (2) and (3)).

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (b) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will and Additional Amounts, if any, survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 11.02 *Application of Trust Money.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 12.
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.01 *[Reserved]*.

Section 12.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Facsimile No.: (818) 594-8446
Attention: Investor Relations

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof):

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
300 South Grand Avenue, Suite 3400
Los Angeles, California 90071-3144
Facsimile No.: (213) 687-5600
Attention: Gregg Noel and Michelle Gasaway

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
2 North LaSalle Street, Suite 700
Chicago, Illinois 60602
Tel. (312) 827-8683
Attention: Corporate Trust Division – Corporate Finance Unit

The Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee and the Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notices or communications given to the Trustee, which shall be effective only upon actual receipt by the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office.

If the Company sends a notice or communication to Holders, it will send a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

The Trustee shall have the right, but shall not be required, to rely upon and comply with notices, instructions, directions or other communications sent by e-mail, pdf, facsimile and other similar unsecured electronic methods by persons believed by the Trustee to be authorized to give instructions and directions on behalf of the Company. The Trustee shall have no duty or obligation to verify or confirm that the person who sent such instructions or directions is, in fact, a person authorized to give instructions or directions on behalf of the Company; and the Trustee shall have no liability for any losses, liabilities, costs or expenses incurred or sustained by the Company as a result of such reliance upon or compliance with such notices, instructions, directions or other communications; provided that such reliance was not in bad faith. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by any other similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions, directions or other communications to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties. The Company shall use all reasonable endeavors to ensure that any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications transmitted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture are complete and correct. Any such notices, instructions, directions or other communications shall be conclusively deemed to be valid instructions from the Company to the Trustee for the purposes of this Indenture.

Section 12.03 Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.

Holders of the Notes may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders of Notes with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

Section 12.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 12.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 12.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 12.07 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.*

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture or the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

Section 12.08 *Governing Law; Waiver of Trial by Jury.*

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH HOLDER BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A NOTE, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 12.09 *Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.*

(a) The Company and each of the Guarantors irrevocably consents and submits, for itself and in respect of any of its assets or property, to the nonexclusive jurisdiction of any court of the State of New York or any United States Federal court sitting, in each case, in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, New York, United States of America, and any appellate court from any thereof in any suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in connection with this Indenture or the Notes, and waives any immunity from the jurisdiction of such courts. The Company and each of the Guarantors irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to any such suit, action or proceeding that may be brought in such courts whether on the grounds of venue, residence or domicile or on the ground that any such suit, action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Company and each Guarantor agrees, to the fullest extent that it lawfully may do so, that final judgment in any such suit, action

or proceeding brought in such a court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and each such Guarantor, and waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection to the enforcement by any competent court in the Company's and each such Guarantor's jurisdiction of organization of judgments validly obtained in any such court in New York on the basis of such suit, action or proceeding.

(b) The Company and each of the Guarantors have appointed Corporation Service Company as their authorized agent upon whom process may be served in relation to any proceedings in a state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York, New York (the "*Authorized Agent*"). Such appointment of the Authorized Agent shall be irrevocable unless and until replaced by an agent acceptable to the Trustee, or any person who controls the Trustee. The Company and each of the Guarantors represent and warrant that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Company and each of the Guarantors agree to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent and written notice of such service to the Company and each of the Guarantors shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon this Indenture. The Company and each of the Guarantors agree that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.

(c) To the extent that the Company or any of the Guarantors may be entitled, in any jurisdiction in which judicial proceedings may at any time be commenced with respect to or arising out of this Indenture to claim for itself or its revenues, assets or properties immunity (whether by reason of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, from the jurisdiction of any court (including, but not limited to, any court of the United States of America or the State of New York) or from any legal process with respect to itself or its property, from attachment prior to judgment, from set-off, from execution of a judgment, from the grant of injunctive relief, whether prior to or after judgment, or from any other legal process (including, without limitation, in relation to enforcement of any arbitration award), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed such an immunity (whether or not claimed), the Company or such Guarantor, as applicable, hereby irrevocably agrees not to claim and hereby irrevocably waives such immunity and consents to the grant of any such relief.

Section 12.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 12.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 12.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 12.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes. Any certificate and any other document delivered in connection with this Indenture relating to the Notes may be signed by or on behalf of the signing party by manual, facsimile or electronic format (*i.e.*, “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission.

Section 12.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 12.15 *Judgment Currency.*

Any payment on account of an amount that is payable in U.S. dollars (the “*Required Currency*”) which is made to or for the account of any Holder or the Trustee in lawful currency of any other jurisdiction (the “*Judgment Currency*”), whether as a result of any judgment or order or the enforcement thereof or the liquidation of the Company or any Guarantor, shall constitute a discharge of the Company or the Guarantor’s obligation under this Indenture and the Notes or Note Guarantee, as the case may be, only to the extent of the amount of the Required Currency which the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, could purchase in the London foreign exchange markets with the amount of the Judgment Currency in accordance with normal banking procedures at the rate of exchange prevailing on the first Business Day following receipt of the payment in the Judgment Currency. If the amount of the Required Currency that could be so purchased is less than the amount of the Required Currency originally due to such Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, the Company and the Guarantors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Holder or the Trustee, as the case may be, from and against all loss or damage arising out of, or as a result of, such deficiency. This indemnity shall constitute an obligation separate and independent from the other obligations contained in this Indenture or the Notes, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by any Holder or the Trustee from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum in respect of an amount due hereunder or under any judgment or order.

Section 12.16 *FATCA.*

In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“*Applicable Tax Law*”) that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent, holder or other institution is or has agreed to be subject to related to this Indenture, the Company agrees (i) upon reasonable written request of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. sufficient information about holders or other applicable parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. can determine whether it has tax

related obligations under Applicable Tax Law, and (ii) that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by Applicable Tax Laws from payments hereunder without any liability therefor. The terms of this Section 12.16 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

[Signatures on following page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the date and year first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC.

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING USA LLC

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

VIKING CROISIÈRES S.A.

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A.

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP I LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP II LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XIII LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XIV LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XV LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XVI LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING SEA LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

VIKING SERVICES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Torstein Hagen

Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

VIKING FULFILLMENT CENTER LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Torstein Hagen
Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: /s/ Ann Dolezal
Name: Ann M. Dolezal
Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Indenture (2023 VCL Notes)]

Face of Note

CUSIP/CINS _____

9.125% Senior Notes due 2031

No. ____

\$ _____

Viking Cruises Ltd

promises to pay to _____ or registered assigns,

the principal sum of _____ DOLLARS on July 15, 2031.

Interest Payment Dates: January 15 and July 15

Record Dates: January 1 and July 1

A-1

Dated: _____

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: _____
Name:
Title:

A-2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes referred to
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

Back of Note
9.125% Senior Notes due 2031

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “Company”), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 9.125% per annum from June 30, 2023 until maturity and Additional Amounts, if any. The Company will pay interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on January 15 and July 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “Interest Payment Date”). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first Interest Payment Date shall be January 15, 2024. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the January 1 or July 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of June 30, 2023 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS*.

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the Guarantors under or with respect to the Notes (whether or not in the form of Definitive Registered Notes) or any Note Guarantee will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes unless the withholding or deduction of such Taxes is then required by law. If any deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of (i) any jurisdiction in which the Company or any Guarantor (including any successor entity), is then incorporated, engaged in business, organized or resident for tax purposes or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction from or through which payment is made by or on behalf of the Company or any Guarantor (including, without limitation, the jurisdiction of any Paying Agent) or any political subdivision or governmental authority thereof or therein (each of (i) and (ii), a “*Tax Jurisdiction*”), will at any time be required to be made from any payments under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, including, without limitation, payments of principal, redemption price, purchase price, interest or premium, the Company or the relevant Guarantor or other payor, as applicable, will pay such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received and retained in respect of such payments by each Holder or beneficial owner of Notes (including Additional Amounts) after such withholding, deduction or imposition will equal the respective amounts that would have been received and retained in respect of such payments in the absence of such withholding or deduction; *provided, however*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to: (i) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes would not have been imposed but for the Holder or the beneficial owner of the Notes (or a fiduciary, settlor, beneficiary, partner of, member or shareholder of, or possessor of a power over, the relevant Holder, if the relevant Holder is an estate, trust, nominee, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) being a citizen or resident or national of, incorporated in the relevant Tax Jurisdiction in which such Taxes are imposed or having any other present or former connection with the relevant Tax Jurisdiction other than the acquisition or holding of such Notes, the exercise or enforcement of rights under such Note or the Indenture or under a Note Guarantee or the receipt of payments in respect of such Note or a Note Guarantee; (ii) any Taxes, to the extent such Taxes were imposed as a result of the presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the Holder (except to the extent that the Holder would have been entitled to Additional Amounts had the Note been presented on the last day of such 30 day period); (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Taxes; (iv) any Taxes imposed as result of any Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a Holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Note to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; (v) any Taxes payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes or with respect to any Note Guarantee; (vi) any Taxes to the extent such Taxes are imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of Notes, following the Company’s reasonable written request addressed to the Holder or beneficial owner at least 60 days before any such withholding or deduction would be payable to the Holder or beneficial owner, to comply with any certification, identification, information or other

reporting requirements, whether required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of a Tax Jurisdiction, as a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, Taxes imposed by the Tax Jurisdiction (including, without limitation, a certification that the Holder or beneficial owner is not resident in the Tax Jurisdiction), but in each case, only to the extent the Holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to provide such certification or documentation; (vii) any Taxes imposed or withheld by reason of the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with the requirements of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), as of the date of the Offering Memorandum (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), the U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder or any official interpretation thereof or any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471 of the Code; or (viii) any combination of clauses (i) through (vii) above.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, the Company and the Guarantors will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, value added, transfer, court or documentary Taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto) which are levied by any Tax Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, the Indenture, any Note Guarantee or any other document referred to therein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee.

(c) If the Company or any Guarantor, as the case may be, becomes aware that it will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any payment under or with respect to the Notes or any Note Guarantee, the Company or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, will deliver to the Trustee on a date that is at least 30 days prior to the date of that payment (unless the obligation to pay Additional Amounts arises after the 30th day prior to that payment date, in which case the Company or the relevant Guarantor shall notify the Trustee in writing promptly thereafter) an Officer’s Certificate stating the fact that Additional Amounts will be payable and the amount estimated to be so payable. The Officer’s Certificates must also set forth any other information reasonably necessary to enable the Paying Agents to pay Additional Amounts to Holders on the relevant payment date. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will provide the Trustee with documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee evidencing the payment of Additional Amounts. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely absolutely on an Officer’s Certificate as conclusive proof that such payments are necessary, and may conclusively presume that no payments are necessary unless and until it receives any such Officer’s Certificate.

(d) The Company or the relevant Guarantor will make all withholdings and deductions (within the time period and in the minimum amount) required by law and will remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Tax authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will use its reasonable efforts to obtain Tax receipts from each Tax authority evidencing the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld. The Company or the relevant Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee (or to a Holder upon request), within 60 days after the date the payment of any Taxes so deducted or withheld is made, certified copies of Tax receipts evidencing payment by the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, or if, notwithstanding such entity’s efforts to obtain receipts, receipts are not obtained, other evidence of payments (reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) by such entity.

(e) Whenever in the Indenture or the Notes there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of amounts based upon the principal amount of the Notes or of principal, interest or of any other amount payable under, or with respect to, any of the Notes or any Note Guarantee, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

(f) The obligations described under Sections 4.01(c), (d), (e) and (f) of the Indenture will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Indenture, any transfer by a Holder or beneficial owner of its Notes, and will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Guarantor is incorporated, engaged in business for tax purposes or resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which such Person makes any payment on the Notes (or any Note Guarantee) and any department or political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax.

(6) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) At any time prior to July 15, 2026, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' written notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 109.125% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of an Equity Offering; *provided that*:

(i) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (except to the extent that all remaining outstanding Notes are substantially concurrently repurchased or redeemed in full, or are to be repurchased or redeemed in full and for which a notice of repurchase or redemption has been issued, in accordance with another provision of the Indenture); and

(ii) the redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to July 15, 2026, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' written notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium (as calculated by the Company) as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

(c) Except pursuant to paragraph 6(a) and 6(b) and paragraph 10 hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to July 15, 2026.

(d) On or after July 15, 2026, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' written notice (except as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to, but not including, the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on July 15 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

| Year | Redemption Price |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 2026 | 104.563% |
| 2027 | 102.281% |
| 2028 and thereafter | 100.000% |

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(7) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION.* The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(8) *REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “*Change of Control Offer*”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder’s Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes repurchased to but not including the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”), subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will send a notice to each Holder at such Holder’s registered address or otherwise deliver a notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, stating that a Change of Control Offer is being made and offering to repurchase Notes on the date (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”) specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the U.S. Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within ten Business Days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$40.0 million, the Company will make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and may make an offer to all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes or any Note Guarantees with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price for the Notes in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but not including the date of purchase, prepayment or

redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into (or to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, or if the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Notes Offer exceeds the amount of the Net Proceeds so applied, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, if applicable, to be purchased on a pro rata basis (or in the manner described in Section 3.02 of the Indenture), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

(9) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.* At least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will send a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.

(10) *REDEMPTION FOR CHANGES IN TAXES.*

(a) The Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at its discretion at any time upon giving not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders (which notice will be irrevocable and given in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the date fixed by the Company for redemption (a "*Tax Redemption Date*") and all Additional Amounts (if any) then due and which will become due on the Tax Redemption Date as a result of the redemption or otherwise (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date and Additional Amounts (if any) in respect thereof), if on the next date on which any amount would be payable in respect of the Notes, the Company is or would be required to pay Additional Amounts, and the Company cannot avoid any such payment obligation by taking reasonable measures available (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the appointment of a new Paying Agent but excluding the reincorporation or reorganization of the Company or any Guarantor), and the requirement arises as a result of: (i) any change in, or amendment to, the laws or treaties (or any regulations, or rulings promulgated thereunder) of the relevant Tax Jurisdiction affecting taxation which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change or amendment has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture); or (ii) any change in, or amendment to, the existing official published position or the introduction of an official position regarding the application, administration or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction or a change in published practice), which change, amendment or official position becomes effective on or after the Issue Date (or, if the relevant Tax Jurisdiction has changed since the Issue Date, which change, amendment or official position has not been publicly announced as formally proposed before and becomes effective on or after the date on which the then current Tax Jurisdiction became the applicable Tax Jurisdiction under the Indenture).

(b) In the case of Additional Amounts required to be paid as a result of the Company conducting business other than in the place of its organization, such amendment or change must be announced and become effective on or after the date in which the Company begins to conduct business giving rise to the relevant withholding or deduction.

(c) The Company will not give any such notice of redemption earlier than 60 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to make such payment or withholding if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due and at the time such notice is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts must remain in effect. Prior to sending of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver the Trustee an opinion of independent tax counsel (which counsel shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee) to the effect that there has been such change or amendment which would entitle the Company to redeem the Notes hereunder. In addition, before the Company sends notice of redemption of the Notes as described above, it will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligation to pay Additional Amounts by the Company taking reasonable measures available to it.

(d) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 10 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture and notice may, in the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(11) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE.* The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(12) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.* The registered Holder may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(13) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, mistake, defect or inconsistency; to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to Article 5 or Article 10 of the Indenture; to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder in any material respect; to conform the text of the Indenture, the

Notes, or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the “Description of Notes” section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that “Description of Notes” was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes, or the Note Guarantees, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer’s Certificate to that effect; to release any Note Guarantee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date; to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture and a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes; to comply with the requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA; or to evidence and provide the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee under the Indenture.

(14) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest or Additional Amounts, if any, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor to comply with Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company or relevant Guarantor for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the agreements in the Indenture (other than a default in performance, or breach, or a covenant or agreement which is specifically dealt with in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (x) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default, or (y) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness that is due and has not been paid or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; (vi) failure by the Company, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million, which judgments shall not have been discharged or waived and there shall have been a period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment or order, by reason of an appeal, waiver or otherwise, shall not have been in effect; (vii) except as permitted by the Indenture (including with respect to any limitations), any Note Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or any group of the Company’s Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor which is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or any Person acting on behalf of any such Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee and such Default continues for 30 days; or (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes

may and the Trustee shall, if so directed by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest or Additional Amounts or premium, if any. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all outstanding Notes, rescind acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture, except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (i) in the payment of the principal or premium, if any, any Additional Amounts or interest on any Note held by a non-consenting Holder (which may only be waived with the consent of each Holder affected), or (ii) for any Note held by a non-consenting Holder, in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, within 30 days of becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

(15) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(16) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

(17) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, pdf or other electronically imaged signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(18) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(19) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Investor Relations

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: _____

(Insert assignee's legal name)

(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint _____

_____ to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10 Section 4.15

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ _____

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: _____

Signature Guarantee*: _____

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE *

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

| <u>Date of Exchange</u> | <u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u> | <u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u> | <u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|
|-------------------------|---|---|---|--|

* *This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.*

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2023 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____ (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to _____ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d) such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a) **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c) **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

- (a) a beneficial interest in the:
 - (i) 144A Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (ii) Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP _____), or
 - (iii) IAI Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
 - (iv) Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP _____); or
- (b) a Restricted Definitive Note; or
- (c) an Unrestricted Definitive Note,
in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (CUSIP [])

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2023 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

_____, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$ _____ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner’s Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

(a) **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM
ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2023 (the “*Indenture*”), among Viking Cruises Ltd, as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of:

(a) a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or

(b) a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”).

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a “qualified institutional buyer” (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and[, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000,] an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional “accredited investor”) as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Dated: _____

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of June 30, 2023 (the "*Indenture*") among Viking Cruises Ltd, (the "*Company*"), the Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*"), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal of, premium on, if any, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the due and punctual payment in full or performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee. Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR(S)]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of _____, among _____ (the "*Guaranteeing Subsidiary*"), a subsidiary of Viking Cruises Ltd (or its permitted successor), an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "*Company*"), the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (the "*Indenture*"), dated as of June 30, 2023 providing for the issuance of 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. GUARANTEE. The Guaranteeing Subsidiary hereby provides an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
4. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.
5. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

6. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (i.e., "pdf" or "tif" or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (i.e., "pdf" or "tif" or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes. Any certificate and any other document delivered in connection with this Supplemental Indenture relating to the Notes may be signed by or on behalf of the signing party by manual, facsimile or electronic format (i.e., "pdf" or "tif" or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission.

7. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

8. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

Dated: _____,

[GUARANTEEING SUBSIDIARY]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Viking Cruises Ltd

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[EXISTING GUARANTORS]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,
as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES LTD
9.125% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2031

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE
Dated as of February 23, 2024
to
INDENTURE
Dated as of June 30, 2023

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this “*Supplemental Indenture*”), dated as of February 23, 2024, among Viking Cruises Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Company*”), the guarantors party thereto (the “*Guarantors*”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee under the Indenture hereinafter referred to (in such capacity, the “*Trustee*”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an Indenture dated as of June 30, 2023 (the “*Indenture*”), pursuant to which the Company has issued \$720,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 9.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the “*Notes*”), which are guaranteed by the guarantors party to the Indenture;

WHEREAS, Section 9.01(a)(5) of the Indenture provides, among other things, that the Company, the guarantors party thereto and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture without the consent of any Holder of outstanding Notes to conform the text of the Indenture to any provision of the “Description of Notes” section of the Offering Memorandum (as defined in the Indenture) to the extent that such provision in that “Description of Notes” was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, which intent may be evidenced by an Officer’s Certificate to that effect;

WHEREAS, the Company has requested and hereby directs that the Trustee join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of this Supplemental Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Company has duly adopted, and delivered to the Trustee, resolutions of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of and approving this Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all conditions necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture by the Company and to make this Supplemental Indenture valid and binding on the Company have been complied with or have been done or performed.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions.

All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

**ARTICLE II
AMENDMENTS**

Section 2.01 Amendments to Section 1.01.

In clause (a) of Section 3.07 of the Indenture, the percentage “9.125%” is hereby replaced with the percentage “109.125%”.

**ARTICLE III
EFFECT**

Section 3.01 Effectiveness.

This Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon its execution and delivery by the parties hereto.

**ARTICLE IV
MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 4.01 Governing Law.

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.

Section 4.02 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic format (i.e., “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or electronic format (i.e., “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes. Any certificate and any other document delivered in connection with this Supplemental Indenture may be signed by or on behalf of the signing party by manual, facsimile or electronic format (i.e., “pdf” or “tif” or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other electronically imaged transmission. The Trustee shall not have a duty to inquire into or investigate the authenticity or authorization of any such electronic signature and shall be entitled to conclusively rely on any such electronic signature without any liability with respect thereto.

Section 4.03 Table of Contents; Headings.

The headings of the Articles and Sections of this Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Supplemental Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 4.04 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals.

The statements and recitals contained herein shall be taken as statements and recitals of the Company, and the Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to, and shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of, (i) the validity, sufficiency or adequacy of this Supplemental Indenture, (ii) the proper authorization hereby by the Company by action or otherwise, (iii) the due execution hereof by the Company or (iv) the consequences of any amendment herein provided for.

Section 4.05 Adoption, Ratification and Confirmation.

The Indenture, as supplemented and amended by this Supplemental Indenture, is in all respects hereby adopted, ratified and confirmed.

Section 4.06 Enforceability.

The Company hereby represents and warrants that this Supplemental Indenture is its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.

Section 4.07 Severability.

In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES, INC.

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (INTERNATIONAL) LLC

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING USA LLC

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

DILO HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

LASPENTA HOLDINGS LIMITED, as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING CROISIERES S.A.,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES CHINA LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING CRUISES PORTUGAL, S.A.,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION LIMITED,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP I LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING EXPEDITION SHIP II LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES FINANCE LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES II LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP I LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP II LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP V LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VI LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VII LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP VIII LTD,
as, Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP IX LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP X LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XI LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XII LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XIII LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XIV LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XV LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING OCEAN CRUISES SHIP XVI LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES (BERMUDA) LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING RIVER CRUISES AG,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER CRUISES UK LIMITED,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING RIVER TOURS LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SEA LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

VIKING SERVICES LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

VIKING FULFILLMENT CENTER LTD,
as Guarantor

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST
COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: /s/ Ann Dolezal
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to First Supplemental Indenture]

NEITHER THIS WARRANT (THIS "WARRANT") NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW AND NEITHER MAY BE SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION THEREUNDER. THE TRANSFER OF THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE HEREOF IS ALSO SUBJECT TO THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THIS WARRANT.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE
ORDINARY SHARES OF
VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

Warrant #OS-1

February 8, 2021

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Viking Holdings Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Bermuda, having its registered office at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton, HM 11, Bermuda (the "**Company**"), hereby certifies that Viking Capital Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands with company number CT-248737 ("**VC**"), or its registered assigns ("**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from the Company, during the Exercise Period, up to 167,950 Warrant Shares at a purchase price of US\$0.01 per share (the "**Exercise Price**"). The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder are each subject to appropriate adjustment from time to time as set forth herein (the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder, as so adjusted, the "**Total Warrant Shares**"). This Warrant is issued in connection with the financing being provided to the Company under the Subscription Agreement.

The following is a statement of the rights of Holder and the conditions to which this Warrant is subject, and to which Holder, by the acceptance of this Warrant, agrees:

1. Duration of Warrant. This Warrant may be exercised pursuant to **Section 2(d)** during the period commencing on the date hereof and terminating at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the 10-year anniversary of the date hereof (the "**Exercise Period**").

2. Vesting. The period for vesting of this Warrant (the "**Vesting Period**") shall commence on the date hereof and expire upon the later to occur of (i) 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the five-year anniversary of the date hereof and (ii) the sale, distribution or other transfer of all Capital Stock in the Company held by the Applicable Investor (which shall include a sale of 100% of the equity of the Applicable Investor by its Affiliates as of the date hereof) to a third party that is not an Affiliate of the Applicable Investor or an investment fund under common management with the Applicable Investor or its Affiliates (and excluding any internal Transfers involving the Applicable Investor and its Affiliates or investment funds under common management, in whatever form). This Warrant shall vest with respect to the Applicable Percentage of the Total Warrant Shares upon the occurrence of any of the following during the Vesting Period:

- (a) upon the sale, distribution or other transfer of all Capital Stock in the Company held by

the Applicable Investor (which shall include a sale of 100% of the equity of the Applicable Investor by its Affiliates as of the date hereof) to a third party that is not an Affiliate of the Applicable Investor or an investment fund under common management with the Applicable Investor or its Affiliates (and excluding any internal Transfers involving the Applicable Investor and its Affiliates or investment funds under common management, in whatever form), whether in one or multiple sales, distributions or other transfers, or upon the closing of an Asset Sale, and in each case, whether prior to or following an IPO; or

(b) at any time following an IPO and the expiration of any market stand-off agreement entered into by the Applicable Investor pursuant to Section 2.10 of the Investor Rights Agreement in connection with such IPO (excluding any market stand-off agreement relating to any follow-on offering), if the Warrant Shares shall have achieved the VWAP set forth in **Section 2(c)(ii)** below for at least 20 trading days out of any 30 trading day period.

(c) For the purposes of this Warrant, “**Applicable Percentage**” means:

(i) in the case of vesting under **Section 2(a)**, the percentage set forth in the table below under the heading “Applicable Percentage” corresponding to (A) the average price per share, calculated on an as-converted to Warrant Shares basis, realized by the Applicable Investor on the sale, distribution or other transfer of all Capital Stock in the Company held by the Applicable Investor (in each case, valued based on the proceeds actually received by the Applicable Investor) or upon any distribution of proceeds of or stock, securities or other assets (including cash) in connection with an Asset Sale (the “**Average Per Share Amount**”); *provided* that: (A) if the consideration received by the Applicable Investor is in the form of publicly traded securities, the value of such consideration shall be calculated based on the closing price on the date of receipt by the Applicable Investor; and (B) if such consideration is not cash, cash equivalents or publicly traded securities, then the value of such consideration (the “**Consideration Value**”) shall be determined in the manner set forth in **Section 2(e)** (*provided* that, in the case of the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the average price per share realized by the Applicable Investor shall be increased by an amount equal to the aggregate per share amount by which actual dividends or distributions paid (whether in cash, shares or other property) in respect of the Applicable Investor’s shares exceeds the amounts mandatorily payable by the Company under Bye-Law 4.7.2 (any such excess aggregate amount, the “**Per Share Dividend Accrual**,” and the sum of (1) the Average Per Share Amount and (2) the Per Share Dividend Accrual, the “**Section 2(a) Vesting Per Share Value**”));

| <u>Section 2(a) Vesting Per Share Value</u> | <u>Applicable Percentage</u> |
|--|--|
| US\$400 or less per Ordinary Share | 0% |
| Between US\$400 and US\$600 per Ordinary Share | Such percentage between 0% and 100% as is calculated based on linear interpolation between such numbers (e.g., US\$450 would result in an Applicable Percentage of 25%). |
| US\$600 or more per Ordinary Share | 100% |

(ii) in the case of vesting under **Section 2(b)**, the percentage set forth in the table below under the heading “Applicable Percentage” corresponding to (A) the applicable VWAP achieved

for at least 20 trading days out of any 30 trading day period pursuant to **Section 2(b) plus** (B) the Per Share Dividend Accrual (if any) (the sum of (A) and (B), the “**Section 2(b) Vesting Per Share Value**”):

| <u>Section 2(b) Vesting Per Share VWAP</u> | <u>Applicable Percentage</u> |
|--|--|
| VWAP US\$400 or less | 0% |
| VWAP between US\$400 and US\$600 | Such percentage between 0% and 100% as is calculated based on linear interpolation between such numbers (e.g., US\$450 would result in an Applicable Percentage of 25%). |
| VWAP US\$600 or more | 100% |

(d) Unless and until the Applicable Percentage is equal to 100%, the Warrant shall remain eligible for continued vesting during the Vesting Period based on the achievement of higher vesting thresholds (either pursuant to **Section 2(a)** or **Section 2(b)**). For the avoidance of doubt, in all cases, the “Applicable Percentage” shall be calculated as a percentage of the Total Warrant Shares as of the Effective Date (subject to the adjustments set forth herein) and not on the basis of the Total Warrant Shares under any Replacement Warrant.

(e) In connection with any determination of Consideration Value, Holder and the Company shall negotiate in good faith to mutually agree upon the Consideration Value. If Holder and the Company cannot agree upon the Consideration Value within twenty (20) Business Days following the event giving rise to the determination of the Consideration Value (the “**Triggering Event**”) (or such longer period as Holder and the Company may mutually agree upon), then within ten (10) Business Days of the end of such twenty (20) Business Day period, the Company and Holder shall each select an unaffiliated, independent appraiser who has expertise and experience in the valuation of assets of the relevant type (“**Designated Appraisers**”) and shall request each Designated Appraiser to separately determine the Consideration Value as of the date of the applicable Triggering Event as may be agreed between Holder and the Company. The Company and Holder shall provide to the Designated Appraisers such information, including, without limitation, financial and other business information, regarding the Company as may be reasonably requested by either of the Designated Appraisers. Holder and the Company shall use their reasonable best efforts to cause each Designated Appraiser to render a written decision regarding its determination of the Consideration Value within twenty (20) Business Days following the submission thereof. If the Company or Holder fails to designate a Designated Appraiser, then the Consideration Value shall be as determined by the sole Designated Appraiser. If the two values determined by the two Designated Appraisers are within ten percent (10%) of each other, then the Consideration Value shall be deemed to equal the average of such values. If the two values determined by the two Designated Appraisers are not within ten percent (10%) of each other, then the determination of Consideration Value shall be submitted to a third unaffiliated, independent appraiser who has expertise and experience in the valuation of assets of the relevant type (the “**Jointly Selected Appraiser**”), which appraiser shall be selected by mutual agreement of the Company and Holder or by the Designated Appraisers within ten (10) Business Days following the determination of the Consideration Value by both of the Designated Appraisers. If neither the Company and Holder nor the Designated Appraisers can agree upon the Jointly Selected Appraiser, then either party can request that the Jointly Selected Appraiser be selected by the American Arbitration Association. The Jointly Selected Appraiser may use the reports, data and work papers of the Designated Appraisers. The Company and Holder shall use their respective reasonable best

efforts to cause the Jointly Selected Appraiser to render a written decision regarding its determination of the Consideration Value within twenty (20) Business Days following the submission thereof. The Consideration Value as determined by the Jointly Selected Appraiser shall be between the two values of Consideration Value as determined by the Designated Appraisers. The determination of the Consideration Value shall be final and binding upon the Company and Holder, and shall constitute Consideration Value. The fees and expenses of the Designated Appraisers and, if applicable, any fees and expenses of the Jointly Selected Appraiser or the American Arbitration Association, shall be borne by the Company.

3. Exercise.

(a) *Method of Exercise.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part with respect to any Warrant Shares which have vested during the Vesting Period, at any time or from time to time, on any Business Day during the Exercise Period. In order to exercise this Warrant, Holder shall give written notice to the Company, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "**Election Notice**"), duly executed by Holder, of its election to exercise.

(b) *Payment.* Unless Holder elects to net exercise in accordance with **Section 3(e)**, Holder shall, as a condition to any exercise, deliver to the Company by (i) check payable to the Company, (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's instructions, or (iii) any combination of the foregoing, an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Exercise Price by the number of Warrant Shares set forth under the heading "**Cash Exercise**" on the Election Notice.

(c) *Partial Exercise.* Upon a partial exercise of this Warrant, this Warrant shall be cancelled and replaced with a new Warrant (the "**Replacement Warrant**") on terms identical to those contained in this Warrant, except that the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise shall be equal to the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable under this Warrant (as stated in the first paragraph set forth above) reduced by (i) the number of Warrant Shares set forth under the heading "**Cash Exercise**" on the Election Notice or (ii) the number of shares calculated pursuant to **Section 3(e)**, as applicable.

(d) *Fractional Shares; Effect of Exercise.*

(i) No fractional shares shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of the Company issuing any fractional shares to Holder upon the exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall pay to Holder an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Exercise Price by the fraction of a share not issued pursuant to the previous sentence.

(ii) Upon partial exercise of this Warrant and the issuance of the Replacement Warrant, the Company shall be forever released from all its obligations and liabilities under this Warrant and this Warrant shall be deemed of no further force or effect, whether or not the original of this Warrant has been delivered to the Company for cancellation. Upon exercise of this Warrant in full, the Company shall be forever released from all its obligations and liabilities under this Warrant and this Warrant shall be deemed of no further force or effect, whether or not the original of this Warrant has been delivered to the Company for cancellation.

(e) *Net Exercise.* Holder may elect to exercise all or any portion of this Warrant with respect to any Warrant Shares which have vested by net exercise. The number of Warrant Shares to be

issued to a Holder that delivers an Election Form with “**Net Exercise**” selected will be the number of Warrant Shares that is obtained under the following formula, rounded down to the nearest whole share:

$$X = \frac{Y (A-B)}{A}$$

where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to Holder;
Y = the number of Warrant Shares set forth under the heading “**Net Exercise**” on the Election Notice;
A = the Fair Market Value of one Warrant Share at the time of such net exercise; and
B = the Exercise Price.

(f) *Issuance of Warrant Shares.* The Company shall, as soon as practicable thereafter and at its cost, issue and register the name of Holder the number of Warrant Shares to which Holder shall be entitled upon such exercise of the Warrant in the Register of Members of the Company and, if applicable, a check payable to Holder for any cash amounts payable as described in **Section 3(d)**. Any exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have been made upon the satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth herein, and on and after such date the Person entitled to receive the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder of such Warrant Shares.

(g) *Automatic Net Exercise Upon Expiration.* If this Warrant remains outstanding as of the end of the Exercise Period then, at such time, this Warrant shall, with respect to the then-vested portion of the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder, automatically and without any action taken by Holder, (i) in the event that the Fair Market Value of a Warrant Share is greater than the Exercise Price, net exercise in full into Warrant Shares in accordance with **Section 3(e)**, or (ii) in the event that the Fair Market Value of a Warrant Share is less than or equal to the Exercise Price, immediately expire and be of no further force and effect.

4. Reservation of Shares. The Company covenants that at all times during the term this Warrant is exercisable, the Company will have reserved from its authorized and unissued share capital a sufficient number of Warrant Shares to provide for the issuance of Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant. The Company represents and warrants that it has taken all actions and has obtained all approvals and consents that are or may be necessary in order that the Company may validly issue Warrant Shares at the Exercise Price. The Company shall take all such actions as may be necessary to assure that all the Warrant Shares issued upon exercise hereof may be so issued without violation of any preemptive rights, applicable Law or governmental regulation.

5. Adjustment Provisions.

(a) *Adjustment for Stock Splits and Stock Dividends.* The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant remains exercisable shall each be proportionally adjusted to reflect any stock split (subdivision), reverse stock split (consolidation) or other similar event affecting the number of outstanding Warrant Shares.

(b) *Conversion of Stock.* Should all of the Warrant Shares be, at any time prior to exercise in full of this Warrant, exchanged or converted into shares of another class of shares of the Company (or other securities or property) in accordance with the Company's Organizational Documents, then this Warrant shall immediately become exercisable for the shares or other securities or property that would have been received by Holder if this Warrant had been exercised and the Warrant Shares received thereupon had been simultaneously converted into such other class of Company Capital Stock (or other securities or property) immediately prior to such event; *provided* that in the case of any such exchange or conversion, unless otherwise agreed in writing by Holder, the Warrant Shares shall be a security with voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights at least as beneficial to Holder as the Company's Ordinary Shares.

(c) *No Change Necessary.* The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment in the Exercise Price or in the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon its exercise.

(d) *Notice.* The Company shall provide notice within 10 Business Days following the date of (i) any event with respect to which an adjustment pursuant to this **Section 5** is required to be made, (ii) any transfer of Company Capital Stock by the Applicable Investor and (iii) any Per Share Dividend Accrual. The Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements. Whenever the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be adjusted pursuant to this **Section 5**, the Company shall, within three Business Days of such adjustment, deliver to Holder a certificate signed by an officer of the Company setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, the method by which such adjustment was calculated, and the Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder after giving effect to such adjustment.

6. No Impairment. The Company will not, by amendment of its Organizational Documents, or through reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, willfully avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment.

7. Company Representations and Warranties. The Company hereby represents and warrants to Holder as follows:

(a) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of its jurisdiction of organization, and has all requisite power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly authorized, qualified and licensed to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in all jurisdictions in which the character of the properties and assets now owned or leased by it or the nature of the business transacted by it requires it to be so licensed or qualified, except where the lack of such qualification could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) **Exhibit B** attached hereto sets forth the number and classes of the authorized share capital of the Company and the total number of issued and outstanding shares or other equity securities of the Company. All of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. All issuances, sales and repurchases by the Company of its shares or other equity securities

have been effected in compliance with all applicable Laws, including, without limitation, applicable federal and state securities Laws.

(c) Except as set forth on **Exhibit B**, in the Bye-Laws or in the Investor Rights Agreement: (i) no shares or other equity securities of the Company are subject to, or have been issued in violation of, preemptive rights; (ii) the Company does not have (A) outstanding any stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for equity interests of the Company or containing profit participation features, or (B) outstanding any options, warrants or rights to subscribe for or to purchase the Company's equity securities or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for its equity securities; (iii) the Company is not subject to any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to repurchase or otherwise acquire or retire any equity securities of the Company or any warrants, options or other rights to acquire its equity securities; (iv) there are no voting agreements, voting trusts or other agreements (including, but not limited to, contractual or statutory preemptive rights or cumulative voting rights), commitments or understandings with respect to the voting or transfer of the equity securities of the Company; and (v) no Person has the right to register any equity securities of the Company.

(d) The Warrant Shares to be delivered to Holder upon exercise of this Warrant will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and will be delivered to Holder free and clear of any Liens or preemptive rights.

(e) The Company has the requisite power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Warrant and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company has taken all action required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Warrant and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and no other action is necessary by the Company to authorize the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Warrant and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. This Warrant has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Laws of general applicability affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and (ii) the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at Law).

(f) The Company's execution, delivery and performance of its obligations under this Warrant (i) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) will not violate any applicable Law or regulation or Organizational Documents of the Company or any order of any Governmental Authority, (iii) will not violate or result in a default under any indenture, agreement or other instrument binding upon the Company or its assets, or give rise to a right thereunder to require any payment to be made by the Company, and (iv) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any asset of the Company.

8. Holder Representations and Warranties. Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

(a) This Warrant and the shares issuable on exercise hereof will be acquired for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution of any part thereof in violation of applicable federal and

state securities Laws, and Holder has no present intention of selling or engaging in any public distribution of the same except pursuant to a registration or an exemption therefrom.

(b) Holder understands (i) that this Warrant has not been registered under the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities Laws based on certain exemptions from such registration or qualification that the Company is relying on, and (ii) that the Company's reliance on such exemptions from such registration and qualification is predicated in part on the representations set forth in this **Section 8**, including, without limitation, the representations set forth in **Section 8(a)**.

(c) Holder recognizes that the Warrant and the shares issuable on exercise of the Warrant must be held indefinitely unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available. Holder recognizes that the Company has no obligation to register the Warrant or the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant, or to comply with any exemption from such registration.

(d) Holder is aware that neither the Warrant nor the shares issuable on exercise of the Warrant may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 adopted under the Securities Act unless certain conditions are met, including, among other things, the existence of a public market for the shares, the availability of certain current public information about the Company, the resale following the required holding period under Rule 144 and the number of shares being sold during any three-month period not exceeding specified limitations. Holder is aware that the conditions for resale set forth in Rule 144 have not been satisfied and that the Company presently has no plans to satisfy these conditions in the foreseeable future.

(e) Holder has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment, and has the ability to bear the economic risks of this investment.

(f) Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 501(a) of Regulation D, as presently in effect.

(g) Holder understands and agrees that all certificates evidencing the shares to be issued to Holder may bear the following legend:

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"). THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AS TO THE SECURITIES UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

9. Definitions. As used in this Warrant, (a) capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement and (b) the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

"**Affiliate**" shall mean, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified.

“**Applicable Investor**” shall mean CPP Investment Board PMI-3 Inc. and its Permitted Transferees as set forth in the Bye-Laws.

“**Asset Sale**” shall mean a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, in one or a series of related transactions.

“**Business Day**” shall mean any day other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“**Bye-Laws**” shall mean the Third Amended & Restated Bye-Laws of the Company, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“**Capital Stock**” shall mean any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation or shares in the capital of a company, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing.

“**Company**” shall include, in addition to the Company identified in the opening paragraph of this Warrant, any corporation, company or other entity that succeeds to the Company’s obligations under this Warrant, whether by permitted assignment, by merger, amalgamation or consolidation or otherwise.

“**control**” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “**controlled by**” and “**under common control with**”), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by contract or otherwise.

“**Effective Date**” shall mean February 8, 2021.

“**Fair Market Value**” shall mean (i) in the event of vesting under **Section 2(a)**, the Section 2(a) Vesting Per Share Value; and (ii) in the event of vesting under **Section 2(b)**, the Section 2(b) Vesting Per Share Value.

“**Governmental Authority**” shall mean the government of Bermuda, the United States of America, any other nation or any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.

“**Holder**” shall mean the Person specified in the introductory paragraph of this Warrant or any Person who shall at the time be the registered holder of this Warrant.

“**Investor Rights Agreement**” shall mean the Second Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, by and between the Company and each of the other parties thereto, dated February 8, 2021, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“**IPO**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Bye-Laws.

“**Laws**” shall mean all United States, Bermuda and foreign federal, state or local statutes, laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, policies, rules of common law and the like, now or hereafter in effect (including, without limitation, any judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, and any judicial or administrative orders, consents, decrees or judgments).

“**Lien**” shall mean, with respect to any asset, (a) any mortgage, deed of trust, lien, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, charge or security interest in, on or of such asset, (b) the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such asset and (c) in the case of securities, any purchase option, call or similar right of a third party to acquire such securities.

“**Marketable Securities**” shall mean equity securities, other than equity securities of the Company, that are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, Nasdaq Stock Market or any other globally recognized securities exchange.

“**Material Adverse Effect**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Subscription Agreement.

“**Ordinary Shares**” shall mean ordinary shares, par value US\$0.01 per share, of the Company.

“**Organizational Documents**” means, with respect to any Person that is not a natural Person, such Person’s certificate of incorporation or memorandum of association and bye-laws (or comparable organizational or governance documents) as amended or amended and restated from time to time and with respect to the Company, including the Investor Rights Agreement.

“**Person**” shall mean any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, limited liability company, or other entity of any kind.

“**Subscription Agreement**” shall mean that certain Series C Preference Share Subscription Agreement, dated as of November 5, 2020, by and among the Company, VC and each of the Subscribers named therein, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“**VWAP**” on a trading day means the volume weighted average price per share of the Warrant Shares for such trading day on the principal market on which the Warrant Shares then trades as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets or, if Bloomberg Financial Markets is not then reporting such prices, by a comparable reporting service of national reputation mutually selected by the Company and Holder. If VWAP cannot be calculated for the Warrant Shares on such trading day on any of the foregoing bases, then the Company shall submit such calculation to an independent investment banking firm of national reputation reasonably acceptable to Holder, and shall cause such investment banking firm to perform such determination and notify the Company and Holder of the results of determination no later than two business days from the time such calculation was submitted to it by the Company. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split or other similar transaction during such period.

“Warrant Shares” shall mean Ordinary Shares, or such other securities for which this Warrant shall have become exercisable pursuant to Section 5(b).

10. No Shareholder Rights. This Warrant in and of itself shall not entitle Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a shareholder of the Company.

11. Miscellaneous.

(a) *Assignments.* No party may transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party (and any attempted assignment or transfer by any party without such consent shall be null and void). This Warrant is non-transferable by the Holder except in compliance with the terms of the Bye-Laws and the Investor Rights Agreement as relates to Holder’s ability to transfer Ordinary Shares. Nothing in this Warrant, express or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Warrant.

(b) *Amendment and Waiver.* No provision of this Warrant may be waived, amended or modified except pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Company and Holder.

(c) *Notices.* All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed sufficiently given and served for all purposes (i) when personally delivered or given by email, (ii) one (1) business day after a writing is delivered to a national overnight courier service or (iii) three (3) business days after a writing is deposited in the United States mail, first class postage or other charges prepaid and registered, return receipt requested, in each case, addressed, (A) if to the Company, to 94 Pitts Bay Road, Pembroke HM 08, Bermuda, Attn: Leah Talactac, Email: leah.talactac@vikingcruises.com, or at such other current address as the Company shall have furnished to Holder, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to: Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, 525 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301, Attn: Gregg Noel and Amr Razzak, Email: Gregg.Noel@skadden.com and Amr.Razzak@skadden.com, and (B) if to Holder, to: Cricket Square, PO Box 2681, Grand Cayman KY1-1111, Cayman Islands, Attn: Richard Fear, Email: Richard.Fear@icloud.com, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to: Conyers, Dill & Pearman, Cricket Square, PO Box 2681, Grand Cayman KY1-1111, Cayman Islands, Attn: Craig Fulton, Email: craig.fulton@conyers.com, or at such other address as Holder shall have furnished to the Company in writing.

(d) *Governing Law.* THIS WARRANT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(e) *Submission to Jurisdiction.* The Company hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York sitting in New York County and of the United States District Court of the Southern District of New York, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York State or, to the extent permitted by Law, in such Federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive

and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by Law.

(f) *Waiver of Venue.* The Company hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant in any court referred to in **Section 11(e)**. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.

(g) *Service of Process.* Each party to this Warrant irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in **Section 11(c)**. Nothing in this Warrant will affect the right of any party to this Warrant to serve process in any other manner permitted by Law.

(h) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS WARRANT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS WARRANT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

(i) *Severability.* Any provision of this Warrant held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

(j) *Titles and Subtitles.* The titles and subtitles used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Warrant and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Warrant.

(k) *Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.* This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Warrant constitutes the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. This Warrant shall become effective when it shall have been executed by Holder and when Holder shall have received counterparts hereof which, when taken together, bear the signatures hereto, and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Warrant by telecopy shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Warrant. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in this Warrant shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the

same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state Laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

(Signature Page Follows)

The Company has caused this Warrant to be issued as of the date first written above.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Torstein Hagen
Director

VIKING CAPITAL LIMITED

By: /s/ Richard Fear
Richard Fear
Director

[Signature Page to Warrant]

EXHIBIT A

WARRANT EXERCISE ELECTION NOTICE

To: Viking Holdings Ltd

We refer to that certain Warrant to Purchase Ordinary Shares of Viking Holdings Ltd, Warrant #OS-1, issued on February 8, 2021 (the “**Warrant**”). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in the Warrant.

Select one of the following two alternatives:

- Cash Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares pursuant to the terms of the Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price for such shares in full.
- Net Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned hereby elects to exercise _____ Warrant Shares by net exercise election pursuant to **Section 3(e)** of the Warrant.

Please issue a certificate or certificates representing such Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned.

WHEREFORE, the undersigned has executed and delivered the Warrant and this Warrant Exercise Election Notice as of the date set forth below.

Date: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

[Signature Page to Warrant Exercise Election Form]

EXHIBIT B

CAPITALIZATION

NEITHER THIS WARRANT (THIS "WARRANT") NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAW AND NEITHER MAY BE SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION THEREUNDER. THE TRANSFER OF THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE HEREOF IS ALSO SUBJECT TO THE CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THIS WARRANT.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE
ORDINARY SHARES OF
VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

Warrant #OS-2

February 8, 2021

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Viking Holdings Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Bermuda, having its registered office at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton, HM 11, Bermuda (the "**Company**"), hereby certifies that Viking Capital Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands with company number CT-248737 ("**VC**"), or its registered assigns ("**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase from the Company, during the Exercise Period, up to 167,950 Warrant Shares at a purchase price of US\$0.01 per share (the "**Exercise Price**"). The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder are each subject to appropriate adjustment from time to time as set forth herein (the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder, as so adjusted, the "**Total Warrant Shares**"). This Warrant is issued in connection with the financing being provided to the Company under the Subscription Agreement.

The following is a statement of the rights of Holder and the conditions to which this Warrant is subject, and to which Holder, by the acceptance of this Warrant, agrees:

1. Duration of Warrant. This Warrant may be exercised pursuant to **Section 2(d)** during the period commencing on the date hereof and terminating at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the 10-year anniversary of the date hereof (the "**Exercise Period**").

2. Vesting. The period for vesting of this Warrant (the "**Vesting Period**") shall commence on the date hereof and expire upon the later to occur of (i) 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the five-year anniversary of the date hereof and (ii) the sale, distribution or other transfer of all Capital Stock in the Company held by the Applicable Investor (which shall include a sale of 100% of the equity of the Applicable Investor by its Affiliates as of the date hereof) to a third party that is not an Affiliate of the Applicable Investor or an investment fund under common management with the Applicable Investor or its Affiliates (and excluding any internal Transfers involving the Applicable Investor and its Affiliates or investment funds under common management, in whatever form). This Warrant shall vest with respect to the Applicable Percentage of the Total Warrant Shares upon the occurrence of any of the following during the Vesting Period:

(a) upon the sale, distribution or other transfer of all Capital Stock in the Company held by the Applicable Investor (which shall include a sale of 100% of the equity of the Applicable Investor by

its Affiliates as of the date hereof) to a third party that is not an Affiliate of the Applicable Investor or an investment fund under common management with the Applicable Investor or its Affiliates (and excluding any internal Transfers involving the Applicable Investor and its Affiliates or investment funds under common management, in whatever form), whether in one or multiple sales, distributions or other transfers, or upon the closing of an Asset Sale, and in each case, whether prior to or following an IPO; or

(b) at any time following an IPO and the expiration of any market stand-off agreement entered into by the Applicable Investor pursuant to Section 2.10 of the Investor Rights Agreement in connection with such IPO (excluding any market stand-off agreement relating to any follow-on offering), if the Warrant Shares shall have achieved the VWAP set forth in **Section 2(c)(ii)** below for at least 20 trading days out of any 30 trading day period.

(c) For the purposes of this Warrant, “**Applicable Percentage**” means:

(i) in the case of vesting under **Section 2(a)**, the percentage set forth in the table below under the heading “Applicable Percentage” corresponding to (A) the average price per share, calculated on an as-converted to Warrant Shares basis, realized by the Applicable Investor on the sale, distribution or other transfer of all Capital Stock in the Company held by the Applicable Investor (in each case, valued based on the proceeds actually received by the Applicable Investor) or upon any distribution of proceeds of or stock, securities or other assets (including cash) in connection with an Asset Sale (the “**Average Per Share Amount**”); *provided that*: (A) if the consideration received by the Applicable Investor is in the form of publicly traded securities, the value of such consideration shall be calculated based on the closing price on the date of receipt by the Applicable Investor; and (B) if such consideration is not cash, cash equivalents or publicly traded securities, then the value of such consideration (the “**Consideration Value**”) shall be determined in the manner set forth in **Section 2(e)** (*provided that*, in the case of the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the average price per share realized by the Applicable Investor shall be increased by an amount equal to the aggregate per share amount by which actual dividends or distributions paid (whether in cash, shares or other property) in respect of the Applicable Investor’s shares exceeds the amounts mandatorily payable by the Company under Bye-Law 4.7.2 (any such excess aggregate amount, the “**Per Share Dividend Accrual**,” and the sum of (1) the Average Per Share Amount and (2) the Per Share Dividend Accrual, the “**Section 2(a) Vesting Per Share Value**”));

| <u>Section 2(a) Vesting Per Share Value</u> | <u>Applicable Percentage</u> |
|--|--|
| US\$400 or less per Ordinary Share | 0% |
| Between US\$400 and US\$600 per Ordinary Share | Such percentage between 0% and 100% as is calculated based on linear interpolation between such numbers (e.g., US\$450 would result in an Applicable Percentage of 25%). |
| US\$600 or more per Ordinary Share | 100% |

(ii) in the case of vesting under **Section 2(b)**, the percentage set forth in the table below under the heading “Applicable Percentage” corresponding to (A) the applicable VWAP achieved

for at least 20 trading days out of any 30 trading day period pursuant to **Section 2(b) plus** (B) the Per Share Dividend Accrual (if any) (the sum of (A) and (B), the “**Section 2(b) Vesting Per Share Value**”):

| <u>Section 2(b) Vesting Per Share VWAP</u> | <u>Applicable Percentage</u> |
|--|--|
| VWAP US\$400 or less | 0% |
| VWAP between US\$400 and US\$600 | Such percentage between 0% and 100% as is calculated based on linear interpolation between such numbers (e.g., US\$450 would result in an Applicable Percentage of 25%). |
| VWAP US\$600 or more | 100% |

(d) Unless and until the Applicable Percentage is equal to 100%, the Warrant shall remain eligible for continued vesting during the Vesting Period based on the achievement of higher vesting thresholds (either pursuant to **Section 2(a)** or **Section 2(b)**). For the avoidance of doubt, in all cases, the “Applicable Percentage” shall be calculated as a percentage of the Total Warrant Shares as of the Effective Date (subject to the adjustments set forth herein) and not on the basis of the Total Warrant Shares under any Replacement Warrant.

(e) In connection with any determination of Consideration Value, Holder and the Company shall negotiate in good faith to mutually agree upon the Consideration Value. If Holder and the Company cannot agree upon the Consideration Value within twenty (20) Business Days following the event giving rise to the determination of the Consideration Value (the “**Triggering Event**”) (or such longer period as Holder and the Company may mutually agree upon), then within ten (10) Business Days of the end of such twenty (20) Business Day period, the Company and Holder shall each select an unaffiliated, independent appraiser who has expertise and experience in the valuation of assets of the relevant type (“**Designated Appraisers**”) and shall request each Designated Appraiser to separately determine the Consideration Value as of the date of the applicable Triggering Event as may be agreed between Holder and the Company. The Company and Holder shall provide to the Designated Appraisers such information, including, without limitation, financial and other business information, regarding the Company as may be reasonably requested by either of the Designated Appraisers. Holder and the Company shall use their reasonable best efforts to cause each Designated Appraiser to render a written decision regarding its determination of the Consideration Value within twenty (20) Business Days following the submission thereof. If the Company or Holder fails to designate a Designated Appraiser, then the Consideration Value shall be as determined by the sole Designated Appraiser. If the two values determined by the two Designated Appraisers are within ten percent (10%) of each other, then the Consideration Value shall be deemed to equal the average of such values. If the two values determined by the two Designated Appraisers are not within ten percent (10%) of each other, then the determination of Consideration Value shall be submitted to a third unaffiliated, independent appraiser who has expertise and experience in the valuation of assets of the relevant type (the “**Jointly Selected Appraiser**”), which appraiser shall be selected by mutual agreement of the Company and Holder or by the Designated Appraisers within ten (10) Business Days following the determination of the Consideration Value by both of the Designated Appraisers. If neither the Company and Holder nor the Designated Appraisers can agree upon the Jointly Selected Appraiser, then either party can request that the Jointly Selected Appraiser be selected by the American Arbitration Association. The Jointly Selected Appraiser may use the reports, data and work papers of the Designated Appraisers. The Company and Holder shall use their respective reasonable best

efforts to cause the Jointly Selected Appraiser to render a written decision regarding its determination of the Consideration Value within twenty (20) Business Days following the submission thereof. The Consideration Value as determined by the Jointly Selected Appraiser shall be between the two values of Consideration Value as determined by the Designated Appraisers. The determination of the Consideration Value shall be final and binding upon the Company and Holder, and shall constitute Consideration Value. The fees and expenses of the Designated Appraisers and, if applicable, any fees and expenses of the Jointly Selected Appraiser or the American Arbitration Association, shall be borne by the Company.

3. Exercise.

(a) *Method of Exercise.* Subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part with respect to any Warrant Shares which have vested during the Vesting Period, at any time or from time to time, on any Business Day during the Exercise Period. In order to exercise this Warrant, Holder shall give written notice to the Company, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "**Election Notice**"), duly executed by Holder, of its election to exercise.

(b) *Payment.* Unless Holder elects to net exercise in accordance with **Section 3(e)**, Holder shall, as a condition to any exercise, deliver to the Company by (i) check payable to the Company, (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's instructions, or (iii) any combination of the foregoing, an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Exercise Price by the number of Warrant Shares set forth under the heading "**Cash Exercise**" on the Election Notice.

(c) *Partial Exercise.* Upon a partial exercise of this Warrant, this Warrant shall be cancelled and replaced with a new Warrant (the "**Replacement Warrant**") on terms identical to those contained in this Warrant, except that the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise shall be equal to the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable under this Warrant (as stated in the first paragraph set forth above) reduced by (i) the number of Warrant Shares set forth under the heading "**Cash Exercise**" on the Election Notice or (ii) the number of shares calculated pursuant to **Section 3(e)**, as applicable.

(d) *Fractional Shares; Effect of Exercise.*

(i) No fractional shares shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of the Company issuing any fractional shares to Holder upon the exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall pay to Holder an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Exercise Price by the fraction of a share not issued pursuant to the previous sentence.

(ii) Upon partial exercise of this Warrant and the issuance of the Replacement Warrant, the Company shall be forever released from all its obligations and liabilities under this Warrant and this Warrant shall be deemed of no further force or effect, whether or not the original of this Warrant has been delivered to the Company for cancellation. Upon exercise of this Warrant in full, the Company shall be forever released from all its obligations and liabilities under this Warrant and this Warrant shall be deemed of no further force or effect, whether or not the original of this Warrant has been delivered to the Company for cancellation.

(e) *Net Exercise.* Holder may elect to exercise all or any portion of this Warrant with respect to any Warrant Shares which have vested by net exercise. The number of Warrant Shares to be

issued to a Holder that delivers an Election Form with “**Net Exercise**” selected will be the number of Warrant Shares that is obtained under the following formula, rounded down to the nearest whole share:

$$X = \frac{Y (A-B)}{A}$$

where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to Holder;
Y = the number of Warrant Shares set forth under the heading “**Net Exercise**” on the Election Notice;
A = the Fair Market Value of one Warrant Share at the time of such net exercise; and
B = the Exercise Price.

(f) *Issuance of Warrant Shares.* The Company shall, as soon as practicable thereafter and at its cost, issue and register the name of Holder the number of Warrant Shares to which Holder shall be entitled upon such exercise of the Warrant in the Register of Members of the Company and, if applicable, a check payable to Holder for any cash amounts payable as described in **Section 3(d)**. Any exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have been made upon the satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth herein, and on and after such date the Person entitled to receive the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder of such Warrant Shares.

(g) *Automatic Net Exercise Upon Expiration.* If this Warrant remains outstanding as of the end of the Exercise Period then, at such time, this Warrant shall, with respect to the then-vested portion of the Warrant Shares issuable hereunder, automatically and without any action taken by Holder, (i) in the event that the Fair Market Value of a Warrant Share is greater than the Exercise Price, net exercise in full into Warrant Shares in accordance with **Section 3(e)**, or (ii) in the event that the Fair Market Value of a Warrant Share is less than or equal to the Exercise Price, immediately expire and be of no further force and effect.

4. Reservation of Shares. The Company covenants that at all times during the term this Warrant is exercisable, the Company will have reserved from its authorized and unissued share capital a sufficient number of Warrant Shares to provide for the issuance of Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant. The Company represents and warrants that it has taken all actions and has obtained all approvals and consents that are or may be necessary in order that the Company may validly issue Warrant Shares at the Exercise Price. The Company shall take all such actions as may be necessary to assure that all the Warrant Shares issued upon exercise hereof may be so issued without violation of any preemptive rights, applicable Law or governmental regulation.

5. Adjustment Provisions.

(a) *Adjustment for Stock Splits and Stock Dividends.* The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant remains exercisable shall each be proportionally adjusted to reflect any stock split (subdivision), reverse stock split (consolidation) or other similar event affecting the number of outstanding Warrant Shares.

(b) *Conversion of Stock.* Should all of the Warrant Shares be, at any time prior to exercise in full of this Warrant, exchanged or converted into shares of another class of shares of the Company (or other securities or property) in accordance with the Company's Organizational Documents, then this Warrant shall immediately become exercisable for the shares or other securities or property that would have been received by Holder if this Warrant had been exercised and the Warrant Shares received thereupon had been simultaneously converted into such other class of Company Capital Stock (or other securities or property) immediately prior to such event; *provided* that in the case of any such exchange or conversion, unless otherwise agreed in writing by Holder, the Warrant Shares shall be a security with voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights at least as beneficial to Holder as the Company's Ordinary Shares.

(c) *No Change Necessary.* The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment in the Exercise Price or in the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon its exercise.

(d) *Notice.* The Company shall provide notice within 10 Business Days following the date of (i) any event with respect to which an adjustment pursuant to this **Section 5** is required to be made, (ii) any transfer of Company Capital Stock by the Applicable Investor and (iii) any Per Share Dividend Accrual. The Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements. Whenever the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder shall be adjusted pursuant to this **Section 5**, the Company shall, within three Business Days of such adjustment, deliver to Holder a certificate signed by an officer of the Company setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, the method by which such adjustment was calculated, and the Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder after giving effect to such adjustment.

6. No Impairment. The Company will not, by amendment of its Organizational Documents, or through reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, willfully avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Holder against impairment.

7. Company Representations and Warranties. The Company hereby represents and warrants to Holder as follows:

(a) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of its jurisdiction of organization, and has all requisite power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly authorized, qualified and licensed to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in all jurisdictions in which the character of the properties and assets now owned or leased by it or the nature of the business transacted by it requires it to be so licensed or qualified, except where the lack of such qualification could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) **Exhibit B** attached hereto sets forth the number and classes of the authorized share capital of the Company and the total number of issued and outstanding shares or other equity securities of the Company. All of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. All issuances, sales and repurchases by the Company of its shares or other equity securities

have been effected in compliance with all applicable Laws, including, without limitation, applicable federal and state securities Laws.

(c) Except as set forth on **Exhibit B**, in the Bye-Laws or in the Investor Rights Agreement: (i) no shares or other equity securities of the Company are subject to, or have been issued in violation of, preemptive rights; (ii) the Company does not have (A) outstanding any stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for equity interests of the Company or containing profit participation features, or (B) outstanding any options, warrants or rights to subscribe for or to purchase the Company's equity securities or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for its equity securities; (iii) the Company is not subject to any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to repurchase or otherwise acquire or retire any equity securities of the Company or any warrants, options or other rights to acquire its equity securities; (iv) there are no voting agreements, voting trusts or other agreements (including, but not limited to, contractual or statutory preemptive rights or cumulative voting rights), commitments or understandings with respect to the voting or transfer of the equity securities of the Company; and (v) no Person has the right to register any equity securities of the Company.

(d) The Warrant Shares to be delivered to Holder upon exercise of this Warrant will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and will be delivered to Holder free and clear of any Liens or preemptive rights.

(e) The Company has the requisite power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Warrant and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company has taken all action required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Warrant and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and no other action is necessary by the Company to authorize the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Warrant and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. This Warrant has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Laws of general applicability affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and (ii) the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at Law).

(f) The Company's execution, delivery and performance of its obligations under this Warrant (i) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) will not violate any applicable Law or regulation or Organizational Documents of the Company or any order of any Governmental Authority, (iii) will not violate or result in a default under any indenture, agreement or other instrument binding upon the Company or its assets, or give rise to a right thereunder to require any payment to be made by the Company, and (iv) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any asset of the Company.

8. Holder Representations and Warranties. Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

(a) This Warrant and the shares issuable on exercise hereof will be acquired for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution of any part thereof in violation of applicable federal and

state securities Laws, and Holder has no present intention of selling or engaging in any public distribution of the same except pursuant to a registration or an exemption therefrom.

(b) Holder understands (i) that this Warrant has not been registered under the Securities Act or qualified under applicable state securities Laws based on certain exemptions from such registration or qualification that the Company is relying on, and (ii) that the Company's reliance on such exemptions from such registration and qualification is predicated in part on the representations set forth in this **Section 8**, including, without limitation, the representations set forth in **Section 8(a)**.

(c) Holder recognizes that the Warrant and the shares issuable on exercise of the Warrant must be held indefinitely unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available. Holder recognizes that the Company has no obligation to register the Warrant or the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant, or to comply with any exemption from such registration.

(d) Holder is aware that neither the Warrant nor the shares issuable on exercise of the Warrant may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 adopted under the Securities Act unless certain conditions are met, including, among other things, the existence of a public market for the shares, the availability of certain current public information about the Company, the resale following the required holding period under Rule 144 and the number of shares being sold during any three-month period not exceeding specified limitations. Holder is aware that the conditions for resale set forth in Rule 144 have not been satisfied and that the Company presently has no plans to satisfy these conditions in the foreseeable future.

(e) Holder has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment, and has the ability to bear the economic risks of this investment.

(f) Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 501(a) of Regulation D, as presently in effect.

(g) Holder understands and agrees that all certificates evidencing the shares to be issued to Holder may bear the following legend:

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT").
THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE
REGISTRATION STATEMENT AS TO THE SECURITIES UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO
THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

9. Definitions. As used in this Warrant, (a) capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement and (b) the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

"**Affiliate**" shall mean, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified.

“**Applicable Investor**” shall mean TPG VII Valhalla Holdings, L.P. and its Permitted Transferees as set forth in the Bye-Laws.

“**Asset Sale**” shall mean a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, in one or a series of related transactions.

“**Business Day**” shall mean any day other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“**Bye-Laws**” shall mean the Third Amended & Restated Bye-Laws of the Company, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“**Capital Stock**” shall mean any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation or shares in the capital of a company, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing.

“**Company**” shall include, in addition to the Company identified in the opening paragraph of this Warrant, any corporation, company or other entity that succeeds to the Company’s obligations under this Warrant, whether by permitted assignment, by merger, amalgamation or consolidation or otherwise.

“**control**” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “**controlled by**” and “**under common control with**”), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by contract or otherwise.

“**Effective Date**” shall mean February 8, 2021.

“**Fair Market Value**” shall mean (i) in the event of vesting under **Section 2(a)**, the Section 2(a) Vesting Per Share Value; and (ii) in the event of vesting under **Section 2(b)**, the Section 2(b) Vesting Per Share Value.

“**Governmental Authority**” shall mean the government of Bermuda, the United States of America, any other nation or any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.

“**Holder**” shall mean the Person specified in the introductory paragraph of this Warrant or any Person who shall at the time be the registered holder of this Warrant.

“**Investor Rights Agreement**” shall mean the Second Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, by and between the Company and each of the other parties thereto, dated February 8, 2021, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“**IPO**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Bye-Laws.

“**Laws**” shall mean all United States, Bermuda and foreign federal, state or local statutes, laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, policies, rules of common law and the like, now or hereafter in effect (including, without limitation, any judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, and any judicial or administrative orders, consents, decrees or judgments).

“**Lien**” shall mean, with respect to any asset, (a) any mortgage, deed of trust, lien, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, charge or security interest in, on or of such asset, (b) the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such asset and (c) in the case of securities, any purchase option, call or similar right of a third party to acquire such securities.

“**Marketable Securities**” shall mean equity securities, other than equity securities of the Company, that are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, Nasdaq Stock Market or any other globally recognized securities exchange.

“**Material Adverse Effect**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Subscription Agreement.

“**Ordinary Shares**” shall mean ordinary shares, par value US\$0.01 per share, of the Company.

“**Organizational Documents**” means, with respect to any Person that is not a natural Person, such Person’s certificate of incorporation or memorandum of association and bye-laws (or comparable organizational or governance documents) as amended or amended and restated from time to time and with respect to the Company, including the Investor Rights Agreement.

“**Person**” shall mean any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, limited liability company, or other entity of any kind.

“**Subscription Agreement**” shall mean that certain Series C Preference Share Subscription Agreement, dated as of November 5, 2020, by and among the Company, VC and each of the Subscribers named therein, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“**VWAP**” on a trading day means the volume weighted average price per share of the Warrant Shares for such trading day on the principal market on which the Warrant Shares then trades as reported by Bloomberg Financial Markets or, if Bloomberg Financial Markets is not then reporting such prices, by a comparable reporting service of national reputation mutually selected by the Company and Holder. If VWAP cannot be calculated for the Warrant Shares on such trading day on any of the foregoing bases, then the Company shall submit such calculation to an independent investment banking firm of national reputation reasonably acceptable to Holder, and shall cause such investment banking firm to perform such determination and notify the Company and Holder of the results of determination no later than two business days from the time such calculation was submitted to it by the Company. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split or other similar transaction during such period.

“Warrant Shares” shall mean Ordinary Shares, or such other securities for which this Warrant shall have become exercisable pursuant to Section 5(b).

10. No Shareholder Rights. This Warrant in and of itself shall not entitle Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a shareholder of the Company.

11. Miscellaneous.

(a) *Assignments.* No party may transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party (and any attempted assignment or transfer by any party without such consent shall be null and void). This Warrant is non-transferable by the Holder except in compliance with the terms of the Bye-Laws and the Investor Rights Agreement as relates to Holder’s ability to transfer Ordinary Shares. Nothing in this Warrant, express or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Warrant.

(b) *Amendment and Waiver.* No provision of this Warrant may be waived, amended or modified except pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Company and Holder.

(c) *Notices.* All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed sufficiently given and served for all purposes (i) when personally delivered or given by email, (ii) one (1) business day after a writing is delivered to a national overnight courier service or (iii) three (3) business days after a writing is deposited in the United States mail, first class postage or other charges prepaid and registered, return receipt requested, in each case, addressed, (A) if to the Company, to 94 Pitts Bay Road, Pembroke HM 08, Bermuda, Attn: Leah Talactac, Email: leah.talactac@vikingcruises.com, or at such other current address as the Company shall have furnished to Holder, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to: Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, 525 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301, Attn: Gregg Noel and Amr Razzak, Email: Gregg.Noel@skadden.com and Amr.Razzak@skadden.com, and (B) if to Holder, to: Cricket Square, PO Box 2681, Grand Cayman KY1-1111, Cayman Islands, Attn: Richard Fear, Email: Richard.Fear@icloud.com, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to: Conyers, Dill & Pearman, Cricket Square, PO Box 2681, Grand Cayman KY1-1111, Cayman Islands, Attn: Craig Fulton, Email: craig.fulton@conyers.com, or at such other address as Holder shall have furnished to the Company in writing.

(d) *Governing Law.* THIS WARRANT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(e) *Submission to Jurisdiction.* The Company hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York sitting in New York County and of the United States District Court of the Southern District of New York, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York State or, to the extent permitted by Law, in such Federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive

and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by Law.

(f) *Waiver of Venue.* The Company hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant in any court referred to in **Section 11(e)**. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.

(g) *Service of Process.* Each party to this Warrant irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in **Section 11(c)**. Nothing in this Warrant will affect the right of any party to this Warrant to serve process in any other manner permitted by Law.

(h) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS WARRANT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS WARRANT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

(i) *Severability.* Any provision of this Warrant held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

(j) *Titles and Subtitles.* The titles and subtitles used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Warrant and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Warrant.

(k) *Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.* This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Warrant constitutes the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. This Warrant shall become effective when it shall have been executed by Holder and when Holder shall have received counterparts hereof which, when taken together, bear the signatures hereto, and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Warrant by telecopy shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Warrant. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in this Warrant shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the

same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state Laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

(Signature Page Follows)

The Company has caused this Warrant to be issued as of the date first written above.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen
Torstein Hagen
Director

VIKING CAPITAL LIMITED

By: /s/ Richard Fear
Richard Fear
Director

[Signature Page to Warrant]

EXHIBIT A

WARRANT EXERCISE ELECTION NOTICE

To: Viking Holdings Ltd

We refer to that certain Warrant to Purchase Ordinary Shares of Viking Holdings Ltd, Warrant #OS-2, issued on February 8, 2021 (the “**Warrant**”). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in the Warrant.

Select one of the following two alternatives:

- Cash Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares pursuant to the terms of the Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price for such shares in full.
- Net Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned hereby elects to exercise _____ Warrant Shares by net exercise election pursuant to **Section 3(e)** of the Warrant.

Please issue a certificate or certificates representing such Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned.

WHEREFORE, the undersigned has executed and delivered the Warrant and this Warrant Exercise Election Notice as of the date set forth below.

Date: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

[Signature Page to Warrant Exercise Election Form]

EXHIBIT B

CAPITALIZATION

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and effective as of [], 2024, by and between Viking Holdings Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Bermuda (the "Company"), and [] ("Indemnitee").

WHEREAS, it is essential to the Company to retain and attract as directors and officers the most capable persons available;

WHEREAS, Indemnitee is a director or officer of the Company;

WHEREAS, both the Company and Indemnitee recognize the increased risk of litigation and other proceedings with claims being asserted against directors and officers of public companies;

WHEREAS, the Company's Bye-Laws, as amended from time to time ("Bye-Laws"), require the Company to indemnify and provide for the advancement of expenses to its directors and officers to the extent and subject to the conditions provided therein, and Indemnitee serves as a director and/or officer of the Company, in part, in reliance on such provisions in the Bye-Laws;

WHEREAS, the Company has determined that its inability to retain and attract as directors and officers the most capable persons available would be detrimental to the interests of the Company and that the Company therefore should provide such persons with assurances that they will be entitled in the future to indemnification and advancement of expenses and, to the extent applicable, coverage by directors' and officers' liability insurance; and

WHEREAS, in recognition of Indemnitee's need for substantial protection against personal liability, and in order to enhance the likelihood of Indemnitee's continued service to the Company, and in part to provide Indemnitee with specific contractual assurance that the protection promised by the Bye-Laws will be available to Indemnitee (regardless of, among other things, any amendment to or rescission of the applicable provisions of the Bye-Laws, any change in the composition of the Board of Directors, or any Change of Control (as defined below)), the Company wishes to provide in this Agreement for the indemnification of, and the advancement of expenses to, Indemnitee to the fullest extent (whether partial or complete) permitted by applicable law, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and, to the extent that a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy is maintained with respect to the Company's directors and officers, the Company wishes to provide Indemnitee with assurance of the continued coverage of Indemnitee under such directors' and officers' liability insurance policy.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement, and of Indemnitee's willingness to continue to serve as a director or officer of the Company and to serve at the Company's request as an officer, director, employee, manager, member, agent, fiduciary, or trustee of, or in any other capacity with, another Person (as defined below) or any employee benefit plan, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Certain Definitions:

(a) Change in Control: shall be deemed to have occurred if (i) any “person” (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), other than (A) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company, (B) a Subsidiary (as defined below) of the Company, (C) the Company’s shareholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company or (D) the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, is or becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing twenty percent (20%) or more of the total voting power represented by the Company’s then outstanding Voting Securities, except to the extent that any repurchase or redemption of Voting Securities by the Company shall directly result in any person becoming the beneficial owner of twenty percent (20%) or more of the total voting power represented by the Company’s then outstanding Voting Securities, (ii) during any period of two (2) consecutive years, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board of Directors and any new director whose appointment by the Board of Directors, or nomination for election by the Company’s shareholders, was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then in office who either were directors at the beginning of such two-year period or whose appointment or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority thereof, (iii) the consummation, or the approval by the Company’s shareholders, of a merger, amalgamation, consolidation, business combination, recapitalization, restructuring or similar transaction of or involving the Company that results in, or would result in, the Voting Securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto not representing, (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into Voting Securities of the surviving or resulting entity thereof) at least fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the outstanding Voting Securities of the Company or of such surviving or resulting entity immediately after consummation of such merger, amalgamation, consolidation, business combination, recapitalization, restructuring or similar transaction, or (iv) the shareholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or an agreement for the sale, lease, exchange or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets.

(b) Board of Directors: means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(c) Claim: means any threatened, asserted, pending, or completed civil, criminal, administrative, investigative, or other action, suit, or proceeding of any kind whatsoever, including any arbitration or other alternative dispute resolution mechanism, any appeal of any kind from any of the foregoing, any inquiry or investigation, whether instituted by the Company, any governmental agency or any other party, that Indemnitee in good faith believes could lead to the institution of any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative, or other.

(d) Exchange Act: means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(e) ERISA: means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

(f) Expenses: means all direct and indirect costs, expenses, and other monetary obligations (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements, experts' fees, court costs, retainers, appeal bond premiums, arbitration costs, arbitrators' fees, transcript fees, duplicating, printing, and binding costs, as well as telecommunications, postage, and courier charges) paid or incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with investigating, prosecuting, defending, being a witness in, or participating in (including on appeal), or preparing to investigate, prosecute, defend, be a witness in, or participate in, any Claim arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any Indemnifiable Event, and shall include (without limitation) all of the foregoing, including attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with enforcing Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement, including preparing and submitting any notices, requests or supporting statements for indemnification, advancement or reimbursement, or any other right provided to Indemnitee by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all such fees or expenses incurred in connection with legal proceedings contemplated by Section 2(d) hereof).

(g) Indemnifiable Amounts: means (i) any and all liabilities, Expenses, damages, judgments, fines, penalties, ERISA excise taxes, and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, assessments, penalties and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of such liabilities, Expenses, damages, judgments, fines, penalties, ERISA excise taxes, or amounts paid in settlement) incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Claim arising out of, relating to, or resulting from an Indemnifiable Event, (ii) any liability pursuant to a loan, guaranty or otherwise, for any indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, including, without limitation, any indebtedness that the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company has assumed or taken subject to, and (iii) any liability that an Indemnitee incurs that arises out of, relates to or results from Indemnitee's acting on behalf of the Company (whether as a fiduciary or otherwise) in connection with the operation, administration, or maintenance of an employee benefit plan or any related trust or funding mechanism (whether such liability is in the form of an excise tax assessed by the United States Internal Revenue Service, a penalty assessed by the Department of Labor, restitution to such a plan or trust or other funding mechanism or to a participant or beneficiary of such plan, trust, or other funding mechanism, or otherwise).

(h) Indemnifiable Event: means any event or occurrence, whether occurring before, on, or after the date of this Agreement, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, manager, member, partner, tax matters partner or partnership representative, trustee, agent, fiduciary, or similar capacity, of a Subsidiary of the Company or another corporation, company, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust, or other entity or enterprise, or by reason of any act or omission by Indemnitee in any such capacity (in each case, regardless of whether or not Indemnitee is acting or serving in any such capacity, or has such status, at the time any Claim is brought or any Indemnifiable Amount is incurred). The term "Company," where the context requires when used in this Agreement, shall be construed to include each such Subsidiary or other corporation, company, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust, or other entity or enterprise referred to in the immediately preceding sentence.

(i) Independent Legal Counsel: means an attorney or firm of attorneys, selected pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Section 3, who is experienced in matters of applicable corporate law and who, at the time of any determination, shall not have performed services for the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) or Indemnitee within the preceding three-year period (other than with respect to matters concerning the rights of Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements entered into by such indemnitee and the Company).

(j) Jointly Indemnifiable Claim: means any Claim for which Indemnitee may be entitled to indemnification from the Company pursuant to this Agreement and from an Other Indemnifying Entity (as defined below) pursuant to applicable law, any indemnification agreement, or the certificate of incorporation, bye-laws, partnership agreement, limited liability company agreement, or comparable organizational documents of such Other Indemnifying Entity.

(k) Other Indemnifying Entity: means any corporation, company, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other entity or enterprise (other than the Company or any of its wholly owned Subsidiaries), but excluding any insurer under any insurance policy maintained by the Company, from which Indemnitee may be entitled to indemnification and/or advancement of Expenses with respect to any Indemnifiable Amounts for which, in whole or in part, the Company may also have an indemnification or advancement obligation to Indemnitee pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

(l) Person: means any individual, corporation, company, firm, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, estate, trust, business association, organization, governmental entity, or other entity.

(m) Principal: means Torstein Hagen.

(n) Related Party: means (a) any immediate family member of the Principal, or (b) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or persons beneficially holding a majority (and controlling) interest of which consists of the Principal and/or such other persons referred to in the immediately preceding.

(o) Reviewing Party: means, with respect to any Claim for which Indemnitee is seeking indemnification, (i) the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee thereof, (ii) any other Person or body (including any committee of the Board of Directors) authorized by the Board of Directors to serve in such capacity and who is not a party to, or otherwise involved in (including as a witness), the particular Claim for which Indemnitee is seeking indemnification, or (iii) Independent Legal Counsel.

(p) Subsidiary: means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, company, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which such Person owns, directly or indirectly, a majority of the Voting Securities.

(q) Voting Securities: means, with respect to any Person, any securities of such Person that are entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (or members of a comparable governing body) of such Person.

2. Basic Indemnification Arrangement; Advancement of Expenses.

(a) In the event that Indemnitee was, is or becomes subject to, a party to, or a witness or other participant in, or is threatened to be made subject to, a party to, or a witness or other participant in, a Claim by reason of, or arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, in whole or part, an Indemnifiable Event, subject to Section 2(d), the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee, or shall cause Indemnitee to be indemnified, for all Indemnifiable Amounts incurred in connection with such Claim, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law in effect on the date hereof; provided, however, that, to the extent that any change in applicable law (whether by statute or judicial decision) permits greater indemnification by agreement than would be afforded currently under this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change; provided, further, that no change in applicable law after the date hereof shall have the effect of reducing the benefits available to Indemnitee hereunder based on applicable law as in effect on the date hereof or as such benefits may be expanded or otherwise improved as a result of any other changes to applicable law that become effective after the date hereof but prior to such change. Payments of Indemnifiable Amounts shall be made as soon as practicable following a determination pursuant to Section 2(d), but in any event no later than thirty (30) days after written demand for indemnification is delivered to the Company, unless (and to the extent) a determination is made pursuant to Section 2(d) that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification hereunder for such Indemnifiable Amounts.

(b) If so requested in writing by Indemnitee, the Company shall advance or reimburse Indemnitee, or cause Indemnitee to be advanced or reimbursed (within ten (10) days following the Company's receipt of such written request), any and all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee (an "Expense Advance"). The Company shall, in accordance with such written request (but without duplication), pay, or cause to be paid, such Expenses on behalf of Indemnitee, unless Indemnitee shall have elected to pay such Expenses and be reimbursed by the Company for such Expenses, in which case, the Company shall reimburse, or cause to be reimbursed, Indemnitee for such Expenses. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, Indemnitee's right to an Expense Advance is absolute and shall not be subject to any prior determination by the Reviewing Party (or any other Person) that Indemnitee has satisfied any applicable standard of conduct. Indemnitee hereby undertakes to repay any and all amounts advanced or reimbursed by the Company as Expense Advances (without interest) if and to the extent it is ultimately determined in accordance with Section 2(d) that Indemnitee is not entitled under this Agreement to be indemnified by the Company in respect thereof. No other form of undertaking shall be required of Indemnitee other than execution of this Agreement. If Indemnitee commences legal proceedings within ninety (90) days after any determination that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified hereunder in a court of competent jurisdiction to secure a determination that Indemnitee is entitled to be indemnified pursuant to this Agreement, then Indemnitee shall not be required to reimburse the Company for any Expense Advance unless and until a final, non-appealable, judicial determination is made that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Indemnitee shall not be entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses pursuant to this Agreement in connection with any Claim initiated by Indemnitee unless (i) the Company has joined in, or the Board of Directors has authorized or consented to, the initiation of such Claim or (ii) the Claim is brought by Indemnitee to enforce Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement (including an action pursued by Indemnitee to secure a determination that Indemnitee is entitled to be indemnified pursuant to the terms of this Agreement).

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the obligations of the Company under Section 2(a) shall be subject to the condition that the Reviewing Party shall not have determined (in a written opinion, in any case in which the Independent Legal Counsel is the Reviewing Party pursuant to Section 4 hereof) that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified under applicable law, in whole or in part, and (ii) the obligation of the Company to make an Expense Advance pursuant to Section 2(b) shall be subject to the requirement that, if, when, and to the extent that the Reviewing Party ultimately determines that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified under applicable law, in whole or in part, the Company shall be entitled to be reimbursed by Indemnitee pursuant to the undertaking set forth in Section 2(b); provided, however, that, if the Reviewing Party determines that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, in whole or in part, under applicable law, Indemnitee shall have the right to commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction to secure a determination as to whether Indemnitee is entitled to be indemnified under the terms of this Agreement or the Bye-Laws in connection with any Claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any Indemnifiable Event, or challenging any determination by the Reviewing Party (or any aspect thereof) in respect of Indemnitee's right to indemnification hereunder, including the legal or factual bases therefor, in which case, any determination made by the Reviewing Party that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified hereunder, in whole or in part, shall not be binding and Indemnitee shall not be required to reimburse the Company for any Expense Advance until a final, non-appealable judicial determination is made with respect thereto (as to which all rights of appeal therefrom have been exhausted or lapsed). If there has not been a Change in Control, the Reviewing Party shall be, or shall be designated by, the Board of Directors, and if there has been a Change in Control (other than a Change in Control that has been approved by a majority of the Board of Directors who were directors immediately prior to such Change in Control), the Reviewing Party shall be the Independent Legal Counsel referred to in Section 4. If there has been no determination by the Reviewing Party within thirty (30) days after a demand for indemnification has been delivered to the Company, Indemnitee shall have the right to commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction seeking a determination of Indemnitee's right to indemnification hereunder. The Company hereby consents to service of process and to appear in any such action brought by Indemnitee pursuant to this Section 2(d). Subject to the foregoing, any determination by the Reviewing Party otherwise shall be conclusive and binding on the Company and Indemnitee.

3. Limitation of Indemnity. Notwithstanding any other terms of this Agreement, nothing herein shall indemnify the Indemnitee against, or exempt the Indemnitee from, any liability in respect of such Indemnitee's fraud or dishonesty.

4. Change in Control. The Company agrees that, if there is a Change in Control of the Company (other than a Change in Control approved by a majority of the Board of Directors who were directors immediately prior to such Change in Control), then with respect to all determinations and other matters relating to the rights of Indemnitee to indemnification and Expense Advances under this Agreement or under any provision of the Bye-Laws now or hereafter in effect with respect to any Claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Indemnifiable Events, the Company shall seek legal advice only from Independent Legal Counsel selected by the Company and approved by Indemnitee (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld,

delayed or conditioned). Such Independent Legal Counsel, among other things, shall render its written opinion to the Company and Indemnitee as to whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to be indemnified under applicable law with respect to Indemnifiable Amounts arising out of such Claims. The Company agrees to pay, and be solely responsible for, all fees and disbursements of the Independent Legal Counsel in connection with the above and to reimburse and indemnify such Independent Legal Counsel against any and all expenses (including attorneys' fees), claims, liabilities, and damages arising out of, relating to, or resulting from this Agreement or its engagement or services pursuant to the terms hereof.

5. Indemnification for Additional Expenses. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee, or cause Indemnitee to be indemnified against any and all Expenses (including all attorneys' fees and disbursements) and, if requested in writing by Indemnitee, shall advance such Expenses to Indemnitee, subject to and in accordance with Section 2(b), that are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof seeking a determination as to (a) Indemnitee's right to indemnification or an Expense Advance by pursuant to this Agreement or any provision of the Bye-Laws now or hereafter in effect with respect to any Claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from Indemnifiable Events and (b) recovery under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, Expense Advance, or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

6. Partial Indemnity, etc. If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for a portion of the Expenses or other Indemnifiable Amounts in respect of a Claim but not for the entire amount thereof, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled. Moreover, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise (including dismissal without prejudice) in defense of any or all Claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any Indemnifiable Event, or in defense of any issue or matter therein, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses and other Indemnifiable Amounts incurred in connection therewith.

7. Burden of Proof. In connection with any determination by the Reviewing Party or otherwise as to whether Indemnitee is entitled to be indemnified hereunder, the Reviewing Party, or the court, or other finder of fact or appropriate Person shall presume that Indemnitee has satisfied the applicable standard of conduct and is entitled to indemnification, and the burden of proof shall be on the Company to establish by clear and convincing evidence that Indemnitee is not so entitled.

8. Reliance as Safe Harbor. For all purposes of this Agreement, and without creating any presumption as to a lack of good faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company if Indemnitee's actions or omissions to act are taken in good faith reliance upon the records of the Company, including its financial statements, or upon information, opinions, reports, or statements furnished to Indemnitee by the officers or employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in the course of their duties, or by committees of the Board of Directors, or by any other Person (including legal counsel, accountants, and financial advisors) as to matters Indemnitee reasonably believes are within such other Person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Company. In addition, the knowledge and actions, or failures to act, of any director, officer, agent, or employee of the Company shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for all purposes of determining Indemnitee's right to indemnity hereunder.

9. No Other Presumptions. For purposes of this Agreement, the termination of any Claim by judgment, order, settlement (whether with or without court approval), or conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not create a presumption that Indemnitee did not meet any particular standard of conduct or have any particular belief or that a court or other tribunal has determined that indemnification is not permitted by applicable law. In addition, neither the failure of the Reviewing Party to have made a determination as to whether Indemnitee has met any particular standard of conduct or had any particular belief, nor an actual determination by the Reviewing Party that Indemnitee has not met such standard of conduct or did not have such belief, prior to the commencement of legal proceedings by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 2(d) to secure a judicial determination that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement shall be a defense to Indemnitee's claim seeking such determination or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met any particular standard of conduct or did not have any particular belief.

10. Nonexclusivity, etc. The rights of Indemnitee hereunder shall be in addition to any other rights Indemnitee may have under the Bye-Laws, the Companies Act 1981 of Bermuda, any other applicable law or otherwise. To the extent that there is a conflict or inconsistency between the terms of this Agreement and the Bye-Laws, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy the greater benefits regardless of whether contained herein or in the Bye-Laws. No amendment or alteration of the Bye-Laws or any other agreement or instrument shall adversely affect the rights provided to Indemnitee under this Agreement.

11. Liability Insurance. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to purchase and maintain an insurance policy or policies with reputable insurance companies with A.M. Best ratings of "A" or better providing directors' and officers' liability insurance. Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies, in accordance with its or their terms, to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any Company director or officer, as applicable. If the Company has such insurance in effect at the time the Company receives from Indemnitee any notice of the commencement of any Claim arising out of, relating to, or resulting from an Indemnifiable Event for which Indemnitee is entitled to be indemnified hereunder, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such Claim to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the applicable policy. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of Indemnitee, all amounts payable with respect to Indemnitee arising out of, resulting from or relating to such Claim in accordance with the terms of such policy. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to continue to provide such insurance coverage to Indemnitee for a period of at least seven (7) years after Indemnitee ceases to serve in a capacity that could result in an Indemnifiable Event.

12. Amendments, etc. No supplement, modification, or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding on any party hereto unless executed in writing by or on behalf of each of the Company and Indemnitee. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding on any party hereto, unless set forth in a writing executed by such party, nor shall any waiver be deemed or constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar), nor shall any such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

13. Subrogation. In the event of any payment by or on behalf of the Company under this Agreement, except to the extent otherwise provided in Section 15, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all documents and take all other actions reasonably requested to secure such rights and to enable the Company effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights. The Company shall pay or reimburse Indemnitee for all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such subrogation.

14. No Duplication of Payments. The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment to or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Indemnifiable Amounts incurred by Indemnitee to the extent Indemnitee has otherwise received payment (under any insurance policy or any provision of the Bye-Laws or otherwise) in respect of such Indemnifiable Amounts.

15. Jointly Indemnifiable Claims. Given that certain Jointly Indemnifiable Claims may arise out of, relate to, or result from Indemnitee's status as both a director or officer of the Company and as a director, officer, employee, manager, member, partner, tax matters partner, partnership representative, trustee, agent, fiduciary, or similar capacity of one or more Other Indemnifying Entities, or Indemnitee's service in such capacities, the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Company shall be fully and primarily responsible as indemnitor of first resort for the payment to Indemnitee in respect of all Indemnifiable Amounts and advancement of Expenses in connection with any such Jointly Indemnifiable Claim, pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, irrespective of any right of recovery Indemnitee may have from such Other Indemnifying Entities. Under no circumstance shall the Company be entitled to any right of subrogation against, or contribution by, such Other Indemnifying Entities, and no right of recovery Indemnitee may have from such Other Indemnifying Entities shall reduce or otherwise alter the rights of Indemnitee or the obligations of the Company hereunder. In the event that any of the Other Indemnifying Entities shall make any payment to Indemnitee in respect of any Indemnifiable Amounts or advancement of Expenses with respect to any Jointly Indemnifiable Claim, the Other Indemnifying Entity making such payment shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company, and Indemnitee shall execute all documents and take all other actions reasonably requested to secure such rights and to enable each of the Other Indemnifying Entities effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights. Each of the Other Indemnifying Entities shall be third-party beneficiaries with respect to this Section 15, entitled to enforce this Section 15 against the Company as though each such Other Indemnifying Entity were a party to this Agreement.

16. Notification and Defense of Claims.

(a) Indemnitee shall notify the Company in writing as soon as practicable of any Claim arising out of, relating to, or resulting from an Indemnifiable Event or for which Indemnitee could seek Expense Advances, including a brief description (based upon information then available to Indemnitee) of the nature of, and the facts underlying, and amount of monetary damages sought in connection with, such Claim. The failure by Indemnitee to timely notify the Company hereunder shall not relieve the Company from any liability hereunder, except to the extent of any final, non-appealable, award in respect of a Claim for which Indemnitee's failure to provide the Company with such timely notice deprived the Company of a reasonable opportunity to participate at its expense in the defense of such Claim.

(b) The Company shall be entitled to participate in the defense of any Claim arising out of, relating to, or resulting from an Indemnifiable Event, or to assume the defense thereof, with counsel chosen by the Company and reasonably satisfactory to Indemnitee; provided that, if Indemnitee believes, after consultation with counsel selected by Indemnitee, that in the event that (a) the use of the counsel chosen by the Company to represent Indemnitee would present such counsel with an actual or potential conflict of interest, (b) the named parties in any such Claim (including any impleaded parties) include the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, and Indemnitee concludes, after consultation with counsel selected by Indemnitee, that there may be one or more legal defenses available to Indemnitee that are different from or in addition to those available to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, or (c) representation of Indemnitee by such counsel chosen by the Company would be precluded under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, then Indemnitee shall be entitled to retain separate counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company (but not more than one law firm, plus, if applicable, one local counsel in any given jurisdiction in respect of any particular Claim) at the Company's expense. The Company shall not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any Indemnifiable Amounts comprised of amounts paid in settlement of any Claim effected without the Company's prior written consent. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Indemnitee, effect any settlement of any Claim arising out of, relating to, or resulting from an Indemnifiable Event to which Indemnitee is or could have been a party unless such settlement involves solely the payment of money (payment of which Indemnitee has no liability) and includes a complete and unconditional release of Indemnitee from all liability for all Claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, or based on the same underlying facts, events and circumstances that are the subject matter of such Claim. Neither the Company nor Indemnitee shall unreasonably withhold, condition, or delay its consent to any proposed settlement; provided that Indemnitee may withhold consent to any settlement that does not provide for such complete and unconditional release of Indemnitee.

17. Binding Effect, etc. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors, assigns (including any direct or indirect successor to the Company by purchase, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the businesses or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries), heirs, executors, and personal and legal representatives. This Agreement shall continue in effect with respect to all Indemnifiable Events that occur for so long as Indemnitee continues to serve as a director or officer of the Company or to serve, at the request of the Company, as a director, officer, employee, manager, member, partner, tax matters partner, partnership representative, trustee, agent, fiduciary, or similar capacity, of a Subsidiary of the Company or another corporation, company, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, employee benefit plan, trust, or other entity or enterprise, or by reason of any act or omission by Indemnitee in any such capacity (in each case, regardless of whether or not Indemnitee is acting or serving in any such capacity, or has such status, at the time any Claim is brought or any Indemnifiable Amount is incurred). The Company shall take all actions necessary to require and cause any successor (whether direct or indirect by purchase, merger, amalgamation, consolidation, or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the businesses or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to assume and agree in writing to perform the Company's obligations under this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

18. Severability. The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of the provisions hereof (including any provision within a single section, paragraph or sentence) are held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void, or otherwise unenforceable in any respect, and the validity and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of all of the other provisions hereof shall not be in any way impaired as a result thereof, and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

19. Notices. All notices, requests for indemnification or Expense Advances, consents, waivers and other communications hereunder by either party hereto shall be deemed to be sufficient if set forth in a written document executed by such party and delivered to the other party hereto in person or by a nationally recognized overnight courier or by e-mail, in each case, addressed to such party at the address set forth below or such other address as may hereafter be designated in writing by either party and delivered to the other party in accordance with this Section 19(a):

(a) If to the Company, to:

Viking Holdings Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Ste 200
Woodland Hills, CA 91367
E-mail: leah.talactac@viking.com
Attn: Leah Talactac

(b) If to Indemnitee, to the address set forth below Indemnitee's signature on the signature page hereof.

All such notices, requests for indemnification or Expense Advances, consents, waivers and other communications delivered in accordance with Section 19(a) shall be deemed to have been given or made (i) if delivered in person, upon such delivery, (ii) if sent by overnight courier, the next business day after delivery to such overnight courier and (iii) if sent by e-mail, when sent to the e-mail addresses specified in Section 19(a) (or such other e-mail address as may be specified in a writing delivered to the other party in accordance with Section 19(a)).

20. Headings. The headings of the sections and paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction or interpretation thereof.

21. Execution; Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed electronically (including by DocuSign) or by pdf signature and may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought need be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

22. Specific Performance. The parties recognize that if any provision of this Agreement is violated by the parties hereto, Indemnitee may be without an adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, in the event of any such violation, Indemnitee shall be entitled, if Indemnitee so elects, to institute proceedings, either at law or in equity, to obtain damages, to enforce specific performance, to enjoin such violation, or to obtain any relief or any combination of the foregoing as Indemnitee may elect to pursue.

23. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and all claims arising out of, relating to or resulting from this Agreement, or the parties' rights and obligations hereunder, or either party's compliance with the terms hereof, shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of laws. Each of the parties hereby agrees that any and all disputes, claims and actions arising out of, relating to or resulting from this Agreement, or the parties' rights and obligations hereunder, or either party's compliance with the terms hereof, shall be resolved by, and brought in, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, and the parties hereto hereby irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of such court over any such dispute, claim and action. The parties hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any objection which they may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such dispute, claim or action brought in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any defense of inconvenient forum for the maintenance of such dispute, claim or action. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a judgment in any action brought in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law.

24. Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION, OR CAUSE OF ACTION (A) ARISING UNDER, RELATING TO OR RESULTING FROM THIS AGREEMENT OR (B) THE PARTIES' PERFORMANCE OF THEIR OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER AND COMPLIANCE WITH THE TERMS HEREOF, IN EACH CASE, WHETHER NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER ARISING, AND WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, EQUITY OR OTHERWISE. THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT EACH HEREBY AGREE AND CONSENT THAT ANY SUCH CLAIM, DEMAND, ACTION, OR CAUSE OF ACTION SHALL BE DECIDED BY THE COURT OF CHANCERY OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE WITHOUT A JURY AND THAT THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY FILE AN ORIGINAL COUNTERPART OF A COPY OF THIS AGREEMENT WITH SUCH COURT AS WRITTEN EVIDENCE OF THE CONSENT OF THE PARTIES HERETO TO THE WAIVER OF THEIR RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement this [] day of [], 2024.

VIKING HOLDINGS LTD

By Name: _____

Title: _____

[Indemnitee]

[ADDRESS]

[Signature Page to Indemnification Agreement]

REVOLVING CREDIT AGREEMENT

dated as of June 27, 2024,

among

VIKING CRUISES LTD,
as Borrower,

THE LENDERS PARTY HERETO

and

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Administrative Agent,
Swingline Lender and Issuing Lender

WELLS FARGO SECURITIES, LLC,
as Joint Lead Arranger and Sole Bookrunner

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,
as Issuing Lender and Joint Lead Arranger

BOFA SECURITIES, INC.,
as Joint Lead Arranger

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
as Issuing Lender

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS | 1 |
| Section 1.01 Defined Terms | 1 |
| Section 1.02 Terms Generally | 58 |
| Section 1.03 Classification of Loans and Borrowings | 58 |
| Section 1.04 Certain Calculations | 58 |
| Section 1.05 [Reserved] | 59 |
| Section 1.06 Rates | 59 |
| Section 1.07 Divisions | 60 |
| ARTICLE II. THE CREDITS | 60 |
| Section 2.01 Revolving Loans | 60 |
| Section 2.02 Swingline Loans | 60 |
| Section 2.03 Procedure for Advances of Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans | 62 |
| Section 2.04 Repayment and Prepayment of Revolving Credit and Swingline Loans | 63 |
| Section 2.05 Permanent Reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitment | 64 |
| Section 2.06 Termination of Revolving Credit Facility | 65 |
| Section 2.07 L/C Facility | 65 |
| Section 2.08 Procedure for Issuance and Disbursement of Letters of Credit | 66 |
| Section 2.09 Commissions and Other Charges | 67 |
| Section 2.10 L/C Participations | 67 |
| Section 2.11 Reimbursement | 68 |
| Section 2.12 Obligations Absolute | 69 |
| Section 2.13 Effect of Letter of Credit Documents | 71 |
| Section 2.14 Removal and Resignation of Issuing Lenders | 71 |
| Section 2.15 Reporting of Letter of Credit Information and L/C Commitment | 71 |
| Section 2.16 Letters of Credit Issued for Subsidiaries | 72 |
| Section 2.17 Letter of Credit Amounts | 72 |
| Section 2.18 Cash Collateral for Extended Letters of Credit | 72 |
| Section 2.19 Interest | 74 |
| Section 2.20 Notice and Manner of Conversion or Continuation of Loans | 75 |
| Section 2.21 Fees | 76 |
| Section 2.22 Manner of Payment | 77 |
| Section 2.23 Evidence of Indebtedness | 77 |
| Section 2.24 Sharing of Payments by Lenders | 78 |
| Section 2.25 Administrative Agent's Clawback | 78 |
| Section 2.26 Changed Circumstances | 79 |
| Section 2.27 Indemnity | 82 |
| Section 2.28 Increased Costs | 82 |
| Section 2.29 Taxes | 84 |
| Section 2.30 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders | 88 |
| Section 2.31 Incremental Increases | 89 |
| Section 2.32 Cash Collateral | 91 |

| | | |
|---|--|-----|
| Section 2.33 | Defaulting Lenders | 92 |
| Section 2.34 | Recalculation of Interest | 94 |
| ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES | | 95 |
| Section 3.01 | Organization; Powers | 95 |
| Section 3.02 | Authorization | 95 |
| Section 3.03 | Enforceability | 95 |
| Section 3.04 | Approvals | 95 |
| Section 3.05 | Financial Statements; Projections | 96 |
| Section 3.06 | No Material Adverse Effect | 96 |
| Section 3.07 | Title to Properties; Intellectual Property | 96 |
| Section 3.08 | Subsidiaries | 96 |
| Section 3.09 | Litigation; Compliance with Laws | 96 |
| Section 3.10 | No Violation of Maritime Laws | 97 |
| Section 3.11 | Federal Reserve Regulations | 97 |
| Section 3.12 | Investment Company Act | 97 |
| Section 3.13 | Use of Proceeds | 97 |
| Section 3.14 | Tax Returns | 97 |
| Section 3.15 | No Material Misstatements | 98 |
| Section 3.16 | Employee Benefit Plans | 98 |
| Section 3.17 | Environmental Matters | 98 |
| Section 3.18 | Insurance | 99 |
| Section 3.19 | Security Documents | 99 |
| Section 3.20 | No Labor Disputes | 99 |
| Section 3.21 | Solvency | 100 |
| Section 3.22 | USA PATRIOT Act | 100 |
| Section 3.23 | OFAC | 100 |
| Section 3.24 | Anti-Corruption Laws | 100 |
| Section 3.25 | No Default | 100 |
| Section 3.26 | Collateral Vessels | 100 |
| Section 3.27 | Owned Vessel's Registration and Good Standing | 101 |
| Section 3.28 | Registration of Collateral Vessels | 101 |
| Section 3.29 | Intercompany Loan Agreement and Promissory Note | 101 |
| ARTICLE IV. CONDITIONS OF LENDING | | 101 |
| Section 4.01 | All Credit Events | 101 |
| Section 4.02 | Conditions to Closing Date | 102 |
| ARTICLE V. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS | | 104 |
| Section 5.01 | Existence; Compliance with Laws; Businesses and Properties | 104 |
| Section 5.02 | Insurance | 105 |
| Section 5.03 | Obligations and Taxes | 105 |
| Section 5.04 | Financial Statements, Reports, etc. | 105 |
| Section 5.05 | Litigation and Other Notices | 108 |
| Section 5.06 | Information Regarding Collateral | 109 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Section 5.07 Maintaining Records; Access to Properties and Inspections | 110 |
| Section 5.08 Use of Proceeds | 110 |
| Section 5.09 Employee Benefits | 110 |
| Section 5.10 Compliance with Environmental Laws | 111 |
| Section 5.11 Preparation of Environmental Reports | 111 |
| Section 5.12 Further Assurances | 111 |
| Section 5.13 After-Acquired Property | 111 |
| Section 5.14 Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries | 112 |
| Section 5.15 Compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws; Beneficial Ownership Regulation; Anti-Money Laundering Laws and Sanctions | 113 |
| Section 5.16 Collateral Proceeds Account. | 113 |
| Section 5.17 Post-Closing Items | 115 |
| ARTICLE VI. NEGATIVE COVENANTS | 115 |
| Section 6.01 Indebtedness and Preferred Stock | 115 |
| Section 6.02 Liens | 120 |
| Section 6.03 Restricted Payments | 120 |
| Section 6.04 Dividend and Other Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries | 124 |
| Section 6.05 Mergers, Consolidations and Sales of Assets | 126 |
| Section 6.06 Transactions with Affiliates | 129 |
| Section 6.07 Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness | 131 |
| Section 6.08 Limitations on Amendments of the Intercompany Loan Documents | 132 |
| Section 6.09 Financial Covenants | 132 |
| Section 6.10 [Reserved] | 132 |
| Section 6.11 Impairment of Security Interest | 132 |
| Section 6.12 Sale and Lease-Back Transactions | 133 |
| Section 6.13 Business of the Borrower and Subsidiaries | 134 |
| Section 6.14 Accounting Changes; Organizational Documents | 134 |
| Section 6.15 Restriction on Transfers of Collateral Vessels | 134 |
| ARTICLE VII. EVENTS OF DEFAULT | 134 |
| ARTICLE VIII. THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT | 138 |
| Section 8.01 Appointment and Authority Etc. | 138 |
| Section 8.02 Erroneous Payments | 140 |
| ARTICLE IX. MISCELLANEOUS | 142 |
| Section 9.01 Notices; Electronic Communications | 142 |
| Section 9.02 Survival | 145 |
| Section 9.03 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness | 146 |
| Section 9.04 Successors and Assigns; Participations | 146 |
| Section 9.05 Expenses; Indemnity | 150 |
| Section 9.06 Right of Setoff | 152 |
| Section 9.07 Applicable Law | 153 |
| Section 9.08 Amendments, Waivers and Consents | 153 |
| Section 9.09 Interest Rate Limitation | 155 |

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Section 9.10 | Entire Agreement | 156 |
| Section 9.11 | WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL | 156 |
| Section 9.12 | Severability of Provisions | 156 |
| Section 9.13 | Titles and Captions | 156 |
| Section 9.14 | Jurisdiction; Waiver of Venue; Consent to Service of Process | 156 |
| Section 9.15 | Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality | 157 |
| Section 9.16 | Release | 158 |
| Section 9.17 | USA PATRIOT Act; Anti-Money Laundering Laws | 160 |
| Section 9.18 | Judgment Currency | 160 |
| Section 9.19 | Lender Action | 160 |
| Section 9.20 | [Reserved]. | 160 |
| Section 9.21 | Term of Agreement | 160 |
| Section 9.22 | Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions | 160 |
| Section 9.23 | Certain ERISA Matters | 161 |
| Section 9.24 | Electronic Execution of Loan Documents | 162 |
| Section 9.25 | Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs | 163 |
| Section 9.26 | [Reserved]. | 164 |
| Section 9.27 | No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility | 164 |

SCHEDULES

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Schedule 1.01(b) | Subsidiary Guarantors |
| Schedule 2.01(a) | Lenders and Commitments |
| Schedule 3.07(b) | Certain Matters Affecting Intellectual Property |
| Schedule 3.08 | Subsidiaries |
| Schedule 3.09(a) | Litigation |
| Schedule 3.17 | Environmental Matters |
| Schedule 3.19(a) | [Reserved] |
| Schedule 3.27 | Owned Vessels |
| Schedule 5.17 | Post-Closing Items |

EXHIBITS

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Exhibit A | [Reserved] |
| Exhibit B | Form of Assignment and Assumption |
| Exhibit C | Form of Borrowing Request |
| Exhibit D-1 | Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate |
| Exhibit D-2 | Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate |
| Exhibit D-3 | Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate |
| Exhibit D-4 | Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate |
| Exhibit E | Form of Solvency Certificate |
| Exhibit F | Form of Compliance Certificate |
| Exhibit G | Form of Notice of Prepayment |
| Exhibit H | Form of Notice of Account Designation |
| Exhibit I | Form of Notice of Conversion/Continuation |

PREAMBLE

REVOLVING CREDIT AGREEMENT, dated as of June 27, 2024 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, this “*Agreement*”), among VIKING CRUISES LTD, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda (the “*Borrower*”), the lenders party to this Agreement, as Lenders, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, as administrative and collateral agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the “*Administrative Agent*”).

RECITALS

Capitalized terms used in these Recitals shall have the respective meanings set forth for such terms in Section 1.01 hereof.

The Borrower has requested that the Lenders and Issuing Lenders extend credit to the Borrower, and the Lenders and Issuing Lenders are willing to do so on the terms and conditions set forth herein. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 *Defined Terms*. The following terms when used in this Agreement, including its Preamble and Recitals, shall have the meanings specified below:

“*2023 Indenture*” shall mean that certain Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2023, among the Borrower, the guarantors party thereto and the Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

“*2023 Offering Memorandum*” shall mean the final offering memorandum dated June 26, 2023 in respect of the 2023 Indenture and the Initial Notes (as defined therein) issued thereunder.

“*2025 Unsecured Notes*” shall mean the 6.250% senior notes due 2025 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2015, as amended and supplemented, among the Borrower, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

“*2027 Unsecured Notes*” shall mean the 5.875% senior notes due 2027 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of September 20, 2017, as amended and supplemented, among the Borrower, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

“*2028 Secured Notes*” shall mean the 5.000% senior secured notes due 2028 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 5, 2018, as amended and supplemented, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent.

“*2029 Secured Notes*” shall mean the 5.625% senior secured notes due 2029 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, as amended and supplemented, among Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd, the guarantors party thereto, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as collateral agent.

“**2029 Unsecured Notes**” the 7.000% senior notes due 2029 issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2021, as amended and supplemented, among the Borrower, the guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

“**2031 Unsecured Notes**” shall mean the Borrower’s 9.125% senior notes due 2031 issued pursuant to the 2023 Indenture.

“**Acquired Debt**” shall mean, with respect to any specified Person:

(a) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“**Additional Lender**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.31\(b\)](#).

“**Administrative Agent**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Preamble to this Agreement.

“**Affected Financial Institution**” shall mean (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.

“**Affiliate**” of any specified Person shall mean any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“**Affiliate Transaction**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 6.06\(a\)](#).

“**After-Acquired Property**” shall mean (a) any Related Vessel Property acquired from time to time relating to the Collateral Vessels and (b) any Replacement Vessel (and the Related Vessel Property pertaining thereto) which either (i) replaces a Collateral Vessel that was subject to an Event of Loss or (ii) replaces a Collateral Vessel that was sold in an Asset Sale to any Person other than the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary.

“**Agent Parties**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.01\(e\)\(ii\)](#).

“**Agreement**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Preamble.

“**Anti-Corruption Laws**” shall mean all laws, rules, and regulations of any jurisdiction concerning or relating to bribery or corruption, including, without limitation, laws, rules, and regulations that prohibit the corrupt payment, offer, promise, or authorization of the payment or transfer of anything of value (including gifts or entertainment), directly or indirectly, to any Government Official, commercial entity, or any other Person to obtain an improper business advantage; such as, without limitation, the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 and the rules and regulations thereunder, the Bermuda Bribery Act 2016, and all applicable national and international laws enacted to implement the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Officials in International Business Transactions.

“**Anti-Money Laundering Laws**” shall mean, to the extent applicable, rules related to terrorism financing and money laundering, including any applicable provision of the PATRIOT Act and The Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act (also known as the “Bank Secrecy Act,” 31 U.S.C. §§ 5311-5330 and 12 U.S.C. §§ 1818(s), 1820(b) and 1951-1959), the Bermuda Anti-Terrorism (Financial and Other Measures) Act 2004, the Bermuda Financial Intelligence Agency Act 2007, the Bermuda Proceeds of Crime Act 1997, and the Bermuda Proceeds of Crime (Anti-Money Laundering and Anti-Terrorist Financing Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2000, in each case, together with the rules and regulations thereunder.

“**Applicable Law**” shall mean all applicable provisions of constitutions, laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, treaties, regulations, permits, licenses, approvals, interpretations and orders of Governmental Authorities and all orders and decrees of all courts and arbitrators.

“**Applicable Rate**” shall mean, the corresponding percentages per annum as set forth below based on the Secured Net Leverage Ratio:

| Pricing Level | Secured Net Leverage Ratio | Term SOFR Loans | Base Rate Loans | Commitment Fee |
|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| I | Greater than or equal to 2.50 to 1.00 | 2.50% | 1.50% | 0.35% |
| II | Greater than or equal to 2.25 to 1.00, but less than 2.50 to 1.00 | 2.25% | 1.25% | 0.35% |
| III | Greater than or equal to 2.00 to 1.00, but less than 2.25 to 1.00 | 2.00% | 1.00% | 0.30% |
| IV | Greater than or equal to 1.50 to 1.00, but less than 2.00 to 1.00 | 1.75% | 0.75% | 0.30% |
| V | Less than 1.50 to 1.00 | 1.50% | 0.50% | 0.30% |

The Applicable Rate shall be determined and adjusted quarterly on the date five (5) Business Days after the day on which the Borrower provides a Compliance Certificate pursuant to [Section 5.04\(g\)](#) for the most recently completed Calculation Period of the Borrower (each such date, a “**Calculation Date**”); *provided* that (a) the Applicable Rate shall be based on Pricing Level IV until the first Calculation Date occurring after the Closing Date and, thereafter the Pricing Level shall be determined by reference to the Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently completed fiscal quarter of the Borrower preceding the applicable Calculation Date, and (b) if the Borrower fails to provide a Compliance Certificate when due as required by [Section 5.04\(g\)](#) for the most recently completed fiscal quarter of the Borrower preceding the applicable Calculation Date, the Applicable Rate from the date on which such Compliance Certificate was required to have been delivered shall be based on Pricing Level IV until such time as such Compliance Certificate is delivered, at which time the Pricing Level shall be determined by reference to the Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently completed fiscal quarter of the Borrower preceding such Calculation Date. The applicable Pricing Level shall be effective from one Calculation Date until the next Calculation Date. Any adjustment in the Pricing Level shall be applicable to all Loans then existing or subsequently made or issued.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any financial statement or Compliance Certificate delivered pursuant to Sections 5.04(a) or 5.04(g) is shown to be inaccurate, and such inaccuracy, if corrected, would have led to the application of a higher Applicable Rate for any period (an “**Applicable Period**”) than the Applicable Rate applied for such Applicable Period, then (A) the Borrower shall promptly (and in any case within five (5) Business Days) deliver to the Administrative Agent a corrected Compliance Certificate for such Applicable Period, (B) the Applicable Rate for such Applicable Period shall be determined as if the Secured Net Leverage Ratio in the corrected Compliance Certificate were applicable for such Applicable Period, and (C) the Borrower shall promptly (and in any case within five (5) Business Days) and retroactively be obligated to pay to the Administrative Agent the accrued additional interest and fees owing as a result of such increased Applicable Rate for such Applicable Period, which payment shall be promptly applied by the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 2.22.

“**Applicable Ship Percentage**” shall mean, as of any date of determination with respect to any Collateral Vessel, an amount equal to (i) the Fair Market Value of such Collateral Vessel as of such date divided by (ii) the aggregate Fair Market Value of all Collateral Vessels as of such date.

“**Approved Fund**” shall mean any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

“**Asset Sale**” shall mean:

(a) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, other than to the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal will be deemed a Change of Control pursuant to clause (a) of the definition thereof; and

(b) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, other than directors’ qualifying shares and shares to be held by third parties to meet the applicable legal requirements).

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

(i) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets (other than assets constituting Loan Collateral or Intercompany Loan Collateral) having a Fair Market Value of less than the greater of (i) \$20,000,000 and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Borrower for the most recent Calculation Period, determined at the time of the making of such disposition;

(ii) a transfer of assets or Equity Interests between or among the Borrower and any Restricted Subsidiary;

(iii) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Borrower or to a Restricted Subsidiary;

(iv) the sale, lease or other transfer of inventory, insurance proceeds or other assets in the ordinary course of business and any sale or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or assets that are no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(v) licenses and sublicenses by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(vi) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims in the ordinary course of business;

(vii) any transfer, assignment or other disposition deemed to occur in connection with the creation or granting of Liens not prohibited by Section 6.02;

(viii) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;

(ix) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 6.03 or a Permitted Investment;

(x) the disposition of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;

(xi) the foreclosure, condemnation or any similar action with respect to any property or other assets or a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;

(xii) the disposition of assets to a Person who is providing services (the provision of which have been or are to be outsourced by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary to such Person) related to such assets;

(xiii) the sale of any property in a sale and leaseback transaction that does not violate Section 6.12 hereof that is entered into within six months of the acquisition of such property;

(xiv) time charters and other similar arrangements in the ordinary course of business;

(xv) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Investments in joint ventures or similar arrangements made in the ordinary course of business or to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture arrangements and similar binding arrangements; and

(xvi) any Event of Loss.

“*Assignment and Assumption*” shall mean an Assignment and Assumption entered into by a Lender and an assignee, and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in the form of Exhibit B or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

“**Attributable Debt**” shall mean, with respect to any sale and leaseback transaction at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate reasonably determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Borrower to be the interest rate implicit in the lease determined in accordance with IFRS, or, if not known, at the Borrower’s incremental borrowing rate) of the total obligations of the lessee of the property subject to such lease for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction, including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended, or until the earliest date on which the lessee may terminate such lease without penalty or upon payment of penalty (in which case the rental payments shall include such penalty), after excluding from such rental payments all amounts required to be paid on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water, utilities and similar charges; *provided, however,* that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of “**Capital Lease Obligation**.”

“**Available Revolving Credit Commitments**” shall mean, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to (a) the Total Revolving Credit Commitment as of such date minus (b) the Blocked Commitment Amount as of such date.

“**Available Tenor**” shall mean, as of any date of determination and with respect to the then-current Benchmark, as applicable, (x) if such Benchmark is a term rate, any tenor for such Benchmark (or component thereof) that is or may be used for determining the length of an interest period pursuant to this Agreement or (y) otherwise, any payment period for interest calculated with reference to such Benchmark (or component thereof) that is or may be used for determining any frequency of making payments of interest calculated with reference to such Benchmark pursuant to this Agreement, in each case, as of such date and not including, for the avoidance of doubt, any tenor for such Benchmark that is then-removed from the definition of “**Interest Period**” pursuant to Section 2.26(c).

“**Bail-In Action**” shall mean the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an Affected Financial Institution.

“**Bail-In Legislation**” shall mean (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, regulation, rule or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).

“**Base Rate**” shall mean, for any day, a rate per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Prime Rate in effect on such day, (b) the Federal Funds Rate in effect on such day plus 0.50% and (c) Term SOFR for a one-month tenor in effect on such day plus 1.00%. Any change in the Base Rate due to a change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Rate or Term SOFR shall be effective from and including the effective date of such change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Rate or Term SOFR, respectively. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Base Rate be less than 1.00%.

“**Base Rate Loan**” shall mean any Loan bearing interest at a rate based upon the Base Rate.

“**Base Rate Term SOFR Determination Day**” shall have the meaning specified in the definition of “Term SOFR”.

“**Benchmark**” shall mean, initially, the Term SOFR Reference Rate; *provided*, that if a Benchmark Transition Event has occurred with respect to the Term SOFR Reference Rate or the then-current Benchmark, then “**Benchmark**” shall mean the applicable Benchmark Replacement to the extent that such Benchmark Replacement has replaced such prior benchmark rate pursuant to Section 2.26(c).

“**Benchmark Replacement**” shall mean, with respect to any Benchmark Transition Event, the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Administrative Agent for the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date:

(a) the sum of (i) Daily Simple SOFR and (ii) 0.10% (10 basis points); or

(b) the sum of: (i) the alternate benchmark rate that has been selected by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower giving due consideration to (A) any selection or recommendation of a replacement benchmark rate or the mechanism for determining such a rate by the Relevant Governmental Body or (B) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a benchmark rate as a replacement to the then-current Benchmark for Dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities and (ii) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment.

If the Benchmark Replacement as determined pursuant to clause (a) or (b) above would be less than the Floor, the Benchmark Replacement will be deemed to be the Floor for the purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

“**Benchmark Replacement Adjustment**” shall mean, with respect to any replacement of the then-current Benchmark with an Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement, the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) that has been selected by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower giving due consideration to (a) any selection or recommendation of a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement by the Relevant Governmental Body or (b) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement for dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities at such time.

“**Benchmark Replacement Date**” shall mean the earliest to occur of the following events with respect to the then-current Benchmark:

(a) in the case of clause (a) or (b) of the definition of “**Benchmark Transition Event**,” the later of (i) the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein and (ii) the date on which the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) permanently or indefinitely ceases to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof); or

(b) in the case of clause (c) of the definition of “**Benchmark Transition Event**,” the first date on which all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) has been determined and announced by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) to be non-representative; *provided*, that such non-representativeness will be determined by reference to the most recent statement or publication referenced in such clause (c) and even if any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) continues to be provided on such date.

For the avoidance of doubt, the “**Benchmark Replacement Date**” will be deemed to have occurred in the case of clause (a) or (b) with respect to any Benchmark upon the occurrence of the applicable event or events set forth therein with respect to all then-current Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

“**Benchmark Transition Event**” shall mean the occurrence of one or more of the following events with respect to the then-current Benchmark:

(a) a public statement or publication of information by or on behalf of the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that such administrator has ceased or will cease to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof), permanently or indefinitely; *provided that*, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof);

(b) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof), the Federal Reserve Board, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, an insolvency official with jurisdiction over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component), a resolution authority with jurisdiction over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component) or a court or an entity with similar insolvency or resolution authority over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component), which states that the administrator of such Benchmark (or such component) has ceased or will cease to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) permanently or indefinitely; *provided that*, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof); or

(c) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) are not, or as of a specified future date will not be, representative.

For the avoidance of doubt, a “**Benchmark Transition Event**” will be deemed to have occurred with respect to any Benchmark if a public statement or publication of information set forth above has occurred with respect to each then-current Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

“**Benchmark Unavailability Period**” shall mean, the period (if any) (a) beginning at the time that a Benchmark Replacement Date has occurred if, at such time, no Benchmark Replacement has replaced the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in accordance with Section 2.26(c) and (b) ending at the time that a Benchmark Replacement has replaced the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in accordance with Section 2.26(c).

“**Beneficial Owner**” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “**Beneficially Owns**” and “**Beneficially Owned**” have a corresponding meaning.

“**Beneficial Ownership Certification**” shall mean a certification regarding beneficial ownership as required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

“**Beneficial Ownership Regulation**” shall mean 31 CFR § 1010.230.

“**Benefit Plan**” shall mean any of (a) an “employee benefit plan” (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a “plan” as defined in Section 4975 of the Code that is subject to Section 4975 or (c) any person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) the assets of any such “employee benefit plan” or “plan”.

“**BHC Act Affiliate**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.25.

“**Blocked Commitment Amount**” shall mean the aggregate amount of reduced Available Revolving Credit Commitments due to an Asset Sale or Event of Loss, calculated in accordance with Section 5.16. As of the Closing Date, the Blocked Commitment Amount shall be \$0.00.

“**Board**” shall mean the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States of America.

“**Board of Directors**” shall mean:

(a) with respect to a corporation or exempted company, the board of directors of the corporation or exempted company or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;

(b) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;

(c) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and

(d) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“**Borrower**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Preamble to this Agreement.

“**Borrower Materials**” shall mean materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of Holdings and the Borrower hereunder.

“**Borrowing**” shall mean Loans of the same Class and Type made, converted or continued on the same date and, in the case of Term SOFR Loans, as to which a single Interest Period is in effect.

“**Borrowing Request**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.03(a).

“**Business Day**” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York or a place of payment under this Agreement are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

“**Calculation Period**” shall mean, as of any date of determination, the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters of the Borrower for which internal financial statements are available.

“**Capital Lease Obligations**” shall mean, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person under a lease of (or other agreement conveying the right to use) any property (whether real, personal or mixed), which obligation is required to be classified and accounted for as a capital lease obligation under IFRS, and, for purposes of this Agreement, the amount of such obligation at any date will be the capitalized amount thereof at such date, determined in accordance with IFRS and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

“**Capital Stock**” shall mean:

- (a) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (b) in the case of an exempted company, association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (c) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (d) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“**Cash Collateralize**” shall mean to deposit in a controlled account or to pledge and deposit with, or deliver to the Administrative Agent, or directly to the applicable Issuing Lender (with notice thereof to the Administrative Agent), for the benefit of one or more of the Issuing Lenders, the Swingline Lender or the Lenders, as collateral for L/C Exposure or obligations of the Lenders to fund participations in respect of L/C Exposure or Swingline Loans, cash or deposit account balances or, if the Administrative Agent and the applicable Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender shall agree, in their sole discretion, other credit support, in each case pursuant to documentation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, such Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender, as applicable. “**Cash Collateral**” and “**Cash Collateralized**” shall have a meaning correlative to the foregoing and shall include the proceeds of such cash collateral and other credit support.

“**Cash Equivalents**” shall mean:

- (a) direct obligations (or certificates representing an interest in such obligations) issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the government of a member state of the European Union, the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada (including, in each case, any agency or instrumentality thereof), as the case may be, the payment of which is backed by the full faith and credit of the relevant member state of the European Union or the United States of America, Switzerland or Canada, as the case may be, and which are not callable or redeemable at the Borrower’s option;
- (b) overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company which is organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank or trust company under, the laws of a member state of the European Union or of the United States of America or any state thereof, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Australia or Canada; *provided* that such bank or trust company has capital, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of \$250,000,000 (or

the foreign currency equivalent thereof as of the date of such investment) and whose long-term debt is rated “A-1” or higher by Moody’s or A+ or higher by S&P or the equivalent rating category of another internationally recognized rating agency; *provided, further*, that any cash held pursuant to clause (f) below not covered by the foregoing may be held through overnight bank deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, banker’s acceptances and money market deposits (and similar instruments) with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition issued by a bank or trust company organized and operating in the applicable jurisdiction;

(c) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 30 days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (a) and (b) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (b) above;

(d) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody’s or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition;

(e) money market funds or other mutual funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (a) through (d) of this definition; and

(f) cash in any currency in which the Borrower and its Subsidiaries now or in the future operate, in such amounts as the Borrower determines to be necessary in the ordinary course of their business.

“**Cash Management Agreement**” shall mean any agreement or arrangement to provide cash management services, including treasury, depository, overdraft, credit or debit card, stored value card, electronic funds transfer, purchasing cards, netting services, check drawing services, automated payment services (including depository, overdraft, controlled disbursement, ACH transactions, return items and interstate depository network services), positive pay service, employee credit card programs, cash pooling services and any arrangements or services similar to any of the foregoing and/or otherwise in connection with cash management and deposit accounts.

“**Cash Management Obligations**” shall mean, as to any person, any and all obligations of such person, whether absolute or contingent and however and whenever created, arising, evidenced or acquired (including all renewals, extensions and modifications thereof and substitutions therefor), under any Cash Management Agreement.

“**Change in Law**” shall mean (a) the adoption of any law, rule or regulation after the Closing Date (or with respect to a person that becomes a Lender after the Closing Date, the date such person becomes a Lender), (b) any change in any law, rule or regulation or in the interpretation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority after the Closing Date (or with respect to a person that becomes a Lender after the Closing Date, the date such person becomes a Lender) or (c) compliance by any Lender or any Issuing Lender (or, for purposes of Section 2.14, by any lending office of such Lender or by such Lender’s or Issuing Lender’s holding company, if any) with any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any Governmental Authority made or issued after the Closing Date (or with respect to a person that becomes a Lender after the Closing Date, the date such person becomes a Lender); *provided*, that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (y) all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a “**Change in Law**”, regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

“Change of Control” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act)) other than the Principal or a Related Party of the Principal;
- (b) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Borrower;
- (c) Holdings ceases to beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 100% of the Voting Stock of the Borrower, other than director’s qualifying shares and other shares required to be issued by law;
- (d) the Borrower ceases to beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 100% of the Voting Stock of VRC AG, other than director’s qualifying shares and other shares required to be issued by law; or
- (e) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any “person” as defined above), other than the Principal and/or any of its Related Parties, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Borrower measured by voting power rather than number of shares.

“Charges” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.09.

“Class”, when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, are Revolving Loans or Incremental Revolving Loans, when used in reference to any Commitment, refers to whether such Commitment is a Revolving Credit Commitment or an Incremental Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Closing Date” shall mean June 27, 2024.

“Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

“Collateral” shall mean, collectively, the Loan Collateral and the Intercompany Loan Collateral.

“Collateral Proceeds Account” means a specified deposit account of VRC AG that shall be subject to a Collateral Proceeds Account Agreement.

“Collateral Proceeds Account Agreement” means an account control agreement entered into by and among VRC AG, the Borrower and the depository bank at which the Collateral Proceeds Account is located, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, establishing “control” (within the meaning of the Uniform Commercial Code) of the Collateral Proceeds Account by the Borrower.

“**Collateral Vessels**” shall mean, collectively, (i) the following river vessels: *Viking Odin, Viking Idun, Viking Freya, Viking Njord, Viking Eistla, Viking Bestla, Viking Embla, Viking Aegir, Viking Skadi, Viking Bragi, Viking Tor, Viking Var, Viking Forseti, Viking Rinda, Viking Jarl, Viking Atla, Viking Gullveig, Viking Ingvi* and *Viking Alsvin*, in each case, which are owned by VRC AG, (ii) any Replacement Vessel acquired under clause (b) of the definition of “After-Acquired Property” and (iii) any additional Collateral Vessel referred to in Section 2.31(e)(vi).

“**Commitment**” shall mean, with respect to any Lender, the Revolving Credit Commitment. Unless the context shall otherwise require, the term “**Commitments**” shall include any Incremental Revolving Credit Commitment.

“**Commitment Fee**” have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.21(a).

“**Company Intellectual Property Rights**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.07(b).

“**Compliance Certificate**” shall mean a certificate of the chief financial officer or the treasurer of the Borrower substantially in the form attached as Exhibit F, or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

“**Conforming Changes**” shall mean, with respect to either the use or administration of Term SOFR or the use, administration, adoption or implementation of any Benchmark Replacement, any technical, administrative or operational changes (including changes to the definition of “**Base Rate**,” the definition of “**Business Day**,” the definition of “**U.S. Government Securities Business Day**,” the definition of “**Interest Period**” or any similar or analogous definition (or the addition of a concept of “interest period”), timing and frequency of determining rates and making payments of interest, timing of borrowing requests or prepayment, conversion or continuation notices, the applicability and length of lookback periods and other technical, administrative or operational matters) that the Administrative Agent decides may be appropriate to reflect the adoption and implementation of any such rate or to permit the use and administration thereof by the Administrative Agent in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if the Administrative Agent decides that adoption of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or if the Administrative Agent determines that no market practice for the administration of any such rate exists, in such other manner of administration as the Administrative Agent decides is reasonably necessary in connection with the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents).

“**Connection Income Taxes**” shall mean Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

“**Consolidated EBITDA**” shall mean, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, without duplication:

- (a) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*
- (b) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*

(c) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles and deferred financing fees but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; *plus*

(d) any expenses, charges or other costs related to any Equity Offering permitted by this Agreement, relating to the closing of this Revolving Credit Facility or relating to any issuance of Indebtedness, in each case, as determined in good faith by the Borrower; *plus*

(e) the amount of any management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to consultants and advisors; *plus*

(f) any costs or expense incurred pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such costs or expense are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Borrower or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interests of the Borrower (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in Section 6.03(a)(iv)(C)(5); *plus*

(g) any Pre-Launch Expenses; *plus*

(h) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-wholly owned Restricted Subsidiary in such period or any prior period, except to the extent of dividends declared or paid on, or other cash payments in respect of, Equity Interests held by such parties; *minus*

(i) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period (other than any non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income pursuant to clauses (a) through (l) of the definition of Consolidated Net Income), other than the reversal of a reserve for cash charges in a future period in the ordinary course of business,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with IFRS. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing amounts shall not include such amounts attributable to any Unrestricted Subsidiary of such Person.

“**Consolidated Interest Expense**” shall mean, for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(a) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(b) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(c) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Consolidated Interest Expense shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“**Consolidated Net Income**” shall mean, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) attributable to such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, out of such Person’s consolidated net income (excluding the net income (loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary), determined in accordance with IFRS and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; *provided that*:

(a) any goodwill or other intangible asset impairment charges will be excluded;

(b) the net income (loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary which is a Subsidiary of the Person;

(c) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 6.03(a)(iv)(C)(1) hereof, any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) will be excluded if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Borrower (or any Guarantor that holds the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable) by operation of the terms of such Restricted Subsidiary’s charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute or governmental rule or regulation applicable to such Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders (other than (a) restrictions that have been waived or otherwise released and (b) restrictions pursuant to the Notes or this Agreement); except that the Borrower’s equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Borrower or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor), to the limitation contained in this clause);

(d) any net gain (or loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any asset or disposed operations of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Borrower) or in connection with the sale or disposition of securities will be excluded;

(e) any extraordinary, non-recurring, unusual or exceptional gain, loss or charge or any profit or loss on the disposal of property, investments and businesses, asset impairments, or any non-cash charges or reserves in respect of any restructuring, redundancy, integration or severance or any expenses, charges, reserves or other costs related to acquisitions will be excluded;

(f) any non-cash compensation charge or expense arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards will be excluded;

(g) all deferred financing costs written off and premium paid or other expenses incurred directly in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness and any net gain (loss) from any write-off or forgiveness of Indebtedness will be excluded;

(h) any one time non-cash charges or any increases in amortization or depreciation resulting from purchase accounting, in each case, in relation to any acquisition of another Person or business or resulting from any reorganization or restructuring involving the Borrower or its Subsidiaries will be excluded;

(i) any unrealized gains or losses in respect of Hedging Obligations or any ineffectiveness recognized in earnings related to qualifying hedge transactions or the fair value or changes therein recognized in earnings for derivatives that do not qualify as hedge transactions, in each case, in respect of Hedging Obligations will be excluded; *provided* that any such gains or losses shall be included during the period in which they are realized;

(j) (x) any unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness of any Person denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of such Person and (y) any unrealized foreign exchange gains or losses relating to translation of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies will be excluded;

(k) any unrealized foreign currency translation or transaction gains or losses in respect of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded; and

(l) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded; except that with respect to a change in accounting principle (w) to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, intangible assets or (x) with respect to Vessels from the fair value method to the cost method, (y) to comply with the revenue recognition requirements of IFRS 15 or (z) to comply with accounting for leases under IFRS 16, the cumulative effect of such change will be included.

“**Consolidated Total Indebtedness**” shall mean, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum (without duplication) of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any undrawn letters of credit) consisting of Capital Lease Obligations, bankers’ acceptances, Indebtedness for borrowed money and Indebtedness in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, plus (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries and all preferred stock of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Borrower, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and preferred stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences.

“**Control**” shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms “**Controlling**” and “**Controlled**” shall have meanings correlative thereto.

“**Covered Entity**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.25](#).

“**Covered Party**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.25\(a\)](#).

“**Credit Event**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 4.01](#).

“**Credit Facilities**” means one or more debt facilities or commercial paper facilities or debt securities or other forms of debt financing, in each case, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), bankers acceptances, letters of credit, or debt securities, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, indentures, agreements relating to Hedging Obligations, and other instruments, agreements and documents executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended and restated, modified, renewed, extended, supplemented, refunded, replaced, restructured in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or in part from time to time, in one or more instances and including any amendment increasing the amount of Indebtedness incurred or available to be borrowed thereunder, extending the maturity of any Indebtedness incurred thereunder or contemplated thereby or deleting, adding or substituting one or more parties thereto (whether or not such added or substituted parties are banks or other institutional lenders), including one or more agreements, facilities (whether or not in the form of a debt facility or commercial paper facility), securities or instruments, in each case, whether any such amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, extension, supplement, restructuring, refunding, replacement or refinancing occurs simultaneously or not with the termination or repayment of a prior Credit Facility.

“**Daily Simple SOFR**” shall mean, for any day, SOFR, with the conventions for this rate (which will include a lookback) being established by the Administrative Agent in accordance with the conventions for this rate selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for determining “**Daily Simple SOFR**” for syndicated business loans; *provided* that if the Administrative Agent decides that any such convention is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, then the Administrative Agent may establish another convention in its reasonable discretion.

“**Default**” shall mean any event or condition described in Article VII which upon notice, lapse of time or both would constitute an Event of Default.

“**Default Right**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.25.

“**Defaulting Lender**” shall mean any Lender that has (a) failed to fund any portion of its Loans or participations in Letters of Credit within two Business Days of the date required to be funded by it hereunder unless such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in writing that such failure is the result of such Lender’s good faith determination that one or more conditions precedent to funding (each of which conditions precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing) has not been satisfied, (b) notified the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lenders or any Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement or has made a public statement to the effect that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations under this Agreement or under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) failed, within three Business Days after request by the Administrative Agent, to confirm that it will comply with the terms of this Agreement relating to its obligations to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit; *provided* that any Lender that delivers such confirmation shall cease to be deemed a Defaulting Lender unless such Lender would otherwise qualify as a Defaulting Lender under clauses (a), (b), (d) or (e) of this definition, (d) otherwise failed to pay over to the Administrative Agent or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder within three Business Days of the date when due, unless the subject of a good faith dispute, or (e) (i) become or is insolvent or has a parent company that has become or is insolvent, (ii) become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, custodian or similar entity appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or

appointment or has a parent company that has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, custodian or similar entity appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment or an action or proceeding described in paragraph (g) or (h) of Article VII or (iii) become the subject of a Bail-In Action.

“Disqualified Stock” shall mean any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the Maturity Date. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the issuer thereof to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a “Change of Control” or an “Asset Sale” will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the issuer thereof may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 6.03. For purposes hereof, the amount of Disqualified Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Agreement, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock, such Fair Market Value to be determined as set forth herein.

“Dollars”, **“dollars”**, **“U.S. dollar”** or **“\$”** shall mean the lawful money of the United States of America.

“EEA Financial Institution” shall mean (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

“EEA Member Country” shall mean any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

“EEA Resolution Authority” shall mean any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

“Electronic Signature” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 15 U.S.C. 7006.

“Eligible Assignee” shall mean any commercial bank, insurance company, investment or mutual fund or other entity (but not any natural person) that is an “accredited investor” (as defined in Regulation D under the U.S. Securities Act) that extends credit or invests in bank loans as one of its businesses; *provided that* neither the Borrower nor any of its Affiliates shall be an Eligible Assignee.

“Engagement Letter” shall mean that certain Engagement Letter, dated as of April 19, 2024, between the Borrower and Wells Fargo.

“Environmental Claims” means any and all administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, accusations, allegations, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigations (other than internal reports prepared by any Person in the ordinary course of business and not in response to any third party action or request of any kind) or proceedings relating in any way to any actual or alleged violation of or liability under any Environmental Law or relating to any permit issued, or any approval given, under any such Environmental Law, including any and all claims by Governmental Authorities for enforcement, cleanup, removal, response, remedial or other actions or damages, contribution, indemnification, cost recovery, compensation or injunctive relief resulting from Hazardous Materials or arising from alleged injury or threat of injury to public health or the environment.

“Environmental Laws” shall mean all Federal, state, local and foreign laws (including common law), treaties, regulations, rules, ordinances, codes, decrees, judgments, directives, orders (including consent orders), and final and enforceable agreements with any Governmental Authority, in each case governing protection of the environment, natural resources, human health and safety (insofar as safety pertains to exposure to Hazardous Materials) or the presence, Release of, or exposure to, Hazardous Materials, or the use, treatment, storage, transport, recycling or disposal of, or the arrangement for such activities with respect to, Hazardous Materials.

“Environmental Liability” shall mean all liabilities, obligations, damages, losses, claims, actions, suits, judgments, orders, fines, penalties, fees, expenses and costs (including administrative oversight costs, natural resource damages and remediation costs), whether contingent or otherwise, arising out of or pertaining to (a) non-compliance with any Environmental Law, (b) the use, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any Hazardous Materials, (d) the Release of any Hazardous Materials or (e) any contract or agreement pursuant to which liability is affirmatively assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

“Equity Interests” shall mean Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“Equity Offering” shall mean a public or private sale either (a) of Equity Interests of the Borrower (other than Disqualified Stock and other than offerings registered on Form S-8 (or any successor form) under the U.S. Securities Act or any similar offering in other jurisdictions) or (b) of Equity Interests of a direct or indirect parent entity of the Borrower to the extent that the net proceeds therefrom are contributed to the equity capital of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (it is understood that this clause (b) shall include Holdings’ initial public offering of its ordinary shares pursuant to a prospectus, dated as of April 30, 2024).

“ERISA” shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“ERISA Affiliate” shall mean any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that, together with the Borrower or any Subsidiary, is treated as a single employer under Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code, or solely for purposes of Section 302 of ERISA and Section 412 of the Code, is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.

“ERISA Event” shall mean (a) any “reportable event”, as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA or the regulations issued thereunder, with respect to a Plan (other than an event for which the 30-day notice period is waived), (b) any failure by any Plan to satisfy the minimum funding standard (within the meaning of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA) applicable to such Plan, in each case whether or not

waived, (c) the filing pursuant to Section 412(c) of the Code or Section 302(c) of ERISA, of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any Plan, the failure to make by its due date a required installment under Section 430(j) of the Code with respect to any Plan or the failure by Borrower, a Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan, (d) a determination that any Plan is, or is expected to be, in "at-risk" status (as determined in Section 303(i)(4) of ERISA or Section 430(i)(4) of the Code), (e) the incurrence by the Borrower, a Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate of any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of any Plan by the PBGC or the withdrawal or partial withdrawal of the Borrower, a Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate from any Plan or Multiemployer Plan, (f) the receipt by the Borrower, a Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to the intention to terminate any Plan or Plans or to appoint a trustee to administer any Plan, (g) the receipt by the Borrower, a Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate of any notice, or the receipt by any Multiemployer Plan from the Borrower, a Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate of any notice, concerning the imposition of Withdrawal Liability or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA or in endangered or critical status, within the meaning of Section 305 of ERISA, (h) the occurrence of a "prohibited transaction" with respect to which any Borrower or any of the Subsidiaries is a "disqualified person" (within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code) or with respect to which any Borrower or any such Subsidiary could otherwise be liable, (i) the conditions for imposition of a lien under Section 303(k) of ERISA shall have been met with respect to any Plan, (j) the withdrawal of any of the Borrower, a Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate from a Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which such entity was a "substantial employer" as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA, (k) any unfavorable determination letter from the IRS regarding the qualification of an employee benefit plan under Section 401(a) of the Code (along with a copy thereof) sponsored by the Borrower, (l) any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate files or intends to file a notice of intent to terminate any Pension Plan under a distress termination within the meaning of Section 4041(c) of ERISA or, (m) any Foreign Benefit Event.

"Erroneous Payment" shall have the meaning assigned to it in [Section 8.02\(a\)](#).

"Erroneous Payment Deficiency Assignment" shall have the meaning assigned to it in [Section 8.02\(d\)](#).

"Erroneous Payment Impacted Class" shall have the meaning assigned to it in [Section 8.02\(d\)](#).

"Erroneous Payment Return Deficiency" shall have the meaning assigned to it in [Section 8.02\(d\)](#).

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" shall mean the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Article VII](#).

"Event of Loss" shall mean the actual or constructive total loss, arranged or compromised total loss, destruction, condemnation, confiscation, requisition, seizure or forfeiture of, or other taking of title or use of, a Collateral Vessel.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“**Excluded Taxes**” shall mean any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to the Administrative Agent, any Lender, or the Issuing Lenders, as applicable (each, a “**Recipient**”) or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient; (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under Section 2.30(b)) or (ii) such Lender changes its lending office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2.29, amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender’s assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its lending office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient’s failure to comply with Section 2.29(g) and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA.

“**Existing Indebtedness**” shall mean all Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Closing Date.

“**Extended Letter of Credit**” shall have the meaning assigned to it in Section 2.07(b).

“**Fair Market Value**” shall mean the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress of either party, determined in good faith by the chief executive officer or a Financial Officer of the Borrower; provided that (i) the Fair Market Value of each Collateral Vessel as of December 31, 2023 shall be deemed to be the dollar amount opposite such Collateral Vessel’s name set forth below and (ii) the Fair Market Value of any Vessel shall be deemed to be the “fair market value” of such Vessel identified in the most recent appraisal of such Vessel delivered or required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.06(c) or 5.06(d).

| Collateral Vessel | Fair Market Value |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Viking Odin | \$ 22,900,000 |
| Viking Idun | \$ 23,150,000 |
| Viking Freya | \$ 22,900,000 |
| Viking Njord | \$ 22,900,000 |
| Viking Eistla | \$ 25,250,000 |
| Viking Bestla | \$ 25,250,000 |
| Viking Embla | \$ 23,900,000 |
| Viking Aegir | \$ 23,800,000 |
| Viking Skadi | \$ 24,600,000 |
| Viking Bragi | \$ 24,400,000 |
| Viking Tor | \$ 25,100,000 |
| Viking Var | \$ 25,250,000 |
| Viking Forseti | \$ 25,600,000 |
| Viking Rinda | \$ 25,200,000 |
| Viking Jarl | \$ 25,150,000 |
| Viking Atla | \$ 25,250,000 |
| Viking Gullveig | \$ 26,200,000 |
| Viking Ingvi | \$ 26,000,000 |
| Viking Alsvin | \$ 26,100,000 |
| TOTAL: | \$ 468,900,000 |

“**FATCA**” shall mean Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities and implementing such Sections of the Code.

“**Federal Funds Rate**” shall mean, for any day, the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by federal funds brokers, as published on the next succeeding Business Day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or, if such rate is not so published for any day that is a Business Day, the average of the quotations for the day for such transactions received by the Administrative Agent from three federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by the Administrative Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Federal Funds Rate shall not be less than 0.00%.

“**Fees**” shall mean the Commitment Fees, the L/C Participation Fees and the Issuing Lender Fees.

“**Financial Covenants**” shall mean those financial covenants set forth in Section 6.09.

“**Financial Officer**” of any person shall mean the chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, treasurer, or controller of such person (or any person having the same functional responsibility as any of the foregoing).

“**Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio**” shall mean, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “**FCCR Calculation Date**”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving pro forma effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or other Financial Officer of the Borrower) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; provided, however, that the pro forma calculation of Fixed Charges shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the FCCR Calculation Date pursuant to Section 6.01(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the FCCR Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the FCCR Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the FCCR Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a responsible accounting or other Financial Officer of the Borrower and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the FCCR Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the FCCR Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the FCCR Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the FCCR Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the FCCR Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the FCCR Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the FCCR Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“**Fixed Charges**” shall mean, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(a) the consolidated interest expense (net of interest income) of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt discount (but not debt issuance costs), non-cash interest payments, the interest component of deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; plus

(b) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus

(c) any interest on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries; plus

(d) the product of (a) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable to the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary, *times* (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined national, state and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, as estimated in good faith by a responsible Financial Officer of the Borrower.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Fixed Charges shall not include any payments on any operating leases.

“**Floor**” shall mean a rate of interest equal to 0.00%.

“**Foreign Benefit Event**” shall mean, with respect to any Foreign Pension Plan, (a) the existence of unfunded liabilities in excess of the amount permitted under any Applicable Law, or in excess of the amount that would be permitted absent a waiver from a Governmental Authority, (b) the failure to make the required contributions or payments, under any Applicable Law, on or before the due date or, if later, the expiration of any grace periods, for such contributions or payments, (c) the receipt of a notice by a Governmental Authority relating to the intention to terminate any such Foreign Pension Plan or to appoint a trustee or similar official to administer any such Foreign Pension Plan, or alleging the insolvency of any such Foreign Pension Plan, (d) the complete or partial termination of such Foreign Pension Plan or the complete or partial withdrawal of any participating employer therein, or (e) the occurrence of any transaction that is prohibited under any Applicable Law or any noncompliance with any Applicable Law.

“**Foreign Lender**” shall mean any Lender that is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which the Borrower is located. For purposes of this definition, the United States of America, each State thereof and the District of Columbia shall be deemed to constitute a single jurisdiction.

“**Foreign Pension Plan**” shall mean any benefit plan maintained or contributed to by the Borrower or a Subsidiary that under Applicable Law (other than the laws of the United States of America) is required to be funded through a trust or other funding vehicle other than a trust or funding vehicle maintained exclusively by a Governmental Authority.

“**Fronting Exposure**” shall mean, at any time there is a Defaulting Lender, (a) with respect to any Issuing Lender, such Defaulting Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage of the outstanding L/C Exposure with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender, other than such L/C Exposure as to which such Defaulting Lender’s participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof and (b) with respect to the Swingline Lender, such Defaulting Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage of outstanding Swingline Loans other than Swingline Loans as to which such Defaulting Lender’s participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof.

“**Fund**” shall mean any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans, bonds and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

“**GAAP**” shall mean generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“**General Assignment**” shall mean the English-law General Assignment and Deed of Covenants pursuant to which VRC AG, will assign, in favor of the Borrower, to secure VRC AG’s obligations under the Intercompany Loan Documents, VRC AG’s interest in the earnings, insurances and requisition compensation relating to the Collateral Vessels.

“**Government**” shall mean the United States government or any department or agency thereof.

“**Governmental Authority**” shall mean any Federal, state, local or foreign court or governmental agency, authority, instrumentality or regulatory body.

“**Government Official**” shall mean (a) any official, officer, employee, or representative of, or any Person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of, any Governmental Authority; (b) any political party or party official or candidate for political office; or (c) any official, officer, employee, or representative of a company, business, enterprise or other entity owned, in whole or in part, or controlled by any Governmental Authority.

“**Guarantee**” of or by any person shall mean any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such person guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness of any other person (the “**primary obligor**”) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of such person, direct or indirect, (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or to purchase (or to advance or supply funds for the purchase of) any security for the payment of such Indebtedness, (b) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the owner of such Indebtedness of the payment of such Indebtedness or (c) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness; *provided, however,* that the term “**Guarantee**” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business or customary and reasonable indemnity obligations in effect on the Closing Date or entered into in connection with an acquisition.

“**Guarantee Agreement**” shall mean the Guarantee Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Guarantors party thereto and the Administrative Agent.

“**Guarantors**” shall mean the Subsidiary Guarantors.

“**Hazardous Materials**” shall mean any substances or materials (a) which are or become defined as hazardous wastes, hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants or toxic substances under any Environmental Law, (b) which are toxic, explosive, corrosive, flammable, infectious, radioactive, carcinogenic, mutagenic or otherwise harmful to public health or the environment and are regulated by any Governmental Authority, (c) the presence of which require investigation or remediation under any Environmental Law, or (d) the discharge or emission or release of which requires a permit or license under any Environmental Law or other Governmental Approval, or which contain, without limitation, asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, urea formaldehyde foam insulation, petroleum hydrocarbons, petroleum derived substances or waste, crude oil, nuclear fuel, natural gas or synthetic.

“**Hedging Agreement**” shall mean any interest rate protection agreement, foreign currency exchange agreement, commodity price protection agreement or other interest or currency exchange rate or commodity price hedging arrangement.

“**Hedging Obligations**” shall mean, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements, (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
- (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
- (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“**Holdings**” shall mean Viking Holdings Ltd, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability organized under the laws of Bermuda.

“**IFRS**” shall mean International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board or any successor board or agency as in effect on the Closing Date or, with respect to Section 5.04, as in effect from time to time, as applicable; *provided* that, at any time after adoption of GAAP by the Borrower for its financial statements and reports for all financial reporting purposes, the Borrower may irrevocably elect to apply GAAP for all purposes of this Agreement, and, upon any such election, references in this Agreement to IFRS shall be construed to mean GAAP as in effect on the date of such election and thereafter from time to time; *provided, further*, that (1) all financial statements and reports required to be provided after such election pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared on the basis of GAAP; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Borrower may elect not to comply with ASC 340-20 Other Assets and Deferred Costs — Capitalized Advertising Costs and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Borrower, any other GAAP requirement inconsistent with industry practice which non-GAAP practices shall be explained in reasonable detail in the footnotes to such financial statements, (2) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other determinations based on IFRS contained in this Agreement shall be computed in conformity with GAAP with retroactive effect being given thereto assuming that such election had been made on the Closing Date, (3) such election shall not have the effect of rendering invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 6.03 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness Incurred prior to the date of such election pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Agreement on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be and (4) all accounting terms and references in this Agreement to accounting standards shall be deemed to be references to the most comparable terms or standards under GAAP. The Borrower shall give written notice of any election to the Administrative Agent with fifteen (15) days of such election. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) solely making an election (without any other action) referred to in this definition will not be treated as an incurrence of Indebtedness, and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary from adopting or changing its functional or reporting currency in accordance with IFRS, or GAAP, as applicable; *provided* that (A) from and after such election, all ratios, computations, calculations and other relevant determinations shall be computed using such newly adopted or changed functional or reporting currency, and (B) such adoption or change shall not have the effect of rendering

invalid any payment or Investment made prior to the date of such election pursuant Section 6.03 hereof or any incurrence of Indebtedness incurred prior to the date of such adoption or change pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof (or any other action conditioned on the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries having been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness) if such payment, Investment, incurrence or other action was valid under this Agreement on the date made, incurred or taken, as the case may be.

“Immaterial Subsidiary” shall mean, on any date of determination, any Subsidiary with (i) total assets equal to or less than 5.0% of total assets of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis and (ii) gross revenues equal to or less than 5.0% of total consolidated gross revenues of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case as determined in accordance with IFRS, and with respect to revenue, for the immediately preceding four fiscal quarter period for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.04(a); *provided*, that at no time shall all Immaterial Subsidiaries so designated by the Borrower have (i) total assets equal to or greater than 10.0% of total assets of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis and (ii) gross revenues equal to or greater than 10.0% of total consolidated gross revenues of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case as determined in accordance with IFRS, and with respect to revenue, for the immediately preceding four fiscal quarter period for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.04(a).

“Increase Effective Date” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.31(c).

“Incremental Amendment” shall mean an Incremental Amendment among, and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and one or more Incremental Lenders.

“Incremental Facilities Limit” shall mean, as of any date of determination, (a) an amount equal to (x) the greater of (i) \$375,000,000 and (ii) 50% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Borrower calculated as of the last day of the most recently ended Calculation Period for which financial statements have been delivered by the Borrower in accordance with Section 5.04(a); *less* (y) the aggregate principal amount of all Incremental Increases incurred prior to such date in reliance on this clause (a), *plus* (b) an unlimited amount so long as, in the case of this clause (b), on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the incurrence of the Incremental Increase and the application of the proceeds thereof (assuming a full drawing thereunder and without giving effect to any cash netting of the proceeds thereof), the Secured Net Leverage Ratio, calculated as of the last day of the most recently ended Calculation Period for which financial statements have been delivered by the Borrower in accordance with Section 5.04(a), does not exceed 3.00 to 1.00.

“Incremental Increase” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.31(a).

“Incremental Lender” shall mean a Lender or an Additional Lender with an Incremental Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Incremental Revolving Credit Commitment” shall mean the commitment of any Lender, established pursuant to Section 2.31, to make Incremental Revolving Loans to the Borrower.

“Incremental Revolving Credit Facility Increase” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.31(a).

“Incremental Revolving Loans” shall mean any revolving loans made to the Borrower by one or more Lenders pursuant to an Incremental Revolving Credit Commitment. For the avoidance of doubt, Incremental Revolving Loans shall not include any Swingline Loans.

“*Incur*” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(a).

“*Indebtedness*” of any person shall mean, without duplication, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables):

- (a) in respect of borrowed money;
- (b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments for which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (c) representing reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments (except to the extent such reimbursement obligations relate to trade payables and such obligations are satisfied within 30 days of incurrence);
- (d) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- (e) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed;
- (f) representing any Hedging Obligations; and
- (g) representing Attributable Debt;

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the term “*Indebtedness*” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person.

The term “*Indebtedness*” shall not include:

- (a) anything accounted for as an operating lease in accordance with IFRS as at the date of this Agreement;
- (b) contingent obligations in the ordinary course of business;
- (c) in connection with the purchase by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of any business, any post-closing payment adjustments to which the seller may become entitled to the extent such payment is determined by a final closing balance sheet or such payment depends on the performance of such business after the closing;
- (d) deferred or prepaid revenues;
- (e) purchase price holdbacks in respect of a portion of the purchase price of an asset to satisfy warranty or other unperformed obligations of the applicable seller; or

(f) any contingent obligations in respect of workers' compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations, pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage Taxes.

"Indemnified Taxes" shall mean (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in (a), Other Taxes.

"Indemnitee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(b).

"Information" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.15.

"Initial Revolving Credit Commitment" shall mean, with respect to each Lender, the commitment of such Lender to make Revolving Loans hereunder as set forth on Schedule 2.01(a), or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender assumed its Revolving Credit Commitment, as applicable, as the same may be (a) reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.05, and (b) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to assignments by or to such Lender pursuant to Section 9.04.

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.07(b).

"Intercompany Loan" shall mean the intercompany loans made by the Borrower to VRC AG on the Closing Date and from time to time thereafter, pursuant to the Intercompany Loan Agreement.

"Intercompany Loan Agreement" shall mean the Intercompany Revolving Loan Agreement dated as of the Closing Date, by and between the Borrower (as lender) and VRC AG (as borrower), evidencing \$375,000,000 aggregate revolving commitments made available by the Borrower to VRC AG, as the same may be amended, restated, amended and restated, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof and of this Agreement.

"Intercompany Loan Collateral" shall mean the following:

- (a) the Collateral Vessels;
- (b) the Swiss Obligors' interests in all payments to the Swiss Obligors arising out of the use or operation of the Collateral Vessels;
- (c) the Swiss Obligors' interests in any requisition compensation or other compensation paid by any governmental authority to the Swiss Obligors for the requisition of title, confiscation or compulsory acquisition of the Collateral Vessels;
- (d) the Swiss Obligors' interests in all charterhire payable to the Swiss Obligors in respect of the chartering of the Collateral Vessels;
- (e) the Related Vessel Property in respect of the Collateral Vessels; and
- (f) the cash and Cash Equivalents deposited in the Collateral Proceeds Account.

"Intercompany Loan Documents" shall mean the Intercompany Loan Security Documents and the Intercompany Loan Agreement.

“*Intercompany Loan Note*” shall mean that certain Revolving Loan Note, dated as of June 27, 2024, made by VRC AG in favor of the Borrower.

“*Intercompany Loan Security Documents*” shall mean the General Assignment, the Ship Mortgages and those other “Security Documents” as defined in the Intercompany Loan Agreement.

“*Interest Coverage Ratio*” shall mean, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the Calculation Period most recently ended prior to such date for which internal financial statements are available to (2) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such Calculation Period.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Interest Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Interest Coverage Ratio is made (the “*Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Interest Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a Financial Officer of the Borrower) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter Calculation Period; *provided* that the *pro forma* calculation of the Interest Coverage Ratio shall not give effect to (i) any Indebtedness incurred on the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date pursuant to Section 6.01(b) hereof or (ii) the discharge on the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date of any Indebtedness to the extent that such discharge results from the proceeds incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b) hereof.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Interest Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a Financial Officer of the Borrower and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Consolidated Interest Expense attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Consolidated Interest Expense will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Interest Coverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“Interest Payment Date” shall mean (a) with respect to any Base Rate Loan, the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, beginning with the last Business Day of September 2024 and (b) with respect to any Term SOFR Loan, the last day of the Interest Period applicable to the Borrowing of which such Loan is a part and, in the case of a Term SOFR Borrowing with an Interest Period of more than three months’ duration, each day that would have been an Interest Payment Date had successive Interest Periods of three months’ duration been applicable to such Borrowing.

“Interest Period” shall mean, with respect to any Term SOFR Borrowing, the period commencing on the date of such Borrowing and ending on the numerically corresponding day (or, if there is no numerically corresponding day, on the last day) in the calendar month that is one, three or six months (or, if agreed to by the Administrative Agent and all of the applicable Lenders, 12 months) thereafter, as the Borrower may elect; *provided, however,* that (a) if any Interest Period would end on a day other than a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day, (b) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period and (c) no Interest Period for any Loan shall extend beyond the maturity date of such Loan. Interest shall accrue from and including the first day of an Interest Period to but excluding the last day of such Interest Period. For purposes hereof, the date of a Borrowing initially shall be the date on which such Borrowing is made and thereafter shall be the effective date of the most recent conversion or continuation of such Borrowing.

“Investment” shall mean, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations, but excluding advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers made in the ordinary course of business), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as Investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with IFRS. If the Borrower or any

Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary, the Borrower will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Borrower's Investments in such Restricted Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in [Section 6.03\(c\)](#). The acquisition by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in [Section 6.03\(c\)](#). Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

"Investment Grade Rating" shall mean a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

"Investment Grade Securities" shall mean:

(a) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);

(b) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Borrower and its Subsidiaries;

(c) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in [clauses \(a\)](#) and [\(b\)](#) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and

(d) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments and in each case with maturities not exceeding two years from the date of acquisition.

"IRS" shall mean the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"ISP" shall mean the International Standby Practices, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 590 (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the applicable time).

"Issuing Lender" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.07\(a\)](#). Each Issuing Lender may, in its discretion, arrange for one or more Letters of Credit to be issued by Affiliates or branches of such Issuing Lender, in which case the term **"Issuing Lender"** shall include any such Affiliate or branch with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such Affiliate or branch. As of the Closing Date, the "Issuing Lenders" shall be Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Bank of America, N.A. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.

"Issuing Lender Fees" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.21\(b\)](#).

“*Jones Act Compliant Entity*” shall mean any Person in which the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary makes an Investment in accordance with the foreign ownership requirements of 46 U.S.C. Chapter 551, 46 U.S.C. §50501, and 46 U.S.C. §12103 (collectively, the “*Jones Act*”), *provided*:

(a) such Person is designated by the Board of Directors of the Borrower as a Jones Act Compliant Entity pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, which will be evidenced to the Administrative Agent by delivering to the Administrative Agent a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation, and

(b) the passenger cruise vessels owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of such Jones Act Compliant Entity are chartered or will be chartered exclusively for use in U.S. territorial waters by the Borrower or any Guarantor.

Notwithstanding any provisions or related definitions to the contrary in this Agreement,

(a) (i) all Indebtedness incurred by a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, intercompany Indebtedness payable to the Borrower or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed to be consolidated Indebtedness of the Borrower and not limited to the Borrower’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s *pro rata* share of such Indebtedness, and (ii) all Fixed Charges of a Jones Act Compliant Entity (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, Fixed Charges payable to the Borrower or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be included in the consolidated Fixed Charges of the Borrower and not limited to the Borrower’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s *pro rata* share of the Fixed Charges of such Jones Act Compliant Entity,

(b) except as provided in clause (c) immediately below, the Borrower’s equity in the net income of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Borrower’s Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash or Cash Equivalents actually distributed or that could have been distributed to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(c) solely for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the Total Net Leverage Ratio and the Interest Coverage Ratio, all of the net income (loss) of a Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be included in the Borrower’s Consolidated Net Income and the Borrower’s Consolidated EBITDA, and

(d) for purposes of Section 6.05 and related definitions,

(i) the issuance of Equity Interests by any Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) shall not be deemed to be an Asset Sale if either (x) the aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each issuance was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) of all Equity Interests issued by such Jones Act Compliant Entity to any Person (other than the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) does not exceed \$10,000,000 or (y) following such issuance, the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary would maintain its proportionate ownership interest prior to such issuance, and

(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale by any Jones Act Compliant Entity, (x) in addition to the application of Net Proceeds permitted by Section 6.05, the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity may be applied to repay intercompany Indebtedness between the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower, and (y) only the Borrower’s or such Restricted Subsidiary’s *pro rata* share of the Net Proceeds received by such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall be subject to Section 6.05 so long as at the time of such Asset Sale, there is no intercompany Indebtedness between the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, as lender, and such Jones Act Compliant Entity, as borrower.

“**Judgment Currency**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.18](#).

“**L/C Availability Date**” shall mean the date on which the Intercompany Loan Documents shall have been modified in a manner acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion to reflect the issuance of Letters of Credit under this Agreement in a manner that is acceptable under Swiss law.

“**L/C Commitment**” shall mean the commitment of the Issuing Lenders to issue Letters of Credit pursuant to [Section 2.07](#).

“**L/C Disbursement**” shall mean a payment or disbursement made by the applicable Issuing Lender pursuant to a Letter of Credit.

“**L/C Exposure**” shall mean at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate undrawn stated amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit at such time and (b) the aggregate principal amount of all L/C Disbursements in respect of Letters of Credit that have not yet been reimbursed at such time. The L/C Exposure of any Lender at any time shall equal its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate L/C Exposure at such time; *provided* that if at any time more than one Class of Revolving Credit Commitments are outstanding, the L/C Exposure of any Lender at any time shall equal its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate L/C Exposure at such time allocated to the applicable Class of Revolving Credit Commitments.

“**L/C Participants**” shall mean, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the collective reference to all the Revolving Credit Lenders other than the applicable Issuing Lender.

“**L/C Participation Fee**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.21\(b\)](#).

“**L/C Sublimit**” shall mean the lesser of (a) \$40,000,000 and (b) the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Credit Commitments.

“**Laws**” shall mean, collectively, all applicable international, foreign, federal, state and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority.

“**LCT Election**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 1.04](#).

“**LCT Test Date**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 1.04](#).

“**Lead Arranger**” shall mean Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, in its capacity as lead arranger and sole bookrunner for the Revolving Credit Facility.

“**Lenders**” shall mean (a) the persons listed on [Schedule 2.01\(a\)](#) (other than, in each case, any such person that has ceased to be a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption), (b) any person that has become a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption in accordance with [Section 2.30\(b\)](#) or [Section 9.04\(b\)](#) and (c) unless the context shall otherwise require, any person that becomes an Incremental Lender in accordance with [Section 2.31](#). Unless the context otherwise requires, “**Lenders**” shall include any “**Issuing Lender**.”

“**Letter of Credit**” shall mean any letter of credit issued pursuant to Section 2.07.

“**Letter of Credit Documents**” shall mean with respect to any Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit, the Letter of Credit application, a letter of credit agreement or reimbursement agreement and any other document, agreement and instrument required by the applicable Issuing Lender and relating to such Letter of Credit, in each case in the form specified by the applicable Issuing Lender from time to time.

“**Lien**” shall mean, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under Applicable Law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“**Limited Condition Acquisition**” shall mean any Permitted Investment in any assets, business or Person, in each case, the consummation of which is not conditioned on the availability of, or on obtaining, third party financing.

“**Limited Condition Transactions**” shall mean (a) any Limited Condition Acquisition and (b) any redemption, repurchase, defeasance, satisfaction and discharge or repayment of Indebtedness requiring irrevocable notice in advance of such redemption, repurchase, defeasance, satisfaction and discharge or repayment.

“**Liquidity**” shall mean, as of any date of determination, the sum of (i) Unrestricted Cash of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date and (ii) the amount (if any) by which the Available Revolving Credit Commitment as of such date exceeds the Revolving Credit Exposure of all Lenders as of such date.

“**Loan Collateral**” shall mean (i) the Pledged Intercompany Loan Rights, and (ii) any additional collateral pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Security Documents.

“**Loan Documents**” shall mean this Agreement, the Letter of Credit Documents, the Security Documents, the Guarantee Agreement, any Incremental Amendment, all Compliance Certificates, the promissory notes, if any, executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2.23, and all other documents, instruments, certificates, and agreements designated by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent as a “Loan Document”.

“**Loan Obligations**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “**Obligations**”.

“**Loan Parties**” or “**Loan Party**” shall mean the Borrower and the Subsidiary Guarantors.

“**Loan to Value Ratio**” shall mean, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (1) the Total Revolving Credit Commitment as of such date to (2) the aggregate Fair Market Value of all Collateral Vessels as of such date.

“**Loans**” shall mean the Revolving Loans. Unless the context shall otherwise require, and without duplication, the term “**Loans**” shall include any Incremental Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans.

“**Management Advances**” shall mean loans or advances made to, or Guarantees with respect to loans or advances made to, directors, officers or employees of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary:

- (a) in respect of travel, entertainment or moving related expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (b) in respect of moving related expenses incurred in connection with any closing or consolidation of any office; or
- (c) in the ordinary course of business and (in the case of this clause (c)) not exceeding \$1,000,000 in the aggregate outstanding at any time.

“**Margin Stock**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Regulation U.

“**Material Adverse Effect**” shall mean (a) a materially adverse effect on the business, results of operations or financial condition of the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (b) a material impairment of the ability of the Loan Parties (taken as a whole) to perform their payment obligations under any Loan Document or any Intercompany Loan Document, (c) a material impairment of the rights and remedies available to the Lenders or the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document in accordance with the terms hereof, or (d) a material impairment of the rights and remedies available to the Borrower, in its capacity as lender, under any Intercompany Loan Document in accordance with the terms thereof.

“**Material Indebtedness**” shall mean Indebtedness (other than the Loans and Letters of Credit) of any one or more of the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount exceeding \$25,000,000. For purposes of determining Material Indebtedness, the “principal amount” of the obligations of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of any Hedging Agreement at any time shall be the maximum aggregate amount (giving effect to any netting agreements) that the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary would be required to pay if such Hedging Agreement were terminated at such time.

“**Material Subsidiary**” shall mean any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not an Immaterial Subsidiary.

“**Maturity Date**” shall mean the earlier of (i) June 27, 2029 and (ii) the date that is ninety (90) days prior to the earliest to occur of the maturity dates for the 2027 Unsecured Notes, 2028 Secured Notes, 2029 Secured Notes, and the 2029 Unsecured Notes (any such date set forth in this clause (ii)), the “**Earlier Maturity Date**” and the applicable Notes that mature on the Earlier Maturity Date, the “**Earlier Maturity Notes**”), so long as, in the case of this clause (ii), Liquidity as of the Earlier Maturity Date is less than the sum of (x) the redemption value of the Earlier Maturity Notes on such date plus (y) \$250,000,000, in each case in the case of this clause (ii), unless any such Earlier Maturity Notes are refinanced in accordance with Section 6.01 to a maturity date after the maturity date set forth in clause (i) above.

“**Maximum Rate**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.09.

“**Minimum Collateral Amount**” shall mean, at any time, with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided to reduce or eliminate Fronting Exposure during the existence of a Defaulting Lender, (a) an amount equal to 105% of the Fronting Exposure of each of the Issuing Lenders with respect to Letters of Credit issued by it and outstanding at such time and (b) otherwise, an amount determined by the Administrative Agent and each of the applicable Issuing Lenders that is entitled to Cash Collateral hereunder at such time in their sole discretion.

“**Moody’s**” shall mean Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., or any successor thereto.

“**Multemployer Plan**” shall mean a multiemployer plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

“**Net Proceeds**” shall mean the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale or Event of Loss (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss, taxes paid or payable as a result of such Asset Sale or Event of Loss, and any reserve for adjustment or indemnification obligations in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with IFRS.

“**New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap**” shall mean the sum of each of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps (with such New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap to be expressed as the sum of the euro and U.S. dollar denominations of the New Vessel Secured Debt Caps reflected in the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap).

“**New Vessel Financing**” shall mean any financing arrangement (including any sale and leaseback transaction) entered into by the Borrower, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity for the purpose of financing or refinancing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments, cost of design or construction of a Vessel or Vessels or the acquisition of Capital Stock of Persons owning or to own a Vessel or Vessels.

“**New Vessel Secured Debt Cap**” shall mean, in respect of a New Vessel Financing, no more than 80% of the contract price or prices, as applicable, or, in the case of a refinancing, 80% of the Fair Market Value, in respect of the Vessel or Vessels and any other Ready for Sea Cost of the related Vessel or Vessels (and 100% of any related export credit insurance premium), expressed in euros or U.S. dollars, as the case may be, being financed or refinanced by such New Vessel Financing.

“**Notes**” shall mean, collectively, the 2025 Unsecured Notes, the 2027 Unsecured Notes, the 2028 Secured Notes, the 2029 Secured Notes, the 2029 Unsecured Notes, and the 2031 Unsecured Notes.

“**Notes Trustee**” shall mean The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in its capacity as trustee for the Notes or any successor in interest thereto.

“**Notice of Account Designation**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.03\(b\)](#).

“**Notice of Conversion/Continuation**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.20](#).

“**Notice of Prepayment**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.04](#).

“Obligations” shall mean (a) the obligations of the Borrower to pay (i) the principal of and interest (including interest accruing during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding) on the Revolving Credit Commitments, Revolving Credit Exposure or Revolving Loans (including Swingline Loans) made to the Borrower and each amount required to be made in respect of any Letter of Credit, including payments in respect of reimbursement of all L/C Disbursements, interest thereon and obligations to provide cash collateral for any Letter of Credit (all of the foregoing, collectively, the **“Loan Obligations”**), when and as due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, upon one or more dates set for prepayment or otherwise and (ii) all other monetary obligations in respect of Loan Obligations of the Borrower to any of the Secured Parties under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents, including fees, costs, expenses and indemnities, whether primary, secondary, direct, contingent, fixed or otherwise (including monetary obligations incurred during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding), solely as they relate to the Loan Obligations and (b) the due and punctual payment and performance of all the obligations in respect of Loan Obligations of the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor under or pursuant to this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents solely as they relate to the Loan Obligations.

“OFAC” shall mean the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

“Officer’s Certificate” shall mean a certificate signed on behalf of the Borrower, as applicable, by a Responsible Officer thereof.

“Organizational Documents” means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents); (b) with respect to any exempted company, the memorandum of association and the bye-laws; (c) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement or limited liability company agreement (or equivalent or comparable documents); and (d) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization and any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization and, if applicable, any certificate or articles of formation or organization of such entity.

“Other Connection Taxes” shall mean, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

“Other Taxes” shall mean any and all present or future stamp, court, documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes arising from any payment made under any Loan Document or from the execution, delivery, performance, registration or enforcement of, from the receipt of perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except, with respect to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or Issuing Lender, any such Taxes (with the exception of Taxes imposed due to requalification of the Intercompany Loan Note and/or this Agreement as a Swiss note within the meaning of the Swiss tax legislation) imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 2.30(b)) as a result of a present or future connection between such person and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax.

“**Overnight Rate**” shall mean, for any day, the greater of (a) the Federal Funds Rate and (b) an overnight rate determined by the Administrative Agent (or to the extent payable to an Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender, such Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender, as applicable, in each case, with notice to the Administrative Agent) to be customary in the place of disbursement or payment for the settlement of international banking transactions.

“**Participant**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.04(d).

“**Participant Register**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.04(f).

“**Payment Recipient**” shall have the meaning assigned to it in Section 8.02(a).

“**PBGC**” shall mean the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation referred to and defined in ERISA.

“**Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day**” shall have the meaning specified in the definition of “**Term SOFR**”.

“**Permitted Business**” shall mean (a) in respect of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any businesses, services or activities engaged in or proposed to be engaged in (as described in the 2023 Offering Memorandum) by the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Closing Date and (b) any businesses, services and activities engaged in by the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries that are related, complementary, incidental, ancillary or similar to any of the foregoing or are extensions or developments of any thereof.

“**Permitted Collateral Liens**” shall mean Liens on the Collateral described in one or more of clauses (d), (f)(y), (g), (h), (l), (m) and (w) of the definition of “**Permitted Liens**.”

“**Permitted Debt**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(b).

“**Permitted Investments**” shall mean:

(a) any Investment in a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that, with respect to any equity Investment in any Jones Act Compliant Entity, after giving effect to such equity Investment, the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary’s aggregate equity Investments in such Jones Act Compliant Entity shall not exceed 25% (or such other percentage as may be permitted under the Jones Act at the time of such Investment) of the total equity capitalization of such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(b) any Investment in (x) cash in U.S. dollars, euros, Swiss francs, U.K. pounds sterling or Australian dollars, (y) Cash Equivalents or (z) Investment Grade Securities;

(c) any Investment by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:

(i) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or

(ii) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(d) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 6.05;

(e) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of Holdings;

(f) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;

(g) Investments in receivables owing to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business;

(h) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 6.01(b)(xi);

(i) repurchases or redemptions of any Notes;

(j) any Guarantee of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by Section 6.01 other than a guarantee of Indebtedness of an Affiliate of the Borrower that is not a Restricted Subsidiary;

(k) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to binding commitments existing on, the Closing Date (including the Intercompany Loan) and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification or renewal of any Investment (other than the Intercompany Loan, except to the extent such modification is permitted under this Agreement) existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the Closing Date; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the Closing Date or (b) as otherwise permitted under this Agreement;

(l) Investments acquired after the Closing Date as a result of the acquisition by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 6.03 after the Closing Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;

(m) Management Advances;

(n) Investments consisting of the licensing and contribution of intellectual property rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons in the ordinary course of business;

(o) Investments consisting of, or to finance the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels) or purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials, services or equipment or purchases of contract rights, licenses or leases of intellectual property rights, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(p) [reserved]; and

(q) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (q), that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (i) \$20,000,000 and (ii) 5.0% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Borrower for the most recently ended Calculation Period at the time of such Investment; *provided* that if an Investment is made pursuant to this clause in a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 5.14, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (a) or (c) of the definition of “*Permitted Investments*” and not this clause.

“*Permitted Liens*” shall mean:

(a) Liens (x) securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b)(i) and (y) created pursuant to the Loan Documents;

(b) Liens in favor of the Borrower or any of the Guarantors;

(c) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such merger or consolidation, were not incurred in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(d) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, performance bonds, credit card processing arrangements (including in connection with any cash collateral, escrow or reserve requirements) or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or similar instruments issued to assure payment of such obligations);

(e) Liens on any property or assets (other than Collateral Vessels) of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of securing Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b)(v) in connection with the financing of all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property, plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used in the business of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that any such Lien may not extend to any assets or property owned by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time the Lien is incurred other than (i) the assets (including Vessels) and property acquired, improved, constructed, leased or financed (*provided* that to the extent any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness relate to multiple assets or properties, then all such assets and properties may secure any such Capital Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations, mortgage financings or other Indebtedness) and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(f) Liens (x) existing on the Closing Date (other than Liens securing the Obligations) or (y) granted in favor of the Borrower to secure the Intercompany Loan;

(g) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that (x) are not yet due and payable or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings that have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject to any such Lien and for which adequate reserves are being maintained to the extent required by IFRS;

(h) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, landlord's and mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's, construction or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business and with respect to amounts not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and in respect of which, if applicable, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have set aside on its books reserves in accordance with IFRS; and with respect to Vessels: (i) Liens fully covered (in excess of customary deductibles) by valid policies of insurance and (ii) Liens for general average and salvage, including contract salvage; or Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to attorney's liens or bankers' liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a creditor depository institution;

(i) survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(j) Liens on property or assets that do not constitute Collateral securing Indebtedness (other than the Obligations) permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b)(xxi);

(k) Liens securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations, which obligations are permitted by Section 6.01(b)(xi);

(l) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;

(m) Liens arising out of judgments, attachments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of *lis pendens* and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;

(n) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;

(o) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(p) Leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets in the ordinary course of business and Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of assets entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(q) Liens on cash deposited in a bank account owned by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary to secure Indebtedness represented by letters of credit of the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b)(iii);

(r) (i) mortgages, liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on property over which the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights or on any real property leased by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto and (ii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings or compulsory purchase order affecting real property;

(s) Liens securing or arising by reason of any netting or set-off arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of banking or other trading activities;

(t) Liens on Unearned Customer Deposits (i) in favor of credit card companies pursuant to agreements therewith consistent with industry practice and (ii) in favor of customers;

(u) pledges of goods, the related documents of title and/or other related documents arising or created in the ordinary course of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary's business or operations as Liens only for Indebtedness to a bank or financial institution directly relating to the goods or documents on or over which the pledge exists;

(v) Liens over cash paid into an escrow account pursuant to any purchase price retention arrangement as part of any permitted disposal by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary on condition that the cash paid into such escrow account in relation to a disposal does not represent more than 15% of the net proceeds of such disposal;

(w) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary arising from vessel chartering, maintenance, the furnishing of supplies and bunkers to vessels;

(x) Liens on any property or assets of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b)(xx); *provided* that such Lien extends only to (i) the assets (including Vessels), purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of which is financed thereby and any proceeds or products thereof, and (ii) to the extent such Lien secures financing in connection with the purchase of a Vessel, Related Vessel Property;

(y) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the aggregate amount of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b)(vi); *provided* that such Lien extends only to Vessels (other than Collateral Vessels), Related Vessel Property (other than in respect of a Collateral Vessel) and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof;

(z) Liens securing an aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness not to exceed the maximum principal amount of Indebtedness that, as of the date such Indebtedness was incurred, and after giving *pro forma* effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of proceeds therefrom on such date, would not cause the Secured Net Leverage Ratio of the Borrower, calculated as of the last day of the most recently ended Calculation Period, to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00;

(aa) Liens created on any asset of the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary established to hold assets of any stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit or incentive plan or unit trust of the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary securing any loan to finance the acquisition of such assets;

(bb) Liens incurred by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to obligations that do not exceed the greater of (i) \$50,000,000 and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding;

(cc) Liens arising from financing statement filings (or similar filings in any applicable jurisdiction) regarding operating leases entered into by the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(dd) Liens on the Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

(ee) any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement, in whole or in part, of any Lien described in the foregoing clauses (b) through (dd) (but excluding clauses (e), (g) and (bb)); *provided* that (x) any such Lien (i) is limited to all or part of the same type of or same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or (ii) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(b)(vi) is limited to Vessels, Related Vessel Property and related purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement and any proceeds or products thereof and (y) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time (i) is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of such Indebtedness at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien and an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and accrued and unpaid interest, related to such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement or (ii) would otherwise be permitted to be incurred under Section 6.01(b)(vi) and secured by a Lien pursuant to clause (y); *provided, further, however*, that in the case of any Liens to secure any extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement of Indebtedness secured by a Lien referred to in clause (y), the principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred for such extension, renewal, refinancing or replacement shall be deemed secured by a Lien under clause (y) and not this clause (ee) for purposes of determining the principal amount of Indebtedness permitted to be secured by Liens pursuant to clause (y).

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, (u) a Lien need not be incurred solely by reference to one category of Permitted Liens described in this definition but may be incurred under any combination of such categories (including in part under one such category and in part under any other such category), (v) in the event that a Lien (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of such categories of Permitted Liens, the Borrower may classify or reclassify such Lien (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this definition, (w) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by a Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness, (x) any Lien securing Indebtedness that was permitted to secure such Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall also be permitted to secure any increase in the amount of such Indebtedness in connection with the accrual of interest and the accretion of accreted value, (y) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a percentage of Total Tangible Assets at the time of incurrence of such Indebtedness or other obligations, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause the percentage of Total Tangible Assets to

be exceeded if calculated based on the Total Tangible Assets on the date of such refinancing, such percentage of Total Tangible Assets shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of such Indebtedness or other obligation being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing and (z) if any Indebtedness or other obligation is secured by any Lien outstanding under any category of Permitted Liens measured by reference to a dollar amount or other fixed amount, and is refinanced by any Indebtedness or other obligation secured by any Lien incurred by reference to such category of Permitted Liens, and such refinancing would cause such amount to be exceeded, such amount shall not be deemed to be exceeded (and such refinancing Lien shall be deemed permitted) so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness or other obligation does not exceed an amount equal to the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of such Indebtedness being refinanced, plus the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses (including accrued and unpaid interest) incurred or payable in connection with such refinancing.

“Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness” shall mean any Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, exchange, defease or discharge, other Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided that*:

(a) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable), or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price, or, if greater, committed amount (only to the extent the committed amount could have been incurred on the date of initial incurrence) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable, or if issued with original issue discount, aggregate issue price) of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued and unpaid interest and original issue discount on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(b) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a final maturity date that is either (i) no earlier than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged or (ii) after the Maturity Date and (b) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(c) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations on terms at least as favorable to the Lenders as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged;

(d) such Indebtedness is not incurred or guaranteed by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor if the Borrower or a Guarantor is the issuer or another obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged; and

(e) such Indebtedness is not incurred or guaranteed by the Borrower or a Subsidiary Guarantor if the Borrower or such Subsidiary Guarantor is not the issuer or another obligor on the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, exchanged, defeased or discharged.

“**Person**” or “**person**” shall mean any natural person, corporation, business trust, joint venture, association, company, limited liability company, partnership, exempted company, Governmental Authority or other entity.

“**Plan**” shall mean any employee pension benefit plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, and in respect of which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate is (or, if such plan were terminated, would under Section 4069 of ERISA be deemed to be) an “employer” as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA.

“**Platform**” shall mean Debt Domain, Intralinks, SyndTrak or a substantially similar electronic transmission system.

“**Pledged Intercompany Loan Rights**” shall mean all of the Borrower’s rights under the Intercompany Loan Documents, including the Borrower’s rights under the Intercompany Loan Agreement and the Borrower’s rights with respect to the security interests securing the Intercompany Loan (including, the rights of the Borrower as a mortgagee with respect to the Collateral Vessels and the rights of the Borrower under the General Assignment) pursuant to the Intercompany Loan Security Documents.

“**Pre-Launch Expenses**” shall mean, with respect to any period, the amount of expenses (other than interest expense) incurred in connection with the launch of any new Vessel prior to the commencement of ordinary course revenue-generating cruises and directly related to such commencement of the Vessel.

“**Prime Rate**” shall mean the rate of interest per annum determined from time to time by the Lender acting as Administrative Agent as its prime rate in effect at its principal office in New York City and notified to the Borrower. The prime rate is a rate set by the Administrative Agent based upon various factors, including the Administrative Agent’s costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such rate.

“**Principal**” shall mean Mr. Torstein Hagen.

“**Pro Rata Percentage**” of any Lender at any time shall mean the percentage of the Total Revolving Credit Commitment represented by such Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment. In the event the Revolving Credit Commitments shall have expired or been terminated, the Pro Rata Percentages shall be determined on the basis of the Revolving Credit Commitments most recently in effect, giving effect to any subsequent assignments.

“**Productive Asset Lease**” shall mean any lease or charter of one or more Vessels (other than leases or charters required to be classified and accounted for as a capital leases under IFRS).

“**PTE**” shall mean a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

“**Public Lender**” shall mean any Lender that does not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to Holdings, the Borrower, their respective Subsidiaries or the securities of any of the foregoing.

“**QFC**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.25](#).

“**QFC Credit Support**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.25](#).

“**Rating Agency**” shall mean (1) each of Moody’s and S&P and (2) if either Moody’s or S&P ceases to rate debt securities or debt instruments, a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” within the meaning of Rule 15c3-1(c)(2)(vi)(F) under the Exchange Act selected by the Borrower as a replacement agency for Moody’s or S&P, or both, as the case may be.

“**Ready for Sea Cost**” shall mean with respect to a Vessel to be acquired, constructed or leased (pursuant to a Capital Lease Obligation) by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, the aggregate amount of all expenditures incurred to acquire or construct and bring such Vessel to the condition and location necessary for its intended use, including any and all inspections, appraisals, repairs, modifications, additions, permits and licenses in connection with such acquisition or lease, which would be classified as “property, plant and equipment” in accordance with IFRS and any assets relating to such Vessel.

“**Recipient**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “**Excluded Taxes**”.

“**Register**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.04\(c\)](#).

“**Regulation T**” shall mean Regulation T of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

“**Regulation U**” shall mean Regulation U of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

“**Regulation X**” shall mean Regulation X of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

“**Reimbursement Obligation**” shall mean the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse any Issuing Lender pursuant to [Section 2.11](#) for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender.

“**Related Parties**” shall mean, with respect to any specified person, such person’s Affiliates and the respective directors, trustees, officers, employees, agents and advisors of such person and such person’s Affiliates.

“**Related Vessel Property**” shall mean, for any Vessel, (x) any insurance policies or proceeds relating to such Vessel (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such policies or proceeds thereof or otherwise), (y) any warranty claims of the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary (whether incurred by way of pledge or assignment of such claims or otherwise) against a contractor or developer of any such Vessel, and (z) any and all shares and interests in such Vessel and such Vessel’s engines, machinery, boats, tackle, outfit, spare gear, fuel, consumable or other stores, belongings and appurtenances, whether on board or ashore.

“**Release**” shall mean any release, spill, emission, leaking, dumping, injection, pouring, deposit, disposal, discharge, dispersal, leaching or migration into or through the environment or within any building, structure or facility.

“**Relevant Governmental Body**” shall mean the Federal Reserve Board or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the Federal Reserve Board or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or any successor thereto.

“**Replacement Assets**” shall mean (1) non-current assets that will be used or useful in a Permitted Business or (2) substantially all the assets of a Permitted Business or a majority of the Voting Stock of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business that will become on the date of acquisition thereof a Restricted Subsidiary.

“**Replacement Vessel**” shall mean, in the event of an Asset Sale or Event of Loss in respect of a Collateral Vessel, a Vessel that has a Fair Market Value equal to or greater than the Collateral Vessel subject to such Asset Sale or Event of Loss.

“**Required Lenders**” shall mean, at any time, Lenders having Loans, L/C Exposure and unused Commitments representing more than 50% of the sum of all Loans outstanding, L/C Exposure and unused Commitments at such time; *provided* that the Loans, L/C Exposure and unused Commitments of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in the determination of the Required Lenders at any time.

“**Resolution Authority**” shall mean an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

“**Responsible Officer**” of any person shall mean any executive officer or Financial Officer of such person and any other officer or similar official thereof responsible for the administration of the obligations of such person in respect of this Agreement.

“**Restricted Investment**” shall mean an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“**Restricted Payment**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 6.03\(a\)\(iv\)](#).

“**Restricted Subsidiary**” shall mean any Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary and any Jones Act Compliant Entity.

“**Revolving Credit Borrowing**” shall mean a Borrowing comprised of Revolving Loans (but not Swingline Loans).

“**Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage**” shall mean, with respect to any Revolving Credit Lender at any time, the percentage of the Total Revolving Credit Commitments of all the Revolving Credit Lenders represented by such Revolving Credit Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment. If the Revolving Credit Commitments have terminated or expired, the Revolving Credit Commitment Percentages shall be determined based upon the Revolving Credit Commitments most recently in effect, giving effect to any assignments.

“**Revolving Credit Commitments**” shall include the Initial Revolving Credit Commitment and the Incremental Revolving Credit Commitments.

“**Revolving Credit Exposure**” shall mean, with respect to any Lender at any time, the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding Revolving Loans of such Lender, plus, without duplication, the aggregate amount at such time of all outstanding Swingline Loans of such Lender, plus the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender’s L/C Exposure with respect to Letters of Credit issued under the Revolving Credit Commitments.

“**Revolving Credit Facility**” shall mean the revolving loan facilities provided for by this Agreement.

“**Revolving Credit Lenders**” shall mean, collectively, all of the Lenders with a Revolving Credit Commitment or if the Revolving Credit Commitments have been terminated, all Lenders having Revolving Credit Exposure.

“**Revolving Credit Utilization**” shall mean, at any time, (x) the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding Revolving Loans, plus the aggregate L/C Exposure with respect to Letters of Credit issued under the Revolving Credit Commitments (other than (a) undrawn Letters of Credit in an amount not to exceed \$20,000,000 and (b) Letters of Credit to the extent cash collateralized or backstopped (whether drawn or undrawn) on terms reasonably acceptable to the applicable Issuing Lender) as a percentage of (y) the Available Revolving Credit Commitment.

“**Revolving Facility Test Condition**” shall mean, as of the last day of any Calculation Period, that the Revolving Credit Utilization as of such date exceeds an amount equal to 30% of the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Credit Commitments as of such date.

“**Revolving Loans**” shall mean the revolving loans made by the Lenders to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01 and Section 2.31. Unless the context shall otherwise require, and without duplication, the term “**Revolving Loans**” shall include any Incremental Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans.

“**S&P**” shall mean Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“**Sanctioned Jurisdiction**” shall mean at any time, a country, region or territory which is itself the target of comprehensive Sanctions (as of the Closing Date, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria, and the Crimea, the so-called Donetsk People’s Republic, and the so-called Luhansk People’s Republic regions of Ukraine).

“**Sanctioned Person**” shall mean (1) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, any Member State of the European Union, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority or the United Kingdom; (2) any Person located, organized, or resident in a Sanctioned Jurisdiction; (3) the government of a Sanctioned Jurisdiction or the Government of Venezuela; or (4) any Person 50% or more owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons or acting for or on behalf of such Person or Persons.

“**Sanctions**” shall mean any economic sanctions laws or regulations administered or enforced by the United States Government (including, without limitation, OFAC and the U.S. Department of State), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, any Member State of the European Union, Bermuda, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority or the United Kingdom (including His Majesty’s Treasury).

“**Secured Net Leverage Ratio**” shall mean, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person that is secured by a Lien on any assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of Unrestricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the Calculation Period most recently ended prior to such date for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding such date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Secured Net Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the calculation of the Secured Net Leverage Ratio is made (the “*Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date*”), then the Secured Net Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a Financial Officer of the Borrower) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided* that the Borrower may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Secured Net Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a Financial Officer of the Borrower and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Secured Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“**Secured Obligations**” shall mean the Obligations.

“**Secured Parties**” shall mean, collectively, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the Issuing Lenders, each co-agent or sub-agent appointed by the Administrative Agent from time to time pursuant to Article VIII, and the other persons the Obligations owing to which are or are purported to be secured by the Collateral under the terms of the Security Documents.

“**Security Agreement**” shall mean the Security Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Borrower, as a grantor, the other grantors party thereto from time to time, and the Administrative Agent.

“**Security Assignment**” shall mean the Security Assignment to be entered into contemporaneously with the General Assignment by the Borrower in favor of the Administrative Agent to secure its obligations under this Agreement.

“**Security Documents**” shall mean the Security Agreement, the Security Assignment, the other security agreements, pledge agreements, charge agreements, deposit account control agreements, collateral assignments and any other instrument and document executed and delivered pursuant to this Agreement, the Security Agreement, the Security Assignment or otherwise or any of the foregoing, in each case, creating the security interests in the Loan Collateral as contemplated by this Agreement as security for the Obligations.

“**Ship Mortgages**” shall mean the Swiss-law governed ship mortgages granting a Lien on any Collateral Vessel to secure the obligations under the Intercompany Loan Documents, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

“**Significant Subsidiary**” shall mean, at the date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary that together with its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries (1) for the most recent fiscal year, accounted for more than 10% of the consolidated revenues of the Borrower or (2) as of the end of the most recent fiscal year, was the owner of more than 10% of the consolidated assets of the Borrower.

“**SOF**” shall mean a rate equal to the secured overnight financing rate as administered by the SOFR Administrator.

“**SOF Administrator**” shall mean the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the secured overnight financing rate).

“**Solvent**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.21.

“**Stated Maturity**” shall mean, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Closing Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“**Subsidiary**” shall mean any subsidiary of the Borrower.

“**subsidiary**” shall mean, with respect to any specified Person, (a) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders’ agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof), and (b) any partnership or limited liability company of which (i) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (ii) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

“**Subsidiary Guarantors**” shall mean, collectively, (a) the Restricted Subsidiaries of the Borrower listed on Schedule 1.01(b) and their respective successors and assigns and (b) each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower that shall be required to execute and deliver a joinder to the Guarantee Agreement pursuant to Section 5.12(b) and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Guarantee of any such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

“**Supported QFC**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.25.

“**Swingline Commitment**” shall mean the lesser of (a) \$20,000,000 and (b) the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Credit Commitments.

“**Swingline Lender**” shall mean Wells Fargo (or any of its designated branch offices or Affiliates) in its capacity as swingline lender hereunder or any successor thereto.

“**Swingline Loan**” shall mean any swingline loan made by the Swingline Lender to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.02, and all such swingline loans collectively as the context requires.

“**Swingline Participation Amount**” shall have the meaning assigned thereto in Section 2.02(b)(iii).

“**Swiss Obligor**” shall mean (i) VRC AG and (ii) each other Subsidiary of the Borrower that is (A) organized under the laws of Switzerland, (B) an obligor and/or guarantor in respect of all of the obligations under the Intercompany Loan Documents (and any such guarantee shall not be limited to freely distributable reserves), (C) a Subsidiary Guarantor and (D) becomes the owner of one or more Collateral Vessels pursuant to Section 5.13 or Section 6.15.

“**Swiss Withholding Tax**” shall mean taxes imposed under the Swiss Withholding Tax Act.

“**Swiss Withholding Tax Act**” shall mean the Swiss Federal Act on the Withholding Tax of 13 October 1965 (*Bundesgesetz über die Verrechnungssteuer*), together with the related ordinances, regulations and guidelines, all as amended and applicable from time to time.

“**Taxes**” shall mean any and all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, stamp duty (e.g., *imposto do selo*), deductions, withholdings (including backup withholdings), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

“**Term SOFR**” shall mean:

(a) for any calculation with respect to a Term SOFR Loan, the Term SOFR Reference Rate for a tenor comparable to the applicable Interest Period on the day (such day, the “**Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day**”) that is two (2) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period, as such rate is published by the Term SOFR Administrator; *provided, however*, that if as of 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day the Term SOFR Reference Rate for the applicable tenor has not been published by the Term SOFR Administrator and a Benchmark Replacement Date with respect to the Term SOFR Reference Rate has not occurred, then Term SOFR will be the Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor as published by the Term SOFR Administrator on the first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day for which such Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor was published by the Term SOFR Administrator so long as such first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day is not more than three (3) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to such Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day, and

(b) for any calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan on any day, the Term SOFR Reference Rate for a tenor of one month on the day (such day, the “**Base Rate Term SOFR Determination Day**”) that is two (2) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to such day, as such rate is published by the Term SOFR Administrator; *provided, however*, that if as of 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Base Rate Term SOFR Determination Day the Term SOFR Reference Rate for the applicable tenor has not been published by the Term SOFR Administrator and a Benchmark Replacement Date with respect to the Term SOFR Reference Rate has not occurred, then Term SOFR will be the Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor as published by the Term SOFR Administrator on the first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day for which such Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor was published by the Term SOFR Administrator so long as such first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day is not more than three (3) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to such Base Rate Term SOFR Determination Day;

provided, further, that if Term SOFR determined as provided above (including pursuant to the proviso under clause (a) or clause (b) above) shall ever be less than the Floor, then Term SOFR shall be deemed to be the Floor.

“**Term SOFR Administrator**” shall mean CME Group Benchmark Administration Limited (CBA) (or a successor administrator of the Term SOFR Reference Rate selected by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion).

“**Term SOFR Borrowing**” shall mean, as to any Borrowing, the Term SOFR Loans comprising such Borrowing.

“**Term SOFR Loan**” shall mean any Loan that bears interest at a rate based on Term SOFR other than pursuant to clause (c) of the definition of “**Base Rate**”.

“**Term SOFR Reference Rate**” shall mean the forward-looking term rate based on SOFR.

“**Termination Date**” shall mean the date on which (i) the Commitments have expired or been terminated, (ii) the principal amount of and all interest on each Loan, all fees and all other expenses or amounts payable under any Loan Document and all other Obligations then due and payable (other than contingent indemnification obligations for which no claim has been made) shall have been paid in full in cash and (iii) all Letters of Credit have been canceled or have expired (or collateralized or backstopped in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the applicable Issuing Lender) and all amounts drawn thereunder have been reimbursed in full.

“**Total Assets**” shall mean the total assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Borrower, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS.

“**Total Net Leverage Ratio**” shall mean, with respect to any Person, at any date, the ratio of (1) the Consolidated Total Indebtedness of such Person as of such date of calculation (determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with IFRS) less the amount of Unrestricted Cash held by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the Calculation Period most recently ended prior to such date for which internal financial statements are available.

In the event that the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Total Net Leverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Total Net Leverage Ratio is made (the “**Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date**”), then the Total Net Leverage Ratio will be calculated giving *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a Financial Officer of the Borrower) to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period; *provided* that the Borrower may elect pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent to treat all or any portion of the commitment under any Indebtedness as being incurred at such time, in which case any subsequent incurrence of Indebtedness under such commitment shall not be deemed, for purposes of this calculation, to be an incurrence at such subsequent time.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Total Net Leverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be given *pro forma* effect (as determined in good faith by a Financial Officer of the Borrower and may include anticipated expense and cost reduction synergies that would be permitted to be included in a *pro forma* prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the U.S. Securities Act) as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period;

(2) the Consolidated EBITDA attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with IFRS, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries following the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Total Net Leverage Ratio Calculation Date in excess of 12 months, or, if shorter, at least equal to the remaining term of such Indebtedness).

“**Total Revolving Credit Commitment**” shall mean, at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments, as in effect at such time. The Total Revolving Credit Commitment as of the Closing Date is \$375,000,000.

“**Total Tangible Assets**” shall mean the Total Assets excluding consolidated intangible assets.

“**Type**”, when used in respect of any Loan or Borrowing, shall refer to the Rate by reference to which interest on such Loan or on the Loans comprising such Borrowing is determined. For purposes hereof, the term “**Rate**” shall mean the Term SOFR and the Base Rate.

“**UCC**” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code (or any similar or equivalent legislation) as in effect in any applicable jurisdiction.

“**UCP**” shall mean the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 600 (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the applicable time).

“**UK Financial Institution**” shall mean any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person falling within IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

“**UK Resolution Authority**” shall mean the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.

“**Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement**” shall mean the applicable Benchmark Replacement excluding the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment.

“**Unearned Customer Deposits**” shall mean amounts paid to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries representing customer deposits for unsailed bookings (whether paid directly by the customer or by a credit card company).

“**Unrestricted Cash**” shall mean, as of any date of determination, all cash and Cash Equivalents of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date that are unrestricted (as determined in accordance with IFRS) and not subject to any Liens (other than Permitted Liens); *provided* that for the avoidance of doubt, Unrestricted Cash shall not include (i) any cash or Cash Equivalents of Holdings or any accounts receivable or other rights of payment, (ii) Unrestricted Cash held by Restricted Subsidiaries of the Borrower that are not Subsidiary Guarantors in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100,000,000 and (iii) any cash or Cash Equivalents deposited in the Collateral Proceeds Account.

“**Unrestricted Subsidiary**” shall mean (a) Viking China Investments Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVIII Ltd, Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIX Ltd and Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XX Ltd, unless and until any such Subsidiary is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) any Subsidiary of the Borrower (other than the Borrower or any successor to the Borrower) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Borrower as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with [Section 5.14](#), unless and until any such Subsidiary is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, and (c) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“**U.S. Government Securities Business Day**” shall mean any day except for (a) a Saturday, (b) a Sunday or (c) a day on which the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association recommends that the fixed income departments of its members be closed for the entire day for purposes of trading in United States government securities.

“**U.S. Person**” shall mean a “United States person” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

“**U.S. Securities Act**” shall mean the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**U.S. Special Resolution Regime**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 9.25](#).

“**U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.29\(g\)](#).

“**USA PATRIOT Act**” shall mean the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56).

“**VAT**” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in [Section 2.29\(i\)](#).

“*Vessel*” shall mean a passenger cruise vessel which is owned by and registered (or to be owned by and registered) in the name of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, operated or to be operated by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or operated or to be operated under the Viking brand, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additions or improvements.

“*VHL Reporting Date*” shall mean the date, if any, that Section 4.03 of the 2023 Indenture is amended or modified to require delivery by Holdings of the documents and reports set forth therein.

“*Viking Catering*” shall mean Viking Catering AG.

“*Viking Catering Swiss Loan*” shall mean that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of July 2020, as amended and supplemented, between Viking Catering, as borrower, and UBS Switzerland AG, as lender.

“*Voting Stock*” of any specified Person as of any date shall mean the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“*VRC AG*” shall mean Viking River Cruises AG, a company limited by shares organized under the laws of Switzerland, a wholly owned indirect Subsidiary of the Borrower, and any of its respective successors or assigns.

“*Weighted Average Life to Maturity*” shall mean, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing: (a) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

“*Wells Fargo*” shall mean Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association.

“*Withdrawal Liability*” shall mean liability to a Multiemployer Plan as a result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part 1 of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.

“*Withholding Agent*” means the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and/or the Subsidiary Guarantors.

“*Write-Down and Conversion Powers*” shall mean, (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule, and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

Section 1.02 ***Terms Generally***. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to both the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words “include”, “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation”. The word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall”; and the words “asset” and “property” shall be construed as having the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights. All references herein to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules shall be deemed references to Articles and Sections of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, this Agreement unless the context shall otherwise require. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, (a) any reference in this Agreement to any Loan Document shall mean such document as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, restatements, amendments and restatements, supplements or modifications set forth herein or therein), (b) references to any Law shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amending, replacing, supplementing or interpreting such Law and (c) all terms of an accounting or financial nature shall be construed in accordance with IFRS, as in effect from time to time; *provided, however*, that if the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent that the Borrower wish to amend any covenant in Article VI or any related definition to eliminate the effect of any change in IFRS occurring after the date of this Agreement on the operation of such covenant (or if the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower that the Required Lenders wish to amend Article VI or any related definition for such purpose), then the Borrower’s compliance with such covenant shall be determined on the basis of IFRS in effect immediately before the relevant change in IFRS became effective, until either such notice is withdrawn or such covenant is amended in a manner satisfactory to the Borrower and the Required Lenders. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made, without giving effect to any election under Accounting Standards Codification 825 (or any other Financial Accounting Standard or Accounting Standards Codification having a similar result or effect) to value any Indebtedness or other liabilities of the Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries at “fair value”, as defined therein.

Section 1.03 ***Classification of Loans and Borrowings***. For purposes of this Agreement, Loans may be classified and referred to by Class (*e.g.*, a “***Revolving Loan***”) or by Type (*e.g.*, a “***Term SOFR Loan***”) or by Class and Type (*e.g.*, a “***Term SOFR Revolving Loan***”). Borrowings also may be classified and referred to by Class (*e.g.*, a “***Revolving Borrowing***”) or by Type (*e.g.*, a “***Term SOFR Borrowing***”) or by Class and Type (*e.g.*, a “***Term SOFR Revolving Borrowing***”).

Section 1.04 ***Certain Calculations***. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, when (a) calculating any applicable ratio, Consolidated Net Income or Consolidated EBITDA in connection with the incurrence of Indebtedness, the creation of Liens, the making of any Asset Sale, the making of an Investment or the making of a Restricted Payment, (b) determining compliance with any provision of this Agreement which requires that no Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or would result therefrom, (c) determining compliance with any provision of this Agreement which requires compliance with any representation or warranties set forth herein or (d) determining the satisfaction of all other conditions precedent to the incurrence of Indebtedness, the creation of Liens, the making of any Asset Sale, the making of an Investment or the making of a Restricted Payment, in each case in connection with a Limited Condition Transaction, the date of determination of such ratio or other provisions, determination of whether any Default or Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or would result therefrom, determination of compliance with any representations or warranties or the satisfaction of any other conditions shall, at the option of the Borrower (the Borrower’s election to exercise such option in connection with any Limited Condition Transaction, an “***LCT Election***,” which LCT Election shall be in respect of each of clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) above), be deemed to be the date the definitive agreements (or other relevant definitive

documentation) for such Limited Condition Transaction are entered into (the “*LCT Test Date*”). If on a pro forma basis after giving effect to such Limited Condition Transaction and the other transactions to be entered into in connection therewith (including any incurrence or issuance of Indebtedness and the use of proceeds thereof), with such ratios and other provisions calculated as if such Limited Condition Transaction or other transactions had occurred at the beginning of the most recent Calculation Period ending prior to the LCT Test Date for which financial statements have been (or are required to be) delivered pursuant to Section 5.04, the Borrower could have taken such action on the relevant LCT Test Date in compliance with the applicable ratios or other provisions, such provisions shall be deemed to have been complied with, unless an Event of Default pursuant to paragraph (b), (c), (g) or (h) of Article VII shall be continuing on the date such Limited Condition Transaction is consummated. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if, following the LCT Test Date, any of such ratios or other provisions are exceeded or breached as a result of fluctuations in such ratio (including due to fluctuations in Consolidated EBITDA or other components of such ratio) or other provisions at or prior to the consummation of the relevant Limited Condition Transactions, such ratios and other provisions will not be deemed to have been exceeded or failed to have been satisfied as a result of such fluctuations solely for purposes of determining whether the Limited Condition Transaction is permitted hereunder and (ii) such ratios and compliance with such conditions shall not be tested at the time of consummation of such Limited Condition Transaction, unless, other than if an Event of Default pursuant to paragraph (b), (c), (g) or (h) of Article VII, shall be continuing on such date, the Borrower elects, in its sole discretion, to test such ratios and compliance with such conditions on the date such Limited Condition Transaction is consummated. If the Borrower has made an LCT Election for any Limited Condition Transaction, then in connection with any subsequent calculation of any ratio, basket availability or compliance with any other provision hereunder (other than actual compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 6.09) on or following the relevant LCT Test Date and prior to the earliest of the date on which such Limited Condition Transaction is consummated, the date that the definitive agreement for such Limited Condition Transaction is terminated or expires without consummation of such Limited Condition Transaction or the date the Borrower makes an election pursuant to clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence, any such ratio, basket or compliance with any other provision hereunder shall be calculated on a pro forma basis assuming such Limited Condition Transaction and other transactions in connection therewith (including any incurrence or issuance of Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock, and the use of proceeds thereof) had been consummated on the LCT Test Date; *provided* that for purposes of any Restricted Payment or payment of Indebtedness, such ratio, basket or compliance with any other provision hereunder shall also be tested as if such Limited Condition Transaction and other transactions in connection therewith (including any incurrence or issuance of Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock, and the use of proceeds thereof) had not been consummated.

Section 1.05 [Reserved].

Section 1.06 Rates. The Administrative Agent does not warrant or accept responsibility for, and shall not have any liability with respect to (a) the continuation of, administration of, submission of, calculation of or any other matter related to Base Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Term SOFR or Term SOFR, or any component definition thereof or rates referred to in the definition thereof, or any alternative, successor or replacement rate thereto (including any Benchmark Replacement), including whether the composition or characteristics of any such alternative, successor or replacement rate (including any Benchmark Replacement) will be similar to, or produce the same value or economic equivalence of, or have the same volume or liquidity as, Base Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Term SOFR or any other Benchmark prior to its discontinuance or unavailability, or (b) the effect, implementation or composition of any Conforming Changes. The Administrative Agent and its affiliates or other related entities may engage in transactions that affect the calculation of Base Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Term

SOFR, any alternative, successor or replacement rate (including any Benchmark Replacement) or any relevant adjustments thereto, in each case, in a manner adverse to the Borrower. The Administrative Agent may select information sources or services in its reasonable discretion to ascertain Base Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Term SOFR or any other Benchmark, in each case pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, and shall have no liability to the Borrower, any Lender or any other person or entity for damages of any kind, including direct or indirect, special, punitive, incidental or consequential damages, costs, losses or expenses (whether in tort, contract or otherwise and whether at law or in equity), for any error or calculation of any such rate (or component thereof) provided by any such information source or service.

Section 1.07 ***Divisions***. For all purposes under the Loan Documents, in connection with any division or plan of division under Delaware law (or any comparable event under a different jurisdiction's laws): (a) if any asset, right, obligation or liability of any Person becomes the asset, right, obligation or liability of a different Person, then it shall be deemed to have been transferred from the original Person to the subsequent Person, and (b) if any new Person comes into existence, such new Person shall be deemed to have been organized on the first date of its existence by the holders of its Equity Interests at such time.

ARTICLE II. THE CREDITS

Section 2.01 ***Revolving Loans***. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, each Revolving Credit Lender severally agrees to make Revolving Loans in Dollars to the Borrower from time to time from the Closing Date to, but not including, the Maturity Date as requested by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of Section 2.03; *provided*, that, after giving effect to any Revolving Loan requested, (a) on and after the Closing Date, the Revolving Credit Exposure of all Lenders shall not exceed the Available Revolving Credit Commitment and (b) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Revolving Credit Lender shall not at any time exceed such Revolving Credit Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment. Each Revolving Loan by a Revolving Credit Lender shall be in a principal amount equal to such Revolving Credit Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Revolving Loans requested on such occasion. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow, repay and reborrow Revolving Loans hereunder until the Maturity Date.

Section 2.02 ***Swingline Loans***.

(a) ***Availability***. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and in reliance upon the representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the Swingline Lender agrees to make Swingline Loans in Dollars to the Borrower from time to time from the Closing Date to, but not including, the Maturity Date; *provided*, that (i) after giving effect to any amount requested, the Revolving Credit Exposure of all Lenders shall not exceed the Available Revolving Credit Commitment, (ii) the Revolving Credit Exposure of the Swingline Lender shall not exceed the Swingline Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding Swingline Loans shall not exceed the Swingline Commitment.

(b) ***Refunding***.

(i) The Swingline Lender, at any time and from time to time in its sole and absolute discretion, may, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably directs the Swingline Lender to act on its behalf), by written notice given no later than 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day request each Revolving Credit Lender to make, and each Revolving Credit Lender

hereby agrees to make, a Revolving Loan in Dollars as a Base Rate Loan in an amount equal to such Revolving Credit Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate amount of the Swingline Loans outstanding on the date of such notice, to repay the Swingline Lender. Each Revolving Credit Lender shall make the amount of such Revolving Loan available to the Administrative Agent in same day funds at the Administrative Agent's office not later than 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the day specified in such notice. The proceeds of such Revolving Loans shall be immediately made available by the Administrative Agent to the Swingline Lender for application by the Swingline Lender to the repayment of the Swingline Loans. No Revolving Credit Lender's obligation to fund its respective Pro Rata Percentage of a Swingline Loan shall be affected by any other Revolving Credit Lender's failure to fund its Pro Rata Percentage of a Swingline Loan, nor shall any Revolving Credit Lender's Pro Rata Percentage be increased as a result of any such failure of any other Revolving Credit Lender to fund its Pro Rata Percentage of a Swingline Loan.

(ii) The Borrower shall pay to the Swingline Lender on demand, and in any event on the Maturity Date, in same day funds the amount of such Swingline Loans to the extent amounts received from the Revolving Credit Lenders are not sufficient to repay in full the outstanding Swingline Loans requested or required to be refunded. In addition, the Borrower irrevocably authorizes the Administrative Agent to charge any account maintained by the Borrower with the Swingline Lender (up to the amount available therein) in order to immediately pay the Swingline Lender the amount of such Swingline Loans to the extent amounts received from the Revolving Credit Lenders are not sufficient to repay in full the outstanding Swingline Loans requested or required to be refunded. If any portion of any such amount paid to the Swingline Lender shall be recovered by or on behalf of the Borrower from the Swingline Lender in bankruptcy or otherwise, the loss of the amount so recovered shall be ratably shared among all the Revolving Credit Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Percentages.

(iii) If for any reason any Swingline Loan cannot be refinanced with a Revolving Loan pursuant to Section 2.02(b)(i), each Revolving Credit Lender shall, on the date such Revolving Loan was to have been made pursuant to the notice referred to in Section 2.02(b)(i), purchase for cash an undivided participating interest in the then outstanding Swingline Loans by paying to the Swingline Lender an amount (the "**Swingline Participation Amount**") equal to such Revolving Credit Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding. Each Revolving Credit Lender will immediately transfer to the Swingline Lender, in same day funds, the amount of its Swingline Participation Amount. Whenever, at any time after the Swingline Lender has received from any Revolving Credit Lender such Revolving Credit Lender's Swingline Participation Amount, the Swingline Lender receives any payment on account of the Swingline Loans, the Swingline Lender will distribute to such Revolving Credit Lender its Swingline Participation Amount (appropriately adjusted, in the case of interest payments, to reflect the period of time during which such Lender's participating interest was outstanding and funded and, in the case of principal and interest payments, to reflect such Revolving Credit Lender's *pro rata* portion of such payment if such payment is not sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on all Swingline Loans then due); *provided* that in the event that such payment received by the Swingline Lender is required to be returned, such Revolving Credit Lender will return to the Swingline Lender any portion thereof previously distributed to it by the Swingline Lender.

(iv) Each Revolving Credit Lender's obligation to make the Revolving Loans referred to in Section 2.02(b)(i) and to purchase participating interests pursuant to Section 2.02(b)(iii), shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such Revolving Credit Lender or the Borrower may have against the Swingline Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Article VI, (C) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower, (D) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other Revolving Credit Lender or (E) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.

(v) If any Revolving Credit Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Swingline Lender, any amount required to be paid by such Revolving Credit Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.02(b) by the time specified in Section 2.02(b)(i) or 2.02(b)(iii), as applicable, the Swingline Lender shall be entitled to recover from such Revolving Credit Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Swingline Lender at a rate per annum equal to the Overnight Rate, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Swingline Lender in connection with the foregoing. If such Revolving Credit Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Revolving Credit Lender's Revolving Loan or Swingline Participation Amount, as the case may be. A certificate of the Swingline Lender submitted to any Revolving Credit Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (v), shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(c) **Defaulting Lenders.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, this Section 2.02 shall be subject to the terms and conditions of Section 2.32 and Section 2.33.

Section 2.03 Procedure for Advances of Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans.

(a) **Requests for Borrowing.** The Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable (subject to the last sentence of this Section 2.03(a)) prior written notice substantially in the form of Exhibit C (or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed)) (a "**Borrowing Request**") not later than (i) 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) (x) on the same Business Day as each Base Rate Loan and (y) at least three (3) U.S. Government Securities Business Days before each Term SOFR Loan, of its intention to borrow and (ii) 1:00 p.m. (New York City Time) on the same Business Day as each Swingline Loan, in each case, specifying (A) the date of such borrowing, which shall be a Business Day, (B) [reserved], (C) the amount of such borrowing, which shall be, (x) with respect to Base Rate Loans (other than Swingline Loans) in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof, (y) with respect to Term SOFR Loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof and (z) with respect to Swingline Loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$100,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof (or, in each case, the remaining amount of the Revolving Credit Commitment or the Swingline Commitment, as applicable), (D) whether such Loan is to be a Revolving Loan or Swingline Loan, (E) in the case of a Revolving Loan whether such Revolving Loan is to be a Term SOFR Loan or a Base Rate Loan, and (F) in the case of a Term SOFR Loan, the duration of the Interest Period applicable thereto. If the Borrower fails to specify a type of Loan denominated in Dollars in a Borrowing Request, then the applicable Loans shall be made as Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower requests a borrowing of a Term SOFR Loan in any such Borrowing Request, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one month. A

Borrowing Request received after 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) in the case of Base Rate Loans and Term SOFR Loans (or 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) in the case of Swingline Loans) shall be deemed received on the next Business Day or U.S. Government Securities Business Day, as applicable. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Revolving Credit Lenders of each Borrowing Request. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2.27 in the case of a Term SOFR Borrowing, a Borrowing Request delivered by the Borrower may state that such request is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or instruments of Indebtedness or other similar transactions, in which case such request may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied.

(b) **Disbursement of Revolving Credit and Swingline Loans.** Not later than 2:00 p.m. on the proposed borrowing date, (i) each Revolving Credit Lender will make available to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Borrower, at the Administrative Agent's Office in same day funds such Revolving Credit Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the Revolving Loans to be made on such borrowing date and (ii) the Swingline Lender will make available to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Borrower, at the Administrative Agent's Office in same day funds, the Swingline Loans to be made on such borrowing date. The Borrower hereby irrevocably authorizes the Administrative Agent to disburse the proceeds of each borrowing requested pursuant to this Section in same day funds by crediting or wiring such proceeds to the deposit account of the Borrower identified in the most recent notice substantially in the form attached as Exhibit H (or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed)) (a "**Notice of Account Designation**") delivered by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent or as may be otherwise agreed upon by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent from time to time. Subject to Section 2.25 hereof, the Administrative Agent shall not be obligated to disburse the portion of the proceeds of any Revolving Loan requested pursuant to this Section to the extent that any Revolving Credit Lender has not made available to the Administrative Agent its Pro Rata Percentage of such Loan. Revolving Loans to be made for the purpose of refunding Swingline Loans shall be made by the Revolving Credit Lenders as provided in Section 2.02(b).

Section 2.04 **Repayment and Prepayment of Revolving Credit and Swingline Loans.**

(a) **Repayment on Termination Date.** The Borrower hereby agrees to repay the outstanding principal amount of (i) all Revolving Loans in full on the Maturity Date, and (ii) all Swingline Loans in accordance with Section 2.02(b) (but, in any event, no later than the Maturity Date), together, in each case, with all accrued but unpaid interest thereon.

(b) **Mandatory Prepayments.** If at any time the Revolving Credit Exposure of all Lenders exceeds the Available Revolving Credit Commitment, the Borrower shall repay immediately, by payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Revolving Credit Lenders, the Obligations then outstanding in an amount equal to such excess with each such repayment applied first, to the principal amount of outstanding Swingline Loans, second to the principal amount of outstanding Revolving Loans and third, with respect to any Letters of Credit then outstanding, as a payment of Cash Collateral into a Cash Collateral account opened by the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Lenders, in an amount equal to such excess (such Cash Collateral to be applied in accordance with Section 2.18).

(c) **Optional Prepayments.** The Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay Revolving Loans (including Swingline Loans), in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, with irrevocable (subject to the last sentence of this Section 2.04(c)) prior written notice to the Administrative Agent substantially in the form attached as Exhibit G (or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) (a “**Notice of Prepayment**”) given not later than 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) (i) on the same Business Day as prepayment of each Base Rate Loan and each Swingline Loan and (ii) at least three (3) U.S. Government Securities Business Days before prepayment of each Term SOFR Loan, in each case, specifying the date, amount of prepayment and whether the prepayment is of Term SOFR Loans, Base Rate Loans, Swingline Loans or a combination thereof, and, if of a combination thereof, the amount allocable to each. Upon receipt of such notice, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Credit Lender. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date set forth in such notice. Partial prepayments shall be in an aggregate amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof with respect to Base Rate Loans (other than Swingline Loans), \$2,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof with respect to Term SOFR Loans and \$100,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof with respect to Swingline Loans. A Notice of Prepayment received after 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) shall be deemed received on the next Business Day. Each such repayment shall be accompanied by any amount required to be paid pursuant to Section 2.27 hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Notice of Prepayment delivered by the Borrower may state that such notice is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or instruments of Indebtedness or other transactions, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied.

Section 2.05 ***Permanent Reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitment***

(a) **Voluntary Reduction.** The Borrower shall have the right at any time and from time to time, upon at least three (3) Business Days irrevocable (subject to the last sentence of this Section 2.05(a)) prior written notice to the Administrative Agent, to permanently reduce, without premium or penalty, (i) the entire Revolving Credit Commitment at any time or (ii) portions of the Revolving Credit Commitment, from time to time, in an aggregate principal amount not less than \$1,000,000 or any whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof. Any reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitment shall be applied to the Revolving Credit Commitment of each Revolving Credit Lender according to its Pro Rata Percentage. All Commitment Fees accrued until the effective date of any termination of the Revolving Credit Commitment shall be paid on the effective date of such termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2.27 in the case of a reduction of any Term SOFR Loan, a notice of reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitments delivered by the Borrower may state that such notice is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or instruments of Indebtedness or other similar transactions, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied.

(b) **Mandatory Reduction.** The Total Revolving Credit Commitment shall be permanently reduced, without premium or penalty, pursuant to Section 5.16(i) and Section 5.16(ii).

(c) **Corresponding Payment.** Each permanent reduction permitted pursuant to this Section shall be accompanied by a payment of principal sufficient to reduce the aggregate outstanding Revolving Loans (including Swingline Loans) and L/C Exposure, as applicable, after such reduction to the Revolving Credit Commitment as so reduced, and if the aggregate amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit exceeds the Revolving Credit Commitment as so reduced, the Borrower shall be required to deposit Cash Collateral in a Cash Collateral account opened by the Administrative Agent in an amount equal to such excess. Such Cash Collateral shall be applied in accordance with Section 2.18. Any reduction of the

Revolving Credit Commitment to zero shall be accompanied by payment of all outstanding Revolving Loans (including Swingline Loans) (and furnishing of Cash Collateral satisfactory to the Administrative Agent for all L/C Exposure or other arrangements satisfactory to the respective Issuing Lenders) and shall result in the termination of the Revolving Credit Commitment and the Swingline Commitment and the Revolving Credit Facility. If the reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitment requires the repayment of any Term SOFR Loan, such repayment shall be accompanied by any amount required to be paid pursuant to Section 2.27 hereof.

Section 2.06 Termination of Revolving Credit Facility. The Revolving Credit Facility and the Revolving Credit Commitments shall terminate on the Maturity Date.

Section 2.07 L/C Facility.

(a) **Availability**. On or after the L/C Availability Date, each Revolving Credit Lender agrees to, on the terms and conditions set forth herein and in reliance on the agreements of the Lenders set forth in Section 2.10(a), issue standby or commercial Letters of Credit (in such capacity, an “**Issuing Lender**”); *provided* that the total number of Issuing Lenders shall not exceed the L/C Sublimit for the account of the Borrower or, subject to Section 2.16, any Subsidiary thereof. Letters of Credit may be issued on any Business Day from the Closing Date to, but not including the fifteenth (15th) Business Day prior to the Maturity Date in such form as may be approved from time to time by the applicable Issuing Lender; *provided*, that no Issuing Lender shall issue any Letter of Credit if, after giving effect to such issuance, (i) the aggregate amount of the outstanding Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender would exceed its L/C Commitment, (ii) the L/C Exposure would exceed the L/C Sublimit or (iii) the Revolving Credit Exposure of all Lenders would exceed the Available Revolving Credit Commitment. Letters of Credit issued hereunder shall constitute utilization of the Revolving Credit Commitments.

(b) **Terms of Letters of Credit**. Each Letter of Credit shall (i) be denominated in Dollars in a minimum amount of \$25,000 (or such lesser amount as agreed to by the applicable Issuing Lender and the Administrative Agent), (ii) expire on a date no more than twelve (12) months after the date of issuance or last renewal or extension of such Letter of Credit (subject to automatic renewal or extension for additional one (1) year periods (but not to a date later than the date set forth below) pursuant to the terms of the Letter of Credit Documents or other documentation acceptable to the applicable Issuing Lender), which date shall be no later than the fifth (5th) Business Day prior to the Maturity Date; provided that any Letter of Credit may expire after such date (each such Letter of Credit, an “**Extended Letter of Credit**”) with the consent of the applicable Issuing Lender (acting in its sole discretion) and subject to the requirements of Section 2.18, and (iii) unless otherwise expressly agreed by the applicable Issuing Lender and the Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued by it, be subject to the UCP, in the case of a commercial Letter of Credit, or ISP, in the case of a standby Letter of Credit, in each case as set forth in the Letter of Credit Documents or as determined by the applicable Issuing Lender and, to the extent not inconsistent therewith, the laws of the State of New York. No Issuing Lender shall at any time be obligated to issue any Letter of Credit hereunder if (A) any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain such Issuing Lender from issuing such Letter of Credit, or request that such Issuing Lender refrain from, or any Applicable Law applicable to such Issuing Lender or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over such Issuing Lender shall prohibit, the issuance of letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon such Issuing Lender with respect to letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in particular any restriction or reserve or capital requirement (for which such Issuing Lender is not otherwise compensated) not in effect on the Closing Date, or any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense that was not

applicable, in effect or known to such Issuing Lender as of the Closing Date and that such Issuing Lender in good faith deems material to it, (B) the conditions set forth in [Section 4.01](#) are not satisfied, (C) the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of such Issuing Lender applicable to letters of credit generally, (D) the proceeds of which would be made available to any Person in any manner that would result in a violation of any Sanctions by any party to this Agreement or (E) any Revolving Credit Lender is at that time a Defaulting Lender, unless such Issuing Lender has entered into arrangements, including the delivery of Cash Collateral, satisfactory to such Issuing Lender (in its sole discretion) with the Borrower or such Lender to eliminate such Issuing Lender's actual or potential Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to [Section 2.33\(a\)\(iv\)](#)) with respect to the Defaulting Lender arising from either the Letter of Credit then proposed to be issued or that Letter of Credit and all other L/C Exposure as to which such Issuing Lender has actual or potential Fronting Exposure, as it may elect in its sole discretion. An Issuing Lender shall be under no obligation to amend any Letter of Credit if (x) such Issuing Lender would have no obligation at such time to issue the Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof or (y) the beneficiary of the Letter of Credit does not accept the proposed amendment to the Letter of Credit. References herein to "issue" and derivations thereof with respect to Letters of Credit shall also include extensions or modifications of any outstanding Letters of Credit, unless the context otherwise requires.

(c) **Defaulting Lenders.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, [Article II](#) shall be subject to the terms and conditions of [Section 2.32](#) and [Section 2.33](#).

Section 2.08 Procedure for Issuance and Disbursement of Letters of Credit

(a) The Borrower may from time to time request that any Issuing Lender issue, amend, renew or extend a Letter of Credit by delivering to such Issuing Lender at its applicable office (with a copy to the Administrative Agent at the Administrative Agent's office) a Letter of Credit application therefor, completed to the satisfaction of such Issuing Lender, and such other certificates, documents and other Letter of Credit Documents and information as such Issuing Lender or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, not later than 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) at least three (3) Business Days (or such later date and time as the Administrative Agent and such Issuing Lender may agree in their sole discretion) prior to the proposed date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension, as the case may be. Such notice shall specify (i) the requested date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension (which shall be a Business Day), (ii) the date on which such Letter of Credit is to expire (which shall comply with [Section 2.07\(b\)](#)), (iii) the amount of such Letter of Credit, (iv) the name and address of the beneficiary thereof, (v) the purpose and nature of such Letter of Credit and (vi) such other information as shall be necessary to issue, amend, renew or extend such Letter of Credit. Upon receipt of any Letter of Credit application, the applicable Issuing Lender shall process such Letter of Credit application and the certificates, documents and other Letter of Credit Documents and information delivered to it in connection therewith in accordance with its customary procedures and shall, subject to [Section 2.07](#) and [Article IV](#), promptly issue, amend, renew or extend the Letter of Credit requested thereby (subject to the timing requirements set forth in this [Section 2.08](#)) by issuing the original of such Letter of Credit to the beneficiary thereof or as otherwise may be agreed by such Issuing Lender and the Borrower. Additionally, the Borrower shall furnish to the applicable Issuing Lender and the Administrative Agent such other documents and information pertaining to such requested Letter of Credit issuance or amendment, renewal or extension, including any Letter of Credit Documents, as the applicable Issuing Lender or the Administrative Agent may require. Upon the request therefor, the applicable Issuing Lender shall promptly furnish to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent a copy of such Letter of Credit and the related Letter of Credit Documents and the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Credit Lender of the issuance and upon request by any Revolving Credit Lender, furnish to such Revolving Credit Lender a copy of such Letter of Credit and the amount of such Revolving Credit Lender's participation therein.

(b) The Issuing Lender for any Letter of Credit shall, within the time allowed by Applicable Laws or the specific terms of the Letter of Credit following its receipt thereof, examine all documents purporting to represent a demand for payment under such Letter of Credit. Such Issuing Lender shall promptly after such examination notify the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in writing of such demand for payment if such Issuing Lender has or will honor such demand for payment thereunder; *provided* that any failure to give or delay in giving such notice shall not relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse such Issuing Lender and the L/C Participants with respect to such payment.

Section 2.09 **Commissions and Other Charges.**

(a) [Reserved].

(b) **Issuance Fee.** In addition to the foregoing commission, the Borrower shall pay directly to the applicable Issuing Lender, for its own account, an issuance fee with respect to each Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender in such amount as set forth in a fee letter or as otherwise agreed upon between such Issuing Lender and the Borrower. Such issuance fee shall be payable in Dollars quarterly in arrears on the last Business Day of each calendar quarter commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Maturity Date and thereafter on demand of the applicable Issuing Lender.

(c) **Other Fees, Costs, Charges and Expenses.** In addition to the foregoing fees and commissions, the Borrower shall pay or reimburse each Issuing Lender for such normal and customary fees, costs, charges and expenses as are incurred or charged by such Issuing Lender in issuing, effecting payment under, amending or otherwise administering any Letter of Credit issued by it. Such customary fees, costs, charges and expenses are due and payable in Dollars on demand and are nonrefundable.

Section 2.10 **L/C Participations.**

(a) Each Issuing Lender irrevocably agrees to grant and hereby grants to each L/C Participant, and, to induce each Issuing Lender to issue Letters of Credit hereunder, each L/C Participant irrevocably agrees to accept and purchase and hereby accepts and purchases from each Issuing Lender, on the terms and conditions hereinafter stated, for such L/C Participant's own account and risk an undivided interest equal to such L/C Participant's Pro Rata Percentage in each Issuing Lender's obligations and rights under and in respect of each Letter of Credit issued by it hereunder and the amount of each draft paid by such Issuing Lender thereunder. Each L/C Participant unconditionally and irrevocably agrees with each Issuing Lender that, if a draft is paid under any Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender for which such Issuing Lender is not reimbursed in full by the Borrower through a Revolving Loan or otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, such L/C Participant shall pay to such Issuing Lender upon demand at such Issuing Lender's address for notices specified herein an amount equal to such L/C Participant's Pro Rata Percentage of the amount of such draft, or any part thereof, which is not so reimbursed.

(b) Upon becoming aware of any amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant to any Issuing Lender pursuant to Section 2.10(a) in respect of any unreimbursed portion of any payment made by such Issuing Lender under any Letter of Credit, issued by it, such Issuing Lender shall notify the Administrative Agent of such unreimbursed amount and the Administrative Agent shall notify each L/C

Participant (with a copy to the applicable Issuing Lender) of the amount and due date of such required payment and such L/C Participant shall pay to the Administrative Agent (which, in turn shall pay such Issuing Lender) the amount specified on the applicable due date. If any such amount is paid to such Issuing Lender after the date such payment is due, such L/C Participant shall pay to the Administrative Agent, which in turn shall pay such Issuing Lender, on demand, in addition to such amount, the product of (i) such amount, times (ii) the applicable Overnight Rate as determined by the Administrative Agent during the period from and including the date such payment is due to the date on which such payment is immediately available to such Issuing Lender, times (iii) a fraction the numerator of which is the number of days that elapse during such period and the denominator of which is 360, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by such Issuing Lender in connection with the foregoing. A certificate of such Issuing Lender with respect to any amounts owing under this Section shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. With respect to payment to such Issuing Lender of the unreimbursed amounts described in this Section, if the L/C Participants receive notice that any such payment is due (A) prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day, such payment shall be due that Business Day, and (B) after 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day, such payment shall be due on the following Business Day.

(c) Whenever, at any time after any Issuing Lender has made payment under any Letter of Credit issued by it and has received from any L/C Participant its Pro Rata Percentage of such payment in accordance with this Section, such Issuing Lender receives any payment related to such Letter of Credit (whether directly from the Administrative Agent or otherwise), or any payment of interest on account thereof, such Issuing Lender will distribute to such L/C Participant its *pro rata* share thereof; *provided*, that in the event that any such payment received by such Issuing Lender shall be required to be returned by such Issuing Lender, such L/C Participant shall return to the Administrative Agent, which shall in turn pay to such Issuing Lender, the portion thereof previously distributed by such Issuing Lender to it.

(d) Each L/C Participant's obligation to make the Revolving Loans and to purchase participating interests pursuant to this Section 2.10 or Section 2.11, as applicable, shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (i) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such Revolving Credit Lender or the Borrower may have against the applicable Issuing Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (ii) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Article VI, (iii) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower, (iv) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other Revolving Credit Lender or (v) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.

Section 2.11 Reimbursement. In the event of any drawing under any Letter of Credit, the Borrower agrees to reimburse (either with the proceeds of a Revolving Loan as provided for in this Section or with funds from other sources), in same day funds the applicable Issuing Lender by paying to the Administrative Agent the amount of such drawing not later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on (i) the Business Day that the Borrower receives notice of such drawing, if such notice is received by the Borrower prior to 10:00 a.m. (New York City time), or (ii) the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower receives such notice, if such notice is not received prior to such time, for the amount of (x) such draft so paid and (y) any amounts referred to in Section 2.09(c) incurred by such Issuing Lender in connection with such payment (to the extent invoices have been provided by the applicable Issuing Lender to the Borrower). Unless the Borrower shall immediately notify the Administrative Agent and such Issuing Lender that the Borrower intends to reimburse such Issuing Lender for such drawing from other

sources or funds, the Borrower shall be deemed to have timely given a Borrowing Request to the Administrative Agent requesting that the Revolving Credit Lenders make a Revolving Loan denominated in Dollars as a Base Rate Loan on the applicable repayment date in the amount (without regard to the minimum and multiples specified in Section 2.03(a)) of (i) such draft so paid and (ii) any amounts referred to in Section 2.09(c), incurred by such Issuing Lender in connection with such payment (to the extent invoices have been provided by the applicable Issuing Lender to the Borrower), and the Revolving Credit Lenders shall make a Revolving Loan denominated in Dollars as a Base Rate Loan in such amount, the proceeds of which shall be applied to reimburse such Issuing Lender for the amount of the related drawing and such fees and expenses. Each Revolving Credit Lender acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to fund a Revolving Loan in accordance with this Section to reimburse such Issuing Lender for any draft paid under a Letter of Credit issued by it is absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance whatsoever, including non-satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.03(a) or Article IV. If the Borrower has elected to pay the amount of such drawing with funds from other sources and shall fail to reimburse such Issuing Lender as provided above, or if the amount of such drawing is not fully refunded through a Base Rate Loan as provided above, the unreimbursed amount of such drawing shall bear interest at the rate which would be payable on any outstanding Base Rate Loans which were then overdue from the date such amounts become payable (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) until paid in full. The Borrower shall, upon demand from any Issuing Lender or L/C Participant, pay to such Issuing Lender or L/C Participant, the amount of (i) any loss or cost or increased cost incurred by such Issuing Lender or L/C Participant and (ii) any reduction in any amount payable to or in the effective return on the capital to such Issuing Lender or L/C Participant (*provided* that no Issuing Lender or L/C participant may demand such compensation unless it is then the general policy of such Issuing Lender or L/C Participant to pursue similar compensation in similar circumstances under comparable provisions of other credit agreements). A certificate of such Issuing Lender setting forth in reasonable detail the basis for determining such additional amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Issuing Lender shall be conclusively presumed to be correct save for manifest error.

Section 2.12 ***Obligations Absolute***.

(a) The Borrower's obligations under Section 2.11 (including the Reimbursement Obligation) shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable under any and all circumstances whatsoever, and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, and irrespective of:

(i) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Letter of Credit, any Letter of Credit Document or this Agreement, or any term or provision therein or herein;

(ii) the existence of any claim, counterclaim, setoff, defense or other right that the Borrower may have or have had against the applicable Issuing Lender or any beneficiary of a Letter of Credit (or any Person for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the applicable Issuing Lender or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby or by such Letter of Credit or any agreement or instrument relating thereto, or any unrelated transaction;

(iii) the validity or genuineness of documents or of any endorsements thereon, even though such documents shall in fact prove to be invalid, fraudulent, forged or insufficient in any respect or any statement in such draft or other document being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under such Letter of Credit;

(iv) any payment by any Issuing Lender under a Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or other document that does not comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit;

(v) any draft or other document presented under a Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent or invalid in any respect or any statement in such draft or other document being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or

(vi) any other event or circumstance whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, that might, but for the provisions of this Section, constitute a legal or equitable discharge of, or provide a right of setoff against, the Borrower's obligations hereunder.

(b) The Borrower also agrees that the applicable Issuing Lender and the L/C Participants shall not be responsible for, and the Borrower's Reimbursement Obligation under Section 2.11 shall not be affected by, among other things, the validity or genuineness of documents or of any endorsements thereon, even though such documents shall in fact prove to be invalid, fraudulent or forged, or any dispute between or among the Borrower and any beneficiary of any Letter of Credit or any other party to which such Letter of Credit may be transferred or any claims whatsoever of the Borrower against any beneficiary of such Letter of Credit or any such transferee. The applicable Issuing Lender, the L/C Participants and their respective Related Parties shall not have any liability or responsibility by reason of or in connection with the issuance or transfer of any Letter of Credit, or any payment or failure to make any payment thereunder (irrespective of any of the circumstances referred to in the preceding sentence), or any error, omission, interruption, loss or delay in transmission or delivery of any draft, notice or other communication under or relating to any Letter of Credit (including any document required to make a drawing thereunder), any error in interpretation of technical terms or any consequence arising from causes beyond the control of the applicable Issuing Lender; *provided* that the foregoing shall not be construed to excuse an Issuing Lender from liability to the Borrower to the extent of any direct damages (as opposed to special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages, claims in respect of which are hereby waived by the Borrower to the extent permitted by Applicable Law) suffered by the Borrower that are caused by such Issuing Lender's failure to exercise care when determining whether drafts and other documents presented under a Letter of Credit comply with the terms thereof. The parties hereto expressly agree that, in the absence of bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the applicable Issuing Lender (as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction), such Issuing Lender shall be deemed to have exercised care in each such determination.

(c) In furtherance of the foregoing and without limiting the generality thereof, the parties agree that (i) with respect to documents presented which appear on their face to be in substantial compliance with the terms of a Letter of Credit, the applicable Issuing Lender may, in its sole discretion, either accept and make payment upon such documents without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, or refuse to accept and make payment upon such documents if such documents are not in strict compliance with the terms of such Letter of Credit, (ii) an Issuing Lender may act upon any instruction or request relative to a Letter of Credit or requested Letter of Credit that such Issuing Lender in good faith believes to have been given by a Person authorized to give such instruction or request and (iii) an Issuing Lender may replace a purportedly lost, stolen, or destroyed original Letter of Credit or missing amendment thereto with a certified true copy marked as such or waive a requirement for its presentation. The responsibility of any Issuing Lender to the Borrower in connection with any draft presented for payment under any Letter of Credit issued by it shall, in addition to any payment obligation expressly provided for in such Letter of Credit, be limited to determining that the documents (including each draft) delivered under such Letter of Credit in connection with such presentment substantially conforms to the requirements under such Letter of Credit.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Issuing Lender shall be responsible to the Borrower for, and such Issuing Lender's rights and remedies against the Borrower shall not be impaired by, any action or inaction of such Issuing Lender required or permitted under any law, order, or practice that is required or permitted to be applied to any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, including the Applicable Laws or any order of a jurisdiction in which such Issuing Lender or the beneficiary is located, the practice stated in the ISP or UCP, as applicable, or in the decisions, opinions, practice statements or official commentary of the International Chamber of Commerce Banking Commission, the Banker's Association for Finance and Trade (BAFT) or the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, whether or not any Letter of Credit chooses such laws or practice rules.

Section 2.13 **Effect of Letter of Credit Documents**. To the extent that any provision of any Letter of Credit Document related to any Letter of Credit is inconsistent with the provisions of this **Article II**, the provisions of this **Article II** shall apply.

Section 2.14 **Removal and Resignation of Issuing Lenders**.

(a) The Borrower may at any time remove any Lender from its role as an Issuing Lender hereunder upon not less than thirty (30) days' prior notice to such Issuing Lender and the Administrative Agent (or such shorter period of time as may be acceptable to such Issuing Lender and the Administrative Agent).

(b) Any Issuing Lender may resign at any time by giving thirty (30) days' prior notice to the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower. After the resignation of an Issuing Lender hereunder, the retiring Issuing Lender shall remain a party hereto and shall continue to have all the rights and obligations of an Issuing Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with respect to Letters of Credit issued by it prior to such resignation, but shall not be required to issue additional Letters of Credit or to extend, renew or increase the outstanding Letter of Credit.

(c) Any removed or resigning Issuing Lender shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of an Issuing Lender hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit issued by it that are outstanding as of the effective date of its removal or resignation as an Issuing Lender and all L/C Exposure with respect thereto (including the right to require the Revolving Credit Lenders to take such actions as are required under **Section 2.10**). Without limiting the foregoing, upon the removal or resignation of a Lender as an Issuing Lender hereunder, the Borrower may arrange for one or more of the other Issuing Lenders to issue Letters of Credit hereunder in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, issued by such removed or resigned Issuing Lender and outstanding at the time of such removal or resignation, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the removed or resigned Issuing Lender to effectively cause another Issuing Lender to assume the obligations of the removed or resigned Issuing Lender with respect to any such Letters of Credit.

Section 2.15 **Reporting of Letter of Credit Information and L/C Commitment**. At any time that there is an Issuing Lender that is not also the financial institution acting as Administrative Agent, then (a) no later than the fifth Business Day following the last day of each calendar month, (b) on each date that a Letter of Credit is amended, terminated or otherwise expires, (c) on each date that a Letter of Credit is issued or the expiry date of a Letter of Credit is extended, and (d) upon the request of the Administrative Agent, each Issuing Lender (or, in the case of **clauses (b), (c) or (d)** of this Section, the applicable Issuing

Lender) shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a report setting forth in form and detail reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent information (including any reimbursement, Cash Collateral, or termination in respect of Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender) with respect to each Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender that is outstanding hereunder. In addition, each Issuing Lender shall provide notice to the Administrative Agent of its L/C Commitment, or any change thereto, promptly upon it becoming an Issuing Lender or making any change to its L/C Commitment. No failure on the part of any Issuing Lender to provide such information pursuant to this Section 2.15 shall limit the obligations of the Borrower or any Revolving Credit Lender hereunder with respect to its reimbursement and participation obligations hereunder.

Section 2.16 **Letters of Credit Issued for Subsidiaries**. Notwithstanding that a Letter of Credit issued or outstanding hereunder is in support of any obligations of, or is for the account of, a Subsidiary, or states that a Subsidiary is the “account party,” “applicant,” “customer,” “instructing party,” or the like of or for such Letter of Credit, and without derogating from any rights of the applicable Issuing Lender (whether arising by contract, at law, in equity or otherwise) against such Subsidiary in respect of such Letter of Credit, the Borrower (a) shall be obligated to reimburse, or to cause the applicable Subsidiary to reimburse, the applicable Issuing Lender hereunder for any and all drawings under such Letter of Credit as if such Letter of Credit had been issued solely for the account of the Borrower and (b) irrevocably waives any and all defenses that might otherwise be available to it as a guarantor or surety of any or all of the obligations of such Subsidiary in respect of such Letter of Credit. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that the issuance of Letters of Credit for the account of any of its Subsidiaries inures to the benefit of the Borrower and that the Borrower’s business derives substantial benefits from the businesses of such Subsidiaries.

Section 2.17 **Letter of Credit Amounts**. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to mean the maximum face amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all increases thereof contemplated by such Letter of Credit or the Letter of Credit Documents therefor (at the time specified therefor in such applicable Letter of Credit or Letter of Credit Documents and as such amount may be reduced by (a) any permanent reduction of such Letter of Credit or (b) any amount which is drawn, reimbursed and no longer available under such Letter of Credit).

Section 2.18 **Cash Collateral for Extended Letters of Credit**.

(a) **Cash Collateralization**. The Borrower shall provide Cash Collateral to each applicable Issuing Lender with respect to each Extended Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender (in an amount equal to 105% of the maximum face amount of each Extended Letter of Credit) on the date of issuance thereof by depositing such amount in same day funds, in Dollars, into a cash collateral account or cash collateral accounts maintained at the applicable Issuing Lender and shall enter into a cash collateral agreement in form and substance satisfactory to such Issuing Lender and such other documentation as such Issuing Lender or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request; *provided* that if the Borrower fails to provide Cash Collateral with respect to any such Extended Letter of Credit by such time, such event shall be treated as a drawing under such Extended Letter of Credit in an amount equal to 105% of the maximum face amount of each such Letter of Credit, which shall be reimbursed (or participations therein funded) in accordance with this Article II, with the proceeds of Revolving Loans (or funded participations) being utilized to provide Cash Collateral for such Letter of Credit (*provided* that for purposes of determining the usage of the Revolving Credit Commitment any such Extended Letter of Credit that has been, or will concurrently be, Cash Collateralized with proceeds of a Revolving Loan, the portion of such Extended Letter of Credit that has been (or will concurrently be) so Cash Collateralized will not be deemed to be utilization of the Revolving Credit Commitment).

(b) **Grant of Security Interest.** The Borrower, and to the extent provided by the L/C Participants, each of such L/C Participants, hereby grants to the applicable Issuing Lender of each Extended Letter of Credit, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in, all Cash Collateral required to be provided by this [Section 2.18](#) as security for such Issuing Lender's obligation to fund draws under such Extended Letters of Credit, to be applied pursuant to [subsection \(c\)](#) below. If at any time the applicable Issuing Lender determines that the Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other than such Issuing Lender as herein provided, or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the amount required pursuant to [subsection \(a\)](#) above, the Borrower will, promptly upon demand by such Issuing Lender, pay or provide to such Issuing Lender additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency.

(c) **Application.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, Cash Collateral provided under this [Section 2.18](#) in respect of Extended Letters of Credit shall be applied to reimburse the applicable Issuing Lender for all drawings made under such Extended Letters of Credit and any and all fees, expenses and charges incurred in connection therewith, prior to any other application of such property as may otherwise be provided for herein. **Cash Collateralized Letters of Credit.** Subject to [clause \(e\)](#) below, if the Borrower has fully Cash Collateralized the applicable Issuing Lender with respect to any Extended Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender in accordance with [subsections \(a\)](#) through [\(c\)](#) above and the Borrower and the applicable Issuing Lender have made arrangements between them with respect to the pricing and fees associated therewith (each such Extended Letter of Credit, a "**Cash Collateralized Letter of Credit**"), then after the date of notice to the Administrative Agent thereof by the applicable Issuing Lender and for so long as such Cash Collateral remains in place (i) such Cash Collateralized Letter of Credit shall cease to be a "Letter of Credit" hereunder, (ii) such Cash Collateralized Letter of Credit shall not constitute utilization of the Revolving Credit Commitment, (iii) no Revolving Credit Lender shall have any further obligation to fund participations or Revolving Loans to reimburse any drawing under any such Cash Collateralized Letter of Credit, (iv) no Letter of Credit commissions under [Section 2.09\(a\)](#) shall be due or payable to the Revolving Credit Lenders, or any of them, hereunder with respect to such Cash Collateralized Letter of Credit, and (v) any fronting fee, issuance fee or other fee with respect to such Cash Collateralized Letter of Credit shall be as agreed separately between the Borrower and such Issuing Lender.

(d) **Reinstatement.** The Borrower and each Revolving Credit Lender agree that, if any payment or deposit made by the Borrower or any other Person applied to the Cash Collateral required under this [Section 2.18](#) is at any time avoided, annulled, set aside, rescinded, invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential or otherwise required to be refunded or repaid, or is repaid in whole or in part pursuant to a good faith settlement of a pending or threatened avoidance claim, or the proceeds of any such Cash Collateral are required to be refunded by the applicable Issuing Lender to the Borrower or any Revolving Credit Lender or its respective estate, trustee, receiver or any other Person, under any Applicable Law or equitable cause, then, to the extent of such payment or repayment, (i) the applicable Extended Letter of Credit shall automatically be a "Letter of Credit" hereunder in a face amount equal to such payment or repayment (each such Letter of Credit, a "**Reinstated Letter of Credit**"), (ii) such Reinstated Letter of Credit shall no longer be deemed to be Cash Collateralized hereunder and shall constitute a utilization of the Revolving Credit Commitment, (iii) each Revolving Credit Lender shall be obligated to fund participations or Revolving Loans to reimburse any drawing under such Reinstated Letter of Credit, (iv) Letter of Credit commissions under [Section 2.09\(a\)](#) shall accrue and be due and payable to the Revolving Credit Lenders

with respect to such Reinstated Letter of Credit and (v) the Borrower's and each Revolving Credit Lender's liability hereunder (and any Guarantee, Lien or Collateral guaranteeing or securing such liability) shall be and remain in full force and effect, as fully as if such payment or deposit had never been made, and, if prior thereto, this Agreement shall have been canceled, terminated, paid in full or otherwise extinguished (and if any Guarantee, Lien or Collateral guaranteeing or securing such Borrower's or such Revolving Credit Lender's liability hereunder shall have been released or terminated by virtue of such cancellation, termination, payment or extinguishment), the provisions of this Article II and all other rights and duties of the applicable Issuing Lender, the L/C Participants and the Loan Parties with respect to such Reinstated Letter of Credit (and any Guarantee, Lien or Collateral guaranteeing or securing such liability) shall be reinstated in full force and effect, and such prior cancellation, termination, payment or extinguishment shall not diminish, release, discharge, impair or otherwise affect the obligations of such Persons in respect of such Reinstated Letter of Credit (and any Guarantee, Lien or Collateral guaranteeing or securing such obligation).

(e) **Survival.** With respect to any Extended Letter of Credit, each party's obligations under this Article II and all other rights and duties of the applicable Issuing Lender of such Extended Letter of Credit, the L/C Participants and the Loan Parties with respect to such Extended Letter of Credit shall survive the resignation or replacement of the applicable Issuing Lender or any assignment of rights by the applicable Issuing Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of the Obligations.

Section 2.19 **Interest.**

(a) **Interest Rate Options.** Revolving Loans (but not Swingline Loans) may be (A) Base Rate Loans or (B) Term SOFR Loans. Subject to the provisions of this Section, at the election of the Borrower, Revolving Loans that are (1) Base Rate Loans shall bear interest at the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate, and (2) Term SOFR Loans shall bear interest at Term SOFR plus the Applicable Rate. The Borrower shall select the rate of interest and Interest Period, if any, applicable to any Loan at the time a Borrowing Request is given or at the time a Notice of Conversion/Continuation is given pursuant to Section 2.20.

(b) **Default Rate.** Subject to Article VII, (i) immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default under clauses (g) or (h) of Article VII, or (ii) at the election of the Required Lenders (or the Administrative Agent at the direction of the Required Lenders), upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any other Event of Default, (A) the Borrower shall no longer have the option to request Swingline Loans or Letters of Credit, (B) all overdue amounts in respect of outstanding Term SOFR Loans shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to two percent (2%) in excess of the rate (including the Applicable Rate) then applicable to Term SOFR Loans until the end of the applicable Interest Period and shall automatically be converted to a Base Rate Loan denominated in Dollars at the end of the applicable Interest Period therefor and shall, as of such conversion, bear interest at a rate per annum equal to two percent (2%) in excess of the rate (including the Applicable Rate) then applicable to Base Rate Loans, (C) all overdue amounts in respect of outstanding Base Rate Loans and in respect of other outstanding Obligations (other than overdue amounts in respect of outstanding Term SOFR Loans) shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to two percent (2%) in excess of the rate (including the Applicable Rate) then applicable to Base Rate Loans and (D) all accrued and unpaid interest shall be due and payable on demand of the Administrative Agent. Interest shall continue to accrue on the overdue amounts after the filing by or against the Borrower of any petition seeking any relief in bankruptcy or under any debtor relief law.

(c) **Interest Payment and Computation.** Interest on each Loan shall be due and payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date applicable thereto commencing September 30, 2024; *provided* that (i) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of any Term SOFR Loan, accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment and (ii) in the event of any conversion of any Term SOFR Loan prior to the end of the Interest Period therefor, accrued interest on such Loan shall be payable on the effective date of such conversion. All computations of interest for Base Rate Loans shall be made on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed. All other computations of fees and interest provided hereunder shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and actual days elapsed (which results in more fees or interest, as applicable, being paid than if computed on the basis of a 365/366-day year).

(d) **Maximum Rate.** In no contingency or event whatsoever shall the aggregate of all amounts deemed interest under this Agreement charged or collected pursuant to the terms of this Agreement exceed the highest rate permissible under any Applicable Law which a court of competent jurisdiction shall, in a final determination, deem applicable hereto. In the event that such a court determines that the Lenders have charged or received interest hereunder in excess of the highest applicable rate, the rate in effect hereunder shall automatically be reduced to the maximum rate permitted by Applicable Law and the Lenders shall at the Administrative Agent's option (i) promptly refund to the Borrower any interest received by the Lenders in excess of the maximum lawful rate or (ii) apply such excess to the principal balance of the Obligations. It is the intent hereof that the Borrower not pay or contract to pay, and that neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender receive or contract to receive, directly or indirectly in any manner whatsoever, interest in excess of that which may be paid by the Borrower under Applicable Law.

(e) **Initial Benchmark Conforming Changes.** In connection with the use or administration of any Benchmark, the Administrative Agent will have the right to make Conforming Changes from time to time and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, any amendments implementing such Conforming Changes will become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Borrower and the Lenders of the effectiveness of any Conforming Changes in connection with the use or administration of any Benchmark.

Section 2.20 **Notice and Manner of Conversion or Continuation of Loans.** The Borrower shall have the option, subject to Section 2.19(a), to (a) convert at any time, subject to the notice requirements herein, all or any portion of any outstanding Base Rate Loans (other than Swingline Loans) in a principal amount equal to \$2,000,000 or any whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof (or such lesser amount as shall represent all of the Base Rate Loans then outstanding) into one or more Term SOFR Loans and (b) upon the expiration of any Interest Period therefor, (i) convert all or any part of any outstanding Term SOFR Loans in a principal amount equal to \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof (or such lesser amount as shall represent all of the Term SOFR Loans then outstanding) into Base Rate Loans (other than Swingline Loans) or (ii) continue any Term SOFR Loans as Term SOFR Loans. Whenever the Borrower desires to convert or continue Loans as provided above, the Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable prior written notice in the form attached as Exhibit I (or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed)) (a "**Notice of Conversion/Continuation**") not later than 11:00 a.m. (New York City time), at least three (3) U.S. Government Securities Business Days before the day on which a proposed conversion or continuation of such Loan is to be effective, in each case, specifying (A) the Loans to be converted or continued, and, in the case of any Term SOFR Loan to be converted or continued, the last day of the Interest Period therefor, (B) the effective date of such conversion or continuation (which

shall be a Business Day), (C) the principal amount of such Loans to be converted or continued, and (D) in the case of any Term SOFR Loan, the Interest Period to be applicable to such converted or continued Term SOFR Loan. If the Borrower fails to deliver a timely Notice of Conversion/Continuation with respect to a Term SOFR Loan prior to the end of the Interest Period therefor, then, unless such Term SOFR Loan is repaid as provided herein, the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month. If the Borrower requests a conversion to, or continuation of a Term SOFR Loan, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one month. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the affected Lenders of such Notice of Conversion/Continuation. Notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent, acting in its sole discretion or at the request of the Required Lenders, so notifies the Borrower in writing, then, so long as such Event of Default is continuing no outstanding Loan may be converted to or continued as a Term SOFR Loan.

Section 2.21 **Fees**.

(a) **Commitment Fee.** Commencing on the Closing Date, subject to Section 2.33(a)(iii)(A), the Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Revolving Credit Lenders, a non-refundable commitment fee (the “**Commitment Fee**”) in Dollars at a rate per annum equal to the applicable amount for Commitment Fees as set forth in the definition of Applicable Rate on the average daily unused portion of the Revolving Credit Commitment of the Revolving Credit Lenders (other than the Defaulting Lenders, if any); *provided*, that the amount of outstanding Swingline Loans shall not be considered usage of the Revolving Credit Commitment for the purpose of calculating the Commitment Fee. The Commitment Fee shall be payable in arrears on the last Business Day of each calendar quarter during the term of this Agreement commencing the last Business Day of September 2024 and ending on the date upon which all Obligations (other than contingent indemnification obligations not then due) arising under the Revolving Credit Facility shall have been indefeasibly and irrevocably paid and satisfied in full, all Letters of Credit have been terminated or expired (or been Cash Collateralized) and the Revolving Credit Commitment has been terminated. The Commitment Fee shall be distributed by the Administrative Agent to the Revolving Credit Lenders (other than any Defaulting Lender) *pro rata* in accordance with such Revolving Credit Lenders’ respective Pro Rata Percentages.

(b) **L/C Fees.** The Borrower agrees to pay in Dollars (i) to each Lender, through the Administrative Agent, on the last Business Day of March, June, September and December of each year, beginning with the last Business Day of September 2024, and on the date on which the Revolving Credit Commitment of such Lender shall be terminated as provided herein, a fee (an “**L/C Participation Fee**”) calculated on such Lender’s Pro Rata Percentage of the daily aggregate L/C Exposure (excluding the portion thereof attributable to unreimbursed L/C Disbursements) during the preceding quarter (or shorter period commencing with the Closing Date or ending with the Maturity Date or the date on which all Letters of Credit have been canceled or have expired and the Revolving Credit Commitments of all Lenders shall have been terminated) at a rate per annum equal to the Applicable Rate from time to time used to determine the interest rate on Revolving Credit Borrowings comprised of Term SOFR Loans pursuant to Section 2.19, and (ii) to the applicable Issuing Lender on the last Business Day of March, June, September and December of each year, beginning with the last Business Day of September 2024, with respect to each Letter of Credit, a fronting fee equal to .125% per annum (or such other amount as agreed between the Borrower and such Issuing Lender) on the outstanding face amount of the Letter of Credit issued, together with the standard issuance, amendment, renewal, extension and drawing fees specified from time to time by such Issuing Lender (the “**Issuing Lender Fees**”).

(c) **Other Fees.** The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for its own respective account fees in the amounts and at the times specified in the Engagement Letter. The Borrower shall pay to the Lenders such fees as shall have been separately agreed upon in writing in the amounts and at the times so specified.

Section 2.22 **Manner of Payment.** Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, each payment by the Borrower on account of the principal of or interest on the Loans or of any fee, commission or other amounts (including the Reimbursement Obligation) payable to the Lenders under this Agreement shall be made not later than 2:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the date specified for payment under this Agreement to the Administrative Agent at the Administrative Agent's office for the account of the Lenders entitled to such payment in Dollars, in same day funds and shall be made without any setoff, counterclaim or deduction whatsoever. Any payment received after such time but before 2:00 p.m. (New York City time) on such day shall be deemed a payment on such date for the purposes of Article VII, but for all other purposes shall be deemed to have been made on the next succeeding Business Day. Any payment received after 2:00 p.m. (New York City time) shall be deemed to have been made on the next succeeding Business Day for all purposes. Upon receipt by the Administrative Agent of each such payment, the Administrative Agent shall distribute to each such Lender at its address for notices set forth herein its Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage in respect of this Revolving Credit Facility (or other applicable share as provided herein) of such payment and shall wire advice of the amount of such credit to each Lender. Each payment to the Administrative Agent on account of the principal of or interest on the Swingline Loans or of any fee, commission or other amounts payable to the Swingline Lender shall be made in like manner, but for the account of the Swingline Lender. Each payment to the Administrative Agent of any Issuing Lender's fees or L/C Participants' commissions shall be made in like manner, but for the account of such Issuing Lender or the L/C Participants, as the case may be. Each payment to the Administrative Agent of Administrative Agent's fees or expenses shall be made for the account of the Administrative Agent and any amount payable to any Lender under Sections 2.27, 2.28, 2.29 or 9.05 shall be paid to the Administrative Agent for the account of the applicable Lender. Subject to the definitions of Interest Period and Interest Payment Date, if any payment under this Agreement shall be specified to be made upon a day which is not a Business Day, it shall be made on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day and such extension of time shall in such case be included in computing any interest if payable along with such payment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if there exists a Defaulting Lender each payment by the Borrower to such Defaulting Lender hereunder shall be applied in accordance with Section 2.33(a)(ii). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent may require that any payments due under this Agreement be made in the United States.

Section 2.23 **Evidence of Indebtedness.**

(a) **Extensions of Credit.** The Loans made by each Lender and each Issuing Lender shall be evidenced by one or more accounts or records maintained by such Lender or such Issuing Lender and by the Administrative Agent in the ordinary course of business. The accounts or records maintained by the Administrative Agent and each Lender or the applicable Issuing Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error of the amount of the Loans made by the Lenders or such Issuing Lender to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and the interest and payments thereon. Any failure to so record or any error in doing so shall not, however, limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Borrower hereunder to pay any amount owing with respect to the Obligations. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by any Lender or any Issuing Lender and the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error. Upon the request of any Lender made through the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall

execute and deliver to such Lender (through the Administrative Agent) a Revolving Loan promissory note and/or Swingline Loan promissory note, as applicable, which shall evidence such Lender's Revolving Loans and/or Swingline Loans, as applicable, in addition to such accounts or records. Each Lender may attach schedules to its promissory notes and endorse thereon the date, amount and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.

(b) **Participations.** In addition to the accounts and records referred to in subsection (a), each Revolving Credit Lender and the Administrative Agent shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice accounts or records evidencing the purchases and sales by such Revolving Credit Lender of participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by the Administrative Agent and the accounts and records of any Revolving Credit Lender in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error.

Section 2.24 **Sharing of Payments by Lenders.** If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of its Loans or other obligations hereunder resulting in such Lender's receiving payment of a proportion of the aggregate amount of its Loans and accrued interest thereon or other such obligations (other than pursuant to Sections 2.27, 2.28, 2.29 or 9.05) greater than its *pro rata* share thereof as provided herein, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (a) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (b) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and such other obligations of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and other amounts owing them; *provided that*:

(i) if any such participations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest, and

(ii) the provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to apply to (A) any payment made by the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement (including the application of funds arising from the existence of a Defaulting Lender), (B) the application of Cash Collateral provided for in Section 2.32 or (C) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of, or sale of, a participation in any of its Loans or participations in Swingline Loans and Letters of Credit to any assignee or participant, other than to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates (as to which the provisions of this paragraph shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under Applicable Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against each Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of each Loan Party in the amount of such participation.

Section 2.25 **Administrative Agent's Clawback.**

(a) ***Funding by Lenders; Presumption by Administrative Agent.*** In connection with any borrowing hereunder, the Administrative Agent may assume that each Lender has made its respective share of such borrowing available on such date in accordance with Section 2.03(b) and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such event, if a Lender has

not in fact made its share of the applicable borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (A) in the case of a payment to be made by such Lender, the applicable Overnight Rate and (B) in the case of a payment to be made by the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower and such Lender shall pay such interest to the Administrative Agent for the same or an overlapping period, the Administrative Agent shall promptly remit to the Borrower the amount of such interest paid by the Borrower for such period. If such Lender pays its share of the applicable borrowing to the Administrative Agent, then the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such borrowing. Any payment by the Borrower shall be without prejudice to any claim the Borrower may have against a Lender that shall have failed to make such payment to the Administrative Agent.

(b) **Payments by the Borrower; Presumptions by Administrative Agent.** Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders, the Issuing Lenders or the Swingline Lender hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders, the Issuing Lenders or the Swingline Lender, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders, the Issuing Lenders or the Swingline Lender, as the case maybe, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender, Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender, with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the applicable Overnight Rate.

(c) **Nature of Obligations of Lenders.** The obligations of the Lenders under this Agreement to make the Loans, to issue or participate in Letters of Credit and to make payments under this Section, Section 2.29(e), Section 8.02, or Section 9.05, as applicable, are several and are not joint or joint and several. The failure of any Lender to make available its Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage of any Loan requested by the Borrower shall not relieve it or any other Lender of its obligation, if any, hereunder to make its Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage of such Loan available on the borrowing date, but no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to make its Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage of such Loan available on the borrowing date.

Section 2.26 **Changed Circumstances**.

(a) **Circumstances Affecting Reference Rate Loans.** Subject to clause (c) below, in connection with any Term SOFR Loan, a request therefor, a conversion to or a continuation thereof or otherwise, if for any reason (i) the Administrative Agent shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that (x) if Daily Simple SOFR is utilized in any calculations hereunder or under any other Loan Document with respect to any Obligations, interest, fees, commissions or other amounts, reasonable and adequate means do not exist for ascertaining Daily Simple SOFR pursuant to the definition thereof or (y) if Term SOFR is utilized in any calculations hereunder or under any other Loan Document with respect to any Obligations, interest, fees, commissions or other amounts, reasonable and adequate means do not exist for ascertaining Term SOFR for the applicable Interest Period with respect to a proposed Term SOFR Loan on or prior to the first day of such Interest Period, or (ii) the Required Lenders shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that (x) if Daily Simple SOFR is utilized in any calculations hereunder or under any other Loan Document with

respect to any Obligations, interest, fees, commissions or other amounts, Daily Simple SOFR does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making or maintaining such Loans or (y) if Term SOFR is utilized in any calculations hereunder or under any other Loan Document with respect to any Obligations, interest, fees, commissions or other amounts, Term SOFR does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making or maintaining such Loans during the applicable Interest Period and, in the case of (x) or (y), the Required Lenders have provided notice of such determination to the Administrative Agent, then, in each case, the Administrative Agent shall promptly give notice thereof to the Borrower. Upon notice thereof by the Administrative Agent to the Borrower, any obligation of the Lenders to make Term SOFR Loans and any right of the Borrower to or continue any Loan as a Term SOFR Loan, shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Term SOFR Loans, the affected Interest Periods) until the Administrative Agent (with respect to clause (iv), at the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, (A) the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Term SOFR Loans (to the extent of Term SOFR Loans the affected Interest Periods) or, failing that, in the case of any request for a borrowing of an affected Term SOFR Loan, the Borrower will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request for a borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein and (B) any outstanding affected Term SOFR Loans will be deemed to have been converted into Base Rate Loans at the end of the applicable Interest Period; *provided* that if no election is made by the Borrower by the date that is the earlier of (x) three (3) Business Days after receipt by the Borrower of such notice, the Borrower shall be deemed to have elected clause (1) above. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest (except with respect to any prepayment or conversion of a Daily Simple SOFR Loan) on the amount so prepaid or converted, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 9.05.

(b) [Reserved].

(c) **Benchmark Replacement Setting.**

(i) **Benchmark Replacement.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, upon the occurrence of a Benchmark Transition Event with respect to any Benchmark, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend this Agreement to replace such Benchmark with a Benchmark Replacement. Any such amendment with respect to a Benchmark Transition Event will become effective at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day after the Administrative Agent has posted such proposed amendment to all affected Lenders and the Borrower so long as the Administrative Agent has not received, by such time, written notice of objection to such amendment from Lenders comprising the Required Lenders. No replacement of a Benchmark with a Benchmark Replacement pursuant to this Section 2.26(c)(i) will occur prior to the applicable Benchmark Replacement start date.

(ii) **Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes.** In connection with the use, administration, adoption or implementation of a Benchmark Replacement, the Administrative Agent will have the right to make Conforming Changes from time to time and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, any amendments implementing such Conforming Changes will become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

(iii) **Notices; Standards for Decisions and Determinations.** The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Borrower and the Lenders of (A) the implementation of any Benchmark Replacement and (B) the effectiveness of any Conforming Changes in connection with the use, administration, adoption or implementation of a Benchmark Replacement. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Borrower of (x) the removal or reinstatement of any tenor of a Benchmark pursuant to Section 2.26(c)(iv) and (y) the commencement of any Benchmark Unavailability Period. Any determination, decision or election that may be made by the Administrative Agent or, if applicable, any Lender (or group of Lenders) pursuant to this Section 2.26(c), including any determination with respect to a tenor, rate or adjustment or of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event, circumstance or date and any decision to take or refrain from taking any action or any selection, will be conclusive and binding absent manifest error and may be made in its or their sole discretion and without consent from any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except, in each case, as expressly required pursuant to this Section 2.26(c).

(iv) **Unavailability of Tenor of Benchmark.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, at any time (including in connection with the implementation of a Benchmark Replacement), (A) if any then-current Benchmark is a term rate (including the Term SOFR Reference Rate) and either (1) any tenor for such Benchmark is not displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion or (2) the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark has provided a public statement or publication of information announcing that any tenor for such Benchmark is not or will not be representative, then the Administrative Agent may modify the definition of “**Interest Period**” (or any similar or analogous definition) for any Benchmark settings at or after such time to remove such unavailable or non-representative tenor and (B) if a tenor that was removed pursuant to clause (A) above either (1) is subsequently displayed on a screen or information service for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement) or (2) is not, or is no longer, subject to an announcement that it is not or will not be representative for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement), then the Administrative Agent may modify the definition of “**Interest Period**” (or any similar or analogous definition) for all Benchmark settings at or after such time to reinstate such previously removed tenor.

(v) **Benchmark Unavailability Period.** Upon the Borrower’s receipt of notice of the commencement of a Benchmark Unavailability Period with respect to a given Benchmark, (A) the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Term SOFR Loans, in each case, to be made, converted or continued during any Benchmark Unavailability Period and, failing that, in the case of any request for any affected Term SOFR Loans, if applicable, the Borrower will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request for a borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein and (B)(I) any outstanding affected Term SOFR Loans, will be deemed to have been converted into Base Rate Loans at the end of the applicable Interest Period. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest (except with respect to any prepayment or conversion of a Daily Simple SOFR Loan) on the amount so prepaid or converted, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 2.27. During a Benchmark Unavailability Period with respect to any Benchmark or at any time that a tenor for any then-current Benchmark is not an Available Tenor, the component of the Base Rate based upon the then-current Benchmark that is the subject of such Benchmark Unavailability Period or such tenor for such Benchmark, as applicable, will not be used in any determination of Base Rate.

(d) **Illegality.** If, in any applicable jurisdiction, the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Lender or any Lender determines that any Applicable Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Lender or any Lender to (i) perform any of its obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, (ii) to fund or maintain its participation in any Loan or (iii) issue, make, maintain, fund or charge interest or fees with respect to any extension of credit, such Person shall promptly notify the Administrative Agent, then, upon the Administrative Agent notifying the Borrower, and until such notice by such Person is revoked, any obligation of such Person to issue, make, maintain, fund or charge interest or fees with respect to any such extension of credit shall be suspended, and to the extent required by Applicable Law, cancelled. Upon receipt of such notice, the Loan Parties shall, (A) repay that Person's participation in the Loans or other applicable Obligations on the last day of the Interest Period for any Term SOFR Loan, or on another applicable date with respect to another Obligation, occurring after the Administrative Agent has notified the Borrower or, in each case, if earlier, the date specified by such Person in the notice delivered to the Administrative Agent (being no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by Applicable Law) and (B) take all reasonable actions requested by such Person to mitigate or avoid such illegality.

Section 2.27 **Indemnity.** The Borrower hereby indemnifies each Lender against any loss, cost or expense (including any loss, cost or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds or from any fees payable) which may arise, be attributable to or result due to or as a consequence of (a) any failure by the Borrower to make any payment when due of any amount due hereunder in connection with a Term SOFR Loan, (b) any failure of the Borrower to borrow or continue a Term SOFR Loan or convert to a Term SOFR Loan on a date specified therefor in a Borrowing Request or Notice of Conversion/Continuation, (c) any failure of the Borrower to prepay any Term SOFR Loan on a date specified therefor in any Notice of Prepayment, (d) any payment, prepayment or conversion of any Term SOFR Loan on a date other than the last day of the Interest Period therefor (including as a result of an Event of Default), or (e) the assignment of any Term SOFR Loan other than on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.30(b). A certificate of such Lender setting forth in reasonable detail the basis for determining such amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender and the calculation of the amount or amounts of such compensation shall be forwarded to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent and shall be conclusively presumed to be correct save for manifest error. All amounts payable under this Section 2.27 shall be due and payable ten Business Days after receipt by the Borrower of the certificate referenced in the immediately preceding sentence. All of the obligations of the Loan Parties under this Section 2.27 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

Section 2.28 **Increased Costs.**

(a) **Increased Costs Generally.** If any Change in Law shall:

(i) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or

(ii) impose on any Lender or any Issuing Lender or other applicable offshore interbank market any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender, any Issuing Lender or such other Recipient of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender, such Issuing Lender or such other Recipient of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender, such Issuing Lender or such other Recipient hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon written request of such Lender, such Issuing Lender or other Recipient, the Borrower shall promptly pay to any such Lender, such Issuing Lender or other Recipient, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender, such Issuing Lender or other Recipient, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

(b) **Capital Requirements.** If any Lender or any Issuing Lender determines that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or such Issuing Lender or any lending office of such Lender or such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements, has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Revolving Credit Commitment of such Lender or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Lender, to a level below that which such Lender or such Issuing Lender or such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's policies and the policies of such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's holding company with respect to capital adequacy and liquidity), then from time to time upon written request of such Lender or such Issuing Lender the Borrower shall promptly pay to such Lender or such Issuing Lender, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such Issuing Lender or such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) **Certificates for Reimbursement.** A certificate of a Lender, or an Issuing Lender or such other Recipient setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or such Issuing Lender, such other Recipient or any of their respective holding companies, as the case may be, as specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section and delivered to the Borrower, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or such Issuing Lender or such other Recipient, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) days after receipt thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Lender may demand compensation pursuant to this Section 2.28 unless it is then the general policy of such Lender to pursue similar compensation in similar circumstances under comparable provisions of other credit agreements.

(d) **Delay in Requests.** Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or any Issuing Lender or such other Recipient to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's or such other Recipient's right to demand such compensation; *provided* that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate any Lender or an Issuing Lender or any other Recipient pursuant to this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine (9) months prior to the date that such Lender or such Issuing Lender or such other Recipient, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions, and of such Lender's or such Issuing Lender's or such other Recipient's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

(e) **Survival.** All of the obligations of the Loan Parties under this Section 2.28 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

Section 2.29 **Taxes.**

(a) **Defined Terms.** For purposes of this Section 2.29, the term “**Lender**” includes any Issuing Lender and the term “**Applicable Law**” includes FATCA.

(b) **Payments Free of Taxes.** Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of the Borrower or other Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by Applicable Law. If any Applicable Law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable Withholding Agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by a Withholding Agent, then the applicable Withholding Agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with Applicable Law and, if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by the Borrower or other Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that, after such deduction or withholding has been made (including such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section), the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made.

(c) **Payment of Other Taxes by the Borrower.** The Borrower shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with Applicable Law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.

(d) **Indemnification by the Borrower.** The Borrower shall indemnify each Recipient, within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Recipient (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Recipient, shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(e) **Indemnification by the Lenders.** Each Lender shall severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for (i) any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that the Borrower has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Borrower to do so), (ii) any Taxes attributable to such Lender’s failure to comply with the provisions of Section 9.04(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (iii) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or

legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to setoff and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under any Loan Document or otherwise payable by the Administrative Agent to the Lender from any other source against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this paragraph (e).

(f) **Evidence of Payments.** As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by the Borrower to a Governmental Authority pursuant to this Section 2.29, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(g) **Status of Lenders.**

(i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by Applicable Law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Section 2.29(g)(ii)(A), (ii)(B) and (ii)(D), below) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

(A) Each Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), duly completed and executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, W-8ECI, W-8IMY, W-8EXP or W-9, as may be applicable, together with any required attachments, if required to establish that such Lender is exempt from United States backup withholding tax;

(B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(1) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, United States federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “interest” article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, United States federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “business profits” or “other income” article of such tax treaty;

(2) executed copies of IRS Form W-8ECI;

(3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a “bank” within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a “10 percent shareholder” of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3) (B) of the Code, or a “controlled foreign corporation” related to the Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a “*U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate*”) and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E; or

(4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-2 or Exhibit D-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; *provided* that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

(C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by Applicable Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in United States federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by Applicable Law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(D) if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to United States federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by Applicable Law (including as prescribed by

Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount, if any, to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "*FATCA*" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

(h) **Treatment of Certain Refunds.** If any party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to this Section 2.29 (including by the payment of additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.29), it shall pay to the indemnifying party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made under this Section with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of such indemnified party and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund). Such indemnifying party, upon the request of such indemnified party, shall repay to such indemnified party the amount paid over pursuant to this paragraph (h) (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event that such indemnified party is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this paragraph (h), in no event will the indemnified party be required to pay any amount to an indemnifying party pursuant to this paragraph (h) the payment of which would place the indemnified party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the indemnified party would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This paragraph shall not be construed to require any indemnified party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the indemnifying party or any other Person.

(i) **VAT.** All payments under the Loan Documents are exclusive of any value added tax or similar charge ("*VAT*"). If VAT is chargeable and any Recipients are required to account to the relevant tax authority for VAT, Loan Parties shall also and at the same time pay Recipients an amount equal to the amount of the VAT (against provision of an appropriate VAT invoice). Any amount for which Recipients are to be reimbursed or indemnified will be reimbursed or indemnified together with an amount equal to any applicable VAT incurred in respect of such amount.

(j) **Survival.** Each party's obligations under this Section 2.29 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

Section 2.30 ***Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.***

(a) ***Designation of a Different Lending Office.*** If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.28, or requires the Borrower to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.29, then such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the good-faith judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.28 or Section 2.29, as the case may be, in the future and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment. Any Lender claiming reimbursement of such costs and expenses shall deliver to the Borrower a certificate setting forth such costs and expenses in reasonable detail which shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(b) ***Replacement of Lenders.*** If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.28, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.29, and, in each case, such Lender has declined or is unable to designate a different lending office in accordance with Section 2.30(a), or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender or a non-consenting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, Section 9.04), all of its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Section 2.28 or Section 2.29) and obligations under this Agreement and the related Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment); *provided* that:

- (i) the Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the assignment fee (if any) specified in Section 9.04;
- (ii) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans and funded participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under Section 2.27) from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts);
- (iii) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 5.10 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.29, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter;
- (iv) such assignment does not conflict with Applicable Law; and
- (v) in the case of any assignment resulting from a Lender becoming a non-consenting Lender, the applicable assignee shall have consented to the applicable amendment, waiver or consent.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

Each party hereto agrees that (x) an assignment required pursuant to this Section 2.30 may be effected pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption executed by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the assignee and (y) the Lender required to make such assignment need not be a party thereto in order for such assignment to be effective and shall be deemed to have consented to and be bound by the terms thereof, *provided* that, following the effectiveness of any such assignment, the other parties to such assignment agree to execute and deliver such documents necessary to evidence such assignment as reasonably requested by the applicable Lender or the Administrative Agent, *provided, further* that any such documents shall be without recourse to or warranty by the parties thereto.

(c) **Selection of Lending Office.** Subject to Section 2.30(a), each Lender may make any Loan to the Borrower through any lending office, *provided* that the exercise of this option shall not affect the obligations of the Borrower to repay the Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement or otherwise alter the rights of the parties hereto.

Section 2.31 **Incremental Increases.**

(a) **Request for Incremental Increase.** At any time after the Closing Date, upon written notice to the Administrative Agent, the Borrower may, from time to time, request one or more increases in the Revolving Credit Commitments (each, a “**Incremental Revolving Credit Facility Increase**” or the “**Incremental Increases**”); *provided* that (A) the aggregate initial principal amount of any such requested Incremental Increase shall not exceed the Incremental Facilities Limit, (B) any such Incremental Increase shall be in an amount of \$5,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof (or such lesser amount as agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion) or, if less, the remaining amount of the Incremental Facilities Limit, (C) no Lender will be required or otherwise obligated to provide any portion of such Incremental Increase and (D) no more than five (5) Incremental Increases shall be permitted to be requested during the term of this Agreement.

(b) **Incremental Lenders.** Each notice from the Borrower pursuant to this Section 2.31 shall set forth the requested amount and proposed terms of the relevant Incremental Increase. Incremental Increases may be provided by an existing Lender or, if the existing Lenders refuse the opportunity to provide the Incremental Increase as contemplated by clause (ii) of the proviso below, by any other bank or financial institution (any such bank or other financial institution, an “**Additional Lender**”, and each such existing Lender and Additional Lender, an “**Incremental Lender**”); *provided* that (i) the Administrative Agent and each Issuing Lender shall have consented (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned) to such Additional Lender’s providing such Incremental Increases if such consent would be required under Section 9.04(b) for an assignment of Revolving Loans to such Additional Lender and (ii) prior to offering any or all of an Incremental Increase to any Additional Lender, the Borrower shall first afford a bona fide opportunity to each existing Lender to provide its pro rata portion of such Incremental Increase. At the time of sending such notice, the Borrower (in consultation with the Administrative Agent) shall specify the time period within which each proposed Incremental Lender is requested to respond, which shall in no event be less than ten (10) Business Days from the date of delivery of such notice to the proposed Incremental Lenders (or such shorter period as agreed to by the Administrative Agent). Each proposed Incremental Lender may elect or decline, in its sole discretion, and shall notify the Administrative Agent within such time period whether it agrees, to provide an Incremental Increase and, if so, whether by an amount equal to, greater than or less than requested. Any Person not responding within such time period shall be deemed to have declined to provide an Incremental Increase.

(c) **Increase Effective Date and Allocations.** The Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall determine the effective date (the “**Increase Effective Date**”) and the final allocation of such Incremental Increase (limited in the case of the Incremental Lenders to their own respective allocations thereof). The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Borrower and the Incremental Lenders of the final allocation of such Incremental Increases and the Increase Effective Date.

(d) **Terms of Incremental Increases.** Each Incremental Revolving Credit Facility Increase shall have the same terms, including maturity, Applicable Rate and Commitment Fees, as the Revolving Credit Facility; *provided* that any customary upfront fees payable by the Borrower to the Incremental Lenders under any Incremental Revolving Credit Facility Increase may differ from those payable to the Lenders under the then existing Revolving Credit Commitments; *provided* that:

(i) the outstanding Revolving Loans and Pro Rata Percentages of Swingline Loans and L/C Exposure will be reallocated by the Administrative Agent on the applicable Increase Effective Date among the Revolving Credit Lenders (including the Incremental Lenders providing such Incremental Revolving Credit Facility Increase) in accordance with their revised Pro Rata Percentages (and the Revolving Credit Lenders (including the Incremental Lenders providing such Incremental Revolving Credit Facility Increase) agree to make all payments and adjustments necessary to effect such reallocation and the Borrower shall pay any and all costs required pursuant to Section 2.27 in connection with such reallocation as if such reallocation were a repayment);

(ii) each Incremental Increase shall constitute Obligations of the Borrower and will be guaranteed by the Guarantors and secured on a *pari passu* basis with the other Secured Obligations.

(e) **Conditions to Effectiveness of Incremental Increases.** Any Incremental Increase shall become effective as of such Increase Effective Date and shall be subject to the following conditions precedent:

(i) no Default or Event of Default shall exist on such Increase Effective Date immediately prior to or after giving effect to (A) such Incremental Increase or (B) the making of the initial Loans pursuant thereto;

(ii) all of the representations and warranties set forth in Article III shall be true and correct in all material respects (or if qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) as of such Increase Effective Date, or if such representation speaks as of an earlier date, as of such earlier date;

(iii) the Administrative Agent shall have received from the Borrower, a Compliance Certificate demonstrating that (A) the Borrower is in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 6.09 and (B) the Total Net Leverage Ratio is no greater than 5.25 to 1.00, in each case calculated as of the last day of the Calculation Period most recently ended prior to such date, giving pro forma effect to the incurrence of any such Incremental Increase (and assuming that any such Incremental Revolving Credit Facility Increase is fully drawn) and any refinancing of Indebtedness or other event consummated in connection therewith;

(iv) the Loan Parties shall have executed an Incremental Amendment in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the applicable Incremental Lenders;

(v) the Administrative Agent shall have received from the Borrower, any customary legal opinions or other documents (including a resolution duly adopted by the board of directors (or equivalent governing body) of each Loan Party authorizing such Incremental Increase) reasonably requested by Administrative Agent in connection with such Incremental Increase; and

(vi) the Loan to Value Ratio after giving pro forma effect to such Incremental Increase and any making of Loans pursuant thereto and the use of proceeds thereof shall not be higher than the Loan to Value Ratio as calculated immediately prior to such Incremental Increase and any making of Loans pursuant thereto; *provided* that, the condition set forth in this clause (vi) may be satisfied (as determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion) if the Borrower or any Subsidiary Guarantor provides security in respect of additional Collateral Vessels in a manner equivalent to the Intercompany Loan Security Documents to secure the Obligations pursuant to documentation reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

(f) **Incremental Amendments.** Each such Incremental Increase shall be effected pursuant to an amendment (an “**Incremental Amendment**”) to this Agreement and, as appropriate, the other Loan Documents, executed by the Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent and the applicable Incremental Lenders, which Incremental Amendment may, without the consent of any other Lenders, effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, to effect the provisions of this Section 2.31.

(g) **Use of Proceeds.** The proceeds of any Incremental Increase may be used by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including the financing of Investments permitted hereunder and any other use not prohibited by this Agreement.

Section 2.32 Cash Collateral. At any time that there shall exist a Defaulting Lender, within one Business Day following the written request of the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) or the Swingline Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), the Borrower shall Cash Collateralize the Fronting Exposure of such Issuing Lender and/or the Swingline Lender, as applicable, with respect to such Defaulting Lender (determined after giving effect to Section 2.33(a)(iv)) and any Cash Collateral provided by such Defaulting Lender) in an amount not less than the Minimum Collateral Amount.

(a) **Grant of Security Interest.** The Borrower, and to the extent provided by any Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender, hereby grants to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of each Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in all such Cash Collateral as security for the Defaulting Lender’s obligation to fund participations in respect of L/C Exposure and Swingline Loans, to be applied pursuant to subsection (b), below. If at any time the Administrative Agent determines that Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other than the Administrative Agent, each Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender as herein provided, or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the Minimum Collateral Amount, the Borrower will, promptly upon demand by the Administrative Agent, pay or provide to the Administrative Agent additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency (after giving effect to any Cash Collateral provided by the Defaulting Lender).

(b) **Application.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, Cash Collateral provided under this Section 2.32 or Section 2.33 in respect of Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans shall be applied to the satisfaction of the Defaulting Lender’s obligation to fund participations in respect of L/C Exposure and Swingline Loans (including, as to Cash Collateral provided by a Defaulting Lender, any interest accrued on such obligation) for which the Cash Collateral was so provided, prior to any other application of such property as may otherwise be provided for herein.

(c) **Termination of Requirement.** Cash Collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce the Fronting Exposure of any Issuing Lender and/or the Swingline Lender, as applicable, shall no longer be required to be held as Cash Collateral pursuant to this [Section 2.32](#) following (i) the elimination of the applicable Fronting Exposure (including by the termination of Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Lender), or (ii) the determination by the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lenders and the Swingline Lender that there exists excess Cash Collateral; *provided* that, subject to [Section 2.33](#), the Person providing Cash Collateral, the Issuing Lenders and the Swingline Lender may agree that Cash Collateral shall be held to support future anticipated Fronting Exposure or other obligations.

Section 2.33 **Defaulting Lenders.**

(a) **Defaulting Lender Adjustments.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then, until such time as such Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law:

(i) **Waivers and Amendments.** Such Defaulting Lender's right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement shall be restricted as set forth in the definition of "**Required Lenders**" and [Section 9.08](#).

(ii) **Defaulting Lender Waterfall.** Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to [Article VII](#) or otherwise) or received by the Administrative Agent from a Defaulting Lender pursuant to [Section 9.06](#) shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent as follows: *first*, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; *second*, to the payment on a *pro rata* basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Issuing Lenders or the Swingline Lender hereunder; *third*, to Cash Collateralize the Fronting Exposure of the Issuing Lenders and the Swingline Lender with respect to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with [Section 2.32](#); *fourth*, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default or Event of Default exists), to the funding of any Loan or funded participation in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent; *fifth*, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, to be held in a deposit account and released *pro rata* in order to (A) satisfy such Defaulting Lender's potential future funding obligations with respect to Loans and funded participations under this Agreement and (B) Cash Collateralize the Issuing Lenders' future Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender with respect to future Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement, in accordance with [Section 2.32](#); *sixth*, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders, the Issuing Lenders or the Swingline Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender, any Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; *seventh*, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and *eighth*, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; *provided* that if (1) such payment is a

payment of the principal amount of any Loans or funded participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share, and (2) such Loans were made or the related Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans were issued at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.01 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and funded participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans owed to, all non-Defaulting Lenders on a *pro rata* basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or funded participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans owed to, such Defaulting Lender until such time as all Loans and funded and unfunded participations in L/C Exposure and Swingline Loans are held by the Lenders *pro rata* in accordance with the Revolving Credit Commitments under the applicable Revolving Credit Facility without giving effect to Section 2.33(a)(iv). Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.33(a)(ii) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

(iii) ***Certain Fees.***

(A) No Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive any Commitment Fee for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender (and the Borrower shall not be required to pay any such fee that otherwise would have been required to have been paid to that Defaulting Lender).

(B) Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive Letter of Credit commissions pursuant to Section 2.09 for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to the extent allocable to its Pro Rata Percentage of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.32.

(C) With respect to any Commitment Fee not required to be paid to any Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (A) or (B) above, the Borrower shall (1) pay to each non-Defaulting Lender that portion of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender with respect to such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Exposure or Swingline Loans that has been reallocated to such non-Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (iv) below, (2) pay to each applicable Issuing Lender and Swingline Lender, as applicable, the amount of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender to the extent allocable to such Issuing Lender's or Swingline Lender's Fronting Exposure to such Defaulting Lender, and (3) not be required to pay the remaining amount of any such fee.

(iv) ***Reallocation of Participations to Reduce Fronting Exposure.*** All or any part of such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Exposure and Swingline Loans shall be reallocated among the non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Percentages (calculated without regard to such Defaulting Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment) but only to the extent that such reallocation does not cause the aggregate Revolving Credit Exposure of any non-Defaulting Lender to exceed such non-Defaulting Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment. Subject to Section 9.22, no reallocation hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder against a Defaulting Lender arising from that Lender having become a Defaulting Lender, including any claim of a non-Defaulting Lender as a result of such non-Defaulting Lender's increased exposure following such reallocation.

(v) **Cash Collateral, Repayment of Swingline Loans.** If the reallocation described in clause (iv) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall, without prejudice to any right or remedy available to it hereunder or under law, (x) first, repay Swingline Loans in an amount equal to the Swingline Lenders' Fronting Exposure and (y) second, Cash Collateralize the Issuing Lenders' Fronting Exposure in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.32.

(b) **Defaulting Lender Cure.** If the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lenders and the Swingline Lender agree in writing that a Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, the Administrative Agent will so notify the parties hereto, whereupon as of the effective date specified in such notice and subject to any conditions set forth therein (which may include arrangements with respect to any Cash Collateral), such Lender will, to the extent applicable, purchase at par that portion of outstanding Loans of the other Lenders or take such other actions as the Administrative Agent may determine to be necessary to cause the Loans and funded and unfunded participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans to be held *pro rata* by the Lenders in accordance with the Commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility (without giving effect to Section 2.33(a)(iv)), whereupon such Lender will cease to be a Defaulting Lender; *provided* that no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; and *provided, further*, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to non-Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

Section 2.34 **Recalculation of Interest.** (a) The rates of interest, fees and commissions provided for in this Agreement, including, without limitation Section 2.19 or in any other Loan Document, are minimum interest rates.

(b) When entering into this Agreement, the parties have assumed that interest, fees and commissions payable at the rates set out in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, including, without limitation Section 2.19 is not and will not become subject to Swiss Withholding Tax. Notwithstanding that the parties do not anticipate (acting in good faith) that any payment of interest, fees and commissions will be subject to Swiss Withholding Tax, they agree that, if a deduction for Swiss Withholding Tax is required by law to be made by a Loan Party in respect of any interest, fee or commission payable by it under or in connection with this Agreement and should in respect of such Loan Party Section 2.19 be unenforceable for any reason (where the payment of an additional amount would otherwise be required by the terms of Section 2.19), the applicable interest rate in relation to that interest, fee or commission payment shall be:

(i) the interest, fee, commission rate which would have applied to that interest, fee or commission payment (as provided for in this Agreement or any other Loan Document in the absence of this paragraph (b)) divided by

(ii) 1 minus the rate at which the relevant deduction for Swiss Withholding Tax is required to be made (where the rate at which the relevant deduction or withholding of Swiss Withholding Tax is required to be made is for this purpose expressed as a fraction of 1 rather than as a percentage) and (A) the relevant Loan Party shall be obliged to pay the relevant interest, fee or commission at the adjusted rate in accordance with this paragraph, (B) the relevant Loan Party shall make the deduction for Swiss Withholding Tax on the recalculated interest and (C) all references to a rate of interest, fee or commission in this Agreement of any other Loan Document shall be construed accordingly.

To the extent that interest, fees or commissions payable by a Loan Party under or in connection with this Agreement becomes subject to Swiss Withholding Tax, the Lenders and the Loan Parties shall promptly co-operate in completing any procedural formalities (including submitting forms and documents required by the appropriate tax authority) to the extent possible and necessary for the relevant Loan Party to obtain authorisation to make interest payments without them being subject to Swiss Withholding Tax.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

The Borrower represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and each of the Lenders that:

Section 3.01 **Organization; Powers**. The Borrower and each of the Restricted Subsidiaries (a) is duly incorporated, organized or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, organization or formation (to the extent such status or an analogous concept applies to such an organization), (b) has all requisite organizational power and authority to own its material property and assets and to carry on its business in all material respects, (c) is qualified to do business in, and is in good standing in, every jurisdiction where such qualification is required, and (d) has the power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under each of the Loan Documents and each other agreement or instrument contemplated thereby to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower, to borrow hereunder; except in the case of clause (a), (b) or (c), to the extent the failure to comply therewith would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.02 **Authorization**. The Loan Documents (a) have been duly authorized by the Loan Parties by all requisite corporate, limited liability company, and, if required, stockholder, shareholder or other applicable action and (b) will not (i) violate (A) any provision of law, statute, rule or regulation, or of the certificate or articles of incorporation, memorandum of association or other constitutive documents of the Loan Parties, (B) any order of any Governmental Authority or (C) any provision of any material indenture, agreement or other instrument to which such Loan Party is a party or by which any of them or any of their property is or may be bound or (ii) result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon any property or assets of the Loan Parties (other than any Lien created hereunder or under the Security Documents), except in the case of clause (b)(i), to the extent the failure to comply therewith would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.03 **Enforceability**. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Borrower and constitutes, and each other Loan Document when executed and delivered by each Loan Party party thereto will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party enforceable against such Loan Party in accordance with its terms except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar law affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law).

Section 3.04 **Approvals**. No action, consent or approval of, registration or filing with or any other action by any Governmental Authority or any other person is or will be required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by the Loan Parties of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except for (a) the filing of UCC financing statements, (b) recordation of the Ship Mortgages on statutory registers or otherwise and (c) such as either have been made or obtained and are in full force and effect or the failure to make or obtain the same would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.05 ***Financial Statements; Projections***. The Borrower has heretofore furnished to the Administrative Agent consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2023, audited by and accompanied by the opinion of Ernst & Young. Such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations and cash flows of the Borrower and its consolidated subsidiaries as of such dates and for such periods subject to year-end adjustments and the absence of footnotes. Such financial statements were prepared in accordance with IFRS applied on a consistent basis except as otherwise noted therein.

Section 3.06 ***No Material Adverse Effect***. Since December 31, 2023, no event, change or condition has occurred that, individually or in the aggregate, has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.07 ***Title to Properties; Intellectual Property***.

(a) The Borrower and each of the Restricted Subsidiaries has good and valid title to, or valid leasehold interests in, all its material properties and assets (excluding all of its Intellectual Property Rights and Collateral Vessels), except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All such material properties and assets are free and clear of Liens, other than Permitted Liens. This [Section 3.07](#) is not applicable to Collateral Vessels, which are governed by [Section 3.26](#).

(b) The Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries own, or are licensed or otherwise have the right to use, all patents, rights in inventions, trademarks, service marks, trade names, domain names, copyrights and registrations and applications for the foregoing, and proprietary know-how, manufacturing processes, product designs, specifications, data, formulae, and trade secrets and other intellectual property rights (collectively, the "***Intellectual Property Rights***") that are necessary in all material respects for the conduct of its business as currently conducted (collectively, the "***Company Intellectual Property Rights***"), except for the failure to own, license or have the right to use which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth on [Schedule 3.07\(b\)](#), as of the Closing Date, no material action, suit, arbitration, or legal, administrative or other proceeding (other than office actions and other proceedings in the ordinary course of prosecution before the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office or any foreign counterpart) is pending, or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened in writing, which challenges the validity or effectiveness of any Company Intellectual Property Rights and which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.08 ***Subsidiaries***. [Schedule 3.08](#) sets forth as of the Closing Date a list of all Subsidiaries and the percentage ownership interest of the Borrower therein. Except as would not, individually, or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the shares of capital stock or other ownership interests so indicated on [Schedule 3.08](#) are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned by the Borrower, directly or indirectly, free and clear of all Liens (other than Liens created under the Security Documents or Permitted Liens).

Section 3.09 ***Litigation; Compliance with Laws***.

(a) Except as set forth on [Schedule 3.09\(a\)](#), there are no actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity or by or before any Governmental Authority now pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened in writing against or affecting the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any business or material property of any such person (i) as of the Closing Date with respect to any Loan Document or (ii) which are reasonably likely to be adversely determined and, if so determined, would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) The Borrower and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries is in compliance with all Applicable Laws, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations and has filed all applications and has obtained all licenses, permits and approvals or other regulatory authorizations of each Governmental Authority with regulatory authority over the activities of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than where the failure to so be in compliance, make such filings or obtain such authorizations would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) Since the Closing Date, there has been no change in the status of the matters (if any) disclosed on Schedule 3.09(a) that, individually or in the aggregate, has resulted in, or would reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.10 **No Violation of Maritime Laws**. Neither the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or operations of any of the foregoing are in violation of any terms or provisions of any statute, rule, regulation, decision or order of any supranational, national, regional, local or other governmental or regulatory authorities or bodies, or any court, including any terms of any conventions, codes, regulations and standards such as those issued, negotiated or adopted by the IMO (International Maritime Organisation) and the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code, relating to the operation and management of any Vessel, the building or improvement of any Vessel or the provision of river or ocean cruise services except for any such violation that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.11 **Federal Reserve Regulations**.

(a) None of the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries is engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of buying or carrying Margin Stock.

(b) No part of the proceeds of any Loan or any Letter of Credit will be used, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, for the purpose of buying or carrying Margin Stock or for any purpose that entails a violation of the provisions of the Regulations of the Board, including Regulation T, U or X.

Section 3.12 **Investment Company Act**. None of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary is an “investment company” as defined in, or subject to regulation under, the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

Section 3.13 **Use of Proceeds**. The proceeds of the Revolving Loans and issuance of the Letters of Credit will be used by the Borrower only for the purposes set forth in Section 5.08.

Section 3.14 **Tax Returns**. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Borrower and the Subsidiaries have filed or caused to be filed all Tax returns or similar materials required to have been filed by it and has paid or caused to be paid all Taxes due and payable by it and all assessments received by it, except Taxes that may be paid without penalty or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which the Borrower or such Subsidiary, as applicable, has set aside on its books adequate reserves in accordance with IFRS.

Section 3.15 **No Material Misstatements**. As of the Closing Date, no written information, reports, financial statements, exhibits or schedules (other than projections, estimates, general market or industry data), taken as a whole, furnished by or on behalf of the Borrower to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the negotiation of any Loan Document or included therein or delivered pursuant thereto (as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished), contains when furnished any material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not materially misleading; *provided* that projections and pro forma financial information are based upon good faith estimates and assumptions believed to be reasonable by management at such time in the preparation of such information, report, financial statement, exhibit or schedule and when furnished; it being understood that such projections are inherently uncertain, are not a guarantee of financial performance, may vary from actual results, and that such variances may be material.

Section 3.16 **Employee Benefit Plans**.

(a) Each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder and the governing documents of such Plan. No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The aggregate unfunded liabilities with respect to any Plans would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Each Foreign Pension Plan is in compliance in all material respects with all requirements of law applicable thereto and the respective requirements of the governing documents for such plan. With respect to each Foreign Pension Plan, neither the Borrower, nor its Affiliates nor any of their respective directors, officers, employees or agents has engaged in a transaction which would subject the Borrower or any Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to a tax or civil penalty which would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect. With respect to each Foreign Pension Plan, reserves have been established in the financial statements furnished to Lenders in respect of any unfunded liabilities in accordance with Applicable Law and prudent business practice or, where required, in accordance with ordinary accounting practices in the jurisdiction in which such Foreign Pension Plan is maintained. The aggregate unfunded liabilities with respect to such Foreign Pension Plans would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.17 **Environmental Matters**.

(a) Except as set forth in Schedule 3.17, or except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Borrower nor any of the Subsidiaries (i) has failed to comply with any Environmental Law or to obtain, maintain or comply with any permit, license or other approval required under any Environmental Law, which in either case remains outstanding, (ii) is subject to any Environmental Liability or (iii) has received written notice of any claim with respect to any Environmental Liability that remains outstanding.

(b) Since the Closing Date, there has been no change in the status of the matters disclosed on Schedule 3.17 that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.18 **Insurance**. The Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries have insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including casualty insurance coverage, third party liability insurance and insurance policies in connection with the Vessels such as protection and indemnity coverage, hull and machinery insurance and war risk insurance, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as are adequate to protect the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries and their respective businesses. As of the Closing Date, neither the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries have received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance. Each of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, believes that it will be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or obtain substantially similar coverage at a reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.19 **Security Documents**.

(a) Each of the Security Documents have been duly authorized by the Borrower, VRC AG and the Guarantors, to the extent a party thereto, and are duly executed and delivered by the Borrower, VRC AG and the Guarantors, to the extent a party thereto, and, where relevant, all perfection requirements thereunder shall be completed as of the time specified in the respective Security Document, and, when duly executed and delivered in accordance with its terms by each of the parties thereto, shall constitute a valid and legally binding agreement of the Borrower, VRC AG and the Guarantors, to the extent a party thereto, enforceable against the Borrower, VRC AG and the Guarantors, to the extent a party thereto, in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by public policy, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

(b) Upon execution and delivery of the Security Documents, such Security Documents will be effective to grant a legal, valid and enforceable security interest in the Borrower's right, title and interest in the Loan Collateral (including the Borrower's security interests in the Intercompany Loan Collateral), and, upon completion of all filings and other similar actions required in connection with the perfection of such security interests, as further described in such Security Documents, the security interests granted thereby will constitute valid, perfected (to the extent perfection is required under the Loan Documents) first-priority liens and security interests in the Loan Collateral (including the Borrower's security interests in the Intercompany Loan Collateral), and such security interests will be enforceable in accordance with the terms contained therein against all creditors of the Borrower and the Guarantors, subject only to Permitted Collateral Liens.

(c) Upon execution and delivery of the Intercompany Loan Security Documents, the Intercompany Loan Security Documents will be effective to grant a legal, valid and enforceable security interest in all of VRC AG's right, title and interest in the Intercompany Loan Collateral, and, upon completion of all filings and other similar actions required in connection with the perfection of such security interests, as further described in the Intercompany Loan Security Documents, the security interests granted thereby will constitute valid, perfected first-priority liens and security interests in the Intercompany Loan Collateral, and such security interests will be enforceable in accordance with the terms contained therein against all creditors of VRC AG, subject only to Permitted Collateral Liens.

Section 3.20 **No Labor Disputes**. No material labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries exists or is contemplated or, to the Borrower's knowledge, threatened; and no labor disturbance by or dispute with the employees or agents of any principal supplier, contractor or customer of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is imminent or, to the Borrower's knowledge, contemplated or threatened which could, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.21 **Solvency**. As of the Closing Date, the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis (after giving effect to the closing of this Revolving Credit Facility, the borrowing of any Revolving Loans hereunder on the Closing Date, and the application of the proceeds thereof) will be Solvent. The term “**Solvent**” means, with respect to a particular date and entity, that on such date (i) the present fair market value (or present fair saleable value) of the assets of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, is not less than the total amount required to pay the liabilities of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on its total existing debts and liabilities (including contingent liabilities) as they become absolute and matured and no Restricted Subsidiary domiciled in Switzerland is over-indebted (*überschuldet*) or half of its share capital and the legal reserves are no longer covered (*hälftiger Kapitalverlust*), in each case within the meaning of article 725a and 725b of the Swiss Code of Obligations, (ii) in light of their current financial circumstances, the Borrower and each of the Restricted Subsidiaries is able to realize upon its assets and pay its debts and other liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments as they mature and become due in the normal course of business, (iii) none of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is incurring debts or liabilities beyond its ability to pay as such debts and liabilities mature, (iv) none of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is engaged in any business or transaction, or proposes to engage in any business or transaction, for which its property would constitute unreasonably small capital, and (v) none of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a defendant in any civil action that would reasonably be expected to result in a judgment that the Borrower or such subsidiary would become unable to satisfy.

Section 3.22 **USA PATRIOT Act**. To the extent applicable, each Loan Party is in compliance, in all material respects, with the USA PATRIOT Act.

Section 3.23 **OFAC**. Neither the Borrower, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor, any director, officer, or, to the knowledge of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, any employee, controlled affiliate or representative thereof, is an individual or entity that is a Sanctioned Person. The Borrower will not, directly or knowingly indirectly, use the proceeds of the Loans or Letters of Credit, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person (i) to fund any activities or business of or with any Sanctioned Person or Sanctioned Jurisdiction, or (ii) in any manner that would result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person participating in the Loans or Letters of Credit, whether as Administrative Agent, arranger, Issuing Lender, Lender, underwriter, advisor, investor, or otherwise. The Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, and, to the knowledge of the Borrower, employees or controlled affiliates of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, are in material compliance with all applicable Sanctions.

Section 3.24 **Anti-Corruption Laws**. For the past five (5) years, the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as well as their respective Subsidiaries, directors, officers, employees and, to Borrower’s and Restricted Subsidiaries’ knowledge, any agent or other Person acting on their behalf, have conducted their businesses in compliance in all material respects with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws. The Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries have implemented and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to promote compliance with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws.

Section 3.25 **No Default**. No Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

Section 3.26 **Collateral Vessels**. The Swiss Obligors have good and marketable title to the Collateral Vessels, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, claims, rights of detention, mortgages, security interests and defects and imperfections of title, except for Permitted Collateral Liens that do not materially impair the value of any of the Collateral Vessels.

Section 3.27 **Owned Vessel's Registration and Good Standing**. Each Vessel that is listed in Schedule 3.27 attached hereto has been duly registered as a vessel under the laws and regulations and flag of the applicable jurisdiction in the sole ownership of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each a "***Vessel Owner***"), and no other action is necessary to establish and perfect such Vessel Owner's title to and interest in such Vessel as against any charterer or third party. Each such owned Vessel is in good standing with respect to the payment of past and current taxes, fees and other amounts payable under the laws of the jurisdiction where it is registered as would affect its registry with the ship registry of such jurisdiction except for failures to be in good standing which would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.28 **Registration of Collateral Vessels**. Each of the Collateral Vessels is duly registered in the name of VRC AG under the laws and regulations and flag of Switzerland.

Section 3.29 **Intercompany Loan Agreement and Promissory Note**. Each of the Intercompany Loan Agreement and the Intercompany Loan Note has been duly authorized by the Borrower and VRC AG and duly executed and delivered by the Borrower and VRC AG, and, when duly executed and delivered in accordance with its terms by each of the parties thereto, will constitute a valid and legally binding agreement of the Borrower and VRC AG, enforceable against the Borrower and VRC AG, in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by public policy, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles. Each of the Intercompany Loan Agreement and the Intercompany Loan Note has been entered into on arm's length terms under the laws of Switzerland. The execution, delivery and performance of the Intercompany Loan Agreement and the Intercompany Loan Note, the making of the Intercompany Loan, and the creation, documentation and perfection of the security interests in the Intercompany Loan Collateral as contemplated by the Intercompany Loan Security Documents do not lead to the requalification of the Intercompany Loan Note and/or this Agreement as a Swiss note within the meaning of the Swiss tax legislation.

ARTICLE IV. CONDITIONS OF LENDING

The obligations of the Lenders to make Loans and of the Issuing Lenders to issue Letters of Credit hereunder are subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:

Section 4.01 **All Credit Events**. On the date of each Borrowing (other than a conversion or a continuation of a Borrowing) and on the date of each issuance, amendment, extension or renewal of a Letter of Credit (each such event being called a "***Credit Event***"):

(a) The Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as required by Section 2.03 or, in the case of the issuance, amendment, extension or renewal of a Letter of Credit, the applicable Issuing Lender and the Administrative Agent shall have received a notice requesting the issuance, amendment, extension or renewal of such Letter of Credit as required by Section 2.08.

(b) All representations and warranties set forth in Article III and in each other Loan Document shall be true, correct and complete in all material respects on and as of the date of such Credit Event with the same effect as though made on and as of such date; *provided* that to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, such representations and warranties shall be true, correct and complete in all respects as of such earlier date; *provided, further*, that any representation and warranty that is qualified as to "materiality", "***Material Adverse Effect***" or similar language shall be true, correct and complete in all respects on and as of the date of such Credit Event or on such earlier date, as the case may be.

(c) At the time of and immediately after such Credit Event and after giving effect to the use of proceeds thereof, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

Each Credit Event shall be deemed to constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower on the date of such Credit Event as to the matters specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Section 4.01.

Section 4.02 Conditions to Closing Date. The obligation of each Lender (including each Issuing Lender) to make Loans hereunder is subject to the satisfaction (or waiver in accordance with Section 9.08) of the following conditions (and, in the case of each document specified in this Section to be received by the Administrative Agent, such document shall be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) on the Closing Date:

(a) The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself and the Lenders, a customary written opinion, in each case (A) dated the Closing Date and (B) addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, of:

- (i) Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, United States counsel for the Borrower and the Guarantors;
- (ii) Watson Farley & Williams LLP, counsel for the Borrower and VRC AG as to matters of English law;
- (iii) Bratschi AG, counsel for the Borrower and VRC AG as to matters of Swiss law;
- (iv) Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited, counsel for the Borrower and the Guarantors with respect to matters of Bermuda law;
- (v) Duro & Partners, counsel for the Borrower and the Guarantors with respect to matters of Luxembourg law;
- (vi) Gómez-Acebo & Pombo, counsel for the Borrower and the Guarantors with respect to matters of Portugal law; and
- (vii) Chrysses Demetriades & Co. LLC, counsel for the Borrower and the Guarantors with respect to matters of Cyprus law.

(b) The Borrower and the Lenders shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent an executed counterpart of this Agreement and each Loan Party shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent an executed counterpart of each other Loan Document entered into on the Closing Date to the extent such Loan Party is a party thereto.

(c) The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) a solvency certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit E (or such other form that is reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) from the chief financial officer or other Financial Officer of the Borrower and (ii) a perfection certificate with respect to the Loan Parties relating to the Loan Collateral and the Intercompany Loan Collateral.

(d) The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) (x) a copy of the certificate or articles of incorporation, certificate of formation or other constitutional documentation, as applicable, including all amendments thereto, of each Loan Party, certified as of a recent date by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of such Loan Party or the Secretary of State (or a comparable government official, as applicable), and (y) a certificate as to the good standing of each Loan Party (to the extent that such concept exists in such jurisdiction) as of a recent date, from such Secretary of State (or a comparable government official or the relevant issuing authority in the jurisdiction of its incorporation, organization or formation, as applicable); (ii) a certificate of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of each Loan Party dated the Closing Date and certifying (A) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the by-laws, memorandum of association, articles of association or other operating agreement, as applicable, of such Loan Party, including all amendments thereto, as in effect on the Closing Date and at all times since a date prior to the date of the resolutions described in clause (B) below, (B) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the board of directors or members (or equivalent governing body), as applicable, of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which such person is a party and, in the case of the Borrower, the borrowings hereunder, and that such resolutions have not been modified, supplemented, rescinded or amended and are in full force and effect, and that no other resolutions have been adopted and no other actions have been approved by the board of directors or members (or equivalent governing body), as applicable, of such Loan Party with respect to the transactions contemplated under the Loan Documents, (C) that the certificate or articles of incorporation, certificate of formation or other constitutional documentation, as applicable, of such Loan Party, and all such amendments thereto as in effect on the Closing Date, have not been amended since the date of the last amendment thereto as certified in accordance with clause (i) above, and (D) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer or attorney-in-fact executing any Loan Document or any other document delivered in connection herewith on behalf of such Loan Party; and (iii) a certificate of another officer as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary executing the certificate pursuant to clause (ii) above.

(e) (i) All fees and other compensation payable pursuant to the Engagement Letter shall have been paid and (ii) all other costs, fees, expenses and other compensation payable to the Lenders and the Administrative Agent on the Closing Date, including pursuant to this Agreement, or any other Loan Document, to the extent documented and invoiced in reasonable detail at least three Business Days prior to the Closing Date, shall have been paid.

(f) The Lenders shall have received the financial statements referred to in Section 3.05.

(g) The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) a Uniform Commercial Code financing statement to be filed in the appropriate filing office in District of Columbia and (ii) a Uniform Commercial Code financing statement to be filed in the applicable filing office in California, each naming the Borrower as debtor and the Administrative Agent as secured party, which such Uniform Commercial Code financing statements shall be sufficient to perfect the security interests of the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, in the Loan Collateral, and the Administrative Agent shall have received evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that upon the filing of such Uniform Commercial Code financing statements such security interests constitute valid and perfected first priority Liens on the Loan Collateral (subject to Permitted Collateral Liens).

(h) At least three Business Days prior to the Closing Date, each Loan Party shall have provided to the Administrative Agent all documentation and other information theretofore requested in writing by the Administrative Agent at least ten Business Days prior to the Closing Date that is required by regulatory authorities under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money-laundering rules and regulations, including the USA PATRIOT Act.

(i) The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date and signed by the chief executive officer or a Financial Officer of the Borrower, confirming compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in Sections 4.01(b) and (c).

(j) The Administrative Agent shall have received, for the ratable account of each Lender, an upfront fee equal to 0.40% of such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment on the Closing Date.

(k) The Administrative Agent shall have received a Notice of Account Designation specifying the account or accounts to which the proceeds of any Loans made on or after the Closing Date are to be disbursed.

(l) The Administrative Agent shall have received the results of a Lien search (including a search as to judgments, pending litigation, bankruptcy and tax matters) in jurisdictions (including, for the avoidance of doubt, outside the United States) reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, indicating among other things that the assets of the Borrower and VRC AG are free and clear of any Lien (except for Permitted Liens).

(m) The Loan Parties shall have received all material governmental, shareholder and third party consents and approvals necessary (or any other material consents as determined in the reasonable discretion of the Administrative Agent) in connection with the transactions, which shall be in full force and effect.

ARTICLE V. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

The Borrower covenants and agrees with each Lender that, at all times prior to the Termination Date, the Borrower will, and will cause each of the Restricted Subsidiaries to:

Section 5.01 ***Existence; Compliance with Laws; Businesses and Properties.***

(a) Do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its legal existence, except (i) as otherwise expressly permitted under Section 6.05 or (ii) in the case of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Swiss Obligor, if the Board of Directors of the Borrower shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Secured Parties.

(b) Do or cause to be done all things necessary to obtain, preserve, renew, extend and keep in full force and effect the rights, licenses, permits, franchises, authorizations and registrations of and applications for patents, copyrights and trademarks material to the conduct of its business; *provided, however,* that neither the Borrower nor the Restricted Subsidiaries (other than the Swiss Obligors) shall be required to obtain, preserve, renew or extend (or keep in full force and effect) any such rights, licenses, permits, franchises, authorizations and registrations of and applications for patents, copyrights and trademarks if the obtainment, preservation, renewal or extension (or keeping in full force and effect) thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Secured Parties; comply in all material respects with all material Applicable Laws (including, without limitation, the USA PATRIOT

Act, FCPA and OFAC), rules, regulations and decrees and orders of any Governmental Authority, whether now in effect or hereafter enacted, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and at all times take reasonable steps to maintain and preserve all tangible property material to the conduct of such business and keep such tangible property in good repair, working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear, obsolescence and casualty excepted, except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; *provided that*, with respect to the Collateral Vessels, the Borrower will, or will cause the Subsidiary Guarantors to, maintain and keep such Collateral Vessels in such condition, repair and working order as is required by the Security Documents.

Section 5.02 ***Insurance***. Maintain insurance with financially sound and reputable insurance companies against at least such risks and in at least such amounts as are customarily maintained by similar businesses and as may be required by Applicable Law and as are required by any Security Documents. The Borrower will use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that all such insurance relating to the Collateral Vessels will, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent, (a) provide that no cancellation or material modification thereof shall be effective until at least 30 days after receipt by the Administrative Agent of written notice thereof (except as a result of non-payment of premium in which case only 10 days' prior written notice shall be required), (b) in the case of liability insurance, name the Administrative Agent as an additional insured party thereunder and (c) in the case of each property insurance policy, name the Administrative Agent as lender's loss payee or mortgagee, as applicable. The Borrower will deliver to the Administrative Agent, upon its reasonable request (but not more frequently than once per fiscal year), information in reasonable detail as to the insurance then in effect.

Section 5.03 ***Obligations and Taxes***. Pay its indebtedness and other obligations promptly and in accordance with their terms and pay and discharge promptly when due all Taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies imposed upon it or upon its income or profits or in respect of its property, before the same shall become due, as well as all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies or otherwise that, if unpaid, might give rise to a Lien (other than a Permitted Collateral Lien) upon such properties or any part thereof, except, in each case, where the failure to pay or perform such items would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; *provided, however,* that such payment and discharge shall not be required with respect to any such Tax, assessment, charge, levy or claim so long as the validity or amount thereof shall be contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and the Borrower shall have set aside on its books adequate reserves with respect thereto in accordance with IFRS and such contest operates to suspend enforcement of a Lien and, in the case of a Collateral Vessel, there is no risk of forfeiture of such property.

Section 5.04 ***Financial Statements, Reports, etc.***

(a) Furnish to the Administrative Agent who will distribute to each Lender:

(i) within 120 days after the end of the Borrower's fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2024, annual reports containing the following information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable and similar in scope to the 2023 Offering Memorandum and the following information: (A) audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and audited consolidated income statements and statements of cash flow of the Borrower for the three most recent fiscal years, including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Borrower, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have

occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year as to which such annual report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) below); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the audited financial statements, including a discussion of the results of operations (including a discussion by business segment), financial condition and liquidity and capital resources, and a discussion of material commitments and contingencies and critical accounting policies; (D) a description of the business, management and shareholders of the Borrower, material affiliate transactions and material debt instruments; and (E) material risk factors and material recent developments; *provided* that any item of disclosure that complies in all material respects with the requirements applicable under Form 20-F under the Exchange Act for annual reports with respect to such item will be deemed to satisfy the Borrower's obligations under this clause (i) with respect to such item;

(ii) within 60 days following the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Borrower beginning with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2024, quarterly reports containing the following information: (A) an unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and unaudited condensed statements of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the unaudited condensed balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods (which may be presented on a *pro forma* basis) for the Borrower, together with condensed footnote disclosure; (B) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Borrower, together with explanatory footnotes, for any material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter as to which such quarterly report relates (unless such *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to sub-clause (A) or (C) of this clause (2)); *provided* that such *pro forma* financial information shall be provided only to the extent available without unreasonable expense; (C) an operating and financial review of the unaudited financial statements, including a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and any material change between the current quarterly period and the corresponding period of the prior year; and (D) material recent developments; and

(iii) promptly after the occurrence of any material acquisition, disposition or restructuring of the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or any senior executive officer changes at the Borrower or change in auditors of the Borrower or any other material event that the Borrower announces publicly, a report containing a description of such event.

(b) Contemporaneously with the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Borrower will post such report to its website or on IntraLinks or any comparable password-protected online data system, which will require a confidentiality acknowledgement (but not restrict the recipients of such information in trading of securities of the Borrower or its Affiliates).

(c) Within ten Business Days of the furnishing of each such report discussed above, the Borrower will hold a conference call related to the report. Details regarding access to such conference call will be posted at least 24 hours prior to the commencement of such call on the website, IntraLinks or other online data system on which the report is posted.

(d) The annual report required by Section 5.04(a)(i) above will include a presentation either on the face of the financial statements or in footnotes thereto of the assets and liabilities and operating results of the Guarantors separate from the assets and liabilities and operating results of the non-Guarantor Subsidiaries. If the Borrower has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

(e) All financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS; *provided* that the Board of Directors of the Borrower may elect not to comply with the treatment of direct marketing and advertising costs under IAS 38, intangible assets, and, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Borrower, any other IFRS requirements inconsistent with industry practice. The footnotes to such financial statements shall explain in reasonable detail any such non-IFRS practices used in the preparation of such financial statements. Except as provided in the second preceding sentence, all financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with IFRS on a consistent basis for the periods presented; *provided, however*, that the reports set forth in Section 5.04(a) above may, in the event of a change in applicable IFRS present earlier periods on a basis that applied to such periods, subject to the provisions of this Agreement. Except as provided for above, no report need include separate financial statements for the Borrower or Subsidiaries of the Borrower or any disclosure with respect to the results of operations or any other financial or statistical disclosure not of a type included in the 2023 Offering Memorandum.

(f) The Administrative Agent shall have no duty to examine any of such reports, information or documents to ascertain whether they contain the information and otherwise comply with the foregoing; the sole duty of the Administrative Agent in respect of same being to file the same and make them available to Lenders during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written request. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Administrative Agent is for informational purposes only and the Administrative Agent's receipt of such shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Borrower's compliance with any of its covenants under this Agreement (as to which the Administrative Agent is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

(g) Each time financial statements are delivered pursuant to Section 5.04(a)(i) and (ii) hereof and within the period specified in Section 5.04(a)(i) and (ii), the Borrower shall furnish to the Administrative Agent a duly completed Compliance Certificate that, among other things, (i) states that no Default or Event of Default is continuing as of the date of delivery of such Compliance Certificate or, if a Default or Event of Default is continuing, states the nature thereof and the action that the Borrower proposes to take with respect thereto, (ii) at any time (A) during which the Revolving Facility Test Condition is then satisfied and/or (B) from and after the VHL Reporting Date, demonstrates compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 6.09 as of the last day of the applicable Calculation Period, together with a report containing management's discussion and analysis of the Borrower's material quarterly and annual operating results, as applicable, and a report containing management's discussion and analysis of such financial statements, and (iii) together with each set of consolidated financial statements referred to above, if the Borrower has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and such Subsidiaries are Significant Subsidiaries, then the consolidated financial statements required by the preceding paragraphs will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

(h) Furnish to the Administrative Agent who will distribute to each Lender, within 120 days after the commencement of each fiscal year, a consolidated budget for such fiscal year of Holdings and its Subsidiaries, including a projected consolidated balance sheet and related statements of projected operations and cash flows as of the end of and for such fiscal year in a form customarily prepared by Borrower and, promptly when available, any revisions of such budget (that Borrower in good faith determines to be material).

(i) Promptly after the same become publicly available, furnish to the Administrative Agent who will distribute to each Lender copies of all periodic and other material reports, proxy statements and other materials, if any, filed by Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of said Commission (it being understood that information required to be delivered pursuant to this clause (i) shall be deemed to have been delivered if such information, or one or more annual, quarterly or other periodic reports containing such information, shall be available on the website of the SEC at <http://www.sec.gov>).

(j) Promptly after the request by any Lender, furnish to the Administrative Agent who will distribute to each Lender all documentation and other information that such Lender reasonably requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable “know your customer” and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA PATRIOT Act.

(k) Promptly, furnish to the Administrative Agent who will distribute to each Lender such other information regarding the operations, business affairs and financial condition of Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, or compliance with the terms of any Loan Document or Intercompany Loan Document, as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to this Section 5.04 may be delivered electronically in accordance with Section 9.01(b). Equivalent documents, reports and conference calls furnished or held by Holdings regarding Holdings and, as applicable, its Restricted Subsidiaries that are reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent shall satisfy the obligations of the Borrower to deliver or hold the respective documents, reports and conference calls as set forth in this Section 5.04; *provided*, that so long as the Borrower is required to deliver or hold any such financial statements, reports or conference calls pursuant to the 2023 Indenture, this sentence shall not apply. The Borrower (or Holdings, as applicable) shall furnish to the Administrative Agent who will distribute to each Lender any further financial reporting at any such times as may be required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. It is understood that information required to be delivered or furnished pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed to have been delivered if such information, or one or more annual, quarterly or other periodic reports containing such information, shall be available on the website of the SEC at <http://www.sec.gov>.

Section 5.05 *Litigation and Other Notices*. Furnish to the Administrative Agent, who will distribute to each Lender, promptly after it is known to a Responsible Officer, written notice of the following:

(a) any Event of Default or Default, specifying the nature and extent thereof and the corrective action (if any) taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto;

(b) the filing or commencement of, or any written threat or written notice of intention of any person to file or commence, any action, suit or proceeding, whether at law or in equity or by or before any Governmental Authority, against the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

(c) any development that has resulted in, or would reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect;

(d) any notice of any violation of Environmental Law received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary from any Governmental Authority which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(e) any labor controversy that has resulted in, or threatens to result in, a strike or other work action against the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and

(f) (i) any unfavorable determination letter from the IRS regarding the qualification of an employee Benefit Plan under Section 401(a) of the Code (along with a copy thereof), (ii) all notices received by any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate of the PBGC's intent to terminate any Pension Plan or to have a trustee appointed to administer any Pension Plan, (iii) all notices received by any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan sponsor concerning the imposition or amount of withdrawal liability pursuant to Section 4202 of ERISA and (iv) the Borrower obtaining knowledge or reason to know that any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate has filed or intends to file a notice of intent to terminate any Pension Plan under a distress termination within the meaning of Section 4041(c) of ERISA, in each case, which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

The Administrative Agent shall distribute each written notice received by it under this Section 5.05 to each Lender.

Section 5.06 ***Information Regarding Collateral.***

(a) Furnish to the Administrative Agent prompt written notice of any change (i) in any Loan Party's corporate name, (ii) in the jurisdiction of incorporation, organization or formation of any Loan Party, or (iii) in any Loan Party's Federal Taxpayer Identification Number..

(b) If reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, promptly furnish to the Administrative Agent (i) an operating report for the Collateral Vessels showing the current locations of such marine vessels or (ii) written notice of any charters of any Collateral Vessel, in each case, not more than once per fiscal quarter.

(c) Within 120 days after the commencement of each fiscal year and only so long as an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, furnish to the Administrative Agent updated appraisals for the Collateral Vessels in the form of desktop appraisals performed by LPM Sachverständigen GmbH or another internationally recognized appraiser reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(d) Furnish to the Administrative Agent any appraisals conducted or received for the Collateral Vessels promptly upon receipt thereof.

The Administrative Agent shall distribute each written notice, each certificate and each other document received by it under this Section 5.06 to each Lender.

Section 5.07 ***Maintaining Records; Access to Properties and Inspections***. Keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries in all material respects in conformity with IFRS. The Borrower and each Restricted Subsidiary will permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent in writing to visit and inspect the financial records and the properties of such person from time to time (but in the absence of an Event of Default, no more often than once during any calendar year) upon prior reasonable notice and at such reasonable times during normal business hours as shall be agreed to and to make extracts from and copies of such financial records, and permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent or any Lender to discuss the affairs, finances and condition of such person with the officers thereof and (*provided* that a representative of the Borrower is given the opportunity to be present) independent accountants therefor, all at the cost of the Borrower (which amounts shall be reasonable); *provided* that except during the existence of an Event of Default, the Borrower shall not be responsible for the costs of more than one visit per calendar year. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5.07, neither the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries will be required to disclose, permit the inspection, examination or making copies or abstracts of, or discussion of, any document, information or other matter that (a) in respect of which disclosure to the Administrative Agent or any Lender (or their respective representatives or contractors) is prohibited by law or regulation or any binding agreement or (b) is subject to attorney-client or similar privilege or constitutes attorney work product; *provided* that, in the event that the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries does not provide information that otherwise would be required to be provided hereunder in reliance on such exception, then the Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to (i) provide notice to the Administrative Agent promptly upon obtaining knowledge that such information is being withheld (but solely if providing such notice would not violate such law, rule or regulation or result in the breach of such binding contractual obligation or the loss of such professional privilege) and (ii) communicate, to the extent permitted, the applicable information in a way that would not violate such restrictions and to eliminate such restrictions.

Section 5.08 ***Use of Proceeds***. The Borrower will use the proceeds of the Revolving Loans and any Letters of Credit to make revolving loans to VRC AG, the proceeds of which shall be used by VRC AG to finance ongoing working capital requirements and other general corporate purposes; *provided* that no part of the proceeds of any of the Loans or Letters of Credit shall be used for purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation T, U or X of the FRB), for any purpose which violates the provisions of Regulation T, U or X of the FRB, or in violation of applicable Anti-Corruption Laws. In the case of Incremental Revolving Loans, only for the purposes specified in the relevant Incremental Amendment.

Section 5.09 ***Employee Benefits***. (a) Except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (i) comply with Applicable Law, including the provisions of ERISA and the Code, applicable to any Plan or Foreign Pension Plan, and (ii) not cause or permit to occur an ERISA Event and (b) furnish to the Administrative Agent as soon as possible after, and in any event within ten days after any Responsible Officer of the Borrower knows that, an ERISA Event has occurred that, alone or together with any other ERISA Events would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, a statement of a Financial Officer of the Borrower setting forth details as to such ERISA Event and the action, if any, that the Borrower proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 5.10 **Compliance with Environmental Laws**. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (i) comply and undertake commercially reasonable efforts to cause all lessees and other persons occupying its properties to comply with all Environmental Laws applicable to its operations and properties (including the Collateral Vessels), (ii) obtain and renew all material environmental permits necessary for its operations and properties and (iii) conduct any remedial action required by Environmental Law or by any Governmental Authority in accordance in all material respects with Environmental Laws; *provided, however,* that neither the Borrower nor any Restricted Subsidiary shall be required to undertake any remedial action required by Environmental Laws or any Governmental Authority to the extent that its obligation to do so is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with IFRS.

Section 5.11 **Preparation of Environmental Reports**. If a Default caused by reason of a breach of [Section 3.17](#) or [Section 5.10](#) shall have occurred and be continuing for more than 30 days without the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary commencing activities reasonably likely to cure such Default, at the written request of the Required Lenders through the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall provide to the Lenders within 60 days after such request, at the expense of the Loan Parties, an environmental site assessment report regarding the matters which are the subject of such Default prepared by an environmental consulting firm reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and indicating whether Hazardous Materials are present in violation of Environmental Law, and the estimated cost of any compliance or remedial action in connection with such Default.

Section 5.12 **Further Assurances**.

(a) The Borrower and the Guarantors will, at their own expense, execute and do all such acts and things and provide such assurances as may be necessary or advisable or as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request: (1) for registering any of the Security Documents or the Intercompany Loan Security Documents in any required register and for granting, perfecting, preserving or protecting the security intended to be afforded by such Security Documents or the Intercompany Loan Security Documents, as applicable (including, for the avoidance of doubt, in connection with granting and perfecting any security interest in the Intercompany Loan Collateral to the extent it is pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Intercompany Loan Security Documents); (2) if such Security Documents or Intercompany Loan Security Documents have become enforceable, for facilitating the realization of all or any part of the assets which are subject to such Security Documents or Intercompany Loan Security Documents, as applicable, and for facilitating the exercise of all powers, authorities and discretions vested in the Administrative Agent or the Borrower or in any receiver of all or any part of those assets; and (3) to enforce the terms of the Intercompany Loan Documents. The Borrower and the Guarantors will execute all transfers, conveyances, assignments and releases of that property whether to the Administrative Agent or to its nominees and give all notices, orders and directions which the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

(b) The Borrower will cause any subsequently acquired or organized Restricted Subsidiary that becomes an obligor in respect of the 2031 Unsecured Notes to become a Subsidiary Guarantor substantially concurrently therewith by executing or joining the Guarantee Agreement in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent;

Section 5.13 **After-Acquired Property**. Promptly following the acquisition by any Swiss Obligor of any After-Acquired Property (including the designation by any Swiss Obligor of a Replacement Vessel as “After-Acquired Property”), such Swiss Obligor shall execute and deliver such Ship Mortgages, deeds of trust, security instruments, financing statements, joinder agreements, and certificates and opinions

of counsel as shall be reasonably necessary or advisable (as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent) to vest in the Borrower a perfected security interest in such After-Acquired Property, to have such After-Acquired Property added to the Intercompany Loan Collateral as security for all of the obligations in respect of the Intercompany Loan Documents, and to have such Swiss Obligor be obligated for all of the obligations in respect of the Intercompany Loan Documents (and any such obligations shall not be limited to freely distributable reserves), and thereupon all provisions of the Intercompany Loan Documents relating to the Intercompany Loan Collateral shall be deemed to relate to such After-Acquired Property and to such Swiss Obligor to the same extent and with the same force and effect.

Section 5.14 ***Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.***

(a) The Borrower may designate any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Subsidiary Guarantor) as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that immediately before and after giving effect to such designation, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; *provided, further*, that immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such designation, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, calculated as of the last day of the Calculation Period most recently ended prior to such date of designation, shall be no greater than 5.25 to 1.00; *provided, further*, that the designation of any Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Closing Date shall constitute an Investment by the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, therein at the date of designation in an amount equal to the fair market value (as determined by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower in good faith) of the applicable parties' Investment therein and no such designation shall be effective unless the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries are in compliance with [Section 6.03](#) after giving effect to such Investment. The designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary shall constitute (i) the incurrence at the time of designation of any Investment, Indebtedness or Liens of such Subsidiary existing at such time and (ii) a return on any Investment by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the preceding sentence in an amount equal to the fair market value at the date of such designation of the Borrower's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' (as applicable) Investment in such Subsidiary. Notwithstanding the foregoing and anything to the contrary contained herein, the Borrower may designate any newly-formed special purpose funding vehicle that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary at any time.

(b) Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Borrower as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced by delivering to the Administrative Agent a copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Borrower giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by [Section 6.03](#) hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Agreement and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under [Section 6.01](#) hereof, the Borrower will be in default of such covenant. The Board of Directors of the Borrower may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under [Section 6.01](#) hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period; and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing and anything to the contrary contained herein, (i) the Borrower may not designate any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if (x) such Restricted Subsidiary is not an “Unrestricted Subsidiary” under the 2023 Indenture or (y) such Restricted Subsidiary holds any of the Intercompany Loan Collateral, (ii) no Collateral shall be permitted to be disposed to, owned by, assigned to or otherwise transferred to any Unrestricted Subsidiary, whether by designation or other transfer or disposition or arrangement and (iii) no Intellectual Property Rights of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, that are material to the business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, may be sold to, disposed to, owned by or otherwise assigned or exclusively licensed to, or otherwise transferred to any Unrestricted Subsidiary at any time.

Section 5.15 ***Compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws; Beneficial Ownership Regulation; Anti-Money Laundering Laws and Sanctions.*** The Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall (a) maintain in effect and enforce policies and procedures reasonably designed to promote compliance by the Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, and employees with all applicable Anti-Corruption Laws, applicable Anti-Money Laundering Laws and applicable Sanctions, (b) notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender that previously received a Beneficial Ownership Certification (or a certification that the Borrower qualifies for an express exclusion to the “legal entity customer” definition under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation) of any change in the information provided in the Beneficial Ownership Certification that would result in a change to the list of beneficial owners identified therein (or, if applicable, the Borrower ceasing to fall within an express exclusion to the definition of “legal entity customer” under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation) and (c) promptly upon the reasonable request of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, provide the Administrative Agent or directly to such Lender, as the case may be, any information or documentation requested by it for purposes of complying with the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

Section 5.16 ***Collateral Proceeds Account.***

(i) If at any time the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consummates an Asset Sale of a Collateral Vessel, the Borrower shall cause VRC AG to deposit into the Collateral Proceeds Account an amount in cash equal to the Applicable Ship Percentage with respect to such Collateral Vessel multiplied by the Total Revolving Credit Commitment at the time of such Asset Sale; provided that, unless and until VRC AG makes such deposit in accordance with the terms hereof, the Blocked Commitment Amount shall be automatically increased, on the date of the consummation of such Asset Sale, by an amount equal to the Applicable Ship Percentage with respect to such Collateral Vessel multiplied by the Total Revolving Credit Commitment at the time of such Asset Sale.

(ii) If at any time an Event of Loss occurs with respect to any Collateral Vessel, the Borrower shall cause VRC AG to deposit into the Collateral Proceeds Account an amount in cash equal to the Applicable Ship Percentage with respect to such Collateral Vessel multiplied by the Total Revolving Credit Commitment at the time of such Event of Loss; provided that, unless and until VRC AG makes such deposit in accordance with the terms hereof, the Blocked Commitment Amount shall be automatically increased, on the date of such Event of Loss, by an amount equal to the Applicable Ship Percentage with respect to such Collateral Vessel multiplied by the Total Revolving Credit Commitment at the time of such Event of Loss.

(iii) The Borrower shall cause VRC AG, to grant, pursuant to a Collateral Proceeds Account Agreement, a Lien on the Collateral Proceeds Account (and the deposits therein) in favor of the Borrower to secure the Obligations (as defined in the Intercompany Loan Agreement). The Loan Parties cannot withdraw any amounts from the Collateral Proceeds Account, except that (A) in the event any Swiss Obligor acquires one or more additional Collateral Vessels or replaces any Collateral Vessel with a Replacement Vessel in accordance with Section 5.13 following the deposit of amounts in the Collateral Proceeds Account, the Borrower may cause VRC AG to withdraw from the Collateral Proceeds Account, upon the acquisition or replacement of any such additional Collateral Vessel, an amount equal to (I) an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the entire amount deposited in the Collateral Proceeds Account and (y) an amount equal to the Loan to Value Ratio as of such date multiplied by the Fair Market Value of such Collateral Vessel minus (II) the amount by which the Blocked Commitment Amount is reduced in connection with such acquisition pursuant to Section 5.16(iv) and (B) in the event the Loan Parties elect to permanently reduce the Total Revolving Credit Commitment in accordance with Section 2.05(a) following the deposit of amounts in the Collateral Proceeds Account, the Borrower may cause VRC AG to withdraw from the Collateral Proceeds Account, upon the occurrence of such permanent reduction, an amount equal to (I) an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the entire amount deposited in the Collateral Proceeds Account and (y) the amount by which the Total Revolving Credit Commitment has been so permanently reduced minus (II) the amount by which the Blocked Commitment Amount is reduced in connection with such acquisition or replacement pursuant to Section 5.16(iv).

(iv) If VRC AG deposits any cash in the Collateral Proceeds Account following any increase to the Blocked Commitment Amount pursuant to this Section 5.16, the Blocked Commitment Amount shall be automatically reduced, on the date of such cash deposit, by the amount of such cash deposit. In addition, (A) in the event any Swiss Obligor acquires one or more additional Collateral Vessels or replaces any Collateral Vessel with a Replacement Vessel in accordance with Section 5.13 following any increase of the Blocked Commitment Amount pursuant to this Section 5.16, the Borrower may elect, in its sole discretion, to reduce the Blocked Commitment Amount in an amount equal to (I) an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the entire amount of the Blocked Commitment Amount and (y) an amount equal to the Loan to Value Ratio as of such date multiplied by the Fair Market Value of such Collateral Vessel minus (II) the amount that is withdrawn from the Collateral Proceeds Account in connection with such acquisition or replacement pursuant to Section 5.16(iii), and (B) in the event the Loan Parties elect to permanently reduce the Total Revolving Credit Commitment in accordance with Section 2.05(a) following any increase of the Blocked Commitment Amount pursuant to this Section 5.16, the Borrower may elect, in its sole discretion, to reduce the Blocked Commitment Amount in an amount equal to (I) an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the entire amount of the Blocked Commitment Amount and (y) the amount by which the Total Revolving Credit Commitment has been so permanently reduced minus (II) the amount that is withdrawn from the Collateral Proceeds Account in connection with such permanent reduction pursuant to Section 5.16(iii).

(v) Within three (3) Business Days following the occurrence of any increase or decrease to the Blocked Commitment Amount or any withdrawal from or deposit in the Collateral Proceeds Account, the Borrower shall furnish to the Administrative Agent, who will distribute to each Lender, written notice thereof. In addition, promptly following the last day of each calendar month following the Asset Sale of a Collateral Vessel or an Event of Loss with respect to any Collateral Vessel, the Borrower shall furnish to the Administrative Agent, who will distribute to each Lender, written notice of the aggregate Blocked Commitment Amount as of such date and the aggregate amount of cash and cash equivalents in the Collateral Proceeds Account as of such date

Section 5.17 ***Post-Closing Items***. The Borrower shall take all necessary actions to satisfy the items described on Schedule 5.17 within the period or by the date specified therein or within such longer period of time or by such later date as reasonably consented to by the Administrative Agent.

**ARTICLE VI.
NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

The Borrower covenants and agrees with each Lender that, at all times prior to the Termination Date:

Section 6.01 ***Indebtedness and Preferred Stock***.

(a) Subject to Section 6.01(b), the Borrower will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "***incur***") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Borrower will not and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any shares of preferred stock; *provided, however,* that the Borrower may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue preferred stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Borrower's most recently ended Calculation Period immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such preferred stock is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, calculated on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the preferred stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such Calculation Period.

(b) Section 6.01(a) will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, "***Permitted Debt***"):

- (i) the Indebtedness under the Loan Documents (including pursuant to any Incremental Increases);
- (ii) the incurrence by the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries of Existing Indebtedness;
- (iii) the incurrence by the Borrower and any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by letters of credit in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$25,000,000 or 5.0% of Total Tangible Assets (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder);
- (iv) the incurrence of Indebtedness under the Intercompany Loan Documents;
- (v) the incurrence by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness represented by Attributable Debt, Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, lease expense, rental payments or cost of design, construction, installation or improvement of property (including Vessels), plant or equipment or other assets (including Capital Stock) used

in the business of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (v), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$200,000,000 and (ii) 5.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding (it being understood that any such Indebtedness may be incurred after the acquisition, purchase, charter or leasing or the construction, installation or the making of any improvement with respect to any asset (including Vessels)); *provided* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness permitted under this Section 6.01(b)(v) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed (i) in the case of a completed Vessel, the Fair Market Value and (ii) in the case of an uncompleted Vessel, 80% of the contract price for the acquisition of such Vessel, as determined on the date on which the agreement for construction of such Vessel was entered into by the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiary, plus any other Ready for Sea Cost of such Vessel;

(vi) the incurrence by the Borrower, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity of Indebtedness in connection with New Vessel Financings in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not exceeding the New Vessel Aggregate Secured Debt Cap as calculated on the date of the relevant incurrence under this clause (vi);

(vii) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or an amount equal to the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Agreement to be incurred under Section 6.01(a) or Sections 6.01(b)(ii), (vi), (viii), (xiv) or (xx) or this Section 6.01(b)(vii);

(viii) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Borrower and Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock or preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference up to 100% of the net cash proceeds received by the Borrower since the Closing Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Borrower or cash contributed to the capital of the Borrower (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or preferred stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with Section 6.03(a)(iv)(C)(2), to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 6.03(b), or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clause (c) of the definition thereof);

(ix) the incurrence by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided that*:

(A) if the Borrower or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Borrower or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and (except in respect of the intercompany current liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the cash management operations of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries) expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due; and

(B) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiary, will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause (b)(ix);

(x) the issuance by any Restricted Subsidiary to the Borrower or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of preferred stock; *provided that*:

(A) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred stock being held by a Person other than the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(B) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred stock to a Person that is not either the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary,

will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such preferred stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this clause (b)(x);

(xi) the incurrence by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations not for speculative purposes;

(xii) the Guarantee by the Borrower or any Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Borrower, any Guarantor or any Jones Act Compliant Entity to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 6.01; *provided that* if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Obligations, then the Guarantee must be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed;

(xiii) the incurrence by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (i) in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, captive insurance companies, bankers' acceptances, performance and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business; (ii) in respect of letters of credit, surety, performance or appeal bonds, completion guarantees, judgment, advance payment, customs, VAT or other tax guarantees or similar instruments issued in the ordinary course of business of such Person or consistent with industry practice (including as required by any governmental authority) and not in connection with the borrowing of money, including letters of credit or similar instruments in respect of self-insurance and workers compensation obligations; *provided, however, that* upon the drawing of such letters of credit or other instrument, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing; (iii) arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds, so long as such Indebtedness is covered within 30 days; or (iv) consisting of (x) the financing of insurance premiums or (y) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply agreements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(xiv) Indebtedness of any Person outstanding on the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged, consolidated, amalgamated or otherwise combined with (including pursuant to any acquisition of assets and assumption of related liabilities) the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred to provide all or any portion of the funds used to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary); *provided, however,* with respect to this Section 6.01(b)(xiv), that at the time of the acquisition or other transaction pursuant to which such Indebtedness was deemed to be incurred the Borrower would have been able to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 6.01(a) hereof after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this Section 6.01(b)(xiv);

(xv) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for customary indemnification, obligations in respect of earnouts or other adjustments of purchase price or, in each case, similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets or Person or any Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, *provided* that the maximum liability of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds, including the Fair Market Value of non-cash proceeds (measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value), actually received by the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(xvi) the incurrence by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in the form of Unearned Customer Deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(xvii) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with credit card processing arrangements and other Cash Management Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(xviii) the incurrence by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness to finance the replacement (through construction or acquisition) of a Vessel upon the Event of Loss of such Vessel in an aggregate amount no greater than the Ready for Sea Cost for such replacement Vessel, in each case less all compensation, damages and other payments (including insurance proceeds other than in respect of business interruption insurance) received by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person in connection with such Event of Loss in excess of amounts actually used to repay Indebtedness secured by the Vessel subject to such Event of Loss and any costs and expenses incurred by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Event of Loss;

(xix) the incurrence by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in relation to (i) regular maintenance required on any of the Vessels owned or chartered by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) any expenditures that are, or are reasonably expected to be, recoverable from insurance on such Vessels;

(xx) the incurrence of Indebtedness or the issuance of Disqualified Stock by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (xx), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$100,000,000 and (ii) 2.5% of Total Tangible Assets (it being understood that Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (xx) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (xx) but shall be deemed to be incurred or issued for purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Borrower or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, could have incurred such Indebtedness under Section 6.01(a) hereof without reliance on this clause (xx)); and

(xxi) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities (other than Indebtedness incurred under the Loan Documents) by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary up to an aggregate principal amount equal to (A) the greater of (i) of \$275,000,000 and (ii) 7.0% of Total Tangible Assets at any time outstanding minus (B) the amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments outstanding at such time; *provided, however,* that the maximum amount permitted to be outstanding under this clause (xxi) shall not be deemed to limit additional Indebtedness under the Credit Facilities to the extent the incurrence of such additional Indebtedness is permitted pursuant to any of the other provisions under this Section 6.01.

(c) Neither the Borrower nor any Guarantor will incur any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Borrower or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations on substantially identical terms; *provided, however,* that no Indebtedness will be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 6.01:

(i) in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Sections 6.01(b)(i) through (xxi) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(a), the Borrower, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such clauses and will be permitted on the date of such incurrence to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in Sections 6.01(a) and (b), and from time to time to reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 6.01;

(ii) [reserved]; and

(iii) the principal amount of Indebtedness outstanding under any clause of this covenant shall be determined after giving effect to the application of proceeds of any such Indebtedness to refinance any such other Indebtedness.

(e) The accrual of interest or preferred stock dividends, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on preferred stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional shares of the same class of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of preferred stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this Section 6.01; *provided,* in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in the Fixed Charges of the Borrower as accrued. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a different currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 6.01, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 6.01 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

(g) The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

(i) in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with IFRS;

(ii) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and

(iii) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:

(A) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and

(B) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 6.01 to the contrary, in no event shall the Borrower guarantee any Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary.

Section 6.02 ***Liens***. The Borrower will not and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, except (a) in the case of any property or assets that do not constitute Collateral, Permitted Liens and (b) in the case of any property or assets that constitute Collateral, Permitted Collateral Liens.

Section 6.03 ***Restricted Payments***.

(a) The Borrower will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(i) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Borrower's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Borrower's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as holders (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and other than dividends or distributions payable to the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(ii) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Borrower) any Equity Interests of the Borrower or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Borrower;

(iii) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Guarantor that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations (excluding, in each case, any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Borrower and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except (i) a payment of principal at the stated maturity thereof or (ii) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or scheduled maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of such purchase, repurchase or other acquisition; or

(iv) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (a)(i) through (a)(iv) above being collectively referred to as “**Restricted Payments**”), unless, at the time of any such Restricted Payment:

(A) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(B) at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, the Total Net Leverage Ratio of the Borrower shall be no greater than 5.25 to 1.00; and

(C) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries since July 1, 2024 (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Sections 6.03(b)(ii), (iii), (iv), (vii) and (xii) hereof), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Borrower for the period (taken as one accounting period) from July 1, 2024 to the end of the Borrower’s most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*

(2) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received by the Borrower since July 1, 2024 as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Borrower (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock of the Borrower or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Borrower, in each case that have been converted into or exchanged for Equity Interests of the Borrower (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Borrower); *plus*

(3) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after July 1, 2024 is (a) sold, disposed of or otherwise cancelled, liquidated or repaid, 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the Fair Market Value of marketable securities received; or (b) made in an entity that subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Borrower’s Restricted Investment as of the date such entity becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *plus*

(4) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Borrower designated as such after July 1, 2024 is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, or is merged or consolidated into the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary, or all of the assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary are transferred to the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, after July 1, 2024, the Fair Market Value of the Borrower's Restricted Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation or transfer of assets to the extent such investments reduced the restricted payments capacity under this clause (c) and were not previously repaid or otherwise reduced; *plus*

(5) 100% of any dividends or distributions received by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary after July 1, 2024 from an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Borrower for such period (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, repayments of, or interest payments in respect of, the Permitted Investments pursuant clause (q) of the definition thereof).

(b) The preceding provisions of Section 6.03(a) hereof will not prohibit the following Restricted Payments:

(i) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions of this Agreement;

(ii) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than a Subsidiary of the Borrower) of, Equity Interests of the Borrower (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Borrower; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will be excluded from Section 6.03(a)(iv)(C)(2);

(iii) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Borrower, or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Obligations with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(iv) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Borrower held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity of the Borrower pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, restricted stock grant, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; *provided* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$30,000,000 in the aggregate in any twelve-month period with unused amounts being carried over to succeeding twelve-month periods subject to a maximum of \$60,000,000; and *provided, further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests of the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary received by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary during such twelve-month period, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Borrower, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent entities to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the making of Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 6.03(a)(iv)(C), or Section 6.03(b)(i) of this paragraph or to an optional redemption of any of the Notes;

(v) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of those stock options;

(vi) so long as the Total Net Leverage Ratio, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as of the last day of the Calculation Period most recently ended prior to the date of such Restricted Payment is no greater than 5.25 to 1.00, and so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Borrower or any preferred stock of any Restricted Subsidiary issued on or after the Closing Date in accordance with Section 6.04 hereof;

(vii) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon (i) the exercise of options or warrants or (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person;

(viii) (i) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Jones Act Compliant Entity) to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) on no more than a *pro rata* basis or (ii) the payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Jones Act Compliant Entity to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year \$2,000,000 per passenger cruise vessel owned by or contracted to be owned by such Jones Act Compliant Entity;

(ix) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Borrower's common Equity Interests (or the payment of dividends to any parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such parent entity's common Equity Interests) in an amount not to exceed 6.00% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Borrower in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Borrower's or such parent entity's common Equity Interests registered on Form S-4 or Form S-8;

(x) [reserved];

(xi) the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of preferred stock of the Borrower issued prior to the Closing Date in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000 in any calendar year;

(xii) [reserved]; or

(xiii) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (xiii) not to exceed (as of the date any such Restricted Payment is made) the greater of (i) \$50,000,000 and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets of the Borrower for the most recently ended Calculation Period.

(c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment or, at the Borrower's election, the date a commitment is made to make such Restricted Payment, of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment.

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or a portion thereof) meets the criteria of clauses (i) through (xiii) of Section 6.03(b) or is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or one or more clauses in the definition of "*Permitted Investments*," the Borrower will be entitled to divide or classify or later divide or reclassify (based on circumstances existing on the date of such reclassification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) among such clauses (i) through (xiii), the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and such first paragraph in a manner that complies with this covenant; *provided* that if any Investment pursuant to clause (xiii) above or clause (g) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" is made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is subsequently designated a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 5.14 hereof, such Investment, if applicable, shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (a), or (c) of the definition of "*Permitted Investments*" and not such clause.

(e) Notwithstanding anything else set forth in this Section 6.03 or in the definition of Permitted Investments, (i) no Restricted Payment or Investment (other than an Investment in a Swiss Obligor, to the extent made in compliance with the terms of this Agreement, including Section 5.13 hereof) of Intercompany Loan Collateral will be permitted under this Agreement and (ii) no Restricted Payment or Investment of Loan Collateral will be permitted under this Agreement.

Section 6.04 *Dividend and Other Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.*

(a) Subject to Section 6.04(b), the Borrower will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

(i) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(ii) make loans or advances to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(iii) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, or

(iv) create, incur or permit to exist any Lien upon the Collateral to secure the Obligations or Indebtedness incurred under the Intercompany Loan Documents,

provided that (x) the priority of any preferred stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock and (y) the subordination of (including the application of any standstill period to) loans or advances made to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, shall not be deemed to constitute such an encumbrance or restriction.

(b) The restrictions in Section 6.04(a) will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(i) agreements governing Indebtedness (including Existing Indebtedness), charter documents and shareholder agreement as in effect on the Closing Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially less favorable to the Lenders, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Closing Date (as determined in good faith by the Borrower);

(ii) the Loan Documents and the Intercompany Loan Documents;

(iii) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Section 6.01 and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially less favorable to the Lenders than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Borrower) and the Borrower determines at the time of the incurrence of such Indebtedness that such encumbrances or restrictions will not adversely effect, in any material respect, the Borrower's ability to make principal or interest payments on the Loans;

(iv) Applicable Law, rule, regulation or order or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;

(v) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Agreement to be incurred;

(vi) customary non-assignment and similar provisions in contracts, leases and licenses entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(vii) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 6.04(a)(iii);

(viii) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock or all or substantially all of the property and assets of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions or granting of Liens by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;

(ix) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;

-
- (x) Liens permitted to be incurred under Section 6.02 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;
- (xi) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property or granting of Liens in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into with the approval of the Borrower's Board of Directors, which limitation is applicable only to the assets that are the subject of such agreements;
- (xii) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or suppliers or required by insurance, surety or bonding companies, in each case, under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (xiii) any customary Productive Asset Leases for Vessels and other assets used in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that such encumbrance or restriction only extends to the Vessel or other asset financed in such Productive Asset Lease;
- (xiv) any Restricted Investment not prohibited by Section 6.03 and any Permitted Investment;
- (xv) any encumbrance or restriction existing with respect to any Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary that is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Agreement at the time of such designation and not incurred in contemplation of such designation, which encumbrances or restrictions are not applicable to any Person other than such Unrestricted Subsidiary or the property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions are customary for the business of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and would not, at the time agreed to, be expected (as determined in good faith by the Borrower) to affect the ability of the Borrower and the Guarantors to make payments under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (xvi) customary encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements in connection with Hedging Obligations permitted under this Agreement; and
- (xvii) any encumbrance or restriction existing under any agreement that extends, renews, refinances, replaces, amends, modifies, restates or supplements the agreements containing the encumbrances or restrictions in the foregoing clauses (i) through (xvi), or in this clause (xvii); *provided* that the terms and conditions of any such encumbrances or restrictions are no more restrictive in any material respect than those under or pursuant to the agreement so extended, renewed, refinanced, replaced, amended, modified, restated or supplemented.

Section 6.05 **Mergers, Consolidations and Sales of Assets.**

- (a) The Borrower will not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Borrower is the surviving corporation or company), or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(i) either: (a) the Borrower is the surviving corporation or company; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Borrower) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made is an entity incorporated, organized or existing under the laws of any member state of the European Union as in effect on December 31, 2003, Bermuda, Switzerland, Canada, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, *provided* that the Borrower may not consolidate or merge with any Swiss Obligor under any circumstances;

(ii) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Borrower) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made assumes, pursuant to joinders to the Loan Documents and the Intercompany Loan Documents, as applicable, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, (a) all the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (b) all obligations of the Borrower under the Intercompany Loan Documents;

(iii) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(iv) the Borrower or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Borrower), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made would, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 6.01(a) hereof; and

(v) the Borrower delivers to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate and opinion of counsel (subject to any qualifications customary for this type of opinion of counsel), in each case in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which joinders are entered into, such joinders comply with this Section 6.05(a) and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Agreement and the other Security Documents and Intercompany Loan Security Documents relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Section 6.05(a)(iii) and Section 6.05(a)(iv) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Borrower with or into a Guarantor other than any Swiss Obligor and Section 6.05(a)(iv) above will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or merger or consolidation of the Borrower with or into an Affiliate other than any Swiss Obligor solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Borrower in another jurisdiction for tax reasons.

(c) A Guarantor will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), or (2) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Guarantor and its Subsidiaries which are Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(i) immediately after giving effect to that transaction, no Default or Event of Default is continuing;

(ii) the person acquiring the property in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the Intercompany Loan Documents (if applicable) pursuant to joinders in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent; *provided* that a Swiss Obligor may not (i) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (other than another Swiss Obligor in compliance with Section 5.13) or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets under any circumstances (other than to another Swiss Obligor in compliance with Section 5.13); and

(iii) the Borrower delivers to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate and opinion of counsel (subject to any qualifications customary for this type of opinion of counsel), in each case in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and, in the case in which joinders are entered into, such joinders comply with this [Section 6.05\(c\)](#) and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Agreement and the other Security Documents and Intercompany Loan Security Documents relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(d) The Borrower shall not, and shall not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(i) the Borrower or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of;

(ii) no Default or Event of Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such Asset Sale; and

(iii) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash, Cash Equivalents, Replacement Assets or a combination thereof. For purposes of this [clause \(ii\)](#), each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(A) any liabilities, as recorded on the balance sheet of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities), that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and as a result of which the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities or are indemnified against further liabilities;

(B) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Borrower or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents within 180 days following the closing of the Asset Sale, to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received in that conversion;

(C) Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale, to the extent that the Borrower and each other Restricted Subsidiary are released from any Guarantee of such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Sale;

(D) consideration consisting of Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Guarantor received from Persons who are not the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(E) consideration other than cash, Cash Equivalents or Replacement Assets received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale with a Fair Market Value, taken together with all other consideration received pursuant to this clause (E) that is at the time outstanding, not to exceed the greater of (i) \$50,000,000 and (ii) 1.0% of Total Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of such consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value; and

(iv) in connection with an Asset Sale of any Collateral Vessel, the Loan Parties shall comply with the requirements of Section 5.16(a) in accordance therewith.

provided that, in no event shall the Borrower sell, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of the Pledged Intercompany Loan Rights (including the Intercompany Loan Agreement) or any of its right, title or interest in the Intercompany Loan Collateral.

Section 6.06 *Transactions with Affiliates*.

(a) The Borrower will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Borrower (each, an "*Affiliate Transaction*") involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$10,000,000, unless:

(i) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are, taken as a whole, no less favorable to the Borrower or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; and

(ii) the Borrower delivers to the Administrative Agent with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20,000,000, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Borrower set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this Section 6.06 and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Borrower (or, in the event there is only one disinterested director, by such disinterested director, or, in the event there are no disinterested directors, by unanimous approval of the members of the Board of Directors of the Borrower).

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 6.06(a):

(i) any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement, consultant, employee benefit arrangements with any employee, consultant, officer or director of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, including under any stock option, stock appreciation rights, stock incentive or similar plans, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

-
- (ii) transactions between or among the Borrower and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;
 - (iii) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Borrower) that is an Affiliate of the Borrower solely because the Borrower owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;
 - (iv) payment of reasonable and customary fees, salaries, bonuses, compensation, other employee benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
 - (v) any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Borrower to Affiliates of the Borrower;
 - (vi) Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 6.03;
 - (vii) transactions pursuant to, or contemplated by any agreement in effect on Closing Date and transactions pursuant to any amendment, modification or extension to such agreement, so long as such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not-materially more disadvantageous to the Lenders than the original agreement as in effect on the Closing Date;
 - (viii) Permitted Investments (other than the Permitted Investments referenced in clauses (c), (d), (e), (l), (o) and (q) of the definition thereof);
 - (ix) Management Advances;
 - (x) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Agreement that are fair to the Borrower or the Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors of the Borrower or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;
 - (xi) the granting and performance of any registration rights for the Borrower's Capital Stock;
 - (xii) any contribution to the capital of the Borrower;
 - (xiii) pledges of Equity Interests of Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and
 - (xiv) transactions undertaken in good faith (as certified by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Borrower in an Officer's Certificate) between the Borrower and any other Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower and any other Person with which the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries files a consolidated tax return or which the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is part of a group for tax purposes that are effected for the purpose of improving the consolidated or group tax efficiency of the Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries and not for the purpose of circumventing any provision of this Agreement; *provided* that any such tax sharing arrangement does not permit or require payments in excess of the amount of tax that would be payable by the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis.

Section 6.07 Limitation on Issuance of Guarantees of Indebtedness.

(a) Subject to Section 6.07(b), the Borrower will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors, directly or indirectly, to Guarantee the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiaries unless such Restricted Subsidiary simultaneously executes and delivers a joinder to the Guarantee Agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, which Guarantee Agreement will be senior to or *pari passu* with such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee of such other Indebtedness and with respect to any guarantee of Indebtedness that is expressly contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations, any such guarantee will be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's Guarantee of the Obligations at least to the same extent as such subordinated Indebtedness is subordinated to the Obligations.

(b) As soon as practicable following termination of the Viking Catering Swiss Loan, Viking Catering shall execute and deliver joinders to the Loan Documents in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, such that Viking Catering shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder. Section 6.07(a) above will not be applicable to Viking Catering until after the termination of the Viking Catering Swiss Loan.

(c) Section 6.07(a) will not be applicable to any guarantees of any Restricted Subsidiary:

(i) existing on the Closing Date;

(ii) that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary if the guarantee was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; or

(iii) arising solely due to granting of a Permitted Lien that would not otherwise constitute a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary.

(d) Each such joinder to the Guarantee Agreement will be limited as necessary (and in a manner reasonable acceptable to the Administrative Agent) to recognize certain defenses generally available to guarantors or sureties (including those that relate to fraudulent conveyance or transfer, voidable preference, financial assistance, corporate purpose, capital maintenance or similar laws, regulations or defenses affecting the rights of creditors generally) or other considerations under Applicable Law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower shall not be obligated to cause such Restricted Subsidiary to guarantee the Obligations to the extent that such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary would reasonably be expected to give rise to or result in (x) any liability for the officers, directors or shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary, (y) any violation of Applicable Law that cannot be prevented or otherwise avoided through measures reasonably available to the Borrower or the Restricted Subsidiary or (z) any significant cost, expense, liability or obligation (including with respect to any Taxes) other than reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and other than reasonable expenses incurred in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings required as a result of, or any measures pursuant to clause (y), undertaken in connection with such joinder to the Guarantee Agreement which cannot be avoided through measures reasonably available to the Borrower or the Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 6.08 ***Limitations on Amendments of the Intercompany Loan Documents.*** The Borrower will not (1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, the Intercompany Loan; (2) reduce the rate of interest on the Intercompany Loan; (3) change the currency for payment of any amount under the Intercompany Loan; (4) prepay or otherwise reduce or permit the prepayment or reduction of the Intercompany Loan (save to facilitate a corresponding payment or repurchase of principal on the Notes); (5) assign or novate the Intercompany Loan or any rights or obligations under the Intercompany Loan (other than to secure the Obligations or other Permitted Collateral Lien or in connection with a transaction that is subject to [Section 6.05](#) and is completed in compliance therewith); (6) amend, modify or alter the Intercompany Loan and/or Intercompany Loan Agreement in any manner adverse to the interests of the Secured Parties (*provided*, the joinder or release of a guarantor to the Intercompany Loan Agreement shall not be deemed adverse to the extent it is conducted in accordance with the terms of the Intercompany Loan Documents and this Agreement) or (7) amend, modify or alter the Intercompany Loan Security Documents other than as provided in [Section 6.11](#). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Intercompany Loan may be prepaid or reduced to facilitate or otherwise accommodate or reflect a repayment, redemption or repurchase of outstanding Obligations.

Section 6.09 ***Financial Covenants.***

(a) ***Secured Net Leverage Ratio.*** On the last day of any Calculation Period on which the Revolving Facility Test Condition is then satisfied, the Borrower shall not permit the Secured Net Leverage Ratio to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00.

(b) ***Interest Coverage Ratio.*** On the last day of any Calculation Period on which the Revolving Facility Test Condition is then satisfied, the Borrower shall not permit the Interest Coverage Ratio to be less than the corresponding ratio set forth below for such Calculation Period:

| <u>Calculation Period Ending</u> | <u>Minimum Ratio</u> |
|---|-----------------------------|
| March 31, 2024 | 2.00 to 1.00 |
| June 30, 2024 | 2.00 to 1.00 |
| September 30, 2024 | 2.25 to 1.00 |
| December 31, 2024 | 2.50 to 1.00 |
| March 31, 2025 | 2.50 to 1.00 |
| June 30, 2025 | 2.50 to 1.00 |
| September 30, 2025 | 2.50 to 1.00 |
| December 31, 2025 and thereafter | 2.75 to 1.00 |

Section 6.10 ***[Reserved].***

Section 6.11 ***Impairment of Security Interest.***

(a) The Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any Guarantor to, take or omit to take any action, which action or omission would have the result of materially impairing the security interest with respect to (1) the Loan Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties or (2) the Intercompany Loan Collateral for the benefit of the Borrower (including, without limitation, any actions or omissions that would have the result of materially impairing the security interest in the Intercompany Loan Collateral under Swiss Law) (*provided*, that the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period shall not, in itself, constitute material impairment). The Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any Guarantor to, suffer to exist or grant to any Person other than the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, any Lien over any of the Loan Collateral or Intercompany Loan Collateral that is prohibited by [Section 6.02](#), but may suffer to exist or grant, and permit any Guarantor to grant or

suffer to exist, Permitted Collateral Liens as permitted by Section 6.02, and may release or discharge, and permit any Guarantor to release discharge, the Loan Collateral or Intercompany Loan Collateral in accordance with this Agreement and the applicable Security Documents or the Intercompany Loan Documents, respectively, in accordance with Section 9.16(b) and (c), respectively.

(b) Subject to the foregoing, the Security Documents and the Intercompany Loan Security Documents may be amended, extended, renewed, restated or otherwise modified to: (i) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency therein; (ii) [reserved]; (iii) provide for Permitted Collateral Liens; (iv) add to the Intercompany Loan Collateral; or (v) make any other change thereto that does not adversely affect the Lenders in any material respect; *provided, however*, that (except where permitted by this Agreement or to effect or facilitate the creation of Permitted Collateral Liens for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and holders of other Indebtedness incurred in accordance with this Agreement) no Security Document or Intercompany Loan Security Document may be amended, extended, renewed, restated or otherwise modified or released, unless contemporaneously with such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement or modification (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets), the Borrower delivers to the Administrative Agent: (1) a solvency opinion from an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of international standing which confirms the solvency of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries or the Swiss Obligors and its Subsidiaries (as applicable), in each case taken as a whole, after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release; (2) a certificate from an Officer of the relevant Person which confirms the solvency of the Person granting such Lien after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets) and states that all conditions precedent in this Agreement, the Security Documents and the Intercompany Loan Documents relating to any such action have been complied with; and (3) an opinion of counsel in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, confirming that, after giving effect to any transactions related to such amendment, extension, renewal, restatement, modification or release (followed by an immediate retaking of a Lien of at least equivalent ranking over the same assets), the Lien or Liens securing the Obligations (or the Intercompany Loan) created under the Security Document (or Intercompany Loan Security Documents) so amended, extended, renewed, restated, modified or released and retaken are valid and perfected Liens and that all conditions precedent in this Agreement and the Security Documents (or the Intercompany Loan Security Documents as applicable) relating to any such action have been complied with. In the event that the Borrower and the Guarantors comply with this Section 6.11, the Administrative Agent shall (subject to customary protections and indemnifications) consent to such amendments without the need for instructions from the Lenders; *provided* that the Administrative Agent shall not be obligated to enter into any such amendment that adversely affects its own rights, duties, liabilities or immunities.

Section 6.12 ***Sale and Lease-Back Transactions***. The Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any sale and leaseback transaction; *provided* that the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into a sale and leaseback transaction if:

(a) the Borrower or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, could have (a) incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt relating to such sale and leaseback transaction under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test in Section 6.01(a) hereof and (b) incurred a Lien to secure such Indebtedness pursuant to Section 6.02 hereof;

(b) the gross cash proceeds of that sale and leaseback transaction are at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the property that is the subject of that sale and leaseback transaction; and

(c) the transfer of assets in that sale and leaseback transaction is permitted by, and the Borrower applies the proceeds of such transaction in compliance with, Section 6.05(d) hereof.

Section 6.13 ***Business of the Borrower and Subsidiaries***. The Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than a Permitted Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 6.14 ***Accounting Changes; Organizational Documents***. The Borrower will not, and will not cause or permit any of the Loan Parties to:

(a) change its Fiscal Year end; or

(b) amend, modify or change its Organizational Documents in any manner materially adverse to the rights or interests of the Lenders.

Section 6.15 ***Restriction on Transfers of Collateral Vessels***. The Borrower will not, and will not cause or permit any of the Loan Parties to, transfer, sell or otherwise dispose (including, without limitation, through an Asset Sale, a contribution or other Investment) of any Collateral Vessels to any Person that is not a Swiss Obligor; *provided*, that, the foregoing shall not prohibit or restrict the Borrower or any of the Loan Parties from any Asset Sales or dispositions pursuant to Section 6.05(d) so long as such disposition is (x) a good faith disposition to a bona fide third party that is not an Affiliate of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, (y) for Fair Market Value and (z) for a bona fide business purpose; *provided*, that, if any Loan Party transfers, sells or otherwise disposes of any Collateral Vessel to any such Swiss Obligor, (A) such Swiss Obligor shall be joined to the Intercompany Loan Security Documents, Security Documents and other Loan Documents as required by the Administrative Agent such that such Swiss Obligor shall be a Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder and shall be an obligor and/or guarantor in respect of all of the obligations in respect of the Intercompany Loan Documents (and any such guarantee shall not be limited to freely distributable reserves), and (B) such transfer, sale or other disposition shall be subject to the Liens in favor of the Borrower on such Collateral Vessel (or equivalent replacement Liens) pursuant to the Intercompany Loan Security Documents and such Liens shall continue to remain in full force and effect following such transfer, sale or other disposition.

ARTICLE VII. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

In case of the happening of any of the following events ("*Events of Default*"):

(a) any representation or warranty made or deemed made in or in connection with any Loan Document or any Intercompany Loan Document or the borrowings or issuances of Letters of Credit hereunder, or any representation, warranty, statement or information contained in any report, certificate, financial statement or other instrument furnished in connection with or pursuant to any Loan Document or any Intercompany Loan Document, shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect (or in the case of any such representation and warranty that is qualified as to "materiality", "*Material Adverse Effect*" or similar language, such representation and warranty shall prove to have been false or misleading in all respects) when so made, deemed made or furnished;

(b) default shall be made in the payment of any principal of any Loan or Intercompany Loan when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the due date thereof or at a date fixed for prepayment thereof or by acceleration thereof or otherwise;

(c) default shall be made in the payment of any interest on any Loan or Intercompany Loan or any Fee or the reimbursement with respect to any L/C Disbursement or any other amount (other than an amount referred to in (b) above) due under any Loan Document or any Intercompany Loan Document, when and as the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days;

(d) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Section 5.01(a) (with respect to the Borrower), 5.04 (and such default shall continue unremedied for fifteen (15) days), 5.05(a), 5.06(c), 5.08, 5.16 or 5.17 (and such default shall continue unremedied for fifteen (15) days) or in Article VI or in any Intercompany Loan Document;

(e) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in any Loan Document (other than those specified in paragraph (b), (c) or (d), above) and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of 30 days after the earlier of (i) written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders to the Borrower and (ii) actual knowledge thereof of the Borrower;

(i) the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary shall fail to pay any principal or interest, regardless of amount, due in respect of any Material Indebtedness (other than Obligations), when and as the same shall become due and payable (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods or cure periods provided therein), or (ii) any other event or condition occurs that results in any Material Indebtedness becoming due prior to its scheduled maturity or that enables or permits (with or without the giving of notice, the lapse of time or both) the holder or holders of any Material Indebtedness or any trustee or agent on its or their behalf to cause any Material Indebtedness to become due, or to require the prepayment, repurchase, redemption or defeasance thereof, prior to its scheduled maturity and any applicable grace or cure period shall have expired; *provided* that this clause (ii) shall not apply to secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property or assets securing such Indebtedness if such sale or transfer is permitted hereunder and under the documents providing for such Indebtedness and such Indebtedness is repaid when required under the documents providing for such Indebtedness; *provided*, in either case, that such failure remains unremedied and is not waived by the holder thereof prior to acceleration hereunder;

(f) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed in a court of competent jurisdiction seeking (i) relief in respect of the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary, or of a substantial part of the property or assets of the Borrower or a Material Subsidiary, under Title 11 of the United States Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other Federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law or (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property or assets of the Borrower or a Material Subsidiary; and such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for 60 days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered;

(g) the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary shall (i) voluntarily commence any proceeding or file any petition seeking relief under Title 11 of the United States Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other Federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law, (ii) consent to the institution of any proceeding or the filing of any petition described in (g) above, (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a liquidator, receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property or assets of the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary, (iv) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (v) become unable, admit in writing its inability or fail generally to pay its debts as they become due or (vi) take any corporate action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing;

(h) one or more final judgments shall be rendered against the Borrower, any Material Subsidiary or any combination thereof and the same shall remain undischarged, unsatisfied, unvacated or unbonded for a period of 60 consecutive days during which execution shall not be effectively stayed, or any action shall be legally taken by a judgment creditor to levy upon assets or properties of the Borrower or any Material Subsidiary to enforce any such judgment and such judgment is for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$25,000,000 (except to the extent covered by insurance for which the carrier has not denied liability);

(i) an ERISA Event shall have occurred that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

(j) any Guarantee under the Guarantee Agreement for any reason shall be declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be null and void (other than in accordance with its terms), or any Guarantor shall deny in writing that it has any further liability under the Guarantee Agreement (other than as a result of the discharge of such Guarantor in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents);

(k) any security interest purported to be created by any Security Document on any Loan Collateral shall cease to be, or shall be asserted by the Borrower or any other Loan Party not to be, a valid and perfected (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or such Security Document) security interest in the Loan Collateral covered thereby, except as a result of the actions, or lack thereof, by the Administrative Agent;

(l) any security interest purported to be created by any Intercompany Loan Security Document on any Intercompany Loan Collateral shall cease to be, or shall be asserted by the Borrower or any other Loan Party not to be, in full force and effect and a valid and perfected (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or such Intercompany Loan Security Document) security interest in the Intercompany Loan Collateral covered thereby;

(m) the Indebtedness under any subordinated Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary constituting Material Indebtedness shall cease (or any Loan Party or an Affiliate of any Loan Party shall so assert), for any reason, to be validly subordinated to the Obligations as provided in the agreements evidencing such subordinated Indebtedness;

(n) (a) any court opens bankruptcy proceedings against the Swiss Obligors, grants a (provisional or definitive) composition moratorium (*Nachlassstundung*) to the Swiss Obligors or institutes other insolvency proceedings against the Swiss Obligors or (b) the Swiss Obligors are overindebted (*überschuldet*), insolvent (*zahlungsunfähig*), or stops or suspends payment of all or substantially all of its debts, proposes or makes or enters into a stay of execution, a standstill agreement with certain or all of its creditors (*Stillhaltevereinbarung*), a general assignment of all or substantially all of its assets or a similar out-of-court restructuring arrangement to, with or for the benefit of creditors, or a composition agreement (*Nachlassvertrag*); or

(o) there shall have occurred a Change of Control;

then, and in every such event (other than an event with respect to the Borrower described in paragraph (g) or (h) above or an event described in paragraph (o) above), and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such event, the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, by notice to the Borrower, take either or both of the following actions, at the same or different times: (i) terminate forthwith the Commitments and (ii) declare the Loans then outstanding to be forthwith due and payable in whole or in part, whereupon the principal of the Loans so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees and all other liabilities of the Borrower accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall become forthwith due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower to the extent permitted by law, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding; and in any event with respect to the Borrower described in paragraph (g) or (h) above, the Commitments shall automatically terminate and the principal of the Loans then outstanding, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees and all other liabilities of the Borrower accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall automatically become due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding. The Lenders and the Administrative Agent agree, as among such parties, as follows: after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all amounts collected or received by the Administrative Agent or any Lender on account of amounts then due and outstanding under any of the Loan Documents shall, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, be applied as follows: first, to pay all indemnities and reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees to the extent provided herein) due and owing hereunder or under any other Loan Document of the Administrative Agent, including in connection with enforcing the rights of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders under the Loan Documents (including all expenses of sale or other realization of or in respect of the Collateral and any sums advanced to the Administrative Agent or to preserve its security interest in the Collateral), second, to pay any fees due and owing hereunder or under any other Loan Document to the Administrative Agent, third, to pay all indemnities and reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees to the extent provided herein) due and owing hereunder or under any other Loan Document of the Issuing Lenders and the Swingline Lender, on a pro rata basis, fourth, to pay all indemnities and reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees to the extent provided herein) due and owing hereunder or under any other Loan Document of the Lenders, on a pro rata basis, fifth, to pay any fees and interest due and owing hereunder or under any other Loan Document to the Swingline Lender and the Issuing Lenders, on a pro rata basis, sixth, to pay any fees and interest due and owing hereunder or under any other Loan Document to the Lenders, on a pro rata basis, seventh, on a pro rata basis, to (A) the payment of principal of all Revolving Loans (including Swingline Loans) to Lenders, on a pro rata basis, and then outstanding Reimbursement Obligations then outstanding and (B) Cash Collateralize unmatured Reimbursement Obligations in the amount required under Section 2.18, on a pro rata basis, eighth, on a pro rata basis, to (A) pay all other Obligations outstanding to the Secured Parties on a pro rata basis and (B) Cash Collateralize the contingent indemnification and other obligations due and owing to the Secured Parties, in an amount determined by the Administrative Agent as reasonably necessary to secure such obligations, and ninth, upon payment in full of all Obligations, to pay the surplus, if any, to whomever may be lawfully entitled to receive such surplus.

ARTICLE VIII.
THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

Section 8.01 *Appointment and Authority Etc.*

Each of the Lenders and each Issuing Lender hereby irrevocably appoints, designates and authorizes Wells Fargo to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and appoints the Administrative Agent to hold any security interest created by the Security Documents for and on behalf of, or in trust for, such Lender, and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms of the Loan Documents, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent is hereby expressly authorized to execute any and all documents (including releases and any loss sharing agreements) with respect to the Collateral and the rights of the Secured Parties with respect thereto, as contemplated by and in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and the Security Documents. In the event that any Collateral is hereafter pledged, charged, mortgaged or granted a security interest over by any Person as collateral security for the Obligations, the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized, and hereby granted a power of attorney, to execute and deliver on behalf of the Secured Parties any Loan Documents necessary or appropriate to grant and perfect a Lien on such Collateral in favor of the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties. Each Lender agrees that no Secured Party (other than the Administrative Agent in accordance with the Security Agreement) shall have the right individually to seek to realize upon the security granted by any Security Document, it being understood and agreed that such rights and remedies may be exercised solely by the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties upon the terms of the Security Documents. The Lenders hereby authorize the Administrative Agent to execute and deliver, for and on behalf of each such Lender, on or about the date of this Agreement and at any time following the date of this Agreement, the Ship Mortgages and the other Security Documents to which it is a party, including any Ship Mortgages and any other Security Documents with respect to After-Acquired Property, and hereby further authorize the Administrative Agent to release any Lien granted to or held by the Administrative Agent upon any Collateral as described in Section 9.16 and the Borrower shall provide confirmation of such authorization if requested by the Administrative Agent.

The institution serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not an Administrative Agent and such bank and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to and generally engage in any kind of business with the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if it were not an Administrative Agent hereunder.

The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth in the Loan Documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (a) the Administrative Agent shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing, (b) the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby that the Administrative Agent is instructed in writing to exercise by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary under the circumstances as provided in Section 9.08), and (c) except as expressly set forth in the Loan Documents, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty to disclose, nor shall it be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Borrower or any

of the Restricted Subsidiaries that is communicated to or obtained by the institution serving as Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary under the circumstances as provided in Section 9.08) or in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default unless and until written notice thereof is given to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower or a Lender, and the Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with any Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered thereunder or in connection therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth in any Loan Document, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of any Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article IV or elsewhere in any Loan Document, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent.

The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or sent by the proper person. The Administrative Agent may also rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper person, and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

The Administrative Agent may perform any and all its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through any one or more sub-agents appointed by it. The Administrative Agent and any such subagent may perform any and all its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of the preceding paragraphs shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein as well as activities as Agent.

Subject to the appointment and acceptance of a successor Administrative Agent as provided below, the Administrative Agent may resign upon 30 days' notice by notifying the Lenders, the Issuing Lenders and the Borrower. Upon any such resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, upon the consent of the Borrower (except that the consent of the Borrower shall not be required after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default under clauses (b), (c), (g) or (h) of Article VII), to appoint a successor. If no successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within 30 days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation, then the retiring Administrative Agent may, on behalf of the Lenders and the Issuing Lenders, appoint a successor Administrative Agent which shall be a Lender in consultation with the Borrower. If no successor Administrative Agent has been appointed pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence by the 30th day after the date such notice of resignation was given by such Administrative Agent, such Administrative Agent's resignation shall become effective and the Required Lenders shall thereafter perform all the duties of such Administrative Agent hereunder and/or under any other Loan Document until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent. Any such resignation by such Administrative Agent hereunder shall also constitute, to the extent applicable, its resignation as an Issuing Lender, in which case such resigning Administrative Agent (a) shall not be required to issue any further Letters of Credit and (b) shall maintain all of its rights and obligations as an Issuing Lender, as the case may be, with respect to any Letters of Credit issued by it prior to the date of such resignation.

Upon the acceptance of its appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder by a successor, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Administrative Agent, and the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder. The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After an Administrative Agent's resignation hereunder, the provisions of this Article and Section 9.05 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Administrative Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while acting as Administrative Agent.

Each Lender acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement or any other Loan Document, any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

None of the Lenders or other persons identified on the facing page of this Agreement as a "bookrunner", "lead arranger", "syndication agent" or "documentation agent" shall have any right, power, obligation, liability, responsibility or duty under this Agreement other than those applicable to all Lenders. Without limiting the foregoing, none of the Lenders or other persons so identified shall have or be deemed to have any fiduciary relationship with any Lender. Each Lender acknowledges that it has not relied, and will not rely, on any of the Lenders or other persons so identified in deciding to enter into this Agreement or in taking or not taking action hereunder.

Section 8.02 ***Erroneous Payments.***

(a) Each Lender, each Issuing Lender, each other Secured Party and any other party hereto hereby severally agrees that if (i) the Administrative Agent notifies (which such notice shall be conclusive absent manifest error) such Lender or Issuing Lender or any other Secured Party (or the Lender Affiliate of a Secured Party) or any other Person that has received funds from the Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates, either for its own account or on behalf of a Lender, Issuing Lender or other Secured Party (each such recipient, a "***Payment Recipient***") that the Administrative Agent has determined in its sole discretion that any funds received by such Payment Recipient were erroneously transmitted to, or otherwise erroneously or mistakenly received by, such Payment Recipient (whether or not known to such Payment Recipient) or (ii) any Payment Recipient receives any payment from the Administrative Agent (or any of its Affiliates) (x) that is in a different amount than, or on a different date from, that specified in a notice of payment, prepayment or repayment sent by the Administrative Agent (or any of its Affiliates) with respect to such payment, prepayment or repayment, as applicable, (y) that was not preceded or accompanied by a notice of payment, prepayment or repayment sent by the Administrative Agent (or any of its Affiliates) with respect to such payment, prepayment or repayment, as applicable, or (z) that such Payment Recipient otherwise becomes aware was transmitted or received in error or by mistake (in whole or in part) then, in each case, an error in payment shall be presumed to have been made (any such amounts specified in

clauses (i) or (ii) of this Section 8.02(a), whether received as a payment, prepayment or repayment of principal, interest, fees, distribution or otherwise; individually and collectively, an “**Erroneous Payment**”), then, in each case, such Payment Recipient is deemed to have knowledge of such error at the time of its receipt of such Erroneous Payment; *provided* that nothing in this Section shall require the Administrative Agent to provide any of the notices specified in clauses (i) or (ii) above. Each Payment Recipient agrees that it shall not assert any right or claim to any Erroneous Payment, and hereby waives any claim, counterclaim, defense or right of set-off or recoupment with respect to any demand, claim or counterclaim by the Administrative Agent for the return of any Erroneous Payments, including without limitation waiver of any defense based on “discharge for value” or any similar doctrine.

(b) Without limiting the immediately preceding clause (a), each Payment Recipient agrees that, in the case of clause (a)(ii) above, it shall promptly notify the Administrative Agent in writing of such occurrence.

(c) In the case of either clause (a)(i) or (a)(ii) above, such Erroneous Payment shall at all times remain the property of the Administrative Agent and shall be segregated by the Payment Recipient and held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, and upon demand from the Administrative Agent such Payment Recipient shall (or, shall cause any Person who received any portion of an Erroneous Payment on its behalf to), promptly, but in all events no later than one Business Day thereafter, return to the Administrative Agent the amount of any such Erroneous Payment (or portion thereof) as to which such a demand was made in same day funds and in the currency so received, together with interest thereon in respect of each day from and including the date such Erroneous Payment (or portion thereof) was received by such Payment Recipient to the date such amount is repaid to the Administrative Agent at the Overnight Rate.

(d) In the event that an Erroneous Payment (or portion thereof) is not recovered by the Administrative Agent for any reason, after demand therefor by the Administrative Agent in accordance with immediately preceding clause (c), from any Lender that is a Payment Recipient or an Affiliate of a Payment Recipient (such unrecovered amount as to such Lender, an “**Erroneous Payment Return Deficiency**”), then at the sole discretion of the Administrative Agent and upon the Administrative Agent’s written notice to such Lender (i) such Lender shall be deemed to have made a cashless assignment of the full face amount of the portion of its Loans (but not its Commitments) of the relevant Class with respect to which such Erroneous Payment was made (the “**Erroneous Payment Impacted Class**”) to the Administrative Agent or, at the option of the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent’s applicable lending affiliate in an amount that is equal to the Erroneous Payment Return Deficiency (or such lesser amount as the Administrative Agent may specify) (such assignment of the Loans (but not Commitments) of the Erroneous Payment Impacted Class, the “**Erroneous Payment Deficiency Assignment**”) plus any accrued and unpaid interest on such assigned amount, without further consent or approval of any party hereto and without any payment by the Administrative Agent or its applicable lending affiliate as the assignee of such Erroneous Payment Deficiency Assignment. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that (1) any assignment contemplated in this clause (d) shall be made without any requirement for any payment or other consideration paid by the applicable assignee or received by the assignor, (2) the provisions of this clause (d) shall govern in the event of any conflict with the terms and conditions of Section 9.04 and (3) the Administrative Agent may reflect such assignments in the Register without further consent or action by any other Person.

(e) Each party hereto hereby agrees that (x) in the event an Erroneous Payment (or portion thereof) is not recovered from any Payment Recipient that has received such Erroneous Payment (or portion thereof) for any reason, the Administrative Agent (1) shall be subrogated to all the rights of such Payment Recipient with respect to such amount and (2) is authorized to set off, net and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Payment Recipient under any Loan Document, or otherwise payable or distributable by the Administrative Agent to such Payment Recipient from any source, against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this Section 8.02 or under the indemnification provisions of this Agreement, (y) the receipt of an Erroneous Payment by a Payment Recipient shall not for the purpose of this Agreement be treated as a payment, prepayment, repayment, discharge or other satisfaction of any Obligations owed by the Borrower or any other Loan Party, except, in each case, to the extent such Erroneous Payment is, and solely with respect to the amount of such Erroneous Payment that is, comprised of funds received by the Administrative Agent from the Borrower or any other Loan Party for the purpose of making a payment on the Obligations and (z) to the extent that an Erroneous Payment was in any way or at any time credited as payment or satisfaction of any of the Obligations, the Obligations or any part thereof that were so credited, and all rights of the Payment Recipient, as the case may be, shall be reinstated and continue in full force and effect as if such payment or satisfaction had never been received.

(f) Each party's obligations under this Section 8.02 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any transfer of right or obligations by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments or the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all Obligations (or any portion thereof) under any Loan Document.

(g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8.02, this Section 8.02 shall not create any obligations, liabilities or responsibilities or alter or change any obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Borrower and the Loan Parties under any of the other provisions of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, other than with respect to acknowledging and consenting to any assignment and/or subrogation rights referenced in this Section 8.02, subject to any consent rights set forth in Section 9.04 and other than the Borrower's agreement to this Section 8.02 (it being understood that this clause (g) shall not limit any rights the Administrative Agent may have against any Loan Party under any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document other than this Section 8.02).

(h) Nothing in this Section 8.02 will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of the Administrative Agent hereunder arising from any Payment Recipient's receipt of an Erroneous Payment.

ARTICLE IX. MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.01 Notices; Electronic Communications.

(a) Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in paragraph (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be (i) in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail as follows, or (iii) via email as follows:

If to the Borrower:

Viking Cruises Ltd
5700 Canoga Avenue, Suite 200
Woodland Hills, California 91367
Attention: Contracts
Telephone No.: (818) 227-1234
Email: contracts@viking.com

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof and shall not constitute notice for any purposes hereof):

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
320 South Canal Street
Chicago, Illinois 60606
Attention: Seth Jacobson
Telephone No.: (312) 407-0889
Email: Seth.Jacobson@skadden.com

If to Wells Fargo, as Administrative Agent:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association
MAC D1109-019
1525 West W.T. Harris Blvd.
Charlotte, NC 28262
Attention: Syndication Agency Services
Telephone No.: (704) 590-2706
Facsimile No.: (844) 879-5899
Email: AgencyServices.requests@wellsfargo.com

With a copy to (which copy shall be delivered as an accommodation and shall not be required to be delivered in satisfaction of any requirement hereof):

Latham & Watkins LLP
330 North Wabash Avenue, Suite 2800
Chicago, Illinois 60611
Attention: Noah Weiss
Telephone No.: (312) 876-6527
Email: noah.weiss@lw.com

Latham & Watkins LLP
330 North Wabash Avenue, Suite 2800
Chicago, Illinois 60611
Attention: Christopher Lueking
Telephone No.: (312) 876-7680
Email: christopher.lueking@lw.com

If to any Lender:

To the address of such Lender set forth on the Register with respect to deliveries of notices and other documentation that may contain material non-public information.

Notices sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received. Notices delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in paragraph (b) below, shall be effective as provided in said paragraph (b).

(b) **Electronic Communications.** Notices and other communications to the Lenders and the Issuing Lenders hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent or the Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it, *provided* that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications. Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement), and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; *provided* that, for both clauses (i) and (ii) above, if such notice, email or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice, email or other communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient.

(c) **Administrative Agent's Office.** The Administrative Agent hereby designates its office located at the address set forth above, or any subsequent office which shall have been specified for such purpose by written notice to the Borrower and Lenders, as the Administrative Agent's office referred to herein, to which payments due are to be made and at which Loans will be disbursed and Letters of Credit requested.

(d) **Change of Address, Etc.** Each of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender may change its address or other contact information for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Any Lender may change its address, email or facsimile number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, each Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender.

(e) **Platform.**

(i) Each Loan Party, each Lender and each Issuing Lender agrees that the Administrative Agent may, but shall not be obligated to, make the Borrower Materials available to the Issuing Lenders and the other Lenders by posting the Borrower Materials on the Platform.

(ii) The Platform is provided "as is" and "as available." The Agent Parties do not warrant the accuracy or completeness of the Borrower Materials or the adequacy of the Platform, and expressly disclaim liability for errors or omissions in the Borrower Materials. No warranty of any kind, express, implied or statutory, including any warranty of merchantability, fitness for a

particular purpose, non-infringement of third-party rights or freedom from viruses or other code defects, is made by any Agent Party in connection with the Borrower Materials or the Platform. Although the Platform is secured pursuant to generally-applicable security procedures and policies implemented or modified by the Administrative Agent and its Related Parties, each of the Lenders, the Issuing Lenders and the Borrower acknowledges and agrees that distribution of information through an electronic means is not necessarily secure in all respects, the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and their respective Related Parties (collectively, the “*Agent Parties*”) are not responsible for approving or vetting the representatives, designees or contacts of any Lender or Issuing Lender that are provided access to the Platform and that there may be confidentiality and other risks associated with such form of distribution. Each of the Borrower, each Lender and each Issuing Lender party hereto understands and accepts such risks. In no event shall the Agent Parties have any liability to any Loan Party, any Lender or any other Person or entity for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of any Loan Party’s or the Administrative Agent’s transmission of communications through the Internet (including the Platform), except to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Agent Party; *provided* that in no event shall any Agent Party have any liability to any Loan Party, any Lender, any Issuing Lender or any other Person for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or punitive damages, losses or expenses (as opposed to actual damages, losses or expenses).

(f) *Private Side Designation*. Each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the “Private Side Information” or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender’s compliance procedures and Applicable Law, including United States federal and state securities Applicable Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the “Public Side Information” portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal or state securities Applicable Laws.

Section 9.02 *Survival*.

(a) All representations and warranties set forth in Article III and all representations and warranties contained in any certificate, or any of the Loan Documents (including, but not limited to, any such representation or warranty made in or in connection with any amendment thereto) shall constitute representations and warranties made under this Agreement. All representations and warranties made under this Agreement shall be made or deemed to be made at and as of the Closing Date (except those that are expressly made as of a specific date), shall survive the Closing Date and shall not be waived by the execution and delivery of this Agreement, any investigation made by or on behalf of the Lenders or any borrowing hereunder.

(b) Notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, the indemnities to which the Administrative Agent and the Lenders are entitled under the provisions of this Article IX and any other provision of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall continue in full force and effect and shall protect the Administrative Agent and the Lenders against events arising after such termination as well as before.

Section 9.03 **Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness**. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender and/or the Lead Arranger, constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in **Section 4.02**, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile or in electronic (i.e., "pdf" or "tif") format shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

Section 9.04 **Successors and Assigns; Participations**.

(a) ***Successors and Assigns Generally***. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Lender and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of **paragraph (b)** of this Section, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of **paragraph (d)** of this Section or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of **paragraph (e)** of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in **paragraph (d)** of this Section and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Lead Arranger, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

(b) ***Assignments by Lenders***. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Revolving Credit Commitment and the Loans at the time owing to it); *provided* that any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:

(i) ***Minimum Amounts***.

(A) in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment and/or the Loans at the time owing to it or contemporaneous assignments to related Approved Funds (determined after giving effect to such assignments) that equal at least the amount specified in **paragraph (b)(i)(B)** of this Section in the aggregate or in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, no minimum amount need be assigned; and

(B) in any case not described in paragraph (b)(i)(A) of this Section, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding thereunder) or, if the applicable Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if “Trade Date” is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date) shall not be less than \$5,000,000, unless each of the Administrative Agent and, so long as no Event of Default under clauses (b), (c), (g) or (h) of Article VII has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed); provided that the Borrower shall be deemed to have given its consent ten (10) Business Days after the date written notice thereof has been delivered by the assigning Lender (through the Administrative Agent) unless such consent is expressly refused by the Borrower prior to such tenth (10th) Business Day;

(ii) **Proportionate Amounts.** Each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender’s rights and obligations under this Agreement with respect to the Loan or the Commitment assigned;

(iii) **Required Consents.** No consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by paragraph (b)(i)(B) of this Section and, in addition:

(A) the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (x) an Event of Default under clauses (b), (c), (g) or (h) of Article VII has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment or (y) such assignment is to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; *provided*, that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within ten (10) Business Days after having received notice thereof;

(B) the consent of the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments if such assignment is to a Person that is not a Lender with a Revolving Credit Commitment, an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to such Lender; and

(C) the consents of the Issuing Lenders and the Swingline Lender (such consents not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for any assignment.

(iv) **Assignment and Assumption.** The parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500 for each assignment; *provided* that (A) only one such fee will be payable in connection with simultaneous assignments to two or more related Approved Funds by a Lender and (B) the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment.

(v) **No Assignment to Certain Persons.** No such assignment shall be made to (A) the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, (B) a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of, a natural Person) or (C) any Defaulting Lender or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Person who, upon becoming a Lender hereunder, would constitute any of the foregoing Persons described in this clause (v).

(vi) **Certain Additional Payments.** In connection with any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder, no such assignment shall be effective unless and until, in addition to the other conditions thereto set forth herein, the parties to the assignment shall make such additional payments to the Administrative Agent in an aggregate amount sufficient, upon distribution thereof as appropriate (which may be outright payment, purchases by the assignee of participations or subparticipations, or other compensating actions, including funding, with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, the applicable *pro rata* share of Loans previously requested, but not funded by, the Defaulting Lender, to each of which the applicable assignee and assignor hereby irrevocably consent), to (A) pay and satisfy in full all payment liabilities then owed by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lenders, the Swingline Lender and each other Lender hereunder (and interest accrued thereon), and (B) acquire (and fund as appropriate) its full *pro rata* share of all Loans and participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans in accordance with its Pro Rata Percentage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder shall become effective under Applicable Law without compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, then the assignee of such interest shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender for all purposes of this Agreement until such compliance occurs.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto) but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.26, 2.27, 2.28, 2.29 and 9.05 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment; *provided*, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no assignment by a Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this paragraph shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (d) of this Section.

(c) **Register.** The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices in Charlotte, North Carolina, a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts of (and stated interest on) the Loans owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "**Register**"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender (but only to the extent of entries in the Register that are applicable to such Lender), at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

(d) **Participations.** Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender, sell participations to any Person other than a natural Person, (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of, a natural Person, or the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Subsidiaries or Affiliates) (each, a "**Participant**") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this

Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans owing to it); *provided* that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, each Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, each Lender shall be responsible for the indemnity under Section 9.05(c) with respect to any payments made by such Lender to its Participant(s).

(e) Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; *provided* that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver described in Section 9.08(b), (c), (d) or (e) that directly and adversely affects such Participant. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.27, 2.28 and 2.29 (subject to the requirements and limitations therein, including the requirements under Section 2.29(g) (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 2.29(g) shall be delivered to the participating Lender)) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; *provided* that such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Section 2.30 as if it were an assignee under paragraph (b) of this Section; and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 2.28 or 2.29, with respect to any participation, than its participating Lender would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrower's request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to effectuate the provisions of Section 2.30(b) with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 9.06 as though it were a Lender; *provided* that such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.24 and Section 9.06 as though it were a Lender.

(f) Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts of (and stated interest on) each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "**Participant Register**"); *provided* that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) or Proposed Section 1.163-5(b) of the United States Treasury Regulations (or, in each case, any amended or successor version). The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(g) **Certain Pledges.** Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; *provided* that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

Section 9.05 *Expenses; Indemnity.*

(a) **Costs and Expenses.** The Borrower and any other Loan Party, jointly and severally, shall pay on demand (i) all reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates (including the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of outside counsel for the Administrative Agent (limited to one primary counsel for the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Lender, taken as a whole, and, if necessary, one local counsel and one maritime counsel for the Administrative Agent in each relevant jurisdiction)), in connection with the syndication of the Revolving Credit Facility, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses incurred by any Issuing Lender in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Lender (including the reasonable and documented fees, charges and disbursements of outside counsel for the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Lender (limited to one primary counsel for the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Lenders, taken as a whole, and, if necessary, one local counsel and one maritime counsel for the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Lenders, taken as a whole, in each relevant jurisdiction)) in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or (B) in connection with the Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out of pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit.

(b) **Indemnification by the Borrower.** The Borrower shall indemnify and hold harmless the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger, each Lender and each Issuing Lender, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an "*Indemnitee*") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, and shall pay or reimburse any such Indemnitee for, any and all actions, suits, losses, claims (including any Environmental Claims), damages, penalties, liabilities and expenses of any kind or nature (including the reasonable and documented out of pocket fees and expenses of outside counsel for any Indemnitee (limited to one primary counsel for the Indemnitees, the Lenders and the Issuing Lenders, taken as a whole, and, if necessary, one local counsel and one maritime counsel for the Indemnitees, taken as a whole, in each relevant jurisdiction) (and, in the case of a conflict of interest, one additional conflicts counsel for the affected Indemnitee and one local counsel and one maritime counsel for the affected Indemnitee in each relevant jurisdiction)), incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any Person (including the Borrower or any other Loan Party), arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement, matter or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by any Issuing Lender to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Hazardous Materials on or from any property owned or operated by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, or any Environmental Claim related in any way to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary and arising out of this Agreement or any Loan Document, (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto, or (v) any claim (including

any Environmental Claims), investigation, litigation or other proceeding (whether or not the Administrative Agent or any Lender is a party thereto) and the prosecution and defense thereof, arising out of or in any way connected with the Loans, this Agreement, any other Loan Document, or any documents contemplated by or referred to herein or therein or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, including reasonable attorneys and consultant's fees, *provided* that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses (A) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee, (B) a material breach of any obligations under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, or with respect to the transactions contemplated herein, by any Indemnitee, as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction or (z) any dispute solely among Indemnitees (as determined in a final and non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction). This Section 9.05(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim. In the case of an investigation, litigation or proceeding to which the indemnity in this paragraph applies, such indemnity shall be effective whether or not such investigation, litigation or proceeding is brought by the Borrower, Holdings, or any Indemnitee, whether or not an Indemnitee is otherwise a party thereto. The Borrower shall not, without the prior written consent of each Indemnitee affected thereby, settle any threatened or pending claim or action that would give rise to the right of any Indemnitee to claim indemnification hereunder unless such settlement (x) includes a full and unconditional release of all liabilities arising out of such claim or action against such Indemnitee, (y) does not include any statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or failure to act by or on behalf of such Indemnitee and (z) requires no action on the part of the Indemnitee other than its consent. Each Indemnitee agrees (by accepting the benefits hereof), severally and not jointly, to refund and return any and all amounts paid by you (or on your behalf) under this paragraph to such Indemnitee to the extent it is found by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that such Indemnitee is not entitled to payment of such amounts in accordance with the terms hereof.

(c) **Reimbursement by Lenders.** To the extent that the Borrower for any reason fails to indefeasibly pay any amount required under clause (a) or (b) of this Section to be paid by it to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the Lead Arranger, any Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or any Related Party of any of the foregoing, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Lead Arranger, such Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's *pro rata* share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought based on each Lender's share of the Revolving Credit Exposure at such time, or if the Revolving Credit Exposure has been reduced to zero, then based on such Lender's share of the Revolving Credit Exposure immediately prior to such reduction) of such unpaid amount (including any such unpaid amount in respect of a claim asserted by such Lender); *provided* that with respect to such unpaid amounts owed to any Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender solely in its capacity as such, only the Revolving Credit Lenders shall be required to pay such unpaid amounts, such payment to be made severally among them based on such Revolving Credit Lenders' Pro Rata Percentage (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought or, if the Revolving Credit Commitment has been reduced to zero as of such time, determined immediately prior to such reduction); *provided, further*, that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Lead Arranger, such Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Lead Arranger, such Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause (c) are subject to the provisions of Section 2.25.

(d) **Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc.** To the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, none of the parties hereto shall be liable to any other party or any of such party's Related Parties or any other person for any special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof, except that, in the case of such damages arising out of an action, suit or proceeding brought against an Indemnitee by a third party, the Loan Parties shall be liable for any such damages. No Indemnitee referred to in clause (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (provided that, in the case of the Secured Parties, such distribution is made in accordance with the provisions of Section 9.15 hereof) other than for direct or actual damages determined in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted primarily from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee.

(e) **Payments.** All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten (10) Business Days after written demand therefor.

(f) **Survival.** Each party's obligations under this Section shall survive the termination of the Loan Documents and payment of the obligations hereunder.

Section 9.06 **Right of Setoff.** If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, each Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, after obtaining the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, to setoff and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender, such Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower or any other Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of the Borrower or such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender, such Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender or any of their respective Affiliates, irrespective of whether or not such Lender, such Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or any such Affiliate shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of the Borrower or such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office of such Lender, such Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or such Affiliate different from the branch, office or Affiliate holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; *provided* that in the event that any Defaulting Lender or any Affiliate thereof shall exercise any such right of setoff, (x) all amounts so setoff shall be paid over immediately to the Administrative Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.33 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender or Affiliate of a Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lenders, the Swingline Lender and the Lenders, and (y) the Defaulting Lender or its Affiliate shall provide promptly to the Administrative Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the Secured Obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender or any of its Affiliates as to which such right of setoff was exercised. The rights of each Lender, each Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, such Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or their respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender, such Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender agree to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application; *provided* that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

Section 9.07 Applicable Law. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CAUSE OF ACTION (WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR OTHERWISE) BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND THEREBY SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

Section 9.08 Amendments, Waivers and Consents. Except as set forth below or as specifically provided in any Loan Document (including Section 2.26(c)), any term, covenant, agreement or condition of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents may be amended or waived by the Lenders, and any consent given by the Lenders, if, but only if, such amendment, waiver or consent is in writing and approved by the Required Lenders (or by the Administrative Agent with the consent of the Required Lenders) and delivered to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of an amendment, signed by the Borrower; *provided*, that no amendment, waiver or consent shall:

(a) amend, modify or waive (i) [reserved], (ii) the amount of the Swingline Commitment or (iii) the amount of the L/C Sublimit, in each case without the written consent of the Required Lenders;

(b) (i) contractually subordinate any of the Obligations in right of payment or otherwise adversely affect the priority of payment of any of such Obligations or (ii) contractually subordinate any of the Liens securing the Obligations, in each case without the consent of each of the Lenders directly affected thereby;

(c) Except in accordance with Section 2.31, increase, extend or reinstate the Commitment of any Lender or increase the amount of Loans of any Lender, in any case, without the written consent of such Lender;

(d) waive, extend or postpone any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts due to the Lenders (or any of them) or any scheduled or mandatory reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitment hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby (it being understood that a waiver of a mandatory prepayment under Section 2.04(b) shall only require the consent of the Required Lenders);

(e) reduce the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation, or (subject to clauses (iv) and (viii) of the proviso set forth in the paragraph below) any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document, or change the manner of computation of any financial ratio (including any change in any applicable defined term) used in determining the Applicable Rate that would result in a reduction of any interest rate on any Loan or any fee payable hereunder without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby; *provided* that (i) only the consent of the Required Lenders shall be necessary to waive any obligation of the Borrower to pay interest at the rate set forth in Section 2.19(b) during the continuance of an Event of Default and (ii) only the consent of the Required Lenders shall be necessary to amend any financial covenant hereunder (or any defined term used therein) even if the effect of such amendment would be to reduce the rate of interest on any Loan or L/C Exposure or to reduce any fee payable hereunder;

(f) (i) change Section 2.24 in a manner that would alter the *pro rata* sharing of payments or order of application required thereby without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby or (ii) change the priority of payment at the end of Article VII in a manner that would alter the *pro rata* sharing of payments or order of application required thereby without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby;

(g) except as otherwise permitted by this Section 9.08 change any provision of this Section or reduce the percentages specified in the definitions of “**Required Lenders**,” or any other provision hereof specifying the number or percentage of Lenders required to amend, waive or otherwise modify any rights hereunder or make any determination or grant any consent hereunder, without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby;

(h) [reserved];

(i) [reserved];

(j) consent to the assignment or transfer by any Loan Party of such Loan Party’s rights and obligations under any Loan Document to which it is a party (except as permitted pursuant to Section 6.05), in each case, without the written consent of each Lender;

(k) release Subsidiary Guarantors comprising all or substantially all of the value of the credit support for the Secured Obligations from the Guarantee Agreement, without the written consent of each Lender; or

(l) release or contractually subordinate the Liens on all or substantially all of the Loan Collateral or the Liens on all or substantially all of the Intercompany Loan Collateral, in each case without the written consent of each Lender;

provided further, that (i) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by each affected Issuing Lender in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of such Issuing Lender under this Agreement or any Letter of Credit Documents relating to any Letter of Credit issued or to be issued by it; (ii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Swingline Lender in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of the Swingline Lender under this Agreement; (iii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Administrative Agent in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document or modify Section 9.01(e), Section 9.27 or Article VIII hereof; (iv) each fee letter may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto, (v) each Letter of Credit Document and each cash collateral agreement or other document entered into in connection with an Extended Letter of Credit may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto; *provided* that a copy of such amended Letter of Credit Document, cash collateral agreement or other document, as the case may be, shall be promptly delivered to the Administrative Agent upon such amendment or waiver, (vi) any waiver, amendment or modification of this Agreement that by its terms affects the rights or duties under this Agreement of Lenders holding Loans or Commitments of a particular Class (but not the Lenders holding Loans or Commitments of any other Class) may be effected by an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Borrower and the requisite percentage in interest of the affected Class of Lenders that would be required to consent thereto under this Section if such Class of Lenders were the only Class of Lenders hereunder at the time, (vii) the Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall be permitted to amend any provision of the Loan Documents (and such amendment shall

become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to any Loan Document) if the Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall have jointly identified an obvious error or any error, ambiguity, defect or inconsistency or omission of a technical or immaterial nature in any such provision and (viii) the Administrative Agent (and, if applicable, the Borrower) may, without the consent of any Lender, enter into amendments or modifications to this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents or to enter into additional Loan Documents in order to implement any Benchmark Replacement or any Conforming Changes or otherwise effectuate the terms of Section 2.26(c) in accordance with the terms of Section 2.26(c). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder, except that (A) the Commitment of such Lender may not be increased or extended without the consent of such Lender, and (B) any amendment, waiver, or consent hereunder which requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender that by its terms disproportionately and adversely affects any such Defaulting Lender relative to other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, each Lender hereby irrevocably authorizes the Administrative Agent on its behalf, and without further consent of any Lender (but with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent), to (x) amend and restate this Agreement and the other Loan Documents if, upon giving effect to such amendment and restatement, such Lender shall no longer be a party to this Agreement (as so amended and restated), the Commitments of such Lender shall have terminated, such Lender shall have no other commitment or other obligation hereunder and shall have been paid in full all principal, interest and other amounts owing to it or accrued for its account under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (y) enter into amendments or modifications to this Agreement (including amendments to this Section 9.08) or any of the other Loan Documents or to enter into additional Loan Documents as the Administrative Agent reasonably deems appropriate in order to effectuate the terms of Section 2.31 (including as applicable, (1) to permit the Incremental Increases to share ratably in the benefits of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (2) to include an Incremental Increase, as applicable, in any determination of (i) Required Lenders or (ii) similar required lender terms applicable thereto); *provided* that no amendment or modification shall result in any increase in the amount of any Lender's Commitment or any increase in any Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment Percentage, in each case, without the written consent of such affected Lender.

Section 9.09 ***Interest Rate Limitation***. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if at any time the interest rate applicable to any Loan or participation in any L/C Disbursement, together with all fees, charges and other amounts which are treated as interest on such Loan or participation in such L/C Disbursement under Applicable Law (collectively the "***Charges***"), shall exceed the maximum lawful rate (the "***Maximum Rate***") which may be contracted for, charged, taken, received or reserved by the Lender holding such Loan or participation in accordance with Applicable Law, the rate of interest payable in respect of such Loan or participation hereunder, together with all Charges payable in respect thereof, shall be limited to the Maximum Rate and, to the extent lawful, the interest and Charges that would have been payable in respect of such Loan or participation but were not payable as a result of the operation of this Section 9.09 shall be cumulated and the interest and Charges payable to such Lender in respect of other Loans or participations or periods shall be increased (but not above the Maximum Rate therefor) until such cumulated amount, together with interest thereon at the Federal Funds Effective Rate to the date of repayment, shall have been received by such Lender.

Section 9.10 **Entire Agreement**. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents constitute the entire contract between the parties relative to the subject matter hereof. Any other previous agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof is superseded by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Nothing in this Agreement or in the other Loan Documents, expressed or implied, is intended to confer upon any person (other than the parties hereto and thereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereunder (including any Affiliate of any Issuing Lender that issues any Letter of Credit) and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger, the Issuing Lenders and the Lenders) any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents.

Section 9.11 **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL**. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY).

Section 9.12 **Severability of Provisions**. Any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions hereof or thereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction. In the event that any provision is held to be so prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower shall negotiate in good faith to amend such provision to preserve the original intent thereof in such jurisdiction (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders).

Section 9.13 **Titles and Captions**. Titles and captions of Articles, Sections and subsections in, and the table of contents of, this Agreement are for convenience only, and neither limit nor amplify the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 9.14 **Jurisdiction; Waiver of Venue; Consent to Service of Process**.

(a) **Submission to Jurisdiction**. The Borrower and each other Loan Party irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that it will not commence any action, litigation or proceeding of any kind or description, whether in law or equity, whether in contract or in tort or otherwise, against the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger, any Lender, any Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender, or any Related Party of the foregoing in any way relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions relating hereto or thereto, in any forum other than the courts of the State of New York sitting in New York County, and of the United States District Court of the Southern District of New York, and any appellate court from any thereof, and each of the parties hereto irrevocably and unconditionally submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts and agrees that all claims in respect of any such action, litigation or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York State court or, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, in such federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action, litigation or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Nothing in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document shall affect any right that the Administrative Agent, any Lender, any Issuing Lender or the Swingline Lender may otherwise have to bring any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document against the Borrower or any other Loan Party or its properties in the courts of any jurisdiction.

(b) **Waiver of Venue.** The Borrower and each other Loan Party irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in any court referred to in paragraph (b) of this Section. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.

(c) **Service of Process.** Each party hereto irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in Section 9.01. Nothing in this Agreement will affect the right of any party hereto to serve process in any other manner permitted by Applicable Law.

Section 9.15 **Treatment of Certain Information: Confidentiality.** Each of the Secured Parties agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates and to its and its Affiliates' respective Related Parties in connection with the Revolving Credit Facility, this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby or in connection with marketing of services by such Affiliate or Related Party to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent required or requested by, or required to be disclosed to, any regulatory or similar authority purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or its Related Parties (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners) or in accordance with such Secured Party's regulatory compliance policy if such Secured Party deems such disclosure to be necessary for the mitigation of claims by those authorities against it or any of its Related Parties (in which case, such Secured Party shall use commercially reasonable efforts to, except with respect to any audit or examination conducted by bank accountants or any governmental bank regulatory authority exercising examination or regulatory authority, promptly notify the Borrower, in advance, to the extent practicable and otherwise permitted by Applicable Law), (c) as to the extent required by Applicable Laws or regulations or in any legal, judicial, administrative proceeding or other compulsory process, (d) to any other party hereto, (e) in connection with the exercise of any remedies under this Agreement, under any other Loan Document or under any Hedging Agreement or Cash Management Agreement, or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any Hedging Agreement or Cash Management Agreement, or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (i) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and, in each case, their respective financing sources, (ii) any actual or prospective party (or its Related Parties) to any swap, derivative or other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to the Borrower and its obligations, this Agreement or payments hereunder, (iii) an investor or prospective investor in an Approved Fund that also agrees that Information shall be used solely for the purpose of evaluating an investment in such Approved Fund, (iv) a trustee, collateral manager, servicer, backup servicer, noteholder or secured party in an Approved Fund in connection with the administration, servicing and reporting on the assets serving as collateral for an Approved Fund, or (v) a nationally recognized rating agency that requires access to information regarding the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, the Loans and the Loan Documents in connection with ratings issued with respect to an Approved Fund, (g) on a confidential basis to (i) any rating agency in connection with rating the Borrower or its Subsidiaries or the Revolving Credit Facility or (ii) the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of CUSIP numbers with respect to the Revolving Credit Facility, (h) with the consent of the Borrower, (i) deal terms and other information customarily reported to Thomson Reuters, other bank market data collectors and similar service providers to the lending industry and service providers to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in connection

with the administration of the Loan Documents, (j) to the extent such Information (i) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (ii) becomes available to any of the Secured Parties or any of their respective Affiliates from a third party that is not, to such Person's knowledge, subject to confidentiality obligations to the Borrower, (k) to the extent that such information is independently developed by such Person, (l) to the extent required by an insurance company in connection with providing insurance coverage or providing reimbursement pursuant to this Agreement or (m) for purposes of establishing a "due diligence" defense. For purposes of this Section, "**Information**" means all information received from any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof relating to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the any Secured Party on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof; *provided* that, in the case of information received from a Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof after the date hereof, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

Section 9.16 ***Release***.

(a) ***Guarantee Release***.

(i) The Guarantee of a Guarantor will automatically be released:

(A) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or combination) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 6.05 or Section 6.15 of this Agreement;

(B) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Equity Interests of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 6.05 or Section 6.15 of this Agreement and the Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the sale or other disposition;

(C) if the Borrower designates such Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Agreement; or

(D) upon payment in full in cash of all Obligations and termination of the Revolving Credit Commitments;

provided that, in each case, the Borrower has delivered to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate (which may be combined with any other Officer's Certificate required to be delivered pursuant to other provisions referenced in the foregoing clauses) stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Agreement and the Security Documents relating to such release have been complied with.

(b) Release of Loan Collateral.

(i) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any Security Document to the contrary, to the extent a release is required by a Security Document, the Administrative Agent shall release, without the need for consent of the Required Lenders, Liens on the Loan Collateral securing the Obligations upon irrevocable repayment in full in cash of the Loans in accordance with the terms hereof.

(c) Release of Intercompany Loan Collateral.

(i) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any Security Document to the contrary, to the extent a release is required by any Intercompany Loan Security Document, the Borrower may release, without the need for consent of the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, Liens on the Intercompany Loan Collateral securing the Intercompany Loan Documents:

(A) upon irrevocable repayment in full in cash of the Loans in accordance with the terms hereof;

(B) in connection with any Asset Sale or other disposition of Intercompany Loan Collateral to any Person; *provided* that if the Intercompany Loan Collateral is disposed of to a Restricted Subsidiary, the Intercompany Loan Collateral becomes immediately subject to a substantially equivalent Lien in favor of the Borrower securing the obligations under the Intercompany Loan Documents; *provided, further,* that, in each case, such disposition is not prohibited by this Agreement and the Intercompany Loan Documents;

(C) as may be permitted by the provisions of this Agreement described under Section 9.08;

(D) in order to effectuate a merger, consolidation, conveyance, transfer or other business combination conducted in compliance with Section 6.05 or 9.04; and

(E) as provided in Section 6.02;

(ii) Each of the foregoing releases shall be effected by the Borrower, without the consent of the Administrative Agent or the Lenders or any action on the part of the Administrative Agent upon receipt (other than for clauses (A) and (E), in which case such release shall be automatic) by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent of an Officer's Certificate of VRC AG (and/or any guarantor of the Intercompany Loan party thereto from time to time, as the case may be) dated the date of the application of such release (which Officer's Certificate may be combined with any other Officer's Certificate required to be delivered pursuant to other provisions referenced in the foregoing clauses), certifying that under the Intercompany Loan Documents no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result of such release, and that all conditions precedent in the Intercompany Loan Agreement and Intercompany Loan Security Documents relating to the release of the Lien on the applicable Intercompany Loan Collateral have been complied with.

Section 9.17 **USA PATRIOT Act; Anti-Money Laundering Laws**. The Administrative Agent and each Lender hereby notifies the Borrower that pursuant to the requirements of the PATRIOT Act or any other Anti-Money Laundering Laws, each of them is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Loan Party, which information includes the name and address of each Loan Party and other information that will allow such Lender to identify each Loan Party in accordance with the PATRIOT Act or such Anti-Money Laundering Laws.

Section 9.18 **Judgment Currency**. If, for the purposes of obtaining judgment in any court, it is necessary to convert a sum due hereunder or any other Loan Document in one currency into another currency, the rate of exchange used shall be that at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Administrative Agent could purchase the first currency with such other currency on the Business Day preceding that on which final judgment is given. The obligation of the Borrower in respect of any such sum due from it to the Administrative Agent or any Lender hereunder or under the other Loan Documents shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency (the "**Judgment Currency**") other than that in which such sum is denominated in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Agreement (the "**Agreement Currency**"), be discharged only to the extent that on the Business Day following receipt by the Administrative Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, of any sum adjudged to be so due in the Judgment Currency, the Administrative Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase the Agreement Currency with the Judgment Currency. If the amount of the Agreement Currency so purchased is less than the sum originally due to the Administrative Agent or any Lender from the Borrower in the Agreement Currency, the Borrower agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify the Administrative Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, against such loss. If the amount of the Agreement Currency so purchased is greater than the sum originally due to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in such currency, the Administrative Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, agrees to return the amount of any excess to the Borrower (or to any other Person who may be entitled thereto under Applicable Law).

Section 9.19 **Lender Action**. Each Lender agrees that it shall not take or institute any actions or proceedings, judicial or otherwise, for any right or remedy against any Loan Party or any other obligor under any of the Loan Documents (including the exercise of any right of setoff, rights on account of any banker's lien or similar claim or other rights of self-help), or institute any actions or proceedings, or otherwise commence any remedial procedures, with respect to any Collateral or any other property of any such Loan Party, unless expressly provided for herein or in any other Loan Document, without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent. The provisions of this **Section 9.19** are for the sole benefit of the Lenders and shall not afford any right to, or constitute a defense available to, any Loan Party.

Section 9.20 **[Reserved]**.

Section 9.21 **Term of Agreement**. This Agreement shall remain in effect from the Closing Date through and including the date upon which all Obligations (other than contingent indemnification obligations not then due) arising hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall have been paid and satisfied in full in cash, all Letters of Credit have been terminated or expired (or been Cash Collateralized) or otherwise satisfied in a manner acceptable to the applicable Issuing Lender and the Commitments have been terminated. No termination of this Agreement shall affect the rights and obligations of the parties hereto arising prior to such termination or in respect of any provision of this Agreement which is expressly stated to survive such termination.

Section 9.22 **Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Affected Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

(a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an Affected Financial Institution; and

(b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:

(i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;

(ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such Affected Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or

(iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority.

Section 9.23 *Certain ERISA Matters.*

(a) Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that at least one of the following is and will be true:

(i) such Lender is not using “plan assets” (within the meaning of Section 3(42) of ERISA or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) of one or more Benefit Plans with respect to such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments or this Agreement;

(ii) the prohibited transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable so as to exempt from the prohibitions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement; or

(iii) (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a “Qualified Professional Asset Manager” (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement.

(b) In addition, unless either (1) sub-clause (i) in the immediately preceding clause (a) is true with respect to a Lender or (2) a Lender has provided another representation, warranty and covenant in accordance with sub-clause (iv) in the immediately preceding clause (a), such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that none of the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender involved in such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Administrative Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related hereto or thereto).

Section 9.24 ***Electronic Execution of Loan Documents***. The words “execute,” “execution,” “signed,” “signature,” “delivery” and words of like import in or related to this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any document, amendment, approval, consent, waiver, modification, information, notice, certificate, report, statement, disclosure, or authorization to be signed or delivered in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures or execution in the form of an electronic record, and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Administrative Agent, deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any Applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act. Each party hereto agrees that any Electronic Signature or execution in the form of an electronic record shall be valid and binding on itself and each of the other parties hereto to the same extent as a manual, original signature. For the avoidance of doubt, the authorization under this paragraph may include, without limitation, use or acceptance by the parties of a manually signed paper which has been converted into electronic form (such as scanned into PDF format), or an electronically signed paper converted into another format, for transmission, delivery and/or retention. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to accept an Electronic Signature in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it; *provided* that without limiting the foregoing, (i) to the extent the Administrative Agent has agreed to accept such Electronic Signature from any party hereto, the Administrative Agent and the other parties hereto shall be entitled to rely on any such Electronic Signature purportedly given by or on behalf of the executing party without further verification and (ii) upon the request of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, any Electronic Signature shall be promptly followed by an original manually executed counterpart thereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each party hereto hereby (A) agrees that, for all purposes, including without limitation, in connection with any workout, restructuring, enforcement of remedies, bankruptcy proceedings or litigation among the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and any of the Loan Parties, electronic images of this Agreement or any

other Loan Document (in each case, including with respect to any signature pages thereto) properly authenticated in accordance with Applicable Law shall have the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as any paper original, and (B) waives any argument, defense or right to contest the validity or enforceability of the Loan Documents based solely on the lack of paper original copies of any Loan Documents, including with respect to any signature pages thereto.

Section 9.25 *Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs*. To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for Hedging Agreements or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, “*QFC Credit Support*” and, each such QFC, a “*Supported QFC*”), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the FDIC under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the “*U.S. Special Resolution Regimes*”) in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

(a) In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a “*Covered Party*”) becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

(b) As used in this Section 9.25, the following terms have the following meanings:

“*BHC Act Affiliate*” of a party means an “affiliate” (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

“*Covered Entity*” means any of the following:

- (a) a “covered entity” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (b) a “covered bank” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- (c) a “covered FSI” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

“**Default Right**” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

“**QFC**” has the meaning assigned to the term “qualified financial contract” in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)(8) (D).

Section 9.26 **[Reserved]**.

Section 9.27 **No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility**.

(a) In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby, each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates’ understanding, that (i) the facilities provided for hereunder and any related arranging or other services in connection therewith (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document) are an arm’s-length commercial transaction between the Borrower and its Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and the Lenders, on the other hand, and the Borrower is capable of evaluating and understanding and understands and accepts the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents (including any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or thereof), (ii) in connection with the process leading to such transaction, each of the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and the Lenders is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the financial advisor, agent or fiduciary, for the Borrower or any of its Affiliates, stockholders, creditors or employees or any other Person, (iii) none of the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger or the Lenders has assumed or will assume an advisory, agency or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Borrower with respect to any of the transactions contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto, including with respect to any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document (irrespective of whether the Lead Arranger or Lender has advised or is currently advising the Borrower or any of its Affiliates on other matters) and none of the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger or the Lenders has any obligation to the Borrower or any of its Affiliates with respect to the financing transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, (iv) the Lead Arranger and the Lenders and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from, and may conflict with, those of the Borrower and its Affiliates, and none of the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger or the Lenders has any obligation to disclose any of such interests by virtue of any advisory, agency or fiduciary relationship and (v) the Administrative Agent, the Lead Arranger and the Lenders have not provided and will not provide any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to any of the transactions contemplated hereby (including any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document) and the Loan Parties have consulted their own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent they have deemed appropriate.

(b) Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that each Lender, the Lead Arranger and any Affiliate thereof may lend money to, invest in, and generally engage in any kind of business with, any of the Borrower, any Affiliate thereof or any other person or entity that may do business with or own securities of any of the foregoing, all as if such Lender, the Lead Arranger or such Affiliate thereof were not a Lender or the Lead Arranger or an Affiliate thereof (or an agent or any other person with any similar role under the Revolving Credit Facility) and without any duty to account therefor to any other Lender, the Lead Arranger, the Borrower or any Affiliate of the foregoing. Each Lender, the Lead Arranger and any Affiliate thereof may accept fees and other consideration from the Borrower or any Affiliate thereof for services in connection with this Agreement, the Revolving Credit Facility or otherwise without having to account for the same to any other Lender, the Lead Arranger, the Borrower or any Affiliate of the foregoing.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their duly authorized officers, all as of the day and year first written above.

BORROWER:

VIKING CRUISES LTD

By: /s/ Torstein Hagen

Name: Torstein Hagen

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Revolving Credit Agreement]

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND LENDERS:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender, Issuing Lender and
Lender

By: /s/ Carl Hinrichs

Name: Carl Hinrichs

Title: Executive Director

[Revolving Credit Agreement]

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Issuing Lender and Lender

By: /s/ Brian D. Corum

Name: Brian D. Corum

Title: Managing Director

[Revolving Credit Agreement]

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Issuing Lender and
Lender

By: /s/ Richard Armstrong

Name: Richard Armstrong

Title: Vice President

[Revolving Credit Agreement]

UBS AG, STAMFORD BRANCH, as Lender

By: /s/ Danielle Calo

Name: Danielle Calo

Title: Associate Director

By: /s/ Peter Hazoglou

Name: Peter Hazoglou

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Revolving Credit Agreement]

HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION., as
Lender

By: /s/ Kristen Parsons

Name: Kristen Parsons

Title: Regional Executive

[Revolving Credit Agreement]

SUBSIDIARIES OF VIKING HOLDINGS LTD*

| <u>Subsidiary</u> | <u>Ownership</u> | <u>Country of Incorporation</u> |
|--|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Viking River Cruises Australia Pty. Ltd. | 100% | Australia |
| Viking China Investments Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises Holdings Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises International Ltd (previously Viking Cruises China Ltd) | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Cruises USA Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Expedition Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Expedition Ship I Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Expedition Ship II Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Financial Services Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Fulfillment Center Ltd (previously Viking Sun Ltd) | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Investments Asia Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Finance Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises II Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship I Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship II Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship V Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VI Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship VIII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship IX Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship X Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XI Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIV Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XV Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVI Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XVIII Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XIX Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Ocean Cruises Ship XX Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking River Cruises (Bermuda) Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking River Cruises Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking River Tours Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Sea Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Services Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Tours Ltd | 100% | Bermuda |
| Viking Services V.R.C.S (Cambodia) Co., Ltd | 100% | Cambodia |
| Shenzhen China Merchants Viking Cruises Tourism Ltd | 50% | China |
| Viking Cruises (Shanghai) Ltd | 100% | China |
| Dilo Holdings Limited | 99.8% | Cyprus |
| Laspenta Holdings Limited | 100% | Cyprus |
| Sherry Nile Cruises Company for Floating Hotels JSC | 55% | Egypt |
| Viking Aton Nile Cruises LLC | 95% | Egypt |
| Viking Osiris Nile Cruises JSC | 95% | Egypt |
| Viking River Cruises Egypt for Floating Hotels (S.A.E.) | 95% | Egypt |
| Viking Catering France SAS | 100% | France |
| Viking Cruises S.A. | 100% | France |
| Viking Technical GmbH | 100% | Germany |
| Viking River Cruises UK Limited | 100% | Great Britain |
| Viking Cruises Asia Limited | 100% | Hong Kong |
| Viking Investments Hong Kong Ltd | 100% | Hong Kong |

| | | |
|--|-------|-----------------|
| River Dock Danube Investment Ltd. | 100% | Hungary |
| Viking Hungary Kft | 100% | Hungary |
| Viking Kikoto Zartkoruen Mukodo Reszvenytarsasag | 100% | Hungary |
| Viking Travel Services Limited | 100% | Isle of Man |
| Viking River Cruises Limited | 100% | Liberia |
| Viking Croisieres S.A. | 100% | Luxembourg |
| Viking Hydrogen AS | 100% | Norway |
| Viking Cruises Portugal, S.A. | 100% | Portugal |
| Passenger Fleet LLC | 100% | Russia |
| Riverport sro | 100% | Slovak Republic |
| Viking Catering AG | 100% | Switzerland |
| Viking Cruises (Switzerland) AG | 100% | Switzerland |
| Viking River Cruises AG | 100% | Switzerland |
| Viking Fleet Ukraine Ltd. | 100% | Ukraine |
| Viking Ukraine Ltd. | 99.9% | Ukraine |
| Viking Catering USA LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking Mississippi LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking Mississippi Services LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking River Cruises, Inc. | 100% | USA |
| Viking River Cruises (International) LLC | 100% | USA |
| Viking USA LLC | 100% | USA |

* Includes subsidiaries that do not fall under the definition of “significant subsidiary” as defined under Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” and to the use of our report dated March 8, 2024 (except Note 2, as to which the date is April 22, 2024), with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Viking Holdings Ltd in the Registration Statement on Form F-1 and related prospectus of Viking Holdings Ltd.

/s/ Ernst & Young AS

Oslo, Norway

September 9, 2024

Calculation of Filing Fee Tables

Form F-1
(Form Type)

Viking Holdings Ltd

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Memorandum of Association)

Table 1: Newly Registered Securities

| | Security Type | Security Class Title | Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule | Amount Registered | Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit | Maximum Aggregate Offering Price ⁽¹⁾ | Fee Rate | Amount of Registration Fee |
|---|---------------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|------------|----------------------------|
| Newly Registered Securities | | | | | | | | |
| Fees to Be Paid | Equity | Ordinary Shares, par value \$0.01 per share | 457(c) | 34,500,000 ⁽¹⁾ | \$33.56 ⁽²⁾ | \$1,157,820,000.00 ⁽²⁾ | 0.00014760 | \$170,894.24 |
| Total Offering Amounts | | | | | | \$1,157,820,000.00 | | \$170,894.24 |
| Total Fees Previously Paid | | | | | | | | N/A |
| Total Fee Offsets | | | | | | | | N/A |
| Net Fee Due | | | | | | | | \$170,894.24 |
| <p>(1) Includes 4,500,000 ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 per share, of Viking Holdings Ltd that the underwriters have the option to purchase from the selling shareholders.</p> <p>(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based on the average of the high and low prices of the registrant's ordinary shares as reported on the New York Stock Exchange on August 30, 2024.</p> | | | | | | | | |